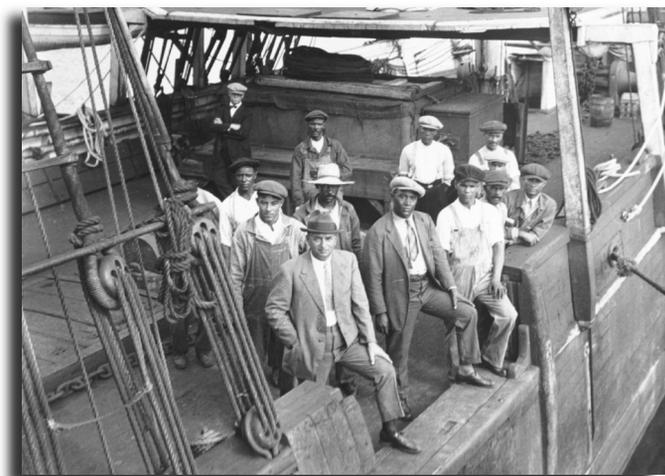


THE PEOPLING OF AMERICA: A TIMELINE OF EVENTS THAT HELPED SHAPE OUR NATION

A Historical Perspective

Compiled by Allan S. Kullen
Editorial Coordination by Martha M. Hanna
Programmatic Design by Gail C. Christopher



Americans All®

This publication is dedicated to the memory of two people without whose assistance it may never have been completed. To my mother, Eunice Kullen, for instilling in me the stubbornness and drive that the world graciously views as tenacity and perseverance; and to my business partner, Ralph C. Williams, Sr., for showing me that a life based on honesty, fairness and trust is a guarantee that nice guys never finish last.

Allan S. Kullen

Contents

Editorial Staff	iv
Acknowledgements	iv
Preface	vi
An Improved Approach: Comparative and Inclusive Chronology	vii
Reader's Guide to Using This Book	1
The Peopling of America: A Timeline of Events That Helped Shape Our Nation	2
Authors, Editors and Advisory Staff	399

Editorial Staff

Dr. Gail C. Christopher, national co-director of the Americans All® program, has been an author and a human services administrator for 20 years. She is the former executive director of the Family Resource Coalition, a national membership organization that represents thousands of community-based family support and education programs. She began her career as a clinician, providing direct services to individuals and families, but soon specialized in designing programmatic interventions for at-risk population groups. Her programs and related training and curriculum models have been supported by national foundations and recognized in the media. An award-winning public television documentary, "Crisis on Federal Street," featured her holistic program design for addressing the effects of institutionalized poverty through family development, self-esteem, stress management and motivational training. She is the author of *Anchors for the Innocent: Inner Power for Today's Single Mothers and Fathers*, and she currently serves as the executive director of the Rainbow National Reclaim Our Youth Crusade.

Martha M. Hanna is an editorial and research coordinator and publications production specialist working in the Washington, D.C., area. She has more than 20 years of experience in prepress composition, research, editing and proofreading. She holds a degree in English literature from the University of New Hampshire.

Allan S. Kullen, national co-director of the Americans All® program, is the president of a large, suburban Washington, D.C.-based commercial printing facility. He was executive editor of the *New American Encyclopedia* and production manager for the *International Library of Afro-American Life and History*. Mr. Kullen was the editorial coordinator and production supervisor of a 700-page *Graphic Arts Guide*, and he has taught in the adult education program at The Catholic University of America. A charter member of The Coordinating Committee for Ellis Island, Inc., he has served on many local boards in the Washington, D.C., area.

Carole Skog McGeehan is a designer, an illustrator and an editorial and production coordinator in the Washington, D.C., area. She has worked in fine arts, design, editing, print production and consultation since 1976. Formerly the illustrator and designer of the League of Michigan Bicyclists' journal, she illustrated *Tall Annie*, a young adult biography. She was awarded a grant from the Michigan Council for the Arts for her work in ceramics and the S. E. Lee Scholarship Award for her essays on cross-cultural awareness through the arts.

Allison I. Porter is a researcher and an editor who heads the Washington, D.C.-based Legislative Information Group. Formerly with the American Law Division of the Congressional Research Service at the Library of Congress, Ms. Porter now consults on editorial, legislative and legal projects for trade associations, research consulting firms, publishers, law firms and public relations agencies. She is the author of *Your 1991/92 Guide to Social Security Benefits* and *Porter's Guide to Congressional Roll Call Votes*.

Note: Biographical information was compiled at the time the individuals contributed to Americans All®.

Acknowledgements

We would like to acknowledge the guidance, support and assistance of many of the individuals and organizations that have participated in the direction, collection, translation, verification, writing, editing and production of this edition.

Our thanks go to Gongli Xu for his assistance in the initial organization of this work, which admittedly looks nothing like his original draft manuscript. Although most of the Americans All® editorial and advisory staff participated in the work in one form or another, special thanks must be given to the following individuals for their assistance. We are grateful to Carole Skog McGeehan and Gail C. Christopher for suggesting that we make the timeline format a comparative parallel chronology that mirrors our programmatic approach to the historic patterns of diversity within the United States; to Eleanor Sreb for her invaluable contacts within the fields of history and folk culture; and to Cesare Marino, with assistance from Robert I. Holden and the Anthropology, Outreach and Public Information Office, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, for the Native American section. Our thanks also go to Robert R. Edgar, Frances J. Powell and Emory Tolbert for contributing original materials, with review assistance from Deidre H. Crumbley, Ronald C. Foreman, Jr., and Walter B. Hill, Jr., and for developing the African and African American materials; and to Fred Cordova, Nila Fish, Him Mark Lai and Clifford Uyeda for supplying original materials on Asian Americans, with assistance from Marina E. Espina and Franklin S. Odo. We thank Frank de Varona, Richard Griswold del Castillo, Janice L. Jayes, Clara Rodríguez, Ricardo Romo and Barbara A. Tenenbaum for supplying original information on Hispanic Americans, with review assistance from Jonathan C.

Brown, Millie Garcia, Teresa Grana, Pedro Juan Hernández, Doug Jackson, Everette E. Larson, Deborah Menkart, Maura Toro-Morn and Kal Waggenheim.

Because European American history is so tightly woven into the general history of the United States, special thanks for its availability goes to those individuals and organizations that supplied general historical information: Georgette Dorn, Lawrence H. Fuchs, Charles B. Keely, Joseph M. Petulla, Lyn Reese, B'nai B'rith, the Council for Early Childhood Professional Recognition, Cram Map Company, Houghton Mifflin Company, Mesa Community College/Douglas Conway, the National Association for the Education of Young Children, the National Women's History Project, the United States Bureau of the Census, the United States Postal Service, the Women in the World Curriculum Resource Project and the Women's College Coalition.

Special thanks also are extended to the Congressional Black Caucus, the Constitutional Rights Foundation, the Hispanic Division of the Library of Congress, the Hispanic Policy and Development Project, the Department of Puerto Rican Community Affairs in the United States, the Palace of the Governors of the Museum of New Mexico, the Simon Wiesenthal Center Museum of Tolerance, the Southwest Museum of the Braun Research Library and the United States Department of State for making specific information available to us.

In addition, we are grateful to the Middle East Institute and to the staffs and services of the embassies and United Nations permanent missions of the following countries for providing materials and support: Afghanistan, Antigua and Barbuda, Australia, Austria, the Bahamas, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Canada, Cyprus, the Czech Republic,

Denmark, Dominica, Fiji, Finland, France, Ghana, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, the Mongolian People's Republic, New Zealand, Panama, the Philippines, Poland, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Switzerland, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Kingdom, Uruguay, Vanuatu, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

Historical societies and cultural offices in the following states also furnished materials and support: Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Tennessee, Vermont and Virginia.

For their care in addressing our specific informational needs and their review of timeline materials, our special thanks go to the Arizona Department of Library, Archives and Public Records; the Louisiana Department of Education; the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Historical Publications Section; the diplomatic staffs of Brazil, Iceland, Jamaica, Luxembourg, Namibia, the Netherlands and Sweden; the German American Chamber of Commerce; and Dr. Henry A. Singer of the American Nobel Committee.

Last, but by no means least, are the staff who devoted more than just time to this work. To Martha M. Hanna, who coordinated the editorial project and spent many weekend hours to ensure that whatever had to get done, did, our inadequately spoken appreciation. To Carole Skog McGeehan, who supervised the internal editorial, typesetting and production staff, which includes Sue Bergoffen, Larry Bradshaw, Jack Feldman, Heidi Fernandez, Todd Kullen, Suzanne Mast, Edna Pohlman, Allison Porter, David Ralph, Mike Shelton, Kate Stromberg, Nancy Tresp, Bill Walker and Mitchell Wood, thanks for a technical job well done.

Preface

Today's youth are living in an unprecedented period of change. The complexities of the era include shifts in demographics, in social values and family structures as well as in economic and political realities. A key to understanding young people's place in both the present and the future lies in history. History is so much more than a collection of facts. When appropriately studied, it is a lens for viewing the motivations, beliefs, principles and imperatives that give rise to the institutions and practices of people and their nations. As our nation's schools reform their curricula to reflect the diversity of our school-age population, a major challenge arises. Is it possible to teach United States history as a history of diversity without evoking feelings of anger, bitterness and ethnic hatred? Is it possible to diversify classroom resources without generating feelings of separatism and alienation?

Americans All® answers "yes" to both these questions. The Americans All® program has proven that not only is it possible, it is preferable. By choosing to chronicle the history of six diverse groups—Native Americans, African Americans, Asian Americans, European Americans, Mexican Americans and Puerto Rican Americans—the program provides a frame upon which an inclusive approach to education on a nationwide basis can be built.

Nomenclature, regional differences, language and the demands of interest groups will always challenge an evolving diversity-based approach to education. These challenges are by-products of the freedoms that we treasure and strive to protect. This reality necessitates a process that becomes part of the product, however. Americans All® has integrated feedback from a diverse group of scholars in developing this program and maintains open lines of communication for continuous input from educators, parents and community members. The program's emphasis on six groups is based on historic patterns of migration and immigration. These six groups provide an umbrella under which many other groups fall. By developing 51 customized, state-specific resource packages, the continuing saga of diversity in the United States can and will be told.

Americans All® has succeeded in avoiding the land mines found in victim/oppressor approaches to our diverse history by using a thematic approach. The theme focuses on how individuals and families immigrated to and migrated through the United States (voluntarily and by force). Carefully planned learning activities engage

teachers and students in comparative critical thinking about all groups simultaneously. These activities ensure sensitivity to the previously untold stories of women, working-class people and minority and majority groups. Results from the program's implementation in ethnically and culturally diverse school systems confirm the efficacy of this approach.

We have answered "yes" to the frightening questions about teaching diversity without teaching hate. Our nation's leaders must now answer even more frightening questions: Can we afford not to teach history that is diverse and inclusive when school dropout rates range from 25 percent to 77 percent among Native American, African American, Asian American, Hispanic and foreign-born youth? Can we afford to continue preparing so many of our nation's youth for a future of exclusion from the economic mainstream—a future that mirrors a history curriculum that excludes them?

To compound the problem, we must add the very real constraint of urgency. The future of our nation is characterized by computer technology and global interdependence. All students, regardless of their gender or their socioeconomic, ethnic or cultural status, must be helped to see themselves as participants in this human continuum of scientific and mathematical development to both visualize and actualize a place for themselves in our future.

Students need to be challenged to think critically and examine how today's technology grew out of yesterday's industrial era, an era spawned by the agricultural accomplishments of prior generations. They need to understand that even the simple tasks of weaving fabric and making dyes from fruits or plants required mathematical and scientific understanding; that today's freeways grew out of yesterday's hand-hewn trails; that ancient tribal herbs from many cultures formed the basis of many of today's wonder drugs; and that it took the agricultural skills of many different peoples to produce the nucleus of today's complex farming and food industries. Students must also see the relationship between citizenship responsibilities and privileges and understand their own importance in that dynamic.

The Americans All® materials provide diverse and inclusive images of history that can be a catalyst for this type of understanding. Not only is it wise to teach about diversity, using an inclusive approach as modeled in the Americans All® program, it is essential.

Gail C. Christopher
January 1992

An Improved Approach: Comparative and Inclusive Chronology

Traditionally, timelines focus on dates from only one nation, cultural group or perspective. This timeline, however, documents a confluence of peoples, cultures and ideologies that make up United States history. This approach is strengthened by deemphasizing heroes and heroines and eliminating traditionally recognized birth and/or death dates. The emphasis has been redirected to broader periods, trends and cultural aspects of many groups while recognizing the significant role one individual or small group can play in society.

Although many groups make up this kaleidoscope we call the United States, this publication focuses on the stories of Native Americans, African Americans, Asian Americans, European Americans and Hispanic Americans. These groups were selected because of their historically important immigration and migration experiences, both forced and voluntary. Each group has a unique history, and each has had a special impact on the development of our nation. This timeline is a tool that shows the vital role each of these groups has played and gives specific examples of how a community, a family or an individual can affect history. We recognize that these groups are not homogenous and that considerable diversity exists within them; however, from a historical or demographic perspective, these groupings can serve as organizing themes for an accurate revisiting of United States history.

To provide a general frame of reference for the five specific groups in this chronology, “The Americas” column includes major events in the history of the United States as well as in the histories of Canada, Mexico, the Caribbean and the countries of Central and South America. These areas have also been targets of exploration and major sources of immigration to the United States. “The World” column, though in no way inclusive, is intended to show the parallel development of other major countries and to present discoveries, political conflicts, natural phenomena and other factors that affected the international movement of people. Innovations in communication and transportation are highlighted, and a sampling of accomplishments of individuals is provided for all groups.

In determining the placement of entries, particularly with regard to European Americans, who were successful in developing communities in the northern and

eastern parts of North America, and Hispanic Americans, who were the primary group exploring and colonizing Central and South America and the southern and western parts of North America, the editors have chosen to place events as follows. If an event involves the government of a country, or interaction between two or more governments in the Americas, the event is listed in “The Americas” column. If the event relates to a particular ethnic group’s coming to the area that is now the United States, the event is listed in its appropriate ethnic group category.

This distinction becomes somewhat less clear, however, when events in question involve the establishment of communities in what will become the United States. Because few American cities remain ethnically homogenous and because many European and Hispanic communities established in this country were at the expense of older Native American communities on the same sites, it is often inappropriate to credit one specific group with the founding of a city. Therefore, we have used the following guidelines.

- The establishment of “first” communities by any ethnic group is listed under the appropriate column heading—for example, the first French community established in the Ohio River Valley is listed in the European American column.
- Communities that are founded by members of a specific ethnic or religious group are listed in the appropriate ethnic group column.
- Events involving the establishment of some major American cities, such as New York, Los Angeles or New Orleans, are listed in “The Americas.”

In instances where these guidelines overlap, we have chosen to double-list events under both “The Americas” and their appropriate ethnic group heading.

Development and Purpose

The Peopling of America: A Timeline of Events That Helped Shape Our Nation uses a parallel chronological format, facilitating relational and comparative study. Our researchers and scholars have provided information that may seem new to some. Our developmental approach minimizes the usual delay between the discovery of new information, its publication in scholarly research journals

and its appearance in readily available school texts. Producing a black-ink, line-copy format that provides open columns for student and educator participation enables us to take advantage of continuing feedback from the publication's classroom use as well as our diverse team of authors and writers. The columns labeled "For Classroom Use" can also be used to detail local histories, accomplishments in other disciplines or the history of groups specifically represented in the classroom.

A Parallel Comparative Chronology

As an acknowledgement that they were the first recorded inhabitants of America, Native Americans are listed first; other groups follow in alphabetical order.

Native American

Entries in the "Native American" category deal specifically with events that occurred among indigenous peoples within the boundaries of what became today's 50 United States. This includes native peoples of Alaska and Hawaii. Events relating to other cultures native to the Americas, North and South, such as the Aztecs and Incas, have been listed under either "Hispanic American" (as they relate to the development and migration of Mexican Americans) or "The Americas."

African American

Much of the history of African Americans, particularly their earlier history, has involved enslavement by European Americans; but it also includes intermingling with other groups, such as Native Americans and Mexican Americans. Equally as strong, but less publicized, is the African Americans' story of resistance to conquest, their ongoing fight for freedom against great odds and their battles for the rights of full citizenship. Early entries under the "African American" heading include some events on the African continent that preceded or precipitated enslavement and forced migration. Events in the fight of African Americans for emancipation and for equal rights are also listed under "African American." The development and accomplishments of African civilizations in general are discussed under "The World."

Asian American

In Asia, two powerful empires, China and Japan, officially isolated themselves—particularly from the West—in their earlier history, so the effects of immigration to the United States by Chinese and Japanese are not seen until the late 1700s. Therefore, earlier "Asian American" entries include some of the historical

events in Asia that ultimately led to immigration to America. Events that show the development and expansion of Asian cultures are documented in "The World."

European American

The story of European immigration is by far the best documented in readily available sources. Because the early history of European Americans is also the history of certain areas of this country, the story of this group as separate peoples tends to be lost. This publication provides information on many of the subgroups that belong to the "European American" category and on the contributions of individual European Americans. Events in Europe that had a direct impact on immigration to the United States are included both in this category and in "The World."

Hispanic American

Under the heading "Hispanic American," Mexican Americans and Puerto Rican Americans are most heavily represented because of their historical impact on the peopling of the United States. Although these two groups have been represented separately in other Americans All® resources, this more inclusive heading has been chosen in recognition of, and respect for, all Hispanic groups, whose histories are also incorporated to the extent that accurate documentation has become available.

Classroom Use

A wealth of historical information exists for today's students; however, much of it is conflicting and generally not offered in comparative format. Therefore, assembling this chronology became a task of collecting, abstracting, ordering and arranging data in a manner that would most appropriately tell the story of many groups. Analyzed alone, each separate entry could be viewed in many ways—unique, important, commonplace or peripheral. That is by design. To develop the critical-thinking skills needed for proficiency in today's world and work environment, students must learn how to analyze and apply the data they receive.

It is not possible for any one publication of a suitable size for classroom use to contain all available historical data. Although this timeline contains a significant amount of American and world history, it is designed to be a representative, rather than an exhaustive, collection of data. It tells the story, in a chronological and comparative format, of the peopling of America. World events are included as they motivated people to come to America; they also establish a context from which the history of the peopling of America emerges. Because people often date events in terms such as "during the Ming dynasty," "Elizabethan England" and "the

Kennedy era,” the listing of kingdoms, dynasties and national leaders provides reference points for the relational placement of America’s historic events.

Although many of the entries included are of broad scope and known historical significance, others are selected specifically as human interest events that demonstrate how one person or a group of people has exercised initiative and made history. They show that a single individual can make a difference and that history is, after all, the story of people. This chronology works well to springboard students into more specific research; additionally, it illustrates the fact that history is not an isolated field, but the core component of many related subjects.

This Americans All® timeline has been designed to accelerate the creation in schools and classrooms of a developmental learning process that is truly diversity-based. By using the information contained in the timeline, teachers and students will increase their awareness of, and appreciation for, the concepts of diversity and democracy that form an integral part of our life in the United States.

The timeline’s unique format—columns representing the histories of five ethnic and cultural groups as well as those of the Americas and the world, placed side by side—encourages us to perceive historical facts from multiple perspectives. The scope of the timeline from pre-1500s to 1991 enables us to study in a familiar context the historic experiences of diverse groups that peopled this nation.

This information has been compiled from many sources and reviewed by individuals sensitive to issues of their own ethnic and cultural groups. Additional information about groups and individuals, particularly regarding their arrival in and movement throughout this country—their conflicts, resistance, victories and achievements—has been incorporated as it has been made available to us.

The Challenges of a Social History

In many ways, this nation was conceived in revolution and battles. Wars were fought between the early European immigrants and the indigenous peoples—Native Americans and Mexicans (later Mexican Americans). Different European nations fought over rights to, and control of, lands and resources on this continent. These territorial fights involved and adversely affected the indigenous people. The early history of the formation of the United States has, therefore, been filled with descriptions of these conflicts, often seen only from

the viewpoint of the victor. We have gathered much of our information from available primary and secondary historical texts, so a portion of the content remains battle-focused in specific periods. However, we recognize that there is another face to history, a face that tells of families, communities, day-to-day living and survival in times of war and in times of peace. Although history has been taught from the familiar conquest framework, woven throughout these events of national and international scope are the stories of families and individuals whose singular journeys, battles and triumphs are the fiber and color of this nation’s social history. Where possible, we have tried to tell these stories.

A Reference Resource

Like any reference text, the timeline must be used at the discretion of teachers and students to clarify, enhance and augment standard classroom resources. History has taught us that each event is not an isolated occurrence. Specific conditions and circumstances create or cause each event; specific consequences follow. Although we offer these events for information, we do so to stimulate research and discussion about the culture and the context in which they occurred. The Americans All® Resource Materials augment data found in standard history textbooks and provide specific information about the peopling of America.

Sources

In researching and compiling the timeline, Americans All® has consulted the most reliable and most available primary sources. This research presented a recurring challenge, because respected historians often disagree on the exact date or the specific details surrounding an event. Such discrepancies, especially in early recorded history, spring from several causes.

First, sophisticated means of recording data were lacking. Second, because of language difficulties, transmission of information between cultures often involved inaccurate translations. Third, conquering nations often rewrote history in their own best interest and suppressed other versions. In the case of dynastic changes, for example, sources report varying starting dates because a time of unrest usually accompanied the transition. Often it is not clear whether a source has set the accession date at the unseating of the old dynasty or the seating of the new. In fact, scholars of different backgrounds often interpret historical records and events in very different ways, much as today’s newspaper columnists disagree in analyzing the impact of the same current event.

Further discrepancies stem from the fact that, through much of recorded time, no universal calendar existed. When the Common Era dating system was established, Westerners added to the confusion by placing events occurring prior to *Anno Domini* backward on the time continuum for the years preceding the estimated birth date of Jesus of Nazareth.

If scholarly disagreement regarding the date of an event is significant, “c.” (*circa*) precedes the year in this text, and we have approximated, within the parameters of the available data, the length of time and numbers of people involved. The *circa* notation has also been used when no reliable source gives a specific date. In reality, most of the pre-1900 entries could have this notation. However, in a comparative format such as this, the important factor is the relative position of events in the historical continuum, rather than the scholarly debate on exact dates.

Most numbers—for example, sizes of armies, casualties of a given battle or natural disaster, or land acreages—are presented as conservative estimates or are expressed in general terms, because sources rarely agree on exact numbers. Population figures, including those from the United States Census Bureau, are also approximated, because accurate census-taking continues to be problematic, as demonstrated by modern-day attempts to gather exact data on America’s homeless population.

Another frequent controversy, due primarily to varying translations, lies in the spelling of the names of people and places. We have selected the most common spellings for primary use in this text. If a secondary spelling occurs frequently in reference sources, that variation appears in parentheses. Chinese names appear in the Pinyin transcription, with the Wade-Giles form, where appropriate, in parentheses. Also, for purposes of locating ancient cities and regions, the name at the time of the event appears in the text, followed by either its current name or a modern geographical reference.

In “The Americas” section, we have ordered the information under each date as follows: presidential elections (if appropriate); events and then leaders involved in United States history; events and people involved in state history; accomplishments of individuals as they relate to United States history; events relating to our closest geographic

neighbors, Canada and Mexico; and events relating to other countries in the Americas and individual accomplishments, as appropriate. Events such as major wars are set apart from the rest of the text in a double-column format.

Because we recognize the importance of education, we have listed the founding of many of our nation’s colleges and universities, including those that were specifically established for women, Native Americans and African Americans. Out of respect for those institutions, they have not been categorized (except if it remains in their name) by their reason for origin. In identifying their location, if the name of the city or state appears in the name of the school, it has not been repeated in the location; for example, the University of Pittsburgh was founded in Pennsylvania.

In “The World” section, we have ordered the information under each date as follows: events pertaining to countries, accession dates of specific rulers and accomplishments of individuals as they relate to our topics. Span dates are generally used to record dynasties and certain major events. As in “The Americas,” events such as major wars are set apart from the rest of the text in a double-column format. Events pertaining to those special sections have not been duplicated under the individual year in which they occurred.

Finally, in the recording of recent or contemporary history, the general rule is to wait a minimum of 20 years to evaluate the significance of an event. Therefore, we offer events from 1979 through 1991 as reference only. The relative significance of these later events has not yet passed the test of time. An open black-line master page is provided at the end of 1991 to allow for classroom incorporation of additional information.

This resource publication does not contain a bibliography; the vast number of resources—books, magazines, pamphlets, textbooks, research reports and writings from individuals and private collections—used in compiling this timeline make the inclusion of either a comprehensive or representational bibliography impractical. We encourage the use of the bibliographies that are included in each of the *Americans All*® resource texts as springboards for further research and as sources for expansion of the data presented on the timeline.

Reader's Guide to Using This Book

The use of B.C. (Before Christ) and A.D. (*Anno Domini*, or Year of the Lord) in counting years was established almost 1,500 years ago by Dionysius Exiguus, a Christian monk. He began numbering with the year he believed Jesus was born. However, to avoid favoring any single religious tradition, many people today prefer to use B.C.E. (Before the Common Era) and C.E. (Common Era) to mark dates.

Words in *italic* are followed by their definitions, which appear in parentheses immediately after the first use of the word in each section.

“c.” or *circa*, indicates that the date following is approximate because primary historical references agree that the date is approximate, or because primary references disagree slightly on the exact date of the event. See “Sources” in the section “An Improved Approach: Comparative and Inclusive Chronology” in the front of this text for a further discussion of dating and numbering challenges.

31 B.C./B.C.E.— A.D./C.E. 476
 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Roman Empire.

27 B.C./B.C.E.
 Octavian is given the title Augustus by the senate and becomes Rome's first emperor. *The Pax Romana* (a relatively peaceful era in the Mediterranean region during which the area is ruled by Rome) begins. Augustus rules until A.D./C.E. 14.

A.D./C.E. 170
 The Kushans, powerful invaders from central Asia who are devoted followers of Buddhism, move across Bactria (Afghanistan) to reach the Punjab.

c. 1362
 Murad I becomes ruler of the Ottoman Empire after the death of his father, Orkhan (1326). Murad I rules until 1389.

1368–1644
 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Ming dynasty that rules in China. It is established by Emperor Taizu (Tai-Tsu), who expels the Mongols. The Ming dragon becomes a symbol of imperial power.

c. 1369
 Mongol leader Tamerlane (Timur the Lame) dominates Turkestan from his capital in Samarkand. He began his raids through central Asia with the Russian Mongols (Tartars) of the Golden Horde in the early 1360s. Tamerlane rules until 1405.

A word or phrase that appears in parentheses after a place name is the modern name for that geographical region or a locator phrase that will help readers find the region being discussed.

A date that appears in parentheses after the name of a person or event refers the reader to a previous timeline entry containing significant information about that person or subject.

A name that appears in parentheses after the name of a person is an alternate spelling or alternate name for that person.

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN
<p>Pre-1500</p>	<p>c. 40,000–10,000 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Modern historians theorize that ancestors of the Inuit (Eskimos) and American Indians begin to arrive in western North America during this period. They migrate across a frozen—and later lost—land bridge through the Bering Strait from Siberia. Some historians place the beginning of this migration as early as 65,000 B.C./B.C.E. Although there is some archaeological evidence to support this theory, Native American groups have strong oral, and now written, traditions that detail their origins at different locales and by various methods.</p> <p>15,000–7000 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Paleo-Indian hunters spread throughout the North American grasslands into the American Southwest. They manufacture unique projectile points known as Clovis, Folsom and Sandia, named after their respective archaeological sites in New Mexico.</p> <p>10,000–7000 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>In the area that is now the United States, the Archaic Tradition develops in the eastern woodlands, with hunting, fishing and gathering. In the desert regions, the Southwestern Tradition sees the domestication of corn (maize) and other crops.</p> <p>c. 5000 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Cochise culture develops in what is now southern Arizona. The Cochise people grow vegetable crops.</p> <p>c. 2000–1500 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>People in what is now the American Southeast first make pottery.</p> <p>c. 1100 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The canoe comes into regular use among Native American people in the eastern and northeastern sections of the area that is now the United States.</p> <p>c. 1000 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>New vegetable crops, probably from Mexico, are introduced to the Southwest tribes. These crops include beans and squash.</p>	<p>c. 1000 B.C./B.C.E.–A.D./C.E. 1000</p> <p>In what is now the United States, mound building characterizes the eastern and midwestern native cultures. In the Southwest, Hohokam and Anasazi people build irrigation canals, agricultural villages, roads and complex ceremonial centers. On the Plains, people hunt buffalo on foot and live in fortified, semisedentary villages.</p> <p>c. 300 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Mogollon culture, probably ancestors of the Zunis, arises in the American Southwest. The Mogollon Indians are thought to be the first Southwest group to build communities and take up farming.</p> <p>c. 200 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Hopewell period begins for peoples of the central United States. Large earth mounds are constructed by various groups in the Mississippi and Ohio River valleys.</p> <p>c. 100 B.C./B.C.E.–A.D./C.E. 300</p> <p>The Anasazi culture flourishes in the American Southwest.</p> <p>c. 500–900</p> <p>The Tchefunte culture represents the beginning of complex material culture in the lower Mississippi Valley. The Tchefunte grow crops and make distinctive pottery.</p> <p>c. 700–1100</p> <p>The Anasazi culture evolves into its <i>Pueblo</i> period. This is a developmental stage that sees the use of adobe bricks, stone slabs or mud and sticks in home building. <i>Kivas</i> (underground ceremonial chambers) and cotton fabrics come into use. Around 900, the <i>pueblo</i> structures in the American Southwest are constructed.</p> <p>c. 900–1300</p> <p>The Copena civilization exists in what is now northern Alabama. Advances include pottery, tools, metal and stone ornaments and more sophisticated agriculture.</p>	<p>c. 1100</p> <p>Hopis in the American Southwest use coal for cooking and heating.</p> <p>c. 1100–1300</p> <p>The <i>Pueblo</i> culture in the northern Arizona and New Mexico areas reaches its height, with large apartment-type structures and many material goods.</p> <p>c. 1150</p> <p>The <i>pueblo</i> of Oraibi (north-eastern Arizona) is founded, the oldest continuously occupied town in the present-day United States.</p> <p>c. 1275</p> <p>Many Southwest <i>pueblos</i> are abandoned due to drought and Athapaskan raiding parties from the north.</p> <p>c. 1300</p> <p>Hopis use coal for making pottery.</p> <p>c. 1300–1600</p> <p>The great Temple Mound or Middle Mississippi civilization flourishes. This highly agricultural civilization is characterized by separate republics, each having a central city, temple mounds and a chief’s house. This is one of the greatest North American native civilizations; several aspects seem to be of Mexican or Middle American origin.</p> <p>c. 1350</p> <p>The <i>pueblo</i> of Tuzigoot, in what is now northern Arizona, is abandoned and the land is occupied by Yavapai and/or Western Apache people.</p> <p>1390</p> <p>The Great Binding Law is proclaimed by Huron prophet Deganawidah (Deganawida, Dekanawidah), establishing the Five (later Six) Nations of the Iroquois Confederacy. The five original nations are the Oneida, Onondaga, Mohawk, Seneca and Cayuga. Some sources date the founding of the confederacy to the mid-1500s.</p> <p>1400</p> <p>The last <i>pueblo</i> community in southern Arizona, Casa Grande, is abandoned, due in part to Apache raids.</p>	<p>c. 1492</p> <p>By the time Italian explorer Cristoforo Colombo (commonly anglicized to Christopher Columbus) and his crew arrive in America, more than 300 nations of Native Americans are established in all parts of North America, each with its own name, language, traditions and government. Columbus mistakenly calls these indigenous people “Indians.” This error is continued by later European colonists.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>c. 800 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Some evidence suggests that African travelers may have come to the Americas before Europeans. One indication is the great stone carvings of the Olmec era in Mexico, bearing African facial features.</p> <p>A.D./C.E. 1442</p> <p>Antam Gonçalvez, a Portuguese explorer under Prince Henry the Navigator, kidnaps several members of African nobility. He receives as ransom “ten blacks, male and female,” whom he sells into slavery at Lisbon. This marks the beginning of the trade in enslaved Africans.</p> <p>c. 1465</p> <p>The trade in enslaved Africans grows as a result of increased Portuguese exploration.</p> <p>1482</p> <p>The Portuguese establish the first slave-trading port on the African Gold Coast, São Jorge de Mina.</p> <p>1492–1493</p> <p>Africans accompany European explorers in their expeditions to the Americas. The captain of one of Columbus’ ships on his first voyage is an African.</p>	<p>c. 1258</p> <p>Some reports suggest that shipwrecked Japanese sailors come ashore on the Hawaiian island of Oahu.</p> <p>c. 1270</p> <p>A Japanese group that includes two men and three women lands its disabled sugarcane ship at Kahului, Maui, Hawaii.</p>	<p>c. A.D./C.E.1000–1004</p> <p>Leif Ericsson and Thorvald Ericsson, Scandinavians from Iceland, make separate voyages to the northeast coast of North America (probably Newfoundland and Labrador). They encounter Inuit or other Native Americans. Thorvald Ericsson attacks a group of natives and is attacked in turn by a second group and fatally wounded.</p> <p>1007</p> <p>The first European child born in the Americas, Snorri Karlsefni, is the son of colonists from Iceland.</p> <p>c. 1010</p> <p>Norseman Thorfinn Karlsefni takes two young Native American males to Greenland.</p> <p>1492</p> <p>The voyage of Christopher Columbus marks the beginning of a wave of European exploration of the Americas.</p> <p>1497–1498</p> <p>Italian seaman Giovanni Caboto and his young son, Sebastian (commonly anglicized to John and Sebastian Cabot), explore the northeastern coast of America for England.</p> <p>1499</p> <p>Spanish explorer Alonso de Ojeda sails to the West Indies. While participating in slave raids on the native people there, he is killed with a poisoned arrow.</p>	<p>Pre-1500</p>

	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
Pre-1500	<p>c. 2300 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Arcaico people inhabit the island of Borinquen (“Land of the Proud Man”), later known as Puerto Rico. They are nomadic, and different theories exist regarding their origins.</p> <p>c. 500 B.C./B.C.E.– A.D./C.E.1500</p> <p>The Olmec culture in the areas that are now Veracruz and Tabasco, Mexico, is highly developed, especially in art and agriculture. Olmec ruins reveal large sculptured heads, some in excess of 15 tons.</p> <p>200 B.C./B.C.E.– A.D./C.E.600</p> <p>The Igneri culture, known for its ceramics, arises on Borinquen (Puerto Rico).</p> <p>A.D./C.E. 200</p> <p>The Mayan civilization arises in the area of southern Mexico and Guatemala. It flourishes for about 500 years.</p> <p>c. 300–900</p> <p>At the height of their culture, Mayas attain artistic achievements that surpass those of their Mesoamerican predecessors and their contemporaries.</p> <p>765</p> <p>Mayan scientists hold a meeting at Copán (in present-day Honduras) to discuss astronomy and to adjust the calendar.</p> <p>1000–1500</p> <p>The island of Puerto Rico is home to the Taino, a native people originally from South America.</p> <p>1200s–1409</p> <p>Chichimec tribes invade the Valley of Mexico, gradually intermarry with Toltecs and adopt their language. This combined Chichimec/Toltec culture experiences a brief blossoming.</p> <p>c. 1325</p> <p>The Aztecs establish the city of Tenochtitlán (site of present-day Mexico City).</p>	<p>1494</p> <p>Christopher Columbus and his crew land on Borinquen. The island’s Taino population is estimated at between 20,000 and 85,000. Columbus claims the island for Spain and calls it San Juan Bautista. On this same voyage, Columbus’ ships bring cattle, sugarcane, wheat and other European animals and plants to Hispaniola (see “The Americas, 1493”).</p> <p>The first Spanish woman arrives in the Americas, sailing with the fleet of Antonio de Floras, who brings supplies to the Spanish colony of Hispaniola.</p>		

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>c. 40,000–10,000 B.C./B.C.E. Modern historians theorize that ancestors of the Inuit (Eskimos) and American Indians begin to arrive in western North America during this period. They migrate across a frozen—and later lost—land bridge through the Bering Strait from Siberia. Some historians place the beginning of this migration as early as 65,000 B.C./B.C.E. Although there is some archaeological evidence to support this theory, Native American groups have strong oral, and now written, traditions that detail their origins at different locales and by different methods.</p> <p>c. 25,000 B.C./B.C.E. Evidence suggests that early inhabitants of what is now the Yukon Territory are making and using bone tools.</p> <p>c. 13,000 B.C./B.C.E. As North America’s glacial covering melts and retreats northward, Niagara Falls is formed.</p> <p>c. 11,000 B.C./B.C.E. People are living in South America by this time.</p> <p>10,000–5000 B.C./B.C.E. Villages emerge in the Andes and Mexican highlands. Early inhabitants cultivate corn, squash and beans to supplement their hunting and gathering.</p> <p>c. 9000 B.C./B.C.E. The North American mammoth becomes extinct. By this time, early American people have migrated as far south as Patagonia, the southern part of South America.</p> <p>c. 8000 B.C./B.C.E. What is now Lake Superior forms from glacial runoff.</p> <p>c. 5500 B.C./B.C.E. In Mexico, people begin to cultivate plants.</p> <p>c. 5000 B.C./B.C.E. In the area of southern Ontario province, tobacco comes into use.</p> <p>c. 4300 B.C./B.C.E. In Mexico, people are cultivating cotton.</p>	<p>c. 4000 B.C./B.C.E. At several sites in present-day Canada, copper is mined and used for tools. An elaborate ceremonial structure is built by people living on Peru’s northern coast.</p> <p>c. 3700 B.C./B.C.E. Fishing and early development of agriculture take place in Peru.</p> <p>c. 3500 B.C./B.C.E. Maize is cultivated as far north as present-day New Mexico among the indigenous people.</p> <p>c. 3200 B.C./B.C.E. Early forms of pottery are made and used in the area that is now Ecuador.</p> <p>3111 B.C./B.C.E. This is the first year of the Mayan calendar. In one dating method, modern historians call this year 1 A.C. (American Civilization). It is not historically clear what happened to the Mayan culture in this year.</p> <p>c. 3000 B.C./B.C.E. Seafaring Archaic Indians, presumed to be the ancestors of the Beothuks, inhabit the island of Newfoundland.</p> <p>c. 2800 B.C./B.C.E. Inhabitants of modern-day Wisconsin use copper for making tools and jewelry.</p> <p>c. 2500–1500 B.C./B.C.E. Permanent towns are established in Central America, with farming-based economies. One of the earliest villages is established in Guatemala at the site of Ocos. Irrigation, pottery, weaving and ritual religions appear. Small villages band together in mini-states.</p> <p>c. 2400 B.C./B.C.E. Inhabitants near the area that is now Georgia make the earliest pottery found in North America.</p> <p>c. 2000 B.C./B.C.E. Inuit people begin to move onto the Arctic Coast from Siberia east to Greenland.</p>	<p>c. 1800 B.C./B.C.E. Inhabitants of northern Peru weave designs into cotton cloth.</p> <p>c. 1200 B.C./B.C.E. An Olmec community develops at San Lorenzo (in Veracruz province, Mexico).</p> <p>c. 1200–50 B.C./B.C.E. The Olmec civilization flourishes in much of Central America. The Olmec are the first American society to have solidified communities, established trade routes, highly developed art and architecture and a form of writing.</p> <p>c. 950 B.C./B.C.E. An Olmec community develops at La Venta (in Veracruz province, Mexico).</p> <p>c. 900 B.C./B.C.E. The Chavin culture, the earliest known civilization in the Andes region, appears in northern Peru. The Chavin people experience a cultural flourishing from c. 700 to c. 200 B.C./B.C.E. The chief ceremonial center is Chavin de Huantar. Their power begins to decline c. 200 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Pottery comes into use for cooking and storage among the people of the area that is now North Dakota.</p> <p>c. 500 B.C./B.C.E. The Zapotec community of Monte Albán (near Oaxaca, southern Mexico) is established. A major design and construction accomplishment, the city has a broad central court surrounded by buildings, sunken courtyards, stairs and passages.</p> <p>c. 400 B.C./B.C.E. The complex Olmec culture in Mexico wanes as other Mesoamerican groups, including the Maya, begin to emerge.</p> <p>c. 300 B.C./B.C.E. The Mogollon culture arises in the American Southwest. The Mogollon Indians, probably ancestors of the Zunis, are thought to be the first Southwest group to build communities and take up farming.</p>	<p>c. 300 B.C./B.C.E.–A.D./C.E. 500 The Hopewell Territory (Illinois and Ohio) develops rapidly after receiving maize and beans from Mexico.</p> <p>c. 200 B.C./B.C.E. The Hopewell period begins in the United States. Large earth mounds are constructed by various peoples of the Mississippi and Ohio River valleys. The Zapotecs, an agricultural and city-dwelling people of Mexico, have their religious center at Mitla and their chief city at Monte Albán.</p> <p>c. 100 B.C./B.C.E. The Mochica (Moche) civilization in northern Peru is highly developed and militarily strong. The Mochica people have developed skills in ceramics and in irrigation and other construction works. Sometimes referred to as early Chimú, this culture exists for approximately 1,000 years.</p> <p>c. 30 B.C./B.C.E. An accurate time-keeping system is developed by the Olmec culture of Mexico. It will provide modern-day archaeologists with the means to date the culture’s events accurately.</p> <p>c. A.D./C.E. 35–1100 The first Arawaks make their homes in the Antilles, beginning at Indian Creek (now in Antigua and Barbuda). This village supports about 50 people.</p> <p>c. 100–900 This is the classic era of pre-Columbian civilizations, from the Hohokam and Anasazi civilizations in present-day Arizona and New Mexico, to the Zapotecs, Toltecs and people of Teotihuacán in central Mexico, the Mayas in the area that is now Guatemala, and the Mochica and Nazca civilizations in Peru. Developments include construction of religious ceremonial centers, irrigation ditches and terraced fields as well as warrior classes, astronomy, metallurgy and writing.</p>	<p>Pre-1500</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
Pre-1500	<p>c. 150</p> <p>Residents of Teotihuacán (in Mexico) construct the great Pyramid of the Sun.</p> <p>c. 200–900</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Mayan Empire in the Mexican regions of Tabasco and Chiapas and in Guatemala and Honduras. At the height of their culture, the Mayas attain technical achievements that surpass those of their Mesoamerican predecessors and their contemporaries. Among the Mayas, as well as the Aztecs and Incas, there are female priests and several female gods are worshipped.</p> <p>c. 500</p> <p>Toys and small statues from this period show that Mesoamerican people have knowledge of the wheel. However, the absence of indigenous draft animals (e.g., oxen) precludes its use on larger vehicles.</p> <p>The Nazca culture, noted for its intricate ceramics and textiles, experiences a brief flourishing in the arid southern coastal region of Peru. Around 900, the Nazca apparently are absorbed into the Tiahuanaco culture.</p> <p>c. 500–600</p> <p>The golden age of the Mayas in the Yucatán is reflected in their preoccupation with complex calculations.</p> <p>The city of Chichén Itzá (central Yucatán, Mexico) grows during this period.</p> <p>c. 600</p> <p>The city of Teotihuacán (in Mexico), a commercial and cultural center, covers eight square miles, with a population of more than 100,000.</p> <p>A native South American people, possibly the Amyara, begins to build a community at Tiahuanaco (in western Bolivia). The Tiahuanaco culture eventually spreads to eastern Bolivia, northern Chile and parts of Peru before waning, c. 1300.</p> <p>c. 700</p> <p>The Anasazi culture has evolved into its later period, known as the <i>Pueblo</i> period.</p>	<p>c. 750</p> <p>The city of Teotihuacán is destroyed, probably through a combination of drought, internal unrest and external conquest attempts. The fall of the city is considered by today's historians to be a major event in redefining Middle American civilization. The Toltecs rise to power after the city falls.</p> <p>c. 765</p> <p>The city of Copán in the Honduras area becomes the center for Mayan scientific discovery.</p> <p>c. 800</p> <p>The Mayan civilization of Central America is in a major decline; only the northern Mayas retain tribal identity.</p> <p>The Mochica (Moche) civilization on the northern coast of Peru collapses.</p> <p>c. 850</p> <p>In Bolivia near the Peruvian border, the pre-Inca community of Huari develops as the center of Tiahuanaco culture. Residents are skilled in masonry.</p> <p>c. 850–900</p> <p>The Toltecs gain control of central Mexico and begin building cities.</p> <p>c. 900</p> <p>The Mixtec people in Mexico move south, taking control of the Oaxaca Valley. They fight constantly with the Zapotecs until the two groups join forces against a strong common enemy, the Aztecs. The Mixtecs are defeated when the Zapotecs ally with the Aztecs and later with the Spanish conquistadors.</p> <p>c. 900–1000</p> <p>A nomadic group, ancestors of today's Inuit, migrates to Canada's arctic area from Alaska.</p> <p>c. 950</p> <p>The Chimú culture begins to develop in northern coastal Peru, in place of the fallen Mochica. The Chimú flourish between c. 1200 and c. 1470.</p> <p>Tula, the capital of the Toltec Empire, comes to prominence as a major trade and cultural center.</p>	<p>c. 986</p> <p>Norse merchant Bjarne Herjulfsson, blown off course on a voyage from Iceland toward Greenland, sights the northeast coast of North America, probably Newfoundland or Labrador.</p> <p>c. 987</p> <p>In Central America, Mayas found the cities of Uxmal and Mayapán.</p> <p>c. 987–1194</p> <p>The Mayan city of Chichén Itzá (central Yucatán, Mexico) reaches its height.</p> <p>c. 1000</p> <p>Elements of Toltec culture are seen in the Mayan city of Chichén Itzá.</p> <p>The Zapotecs at Monte Albán and the Chavín culture in Peru have well-developed societies and governmental organizations.</p> <p>c. 1001</p> <p>Norse explorers Leif Ericsson and Thorvald Ericsson lead separate voyages to North America (probably Labrador, now part of Newfoundland Province, Canada), an area they call Vinland. The groups encounter Inuit or other Native Americans. Thorvald Ericsson attacks a group of natives and is attacked in turn by a second group and fatally wounded.</p> <p>c. 1040</p> <p>The Toltec Princess Guerillera leads an army to defeat the enemies of her father.</p> <p>c. 1050</p> <p>Cahokia (near modern-day East St. Louis, Illinois) has the largest population of any community in North America.</p> <p>c. 1050–1300</p> <p>The Anasazi civilization reaches its greatest level of sophistication during this period.</p> <p>c. 1100</p> <p>The Inca culture in Peru emerges. According to Inca oral tradition, Manco Capac leads his people out of their homes in mountain caves into the Cuzco Valley region.</p>	<p>c. 1125</p> <p>The Chibchas are the most highly developed of the Indian tribes of Colombia. They flourish until defeated by conquistadors in the sixteenth century.</p> <p>c. 1156–1168</p> <p>The Toltecs suffer droughts, crop failures and internal dissension, and the empire crumbles. Tula is sacked by invaders, and nomadic tribes move into central Mexico.</p> <p>c. 1194</p> <p>Chichén Itzá is destroyed by the League of Mayapán. The Itz'as, a strong Mayan tribe originally from the Yucatán, are forced to move and ultimately make their homes at Lake Petén in the area that is now Guatemala. They remain an independent people until conquered by Spanish forces in 1697.</p> <p>c. 1200</p> <p>The Chimú culture arises in northwestern Peru.</p> <p>The Caribs, a South American Indian group, have come up through the islands with a warlike nature, greedy for power. They establish strongholds in Dominica and St. Kitts, and make raids on Antigua, plundering peaceful Arawak communities.</p> <p>c. 1200–1533</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Inca Empire in South America.</p> <p>c. 1300</p> <p>Aztecs (Mexican tribes) migrate from the north to join other small city-states in the Valley of Mexico.</p> <p>1300–1460</p> <p>The Chimú Empire in South America is at its height. The Chimú people are gradually absorbed by the Incas.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>c. 1325</p> <p>The Aztecs found the city of Tenochtitlán (now Mexico City).</p> <p>1325–1525</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Aztec Empire in Mexico.</p> <p>1347</p> <p>Icelandic sagas suggest that a group of Norsemen from Greenland make a trip in this year to an area they call Markland (probably Labrador).</p> <p>1376</p> <p>The Aztec state becomes a monarchy under its first king, Acamichtli.</p> <p>1380–1428</p> <p>The Tepanec culture flourishes briefly in the Valley of Mexico. This period ends when Aztecs and allied tribes defeat the Tepanecs and divide their territory into three regions.</p> <p>c. 1400–1450</p> <p>For reasons still unknown, many Mayan cities are abandoned.</p> <p>c. 1427</p> <p>Itzcoatl becomes king of the Aztecs. He rules until 1440.</p> <p>c. 1430</p> <p>Aztec ruler Itzcoatl orders all old accounts of Aztec history burned, then writes a new account glorifying the tribe's origins in a mythical northern land called Aztlán.</p> <p>c. 1440</p> <p>The various peoples of Central America become unified under Aztec King Moctezuma (Montezuma), who rules until 1469.</p>	<p>c. 1440</p> <p>Under their ninth emperor, Pachacutec (Pachacuti), the Incas defeat the neighboring Chanca tribe. The Inca Empire eventually grows to include an estimated 16 million subjects and stretches through the Andes from present-day Quito, Ecuador, to Santiago, Chile. The Incas develop a dual political system. The Inca—or emperor—heads government administration, and the Coya—or queen—heads the women's religious hierarchy. The Coya has lands reserved for her use, holds important religious observations and supervises the planting and fertilizing of the fields. Pachacutec rules until 1471; the Inca Empire continues until 1553.</p> <p>1440s</p> <p>Aztec King Itzcoatl forms the Triple Alliance with two other city-states and begins the conquest of the Valley of Mexico.</p> <p>1441</p> <p>The city of Mayapán, the last centralized Mayan government in the Yucatán, is destroyed.</p> <p>1450s</p> <p>King Nezahualcoyotl of the Texcoco kingdom in the Valley of Mexico promotes art, philosophy and law, but the Texcocans are conquered by the expanding Aztec Empire.</p> <p>c. 1465</p> <p>The Chimú Empire is overrun and absorbed by the Incas.</p> <p>1471</p> <p>Topa Inca Yupanqui begins his reign over an empire that includes large sections of Bolivia, Argentina and Chile. He rules the Incas until 1493.</p> <p>Portuguese navigators visit the islands of São Tomé e Príncipe, off the west coast of Africa.</p> <p>1473–1481</p> <p>Explorers from Denmark and England make separate voyages to Greenland and the surrounding area.</p> <p>c. 1480–1500</p> <p>Carib Indians attack Arawak and Ciboney populations of the Antilles Islands.</p>	<p>1486–1502</p> <p>Ahuizotl expands the Aztec Empire south to present-day Guatemala, west to the Pacific Ocean and north to the Tampico, Mexico, area.</p> <p>1492</p> <p>Italian explorer Christopher Columbus (Cristoforo Colombo), sailing for the Spanish monarchy, arrives in the Americas while attempting to sail to India. He and his crew land on the island of San Salvador in the Bahamas. They explore Cuba and Hispaniola, and Columbus claims these lands for Spain. The ship <i>Santa Maria</i> is wrecked off the coast of Hispaniola; Columbus leaves people there to colonize and returns to Spain. He makes three more voyages before his death in 1506, still seeking lands that resemble Japan or the Asian coast. Arawak Indians welcome the Spanish and warn them of fierce Carib warriors.</p> <p>At the time of Columbus' landing, estimates of the population north of Mexico range from 2 million to as high as 10 million.</p> <p>Columbus and his crew build the fort of La Navidad in Haiti, which stands for only a few months.</p> <p>1493</p> <p>Columbus' second expedition to the Americas includes miners, colonists, Hispanicized Africans in bondage and conquistadors. This time the group's first landfall is in the Lesser Antilles, and Columbus explores the Leeward Islands and Puerto Rico. On returning to the Hispaniola colony, the expedition finds it destroyed, probably by Caribs. The colonists establish the community of La Isabela nearby, where they unload the cattle, sugarcane, wheat and other European animals and plants they have brought with them. La Isabela is one of the earliest European communities in the Americas. Columbus continues to explore the islands.</p> <p>c. 1493</p> <p>Huayna Capac becomes emperor of the Incas. He rules until 1525.</p>	<p>1494</p> <p>Christopher Columbus sights Jamaica.</p> <p>The first Spanish woman arrives in the Americas, sailing with the fleet of Antonio de Flores, who brings supplies to the Spanish colony of La Isabela.</p> <p>1496</p> <p>Spanish colonists led by Bartholomew Columbus, brother of Christopher Columbus, establish a community on the southwestern shore of Hispaniola. Called Santo Domingo, it is the earliest continuously inhabited European community in the Americas.</p> <p>1497</p> <p>Italian explorer Giovanni Caboto and his young son Sebastian (commonly anglicized to John and Sebastian Cabot) lead an exploratory expedition to North America. Sailing under the English flag, they bring a single ship and a crew of approximately 20 people to Newfoundland, claiming the region for England.</p> <p>1498</p> <p>By the time of Columbus' third voyage, word has gotten back to Spain's king and queen of horrible conditions in the Hispaniola colony; Columbus is forced to take convicts as crew and colonists. The expedition first lands at Trinidad, then explores the Orinoco River. These are the first Europeans to see Venezuela. They are also the first Europeans to view the Guiana coast. Columbus gives Guiana its name.</p> <p>1499</p> <p>Spanish conquistador Alonso de Ojeda, accompanied by Amerigo Vespucci and others, explores the coast of South America, landing in an area where they see huts on poles above the water. They name the area Venezuela (Little Venice). De Ojeda continues along the coast, rounds Cape de la Vela and becomes the first European to see what is now Colombia.</p>	<p>Pre-1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre-1500	<p>3,000,000 B.C./B.C.E. Early humans hunt animals and gather wild plants on the plains of East Africa.</p> <p>2,500,000 B.C./B.C.E. Early humans create stone tools that make hunting and gathering easier.</p> <p>850,000 B.C./B.C.E. Groups of hunter-gatherer people begin to appear in Europe during the Paleolithic period. In hunting-gathering societies, women contribute most to the total food supply by gathering a wide variety of plants. Men generally hunt for meat. Women and men have separate, equally important domestic responsibilities.</p> <p>500,000 B.C./B.C.E. The earliest known human in China, "Peking Man," or <i>homo erectus pekinensis</i>, dates from this time.</p> <p>110,000 B.C./B.C.E. The first inhabitants of the Philippines, "Dawn Men" or Pygmies, walk through the Malay Peninsula, Borneo, and a now-submerged land bridge to the Philippines.</p> <p>c. 70,000–50,000 B.C./B.C.E. Great ice sheets cover large areas of the earth. Early humans learn to make fires.</p> <p>c. 60,000 B.C./B.C.E. In the Near East, early humans use flowers as part of their burial rituals.</p> <p>c. 43,000 B.C./B.C.E. Early humans in Australia are the first to produce designs engraved on rock.</p> <p>c. 40,000–10,000 B.C./B.C.E. According to modern historians, ancestors of the Inuit (Eskimos) and American Indians begin to arrive in western North America during this time. They migrate across a frozen—and later lost—land bridge through the Bering Strait from Siberia. Some historians place the beginning of this migration as early as 65,000 B.C./B.C.E.</p>	<p>c. 33,000 B.C./B.C.E. As Neanderthal man declines, <i>homo sapiens</i> become the primary human species.</p> <p>c. 30,000 B.C./B.C.E. Rice cultivation apparently begins in Southeast Asia.</p> <p>c. 30,000–10,000 B.C./B.C.E. People from the areas that are now southern India, Sri Lanka and southeast Asia begin to migrate to Australia.</p> <p>c. 27,000 B.C./B.C.E. People sailing from Asia's mainland reach New Guinea and Japan.</p> <p>c. 24,000 B.C./B.C.E. African people begin to produce paintings on rock. The earliest of these is found in the area that is now Namibia.</p> <p>c. 23,000 B.C./B.C.E. People in Europe create the earliest known clay figures in the world.</p> <p>c. 22,000 B.C./B.C.E. Stone Age man is present in the Philippines.</p> <p>c. 17,000 B.C./B.C.E. Residents of the Middle East gather wild grain.</p> <p>15,000 B.C./B.C.E. Evidence exists of the first agricultural development in Egypt.</p> <p>c. 12,000 B.C./B.C.E. In the Near East, dogs are domesticated.</p> <p>c. 10,500 B.C./B.C.E. People in Japan create clay containers. These are the earliest known clay vessels in the world.</p> <p>10,000–2000 B.C./B.C.E. Africa's fertile Sahara region becomes a barrier desert between north and south Africa.</p> <p>10,000–1800 B.C./B.C.E. Stone Age people in Denmark are making and using tools and weapons of flint, including swords, axes and arrowheads.</p>	<p>c. 8000 B.C./B.C.E. Groups of hunter-gatherers living along the Tigris River in the Middle East begin to cultivate edible plants. During the next few hundred years, relatively large farming communities develop in the region.</p> <p>In most regions of Africa, people have created and are using small stone tools, now called "microliths."</p> <p>During the Stone Age, the area that is now Zimbabwe is inhabited by the San and Khoi people.</p> <p>c. 8000–300 B.C./B.C.E. This era in Japan's history is called the Jo-mon period. Jo-mon means "cord-marked" and refers to the decorative pottery from this time. The Jo-mon appears to be the earliest indigenous culture recorded in Japan.</p> <p>c. 7500 B.C./B.C.E. Early fishing communities develop in the Sahara, which at the time consists of relatively fertile grassland dotted with shallow lakes.</p> <p>c. 7500–1500 B.C./B.C.E. During the Stone Age, humans make their homes as far north as the Arctic Circle in the area that is now Finland.</p> <p>c. 6500 B.C./B.C.E. In the Balkan and Aegean regions, sheep and goats are domesticated; farming of cereal grains begins.</p> <p>Rising sea levels gradually separate the British land mass from the European mainland.</p> <p>c. 6100 B.C./B.C.E. In the Middle East, signature or seal stamps in clay are first used. Modern historians theorize that these represent ownership, and indicate a sophisticated social structure that incorporates the concept of private property.</p> <p>c. 6000 B.C./B.C.E. Relatively sophisticated cities exist at Jericho in the Jordan Valley and Catal Hüyük in Anatolia. Buildings at Jericho are the first made of bricks.</p>	<p>Among many early societies, goddess worship is as important as the worship of male gods. Groups that worship particularly powerful goddesses often practice matriliney, a system whereby family name and inheritance pass to future generations through the female line.</p> <p>People migrate from Anatolia across the Aegean Sea to the Greek Isles.</p> <p>Saharan people domesticate cattle.</p> <p>c. 5500 B.C./B.C.E. Chinese people begin to make that region's first clay containers.</p> <p>c. 5450–2500 B.C./B.C.E. Saharan people create intricate cave and rock paintings.</p> <p>c. 5200 B.C./B.C.E. People in the area that is now the Netherlands begin farming.</p> <p>c. 5000 B.C./B.C.E. People in southeastern Europe begin using metals such as copper and gold for tools and ornaments. Objects created include small knives and axeheads.</p> <p>Farming in Europe, which began in the Greek and Balkan regions, has become widespread throughout the area. People in Egypt are cultivating grains.</p> <p>c. 5000–3000 B.C./B.C.E. This is the time span generally ascribed to the Yangshao culture in northern China. Although they are primarily hunters and fishermen, Yangshao people grow crops similar to cabbage.</p> <p>c. 4500 B.C./B.C.E. Having exhausted the readily available surface supply of raw materials, metalworking people in southeastern Europe begin mining.</p> <p>4241 B.C./B.C.E. This is the earliest recorded date in the Egyptian calendar.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>c. 4000 B.C./B.C.E. Independently in Europe and in the Middle East, farming people develop a simple plow, an ard. People in Egypt develop and use the saw. People begin to make their homes along the Nile River. The Cordedware civilization, named for the distinctive markings of its pottery, arises in the southeast Netherlands.</p> <p>c. 4000–3000 B.C./B.C.E. Population and agriculture grow rapidly in western Europe (present-day France, northern Germany, northern Poland, southern Scandinavia, the Netherlands, England and Spain).</p> <p>3760 B.C./B.C.E. This is the first year of the Jewish calendar.</p> <p>c. 3500 B.C./B.C.E. Small cities, the beginnings of the world’s first organized civilization, begin to appear in southern Mesopotamia (Sumer), in the lower Tigris-Euphrates Valley. The Sumerians invent the wheel, the sailboat and a written language. Among the Sumerians, women have important roles as priestesses. The most powerful goddess is Inanna, whom the king of Sumer ritually “marries” every year. One famous high priestess is Enhduanna, who writes moving poems to Inanna. Semitic nomads called Akkadians migrate northward, probably from the Arabian peninsula, to Upper Mesopotamia. They form trade and political alliances with the Sumerians to their south.</p> <p>c. 3300 B.C./B.C.E. People in Mesopotamia are the first to develop a system of writing.</p>	<p>c. 3100 B.C./B.C.E. As small farming villages consolidate, the Egyptian civilization develops. King Menes, founder of dynasty I, unites the kingdoms of Upper and Lower Egypt, locating his capital at Memphis. Scholars differ on the names of this region: Memphis is located in Northern Chem or Lower Egypt; Northern Ethiopia or Upper Egypt contains the localities of Thebes and Aswan. Southern Ethiopia or Nubia becomes the area located south of the First Cataract, thus making the First Cataract the dividing line between the ancient regions of Chem and Nubia.</p> <p>c. 3100–2258 B.C./B.C.E. This is the time span generally ascribed to the Old Kingdom or Old Empire that rules ancient Egypt. It is comprised of dynasties I through VI. Menes is believed to be the first pharaoh. Precise dates for the dynasties of ancient Egypt continue to spark scholarly debate.</p> <p>c. 3000 B.C./B.C.E. Canaanites, inhabitants of what is now Lebanon, come to be called Phoenicians (from the Greek word for purple) when merchants among them trade purple cloth with Greece. Horse-drawn chariots are used in Mesopotamia. The Sahara region, formerly a relatively fertile grassland dotted with shallow lakes, has become a desert by this time.</p> <p>3000–2000 B.C./B.C.E. In the areas that are now the Ukraine, western Europe and the Balkans, invasions by peoples from the steppes bring about a serious decline in both agriculture and population growth. Seafaring Indonesians migrate to the Philippines.</p> <p>2700 B.C./B.C.E. Silkworms are raised in China by this time. Chinese oral history places the beginning of sericulture in very ancient times.</p>	<p>c. 2650–2190 B.C./B.C.E. In Egypt, the “Age of the Pyramids” takes place during dynasties III through VI. The Great Pyramid of Khufu or Cheops, at Gizeh near Cairo (c. 2680 B.C./B.C.E.), is the largest ever built. It is considered one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.</p> <p>c. 2500 B.C./B.C.E. The first Ur dynasty is founded by Mesanepadda in Sumeria. The Indus Valley civilization begins to flourish in the area that is now Pakistan; Harappa is a major Indus city. The Assyrian people make their homes on the Upper Tigris River. A Babylonian clay tablet from this time contains the oldest known map. The Amorite people migrate from the Arabian desert to what is now northern Syria. Proto-Malay people come to Malaya and Thailand from southern China.</p> <p>2300s B.C./B.C.E. Sargon of Akkad conquers the Sumerians, unites all of Mesopotamia and creates the world’s first empire.</p> <p>2258–1786 B.C./B.C.E. This is the time span generally ascribed to the Middle Kingdom or Middle Empire that rules ancient Egypt. It is comprised of dynasties VI through XII.</p> <p>c. 2230 B.C./B.C.E. The Akkadian Empire, weakened by internal strife, is defeated and overrun by various tribes.</p> <p>2205–1766 B.C./B.C.E. This is the time span generally ascribed to the Xia (Hsia) dynasty that rules China. This early Bronze Age dynasty sees improvements in farming, including irrigation, and China’s first known writing.</p> <p>c. 2200 B.C./B.C.E. Greek civilization begins as people migrate to present-day Greece, an area occupied by the Helladic, Cycladic and north-east Aegean regional cultures.</p>	<p>Copper from Cyprus is used throughout the Mediterranean; it is believed that the island’s name is from <i>kypros</i>, the Greek word for copper. The Egyptian Empire becomes fragmented, with rival rulers in different capitals.</p> <p>c. 2060 B.C./B.C.E. The third dynasty of Ur is founded by King Ur-Nammu. In c. 1960 B.C./B.C.E. the dynasty ends when it is conquered first by the Elamites and then by the Babylonians. Egypt is reunited under King Mentuhop of Thebes.</p> <p>c. 2000 B.C./B.C.E. Amenemhet founds dynasty XII in Egypt, centralizes the government and rules until his death in 1971 B.C./B.C.E. Khmer people arrive in the northern Mekong region of what is now Cambodia. The second wave of Indonesian migration takes place in the Philippines. Fortified communities begin to appear in Europe and Minoan Crete. Communities in Anatolia (southern peninsula of Turkey) are organized into city-states.</p> <p>c. 2000–1425 B.C./B.C.E. This is the time span generally ascribed to the Minoan civilization that arises on the island of Crete.</p> <p>1971 B.C./B.C.E. Sesostris I, who has served as co-regent since 1980, becomes pharaoh of Egypt after the death of his father, Amenemhet (c. 2000 B.C./B.C.E.). Sesostris I rules until 1935 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>1935 B.C./B.C.E. Amenemhet II becomes pharaoh of Egypt after the death of his father, Sesostris I, with whom he served as co-regent since 1938 B.C./B.C.E. Amenemhet II rules until 1903 B.C./B.C.E. and increases trade during his reign.</p>	<p>Pre-1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>Pre-1500</p>	<p>1903 B.C./B.C.E. Sesostris II becomes pharaoh of Egypt after the death of his father, Amenemhet II (1935 B.C./B.C.E.), with whom he served as co-regent since 1906 B.C./B.C.E. Sesostris II rules until 1887 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 1900 B.C./B.C.E. Chinese people begin to move together and form cities. Hieroglyphic Cretan writing is invented.</p> <p>1887 B.C./B.C.E. Sesostris III becomes pharaoh of Egypt after the death of his father, Sesostris II (1903 B.C./B.C.E.), with whom he served as co-regent. Sesostris III establishes Egypt's southern borders, invades Canaan (Palestine) in 1860 B.C./B.C.E. and rules until 1849 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>1876 B.C./B.C.E. Early Chinese astronomers and scientists carefully describe the first recorded eclipse, including in their reports the current rulers of the country and region and other significant events. These scrupulous accounts establish a reference point that will help later historians date events with relative accuracy.</p> <p>1849 B.C./B.C.E. Amenemhet III becomes pharaoh of Egypt after the death of his father, Sesostris III (1887 B.C./B.C.E.), with whom he served as co-regent. Amenemhet III develops irrigation systems and rules until 1801 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>1801 B.C./B.C.E. Amenemhet IV becomes pharaoh of Egypt after the death of his father, Amenemhet III (1849 B.C./B.C.E.). Amenemhet IV's death in 1792 B.C./B.C.E. ends the peaceful and technologically advanced dynasty XII.</p> <p>c. 1800 B.C./B.C.E. Aryans, a nomadic people from southern Russia and Turkestan, invade the Indus Valley, India.</p>	<p>c. 1792–1750 B.C./B.C.E. Or c. 1728–1686 B.C./B.C.E. Hammurabi the Great rules Babylonia for 42 years. His code of laws is generally humanitarian but carries the concept of retribution with the literal meaning of "an eye for an eye." Modern historians dispute the exact dates of his reign.</p> <p>1786–1570 B.C./B.C.E. This is the time span generally ascribed to the Hyksos, an Asiatic people who arrive in horse-drawn carriages and rule ancient Egypt. Hyksos people rule during dynasties XIII through XVII.</p> <p>c. 1766–1122 B.C./B.C.E. This is the time span generally ascribed to the Shang dynasty that rules China. Metalwork, particularly in copper and bronze, develops. The first Chinese calendar is invented.</p> <p>c. 1750 B.C./B.C.E. In India's Rig-Vedic period, Indian women have the right to be educated, to move about freely and to participate in religious functions. Some women are among the composers of the hymns of the Veda, the sacred text of Hinduism.</p> <p>c. 1700 B.C./B.C.E. The great palaces of Knossos (Knossos), Crete, are destroyed, presumably by an earthquake. However, the city is soon rebuilt.</p> <p>1600 B.C./B.C.E. People from Southeast Asia begin colonization trips to the Pacific Islands. One of their earliest communities is a site called Lapita, on the island of New Caledonia; from this site the culture gets its name.</p> <p>c. 1600 B.C./B.C.E. Cush (Kush), the ancient kingdom of Nubia in what is now Sudan, Africa, is established.</p> <p>c. 1595 B.C./B.C.E. The Hittites, from the area that is now central Turkey, conquer Babylonia, sack the city of Aleppo (Beroea, northwestern Syria) and establish what is now called the Hittite old kingdom.</p>	<p>c. 1575–1070 B.C./B.C.E. Egyptian leaders conquer neighboring peoples and expand trade.</p> <p>1570 B.C./B.C.E. Amasis I, founder of dynasty XVIII, becomes king of ancient Egypt. He drives the Hyksos back to Syria and Canaan and begins to reunite Upper and Lower Egypt. Amasis I rules until 1545 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>1570–332 B.C./B.C.E. This is the time span generally ascribed to the New Kingdom or New Empire that rules ancient Egypt. It is comprised of dynasties XVIII through XXX.</p> <p>c. 1550 B.C./B.C.E. Aryans, an agricultural people believed to have come from southern Russia, migrate in large numbers to the Indus Valley, India.</p> <p>1545 B.C./B.C.E. Amenhotep I becomes king of ancient Egypt after the death of his father, Amasis I (1570 B.C./B.C.E.). Amenhotep I rules until 1525 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 1541 B.C./B.C.E. The Hittites under Mursilis I raze the city of Babylon.</p> <p>1525 B.C./B.C.E. Thutmose I becomes king of ancient Egypt after the reign of Amenhotep I (1545 B.C./B.C.E.). Egyptian forces under Thutmose I conquer Cush. Thutmose I rules until c. 1510 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 1510 B.C./B.C.E. Thutmose II becomes king of ancient Egypt after his father, Thutmose I (1525 B.C./B.C.E.), is removed from the throne. Thutmose II rules with his wife and half-sister, Queen Hatshepsut, until c. 1500 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 1500 B.C./B.C.E. The Israelites move into Canaan.</p>	<p>Stonehenge is completed on what is now Salisbury Plain in southern England. Modern archaeologists and astronomers still debate its function, but agree that work on the structure was probably begun c. 2000 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>In Europe, bronze replaces stone as the utensil material of choice. Tombs dating from this period contain metal, amber and beads as well as earthenware. The use of bronze, and then copper, moves north to the regions that are now Denmark and Sweden. Inhabitants of the Netherlands begin the practice of cremating their dead.</p> <p>Egypt extends trade into the African continent. As a child, Thutmose III becomes king of ancient Egypt after the death of his father, Thutmose II (1510 B.C./B.C.E.). Thutmose III's mother and regent, Hatshepsut, rules until her death in 1468 B.C./B.C.E. Thutmose III rules until c. 1450 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Mitanni kingdom arises in northwestern Mesopotamia.</p> <p>c. 1500–500 B.C./B.C.E. After major population movements in Europe and the Near East, societies become more stable and the population begins to increase again.</p> <p>1486 B.C./B.C.E. Queen Hatshepsut comes to power in Egypt. The only woman to rule Egypt, she encourages peace, trade and the building and restoration of temples throughout Egypt. She rules until 1468 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 1450 B.C./B.C.E. Forces of Egyptian ruler Thutmose III advance as far as the Euphrates. The king of Mitanni surrenders and, in a peace treaty, agrees to pay tribute to Egypt. Mutual respect gradually develops between the two nations.</p> <p>Amenhotep II becomes king of ancient Egypt after the death of his father, Thutmose III (1500 B.C./B.C.E.). Amenhotep II rules until c. 1420 B.C./B.C.E.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>Crossos (Knossos), Crete, rebuilt after an earthquake in c. 1700 destroyed it, is again leveled, this time by military forces from Greece. This destruction marks the end of the Minoan civilization. Mycenaeans take control of Crete.</p> <p>c. 1425–1100 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Mycenaeans conquer the Minoans and rule the Aegean region.</p> <p>c. 1420 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Thutmose IV becomes king of ancient Egypt after the death of his father, Amenhotep II (1450 B.C./B.C.E.). Thutmose IV rules until c. 1410 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 1410 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Amenhotep III becomes king of ancient Egypt after the death of his father, Thutmose IV (c. 1420 B.C./B.C.E.). Amenhotep III rules until c. 1379 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 1400 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Assyrian kings become the first rulers to develop extensive rules regarding life within the royal household. The women of the palace live in secluded quarters. This practice continues among other dynasties that follow.</p> <p>A phonetic alphabet form is in use in the Middle East.</p> <p>c. 1400 B.C./B.C.E.–1200 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Hittite kingdom flourishes in the Middle East.</p> <p>c. 1379 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Amenhotep IV (Ikhnaton) becomes king of ancient Egypt after the death of his father, Amenhotep III (c. 1410 B.C./B.C.E.). Amenhotep IV rules until 1358 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 1358 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>As a child, Tutankhamen becomes the last king of dynasty XVIII in ancient Egypt after the death of his father, Amenhotep IV (1379 B.C./B.C.E.). Tutankhamen rules until 1350 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>1335 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Hittite forces conquer the Mitanni kingdom.</p>	<p>c. 1304 or c. 1292 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Ramses II becomes king of Egypt. He is responsible for creating peace by obtaining a friendship treaty with the Hittites c. 1280 B.C./B.C.E. Ramses II rules for 67 years. Historians dispute the dates of his reign.</p> <p>c. 1300 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>People from New Guinea colonize the islands of Melanesia (Fiji and New Hebrides) and move on to Polynesia (Samoa and Tonga).</p> <p>Parchment is developed in the Egyptian civilization, and begins to replace papyrus as a writing medium.</p> <p>c. 1250 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Moses leads the Hebrews out of Egyptian captivity.</p> <p>c. 1200 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Sea People who make their homes on the Canaanite coast (Israel and Lebanon) become known as Philistines.</p> <p>The Hittite kingdom is overthrown by Phrygians.</p> <p>c. 1193 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Although the events are surrounded in myth, Greek forces are said to destroy the city of Troy during the Trojan War.</p> <p>c. 1100 B.C./B.C.E.–c. 950 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Dorian Greeks invade Peloponnesus. The Dorians later develop Greek city-states, the two most powerful being Athens and Sparta.</p> <p>c. 1100 B.C./B.C.E.–612 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Assyrian Empire in Mesopotamia.</p> <p>c. 1080 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Tiglath-Pileser I, king of Assyria, invades Asia Minor. He rules until c. 1074 B.C./B.C.E.</p>	<p>c. 1066–221 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Zhou (Chou) dynasty that rules China. The country's feudal system collapses in political chaos, though written laws appear and philosophy, in particular the teaching of Confucius, develops. The "Warring States" era at the end of this dynasty divides the country into small local kingdoms.</p> <p>c. 1020 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Hebrews found a kingdom in the Palestine region with Saul as their king.</p> <p>c. 1000 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>David becomes king of the Hebrews and makes Jerusalem their capital. He rules until his death in c. 970 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The mining and working of iron enables the Celts to expand their conquests in central Europe.</p> <p>The nomadic Aramaean people migrate to Syria and found the city of Damascus.</p> <p>Early inhabitants of the Malay peninsula, the Proto-Malays, have established communities by this time.</p> <p>Early hill forts are constructed in western Europe. Iron is in use in the Aegean area and central Europe.</p> <p>Colonists in the Pacific Islands, originally from Southeast Asia, reach Samoa.</p> <p>c. 1000–500 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Veda, a series of Aryan writings of varying styles and sources, is compiled. It later becomes the basis of the Hindu faith.</p> <p>c. 1000–400 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Illyrians from the Balkan Peninsula migrate to present-day Austria and develop a sophisticated civilization.</p> <p>c. 970 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Solomon becomes king of the Hebrews after the death of his father, David (c. 1000 B.C./B.C.E.). Solomon rules until his death, c. 930 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 960 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Hebrew King Solomon orders and oversees the construction of the First Temple at Jerusalem.</p>	<p>c. 950 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Invading Dorian Greeks establish the city of Corinth. They also create the city-state of Sparta at approximately this same time by combining four small villages into a single community.</p> <p>Etruscans emigrate, possibly from Asia Minor, to Italy.</p> <p>932 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Hebrew kingdom is divided into Israel in the north and Judah in the south.</p> <p>c. 900 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Composition of the Upanishads, the last section of the Hindu Vedas, begins.</p> <p>c. 900–650 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The Assyrian Empire expands with the conquest of neighboring lands.</p> <p>c. 900 B.C./B.C.E.–A.D./C.E. 400</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the kingdom of Cush (Kush) in the Sudan.</p> <p>c. 884 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Ashurnasirpal II becomes king of Assyria. He rules until his death, c. 860 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 860 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Shalmaneser III becomes king of Assyria after the death of his father, Ashurnasirpal II (c. 884 B.C./B.C.E.). He rules until c. 824 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>841–477 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Zhou authority declines in China. Feudal lords contend with one another for power. This is known as the "spring and autumn" period.</p> <p>814 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Phoenician colonists from Tyre establish the city of Carthage, on the northeast African coast.</p> <p>c. 800 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>An alphabet form taken from the Phoenicians comes into use in Greece. One of its first applications is in recording the <i>Iliad</i> and the <i>Odyssey</i> by Homer.</p>	<p>Pre-1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>Pre-1500</p>	<p>776 B.C./B.C.E. This is the traditional date of the first Olympic games, held in Greece.</p> <p>771 B.C./B.C.E. The assassination of China's King Yu weakens Zhou control, beginning a period of chaos and the rise of local states. The Zhou dynasty continues nominal rule until c. 256 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 770–500 B.C./B.C.E. Greek explorers and merchants migrate and establish trade centers around the Mediterranean and Black Seas.</p> <p>760 B.C./B.C.E. The first Greek colony in Italy, Cumae (near Naples), is established.</p> <p>753 B.C./B.C.E. This is the traditional date for the founding of Rome.</p> <p>c. 745 B.C./B.C.E. The rulers of the Cush conquer Upper Egypt. The Cush or Nubian dynasty (XXIII) of Egypt, with its capital at Napata, rules until 718 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Tiglath-Pileser III becomes king of Assyria. He rules until his death in 728 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 741 B.C./B.C.E. Piankhi becomes king of Nubia. He rules until c. 715 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>732–729 B.C./B.C.E. Assyria annexes Babylon and Damascus.</p> <p>728 B.C./B.C.E. Shalmaneser V becomes king of Assyria after the death of Tiglath-Pileser III (c. 745 B.C./B.C.E.). Shalmaneser V dies in battle in 722 B.C./B.C.E. and is succeeded by Sargon II.</p> <p>c. 722 B.C./B.C.E. Sargon II conquers the Hittites in Syria and destroys Samaria, the capital of Israel, making it a province of Assyria. Many Israelites migrate to Media and Mesopotamia. Sargon II rules until 705 B.C./B.C.E.</p>	<p>c. 721 B.C./B.C.E. Nubian forces under King Piankhi defeat Tefnakhte and conquer Lower Egypt. Upper Egypt is already under Nubian control at the time.</p> <p>708 B.C./B.C.E. The kingdom of Media, in the Middle East, expands its boundaries.</p> <p>705 B.C./B.C.E. Sennacherib becomes king of Assyria after the death of his father, Sargon II (c. 722 B.C./B.C.E.). Sennacherib devotes his career to military battles to maintain his father's empire and conquers Babylonia and Elam. He rules until 681 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 700 B.C./B.C.E. During Scythian raids around the Middle East, the technique of fighters on horseback, using short bows with arrows of stone and iron, is first used.</p> <p>People in the area that is now the Netherlands begin to use iron.</p> <p>c. 700–650 B.C./B.C.E. Greek people migrate to Anatolia and Syria.</p> <p>c. 690 B.C./B.C.E. Cimmerian nomads conquer the kingdom of Phrygia in Asia Minor.</p> <p>c. 688 B.C./B.C.E. Tirhakah (Taharka), the son of Piankhi (c. 741 B.C./B.C.E.), becomes the last king of dynasty XXV of ancient Egypt. Tirhakah rules until 663 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>681 B.C./B.C.E. Sennacherib, king of Assyria (705 B.C./B.C.E.), is assassinated by two of his sons. A third son, Esar-Haddon, takes the throne, and rules until 668 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>671 B.C./B.C.E. Assyrian forces under Esar-Haddon conquer the Cushites under Tirhakah. The Cushites lose control of Egypt in 663 B.C./B.C.E.</p>	<p>668 B.C./B.C.E. Ashurbanipal (Assurbanipal) comes to power in Assyria. His forces capture Thebes in 660 B.C./B.C.E. Ashurbanipal rules until c. 633 B.C./B.C.E. Two of his sons succeed him briefly; however, the height of Assyrian culture has passed.</p> <p>660 B.C./B.C.E. Japanese oral tradition sets this year as the founding of the Japanese Empire; the first emperor, Jimmu, is said to be a direct descendant of the Sun Goddess. Oral tradition places the beginning of the Shinto faith at about this time.</p> <p>650 B.C./B.C.E. Sparta becomes a major military power in Peloponnesus.</p> <p>c. 650 B.C./B.C.E. Chinese merchants begin minting the first man-made currency, metal coins.</p> <p>c. 640 B.C./B.C.E. The Greek trading city of Naucratis is established in the Nile delta.</p> <p>c. 625 B.C./B.C.E. Cyaxares rules as king of Media and transforms his kingdom into a powerful nation.</p> <p>612 B.C./B.C.E. With the destruction of the Assyrian capital city of Nineveh by Babylonians, Medes and Scythians, the Assyrian Empire comes to an end.</p> <p>c. 600 B.C./B.C.E. The hanging gardens and walls of Babylon are built by Nebuchadnezzar. They are recognized as one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.</p> <p>Sisunaga founds a new dynasty in the kingdom of Magadha in India.</p> <p>Zoroastrianism, a religion founded by Zarathustra, arises in Persia.</p> <p>c. 591 B.C./B.C.E. Meroë arises as a major city, in the region that is now northern Sudan. Meroë serves from 530 B.C./B.C.E. until A.D./C.E. 350 as the capital of the kingdom of Cush (Kush).</p>
			<p>586 B.C./B.C.E. Babylonian troops under Nebuchadnezzar destroy Jerusalem, forcing the Hebrews into exile.</p> <p>c. 560 B.C./B.C.E. Sparta forms the Peloponnesian League to consolidate support from its allies in the same manner as Athens, which formed the Delian League.</p> <p>c. 550 B.C./B.C.E. After conquering Lydia and the Medes, Cyrus II (the Great) becomes king of the Medes and Persia. Cyrus II rules until 529 B.C./B.C.E. Persia is a major empire until c. 335 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>The highly developed cities of Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro flourish in India until their destruction by the Aryans in A.D./C.E. 1550.</p> <p>Jainism, the religion of Jina, arises in India as a reaction against Hindu ritualism. It gradually spreads from India, and takes on some Hindu aspects, such as certain deities and the caste system.</p> <p>c. 544 B.C./B.C.E. The Temple of Diana, recognized as one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World, is built in Ephesus.</p> <p>c. 540 B.C./B.C.E. Greek forces are defeated by Carthaginians and Etruscans off the coast of Corsica.</p> <p>c. 540–490 B.C./B.C.E. Bimbisara rules the Magadha kingdom on the Ganges River. Under his reign, Magadha experiences its brief flourishing.</p> <p>539 B.C./B.C.E. Babylonia is conquered by Persian forces under King Cyrus II and Palestine becomes part of the Persian Empire, which during its early days tolerates the religious beliefs of captured peoples. In 536 B.C./B.C.E. Cyrus II aids Jews in their return to Israel.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>535 B.C./B.C.E. Carthaginian forces defeat Greek warriors and begin their domination of southern Spain. Carthaginian rule continues until the Roman victory in the Second Punic War (218 B.C./B.C.E.–201 B.C./B.C.E.).</p> <p>c. 530 B.C./B.C.E. Meroë succeeds Napata as the capital of the Cushite Empire. It remains the capital for 850 years.</p> <p>c. 528 B.C./B.C.E. Siddhartha Gautama achieves supreme enlightenment and becomes the Buddha (enlightened one). He spends the rest of his life teaching and establishing a community of monks to continue his work.</p> <p>525 B.C./B.C.E. King Cambyses II of Persia, son of Cyrus the Great, conquers Egypt and declares himself pharaoh. Cambyses rules from 529 B.C./B.C.E. to 521 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>521 B.C./B.C.E. Darius I becomes king of Persia and establishes a uniform currency and military reforms. He and his army are defeated by Greek forces under Miltiades at Marathon in 490 B.C./B.C.E. Darius rules until 486 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>520 B.C./B.C.E. Construction begins on the Second Temple at Jerusalem. The edifice is finished five years later.</p> <p>c. 511 B.C./B.C.E. Confucius establishes a new system of ethical behavior. Under Confucianism, the ideal woman is seen as one who is secluded within the home and submissive to the authority of the males in her family.</p> <p>c. 510 B.C./B.C.E. Persia annexes the Indus Valley region.</p> <p>509 B.C./B.C.E. Rome becomes a republic after the people overthrow their Etruscan king.</p>	<p>c. 500 B.C./B.C.E. Mons and Tibetan peoples migrate to Burma (Myanmar). People move into the North African area that is now Nigeria and begin making iron tools. The use of iron spreads across Africa.</p> <p>The Greek city-state of Athens, named after Athena, the goddess of warfare and wisdom, develops the world's first democracy.</p> <p>The Maldiv Islands in the northern Indian Ocean, and Sri Lanka to the southeast, are colonized at approximately the same time by migrating Aryans.</p> <p>By this time much of Europe is under Celtic control.</p> <p>The relative freedom that women in India have experienced is reduced as religious leaders begin to impose restrictions on women and on other social groups. The knowledge of the Veda is restricted to men, and women are assigned the same low status as the caste directly above the "untouchables."</p> <p>499–494 B.C./B.C.E. Ionian Greeks rebel against Persian rule, but the revolt is suppressed.</p> <p>c. 483 B.C./B.C.E. Vijaya, a descendant of the migrating Singhalese tribe from northern India, is chosen king in Ceylon (Sri Lanka) and establishes the capital at Anuradhapura.</p> <p>480 B.C./B.C.E. Forces under King Xerxes of Persia defeat Spartan troops under King Leonides at Thermopylae and capture and burn Athens. Xerxes rules from 486 B.C./B.C.E. to 465 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>479 B.C./B.C.E. Greek forces destroy the Persian navy at the Battle of Salamis and defeat the Persians at the Battle of Plataea. Thus, the age of Athenian democracy under Pericles begins. During the "Golden Age" of Athens men enjoy considerable political liberties, but the activities of female citizens are severely restricted. Most freeborn females are confined to their homes and their domestic duties.</p>	<p>476–221 B.C./B.C.E. Stronger states in China conquer weaker and smaller states. This is known as the "Warring States" period.</p> <p>c. 450 B.C./B.C.E. The kingdom of Magadha defeats the kingdom of Kosala and becomes the main power in northern India.</p> <p>Hippocrates of Cos (Kos, an island off the southwestern coast of Turkey) carefully records his studies of human anatomy.</p> <p>c. 433 B.C./B.C.E. The Statue of Olympus is built by Phidias in the Temple of Olympia, near the Alpheus River in Greece. The statue is considered one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.</p> <p>431–404 B.C./B.C.E. The Peloponnesian War begins with Sparta's demand for autonomy for all the cities in the Delian League and concerns over the ambitions of Pericles. Fighting ends when the Spartans conquer Athens.</p> <p>c. 430 B.C./B.C.E. Athens experiences a severe outbreak of the plague, the first recorded incidence in Europe.</p> <p>c. 400 B.C./B.C.E. Sporadic trade develops between China and the Philippines.</p> <p>The Greek philosopher Democritus theorizes that all things are composed of tiny particles, which he calls atoms ("not divisible" in Greek).</p> <p>Hippocrates (c. 450 B.C./B.C.E.) acknowledges the natural causes of disease.</p> <p>387 B.C./B.C.E. Rome is sacked by invading Gauls.</p> <p>365 B.C./B.C.E. Chinese astronomers observe the moons of the planet Jupiter.</p>	<p style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">Pre- 1500</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>350 B.C./B.C.E. The mausoleum at Halicarnassus is built by Artemisia for her dead husband Mausolus, king of Caria. It is recognized as one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.</p> <p>c. 350 B.C./B.C.E. Celts from France and Spain migrate to what is now Ireland. They conquer the native people and establish five kingdoms.</p> <p>Greek philosopher Aristotle details a basic philosophy of the biological sciences and a theory of evolution.</p> <p>341 B.C./B.C.E. Egypt's last native dynasty is ended by invading Persian forces.</p> <p>338 B.C./B.C.E. Macedonians under Philip II invade from the north and defeat Greek forces. Philip II rules from 359 B.C./B.C.E. to 336 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>336 B.C./B.C.E. Philip II of Macedon is assassinated by a Spartan general named Pausanias. Alexander III (the Great) becomes king of Macedon, ends uprisings in Thrace and Illyria, sacks Thebes and thereby wins dominance over all of Greece. In 334 B.C./B.C.E. he begins his eastward conquest, taking Persia, Tyre, Gaza, Egypt, Mesopotamia, northern India and Bactria (present-day Afghanistan). Alexander III rules until 323 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Darius III becomes king of Persia. He rules until 330 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>320 B.C./B.C.E. Ptolemy I (Ptolemy Soter), the first king of the Macedonian dynasty of ancient Egypt, leads an invasion of Syria. He rules until 284 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>Chandragupta begins his rise to power by conquering the Magadha kingdom (in Bihar state, India) and founding the Maurya dynasty. He begins to unite India by conquest. Chandragupta rules until c. 297 B.C./B.C.E.</p>	<p>c. 320–64 B.C./B.C.E. The Seleucid Empire, which loosely controls states in Asia Minor, rules for more than 250 years. The empire is ended by Pompey during the Roman conquest of Syria.</p> <p>c. 320 B.C./B.C.E.–A.D./A.C.E. 50 The kingdom of Axum (Aksum) in Ethiopia flourishes.</p> <p>311 B.C./B.C.E. The Roman Empire organizes the world's first permanent navy, with navy commissioners to protect the empire's trade ships and those of its allies from pirates and trade rivals.</p> <p>300s–200s B.C./B.C.E. Taoism, which arises in China, is generally attributed to the mystic Laozi (Lau Tse). Its teachings are collected in a book, the <i>Daodejing</i> (Tao-te-ching).</p> <p>c. 295 B.C./B.C.E. Macedonian forces under King Demetrius I capture Athens. Demetrius I rules until 285 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 290 B.C./B.C.E. The Colossus at Rhodes—a statue of Apollo—is built. It is recognized as one of the Ancient World.</p> <p>285 B.C./B.C.E. King Demetrius I of Macedonia is removed by an army revolt and replaced by Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, who is then succeeded by Lysimachus, a former general of Alexander the Great.</p> <p>Ptolemy II becomes king of Egypt. He rules until his death in 246 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 285–282 B.C./B.C.E. The Etruscans and Gauls are defeated by Romans.</p> <p>c. 280 B.C./B.C.E. Aristarchus of Samos, a Greek astronomer, is said to be the first person to suggest that the sun, not the earth, may be the center of the solar system.</p>	<p>c. 275 B.C./B.C.E. The Pharos (lighthouse) at Alexandria, recognized as one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World, is built by Ptolemy Philadelphus.</p> <p>c. 272 B.C./B.C.E. Asoka (Ashoka) becomes emperor of India. In c. 264 B.C./B.C.E. he experiences a spiritual conversion and adopts Buddhism. Asoka rules until his death, c. 232 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>264–241 B.C./B.C.E. The First Punic War between Rome and Carthage is fought mostly in Sicily and at sea.</p> <p>260 B.C./B.C.E. Emperor Asoka, Chandragupta's grandson, conquers Kalinga. This conquest brings all of India, except for the southernmost section, under one rule.</p> <p>257 B.C./B.C.E. The kingdom of Au Lac, extending from Guangdong province in China to what is now northern Vietnam, is established.</p> <p>256 B.C./B.C.E. The Great Wall of China, actually a union of several lesser walls, is begun as a defense against the Huns. The entire wall, approximately 1,500 miles long, runs mostly along the southern edge of the Mongolian plain. Much of it is constructed during the Qin (Ch'in) dynasty. Later invasions by northern nomadic peoples will show the wall to be of little defensive value.</p> <p>c. 250 B.C./B.C.E. Aryan Hindus begin the conquest of Ceylon.</p> <p>Buddhism arrives in Ceylon from India.</p> <p>246 B.C./B.C.E. Ptolemy III becomes king of ancient Egypt after the death of his father, Ptolemy II (285 B.C./B.C.E.). Ptolemy III rules until 221 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>223 B.C./B.C.E. Antiochus III becomes king of Syria. He rules until 187 B.C./B.C.E.</p>	<p>221 B.C./B.C.E. Ptolemy IV becomes king of ancient Egypt after the death of his father, Ptolemy III. Ptolemy IV rules until 205 B.C./B.C.E. The Ptolemy line rules Egypt until c. 31 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>221–206 B.C./B.C.E. Qin Shihuangdi (Ch'in Shihuang-ti) unifies China by conquering the separate states in the Yellow River and Yangzi River basin. He limits the power of the feudal lords and establishes an orderly government. Canals and roads are built, and Qin Shihuangdi furthers construction of the Great Wall.</p> <p>218–201 B.C./B.C.E. During the Second Punic War, Carthaginian General Hannibal makes a surprise attack, crossing the Alps and Pyrenees with foot soldiers, cavalry and elephants to attack Rome from the north. Roman General Scipio and his army decisively win the Battle of Zama in 202 B.C./B.C.E., and the war ends in Roman victory the following year.</p> <p>214 B.C./B.C.E. Qin armies conquer Guangdong.</p> <p>208 B.C./B.C.E. Forces under Zhao Tuo, a Qin official in Guangdong, attack and conquer Au Lac.</p> <p>207 B.C./B.C.E. A peasant uprising overthrows China's Qin emperor; Zhao Tuo establishes the state of Nanyue (Nam Viet) in Guangdong and North Vietnam.</p> <p>206 B.C./B.C.E.–A.D./C.E. 220 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Han dynasty that rules China. It begins after several years of fighting between Xiang Yu (Hsiang Yu) and Liu Bang (Liu Pang). The writing brush, paper and ink come into wide usage, and the first dictionary is compiled. Liu Bang is the first emperor, but the greatest cultural development occurs under Wudi (Wu Ti).</p>

Pre-1500

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>c. 206 B.C./B.C.E. Malay people navigate the Pacific Ocean, traveling, trading and colonizing as far north as Korea and Japan, east to Polynesia, and west to Africa and Madagascar. They colonize in the mountains of the Philippines and introduce agriculture, iron smelting, weaving and pottery. The extensive system of mountain rice terraces of Banauw stretches for hundreds of miles and is still used late into the twentieth century.</p> <p>c. 200 B.C./B.C.E. The Bhagavad-Gita, a sacred Hindu writing, is composed. Greek scientist and mathematician Archimedes develops the cannon.</p> <p>195 B.C./B.C.E. Masses of Roman women hold a public demonstration in front of the Forum to persuade the senators to repeal the Oppian Law, which forbade women from wearing bright jewelry or riding in chariots. The law is rescinded.</p> <p>193 B.C./B.C.E. Concrete is invented in the Roman Empire. Since it hardens underwater, it greatly simplifies construction of seaport structures.</p> <p>191 B.C./B.C.E. Roman forces under Gaius Marius defeat Seleucid King Antiochus III at Thermopylae.</p> <p>185 B.C./B.C.E. Antiochus IV becomes king of Syria. He rules until 163 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>c. 185 B.C./B.C.E. Pushyamitra founds the Sunga dynasty in India, bringing the Maurya dynasty to an end.</p> <p>172–168 B.C./B.C.E. The Roman conquest of Macedonia marks the beginning of Rome's rise as a great power.</p> <p>167 B.C./B.C.E. Albania becomes part of the kingdom of Illyria after Roman forces invade. The Maccabees engage in a religious revolt against the Seleucids under King Antiochus IV.</p>	<p>149–146 B.C./B.C.E. In the Third Punic War, Carthage and Corinth are destroyed by Roman forces. Macedonia, Achaia and Africa are made provinces of Rome. After defeating Greek forces, the Romans rule the Mediterranean area.</p> <p>c. 141 B.C./B.C.E. Simon Maccabee's forces drive the Syrians out of Jerusalem. Judean independence lasts until 63 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>140 B.C./B.C.E. Wudi (Wu Ti) becomes emperor of China. He rules until 87 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>136 B.C./B.C.E. Chinese authorities begin planning a series of highways to reach Burma and India.</p> <p>133 B.C./B.C.E. Asia Minor becomes a province of Rome, joining Sicily, Sardinia and Corsica, the two Spains, Gallia, Africa and Macedonia. In the Mediterranean area, only Egypt is not ruled by Rome.</p> <p>128 B.C./B.C.E. Chinese forces begin the conquest of Manchuria and Korea.</p> <p>115 B.C./B.C.E. Under Han Emperor Wudi, the Chinese army crosses the Lop Nor Desert and occupies the Tarim Basin, imposing Chinese authority on the inhabitants.</p> <p>112 B.C./B.C.E. War in Africa occurs between Roman forces and troops led by Jugurtha, king of Numidia. Jugurtha rules from c. 118 B.C./B.C.E. to 106 B.C./B.C.E.</p> <p>111 B.C./B.C.E. The Han dynasty brings all of Nam Viet under its control.</p> <p>c. 109 B.C./B.C.E. Huns invade China.</p> <p>108 B.C./B.C.E. Chinese people begin to make expeditions into central Asia. Western Korea becomes a Chinese conquest.</p>	<p>105 B.C./B.C.E. Roman forces under Marius and Sulla defeat Jugurtha of Numidia and his military ally, Bocchus of Mauritania.</p> <p>101 B.C./B.C.E. Romans under Marius defeat the Cimbri at the Battle of Vercellae. Marius is elected consul for the sixth time the following year.</p> <p>c. 100 B.C./B.C.E. The Andhara dynasty begins in southern India. Traders and colonists from India travel as far as Malaya, the Philippines, Formosa and the Celebes. In the arid regions of Asia and the Middle East, camels are domesticated and used to transport goods. Camels are then brought to Africa, making trade across the Sahara Desert possible. The "Silk Route" carries goods from Asia to Europe. This trade route runs from western China, on both sides of the Takla Makan Desert to Kashgar, crosses the Pamir Mountains and moves on to Bactria (now in Afghanistan); it connects to the Kushan and Persian trade routes. The island of Cyprus is conquered by Roman forces and becomes part of the Roman Empire.</p> <p>90 B.C./B.C.E. Civil war erupts in Italy following central Italy's creation of a separate state. Marius and his army overpower Sulla's forces, but Sulla and the Roman army regain control in 89 B.C./B.C.E. However, they are forced to grant the rights of Roman citizenship to all Italians.</p> <p>82 B.C./B.C.E. Sulla, after returning from victories in Asia, makes himself dictator of Rome but resigns the lifetime position three years later due to old age.</p> <p>71 B.C./B.C.E. A revolt of slaves and gladiators led by Spartacus is crushed by consuls Crassus and Pompey.</p>	<p>63 B.C./B.C.E. Forces of Roman General Pompey conquer Jerusalem.</p> <p>60 B.C./B.C.E. The First Triumvirate, composed of Pompey, Crassus and Julius Caesar, rules Rome.</p> <p>59 B.C./B.C.E. Roman leader Julius Caesar arrives in Alexandria and helps Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, defeat her brother and retain her throne. Cleopatra is one of Egypt's most active queens. She has romances with both Julius Caesar and Marc Antony, and unsuccessfully fights to keep the country independent from Rome.</p> <p>58 B.C./B.C.E. Caesar's army enters Gaul and western Germany, and in 49 B.C./B.C.E. crosses the Rubicon River and conquers Rome. The army defeats Pompey and takes control of North Africa and Spain.</p> <p>57 B.C./B.C.E. The Rhine, whose main course at the time flows near the city of Leiden, marks the northern border of the Roman Empire as the first imperial forces arrive. The inhabitants of Frisia to the north retain their autonomy. The Roman invaders actually colonize only in the southernmost part of what is now the Netherlands.</p> <p>c. 50 B.C./B.C.E. In Africa, Meroë is a major center for iron smelting.</p> <p>44 B.C./B.C.E. Roman leader Julius Caesar is murdered through a conspiracy led by Brutus and Cassius.</p> <p>31 B.C./B.C.E. At the Battle of Actium, the Roman fleet of Octavian defeats the combined fleet of Marc Antony and Cleopatra. Egypt becomes a Roman province, and Antony and Cleopatra commit suicide.</p> <p>31 B.C./B.C.E.—A.D./C.E. 476 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Roman Empire.</p>	<p style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em;">Pre-1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre- 1500	27 B.C./B.C.E. Octavian is given the title Augustus by the senate and becomes Rome's first emperor. The <i>Pax Romana</i> (a relatively peaceful era in the Mediterranean region during which the area is ruled by Rome) begins. Augustus rules until A.D./C.E. 14.	c. 30 On the orders of Pontius Pilate, Jesus of Nazareth is crucified.	Mingdi (Ming-Ti) becomes emperor of China and introduces Buddhism there. He rules until 75.	100s Greco-Egyptian scientist Ptolemy compiles his 13-volume <i>Almagest</i> , a collection of the scientific inquiry and ideas of his time. Ptolemy's complex theory of a geocentric planetary system, a theory he credits largely to the work of Greek astronomer Hipparchus, is detailed in the text. Ptolemy's writings serve for several hundred years as a major astronomy and science text.
	c. 10 B.C./B.C.E. The Langkasuka kingdom arises in Malaysia.	Roman forces annex the Celtic kingdom comprising the Alpine and Danube regions in the area that is now Austria.	60–61 Boudica, queen of a Celtic tribe known as the Iceni, leads a revolt against Roman conquest of her kingdom. Roman forces defeat her army, and the queen kills herself by taking poison.	
	6 B.C./B.C.E. Judea is annexed by Palestinian King Herod. After his death two years later, the region is divided among his sons.	37 Caligula becomes Roman emperor. Although ill and probably insane, he rules until 41, when he is assassinated by an officer of his guard.	64 A great fire sweeps through Rome. Emperor Nero blames Christians for the fire and orders them killed. This is the first organized persecution of Christians.	c. 109 The first trade caravan of silk is taken from China to Persia. Evidence also exists of paper manufacturing in China at this time.
	c. A.D./C.E. 1–50 The Kushans, powerful invaders from central Asia who are devoted followers of Buddhism, move across Bactria to reach the Punjab.	c. 37 Christianity is introduced to north Africa, particularly in Egypt, Cyrene and Carthage, by the apostle Philip.		115 Roman Emperor Trajan and his troops conquer Macedonia.
	2 An early census shows more than 57 million people residing in China.	39 The Annamese (Nam Viet, now Vietnam) under sisters Trung Trac and Trung Nhi stage a successful rebellion against Chinese domination. The Trung sisters lead an army that includes female officers and win independence, briefly, for Vietnam.	70 The Jews revolt against Rome. Roman military leader Titus (later emperor) takes Jerusalem and destroys the Second Temple.	115–117 Jews on the island of Cyprus stage a violent rebellion against Roman persecution. As a result of this failed revolt, Jews are banned from the island and those who fail to leave are put to death.
	c. 5 Cymbeline, king of the Catuvellauni, is recognized by Rome as the king of England. He rules until 40.	41 Claudius becomes Roman emperor after the assassination of Caligula (37). Claudius rules until 54.	79 The eruption of Mount Vesuvius destroys the cities of Pompeii and Herculaneum.	117 Hadrian becomes emperor of Rome. He rules until 138.
	6 Judea becomes a Roman province. In China, Wang Mang usurps the Han throne. His drastic measures to improve the economy cause chaos in the country, and Wang Mang is killed by rebels, c. 23.	43 Claudius and his Roman forces conquer England. Roman influences are seen in the Celtic culture of this time.	81–96 Domitian becomes Roman dictator after the death of his brother, Titus (70). Domitian rules until his death in 96.	c. 120 Kanishka, founder of the second Kushan dynasty, becomes king of northern India.
	9 The Roman army led by Varus is solidly defeated by the Cherusci under Arminius at the Battle of the Teutoburg Forest, ending Roman efforts to colonize beyond the Rhine River.	43 Chinese forces of the Han dynasty invade Annam and Tonkin (now in Vietnam), bringing the region under Chinese rule. The Trung sisters (39) commit suicide.	93 Mesopotamia is annexed to the Roman Empire.	122 Emperor Hadrian orders his soldiers to begin construction of a wall in England to protect the Roman Empire's borders. Fragments of the wall, completed in 126, remain today.
	c. 23 The later (or Eastern) Han dynasty is established by Liu Xiu (Liu Hsiu).	50 A Gothic kingdom appears on the Lower Vistula River.	96 Roman dictator Domitian is assassinated.	132–135 After a major Hebrew revolt led by Simon Bar Kochba against Rome, Jews are forbidden to live in Jerusalem. This begins the "Great Diaspora."
	c. 27 Jesus, a Jew from Nazareth, begins his ministry.	c. 50–150 The New Testament, the second major part of the Christian sacred writings, is composed by followers of Jesus and the early church fathers.	98 Trajan becomes Roman emperor. The empire reaches its greatest geographical extent during his reign. He rules until 117.	161 Marcus Aurelius becomes Roman emperor. He rules until his death in 180.
		54 Nero becomes emperor of Rome after Claudius (41) is murdered by his own wife. Nero rules until 68.	c. 100 The Funan kingdom is founded in the Mekong River delta in what is now Cambodia.	
			100 The Kushan Empire arises, encompassing parts of Turkestan, Afghanistan and Punjab.	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>c. 175 In his many writings, the Greek physician Galen establishes basic principles for the field of anatomy and physiology. His work is so respected that it remains unquestioned and actually hampers further inquiry until the 1500s.</p> <p>180 The <i>Pax Romana</i> (a relatively peaceful era in the Mediterranean region during which the area is ruled by Rome) ends with the death of Emperor Marcus Aurelius.</p> <p>192 The kingdom of Champa is founded in the southern part of what is now Vietnam.</p> <p>193 Septimius Severus becomes Roman emperor. He strengthens Roman rule in North Africa, increases farm productivity and annexes much of what is now Libya. Severus serves until 211.</p> <p>200 Afghanistan is invaded by the White Huns, who rule the country for more than 300 years.</p> <p>c. 200 West African people called Bantu migrate to central and southern Africa. The regions that are now Austria are overrun by Germanic tribes.</p> <p>200s The structure of the Christian church is established in Rome. In the early practice of Christianity, women assumed full roles in the new religion. With church laws, known as canons, being codified, and with an established power structure in place, women's roles become subordinated to the authority of men.</p> <p>c. 200–500 The Talmud, the book of traditional Jewish oral law, plus commentary and teachings, is compiled.</p>	<p>211 Caracalla becomes Roman emperor after the death of his father, Septimius Severus (193). Caracalla rules until his death in 217.</p> <p>212 The edict of Emperor Caracalla provides Roman citizenship to every freeborn person in the empire.</p> <p>220 The end of China's Han dynasty is accompanied by fighting and unrest. China divides into three kingdoms: Wei in North China, Wu in the middle and lower Yangzi River valley and Shu in Sichuan. Glass is introduced. Goths invade Asia Minor and the Balkan Peninsula.</p> <p>c. 224–640 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Sassanid dynasty that rules Persia. Zoroastrianism, which declined when Alexander conquered Persia, sees a revival under Ardashir I, the first Sassanid ruler. This period also sees recurring conflict between Rome and Persia over control of Armenia. Ardashir I rules until 241.</p> <p>c. 230 Japan's Empress Jingu puts on men's clothing to lead her army in an invasion of Korea after her husband's death. Empress Jingu becomes so venerated by the Japanese that she is seen as second only to the female goddess Amaterasu.</p> <p>241 Shapur I takes the throne of Persia after the death of his father, Ardashir I (224). Shapur I rules until 272.</p> <p>c. 250 Widespread persecution of Christians occurs in the Roman Empire. The Traikutaka dynasty in southern India begins.</p> <p>c. 257 Goths invade the Black Sea area and are divided into two groups, the Visigoths and the Ostrogoths.</p>	<p>265–280 In China, the Jin (Chin) depose the Wei, which had conquered the Shu in 263. The Jin army captures Nanjing (Nanking), capital of Wu, to reunify China.</p> <p>265–420 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Jin (Chin) dynasty that rules southern China. Much of northern China is ruled by Xiongnu (Hun) invader groups.</p> <p>268 Goths sack Athens, Sparta and Corinth.</p> <p>270 Aurelian becomes emperor of Rome. Early in his reign, the Roman army defeats the Marcomanni and Alemanni, and the emperor orders the walls of Rome rebuilt. Aurelian rules until 275.</p> <p>284 Diocletian becomes Roman emperor. In 285, he partitions the Roman Empire into eastern and western sections. Diocletian rules until 305.</p> <p>285 Carausius, the Roman commander of the English fleet, declares himself the independent emperor of England.</p> <p>300 Iceland is visited by Picts and Celts from Ireland and Scotland. A second migratory wave of seafaring Malays seeking freedom from despotic rule in Borneo, a tributary state of the Malayan Empire, arrives in the Philippines. They are led by Datu Puti.</p> <p>c. 300 German peoples begin to solidify into five separate powers: Alemanni, Franks, Goths, Saxons and Thuringians. The influence of Buddhism increases in China. Christianity is introduced in Armenia and Austria. The Marquesas Islands are colonized by people from Samoa and Tonga.</p>	<p>The kingdom of Axum (Aksum, Ethiopia) accepts Christianity. Lombards begin migrating from the Lower Elbe River southward toward Italy.</p> <p>c. 300–900 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Axum Empire in Ethiopia.</p> <p>c. 300–1500 This period marks the rise of several major African states—Ghana, Mali, Songhai (Songhay), Benin and Ife—and the culture of Great Zimbabwe.</p> <p>c. 304 The Xiongnu (Huns) who were allowed to make their homes inside the Great Wall of China rebel and establish a kingdom. They were driven northward by the Han dynasty during the first century.</p> <p>306 Constantine is proclaimed Roman emperor, but several rivals for the throne rebel. Constantine does not rule the entire empire until 324.</p> <p>309 Shapur II, posthumous son of Hormuz II, becomes Sassanid king of Persia. During his reign, Shapur II's army regains lost Persian lands and conquers Armenia. Shapur II rules until his death in 379.</p> <p>313 Constantine, fighting to retain his title as Roman emperor, sees a vision of the cross before battle, and becomes a convert to Christianity. He is victorious in the fight, and routs and kills his rival, Maxentius. Constantine's Edict of Milan establishes tolerance for all religions within the Roman Empire. Constantine rules until 337.</p>

Pre-1500

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre-1500	<p style="text-align: center;">317</p> <p>In China, the Jin (Chin) court retreats south of the Yangzi to Nanjing. Rebellion of the Xiongnu and invasion by other people in the north cause political chaos. There is a mass migration south to the Yangzi River valley. China is split into north and south empires. During this period of fighting and unrest, Confucianism gives way to Buddhism and Taoism. Central to the practice of Buddhism in China is the worship, particularly among women, of Guan Yin, the goddess of mercy. Although Buddhist beliefs about women's status are restrictive, women play an important part in the religion and can become nuns.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 320–c. 544</p> <p>Chandragupta I establishes the Gupta dynasty in northern India and becomes its emperor. He rules until c. 380. During the Gupta dynasty, India establishes trade relations with the eastern Roman Empire, China and Persia. The Hindu religion prospers with the writing of great poems, including an epic about a hero named Rama. The Laws of Manu, compiled during this period, further restrict the freedom of Indian women. They severely reduce women's property rights, advocate the early marriage of women and ban widows from remarrying—thus encouraging the practice of <i>sati</i> (the burning of widows upon their husband's death).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">324</p> <p>Troops under Emperor Constantine defeat the forces of Licinius, thus for a time reuniting the Roman Empire. The empire divides again after Constantine's death in 337.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">325</p> <p>The first Council of Nicaea decides which of many early church writings will be included in the Christian scriptures. It also denounces Arianism, a doctrine that Jesus of Nazareth was neither human nor divine.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">330</p> <p>Byzantium is renamed Constantinople (now Istanbul, Turkey) and becomes the Roman capital.</p>	<p>Cyprus is annexed to the Byzantine Empire.</p> <p>Emperor Constantine I issues the Edict of Milan, decreeing tolerance for Christianity throughout the Roman Empire.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">337</p> <p>On the death of Emperor Constantine I (313) the Roman Empire is divided among his three sons.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">350</p> <p>Ethiopian emperors from Axum conquer the Cushites at Meroë.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 350</p> <p>Huns invade Persia.</p> <p>The stirrup is developed in China.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">360</p> <p>Picts and Scots break through Hadrian's Wall and invade England, but are driven out at the end of the decade by forces under Theodosius. Theodosius rules as Roman emperor of the east from 379 to 395 and of the west from 392 to 395.</p> <p>Japanese forces invade and conquer Korea.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 360</p> <p>The Hun invasion of Europe begins.</p> <p>The Palava dynasty comes into power in southern India and fights with the Chalukyas. It remains in existence for approximately 400 years.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">376</p> <p>Huns invade Russia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">378</p> <p>At the Battle of Adrianople in Thrace, Emperor Valens is defeated and killed by the Visigoths.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">379</p> <p>Ardashir II becomes Sassanid, king of Persia, after the death of his brother, Shapur II (309). Ardashir II rules until 383.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">383</p> <p>Shapur III becomes Sassanid, king of Persia, after the reign of his uncle, Ardashir II (379). Shapur III rules until his death in 388.</p> <p>Romans begin to withdraw from Britain.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 383–405</p> <p>The Vulgate, the oldest existing version of the entire Bible, is prepared in Latin by (St.) Jerome.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">395</p> <p>Malta becomes part of the Eastern or Byzantine Empire. Albania is annexed to the Byzantine Empire.</p> <p>Alaric becomes king of the Visigoths. He rules until 410.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">395–1453</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Byzantine Empire. The will of Theodosius I officially splits the Roman Empire into the Eastern Roman, or Byzantine, and the Western Roman Empires.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">400–900</p> <p>Several kingdoms develop on the African continent, including the Jenne, Gao, Yoruba, Hausa and Igbo-Ukwu.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 400</p> <p>This is the traditional date for the beginning of Japan's recorded history. Japanese people begin using written characters, an activity introduced from Korea.</p> <p>The Celts begin to move from the Rhine and the Danube toward the British Isles, France, Spain and Italy.</p> <p>Sporadic trade between China and the Philippines begins.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 400–c. 1100</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the kingdom of Ghana (Mali) in West Africa.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">406–439</p> <p>In the beginning of an extended migration, Vandals invade Gaul. The Frankish inhabitants will not permit them to remain, so in three years they move on, migrating to Spain, and then on to northern Africa (Carthage).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">407</p> <p>Roman forces continue to withdraw from England, as the English culture, a combination of Roman and Celtic, comes under attack by various nomadic invaders.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">410</p> <p>Visigoths under King Alaric conquer Rome.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">415</p> <p>The Visigoths under Ataulf conquer Spain and force the Vandals into Africa.</p> <p>Hypatia, a well-known pagan mathematician, philosopher and scientist, is murdered in Alexandria by a Christian mob. Fanatic Christian monks see evil and heresy in her work. Because no significant advances in the sciences are made in the West for the ensuing 1,000 years, Hypatia's death comes to symbolize the end of ancient science.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">419–711</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Visigothic Empire of Toulouse.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">420–751</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Merovingian dynasty (the first Frankish dynasty). This span overlaps with the Carolingian (second Frankish dynasty) due to conflicting territorial claims in France.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 425</p> <p>The Funan Empire in Cambodia is in decline.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 428</p> <p>Gaiseric establishes a Vandal kingdom in north Africa, and in 443 removes the last Roman control and creates a monarchy. Gaiseric rules until 477.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">432</p> <p>A Catholic boy from England is captured by Irish Celts and forced into slavery in Ireland. He later escapes. Returning in 432 to Ireland, he makes converts and establishes Christianity on the island. He is later canonized as Saint Patrick.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">433</p> <p>Attila becomes ruler of the Huns.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">444</p> <p>Taoism becomes the official religion of China's Northern Wei Empire.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 450</p> <p>Huns led by Attila begin to invade India, Gaul and Italy.</p> <p>England is inhabited by Jutes, Angles and Saxons.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>451 At the Battle of Chalon, Attila's invasion into Gaul is stopped by an alliance of Franks, Alemanni and Romans under Aetius. Attila's death in 453 ends Hun attacks into Europe.</p> <p>455 Vandal forces under King Gaiseric sack Rome.</p> <p>c. 455 In northwest India, the Hephthalites (or White Huns), invaders from beyond the Oxus River, are defeated by Skandagupta when they attack. Skandagupta rules as emperor of India until 467.</p> <p>456 The Visigoths conquer the Iberian peninsula and rule until the Moorish invasion in 711.</p> <p>460–481 Pope Leo I serves for 21 years and is credited with greatly strengthening the papacy.</p> <p>c. 470 Nomadic Hungarian tribes begin to move into the Black Sea area from the Ural Mountains.</p> <p>471 Theodoric (the Great) is chosen king of the Ostrogoths. He rules until 526.</p> <p>476 Germanic chieftain Odoacer overthrows Romulus Augustulus. This event ends the Western Roman Empire. Odoacer rules as patrician in Italy until 493.</p> <p>c. 480–534 This is the time span generally ascribed to the kingdom of Burgundy, which runs from southeastern France to west Switzerland.</p>	<p>481 Clovis I, son of Childeric and grandson of Meroveus, becomes king of the Franks. During his reign the Franks defeat the Alemanni, kill Visigoth King Alaric II in the Battle of the Campus Vogladensis and annex the Visigothic kingdom of Toulouse. Clovis I is credited with the founding of the Merovingian dynasty, and converts to Christianity in 496. He rules until his death in 511.</p> <p>484 In northern India, the Gupta dynasty is overthrown by White Hun invaders. The Guptas continue to rule Bengal until 544.</p> <p>The first schism between the eastern and western churches begins. It continues until 519.</p> <p>486 Syagrius, the last Roman governor of Gaul, is defeated by forces of Clovis I at Soissons.</p> <p>493 Ostrogothic King Theodoric (the Great), in league with the Byzantine emperor, leads an assault on Odoacer's Italian kingdom. Theodoric kills Odoacer at Ravenna in north central Italy; he then founds the Ostrogothic kingdom in Italy.</p> <p>c. 500 Dionysius Exiguus creates the Christian calendar. Christianity takes root in the kingdom of the Franks. Polynesian seafaring people travel from the Marquesas Islands and make their homes in the Hawaiian Islands. Four groups claim areas of Scotland: Picts, Scots, Welsh Britons and Angles.</p> <p>c. 500–800 Bavarian tribes overrun the area that is now Austria. Toward the end of this time, Charlemagne establishes a border province (part of modern-day Hungary) to defend his empire in the east. This province is seized by the Magyars in 880.</p>	<p>511 After the death of Clovis I, the Frankish kingdom is divided among his four sons, Childebert, Chlodomer, Lothair and Theodoric.</p> <p>519 Reconciliation of the eastern and western churches ends the schism of 484.</p> <p>525 Ethiopian forces defeat the Himyarites in the area that is now Yemen. The Himyarites came to power during the fourth century by conquering the kingdom of Saba (also called Sheba).</p> <p>527 Justinian becomes Byzantine emperor. He rules until 565. His wife, Theodora, is considered the most powerful woman in Byzantine history. Theodora sometimes countermands her husband's orders and is so powerful it is later said of her that she "made and unmade popes."</p> <p>531 Khosru I becomes Sassanid, king of Persia, after the death of his father, Kavadh (Kobad) I. Khosru I rules until 579.</p> <p>533 Belisarius, a Byzantine general under Justinian, and his army defeat the Vandals of North Africa. In 535 Belisarius begins the occupation of the Ostrogothic kingdom of Italy.</p> <p>538 Buddhism is introduced in Japan. Some scholars place this event in 552.</p> <p>c. 540 A Chinese book is written about methods of cultivation.</p> <p>541 Totila becomes the last king of the Ostrogoths. In 546 his army takes Rome. Totila rules until 552.</p> <p>542 A pandemic, described as a "plague of boils," hits Constantinople and spreads through Europe. It is believed to have been carried by rats from Syria and Egypt.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Pre- 1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre-1500	c. 550	603	628–987	646
	Japanese rulers permit the practice of Buddhism; the first Buddhist monastery in Japan is erected in 587.	The Lombards convert to Christianity.	This is the time span generally ascribed to the Carolingian dynasty (second Frankish dynasty). This and the Merovingian (first Frankish dynasty) overlap due to conflicting territorial claims in France.	The Taika Reforms are begun in Japan, and are completed by the publication of codes based on those of China's Tang dynasty.
	c. 553	604	629	650
	Byzantine emperor Justinian sends missionaries to smuggle silkworms out of China, thus beginning the European silk industry.	Prince Shōtoku issues Japan's seventeen-article constitution.	Visigoths expel Byzantine forces from Spain.	The official version of the <i>Koran</i> is compiled under Uthman (Othman), 24 years after Muhammad's death.
	568–774	606	630	656
	This is the time span generally ascribed to the Lombard kingdom in northern Italy.	Harsha (Harshavardhana) of Thanesar founds an empire in northern India in the area of the Ganges. Although he later assumes the title of Emperor of the Five Indies (Bengal, Darbhanga, Kana Uj, Orissa and Punjab), he is unable to defeat the powerful Chalukya kingdom in southern India. Harsha rules until 647.	Olaf Tratelia, after being expelled from Sweden, sets up a colony in Vermeland (present-day Norway).	Ali becomes <i>caliph</i> after Uthman (Othman, 644) is assassinated. Ali's ascension as <i>caliph</i> causes a split of the Muslim world into two major factions, which will come to be called Shi'ite and Sunni. In addition to these major groups, several smaller factions develop. During the "Battle of the Camel" Muhammad's wife Aisha becomes the rallying point for rebel soldiers in a battle against the <i>caliph</i> Ali. Aisha remains unharmed during the battle, though her camel is killed and her litter filled with arrows. This event, among others, establishes Aisha as a major female figure in the Islamic world. Kharijite rebels, Ali's former supporters, assassinate him in 661.
	581–618	610	630–632	c. 661–751
	In the Sui dynasty, Yang Jian (Yang Chien) rules China. During this time, China is unified, the Great Wall is rebuilt and Turk invasions from the north are stopped.	Muhammad (Mohammed) begins preaching a new religion to be called Islam. Muhammad's first wife, the twice-widowed Khadijah, supports him through her import-export business. Khadijah eventually bears Muhammad six children. His followers later compile the <i>Koran</i> , the book of his teachings.	Chinese forces gain a major victory over the Turks.	Mu'awiyah becomes <i>caliph</i> after Ali (656) is murdered and his son, Hasan, abdicates. Mu'awiyah's succession begins the Muslim Omayyad (Umayyad) dynasty, which has its capital at Damascus, Syria.
	593	c. 618–907	632	c. 668
	Prince Shotoku, son of Empress Suiko, becomes prime minister of Japan. He serves until 622.	Heraclius becomes Byzantine emperor. He rules until 641.	Abu-Bakr is elected first <i>caliph</i> (Muslim secular and religious leader) after the death of his son-in-law, Muhammad. Several Arab tribes revolt.	Korea begins a decade under Chinese rule.
590	c. 618–907	634	c. 673	
Pope Gregory I (Saint Gregory the Great) rejects forced baptism and tries to convert people with diplomacy. He is regarded as the first monastic pope. He serves until 604.	Under Tang (T'ang) leadership, China's government becomes more sophisticated and centralized. Artistic endeavors flourish again, and trade expeditions travel regularly between China and the Byzantine and Islamic Empires. During the reign of the Tang dynasty, resistance to Chinese control in Nam Viet is eliminated and the region's name is changed to Annam, which means "conquered South" in Chinese.	Umar (Omar) succeeds Abu-Bakr (632) as <i>caliph</i> . Umar rules until his death in 644.	"Greek fire," a flammable mixture believed to contain sulphur and quicklime, is invented by Kallinikus (Callinicus) and is used by the Byzantines.	
597	622	c. 634	c. 678	
(St.) Augustine (of Canterbury) and a group of approximately 40 other Italian monks are sent by the pope as missionaries to England. King Aethelred becomes an early convert to Christianity.	Muhammad's flight to Medina, called the "Hegira," begins the Islamic era.	Muslim armies begin to build an empire under Umar, the Great <i>Caliph</i> . By 750, lands from Spain in the west to India in the east are a part of the Muslim Empire.	Chinese forces withdraw from Korea.	
c. 600	627	c. 637	679	
Slavic warriors, uprooted by the invasion of the Avars, move into Greece and the Balkans.	The army of Byzantine Emperor Heraclius soundly defeats the Persians at Nineveh and thus halts the seizure of Byzantine lands by the Sassanid dynasty.	Muslim Arabs capture Jerusalem.	Bulgar people cross the Danube River from central Asia and begin to establish communities in the Balkans, an area under Byzantine authority.	
c. 600–1100	c. 627	640		
The Shrividjaya Empire in Sumatra and later the kingdom of Madjapahit invade the Philippines and set up colonies on the islands.	The army of Byzantine Emperor Heraclius soundly defeats the Persians at Nineveh and thus halts the seizure of Byzantine lands by the Sassanid dynasty.	Islam spreads in north, east and central Africa.		
602	c. 627	643		
The Sui reimpose Chinese rule on Nam Viet.	The army of Byzantine Emperor Heraclius soundly defeats the Persians at Nineveh and thus halts the seizure of Byzantine lands by the Sassanid dynasty.	Muslims capture Tripoli and complete their conquest of Persia's Sassanid dynasty. As a result, the Zoroastrian religion virtually disappears.		
	c. 627	644		
	The Khmer state of Chenla (now northern Cambodia and southern Laos) overtakes the Malay state of Funan.	Uthman (Othman) becomes <i>caliph</i> after Umar (Omar, 634) is murdered. Uthman rules until his death in 656.		

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>680</p> <p>By this time Muslim forces have captured Syria, Armenia and North Africa from the Byzantine Empire.</p> <p>Tibetan armies continue to encroach into China and central Asia.</p> <p>This is the traditional date for the founding of the Shi'ite Muslim group.</p> <p>c. 680</p> <p>Egypt is conquered by Arab forces who introduce their language and the Muslim faith.</p> <p>c. 681–1018</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the first Bulgarian Empire.</p> <p>682–692</p> <p>Upheaval continues in the Muslim world as Abdallah ibn al-Zubayr founds a rival <i>caliphate</i> in Mecca.</p> <p>684</p> <p>The Manavamura dynasty arises in Ceylon (Sri Lanka).</p> <p>687</p> <p>Pepin the Younger's victory at Testry (now Tertry, in northern France) unites the Frankish kingdom and begins the rise of the Carolingian dynasty. Pepin rules all of the Franks except the Aquitaine region until 714.</p> <p>c. 690–1590</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Songhai (Songhay) Empire in Niger.</p> <p>691</p> <p>Muslims erect the Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem.</p> <p>694</p> <p>Chinese forces are victorious in separate battles against Turkish and Tibetan forces.</p> <p>c. 697</p> <p>The Arabs conquer and destroy Carthage.</p> <p>700</p> <p>The first Buddhist monastery in Tibet is built.</p>	<p>c. 700</p> <p>The maritime empire of Shrividjaya in Indonesia, which evolved from the Palembang kingdom in Sumatra, serves as an early center of Buddhism.</p> <p>c. 700s–965</p> <p>The Khazars, a Turkic people, reach the peak of their imperial power, with holdings from the Black and Caspian Seas to the city of Kiev. Khazar nobles accept Judaism, and are believed to be the ancestors of many modern European Jews. The Khazars practice complete religious tolerance. This empire falls in 965 with its defeat by the duke of Kiev.</p> <p>701</p> <p>The Japanese government issues the Taiho Code, which binds its subjects to very rigid moral laws based on Confucian and Buddhist philosophy. Women are severely restricted. They can no longer head their households; and a woman must completely obey first her father, then her husband, then, when of age, her son.</p> <p>705</p> <p>Arab forces invade Turkestan.</p> <p>c. 710</p> <p>Chinese law is written down in the Tang Code.</p> <p>710–784</p> <p>This is known as the Nara period in Japanese history. Major reforms take place, creating a stronger central government, an administrative style similar to China, and taxation of produce, textiles or unreimbursed labor. Tax records give a detailed view of Japanese life.</p> <p>711</p> <p>Following their victories in the east, Muslim Arab forces defeat the Berbers in Africa and cross the Strait of Gibraltar to enter Spain. Roderick, the last Visigothic king of Spain, is defeated.</p> <p>712</p> <p>Muslim forces under Muhammad ibn Kasim invade and conquer Sind in northern India.</p>	<p>720</p> <p>Muslim armies cross the Pyrenees into France and take Narbonne. They also occupy Sardinia.</p> <p>732</p> <p>Christian forces in France under Charles Martel defeat Muslim invaders at the Battle of Poitiers (between Poitiers and Tours), thus preventing Muslim armies from overrunning Europe.</p> <p>738</p> <p>Kharijites initiate a series of revolts against the Umayyad <i>caliphate</i> in Iraq.</p> <p>739–742</p> <p>Kharijites and Berbers rebel against Muslim rule in northern Africa.</p> <p>740</p> <p>An earthquake hits Asia Minor.</p> <p>749</p> <p>Abu-I-Abbas (as-Saffah) becomes the first Abbasid <i>caliph</i> (Muslim secular and religious leader). He rules until 754.</p> <p>749–1258</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Abbasid <i>caliphate</i>. The Abbasids initially govern from Damascus, Syria, but in 762 move their capital to Baghdad.</p> <p>750</p> <p>Abbasids, led by Abu-Muslim, overthrow the Umayyad dynasty, kill all but one of the Umayyad clan, and establish the Abbasid <i>caliphate</i>, which rules from Khurasan (in eastern Iran.) Rebellion by several groups continues. The central government is weakened as governors and smaller states form their own dynastic lines.</p> <p>The Muslim Empire extends from central Asia and Pakistan to southern Spain.</p> <p>751</p> <p>In Europe the Franks are united under Pepin III (the Short), the first Carolingian king, son of Charles Martel and father of Charlemagne. Pepin III rules until 768.</p> <p>Lombard King Aistulf captures Ravenna.</p>	<p>The Chinese lose control of western Asia to the Arabs, with a solid defeat at the Talas River. Arabs learn the art of papermaking from captured Chinese artisans, and establish the first paper mill outside of China at Samarkand in Russia.</p> <p>754</p> <p>Mansur becomes the Abbasid <i>caliph</i> after the death of his brother, Abu-I-Abbas (749). Mansur rules until 775.</p> <p>Hostility against Frankish rule and the royal alliance with the church comes to a head in Friesland when a teacher, St. Boniface, and several of his students are murdered in Dokkum, Friesland's northernmost city. Frisians interpret the missionary's presence as a threat to the region's independence, believing that where missionaries arrive, the king's army will soon follow.</p> <p>755–757</p> <p>An Lu-shan leads nearly 200,000 Chinese soldiers in a rebellion against the Tang dynasty. An Lu-shan is killed in 757, but the rebellion continues until 763. Although order is eventually restored, the Tang dynasty is weakened.</p> <p>756–1031</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Arab <i>emirate</i> (the jurisdiction of an <i>emir</i>, an independent Muslim prince or commander) of Córdoba that governs Moorish Spain.</p> <p>757</p> <p>Offa is crowned king of Mercia (in England). He rules until 796.</p> <p>762</p> <p>Baghdad is established as the seat of the new Abbasid <i>caliphate</i>.</p> <p>765</p> <p>The armies of Tibet invade China.</p> <p>768</p> <p>Charlemagne, the Germanic leader, becomes king of the Franks. Under his rule, Saxons and Frisians are conquered and converted to Christianity. The punishment for resisting conversion is banishment or death. Charlemagne rules until 814.</p>

Pre-1500

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre-1500	774		802	833
	The alliance between the Carolingian Franks and the papacy leads to Charlemagne's conquest and annexation of the Lombard kingdom.		The Khmer state is established in what is now Cambodia.	Al-Mu'tasim becomes Abbasid <i>caliph</i> . During and following his reign, Turks become a strong force in Abbasid military and administrative affairs. Al-Mu'tasim rules until 842.
	778	c. 795	802–1016; 1042–1066	836
	Charlemagne and his forces are defeated by Basques at Roncesvalles Pass in the Pyrenees.	There is evidence that Irish monks travel to Iceland to live in seclusion there.	England is ruled by Saxon kings.	Abbasid <i>caliph</i> Al-Mu'tasim transfers his capital from Baghdad to Samarra (on the Tigris River, now in Iraq).
	779	797	803	c. 840
	Having already defeated Wessex and Kent, Offa and his forces defeat the West Saxons; Offa is now considered king of all England.	Irene begins her five-year reign as Byzantine empress. She refuses to recognize the authority of Charlemagne at his coronation in 800.	Khan Krum becomes ruler of Bulgaria. In 809 he captures the city of Sophia, and in 814 drives out the forces of Byzantine Emperor Nicephorus I. Krum rules until 814.	Rurik, a Swedish Varangian, starts to consolidate the Slavic and Finnish tribes into the beginning of the modern Russian state. Rurik rules until 879.
	c. 786	800	813	842
	The ascension of Harun al-Rashid as Abbasid <i>caliph</i> (Muslim secular and religious leader) begins the golden age of Arab culture. Harun al-Rashid's queen is Zubaidah. Owning vast estates in her own name, Zubaidah creates a luxurious, cultured court and roads and way stations for pilgrims going to Mecca. She plays a conciliatory role in settling affairs in Baghdad. Zubaidah is one of a series of queens who become powers "behind the throne" during the height of the Muslim Empire. Harun al-Rashid rules until 809.	Charlemagne is crowned Emperor of the West by Pope Leo III. This coronation paves the way for the later development of the Holy Roman Empire. The "West" or Carolingian Empire Charlemagne rules includes the areas that are now France, Belgium, the Netherlands, western Germany, Austria, Switzerland and parts of Italy.	Al-Mamun becomes Abbasid <i>caliph</i> of Baghdad after the reign of his brother, Al-Amin. Al-Mamun rules until 833.	As the Tibetan kingdom collapses, Buddhist clergy assume leadership of the country.
	787	c. 800	817	843
	Vikings from Scandinavia begin their raids on England.	New writing systems are developed. As a result, the Carolingian, Byzantine and Chinese "renaissances" take place.	Emperor Louis I names his son Lothian I as co-emperor of the West. He also gives parts of the empire to his sons Pepin I and Louis (the German). Rebellion is later sparked when Louis I tries to create a kingdom for Charles, his son by a later marriage.	The Treaty of Verdun formally divides Charlemagne's Carolingian Empire into three sections: France to Charles II (the Bald), Germany to Louis (the German) and the central portion (Lorraine, Alsace, Burgundy and most of Italy) to Lothair I. Louis (the German) rules as king of the eastern Franks from 817 to 876; Lothair I rules as Holy Roman Emperor from 840 to 855 and Charles II rules as king of the western Franks from 843 to 877 and as emperor of the west from 875 to 877. This division marks the end of political unity in western Europe.
	789–926		821	c. 844
	This is the time span generally ascribed to the Idrisids who govern Morocco.		Tibetan forces occupy China's Kansu region.	Kenneth mac Alpin (MacAlpine) secures both the Gaelic Scottish and Pict thrones, thus forming the beginnings of the kingdom of Scotland.
	c. 790–1306	800–909	825	
	This is the time span generally ascribed to the Przemyslids who govern the area of Bohemia.	This is the time span generally ascribed to the Aghlabids who rule northern Africa (modern-day Tunisia and Algeria) and Sicily.	Dicuil, an Irish monk in Charlemagne's court, writes a geographical description of a land called "Thule," based on the testimony of three Irish monks who visited that land. Dicuil's account accurately describes Iceland.	
	793	c. 800–1050	826–827	846
	Danes sack the monastery at Lindisfarne (peninsula/island off northern England). In the next few years they attack other missionary communities, including Iona, off the coast of Scotland.	The kingdom of Ghana controls western Africa's rich trade; villagers use cowry shells for money.	Arab forces conquer Crete, Sicily and Sardinia.	Arab forces sack Rome. Norman forces raid Paris.
c. 794	c. 800–c. 1808	829	849	
Arabs in Baghdad begin making and using paper.	This is the time span generally ascribed to the kingdom of Kanem (later Bornu) in present-day Chad.	Sweden receives its first Christian missionary, St. Ansgar.	The Pyu kingdom in Burma (Myanmar) comes to an end.	
795	800s		851	
Vikings land in Ireland.	Gunpowder is invented in China.	The small kingdoms of England are united at least nominally for the first time under Egbert (Ecgerht) of Wessex.	A major earthquake occurs in Rome.	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>852 Boris I becomes <i>khan</i> (ruler) of Bulgaria. In 864, he accepts Christianity, and forces it on his subjects; he also makes Slavonic the official language of the realm. Boris I rules until 889.</p> <p>855 After the death of Lothair I, the lands given him by the Treaty of Verdun (843) are divided between Louis II and Lothair II, king of Lotharingia (Lorraine). Lothair II rules until 869 and Louis II rules until 875.</p> <p>861–1465 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Saffarid dynasty that rules western Iran.</p> <p>865–874 Danish forces seize parts of northeastern England.</p> <p>868 The <i>Diamond Sutra</i>, published in China, is the first known printed book. It is made from several long pieces of paper glued together and folded to book size; illustrations are printed from woodcuts.</p> <p>868–905 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Tulunids who govern in Egypt and Syria.</p> <p>870 The Treaty of Mersen (in the Netherlands) redivides the Carolingian Empire between Charles II (the Bald) of France and Louis the German. Although the “Middle Kingdom” is eliminated, the southern portion of Lothair’s kingdom remains, governed by Louis II.</p> <p>Arab forces seize Malta.</p> <p>871 Alfred (the Great) becomes king of Wessex. He rules until 899.</p> <p>874 Scandinavians establish their first community in Iceland. Sources vary regarding the leader of this expedition, who is either chieftain Arnarson or Ingolf Vilgerdarsson.</p>	<p>874–999 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Samanid dynasty that rules Transoxiana (roughly present-day Uzbekistan) and Khurasan.</p> <p>878 King Alfred (the Great) defeats the Danes under Guthrum at the Battle of Edington. He then cedes parts of northern and eastern England to the Danes, but manages to hold onto Wessex.</p> <p>879 Nepal wins its independence from Tibet.</p> <p>c. 880–1303 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Arpad dynasty that rules Hungary. Arpad rule begins with the conquest of the Frankish border province that Charlemagne established.</p> <p>c. 883–1047 During this time, Norse rulers govern Denmark.</p> <p>888 The Chola dynasty begins in southern India and Ceylon, building on scattered remnants of earlier Chola landholdings. It lasts until the ascension of Sundara Pandya in 1251.</p> <p>889 Vladimir becomes ruler of Bulgaria after his father, Boris I (852), retires to a monastery. Vladimir attempts to reintroduce paganism into the Christianized kingdom. He is deposed in 893 through the combined efforts of his father and Simeon I, his brother.</p> <p>892 In Korea, the Koryo kingdom declares its independence from China.</p> <p>893 The first Bulgarian Empire reaches its height under Simeon I, who takes the title <i>czar</i> after deposing his brother, Vladimir (889). Simeon I rules until 927.</p>	<p>c. 895 After being expelled from southern Russia, the Magyars under Arpad migrate to Hungary. Arpad rules until c. 907. His life is cloaked in legend, and it is not clear who succeeded him.</p> <p>896 France acknowledges the sovereignty of Normandy.</p> <p>900 Córdoba, the largest city in western Europe, is the center of western Islam.</p> <p>c. 900 The first significant kingdoms in Scandinavia are established. Much of Norway is united under King Harold I. Over time, the kings of Denmark, Norway and Sweden use their conversion to Christianity to increase their power.</p> <p>The Premyslid dynasty solidifies Bohemia into an autonomous state.</p> <p>c. 900 The windmill is developed in Persia.</p> <p>The Khmer capital city of Angkor is established in Cambodia.</p> <p>c. 907 The Magyars, having destroyed the Moravian Empire, begin raids into Germany and Italy.</p> <p>907–960 China is in civil turmoil during this period known as the Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms. Qidans (Khitans, Liao) from Manchuria enter north China.</p> <p>907–1125 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Liao dynasty established by the Khitans in northern China.</p> <p>909–1171 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Fatimid <i>caliphate</i> that rules Egypt, Syria and northern Africa.</p> <p>911 The dukedom of Normandy is established by the Treaty of St. Claire-sur-Epte, with Rollo as first duke.</p>	<p>912 Abdu-r-Rahman III becomes <i>emir</i> (an Arabian chieftain or governor) of Córdoba, and first <i>caliph</i> (Muslim secular and religious leader) of Córdoba in 929. He rules until 961.</p> <p>914–1014 Viking invaders take and hold the Irish kingdoms.</p> <p>916–1125 This is the time span generally ascribed to the kingdom of the Khitan in eastern Mongolia and Manchuria.</p> <p>919 or 936–1024 Although sources vary, this is the time span generally ascribed to Saxon rule in Germany. Henry I comes to power in 919, but is not crowned. Otto I becomes king of Germany in 936. He rules until 973.</p> <p>925 The first Slavic kingdom in southern Europe is established when Tomislav is crowned king of Croatia.</p> <p>926 Athelstan, king of Wessex, removes Guthfrith of Northumbria and annexes his kingdom. The kings of Strathclyde, of Wales, and of the Picts and Scots submit to his control. Athelstan becomes the first king of all England. He retains control until his death in 939.</p> <p>c. 930 It is estimated that by 930, the combined Norse and Celtic population of Iceland is approximately 30,000.</p> <p>The commonwealth of Iceland is formed. The Althing, the oldest parliamentary assembly in Europe, is convened at Thingvelli. Christianity is made the state religion in 1000.</p> <p>935 Harold Bluetooth becomes king of Denmark. He serves until his death, c. 985.</p> <p>939 In Japan, the challenge to imperial rule by the Taira and Minamoto clans triggers a civil war that lasts almost 250 years.</p>	<p>Pre- 1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre-1500	<p>Edmund becomes king of Wessex after the death of his half-brother, Athelstan (926), inheriting as well the regions the late king annexed. Unable to hold all his lands, Edmund dies in 946 while trying to retake Strathclyde.</p> <p>The residents of Annam and Tonkin (now in Vietnam) successfully revolt against Chinese rule, and Ngo Quyen declares himself ruler of the new kingdom of Dai Viet. The region enters a 900-year period of independent self-rule.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">946</p> <p>Edred (Eadred) becomes king of the English after the death of his brother, Edmund (939). Edred rules until his death in 955.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 950</p> <p>The Heian era begins in Japan. This period of peace and refined courtly life encourages scholarship among upper-class men and women. Women become Japan's major writers. The Heian era lasts until 1050.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">955</p> <p>At the Battle of Lechfeld, near Augsburg, Germany, troops under Otto I defeat Magyar forces.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">958</p> <p>Edgar (Eadgar) becomes king of the English. He rules until his death in 975.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 960</p> <p>Eirik the Red emigrates to Iceland from Norway with his exiled father.</p> <p>Seljuk, a Turkic leader, converts to Islam. His descendants and supporters will become one of the strongest ruling groups in the Middle East.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">960–1279</p> <p>The Song (Sung) dynasty begins in China. It produces a period of cultural stability and artistic creativity. Toward the end of this time, the Song neglect their northern and western borders, and Mongols invade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">962</p> <p>The Samanids extend their empire to include Afghanistan.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">962–1155</p> <p>These are the traditional dates of the Turkish Ghaznavid dynasty that rules in Afghanistan. The dynasty maintains control of a smaller territory until 1186.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">962–1370</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Piast dynasty that rules Poland. The first leader of this dynasty is Mieszko I, who rules until 992.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">962–1806</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Holy Roman Empire, which rules the German states plus Austria, Bohemia and Moravia and has limited control at various times over other parts of Europe. The empire is loosely formed under German King Otto I.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">963</p> <p>Count Sigefroi founds Luxembourg.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">965</p> <p>Harold Bluetooth, king of Denmark, converts to Christianity.</p> <p>The nomadic Khazars, a Turkic people who in the eighth century converted to Judaism, are defeated by Sviatoslav, duke of Kiev.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">966</p> <p>The Polish people under Mieszko I convert to Christianity.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">967</p> <p>Boleslav, duke of Bohemia, converts to Christianity.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">967–1068</p> <p>The Fujiwara family dominates Japan.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">969</p> <p>The Fatimids conquer the Rostamids of Tahir, Idrisids of Fez and Aghlabids of Kairouan (in Tunisia), expanding the area under their power.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">969–1171</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Fatimid dynasty that rules Egypt and, at various times, parts of Syria and the Hijaz.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">970s</p> <p>Seljuk Turks move into Transoxiana and weaken Samanid control.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">972</p> <p>The Hungarian people are first visited by a Catholic missionary, a Bavarian named Wolfgang.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">973</p> <p>Otto II becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his father, Otto I (962–1806). Otto II has served as co-emperor since 967, and rules until 983.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">974</p> <p>An earthquake in England is the first to be accurately recorded in this area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">975</p> <p>Edward (the Martyr) becomes king of the English after the death of his father, Edgar (Eadgar, 958). Edward rules until he is murdered in 978.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">976</p> <p>Leopold von Babenberg is named as the Holy Roman Empire's prince of Austria.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">977–1186</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Ghaznavids who govern northern India.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">978</p> <p>Aethelred becomes king of England after the murder of his brother, Edward (the Martyr, 975). Aethelred rules until 1016.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 980</p> <p>Dynastic power struggles take place in Russia. Vladimir I, son of Sviatoslav (965) and grandson of Prince Ivor of the house of Rurik, is victorious over his brothers and becomes grand duke of Kiev. Vladimir I rules until 1015.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 981 or 982</p> <p>Eirik the Red spends three years exploring Greenland. He returns to Iceland, assembles an expedition of several hundred would-be colonists and returns to Greenland in 985 or 986.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">982</p> <p>Viking invaders renew raids on England.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">983</p> <p>The canal lock system is invented by Chiao Wei-Yo.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">986</p> <p>Sweyn I becomes king of Denmark after his forces defeat and kill his father, Harold Bluetooth (935). Sweyn I rules until his death in 1014.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">987–1328</p> <p>The ascension of Hugh Capet to the throne of France ends the Carolingian reign. Hugh Capet rules until 996. The Capet dynasty rules France for more than 340 years.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">988</p> <p>The eastern form of Christianity is introduced into Russia by the baptism of Prince Vladimir, resulting in the practices of the Eastern rather than the Roman church.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">992</p> <p>Boleslaus I becomes ruler of Poland after the death of his father, Mieszko I (962–1370). A strong leader, Boleslaus further loosens German control of his countries and strengthens Poland's ties with the church. The pope crowns him king in 1025, shortly before his death.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 993</p> <p>Olaf Skötkonung becomes the first Christian king of Sweden. He rules until 1024.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">995</p> <p>Olaf I (Olaf Tryggvesson), a convert to Christianity, defeats Haakon, becomes king of Norway and forces his new religion on his people. Olaf I rules until 1000.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">996</p> <p>Robert II becomes king of France after the death of his father, Hugh Capet (987). Robert II rules until 1031.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 997</p> <p>Stephen I of the Arpad dynasty becomes duke of the Magyars (Hungary). He is crowned king in 1001, rules until 1038 and is later canonized.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Ghasnavid ruler Mahmud (the Great) becomes ruler of Hindu Kush (Afghanistan), the Punjab in India and large tracts of land beyond the Oxus River, thus ending the Samanid kingdom. Mahmud rules until 1030.</p> <p>1000</p> <p>Sweyn I of Denmark defeats and kills King Olaf I (995) of Norway to bring Norway and Sweden under Danish control.</p> <p>King Rajaraja of the Chola dynasty conquers Ceylon.</p> <p>c. 1000</p> <p>The making of gunpowder is perfected in China.</p> <p>The area that is now the Netherlands is divided into several regions governed by barons (particularly the eastern provinces), the bishop of Utrecht, the dukes of Brabant and Gelderland, and several counts. Friesland continues to be self-governing.</p> <p>Several provinces of Sweden, formerly independent states, become united.</p> <p>Leaders of the Songhai (Songhay) Empire (western Sudan) accept the Muslim faith.</p> <p>Coffee, originating in the area that is now Yemen, is used by the Galli people of Ethiopia. Ground and mixed with animal fat, it is eaten as a source of quick energy.</p> <p>1001</p> <p>King Stephen I's coronation marks the beginning of the kingdom of Hungary. Stephen I rules until 1038.</p> <p>1002</p> <p>Danish people in England are killed by order of King Aethelred. This attack, known as the Massacre of St. Brice's Day, marks the beginning of 10 years of strife between England and Denmark.</p> <p>By power of conquest, clan leader Brian Boru becomes king of Ireland. In 1014 he successfully defends his kingdom from a Norse coalition, but is murdered soon afterward.</p> <p>1002–1050</p> <p>Suryavarman I rules in Cambodia.</p>	<p>1006</p> <p>Muslims migrate to northwest India.</p> <p>1009</p> <p>Muslims destroy the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem. As a result, the demand for a Crusade to recapture the Holy Lands begins to grow.</p> <p>1010</p> <p>The Li dynasty in Annam (now Vietnam) defeats the Chinese, takes control of part of Champa and provides stability in the region for approximately 200 years.</p> <p>1013–1035</p> <p>Denmark experiences a brief rise as a European power, beginning with the conquest of England in 1013. Danish King Sveyn I removes Aethelred (978) from the English throne.</p> <p>1014</p> <p>Harold II becomes king of Denmark after the death of his father, Sweyn I (986). Harold II rules until 1018.</p> <p>1015</p> <p>King Olaf II regains Norwegian independence and reaffirms the practice of Christianity. He rules until 1028.</p> <p>Malcolm II, king of the Scots and Picts, conquers the Lothian region.</p> <p>1016</p> <p>Edmund Ironside is declared king of England after the death of his father, Aethelred (978). However, most of the English nobility support Danish King Canute to rule England. After months of fighting the two rulers agree to partition the country, but Edmund dies, leaving all of England to Canute. Canute governs England until 1035, Denmark from 1018 to 1035 and Norway from 1028 to 1035.</p> <p>1018</p> <p>The Byzantines regain control over Macedonia and defeat the Bulgarian Empire.</p> <p>The Treaty of Bautzen ends the war between Germany and Poland. Boleslaus I (Boleslav the Brave), ruler of Poland since 992, obtains control of Lusatia.</p>	<p>Canute becomes king of Denmark after the death of Harold II (1014). He rules until 1035. After his death, Denmark experiences nearly 140 years of turmoil, marked by power struggles, short reigns and civil wars.</p> <p>1019</p> <p>Yaroslav, the son of Vladimir I, becomes the grand duke of Kiev after defeating his brother, Sviatopulk. Yaroslav rules until 1054.</p> <p>c. 1020</p> <p>The city of Goa in India adopts Islam.</p> <p>This date is generally recognized as the beginning of the Druzes, a Muslim sect that follows the Fatimid <i>caliph</i> (Muslim secular and religious leader) al-Hakim, believing him to be God incarnate.</p> <p>1024–1137</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Franconian (Salian) dynasty that rules an area that is now eastern Germany.</p> <p>1025</p> <p>Mieszko II becomes king of Poland after the death of his father, Boleslaus I (992). Mieszko II rules until 1034.</p> <p>The Cholas, a powerful dynasty in southern India, attack the Shrividijaya Empire in the Malay Peninsula and sack the Sumatran city of Palembang.</p> <p>Lothian is formally ceded to Scotland by Northumbria; Malcolm II, king of the Scots and Picts, becomes the first monarch of an area that approximates modern Scotland.</p> <p>1028</p> <p>Canute, king of Denmark and England, defeats Olaf II and conquers Norway.</p> <p>1031</p> <p>Henry I becomes king of France after the death of his father, Robert II (996). Henry I rules until 1060.</p>	<p style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">Pre- 1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre-1500	<p>1035</p> <p>Upon the death of Canute, his kingdom is divided among his three sons: Harold Harefoot receives England, which he rules as regent until 1037 and king until 1040; Sweyn obtains Norway for a brief period; and Hardicanute rules Denmark as king until 1042 and England from 1040 until 1042.</p> <p>1038–1194</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Seljuk Turks who govern in Persia.</p> <p>1040</p> <p>King Duncan of Scotland is murdered by his military commander, Macbeth, who seizes the throne and rules until 1057.</p> <p>Seljuk Turks and their allies overthrow the Ghaznavid dynasty and establish Seljuk rule in Khurasan (province, northeastern Iran).</p> <p>1042</p> <p>Edward the Confessor, son of Aethelred, becomes the last Anglo-Saxon king of England after the death of Hardicanute. Edward rules until 1066.</p> <p>Constantine IX Monomachus becomes Byzantine emperor. He rules until 1054.</p> <p>1044</p> <p>Anawratha establishes Burmese control over the Irrawaddy delta and Thaton, thus establishing the Talaing-Pyu Pagan Empire. Hinayana Buddhism is introduced in Burma (Myanmar) during Anawratha's reign.</p> <p>1047–1375</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Estrith dynasty that rules Denmark.</p> <p>c. 1050</p> <p>The astrolabe, an instrument of navigation, reaches Europe from the east.</p> <p>1054</p> <p>Continuing differences between the church in Rome and the church in Constantinople cause the churches to separate, creating the Roman Catholic Church and the Eastern Orthodox Church, respectively.</p>	<p>Almoravid Berbers begin the Muslim conquest of western Africa.</p> <p>1055</p> <p>The Seljuk Turks, having conquered Persia, enter Baghdad, found a new dynasty and begin conquests of Syria, Palestine and large sections of Asia Minor. Their threat to take Constantinople begins the Holy Crusades.</p> <p>1056</p> <p>Henry IV becomes Holy Roman Emperor. He rules until 1105.</p> <p>Michael VI becomes Byzantine emperor after the death of Theodora. This ends the Macedonian dynasty begun by Justinian in 527.</p> <p>1056–1147</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Almoravids who govern in Spain and northern Africa.</p> <p>1057</p> <p>Malcolm III becomes king of Scotland after the death of Macbeth (1040). Malcolm III rules until 1093.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Chihli, China, results in approximately 25,000 deaths.</p> <p>1060</p> <p>Philip I becomes king of France after the death of his father, Henry I (1031). Philip I rules until 1108.</p> <p>1061</p> <p>Norman forces conquer Messina (a northeastern province of Italy) and begin the conquest of Sicily.</p> <p>1066</p> <p>The Normans, under William I of Normandy (The Conqueror), subdue the English. King Harold II is killed at the Battle of Hastings, and William takes the English throne; he rules until 1087.</p> <p>1066–1135</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Norman rule of England.</p>	<p>1071</p> <p>By winning the Battle of Manzikert (now Malazkirt, Armenia) against Romanus IV, the Seljuk Turks significantly weaken the Byzantine Empire's hold on Asia Minor.</p> <p>Seljuk forces seize control of Anatolia (in modern Turkey).</p> <p>Norman forces conquer Bari and Brindisi, the last Byzantine possessions in southern Italy.</p> <p>1072</p> <p>Norman troops under Robert Guiscard conquer Palermo, Sicily. Guiscard joined his brothers in c. 1045 to help remove the Byzantines from Italy.</p> <p>1073–1085</p> <p>Pope Gregory VII attempts to assert church authority over Holy Roman Emperor Henry IV. This sparks a divisive power struggle between the religious and secular heirs of the empire, which leads to Henry's excommunication. The civil strife in Germany weakens the monarchy.</p> <p>1076</p> <p>The Almoravids (Sanhaja) sack Kumbi, the capital of Ghana, and spread Islam to Africa.</p> <p>1077</p> <p>Ladislav I (later Saint Ladislav) becomes king of Hungary. He rules until 1095.</p> <p>1081</p> <p>Alexius I becomes Byzantine emperor. He rules until 1118.</p> <p>1083</p> <p>Anna Comnena, daughter of Byzantine Emperor Alexius I, establishes a medical school. Anna is a doctor, who also writes histories of her family and the Byzantine courts.</p> <p>1086</p> <p>The <i>Domesday Book</i> is compiled. An early census of England, it contains information about population, economy and land use, and is compiled for tax purposes.</p> <p>Almoravids defeat Alfonso VI, king of Leon and Castile, near Badajoz and keep parts of Spain under Muslim control.</p>	<p>1087</p> <p>William II becomes king of England after the death of his father, William I (1066). William II rules until 1100.</p> <p>1089</p> <p>Hungarian forces overrun Slavonia. Hungary's borders are further enlarged by the conquest of Croatia in 1091.</p> <p>1090</p> <p>Norman forces drive the Muslims out of Malta.</p> <p>1090s</p> <p>The Assassins, a secret sect of Ismaili Muslims, arise in Iran and Syria.</p> <p>1094</p> <p>Spanish soldier El Cid (Rodrigo Diaz de Vivar) captures Valencia from the Moors. He rules until 1099.</p> <p>1095</p> <p>At the Council of Clermont, Pope Urban II demands a war to rescue the Holy Land from the Muslims. The First Crusade begins the following year. Jerusalem is taken from Muslim forces in 1099.</p> <p>Anti-Jewish <i>pogroms</i> (organized massacres) begin as part of religious intolerance in Europe.</p> <p>1100</p> <p>Henry I seizes the throne of England after the death of his brother, William II (1087). Henry I rules until 1135.</p> <p>c. 1100</p> <p>Runic characters, a written alphabet that is used from southern and central Europe to the Nordic countries, are replaced by Latin script.</p> <p>1100s</p> <p>Styria and a region roughly equal to present-day lower Austria are proclaimed a duchy of the Holy Roman Empire.</p> <p>The trading city of Awdaghost in northwest Africa reaches its high point.</p> <p>1108</p> <p>Louis VI (the Fat) becomes king of France after the death of his father, Philip I (1060). Louis IV rules until 1137.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>1109 Urraca becomes queen of Castile and Leon. She rules until 1126.</p> <p>1113 Suryavarman II comes to power in Cambodia. During his reign, he oversees construction of a temple to Vishnu in Angkor. Suryavarman II rules until 1150.</p> <p>1115–1234 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Jurchen Jin dynasty that rules Manchuria.</p> <p>1122 In the Concordat of Worms in Germany, a compromise agreement is reached in which Holy Roman Emperor Henry V is forced by the German princes to accept the spiritual authority of the pope over church officials.</p> <p>1124–1211 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Western Liao dynasty established by the Khitans (Qidans, Liao) in northern China.</p> <p>1125 The Almohads conquer Morocco.</p> <p>The Khitans are conquered by Nüzhen (Nuchen, Jin) from Manchuria. The Nüzhen enter North China.</p> <p>1126 Alfonso VII becomes king of Castile and Leon after the death of his mother, Urraca (1109). In 1135 he is crowned emperor in Leon and rules until 1157.</p> <p>1127 In northern China, the Northern Song dynasty is overrun by the Jin.</p> <p>1128 After defeating his mother and her Spanish consort, Alfonso seizes power in Portugal. During the next several years, he battles constantly to defend and enlarge his territory, and in 1139 calls himself Alfonso I, king of Portugal. His title is affirmed by the pope in 1179. Alfonso I serves until his death in 1185.</p>	<p>1130–1269 or 1140–1250 Although sources vary, this is the time span generally ascribed to the Almohads who govern Spain and northern Africa.</p> <p>1133–1266 Sweden is governed by the Sverker and Eric dynasties.</p> <p>1135 Although England's King Henry I has done much to secure succession for his daughter, Matilda, upon his death a struggle ensues, and Stephen usurps the throne. He receives papal approval, but Stephen's reign is marked by nearly constant turmoil as Matilda and her supporters attempt to regain the throne. Stephen rules until 1154.</p> <p>1136 Hildegard of Bingen becomes a convent abbess in Germany and begins work on the first of many books. In her writings she demonstrates broad knowledge of science, theology and philosophy. Hildegard acquires a wide reputation as a prophet and an intellectual, and corresponds with Holy Roman Emperor Frederick Barbarossa and other heads of state.</p> <p>1137 Louis VII becomes king of France after the death of his father, Louis VI (1108). Louis VII rules until 1180.</p> <p>1138–1273 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Hohenstaufen dynasty that rules as monarchs of Germany and as Holy Roman emperors.</p> <p>1139 Moorish invaders are defeated at the battle of Ourique and driven out of Portugal.</p> <p>1146 In China, the Nüzhen force the Song to retreat southward to the Yangzi valley.</p> <p>1147 The Second Crusade is led by Conrad III, emperor and German king, and Louis VII, king of France. It is considered a failure and ends in 1149.</p>	<p>Eleanor of Aquitaine joins her husband, Louis VII of France, on the Second Crusade. Later she separates from Louis and marries Henry II of England, joining her French Aquitaine lands with his. Eleanor's court in southern France is known for its sophistication. She encourages the troubadour tradition in Europe and the ideal of male chivalry, which she promotes in England when she rules as regent for her son, Richard I (the Lion Heart, 1189), during his absence on the Crusades.</p> <p>Almohad forces capture Marrakesh from the Almoravids.</p> <p>Portuguese forces retake Lisbon from the Moors.</p> <p>c. 1150 Ghazni is destroyed by Persian forces from Ghor and the Yamini flee to the Punjab.</p> <p>1152 Frederick I (Barbarossa) becomes king of the Germans.</p> <p>1153–1154 The king of the Maldiv Islands officially accepts Islam, thus reducing the practice of Buddhism in his country.</p> <p>1154–1399 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Plantagenet rule of England. Henry Plantagenet becomes King Henry II and rules until 1189. His marriage to Eleanor of Aquitaine brings more than half of French landholdings under English control.</p> <p>1155 King Frederick I (Frederick Barbarossa) of Germany becomes Holy Roman Emperor. He rules both domains until his death in 1190.</p> <p>1156 Japan's Minamoto and Taira clans struggle for power.</p> <p>1157 Valdemar I (the Great) becomes king of Denmark. A strong and popular monarch, he brings some measure of stability to the country. Valdemar I rules until 1182.</p>	<p>1157 Khwarizm Turks end Seljuk rule in Khurasan (northeastern Iraq).</p> <p>1162 Stephen III becomes king of Hungary. He rules until 1172.</p> <p>1167 The Lombard League is formed by a union of the Italian cities of Padua, Verona and Vicenza. The league's purpose is to fight Holy Roman Emperor Frederick I's attempt to assert imperial authority over Lombardy. A pact is reached in 1183 ensuring the region's continued freedom, and the league gradually disbands.</p> <p>Oxford University is founded in England.</p> <p>1168 Andrei Bogolyubsky, ruler of Suzdal, sacks Kiev and takes the title of grand prince. He shifts the center of Russian politics from southern to central Russia.</p> <p>1169 Forces of King Henry II of England invade Ireland. Henry II has been granted lordship over Ireland by the pope, who is eager to have the full submission of the Irish church.</p> <p>1170 Thomas á Becket, the archbishop of Canterbury, is murdered by agents of Henry II.</p> <p>"Strongbow" de Clare, Norman earl of Chepstow, invades Ireland.</p> <p>1171–1250 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Ayyubids who govern in Egypt and Syria. Muslim leader Saladin (Salah al-Din) ends the Fatimid dynasty and founds the Ayyubid dynasty. He rules until 1189. Ayyubid rule of Syria continues until 1260.</p> <p>1172 Béla III becomes king of Hungary after the reign of Stephen III (1162). Béla III rules until 1196.</p> <p>1174 Saladin (Salah al-Din) becomes <i>sultan</i> (ruler) of Egypt.</p>	<p>Pre-1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre- 1500	<p>1176</p> <p>Forces of Holy Roman Emperor Frederick I are defeated by the Lombard League at Legnano.</p> <p>Muhammad of Ghor becomes ruler of the Delhi <i>sultanate</i>. He rules until 1206.</p> <p>1178</p> <p>Emperor Frederick I is crowned king of Burgundy.</p> <p>1180</p> <p>Philip II (Philip Augustus) becomes king of France after the death of his father, Louis VII (1137). Philip II rules until 1223.</p> <p>1180–1225</p> <p>The Abbasid dynasty experiences a brief resurgence under <i>Caliph</i> (Muslim secular and religious leader) al-Nasir.</p> <p>1181</p> <p>Jayavarman VII becomes ruler of Cambodia. His reign continues until 1219.</p> <p>1182</p> <p>France expels its Jewish population and, though religious intolerance eases, Jews are expelled again in 1252 by Louis IX.</p> <p>Canute IV becomes king of Denmark after the death of his father, Valdemar I (The Great, 1157). He rules until 1202.</p> <p>1185</p> <p>Sancho I becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Alfonso I (1128). Sancho I rules until his death in 1211.</p> <p>c. 1185</p> <p>The first <i>shogunate</i> is established when Minamoto Yoritomo becomes leader of Japan.</p> <p>c. 1186–1396</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the second Bulgarian Empire, which includes the entire Balkan Peninsula except Greece.</p> <p>1187</p> <p>Saladin's Muslim army defeats Christian forces at the Battle of Hittin and later captures Jerusalem.</p> <p>Muhammad of Ghor and his forces conquer the Punjab.</p>	<p>1189</p> <p>After the death of England's King Henry II (1154–1399), Richard I (the Lion Heart) takes the throne. He rules until 1199.</p> <p>The Third Crusade takes place following Saladin's capture of Jerusalem. The Crusaders capture Acre and Cyprus, but fail to retake Jerusalem. Richard I of England and Saladin reach an agreement that allows Christians to visit the holy city. Frederick I (Barbarossa) drowns in Cilicia, Turkey, in 1190. The Crusade ends in 1192.</p> <p>1190</p> <p>Henry VI assumes the thrones as king of Germany and Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his father, Frederick I (Barbarossa, 1155). He is officially crowned by the pope in 1191. Henry VI rules both domains until 1197.</p> <p>1191</p> <p>Cyprus, part of the Byzantine Empire, is captured by Crusaders under England's King Richard I.</p> <p>1192</p> <p>Richard I is captured by Duke Leopold of Austria (south Austria), and imprisoned by Holy Roman Emperor Henry VI. Richard I is released after payment of a ransom and an acknowledgement of the emperor's authority over England.</p> <p>1192–1398</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Delhi <i>sultanate</i>, the first Muslim kingdom in India. Afghan ruler Muhammad of Ghor defeats the Hindu forces of Prithvi Raj and captures Delhi, Bihar and Bengal, establishing the <i>sultanate</i>.</p> <p>1192–1333</p> <p>The Kamakura <i>shogunate</i> governs Japan. The Minamoto family rules until 1219 and the Hojo family until 1333.</p> <p>1197</p> <p>Ottocar I becomes duke and, in the following year, king of Bohemia. He rules until his death in 1230.</p> <p>1199</p> <p>John becomes king of England after the death of his brother Richard I (the Lion Heart). John rules until his death in 1216.</p>	<p>c. 1200</p> <p>Weakened by conflicts both internal and external, the kingdom of Ghana collapses.</p> <p>The Chimu culture arises in northwestern Peru.</p> <p>The compass, probably a Chinese invention, comes into regular use among European mariners. It is a great help to northern European navigators who often have to plot their courses under overcast skies.</p> <p>1200–1230</p> <p>Ethiopian King Lalibela orders the construction of several stone churches in his kingdom.</p> <p>c. 1200–1450</p> <p>In Africa, intensive population growth occurs in the Great Zimbabwe area; there are indications of Zimbabwe's political dominance of the region and its extensive trade routes.</p> <p>1200–1600</p> <p>The city of Ife asserts political, technical, artistic and religious dominance in Yorubaland on Africa's southwest coast.</p> <p>1202</p> <p>The Fourth Crusade is marked by political rivalries. At the urging of the Venetians, Constantinople is stormed. This Crusade ends in 1204.</p> <p>Valdemar II (the Victorious) becomes king of Denmark after the reign of his brother, Canute IV (1182). He rules until 1241.</p> <p>1203</p> <p>Forces of Muhammad of Ghor complete the conquest of northern India.</p> <p>1205</p> <p>Andrew II becomes king of Hungary. He rules until 1235.</p> <p>1206</p> <p>Genghis Khan (Temujin) becomes chief of the Mongols. He rules until 1227.</p> <p>1206–1290</p> <p>During this time, the Delhi <i>sultanate</i> is ruled by former slaves, beginning with Qutbud-din. This period is known as the Slave dynasty.</p>	<p>1208</p> <p>Theodore Lascaris (Laskaris) founds the empire of Nicaea, Asia Minor.</p> <p>1209</p> <p>Jews are expelled from England.</p> <p>1211</p> <p>Alfonso II (the Fat) becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Sancho I (1185). Alfonso II rules until his death in 1223.</p> <p>1212</p> <p>The Children's Crusade ends in failure as young French and German people perish crossing the Alps; the survivors are sold into slavery.</p> <p>Spanish and Portuguese forces successfully defeat and drive out their Almohad rulers.</p> <p>1213–1214</p> <p>Genghis Khan (Temujin) and his Mongol forces invade and conquer much of northern China. Wives of the great Mongol <i>khans</i> play an active role in the internal politics of the state and participate in the deliberations of the highest council in the choice of the ruler.</p> <p>1214</p> <p>The victory of Philip II of France over King John of England releases French lands from English rule. Philip II rules from 1180–1223.</p> <p>1215</p> <p>At Runnymede, English barons force King John to ensure feudal rights and not encroach on their privileges. The document created at this time, the <i>Magna Carta</i>, lays the foundation for political and civil rights, and demonstrates that the king's authority is not absolute. After John's death in 1216, a second version of the <i>Magna Carta</i>, weakened by omissions, is issued.</p> <p>1217</p> <p>The Fifth Crusade is directed against Egypt. It ends in defeat in 1221, in a battle for Cairo.</p> <p>Haakon IV becomes king of Norway after the death of King Inge. Haakon IV rules until 1263.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>1217 King Andrew II of Hungary leads a Crusade to the Holy Land.</p> <p>1220 Frederick II becomes Holy Roman Emperor. He rules until 1250.</p> <p>1222 Hungarian King Andrew II (Andreas II) issues a Golden Bull (the Hungarian Magna Carta) that guarantees the rights of nobility and prevents foreigners and Jews from holding land or office without permission of the monarchy.</p> <p>1223 Sancho II becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Alfonso II (the Fat, 1211). Sancho II rules until his death in 1248. Russian forces are defeated at the Kalka River by Mongol invaders. Louis VIII becomes king of France after the death of his father, Philip II (Philip Augustus, 1180). Louis VIII rules until 1226. Afghanistan begins a period of approximately 100 years under Mongol domination.</p> <p>1225 England's <i>Magna Carta</i>, issued for the third time, takes final form.</p> <p>1226 Louis IX becomes king of France after the death of his father, Louis VIII (1223). Louis IX rules until 1270. The Lombard League (1167) is reformed to oppose Frederick II. The league is defeated in 1237, and again disbands.</p> <p>1227 Genghis Khan (Temujin), ruler of the Mongols, the largest empire in history, dies in battle in northern China. His empire is divided among his sons and grandsons.</p> <p>1228 The Sixth Crusade, led by Emperor Frederick II, is a nonmilitary expedition that results in a truce between Muslims and Crusaders. This Crusade ends in 1229.</p>	<p>1228–1574 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Hafsidis who govern northern Africa (Tunisia and Algeria).</p> <p>1230 Wenceslaus I becomes king of Bohemia on the death of his father, Ottocar I (1197). Wenceslaus I rules until 1253.</p> <p>1230–1492 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Nasrid dynasty that rules in Granada (southern Spain).</p> <p>c. 1234–c. 1550 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Mali Empire in West Africa. The empire dominates the region after Sundiata, a prince of the Keita dynasty, leads a successful military campaign against the armies of the Soso kingdom.</p> <p>1233 Pope Gregory IX assigns responsibility to the Dominicans for combating heresy, thus beginning the Inquisition. Instruments of torture are first used by the Inquisition in 1252.</p> <p>1236 Ferdinand III, king of Castile, captures the Moorish capital of Córdoba. Ferdinand III rules as king of Castile from 1217 to 1252 and as king of León from 1230 to 1252. Sultana Razia, the daughter of Suntan Shamsuddin Iltutmish, is accepted as ruler of Delhi, according to her father's wishes. An outstanding military leader, she appears in public without a veil.</p> <p>1237 The second Mongol invasion of Russia begins.</p> <p>1237–1368 Most of China's provinces are under Mongol rule.</p> <p>1238 The T'ai people migrate down the Valley of the Menam, capture Sukhotai (now in Thailand) from the Khmers and establish an independent kingdom.</p>	<p>1240 The destruction of Kiev by Mongol forces effectively dissolves the Russian state. In Africa, the empire of Ghana falls to Mali forces under Sundiata Keita.</p> <p>1241 The fall of Hungary to the Mongols marks the decline of the Arpad dynasty. Arpad rule ends with the death of Andrew III (Andreas III) in 1301. Mongols defeat German forces at the Battle of Liegnitz in Silesia and invade Poland. They withdraw after Ughetai, the Mongol leader, dies. The Hanseatic League is formed by Baltic trading towns. It will reach its height in 1370.</p> <p>1242 Batu Khan, grandson of Genghis Khan, founds the warlike "Golden Horde" (also called the Kipchak Empire) at Sarai, on the lower Volga River, in southern Russia. Gunpowder, probably from China, is first seen in Europe.</p> <p>1244 Jerusalem falls to the Khwarazmi (Khorezmi), a people from what is now Uzbekistan. The city remains under Muslim control for nearly 300 years.</p> <p>1246 The last of the ruling Austrian Babenberg family, Friedrich the Quarrelsome, is killed in a battle against the Magyars. Since Friedrich is childless, Austria (now the province of south Austria) passes to Ottokar II, king of Bohemia, and Styria (now a province of Austria) goes to King Béla of Hungary.</p> <p>1248 The Seventh Crusade, led by Louis IX of France, is against Egypt. Although the city of Damietta falls, an army against Cairo is defeated. This Crusade ends in 1254. Alfonso III becomes king of Portugal after the reign of his brother Sancho II (1223). Internal conflicts keep him from being an effective ruler. Alfonso III rules until his death in 1279.</p>	<p>1250–1318 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Folkung dynasty that rules Sweden.</p> <p>1250–1400 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Tran dynasty that rules Dai Viet (part of Vietnam).</p> <p>1250–1517 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Mamelukes (Mamluks) who govern in Egypt and Syria.</p> <p>c. 1250 Sundiata becomes king of Mali (Kangaba) in Africa. The Malay people establish a three-district alliance called the Confederation of Madyaas. The oldest known pre-Spanish code of laws in the Philippines, the Maragtas Code, is written. Malay elders are required to teach the young. The rudiments of reading and writing (in Sanskrit) are taught, as well as basic arithmetic.</p> <p>1251 Kublai Khan governs China and becomes the Mongol ruler in 1260.</p> <p>1252 The Ahom kingdom is founded in Assam, India.</p> <p>1253 Ottocar II becomes king of Bohemia after the death of his father, Wenceslaus I (1230). Ottocar II rules until 1278.</p> <p>1256–1258 Mongols move decisively into Persia and conquer and destroy Baghdad, ending the Abbasid <i>caliphate</i>.</p> <p>1256–1349 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Ilkhan dynasty that rules Persia. The first Mongol ruler, Hülegü, governs until 1265.</p> <p>1257 Mongol invaders are unable to conquer Annam (in Viet Nam), ruled by the Tran dynasty. Mongol invasions are also defeated in 1284 and 1287.</p>	<p>Pre-1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre- 1500	1260 Kublai Khan succeeds his brother, Mangu, as Mongol Emperor. In 1279 he leads Mongol forces in the conquest of China.	1271 Marco Polo, at age 16, makes his first trip to India and China. He accompanies his father, a Venetian merchant.	c. 1280 The mechanical clock is invented in Europe.	1290 A major earthquake in Chihli, China, results in approximately 100,000 deaths.
	1261 Norway annexes Greenland. The king of Norway agrees to send two supply ships annually to Greenland, and forbids trade with any other country. During the next two centuries, the European communities in Greenland are largely ignored, and European inhabitants virtually disappear, either through death or through absorption into the native Inuit (Eskimo) culture.	1272 The Ninth Crusade, led by Prince Edward of England, ends in a truce with the Muslims in 1272.	c. 1280–1330 With the end of the Asen dynasty in Bulgaria, Serbs, Greeks and Mongols take over.	Jews are expelled from England.
	1261–1453 Greek forces capture Constantinople and form a new dynasty, the Palaeologus. The first Byzantine emperor of this family, Michael VIII, rules until 1282.	Edward I becomes king of England. He rules until 1307.	The population of China is approximately 100 million; by 1393 it drops to approximately 60 million.	1290–1320 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Khalji dynasty that rules Delhi, India.
	1263 The army of Haakon IV, king of Norway, is defeated at the Battle of Largs by troops under Scotland's Alexander III. Haakon is forced to surrender the Hebrides Islands and the Isle of Man.	Ladislas IV becomes king of Hungary. He rules until 1290.	1282 After the death of Prince Llywelyn, Edward I of England leads a military campaign that conquers Wales and brings it under English rule.	1291 The "Everlasting League," the beginning of the Swiss Confederation (now Switzerland), is established as a defensive alliance. The cantons of Schwyz, Unterwalden and Uri reject Hapsburg rule following the death of Emperor Rudolf I, and unite to form the confederation.
	1263–1265 Civil war erupts in England among barons led by Simon de Montfort and King Henry III. Eleanor de Montfort, sister of England's King Henry III, commands Dover Castle, the Montfort castle, during the revolt. She pursues her own property claims in France with such obstinacy that an important peace treaty between France and England is delayed for two years.	Count Rudolf von Hapsburg is named Holy Roman Emperor. He serves until 1291.	c. 1282–1918 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Hapsburg (Habsburg) family that rules Austria.	The fall of Acre to the Mamelukes (Mamluks) ends Christian rule in the east.
	1268 A major earthquake in Cicilia, Asia Minor, results in approximately 60,000 deaths.	Mongol attempts to invade Japan fail.	1283 Rama Khamheng, originally a municipal leader who carefully and pragmatically enlarged his domain, becomes king of Thailand. He creates a new alphabet, which, with only slight revisions, is still used in modern Thailand. Rama Khamheng rules until 1317.	1292 English King Edward I, in an attempt to annex Scotland, grants the Scottish throne to John de Baliol. De Baliol returns the crown four years later. Although Scotland is nominally under English control, open rebellion continues into the 1300s.
	1270 The Eighth Crusade begins. It ends the same year when French King Louis IX dies.	1275 Marco Polo enters the service of Kublai Khan. He serves until 1292.	1284 English forces under King Edward I conquer the Welsh people.	1293 A major earthquake in Kamakura, Japan, results in approximately 30,000 deaths.
	Philip III (the Bold) becomes king of France after the death of his father, Louis IX (1226). Philip III rules until 1285.	1277 The English army under Edward I invades Wales and builds castles to fortify its positions.	1285 The Mongols gain political control over Champa and Cambodia and, in 1288, over Vietnam.	1295 Marco Polo returns to Italy. His stories of China's wonders start Europeans thinking about exploration.
	A new dynasty in Ethiopia proclaims legitimate descent from Solomon.	1278 At the Battle of Dürnkrot, forces of Bohemia's King Ottocar II are defeated by troops of Ladislas IV of Hungary and Rudolph von Hapsburg. A major result of this fight is that the Hapsburgs come to power in Austria.	Philip IV (the Fair) becomes king of France after the death of his father, Philip III (the Bold, 1270). Philip IV rules until 1314.	King Edward I of England calls together the Model Parliament, the first truly representative English parliament.
		1279 Diniz (Denis) becomes king of Portugal after the reign of his father, Alfonso III (1248). Diniz rules until his death in 1325.	1287 Kublai Khan and his Mongol forces invade Burma.	1296 John de Baliol surrenders the crown of Scotland, which he gained in 1292, to England's Edward I.
	China is conquered by the Mongols led by Kublai Khan. With the final defeat of the Sung dynasty, the Mongol Empire reaches its greatest territorial expanse.	c. 1288–1918 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Ottoman Empire, which includes Turkey, parts of western Arabia, Syria, Egypt and parts of northern Africa. Osman I (Othman I) becomes the first <i>sultan</i> and rules until 1326.	1298 The predominantly Jainist Gujarat region of India is conquered by Muslims of the Delhi <i>sultanate</i> .	
	1279–1368 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Yuan (Yüan) dynasty, during which Mongols rule China. Some historians place the beginning of the Yuan dynasty at Kublai Khan's ascension to power in Mongolia, 1260.			

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1300</p> <p>A third wave of Malay travelers brings Islam to the Philippines. The Muslim calendar, laws and literacy are introduced.</p> <p>1300s</p> <p>Many European countries experience social upheaval as peasants agitate for better conditions, and as members of nobility vie among themselves for power and land.</p> <p>The city of Mogadishu on the east coast of Africa sees its boom years as a trade center.</p> <p>1301</p> <p>Osman I (Othman I) defeats Byzantine forces at Baphaion and begins to unite conquered territories.</p> <p>1302</p> <p>Forces of Malik Kafur, a former Hindu slave, conquer southern India.</p> <p>1306</p> <p>Jews are expelled from France by King Philip IV, beginning a century of religious persecution by the French. Although Jews are allowed to return in 1315, they are banished again in 1322, allowed to return in 1359 and are expelled yet again in 1394.</p> <p>After years of open fighting, Scottish rebels are successful in driving British forces out of Scotland. Robert Bruce is crowned king of Scots. In 1314 he leads Scottish forces in a successful battle against English troops at Bannockburn. Robert Bruce rules Scotland until 1329.</p> <p>1307</p> <p>Edward II becomes king of England after the death of his father, Edward I (1271). Edward II rules until 1327.</p> <p>1308</p> <p>Henry VI, count of Luxembourg, becomes king of Germany and Holy Roman Emperor.</p> <p>1308–1437</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the house of Luxembourg's rule as monarchs of Germany and as Holy Roman Emperors.</p>	<p>c. 1312</p> <p>Mansa Musa becomes king of Mali. He rules until 1332.</p> <p>1313</p> <p>Berthold Schwartz, a German friar, is credited with the invention of the cannon.</p> <p>1314</p> <p>Louis X becomes king of France after the death of his father, Philip IV (the Fair, 1285). Louis X is a weak ruler whose reign is dominated by Charles of Valois, the king's uncle. Louis X rules until 1316.</p> <p>1315</p> <p>At the Battle of Morgarten, the army of Leopold of Austria is defeated by Swiss forces. As a result, the prestige of the Hapsburgs is damaged and the Swiss Confederation's power expands. In 1318 a truce is declared between the Swiss Confederation and the Hapsburgs.</p> <p>A famine hits Europe.</p> <p>1316</p> <p>John I, the posthumous infant son of Louis X (1314) is born king of France. He survives for only five days. Philip V (the Tall), son of Philip IV (the Fair, 1285) and uncle of the infant king, serves as regent during those five days, and becomes king of France upon the child's death. Philip V is officially recognized as king in 1317 and rules until 1322.</p> <p>1317</p> <p>Salic law, which bars women from succession to the throne, is adopted in France.</p> <p>Philip V becomes king of France. He rules until 1322.</p> <p>1320</p> <p>Christopher II becomes king of Denmark. He rules until 1326.</p> <p>1322</p> <p>Charles IV becomes king of France after the death of his brother, Philip V (1317). Charles IV is the last of the Capetian dynasty, and rules until 1328.</p>	<p>1323</p> <p>A treaty between Sweden and Novgorod (Russia) grants eastern Finland to Novgorod. Southern and western Finland remain under Swedish control. Karelia province is ceded to Novgorod. In this way, the Karelian tribe is divided into two kingdoms.</p> <p>1325</p> <p>Alfonzo IV becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Diniz (Denis, 1279). Alfonso IV rules until 1357.</p> <p>1325–1415</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Tughluq (Tughlak) dynasty, rulers of the Delhi <i>sultanate</i> in India. Although the dynasty loses its power in 1398, local rulers continue until 1415.</p> <p>1326</p> <p>Orkhan becomes <i>sultan</i> of the Ottoman Empire after the death of his father, Osman I (c. 1288–1918). Orkhan rules until 1362.</p> <p>Valdemar III becomes king of Denmark after the reign of Christopher II (1320). Valdemar III rules until 1330.</p> <p>1327</p> <p>Edward III becomes king of England after the death of his father, Edward II (1307). Edward III rules until 1377.</p> <p>1328</p> <p>Ivan I gains control over other Russian princes and makes Moscow his capital. Ivan I rules until 1341.</p> <p>Scottish independence is recognized by English King Edward III in the Treaty of Northampton. The countries remain separate for almost 400 years.</p> <p>Philip VI becomes king of France after the death of his cousin, Charles IV (1322). Philip VI rules until 1350.</p> <p>1328–1589</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Valois dynasty that rules France.</p> <p>1329</p> <p>The Compact of Pavia creates the separate states of Bavaria and the Palatinate.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Pre-1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre-1500	<p>1332 Lucerne becomes a member of the Swiss Confederation.</p> <p>1332–1353 The cantons of Zurich, Zug, Bern, Glarus and Lucerne join the Swiss Confederation.</p> <p>1333 With the rise of Yusuf I as <i>caliph</i> (Muslim secular and religious leader) of Granada, Muslim power reaches its peak in Spain.</p> <p>Observing that <i>shogunate</i> power is declining, the court of Emperor Godaigo in Kyoto, Japan, begins a rebellion to overthrow the <i>shogunate</i>. The rebels finally succeed, and full power is restored to the emperor. Godaigo begins the Kemmu Restoration.</p> <p>1334 Beginning in Constantinople, a plague spreads throughout Europe and much of Asia. In its 20-year course, an estimated 75 percent of the population of Europe and Asia dies.</p> <p>1335 In Japan, Ashikaga Takauji, leader of the <i>samurai</i> guard, opposes Emperor Godaigo and forces him to flee to Yoshino. Takauji establishes a rival emperor and creates a new <i>shogunate</i>, the Muromachi. This situation of two rival courts, the northern and southern, exists for almost 60 years. The southern court finally surrenders authority.</p> <p>1337 Portuguese explorers reach the Canary Islands.</p> <p>1337–1453 Battles between England and France begin when English King Edward III claims the French throne. Although England is successful in the early years, France prevails. Only Calais is under English control at the end of the war. This struggle is now known as the “Hundred Years War.” One outcome of this fight is that England’s monarchy is weakened as its parliament gains strength.</p> <p>1340 At Fabriano, Italy, the first paper mill in Europe is established.</p>	<p>Valdemar IV becomes king of Denmark. He rules until 1375.</p> <p>1342 Louis I becomes king of Hungary. He rules until 1382.</p> <p>1346 In one significant battle of the “Hundred Years War,” French forces led by King Philip VI are defeated at Crécy by Edward III of England and his army. English longbows prove more successful than the French armed cavalry.</p> <p>Charles IV, count of Luxembourg, becomes king of Germany and Holy Roman Emperor.</p> <p>1346–1349 A massive outbreak of the Black Death spreads across Europe. The plague is blamed for destroying almost a third of the population of England.</p> <p>Jews are expelled from Hungary.</p> <p>1350 John II becomes king of France after the death of his father, Philip VI (1328). John II rules until 1364.</p> <p>c. 1350 Polynesians, ancestors to the present-day Maoris, migrate to New Zealand.</p> <p>Swedish provincial laws are collected into a national code of laws during the reign of Magnus Eriksson (1319–1364).</p> <p>The Madjapahit Empire, a loosely organized group of states, rules Indonesia.</p> <p>The T’ai kingdom of Ayuthia is founded in Siam (Thailand) by Rama Tibodi, prince of Utong.</p> <p>1351 Zurich becomes part of the Swiss Confederation. Glarus, Zug and Bern join the confederation by 1353.</p> <p>1353 Under the leadership of Mouong Swa chief Fa Ngum, many independent states established by migrating bands of people from China unite into a single Laotian kingdom.</p>	<p>1354 Turkish forces capture the Gallipoli peninsula (now part of Turkey), and the Turks thus become a force in Europe.</p> <p>1356 At the urging of the German princes, Emperor Charles IV of Luxembourg issues an edict establishing the procedure for the election of German kings. It remains in effect until 1806.</p> <p>1357 Peter I becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Alfonso IV (1325). Peter I rules until his death in 1367.</p> <p>1358 After several military defeats at Zurich, the Hapsburgs make peace with the Swiss Confederation.</p> <p>The Hanseatic League is officially organized. A casual trade league formed c. 1241, it provides its members, mostly German cities, protection against pirates.</p> <p>1359 Dmitri Donskoi becomes grand duke of Moscow as Dmitri IV. He rules until 1389.</p> <p>c. 1362 Murad I becomes ruler of the Ottoman Empire after the death of his father, Orkhan (1326). Murad I rules until 1389.</p> <p>1364 Charles V (the Wise) becomes king of France after the death of his father, John II (1350). Charles V rules until 1380.</p> <p>1367 Ferdinand I becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Peter I (1357). His reign is marked by serious conflicts. Ferdinand I rules until 1383.</p> <p>1368 Ashikaga Yoshimitsu becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan.</p> <p>1368–1644 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Ming dynasty that rules in China. It is established by Emperor Taizu (Tai-Tsu), who expels the Mongols. The Ming dragon becomes a symbol of imperial power.</p>	<p>c. 1369 Mongol leader Tamerlane (Timur the Lame) dominates Turkestan from his capital in Samarkand. He began his raids through central Asia with the Russian Mongols (Tartars) of the Golden Horde in the early 1360s. Tamerlane rules until 1405.</p> <p>1370 A monopoly on trade with Scandinavia is granted to the German cities of the Hanseatic League by the Treaty of Stralsund with Denmark.</p> <p>King Louis I of Hungary also becomes king of Poland after the reign of his uncle, Casimir II. Louis I rules both regions until his death in 1382.</p> <p>1371 The reign of the Stuart family begins in Scotland with Robert II. He rules until 1390.</p> <p>Ottoman forces conquer Bulgaria and Macedonia.</p> <p>1375 Mamelukes (Mamluks) capture Sis, the capital of Armenia, and thus end Armenian independence.</p> <p>c. 1375 Songhai (Songhay) begins to rival Mali as the major power in the central Sudan region in Africa.</p> <p>1376 Olaf III (Håkonsson) becomes king of Denmark. He rules until his death in 1387.</p> <p>1377 Richard II becomes king of England after the death of his grandfather, Edward III (1327). Richard II rules until 1399.</p> <p>c. 1377 Catherine of Sienna, a Dominican nun, uses her fame as a mystic to convince Pope Gregory XI to return to Rome from Avignon, France, where he has created a second holy seat. In her many letters to him, she urges him to replace priests who are too worldly and to organize a crusade aimed at capturing the Holy Lands from the Turkish Muslims.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>1378</p> <p>The “Great Schism” in the Roman Catholic Church divides church loyalties between Avignon and Rome. It ends the hope of a united Europe under the Roman Catholic Church; weakens the grip of the church on European thought and custom; and opens the door for the dissent that will set the Reformation in motion. The schism ends in 1414.</p> <p>1378–1469</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Black Sheep Turcoman dynasty that rules in Azerbaijan and Armenia.</p> <p>1380</p> <p>Muslim missionary Karimal Mahdum builds the first mosque in Sulu (southwestern Philippines).</p> <p>The Byzantine empire is forced to submit to the Ottoman <i>sultan</i>.</p> <p>Russian forces under Dmitri IV (Dmitri Donskoi) defeat Mongol troops at Kulikov.</p> <p>Norway and Iceland submit to Danish rule.</p> <p>Charles VI becomes king of France after the death of his father, Charles V (the Wise, 1364). Charles VI rules until 1422.</p> <p>c. 1380</p> <p>English reformer John Wycliffe (Wyclif, Wickliffe, Wiclif) is condemned as a heretic for speaking out against church authority.</p> <p>1381</p> <p>Acute labor and food shortages in England lead to the Peasants’ Revolt, led by Wat Tyler. Mobs of angry peasants sack and burn buildings in Canterbury and London. Tyler is killed in a brawl with the mayor of London, and the mob disperses. After this incident, the rebellion is brutally suppressed by royal forces.</p> <p>Venice gains a military victory over Genoa.</p>	<p>1385</p> <p>A revolt occurs in Portugal after the death of King Ferdinand I (1367). John I, illegitimate half-brother of Ferdinand I, is elected king in 1385, after an attempted takeover from Castile is thwarted. John I rules until 1433.</p> <p>1386–1572</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Jagiello dynasty that rules Poland and Lithuania. Jagiellos also rule Hungary from 1440 to 1444 and later from 1490 to 1526, and Bohemia from 1471 to 1526.</p> <p>1387</p> <p>Margaret (Margrethe) becomes queen of Denmark and Norway after the death of her son, Olaf III (1376). Margaret rules until 1412.</p> <p>Sigismund, husband of Queen Mary of Hungary, is crowned king of that country. In 1410 he becomes king of Germany. He signs the order in 1417 for the execution of religious reformer John Huss, thus earning the continued hatred of the Czech people. Sigismund becomes king of Bohemia in 1415 and begins a religious war against the Hussites. The pope crowns him Holy Roman Emperor in 1433. Sigismund rules all his domains until his death in 1437.</p> <p>1387–1502</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the White Sheep Turcoman dynasty that rules in Iraq and Anatolia.</p> <p>1388</p> <p>Shah Ruka, Tamerlane’s (c. 1369) more peaceful son, marries Guahar Shad. After Shah Ruka comes to power in c. 1409, the two move the capital of the Mongol Empire from Samarkand to the city of Herat. There they establish a center of culture and learning. Guahar Shad builds mosques and colleges. Shah Rukh does his best to heal the wounds inflicted on western and central Asia by his father’s harsh wars and raids.</p>	<p>1389</p> <p>Noblemen of Sweden, displeased with the rule of King Albert, offer the Swedish throne to Margaret (Margrethe), queen of Denmark and Norway. She has Albert imprisoned, and rules the three countries until 1412.</p> <p>A combined army of Serbs, Albanians and Bosnians under Prince Lazar is defeated by Ottoman forces under Murad I at Kosovo (Kossovo). As a result, Serbia is annexed to the Ottoman Empire. Murad I is killed in battle. Bajazet (Beyazid I) becomes the new Ottoman <i>sultan</i> and rules until 1402.</p> <p>The Turks conquer all of Serbia.</p> <p>1390</p> <p>Robert III becomes king of Scotland after the death of his father, Robert II (1371). Robert III rules until 1406.</p> <p>Ottoman forces under Bajazet capture five Turkish emirates in Anatolia and add them to the Ottoman domain.</p> <p>c. 1390</p> <p>The Wycliffe Bible is the first translation of the Christian scriptures from the Latin Vulgate (c. 383–405) into English. Most of the work is done by followers of John Wycliffe (c. 1380).</p> <p>1392</p> <p>Korea becomes a vassal state of China.</p> <p>Ashikaga Yoshimitsu resolves the conflict between Japan’s northern and southern courts. This is the only major dynastic schism in Japanese history.</p> <p>1393</p> <p>The population of China is approximately 60 million.</p> <p>Bulgaria is absorbed into the Ottoman Empire. It remains under Turkish rule for almost 500 years.</p> <p>1394</p> <p>Austria renounces its claims to the Swiss cantons of Luzern, Glarus and Zug.</p>	<p>1396</p> <p>At Nicopolis, Ottoman <i>Sultan</i> Bajazet leads Turkish forces to victory over the Christian army led by Sigismund of Hungary.</p> <p>1397</p> <p>An agreement called the “Union of Kalmar,” which would formally unite Sweden, Denmark and Norway, is written up but not signed. Eric of Pomerania is crowned king of Norway, Denmark and Sweden, but his Great Aunt Margaret, queen since 1389, continues to rule the three countries until her death in 1412.</p> <p>1398</p> <p>Tamerlane and his Mongol forces invade and conquer northern India. They already dominate Persia, Mesopotamia and Afghanistan.</p> <p>1399</p> <p>Richard II, king of England, has become increasingly despotic and self-serving during his reign, and has murdered or banished several nobles who oppose him. In this year, remaining nobles unite and force Richard II to abdicate the throne in favor of the duke of Hereford, who becomes Henry IV. He rules until 1413.</p> <p>1399–1461 and 1470–1471</p> <p>During these time spans, the Lancaster family rules England.</p> <p>1400</p> <p>Trade flourishes between Japan and the Philippines.</p> <p>Le Qui Li takes power in Annam (Vietnam). He rules until a Chinese invasion, c. 1406.</p> <p>c. 1400</p> <p>A local Welsh revolt against English rule grows into a national rebellion. Rebel leader Owen Glendower (Owain Glyndŵr) essentially rules Wales until 1410, when English forces regain control.</p> <p>The Middle East and eastern Africa are visited by Chinese trading ships.</p> <p>The Medici family begins its rise to power in Florence.</p>	<p>Pre-1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
Pre- 1500	<p>1400s</p> <p>The Lunda kingdom arises in southeastern Africa. It will become a powerful center for trade with Portuguese and other Europeans before falling to European conquest in the early 1800s.</p> <p>1401</p> <p>Japan's third <i>shogun</i>, Yoshimitsu, establishes trade and diplomatic relations with China's Ming dynasty.</p> <p>1402</p> <p>Tamerlane and his Mongol forces defeat and capture Ottoman <i>sultan</i> Bajazet (1389). This begins a period of upheaval in the Ottoman Empire that lasts until 1413.</p> <p>1405</p> <p>Zheng He (Cheng Ho) leaves China with more than 300 vessels on a mission to make the seas between China and India safe for merchant trade. His later voyages are for diplomatic purposes. Beijing is named the capital of China.</p> <p>1406</p> <p>James I becomes king of Scotland after the death of his father, Robert III (1390). James I rules until 1437.</p> <p>c. 1406</p> <p>Chinese armies occupy Annam (Vietnam).</p> <p>1410</p> <p>English forces reconquer Wales and force Owen Glendower to surrender control.</p> <p>1412</p> <p>Margaret, queen of Norway, Denmark and Sweden, dies. Eric of Pomerania, Margaret's grandnephew and puppet king under her for several years, battles with Swedish nobles, and the three kingdoms enter a period of turmoil.</p> <p>1413</p> <p>Muhammad I (Mehmet I) becomes <i>sultan</i> of the Ottoman Empire after winning over his brothers in a power struggle. Muhammad I rules until 1421.</p> <p>Henry V becomes king of England after the reign of Henry IV (1399). Henry V rules until 1422.</p>	<p>A raid on the Moroccan city of Centa by forces of Portuguese Prince Henry the Navigator marks the beginning of European encroachment into Africa.</p> <p>1414</p> <p>Parameswara, a prince from Palembang in Sumatra and founder of the kingdom of Malacca, accepts the Muslim faith and helps spread Islam in both Malaya and Sumatra.</p> <p>The Council of Constance (in western Germany) secures the election of a pope—Martin V—and thus ends the Great Schism in the Roman Catholic Church.</p> <p>Members of the Medici family of Florence become bankers to the papacy.</p> <p>1415</p> <p>Portuguese forces conquer Ceuta and gain a foothold in Africa.</p> <p>Bohemian preacher Jan Hus (John Huss) is burned at the stake as a heretic at Constance, Germany. This incident sparks the Hussite Wars between Bohemia and Germany.</p> <p>King Henry V of England and his army defeat French forces at the Battle of Agincourt.</p> <p>c. 1418</p> <p>Portuguese Prince Henry the Navigator establishes a naval exploration base at Sagres on Cape Saint Vincent and begins to sponsor explorations of Africa's coasts.</p> <p>c. 1419</p> <p>Portuguese navigators reach the Madeira Islands.</p> <p>1420</p> <p>The Treaty of Troyes establishes peace between England and France. King Henry V of England marries Catherine of France's ruling Valois family.</p> <p>c. 1420</p> <p>Spanish and French fishermen, mostly Basques, visit the waters around Greenland and the Labrador Sea.</p>	<p>1421</p> <p>Murad II becomes <i>sultan</i> of the Ottoman Empire after the death of his father, Muhammad I (1413). Murad II rules until 1451.</p> <p>1422</p> <p>A document, "Overall Survey of Ocean's Shores," is compiled and published in China.</p> <p>Charles VII becomes king of France after the death of his father, Charles VI (1380). Charles VII rules until 1461.</p> <p>1427–1431</p> <p>A Portuguese fleet under Diogo de Seville reaches and explores the Azores island group, off the coast of Portugal.</p> <p>1428</p> <p>The Le dynasty is established in Annam (Vietnam) by Le Loi, following the decisive victory of his forces over the Chinese at Hanoi.</p> <p>The Treaty of Delft brings peace between England and Flanders.</p> <p>1429</p> <p>During the "Hundred Years War," Joan of Arc, believing that she has been called by God, leads French forces in a victory over English troops at Orléans.</p> <p>1430</p> <p>A large cast-iron gun, 16 feet in length, is introduced at Ghent. This new weapon is called "Mad Marjorie."</p> <p>1431</p> <p>The Khmer Empire in Indochina collapses.</p> <p>Joan of Arc is burned at the stake as a witch in Rouen, France. One of the charges against her is that she dressed and acted like a man.</p> <p>1433</p> <p>Duarte becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, John I (1385). Duarte is a brother of Prince Henry the Navigator, and rules until 1438.</p> <p>1434</p> <p>Portuguese sailor and explorer João Diaz rounds Africa's Cape Bojador.</p>	<p>Zara Yakob reigns in Ethiopia. He is a warrior, leader and spirited reformer. He rules until 1468.</p> <p>Ladislaus III becomes king of Poland. He rules until his death in 1444.</p> <p>1435</p> <p>The Treaty of Arras between King Charles VII of France and Philip (the Good), duke of Burgundy, ends Burgundy's alliance with England.</p> <p>1436</p> <p>The Compact of Iglau between the Hussites and the Council of Constance ends the Hussite Wars with the recognition of Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund (1387) as king of Bohemia.</p> <p>1437</p> <p>James I (1406) of Scotland is assassinated in his home by a group of nobles led by Sir Robert Graham. James II, son of James I, succeeds to the throne. He rules until 1460.</p> <p>Albert becomes the first Hapsburg king of Hungary. He rules until 1439.</p> <p>1438</p> <p>Alfonso V, a child, becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Duarte (1433). Upon coming of age, he fights his regents for the throne, and in 1448 begins his actual rule. Alfonso V's reign is marked by constant civil war and hostilities with Isabella I of Castile and Ferdinand II of Aragon. Alfonso V essentially turns over administration of the country to his son, John II, in 1476.</p> <p>1438–1745</p> <p>During this time, each Hapsburg leader rules as both German monarch and Holy Roman Emperor.</p> <p>1439</p> <p>The Swiss Confederation officially breaks from the Holy Roman Empire.</p> <p>1440</p> <p>Polish King Ladislaus III becomes King Uladislaus I of Hungary. He rules both regions until his death in 1444.</p> <p>Christopher III becomes king of Denmark. He rules until 1448.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>1441 Portuguese forces capture Africans near Cape Blanc, south of Morocco, and sell them into slavery.</p> <p>1442 The Mali Empire has an established trading system along the Niger River. The Yoruba and Hausa peoples of Nigeria have city-states ruled by royal families with nobility, court systems and militias.</p> <p>Christopher III, king of Denmark, becomes king of Norway, beginning a period of almost 400 years during which Norway is ruled by Danish kings.</p> <p>The duchy of Luxembourg falls to the troops of Philip (the Good) of Burgundy.</p> <p>1444 Ottoman <i>Sultan</i> Murad II defeats and kills Ladislaus III, king of Poland and Hungary, at Verna.</p> <p>Skanderbeg (George Castriota) unites feuding Albanian nobles and declares himself prince of Albania. He rules until his death in 1468.</p> <p>1445 Portuguese sailor Diniz Diaz sights Cape Verde, on Africa's west coast.</p> <p>1447 Skanderbeg of Albania and his army defeat Ottoman forces under Murad II. India, Persia and Afghanistan gain their independence as a result of the break-up of Tamerlane's vast empire.</p> <p>1448 The Ottoman army led by Murad II defeats forces of János Hunyadi at the Battle of Kosovo (Kossovo) in Serbia.</p> <p>Portuguese forces build a fort at Argvin on the west coast of Africa.</p> <p>Constantine XI Palaeologus becomes the last Byzantine emperor after the death of his brother, John VIII Palaeologus.</p>	<p>Christian I becomes king of Denmark. Two years later he also becomes king of Norway, and in 1457 also takes the throne in Sweden. Christian I rules Denmark and Norway until his death in 1481, but retains the Swedish throne only until c. 1464.</p> <p>Trailok becomes king of Thailand. His administrative reforms of government departments and the royal household bring stability to the kingdom. Trailok rules until 1488.</p> <p>1448–1975 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Portuguese Empire, which includes colonies in Africa.</p> <p>1450 Jack Cade's rebellion in England is caused by high taxation and anger at how the war with France is being conducted.</p> <p>c. 1450 Hawaiian King 'Umi conducts the island kingdom's first census. It indicates that of the several regions, Kona has the largest population.</p> <p>1451 Bahlol Lodi becomes the first Pathan king of Delhi.</p> <p>Muhammad II becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his father, Murad II (1421). Muhammad II rules until 1481.</p> <p>1452 Ladislav V is chosen king of Hungary. He gains the title of king of Bohemia in 1453. However, John Hunyadi rules as regent in Hungary and George of Podebrad is regent in Bohemia. Ladislav V never actually rules, but he holds these titles until his death in 1457.</p> <p>1453 The Byzantine (or Eastern Roman) Empire ends when Constantinople falls to the Ottoman Turks.</p> <p>Jewish merchants and artisans in the Ottoman Empire are given preferential status.</p> <p>English forces lose most of France after battles at Bordeaux and Castillon. The "Hundred Years War" comes to an end.</p>	<p>1454 Johann Gutenberg invents a printing process with movable type at Mainz, Germany.</p> <p>1455 Cadamosto, a Venetian sailor, explores the Senegal River.</p> <p>Johann Gutenberg prints the Mazarin Bible. This is referred to as the 42-line bible because it has 42 lines on each page. It is probable that the actual production carried over into 1456.</p> <p>1455–1485 The Wars of the Roses, battles between the rival houses of York and Lancaster, begin in England. During these conflicts, Edward IV defeats and kills Richard, earl of Warwick. He then defeats Margaret, queen consort to Henry VI, and kills Prince Edward of Wales at Tewkesbury, thus establishing the ascendancy of the House of York.</p> <p>1456 The verdict given at the trial of Joan of Arc is annulled.</p> <p>Ottoman forces capture Athens and begin almost 400 years of rule over Greece and the Balkans. János Hunyadi defeats the Turks at Belgrade, thus keeping Hungary free from Ottoman rule for 70 years. Hunyadi dies later this year.</p> <p>1458 Matthias Corvinus, son of János Hunyadi, is elected king of Hungary. He rules until 1490.</p> <p>1459 The bill of attainder is first used in England. This document enables the government to imprison its subjects, seize their property and put them to death without listing charges or having a trial.</p> <p>1460 James III becomes king of Scotland after the death of his father, James II (1437). James III rules until 1488.</p> <p>1461 Louis XI becomes king of France after the death of his father, Charles VII (1422). Louis XI rules until 1483.</p>	<p>1462 Portuguese sailor Pedro de Cintra sights Sierra Leone (Lion Mountains) in western Africa.</p> <p>Ivan II (the Great) comes to power in Moscow and begins to establish the Russian state. He becomes grand duke in 1472 and rules until 1505.</p> <p>1464 Sonni Ali becomes ruler of the Songhai (Songhay) Empire. His army captures Timbuktu in 1468 and he rules until 1492.</p> <p>1467 In Japan, a dispute over succession to the <i>shogunate</i> in the Ashikaga family leads to the Onin War. The country divides in support of the candidates and the ensuing battles in and around Kyoto virtually destroy the city and enable local vassals to control sections of the country. This conflict begins almost a century in Japanese history known as the "Age of Warring States."</p> <p>Charles (the Bold) becomes duke of Burgundy.</p> <p>1468 Ferdinand (the Catholic) becomes King Ferdinand II of Sicily, a domain given him by his father, John II. Ferdinand II rules Sicily until his death in 1516.</p> <p>1469 Ferdinand II (the Catholic), king of Sicily, marries Isabella I, queen of Castile. In 1474 Ferdinand II inherits Leon. He and Isabella begin to consolidate the Spanish state.</p> <p>1470 Spain acknowledges Portugal's monopoly on the trade in enslaved Africans.</p> <p>c. 1470 Portuguese sailors reach the Gulf of Guinea, on Africa's west coast.</p> <p>1471 Swedish troops under Sten Sture defeat Danish forces under Christian I at the Battle of Brunkeberg, Norway. Sture rules as regent from 1470 to 1497 and again from 1501 to 1503.</p>	<p style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em;">Pre- 1500</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>Pre- 1500</p>	<p>1477 Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, is defeated and killed by French and Swiss forces at Nancy.</p> <p>1478 The city of Lang Chang in Laos is taken by the Annamese people. Ivan the Great's conquest of Novgorod gives Russia access to the sea. The Inquisition is established in Spain to combat heresy against the church. Lorenzo (the Magnificent) de' Medici comes to power in Florence. He rules until 1492.</p> <p>1479 Ferdinand II, king of Sicily, inherits Aragon on the death of his father, John II. Ferdinand II rules Aragon until his death in 1516.</p> <p>c. 1479 Ferdinand II and Isabella of Castile jointly establish the Spanish state. They are authorized by Pope Sixtus IV to appoint inquisitors to prosecute heresy; this marks the beginning of the Spanish Inquisition under the control and direction of both state and church. Isabella travels across Spain on horseback, helping to raise an army to drive out the last of the Islamic Moors. Ferdinand II and Isabella rule Castile and León from 1474 to 1504.</p> <p>1480 Ivan III (the Great), generally regarded as the founder of the modern Russian state, refuses to pay tribute to the Mongols of the Golden Horde. He begins to draw other Russian territories away and establishes a capital at Moscow. Ivan III came to power in 1462, became grand duke of Moscow in 1472 and rules until 1505.</p> <p>1481 John II (the Perfect) who has essentially ruled Portugal since 1476, officially becomes king after the death of his father, Alfonso V (1438). John II rules until 1495. Bajazet II becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his father, Muhammad II (1451). Bajazet II rules until 1512.</p>	<p>Two other cantons, Fribourg and Solothurn, become part of the Swiss Confederation. John I (Hans) becomes king of Denmark after the death of Christian I (1448). John I rules until 1513.</p> <p>1482 Portuguese forces build Fort Elmina on the Gold Coast of Africa. A second Treaty of Arras between the Hapsburgs under Archduke Maximilian and France under Louis XI partitions Burgundy.</p> <p>1483 A map of the world drawn by Ambrosius Macrobius appears in <i>Commentary on the Dream of Scorpio</i>, published in Brescia, Italy. Russians begin to explore Siberia. Charles VIII becomes king of France after the death of his father, Louis XI (1461). Charles VIII rules until 1498. Richard III, brother of King Edward IV, usurps the throne of England on his brother's death. Richard III rules until 1485.</p> <p>c. 1484 Portuguese navigator Diego Cam explores the mouth of the Congo River in Africa.</p> <p>1485 Henry VII becomes king of England after defeating Richard III (1483) in a York-Lancaster battle for the crown. Henry VII (Lancaster/Tudor) then marries Elizabeth (York). The Wars of the Roses end with this marital union of the two houses. Henry VII rules until 1509. His reign is marked by a policy of suppression of the Irish people.</p> <p>1485–1683 During this time, the House of Tudor rules England.</p> <p>1486 Portuguese navigators explore Angola. The African kingdom of Benin begins trade with Portugal, and Portuguese navigators explore Angola.</p>	<p>The <i>Malleus Maelficarum</i> (Hammer of Witches) is written by two Catholic Church inquisitors. Describing the habits and characteristics of witches, it is widely consulted during the obsessive witchhunts that continue in Europe until 1650. During this time more than 1 million people are put to death; at least 80 percent of those tried and condemned as witches are women. Portuguese explorer Bartholomeu Diaz (Bartholomew Dias) sails around the Cape of Good Hope and arrives in Mussel (Mossel) Bay, South Africa; this journey opens an eastern sea route to India.</p> <p>1488 James IV becomes king of Scotland after the death of his father, James III (1460). He rules until 1488.</p> <p>1489 Yasuf Adil Shah, a former slave, becomes the first independent ruler of Bijapur, India.</p> <p>1490 Uladislau II becomes king of Hungary. He rules until 1516.</p> <p>1492 The Moorish kingdom ends when Granada falls to Spanish forces. The Spanish Inquisition reaches its peak under Tomás de Torquemada. Spanish Jews are given three months to either convert to Christianity or be expelled. Along with the Moors, most Jews leave Spain. Consistent European exploration of the Americas begins with the expedition of Italian navigator Christopher Columbus and his three-ship fleet (<i>see</i> "The Americas, 1492").</p> <p>1493 Pope Alexander VI issues a bull that divides the non-Christian world between Spain and Portugal, granting Spain the larger portion. The Songhai (Songhay) Empire reaches its height under Askia Muhammad I, who succeeded Sonni Ali (1464). Muhammad I rules until 1528.</p>	<p>Maximilian becomes Holy Roman Emperor. He rules until 1519. Through the Treaty of Senlis between France and the Holy Roman Emperor, France cedes the Netherlands to Burgundy. Husain Shah becomes the king of independent Bengal. Poland's first constitution creates a two-house parliament presided over by the king.</p> <p>1494 French forces led by King Charles VIII invade Italy and march into Rome. After a revolt expels the Medici family from power, Savonarola Girolamo makes Florence an independent republic. His support of Charles VIII's invasion of Italy angers the pope. Girolamo is excommunicated in 1497 and burned at the stake as a heretic one year later. Passage of the Poynings Laws gives the English parliament legal authority over the Irish parliament and makes laws passed in England applicable in Ireland. In the Treaty of Tordesillas, signed at Tordesillas, Spain, emissaries of the Portuguese and Spanish crowns "divide" the non-Christian world between the two countries along a line similar to that of the papal bull issued a year earlier. Under that edict, Spain controls all of the Americas and Portugal receives Africa and Asia. The new treaty moves the dividing marker just enough to give Portugal "legal" right to colonize Brazil. Because much of the world is unknown or only partially known to those making this agreement, it comes to carry little weight as exploration by several European countries increases.</p> <p>1495 King Charles VIII of France is forced to withdraw his troops from Italy by an alliance created to free Italy from foreign control. Manuel I becomes king of Portugal after his cousin and brother-in-law, John II (1481), dies childless. Manuel I rules until 1521.</p>

THE WORLD	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1496 Jews are expelled from Portugal.</p> <p>1497 Portuguese explorer Vasco da Gama sails around southern Africa's Cape of Good Hope. The Yorkist revolts of feudal nobles in England are repressed by forces of King Henry VII. This effectively breaks the power of feudalism.</p> <p>1498 Vasco da Gama reaches Calicut, India. He becomes the first European to use this sea route around Africa's southern tip. Portuguese explorers make Goa, India, a center for trade and Catholic missionary activity. Louis XII becomes king of France after the death of his cousin, Charles VIII (1483), who left no male heir. Louis XII rules until 1515.</p> <p>1499 Swiss forces soundly defeat Maximilian I's imperial troops. The result of this fighting is the Treaty of Basel, which acknowledges the independence of the Swiss Confederation. The attempt by the Spanish Inquisition to force mass conversion on the remaining Moors causes a major revolt in Granada.</p> <p>1499–1501 Cesare Borgia, younger son of Pope Alexander VI, conquers the cities of the Romagna, and becomes duke of Romagna in 1501.</p>			
			<p>Pre-1500</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1500 through 1519	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1500</p> <p>Native Americans in the Florida and Mississippi areas attain high artistic skill in wood carving, ceramics and ornaments of sheet mica.</p> <p>Part of the Ojibwa (Chippewa) tribe migrates from the Atlantic Coast to the southern shore of Lake Superior. At about this time, the Ojibwa, Potawatomi, Algonquin and Ottawa develop separate tribal identities.</p> <p>European diseases begin ravaging natives of North America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1500–1509</p> <p>Indian tribes on the southern Atlantic Coast begin to hear about a strange people with beards and white skin.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1513</p> <p>On his first voyage to what is now Florida, Spanish explorer Juan Ponce de León explores the coast but is driven away by Calusa natives in war canoes.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1501</p> <p>The Spanish monarchy sanctions the introduction of enslaved Africans into Spain’s American colonies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1511</p> <p>The first enslaved Africans arrive in Hispaniola.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1513</p> <p>Thirty Africans accompany Vasco Núñez de Balboa on his trip to the Pacific Ocean.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1516</p> <p>Cardinal Francisco Jiménez de Cisneros, regent of Spain, bans the importation of enslaved Africans into Spain’s American colonies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1517</p> <p>Bishop Bartolomé de Las Casas petitions Spain to allow the importation of 12 enslaved Africans for each household immigrating to Spain’s American colonies. De Las Casas later regrets this plea, and becomes a strong opponent of slavery.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1518</p> <p>King Charles I of Spain begins granting licenses to import enslaved Africans to the Americas.</p> <p>The first shipload of enslaved Africans directly from Africa arrives in the West Indies. Prior to this time, Africans were brought to Europe first.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch’ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish, but most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan’s location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1506</p> <p>Norman captain Jean Denys leads an expedition along the North American coast in the vicinity of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, from the Strait of Belle Isle to Bonavista. The voyage is privately financed and is primarily a fishing expedition.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1507</p> <p>German cartographer Martin Waldseemüller publishes a map in which the name “America” appears for the first time; the Western Hemisphere is thus named after Italian navigator Amerigo Vespucci.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1513</p> <p>Juan Ponce de León leads a group of Spaniards in exploring the coast of what is now Florida. They ride the Gulf current, and Ponce de León gives the name to the Tortugas islands.</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1502–1520</p> <p>Under Moctezuma (Montezuma) II, the Aztec Empire expands southward, conquering most of Oaxaca.</p> <p>1505</p> <p>Vincente Yáñez Pinzón, a Spanish navigator who piloted the <i>Niña</i>, one of the ships of the 1492 Columbus expedition, is named governor of San Juan Bautista (Puerto Rico). He sends a herd of pigs and goats to the island as part of a colonization attempt.</p> <p>1508</p> <p>Spanish explorer Juan Ponce de León meets with Taino chief Abueybaná in Puerto Rico; they hold the ceremony of “Guatios,” or Alliance.</p> <p>Gold mining begins in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>Juan Garrido is the first African identified in Puerto Rico. A free man, he arrived with the Ponce de León expedition. Garrido later participates in the colonization of Florida and serves with Spanish explorer Fernando (“Hernán”) Cortés in the conquest of Mexico. Also in this year, a few enslaved Africans arrive in Puerto Rico to provide domestic service.</p> <p>1508–1519</p> <p>Caparra, the first Spanish community in Puerto Rico, is established.</p> <p>1513</p> <p>Ponce de León and his expedition sail from Puerto Rico and explore what is now Florida. They ride the Gulf current, and Ponce de León gives the name to the Tortugas islands.</p> <p>Alonso Manso, the first bishop to arrive in the Americas, establishes his archbishopry in the city of Puerto Rico.</p> <p>On the east side of San Juan Bautista, a Taino rebellion takes place under the leadership of the <i>cacique</i> (native chief) of Vieques, Cacimar.</p>	<p>The Spanish government approves special licenses permitting the trade in enslaved Africans in San Juan Bautista. By 1518 extensive traffic in enslaved Africans takes place on the island.</p> <p>1514</p> <p>Juan Ponce de León divides the island of San Juan Bautista into two political and administrative districts: Puerto Rico (today San Juan) and San Germán.</p> <p>1518</p> <p>An expedition led by Juan de Grijalva explores the coast of Yucatán, Mexico.</p> <p>Fernando (“Hernán”) Cortés is commissioned to develop trade with Mexico, but decides instead to conquer the country.</p> <p>The Cortés expedition sails from Cuba to the coast of Mexico, bringing the first Arabian horses to North America. They land near the site of modern-day Veracruz and march against the Aztecs. By 1521 that empire falls to Cortés.</p> <p>Alonso Álvarez de Piñeda explores the west coast of Florida and the Gulf of Mexico. He is the first European to reach the Mississippi River.</p> <p>1519–1521</p> <p>The community of Caparra is moved to the city of Puerto Rico (present-day San Juan).</p>		
<p>1500 through 1519</p>			

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1500 through 1519</p>	<p>1500 Portuguese navigator Pedro Álvares Cabral leads an expedition that explores the coast of Brazil.</p> <p>c. 1500 The Nazca culture (c. 500 A.D.) in south coastal Peru disappears.</p> <p>The Aztec Empire is expanded under its ruler Ahuizotl.</p> <p>1500s In many of Spain's American colonies, Europeans compel Indians to live in villages to facilitate Christianization, tribute payment and labor drafts. <i>Obrajes</i> (workhouses where Native Americans are forced to produce textiles, pottery and furniture as tribute) are established.</p> <p>1501 Portuguese explorer Gaspar Corte-Real makes his second trip to Greenland. Harsh winter weather forces him off course, so he also explores Hamilton Inlet (Labrador). According to one legend, Corte-Real inadvertently gives Canada its name by remarking, "Ca, nada," (Here, nothing), after a failed attempt to find a northwest passage to Asia. One of Corte-Real's ships, with the explorer on board, is lost at sea while attempting to return to Portugal.</p> <p>Italian Amerigo Vespucci and Spaniard Alonso de Ojeda—and in a separate expedition Vincente Yañez Pinzón—explore the coast of Brazil. Each is credited with the early sighting of the Amazon River.</p> <p>1502 The earliest Portuguese map of North America shows Greenland, the Corte-Real voyages to Labrador and an expedition to Florida antedating Juan Ponce de León's trip of 1513. The map also records the Cabral trip to Brazil in 1500.</p>	<p>Italian explorer Christopher Columbus (Cristoforo Colombo) is the first European to sight the island now called Martinique, inhabited at the time by the Arawak and Carib peoples. He is also credited with being the first European to visit the areas that are now Costa Rica and Nicaragua.</p> <p>Moctezuma (Montezuma) II becomes emperor of the Aztecs. At this time, his empire extends from the Caribbean to the Pacific.</p> <p>1502–1504 On Columbus' fourth voyage to America, many members of his crew are prisoners and criminals. They explore the area that is now Honduras, Panama and Jamaica. Columbus and his crew spend a year in St. Ann's Bay, Jamaica. Their ships are so worm-eaten they can go no farther, and they must wait a full year before help arrives. This is the longest time Columbus ever spends in any one location in America.</p> <p>1502–1508 Nicolás de Ovando, the new governor of Hispaniola, entices colonists to migrate from Spain with promises of <i>encomiendas</i> (grants of Indian labor). War soon breaks out as the native people resist Spanish attempts to enslave them.</p> <p>1503 The House of Trade in Seville is founded to regulate and license commerce between Spain and its American colonies, thus initiating a mercantilist economic relationship with America.</p> <p>The name "Newfoundland" is used in a formal English document. It is the first recorded use of a European name in Canada.</p>	<p>1504 This year marks the beginning of commercial fishing off the Grand Bank south and east of Newfoundland, as the first Norman fishing boat arrives. Soon French vessels are making two trips annually to fill their holds with fish. In the early years of this cycle, the catch—primarily codfish—is cleaned, salted and stacked in the ships' holds. The discovery is soon made that cod can be sun-dried, which makes it easier to store and transport, and also improves the taste. Following this discovery, French fishermen begin to build communities along the coast, where they can dry their catch. Portuguese, English and Dutch fleets soon follow. The reputation of the Grand Banks area as the best cod-fishing region in the world will continue into the late twentieth century.</p> <p>On Easter, a giant wooden cross is erected in Canada by French sailors from the ship <i>Espoir</i>. The cross is engraved with the name of the pope, King Louis XII, Admiral de Gravelle and the crewmen.</p> <p>1507 Martin Waldseemüller of Germany is the first mapmaker to call the Western Hemisphere "America," named after Amerigo Vespucci, the Italian navigator who explored the northern and eastern coasts of South America.</p> <p>1508 Thomas Aubert of Dieppe explores the Gulf of St. Lawrence. He probably brings several natives on his return to Rouen, France.</p> <p>By this time there are 15,000 Spanish colonists on Hispaniola. A growing shortage of Indian labor leads to slave raids on surrounding islands and coastal Central America.</p> <p>Spanish explorer Sebastián de Ocampo proves that Cuba is an island by circumnavigating it.</p> <p>African Juan de Garrido is part of the Spanish expedition that conquers Puerto Rico.</p>	<p>1508–1511 Spanish colonists establish communities in Puerto Rico, Jamaica and Cuba. They plant wheat, sugar and tobacco, and use the land to graze pigs and cattle. In 1509 Jamaica's first town, Sevilla Nueva, is built by the Spanish near St. Ann's Bay on the island's north coast.</p> <p>1509 Diego de Nicuesa leads a fleet of six ships and their respective crews in the exploration of the Caribbean coast of Panama. In 1510 this group establishes a colony at Nombre de Dios (Panama), the site of Columbus' landfill in 1502.</p> <p>Alonso de Ojeda leads an expedition in exploring the coast of Colombia and founding the city of San Sebastián.</p> <p>1510 A Spanish colony is established at Nombre de Dios (Panama), and becomes Panama City in 1519.</p> <p>1511 "Brazil" first appears as a place name on a map. The name comes from brazilwood, used as a dye, and found along the country's coasts.</p> <p>Spanish colonists and forces under Diego de Velázquez de Cuellar begin the colonization of Cuba.</p> <p>Nicolás de Ovando, Spanish governor of Hispaniola, has royal authorization to bring enslaved Africans to the island, and the first ones arrive.</p> <p>Dominican priest Antonio de Montesinos argues in a sermon that Hispaniola Indians are humans who have souls, and should not therefore be forced into slavery. He tells the Spanish colonists that they will "go to hell" if they continue to enslave and otherwise abuse Indians.</p> <p>In Puerto Rico, Taino natives rise up against Spanish colonists for the first time.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Eighteen shipwrecked Spanish adventurers land on the Yucatán coast of Mexico. Two survivors, Jeronimo de Aguilar and Gonzalo de Guerrero, live among the Mayas. De Guerrero's marriage to the daughter of Chief Nachan Can is believed to mark the beginning of the intermarriage of European and native people in the Americas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1512</p> <p>The Laws of Burgos, Spain, give Spanish colonists the right to enslave American Indians found living on granted lands; they also regulate the treatment of enslaved people.</p> <p>Pope Julius II decrees that Indians are descended from Adam and Eve.</p> <p>Civil war rages in Guatemala between Quiché Indians and the Cakchiquel people, allies of the Aztecs.</p> <p>Spanish explorer Juan Díaz de Solís sails up the Rio de la Plata in what is now Uruguay. The first European to explore this area, he is killed by Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1513</p> <p>Juan Ponce de León claims Florida for Spain.</p> <p>Spanish conquistador Vasco Núñez de Balboa, after his mutiny of a ship commanded by explorer Enciso, crosses the isthmus of Panama and reaches the Pacific Ocean, claiming the area for Spain.</p> <p>Inca leader Huayna Capac establishes Quito (Ecuador) as the northern capital of the Inca Empire.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1514</p> <p>Pedro Arias (Pedrarius) Dávila begins to explore the Pacific Coast of Central America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1515</p> <p>Pérez de la Rúa, a Spanish explorer, leads an expedition along the coast of Peru.</p> <p>A community called Havana is founded in Cuba by Spanish colonists.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1516</p> <p>Cardinal Francisco Jiménez de Cisneros serves as regent of Spain. During his regency, Cisneros bans the importation of enslaved Africans into Spanish America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1517</p> <p>Francisco Hernández de Córdoba leads an expedition into Florida.</p> <p>More than 50 European ships, from Spain, Portugal, France and England, routinely fish the waters off the coast of Newfoundland.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1518</p> <p>Baron de Léry makes an abortive attempt to establish a French colony at Sable Island off modern-day Canada. Cattle left on the island when the colony fails multiply and provide food for later expeditions.</p> <p>The first known smallpox outbreak in the Caribbean islands begins. Within 100 years European epidemics of smallpox, measles and influenza exterminate more than 90 percent of the indigenous population throughout the Americas.</p> <p>Spain initiates the <i>asiento</i> system, the granting of official licenses to merchants for the importation of African people as slaves into the colonies. During the next 300 years, 5 million enslaved Africans are brought to the Caribbean, and an equal number die en route. Conditions for enslaved Africans worsen as slavery becomes a permanent rather than a temporary condition, and as the mobility they enjoyed in early colonial times disappears.</p> <p>Aztec Emperor Moctezuma II learns that foreign men are exploring the coast of Veracruz.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1519</p> <p>Fernando ("Hernán") Cortés and conquistadors with him travel from Cuba to the Mexican mainland, landing at a place they call Veracruz. With the aid of Malinche (Malintzin), an enslaved Aztec woman in their company who serves as interpreter and guide, they gather Indian allies for an assault on the Aztec city of Tenochtitlán. In the city, Cortés speaks with Emperor Moctezuma through Malinche, but war breaks out and Moctezuma is killed. A small-pox outbreak begins among the Aztecs. Two years later Aztec Emperor Cuauhtemoc surrenders Tenochtitlán—a city broken by the conquistadors and by disease—to Cortés. The Spaniards destroy the Aztec buildings and build the European-style Mexico City.</p> <p>The community of Havana, Cuba, established by Spanish colonists in 1515, is moved to its new location. One of the best natural harbors in the Western Hemisphere, the port of Havana gradually becomes the center of Spanish shipping in the Caribbean.</p> <p>Panama City (Panama) is established by a group of Spanish colonists under the leadership of Pedro Arias de Ávila.</p> <p>Balboa (1513) is beheaded in Panama after accusations of treason. His father-in-law, Dávila (1514), is his chief accuser.</p>	<p>1500 through 1519</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1500 through 1519	<p style="text-align: center;">Summary 1500–1599</p> <p>In the early 1500s, the world’s leading powers are the Ottoman Turkish Empire under Suleiman the Magnificent, China’s Ming dynasty and the Holy Roman Empire under Charles V. In addition, the Muslim world produces two major powers, the Mogul Empire under Babur and Akbar, and Safavid Persia under Ismail Safavi and Abbas I. Conflict erupts between Sunnite Turkey and Shi’ite Persia, while in Europe, Martin Luther’s list of church abuses loosens the political hold of the papacy and sets the Protestant Reformation in motion. In Japan, warring clans are conquered by Oda Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyoshi, preparing the way for the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i>. In Africa, Portuguese merchants seek to share the Muslim-controlled gold trade. However, the development of sugar plantations in the Americas shifts Portuguese attention to the profitable trade in enslaved people. As the century ends, the Muslim empires are beginning to weaken. Power shifts to nations that control the seas, as exploration and foreign trade gain in importance.</p> <p>Once Europeans find a need to sail to Asia, Portuguese seamen sail east and establish trading colonies around the Indian Ocean. Spanish mariners generally sail west seeking that elusive route to the Spice Islands, and inadvertently come upon the Americas. Although Ferdinand Magellan and his crew reach the Philippines, the length of this route makes it unfeasible for trade.</p> <p>Several civilizations flourish in Africa before the European intrusion. They include Ghana in the eleventh century; Mali in the fourteenth century; Kongo, Swahili and Monomotapa in the fifteenth century; and Songhai (Songhay), Kanem-Bornu, Bunyoro and Luanda in the sixteenth century. The Mali Empire has a trading system that reaches as far as China. In Hausaland, the concept of a constitutional monarchy predates the Europeans.</p> <p>In America, the Aztec, Inca and Maya Empires see a rapid decline brought on by European weapons and diseases.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1500</p> <p>The Council of Regency is established by the Diet of Augsburg to administer the Holy Roman Empire and subdivide Germany into six regions.</p> <p>Pope Alexander VI initiates a crusade against the Turks.</p> <p>Spanish cartographer Juan de la Cosa produces the first world map to include the areas visited by Italian explorer Christopher Columbus (Christoforo Colombo).</p> <p>Portuguese explorer Pedro Álvares Cabral is the first European to explore the area that is now Brazil. He claims this land for Portugal. Cabral then sails around the Cape of Good Hope and establishes trade colonies on India’s west coast.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1500</p> <p>According to oral tradition, Tutsi cattle farmers begin migrating from the Horn of Africa into the area that is now Rwanda, and gradually subdue the Hutu people.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1501</p> <p>At the Peace of Trent, French conquests in northern Italy are recognized by Holy Roman Emperor Maximilian I.</p> <p>Albania again comes under Turkish rule.</p> <p>A Portuguese colony is established at Cochin (in southwest India) under the leadership of Vasco da Gama.</p> <p>Portuguese navigator João de Nova sights the islands of Ascension and St. Helena (in the Atlantic Ocean, some 1200 miles west of Africa).</p> <p>The cantons of Basel and Schaffhausen become part of the Swiss Confederation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1501–1736</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Safavid dynasty that governs in Persia (Iran).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1502</p> <p>Ismail Safavi (Ismail I) becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia. He rules until 1524.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1503</p> <p>Portuguese merchants establish a trading post at Zanzibar in eastern Africa.</p>	<p>Bavaria and Palatinate engage in a war over Bavaria’s right of succession.</p> <p>Svante Sture becomes regent of Sweden. He rules until 1512.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1504</p> <p>Moguls conquer Afghanistan.</p> <p>Babur (Baber, Babar) leaves the principality of Ferghana (northern India) and captures Kabul.</p> <p>Through the Treaty of Lyons, Louis XII (1498) cedes Naples to Ferdinand II (1468) of Aragon.</p> <p>Oba Esigie assumes leadership of the kingdom of Benin (now southwestern Nigeria).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1504–1821</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Funj Empire in Nubia (modern-day Sudan).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1505</p> <p>Established Portuguese communities exist on both the east and west coasts of the southern peninsula of Africa.</p> <p>Portuguese explorer Francisco de Almeida becomes the first European to reach Ceylon (Sri Lanka).</p> <p>Forces led by Almeida destroy the African city-state of Kilwa when its leader Ibrahim refuses to pay tribute.</p> <p>The Diet at Rákos decrees that future kings of Hungary must be native Hungarians.</p> <p>Vasily III (Vasily Ivanovich) becomes grand duke of Moscow after the death of his father, Ivan III (the Great, 1480). Vasily III rules until 1533.</p> <p>Affonso comes to power in Africa’s Kongo (Congo) kingdom. He rules until 1545.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1506</p> <p>Philip I (the Handsome) becomes king and joint ruler of Castile with his wife, Joanna. Philip dies and Joanna’s father, Ferdinand II (the Catholic) of Aragon, becomes regent, marries Geremaine de Foix, niece of Louis XII of France, and rules Castile until 1516 as Ferdinand V.</p> <p>Sigismund I becomes king of Poland. He rules until 1548.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1507</p> <p>The unity of the Holy Roman Empire is recognized by the Diet of Constance.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1508</p> <p>Pope Julius II formally decrees that the king of Germany will automatically become the Holy Roman Emperor.</p> <p>Forces led by Safavid <i>Shah</i> Ismail I capture Baghdad, making Iraq a Persian province.</p> <p>In a world map published this year, American lands explored by Giovanni Caboto (John Cabot) are drawn as if connected to Asia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1509</p> <p>Jews are persecuted in Germany.</p> <p>Pope Julius II joins the League of Cambrai (made up of Emperor Maximilian I, Louis XII of France, Ferdinand V of Castile and others). Their combined forces defeat the Venetians at Agnadello (northern Italy).</p> <p>A Portuguese expedition establishes a community in Sumatra.</p> <p>Henry, prince of Wales, becomes King Henry VIII of England after the death of his father, Henry VII (1485). Henry VIII rules until 1547.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1509–1515</p> <p>Portugal’s governor of India, Afonso d’Albuquerque, oversees and expands Portugal’s trade interests in India. When Portuguese forces take Goa in 1510, Muslims lose their trade monopoly in the region. The seizure of Malacca by Portuguese forces marks the beginning of European colonization of the Malay Peninsula.</p> <p>Pope Julius II reconciles with Venice and with Aragon, and forms the Holy League to remove French influence from Italy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1512</p> <p>Algiers becomes the principal center of Ottoman pirate activity against Christian shipping in the Mediterranean.</p> <p>Safavids make Shi’ism the state religion in Persia.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>A Portuguese expedition led by Antonio d'Abreu explores New Guinea. Portuguese explorers sight Amboina (Amboyna), an island in the Moluccas.</p> <p>At the Battle of Ravenna (northern Italy), the French army under Gaston de Foix defeats Spanish and papal forces.</p> <p>A territorial war erupts between Russia and Poland; it continues for 10 years.</p> <p>Selim I becomes <i>sultan</i> of Turkey after the abdication of his father, Bajazet II (1481). Selim I rules until 1520.</p> <p>Sten Sture becomes regent of Sweden after the death of his father, Svante Sture (1503). Sten Sture rules until 1520.</p> <p>By this year the unification of Spain, which began with the marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella and the resultant joining of Aragon and Castile, is completed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1513</p> <p>In the Treaty of Mechlin, Maximilian I, Henry VIII, the pope and Ferdinand II of Aragon agree to invade France.</p> <p>Christian II becomes king of Denmark and Norway after the death of his father, John I (1481). Christian II rules until 1523.</p> <p>The infant James V becomes king of Scotland after the death of his father, James IV (1488). His mother, Margaret Tudor, serves as regent. James V comes of age in 1524 and rules until 1542.</p> <p>The canton of Appenzell joins the Swiss Confederation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1513</p> <p>Portuguese explorer Jorge Alvarez reaches Canton, China.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1514</p> <p>Silver mines are opened in Yunnan, China.</p> <p>Selim I, Ottoman <i>sultan</i>, begins a series of conquests by declaring war on Persia. Successful in this campaign, he later takes eastern Anatolia, Kurdistan, Moldavia and Syria. In 1517 he ends the Arab Mameluke dynasty and governs Cairo and Arabia.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1515</p> <p>Portuguese forces capture Hormuz, on the Persian Gulf.</p> <p>The Treaty of Vienna creates an alliance between the Hapsburg and the Jagiello (Jagello) families regarding mutual succession.</p> <p>Francis I becomes king of France after the death of his father-in-law and cousin, Louis XII (1498). Francis I rules until 1547.</p> <p>In Hungary, marriage agreements are made between the Hapsburg and Jagiello families, with engagements between Louis Jagiello and Maria Hapsburg, and Ferdinand Hapsburg and Anna Jagiello.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1516</p> <p>Ottoman forces defeat the Mamelukes near Aleppo and annex Syria.</p> <p>A Jewish ghetto is established in Venice.</p> <p>Louis II becomes king of both Hungary and Bohemia after the death of his father, Uladislaus II (1490). Louis II rules until 1526.</p> <p>At age 16, Archduke Charles becomes Charles I, king of Spain, after the death of his grandfather, Ferdinand II (the Catholic, 1468). Charles I also inherits the lands of his late father, Philip I of Castile (1506), which include Luxembourg and the Netherlands. Cardinal Jiménez de Cisneros serves as regent until 1517, when Charles returns to Spain from the Netherlands, where he was raised.</p> <p>The port city of Macau (Macao, now Heungshan in southeast China) is home to the oldest European community in the Far East. Portuguese merchant seamen use the port as a stopover for their trade with Japan.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1516–1700</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Hapsburg rule of Spain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1517</p> <p>Martin Luther posts his 95 theses denouncing church abuses on the door of the Palast Church in Wittenberg, thus beginning the Reformation in Germany.</p>	<p>Portugal's King Manuel I (1495) authorizes a trade mission to Canton (China).</p> <p>Selim's army takes Cairo, and Ottoman forces capture Mecca, Arabia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1518</p> <p>In an agreement called the Peace of London, Cardinal Thomas Wolsey arranges for England, France, Spain, the Holy Roman Empire and the papacy to join forces against the Ottoman Empire.</p> <p>Ulrich Zwingli begins the Swiss Reformation by lecturing in Zurich against the Catholic church.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1519</p> <p>In the service of King Charles I of Spain, Portuguese explorer Ferdinand Magellan sets sail from Sanlúcar de Barrameda, Spain, to travel around the world.</p> <p>King Charles I of Spain, grandson of Emperor Maximilian (1493), becomes Holy Roman Emperor Charles V. He is forced to issue an edict outlawing Martin Luther and his followers. He attempts to show the German princes, many of them tolerant toward the Reformation, that they must remain in submission to the Holy Roman Empire and the Catholic church. Charles V rules until 1556.</p>	<p>1500 through 1519</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN
1520 through 1539	1523 A Spanish expedition to America’s southern coast (South Carolina) returns to Spain with a captured American Indian they call Francisco de Chicora.	1539 Priest Marcos de Niza and the African guide Estevanico, in search of the legendary Seven Cities of Cibola, contact the Zuni tribe of what is now New Mexico. The Zunis kill Estevanico; de Niza returns to Mexico and continues the legend of the existence of rich cities to the north.	1520s Enslaved Africans are used as laborers in Puerto Rico, Cuba and Mexico.	Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch’ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of China is isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century. Japan’s location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains a feudal nation until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.
	1524 Giovanni da Verrazano, an Italian navigator sailing for France, visits the Atlantic Coast from the Carolinas to Newfoundland. Of the Algonquian Indians of Rhode Island Verrazano writes: “These people are the most beautiful and have the most civil customs we have found on this voyage.” Still, his crew kidnap an Indian child and attempt unsuccessfully to abduct a young Indian woman.	Spanish Governor Hernando de Soto begins his lengthy exploration of the Southeast and Texas; he establishes the first contacts with several Muskogean tribes and with the powerful Cherokees. De Soto leads the first armed conflict of Europeans against Native Americans, in what is now Alabama.	1526 Spanish colonists led by Lucas Vásquez de Ayllón build the community of San Miguel de Gualdape (coast of North Carolina). They bring along enslaved Africans, considered to be the first in the present-day United States. These Africans flee the colony, however, and make their homes with local Indians. After Ayllón’s death, the remaining Spaniards relocate to Hispaniola.	
	1525 Esteban Gomez, a Spanish-Portuguese explorer, travels the coasts of Nova Scotia and Maine. He kidnaps Native Americans as slaves.	Lectures of Francisco de Vitoria in Spain advocate that Native Americans are free men exempt from slavery.	1527–1536 Álvaro Núñez Cabeza de Vaca and Estevanico, the African guide, are credited with being the first non-Native Americans to explore the territory that is now Arizona and New Mexico. Estevanico is later killed by Zuni tribesmen.	
	1528 The Karankawa Indians of what is now Texas capture Álvaro Núñez Cabeza de Vaca and other survivors of a Spanish shipwreck. The captives eventually escape overland to California.			
	1535–1536 On his second trip to America, Jacques Cartier visits Indian villages on the St. Lawrence River. During his exploration, Cartier is received by Chief Donnacona of the St. Lawrence River Iroquois. Donnacona and nine other Indians are kidnapped by Cartier and taken to France, where they all die before Cartier’s return trip to America in 1541.			
1537 The bull <i>Sublimis Deus</i> of Pope Paul III recognizes that Native Americans are “truly men” with the right to freedom and property.				

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	
<p style="text-align: center;">1527</p> <p>Observer John Rut counts 14 European fishing vessels in the Bay of St. John, Newfoundland—12 from France and 2 from Portugal.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1528</p> <p>The first Catholic bishop in the area of the United States arrives in Florida.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1520</p> <p>Tribal warriors under the leadership of Cuitlahuac hold off a Spanish attack at present-day Mexico City.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1520</p> <p>The great Mayan civilization in Mexico, Guatemala, Belize, Honduras and El Salvador comes to an end.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1521</p> <p>Spain's holdings in North and Central America and the West Indies are loosely organized. Mexico City becomes the center of colonial rule.</p> <p>Borinquen's (San Juan Bautista) capital city is renamed San Juan, and the island takes the name of the capital—Puerto Rico.</p> <p>Juan Ponce de León again sails for Florida from Aguada, Puerto Rico, with three large sailing vessels; he is fatally wounded in Florida.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1521</p> <p>Spanish colonists in Mexico and the native peoples begin intermarrying. The offspring of these marriages are the first <i>mestizos</i>, ancestors of today's Mexicans and Mexican Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1523</p> <p>The first sugar refinery, owned by Tomás de Castellón, is established in Aasco, Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1525</p> <p>Esteban Gómez explores the east coast of North America from Florida to Canada.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1526</p> <p>Lucas Vásquez de Ayllón secures permission from the Spanish monarch to colonize Florida. He founds the first European city in the present-day United States, San Miguel de Gualdape (coast of North Carolina). De Ayllón's expedition left from Hispaniola with five ships, 89 horses and about 600 people, including women, Dominican missionaries and enslaved Africans. The colony fails after six months. De Ayllón's death prompts the colonists to return to Hispaniola.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1527</p> <p>A revolt against enslavement takes place on Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1528</p> <p>San Germán, Puerto Rico, is attacked by the Corsican French.</p> <p>Carib and Taino natives in Puerto Rico attack a Franciscan monastery in Aguada.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1528–1536</p> <p>Pánfilo de Narváez lands in Tampa Bay in 1528 and explores Florida. Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca is the treasurer of the expedition. Narváez dies. Later, Cabeza de Vaca's expedition is shipwrecked on the Gulf coast of Texas, where they find 80 survivors of an earlier shipwreck. Of these two groups, only Lopez de Oviedo and Cabeza de Vaca remain together. They encounter three later shipwreck survivors: African Estevanico and two Spanish adventurers. All are taken prisoner by native tribes, but escape through Texas, across the Rockies to the Gulf of California. Cabeza de Vaca's report to Mexican viceroy Antonio de Mendoza confirms three important facts: several native tribes speak of the Seven Cities of Cibola; there are vast herds of bison; and turquoise is available in the lands they have traveled. Upon his return to Spain, Cabeza de Vaca writes a book called <i>La Relación</i> explaining his adventures in Florida and the Southwest. It is probably the first book written by a European about North America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1530</p> <p>Puerto Rico experiences an economic crisis. With the island's gold supply exhausted, many colonists move to other parts of the Spanish Empire, for example, Mexico and Peru; others turn to agriculture, with sugarcane and cattle as principal products.</p> <p>Puerto Rican Governor Francisco M. Lando orders the island's first census.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1533</p> <p>Construction begins on <i>La Fortaleza</i> (the Fortress) in Puerto Rico. It is the oldest government residence still in use in the Americas. Construction is completed in 1542.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1537–1544</p> <p>Puerto Rico is governed through a political system of municipal judges.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1538</p> <p>A Portuguese slave ship—the first in the Caribbean—reaches Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1539</p> <p>The first printing press in the Americas is established by Antonio de Mendoza, the first viceroy of Mexico.</p> <p>De Mendoza authorizes a land expedition northward. Priest Marcos de Niza is appointed to lead the expedition, and he recruits Estevanico as his guide. They reach the presumed site of the Seven Cities of Cibola. Estevanico is killed and de Niza returns to Mexico with turquoise and tales of riches.</p> <p>Construction is begun on the castle of San Felipe del Morro, Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1539–1542</p> <p>Francisco Vásquez de Coronado and his men reach the Grand Canyon. They travel into the area that is now Arizona, New Mexico and western Oklahoma. His forces massacre the Pueblo tribes they encounter.</p> <p>Hernando de Soto becomes governor of Cuba and Florida. He sails from Spain to Havana and leaves his wife, Isabel de Bobadilla, as governor of Cuba. Isabel becomes the first woman to govern a territory in the Western Hemisphere. De Soto and his expedition, which includes Cuban-born soldiers, land in Tampa Bay and explore 10 southern states. De Soto reaches the Mississippi River in 1541, and later dies of a fever. The survivors of the expedition sail down the Mississippi River and reach Mexico. This expedition spreads diseases throughout the southern United States, causing the deaths of thousands of Native Americans.</p>	<p>1520</p> <p>through</p> <p>1539</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1520 through 1539	<p>1520</p> <p>Chocolate is brought from Mexico to Spain.</p> <p>Aztec leader Cuauhtemoc is briefly successful in driving Spanish forces from Tenochtitlán. The Spaniards withdraw to the area of Tlaxcala (between Veracruz and Mexico City).</p> <p>1520s</p> <p>Smallpox devastates the over-extended Inca Empire and leads to the death of Emperor Huayna Capac in 1525.</p> <p>1521</p> <p>Francisco de Gordillo explores the American Atlantic Coast, up to what is now South Carolina.</p> <p>Portuguese people begin the colonization of Brazil.</p> <p>Cortés and Indian allies from Tlaxcala join forces against the Aztecs. They retake Tenochtitlán, and the Spaniards destroy the city. One year later, Spanish colonists begin to build Mexico City atop the ruins of the Aztec capital.</p> <p>The church of San Fernando in Tlaxcala, Mexico, is built this year. Still standing in the late twentieth century, it is thought by some historians to be the oldest church in North America.</p> <p>1522</p> <p>A slave revolt occurs on Hispaniola.</p> <p>Spanish conquistadors make their earliest contact with the Inca Empire.</p> <p>Pascual de Andagoya leads an expedition from Panama into Peru. He goes on to explore to the north, in what is now Colombia.</p> <p>Spanish forces conquer Guatemala.</p> <p>1522–1523</p> <p>Conquistadors led by Gil González de Ávila conquer Nicaragua and establish the colony of New Spain.</p>	<p>1522–1563</p> <p>Spanish explorations cover much of South and Central America, and cities are established at Guatemala City, Santa Marta, Guadalajara, Cartagena, Lima, Asunción, Bogotá, Santiago and Acapulco.</p> <p>1523</p> <p>An expedition under Hernández de Córdoba establishes the cities of Granada and León, both in what is now Nicaragua.</p> <p>1524</p> <p>The Council of the Indies is established in Madrid by the Spanish monarchy to administer Spain's American colonies. Viceroyalty reside in Mexico City (after 1527) and Lima (after 1542) as representatives of Spain.</p> <p>Spanish explorer Francisco Pizarro leads an expedition from Panama to the Colombian coast.</p> <p>The last Aztec king, Cuauhtemoc, held prisoner by the conquistadors for about three years, is hanged for treason.</p> <p>Italian navigator Giovanni da Verrazano explores the Atlantic Coast of North America. He gives the name, "Rhode Island," to one of the regions he visits.</p> <p>1525</p> <p>Esteban Gómez, of Oporto, Portugal, Magellan's chief pilot, is commissioned by Holy Roman Emperor Charles V to find a northwest passage across North America. He enters the Gulf of St. Lawrence, sights Prince Edward Island and follows the coasts of what are now Nova Scotia and Maine. He sails up the Penobscot River looking for the elusive strait.</p> <p>After the death of Inca Huayna Capac, the Inca Empire is divided among his three sons. Civil war ensues, severely weakening the empire.</p> <p>A group led by Spanish explorer Rodrigo de Bastidas establishes a community, Santa Marta, in the region that is now Colombia. De Bastidas forbids exploitation of the native people.</p>	<p>Honduras becomes the first area in Central America to be acknowledged by Spain as a colonial territory.</p> <p>The cities of Trujillo (now a Honduran port city) and San Salvador are established by Spanish expeditions in Central America.</p> <p>1525–1545</p> <p>Mexico City becomes a central departure point for Spanish expeditions to other parts of the Americas. Pedro de Alvarado leads conquistadors in defeating the divided Cakchiquel and Quiché peoples in the region that is now Guatemala. Francisco Vásquez de Coronado and Father Marcos de Niza explore present-day Arizona and New Mexico. Hernando de Soto and Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca explore Florida, the Carolinas, Mississippi and Texas.</p> <p>1526</p> <p>The first Dominican monks in Mexico arrive from Spain.</p> <p>Spanish explorer Lucas Vásquez de Ayllón attempts to establish a colony in present-day North Carolina. The colony fails after six months. After De Ayllón's death, the group returns to Hispaniola.</p> <p>1527</p> <p>The Spanish captaincy-general of Guatemala is established. It includes the areas that are now Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica and El Salvador. A group of Spanish colonists led by Pedro de Alvarado establishes a community at Santiago de los Caballeros, a site that later becomes Guatemala City.</p> <p>Pánfilo de Narváez sails from Spain with five ships and approximately 600 people. He has royal authority to colonize and explore from Florida to Mexico.</p> <p>After several years of fierce fighting against Spanish conquistadors, the Pipil Indians (in modern-day El Salvador) are conquered by forces under Pedro de Alvarado.</p>	<p>1528</p> <p>Narváez and 400 survivors of the voyage from Spain arrive at what is now Tampa Bay. Many die of starvation, thirst and exposure. The last 150 make their way to an island in the Gulf of Mexico. Narváez is lost at sea.</p> <p>1529</p> <p>In Spain, Francisco Pizarro is given the titles of governor and captain-general over Peru, a land not yet under Spanish control.</p> <p>1530s</p> <p>Enslaved Africans brought from Spain and fluent in Spanish accompany the conquistadors on their South American expeditions. Many are rewarded for their service with grants of freedom, land and Native American labor. In Peru and Mexico such Hispanicized Africans work as drivers, farmers, miners and artisans.</p> <p>1531</p> <p>Culiacán (Mexico) is founded by an expedition under Don Nuño de Guzmán. It becomes the capital of the state of Sinaloa.</p> <p>A peasant named Juan Diego reports that the Virgin Mary has appeared to him and requested that a shrine be built. Constructed to the Virgin of Guadalupe, the shrine becomes a force for converting the native peoples of the Americas to Catholicism.</p> <p>1532</p> <p>Portuguese colonists make their homes at São Vicente, near present-day São Paulo, Brazil. Within a year, Brazil's first sugar mill is in operation.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>1533–1572</p> <p>Pizarro leads a Spanish expedition through the Andes to the already crumbling Inca Empire. Conquistadors capture Cuzco in 1533 and establish their capital at Lima in 1535. The fine metalworks of the Incas are looted, and Chief Atahualpa is killed. Other Incas flee to remote mountain regions with their last emperor, Tupac Amaru. Spanish forces conquer the last Inca stronghold in 1572.</p> <p>1534</p> <p>By specific order of King Francis I, French explorer Jacques Cartier leads an expedition to North America, landing at Newfoundland. The group explores the Strait of Belle Isle and travels along the St. Lawrence River. Cartier and his expedition build a small fort on the site of the present-day city of Quebec. Since their location is only about two degrees south of the latitude of Paris, Cartier and his men are shocked by the severity of the winter, with heavy snows in mid-November. The group also is ravaged by scurvy, until local Native Americans show them a remedy of a tea made with white cedar needles and bark.</p> <p>Quito City, in the country that is now called Ecuador, is established by a group of Spanish colonists.</p> <p>1534–1536</p> <p>The area that is now Argentina is explored by Pedro de Mendoza under a commission from Holy Roman Emperor Charles V. Mendoza's expedition establishes the community of Maria del Buen Aire on the Río de la Plata.</p> <p>Portugal's King John (Joao) III grants 12 large tracts of land in Brazil, called captaincies, on the condition that the recipients colonize their lands at their own expense. Most of these captaincies fail when the land recipients refuse to keep their side of the agreement, but two—São Vicente and Pernambuco—are colonial and commercial successes.</p>	<p>1535</p> <p>On his second voyage to North America, Cartier's expedition sails up the St. Lawrence River, establishing French land claims in Canada. Cartier visits Indian villages. Nine kidnapped Indians, including Chief Donnacona, are taken to France; they all die there before Cartier's 1541 return to America.</p> <p>The <i>Codex Mendoza</i>, a collection of Aztec Indian work and rituals, is compiled by local Mexicans and presented to King Charles I of Spain.</p> <p>1535–1538</p> <p>Gonzalo Jimenez de Quesada leads conquistadors against the Muisca and Chibcas Indians in the area that is now Venezuela and Colombia. Bogota is founded in 1538. During this time Francisco de Orellana also leads an expedition along the Amazon River.</p> <p>1536</p> <p>More than 1,000 Spanish colonists under the leadership of Pedro de Mendoza establish the community of Santa María del Buen Aire (Buenos Aires), in what is now Brazil. However, within three years conflicts with the indigenous people cause the Spaniards to flee, and the community is abandoned. A few survivors establish Asunción, Paraguay, and soon miscegenate with the Guaraní people there. The site of the abandoned community is used later for the establishment of Buenos Aires (1580).</p> <p>1536–1537</p> <p>Spaniard Diego de Almagro and forces under his command take the region that is now Chile. After losing much of his army to starvation and thirst while traveling across the desert, De Almagro retreats from the native Araucanian tribe. These Indians are not conquered until 1550.</p> <p>Despite the rebellions of Manco Capac, the Incas are dominated by the Spanish.</p> <p>1536–1540</p> <p>Enslaved Indians from Nicaragua are taken to Peru by Spanish colonists.</p>	<p>1537</p> <p>The city of Comayagua is established in the area that is now Honduras.</p> <p>c. 1537</p> <p>Some Native Americans, probably Caribs, are on the island of Barbados when Portuguese mariners stop there on their way to Brazil.</p> <p>1538</p> <p>Flemish cartographer Gerardus Mercator uses the terms America and North America on a map.</p> <p>Spanish forces under half-brothers Gonzalo and Hernando Pizarro take control of Bolivia.</p> <p>The first known shipment of enslaved Africans arrives in Brazil. By the 1550s, people from the Dahomey, Yoruba, Hausa and Bantu groups are working on sugar plantations in Brazil.</p> <p>Spanish colonists establish a community, Spanish Town, on the south coast of Jamaica.</p> <p>New Granada, comprising the modern-day regions of Colombia, Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, is established.</p> <p>A Spanish community is established at Bogotá, Colombia.</p> <p>1539</p> <p>The first printing press in the Americas is established in Mexico by Viceroy Antonio de Mendoza.</p> <p>Priest Marcos De Niza and the African guide Estevanico, in search of the legendary Seven Cities of Cibola, contact the Zuni tribe of what is now New Mexico. The Zunis kill Estevanico; De Niza returns to Mexico and continues the legend of the existence of rich cities to the north.</p> <p>Spanish forces under Pedro de Valdivia battle Araucanian Indians to the south of Lima (Peru), and establish a community at Santiago. An Indian revolt threatens the community, but is finally put down by troops under the leadership of Inés Suárez, a woman who dons armor and fights while Valdivia is away.</p>	<p>1539–1543</p> <p>Spanish groups explore the areas of Mississippi, New Mexico, Colorado and California.</p>	<p>1520</p> <p>through</p> <p>1539</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1520 through 1539	<p style="text-align: center;">1520</p> <p>Pope Leo X issues a papal bull excommunicating Martin Luther.</p> <p>The Anabaptist movement begins in Germany under Thomas Múnzer, a Saxon pastor.</p> <p>Portuguese traders build communities on the China coast.</p> <p>King Christian II of Denmark and Norway defeats the Swedes at Lake Asunden and is crowned king of Sweden. In an event that comes to be called the Stockholm massacre, he orders the execution of approximately 80 prominent supporters of Sweden's separation from the Union of Kalmar. Christian II rules Sweden until 1521.</p> <p>Suleiman (the Magnificent) becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his father, Selim I (1512). Suleiman begins four decades of conquest, seizing Hungary, Rhodes and Tripoli. He also tries unsuccessfully to take Austria, makes peace with Persia and destroys the Spanish fleet commanded by the duke of Medina. Suleiman rules until 1566.</p>	<p>Rebellion in Sweden leaves that country's government in the hands of Gustavus Vasa, a member of the nobility. Vasa proclaims Sweden's separation from the Union of Kalmar, and in 1523 becomes King Gustavus I. He rules until 1560.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1522</p> <p>Under the command of Sebastian del Cano, one of the ships of the Magellan expedition, the <i>Victoria</i>, completes the first circumnavigation of the world.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1522–Late 1800s</p> <p>Southern Italy is under Spanish rule during this time.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1525–1526</p> <p>One of the first English translations of the New Testament is done by English clergyman and educator William Tyndale (Tindale, Tindal). Beginning his work in Cologne, Germany, Tyndale is forced to flee when the church issues an injunction against him; he continues his translation in the city of Worms. Early copies of his New Testament that arrive in England are denounced by church officials. Tyndale is later arrested (1535–1536), tried and executed for heresy. However, the 1611 King James version of the Bible will rely heavily on Tyndale's work.</p>	<p>The imperial army under Charles V attacks Rome and takes Pope Clement VII prisoner. This event is considered the end of the Renaissance in Italy.</p> <p>Sweden's King Gustavus I makes Lutheranism the state religion, and lays the foundation for the government's confiscation of all property of the Roman Catholic Church.</p> <p>Mogul Emperor Babur and his forces defeat the Rajput Confederacy under Rana Sanga of Mewar.</p> <p>Hernandarius (or Hernando Arias de) Saavedra finds a route from Mexico across the Pacific Ocean to the Molucca (Spice) Islands.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1520s</p> <p>The Kongo (Congo) kingdom in central West Africa becomes Portugal's primary source of enslaved Africans for trade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1521</p> <p>Martin Luther, after cross-examination before the Diet of Worms, is banned from the Holy Roman Empire. While imprisoned in Wartburg, he begins his German translation of the Bible.</p> <p>The Sinhalese kingdom is founded at Avissawella (in present-day Sri Lanka).</p> <p>Ferdinand Magellan's fleet lands in the Philippines. At first the crew is welcomed, but Magellan is later slain by chieftain Lapu-lapu for interference in local wars.</p> <p>John (Joao) III (the Pious) becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Manuel I (1495). John III rules until 1557.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1523–1654</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Vasa dynasty that rules Sweden.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1524</p> <p>The Peasants' Revolt takes place in southern Germany under the leadership of radical reformer Thomas Múnzer. It is suppressed the following year.</p> <p>The Diet of Pest, Hungary, decrees that Lutherans are to be burned at the stake.</p> <p>Reformer Ulrich Zwingli abolishes Catholic mass in Zurich.</p> <p>Tahmasp I becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of his father, Ismail I (Ismail Safavi, c. 1502). Tahmasp I rules until 1576.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1525</p> <p>German and Spanish forces under Holy Roman Emperor Charles V defeat French and Swiss troops at Pavia (Italy).</p> <p>The potato, which probably originated in Chile, is brought to Europe.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1526</p> <p>Ottoman forces, outnumbering Hungarian troops almost 10 to 1, deliver a bloody and crushing defeat to Hungary at the Battle of Mohács. Hungarian King Louis II and most of his army are killed in the fighting; the rest of his troops are captured and slaughtered. This battle marks the beginning of Ottoman domination of Hungary, and splits the country into three regions or factions. One area is held by Austrian Archduke Ferdinand, chosen king of Hungary by members of the nobility; another is held by John Zápolya, chosen king of Hungary by a competing group of nobles; and a large region between them is under Ottoman control. John Zápolya rules as John I until 1540. Ferdinand takes the throne in Bohemia, beginning Hapsburg rule over this kingdom.</p> <p>Babur and his army invade India and defeat Ibrahim Lodi, the last <i>sultan</i> of Delhi, at Panipat to secure Agra and Delhi. Babur becomes the first Mogul emperor of India, and rules until 1530.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1526–1761</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Mogul rule of India.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1527</p> <p>The Le dynasty, in what is now the Tongking region of Vietnam, is overthrown by Mac Dang Dung, who establishes a new dynasty. This new Mac dynasty rules until 1677.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1528</p> <p>Austrian Anabaptist Balthasar Hubmair is burned at the stake in Vienna for heresy.</p> <p>In Africa, Askia Mohammed I's rule of the Songhai (Songhay) Empire ends.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1529</p> <p>Turkish forces lay siege to Vienna, but are held off by Austrian forces. An army made up of 3,000 women fights in three regiments during the defense of Vienna against the Ottoman Turks.</p> <p>Sir Thomas More succeeds Cardinal Wolsey as lord chancellor to England's King Henry VIII. More serves until 1535.</p> <p>The Treaty of Cambrai ends the war between France and Spain. Also called the Ladies Peace, it is signed by Francis I's mother, Louise of Savoy, and Charles V's aunt, Margaret of Austria.</p> <p>The Diet of Speyer is convened by the Catholic church. Lutheran princes strongly protest Catholic domination of the diet and church officials' determination to punish Luther as a heretic. The term "Protestant" is first used to describe these rebelling princes.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1530</p> <p>Humayun (Homayun) becomes Mogul emperor of India after the death of his father, Babur (1526). Humayun rules until 1556.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>The Confession of Augsburg, the official creed of the Lutheran church, is signed by the German Protestant princes.</p> <p>The Reformation comes to Denmark when King Frederick I permits Lutheran preaching.</p> <p>Sultan Suleiman I (Suleyman) the Magnificent marries his favorite slave, the Russian Harrem, who exerts significant influence over him. This marks the beginning of the so-called "reign of women." For about 150 years, harem women of the Ottoman <i>sultans</i>, in particular their mothers, play active roles in state affairs.</p> <p>c. 1530</p> <p>Polish astronomer and scientist Nicholas Copernicus presents his theory that the sun is the center of the planetary system in his work <i>De revolutionibus orbium coelestium</i>. The work is not published until 1543, when Copernicus is dying.</p> <p>1531</p> <p>During civil war in Switzerland, the Catholic cantons defeat Protestant Zurich; reformer Ulrich Zwingli is killed at the Battle of Kappel.</p> <p>The Schmalkaldic League is formed by the German Protestant princes and representatives of the free cities to counter an earlier threat of Charles V to destroy Lutheranism. League leaders are Philip of Hesse and John Frederick I of Saxony. The German Reformation spreads because of the league's protection.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Lisbon, Portugal, results in 30,000 deaths.</p> <p>The "Great Comet," appears in the sky. It is later named after Edmond Halley, who will observe it in 1682 and will accurately predict its future appearance.</p> <p>1532</p> <p>The Reformation begins in France as a result of John Calvin's ministry there.</p> <p>Ottoman forces from central Hungary are unable to subdue Croatia.</p>	<p>1533</p> <p>Lehna, who took the name Angad, becomes the second <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith after the death of Nanak. Angad holds this position until 1552.</p> <p>As a child, Ivan IV becomes grand duke of Moscow. He will later become the first Russian ruler to take the title "<i>czar</i>." Ivan IV rules until 1584.</p> <p>1533–1612</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Rurik family's rule of Russia.</p> <p>1534</p> <p>The first Act of Supremacy in England makes King Henry VIII the supreme head of the Church of England, and severs ties with Rome. A later act passes this supremacy on to Elizabeth I.</p> <p>Christian III becomes king of Denmark after the death of his father, Frederick I (1523). Christian III's election as king is delayed because, as a Lutheran, he faces strong opposition. German princes loyal to the Roman Catholic Church launch an unsuccessful invasion of Denmark; this prompts Danish nobles to place Christian III on the throne to ensure that their monarch is a Dane. Christian III rules until 1559.</p> <p>Ignatius Loyola founds the Society of Jesus (the Jesuit order).</p> <p>1535</p> <p>Forces of Holy Roman Emperor Charles V capture Tunis.</p> <p>Catholic humanist Sir Thomas More refuses to swear to the supremacy of England's King Henry VIII, and is tried for treason and executed.</p> <p>1535–1536</p> <p>English Bible translator William Tyndale (Tindale, Tindal, 1525–1526), under a church arrest order since 1526, is seized in Antwerp, Belgium, tried and executed for heresy. He is killed by strangulation and his body is burned at the stake.</p>	<p>1536</p> <p>The Reformation begins in Norway as Luther's teachings take root there. Luther also gains followers in the Baltic States.</p> <p>An act of Parliament declares the authority of the pope void in England. Hundreds of religious houses are dissolved by royal decree.</p> <p>In England the Act of Union and later legislation abolish Welsh customary legal codes, and bring Wales under full English control.</p> <p>The Pilgrimage of Grace, an uprising of Roman Catholics in northern England, is led by Robert Aske. Its repression in 1537 quiets opposition to the government's religious policies.</p> <p>King Henry VIII of England has his second wife, Anne Boleyn, executed on a charge of adultery.</p> <p>1536–1546</p> <p>The Indian and Ottoman Empires form an alliance against Portuguese encroachment.</p> <p>1537–1542</p> <p>The Jerusalem Wall, which surrounds the Old City, is built by Suleiman (the Magnificent).</p> <p>1539</p> <p>The English monarchy issues the Great Bible, its first official translation of the Christian scriptures. The work was done primarily by English clergyman Miles Coverdale, though others were involved.</p> <p>The first astronomical map with the sun as the center of the planetary system is produced.</p>	<p>1520 through 1539</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1540 through 1559	<p style="text-align: center;">1540</p> <p>Reports from Spanish explorations in the American Southwest mention “Querechos,” “Teyas” and “Paducahs,” Indian tribes that, unlike the <i>pueblo</i> dwellers, live in tents made of animal skins and hunt buffalo.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1540–1542</p> <p>Francisco Vásquez de Coronado explores the Southwest in search of the Seven Cities of Cibola, encountering the Hopi, Apache, Pawnee, Zuni and Wichita tribes.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1550–1559</p> <p>Pensacola Indians of western Florida resist a Spanish attempt led by Tristan de Luna to establish a colony at what is now Pensacola Bay.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1540</p> <p>An African from Hernando de Soto’s expedition makes his home in the region that is now Alabama. He likes the countryside and lives among the Native Americans there.</p> <p>Africans serve in the New Mexico expedition of Coronado and Hernando de Alarcón.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1543</p> <p>King Charles I of Spain, who is also Holy Roman Emperor Charles V, gives permission for the importation of enslaved Africans into Spain’s American colonies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1551</p> <p>Spanish laws prohibit Africans from using Native Americans as servants or slaves. Laws also forbid them to carry any type of weapon.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch’ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of China is isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan’s location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains a feudal nation until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1540</p> <p>By this year, French vessels dominate the fishing waters of the Grand Banks off the coast of Newfoundland.</p> <p>The first known European visitors to the area that is now Tennessee are part of a Spanish expedition led by Hernando de Soto. During the next year, the group follows the Arkansas River into the regions that are now Arkansas and Oklahoma.</p>

<p>HISPANIC AMERICAN</p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	
<p>1540–1542 Coronado leads the first Spanish expedition into the northern borderlands of New Spain. Alarcón, who arrives from Acapulco to support the expedition in 1540, sights the Colorado River at the point where it empties into the Gulf of California.</p> <p>1542 In their drive to put down the Mixton Rebellion (see “The Americas, 1540–1542”), the Spaniards give horses to their Indian allies. <i>La Fortaleza</i> (The Fortress), begun in Puerto Rico in 1533, is completed this year.</p> <p>1544–1564 The political-administrative system of the Learned/Lawyer Governors is established in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1546 Spanish forces crush a Mayan revolt in the Yucatán.</p> <p>1550 The mural of San Telmo in the Church of San José in Puerto Rico is painted. It is the oldest surviving church wall mural in America.</p> <p>1559 Tristán de Luna Arellano becomes governor of Florida. He brings 500 soldiers, 1,000 colonists and 240 horses to Ochuse, near present-day Pensacola. He also tries unsuccessfully to establish a colony at Santa Elena, in present-day South Carolina, and explores the area that is now Georgia. The expedition fails and De Luna Arellano returns to New Spain (Mexico).</p>				<p>1540 through 1559</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1540 through 1559	<p style="text-align: center;">1540</p> <p>Hernando de Soto leads his group of Spaniards in raids of Indian villages in the Tennessee River Valley. An American Indian guide accompanying De Soto is the first person baptized in the Americas. The rite is performed by priests who are part of the expedition.</p> <p>García López de Cárdenas is the first European to see the Grand Canyon in Arizona.</p>	<p>Santiago de los Caballeros, in what is now Guatemala, is destroyed by a flood.</p> <p>After the death of Guatemala's governor, Pedro de Alvarado, the council appoints his widow, Beatriz de la Cueva, to serve as governor of the colony.</p> <p>Cristóbal Vaca de Castro becomes Spanish governor of Peru. He serves until 1544.</p>	<p>A serious epidemic, possibly typhus, occurs in Cuba and New Spain, resulting in almost 500,000 deaths.</p> <p>After 20 years of fighting, Spanish forces finally establish a community in the Maya-controlled Yucatán.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1551–1553</p> <p>The Spanish monarchy charters universities in Lima, Peru, and Mexico City. As a result, the National University of Mexico and the University of San Marcos at Lima are founded. Different historians credit each with being the oldest university in the Western Hemisphere.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1540–1542</p> <p>Francisco Vásquez de Coronado leads an expedition that travels from New Mexico to Arizona, and then north to the area that is now Kansas.</p> <p>San Diego Bay and Alta California are explored by Juan Rodríguez Cabrillo, a Portuguese seaman sailing for Spain.</p> <p>In the Mixton Rebellion, Indians led by Tenamactli in what is now west-central Mexico revolt against particularly brutal treatment by Spanish authorities under Nuño de Guzmán.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1541–1542</p> <p>Francisco de Orellana leads the first European expedition down the Amazon River in Brazil.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1542</p> <p>After an unsuccessful inland excursion in search of mythical cities of gold, Coronado returns to Mexico.</p> <p>The "New Laws" are established in Spain's American colonies. Bartolomé de Las Casas, a priest and missionary, is mainly responsible for these laws, which require the humanitarian treatment of South American Indians in Spanish possessions, though Indians are still subject to forced temporary labor. Conditions worsen for enslaved Africans as they become the primary labor force in Spanish America.</p> <p>An expedition led by Cabrillo reaches upper California and claims the area for Spain.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1546</p> <p>Silver deposits are discovered at Zacatecas, Mexico. Two years later, the first mining operation is established there. Mining attracts colonists and creates the need for a steady labor supply. Increasingly, Indians are used as rotating labor in the mines. In 1548 a gold rush in this area raises the need for new mining techniques, which are then developed by the native miners.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1540s</p> <p>Fisheries are established at Tadoussac (Canada), located at the confluence of the Saguenay and St. Lawrence Rivers.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1542</p> <p>Inca ruler Manco Capac II is killed by conquistadors after a bloody, 10-month battle.</p> <p>Blasco Núñez Vela becomes the first viceroy of Peru after the governorship of Cristóbal Vaca de Castro (1541). Núñez Vela is a disagreeable and unpopular leader; he rules until his death by execution in 1546.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1548</p> <p>The forces led by Pedro de la Gasca gain a victory over the troops of Gonzalo Pizarro at the Battle of Xaquixaguane, Peru.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1555</p> <p>Reports from this time suggest that Spaniard Juan Gaetano may have been the first European to sight the Hawaiian Islands.</p> <p>Tobacco is brought to Spain from America for the first time.</p> <p>Viceroy Andrés Hurtado de Mendoza arrives in Peru with authority from the Spanish monarchy to organize the colony. Peru becomes the center of Spain's colonial empire in the Americas.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1541</p> <p>De Soto's group sights and explores the Mississippi River.</p> <p>Jean-Francois de la Rocque de Roberval is appointed first viceroy of Canada, Newfoundland and Labrador. He is authorized to bring convicts to Canada.</p> <p>A group of French people led by Jacques Cartier disembarks near what is now Quebec, Canada. Cartier makes this third trip to North America with orders to set up a permanent colony.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1544–1545</p> <p>Silver deposits are discovered at Potosí, Bolivia, and mines are opened under Spanish control.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1549</p> <p>Brazil's government is centralized in Bahia under Tomé de Sousa. The first Jesuit missionaries arrive in that country.</p> <p>The Spanish colony of New Granada (present-day Colombia) is given official recognition and some self-government by King Charles I of Spain, who is also Holy Roman Emperor Charles V.</p> <p>Portuguese communities are established in Bahia, Brazil.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1557</p> <p>Viceroy Mendoza of Peru names his 21-year-old son García Hurtado de Mendoza as governor of Chile. Caupolicán, an Araucanian Indian, leads a revolt against the Spaniards in Chile. He is captured and put to death.</p>
		<p style="text-align: center;">1545</p> <p>Bartolomé de Las Casas begins his office as bishop of Chiapas, Mexico. He is met with some hostility from Spanish colonists, because he seeks equitable treatment for the native peoples.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1550</p> <p>A Spanish community is established at Concepción, Chile. It is destroyed by Auracanian Indians in 1555, but reestablished by Spanish colonists in 1557.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1559</p> <p>A Spanish colony is established at Pensacola, Florida.</p>
		<p style="text-align: center;">1544–1545</p> <p>Silver deposits are discovered at Potosí, Bolivia, and mines are opened under Spanish control.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1550s–1580</p> <p>The semi-nomadic Chichimeca tribes of north-central Mexico acquire horses. Their fierceness in battle against Spanish encroachment successfully hampers the expansion of Spain's colonial empire in the Americas.</p>	

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1540 through 1559

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1540 through 1559	<p style="text-align: center;">1540</p> <p>England begins casting cannons. As an infant, John II (John Sigismund Zápolya) becomes king of Hungary after the death of his father, John I (John Zápolya, 1526). Isabel, mother of John II, rules as regent. John is recognized as sole ruler of Transylvania in 1562, and rules until his death in 1571.</p> <p>Chinese authorities intervene in territorial conflict in Dai Viet (part of Vietnam), dividing the country. The Mac dynasty (1527) continues to rule in Tongking; Le and Nguyen rule in what is now central Vietnam.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1544</p> <p>Witch hunts in Denmark result in approximately 50 executions.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1548–1549</p> <p>Holy Roman Emperor Charles V coerces the German princes to agree on standards of succession in all Netherlands provinces. The Netherlands is then annexed to the Holy Roman Empire as the “Burgundian District.”</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1555</p> <p>Under the terms of the Peace of Augsburg, signed by the German princes, each prince determines whether his domain will be Catholic or Protestant. Most southern princes remain Catholic, while most northern rulers choose Lutheranism. This agreement brings a temporary halt to religious fighting in the German states.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1541</p> <p>John Calvin’s teachings bring the Reformation to Geneva, Switzerland. In Scotland, John Knox leads the Calvinist movement.</p> <p>Ottoman forces annex Hungary. The Ottoman Empire controls the city of Buda for almost 150 years.</p> <p>England’s King Henry VIII takes the titles of king of Ireland and head of the Irish church.</p> <p>The Bible is translated into Swedish. The New Testament is translated into Hungarian.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1545</p> <p>Holy Roman Emperor Charles V and Ottoman <i>Sultan</i> Suleiman I agree to a truce at Adrianople (or Edirne), Turkey.</p> <p>India’s first print shop is established.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1549</p> <p>The first national assembly in Russia is convened by Ivan IV.</p> <p>Spanish Jesuit priest Francis Xavier reaches the Japanese island of Kyushu and begins to preach Christianity. This is one of the earliest instances of contact between Japanese and European people.</p>	<p>Japanese pirates attack Hangchow, China.</p> <p>William I (William of Orange, William the Silent) becomes <i>stadtholder</i> (governor or viceroy) of Holland, Zeeland and Utrecht under Philip, son of Holy Roman Emperor Charles V. William I rules until 1584.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1542</p> <p>Portuguese merchants, probably led by Antonio da Mota, enter Japan as the first Europeans.</p> <p>The Papal Inquisition—different from and less harsh than the Spanish Inquisition—is reintroduced in Europe to combat “heresy,” as a result of rising Protestantism.</p> <p>The infant Mary Stuart becomes Queen of Scots after the death of her father, James V (1513). Her mother, Mary of Guise, rules as regent until 1560.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1545–1563</p> <p>The Council of Trent is established. This group meets intermittently for the next 18 years to define Catholic doctrine, as well as review the Reformation and papal authority.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1549–1654</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Saadi dynasty that rules in Morocco.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1555–1556</p> <p>Mogul authority is restored in northern India under Humayun (Homayun, 1530).</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1543</p> <p>The Spanish Inquisition begins sentencing Protestant “heretics” to be burned at the stake.</p> <p>A Portuguese ship drifts ashore on the small Japanese island of Tanegashima. The ship’s cargo includes the first guns the Japanese people have seen.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1546</p> <p>In Germany, civil war erupts between Emperor Charles V and the Schmalkaldic League.</p> <p>After decades of fighting, the kingdom of Songhay (Songhai) destroys the last armies of the Mali Empire (Sudan region of Africa) and dominates the region.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1551</p> <p>Jews suffer persecution in Bavaria.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1555–1600</p> <p>Large numbers of English and Scottish Protestants migrate to Ulster, in northern Ireland.</p>
		<p style="text-align: center;">1547</p> <p>Charles V and his forces defeat the Schmalkaldic League at Mühlberg, but the Protestant princes keep some of their independence.</p> <p>Henry II becomes king of France after the death of his father, Francis I (1515). Henry II rules until 1559.</p> <p>Edward VI becomes king of England after the death of his father, Henry VIII (1509). Edward VI rules until 1553.</p> <p>Ivan IV (the Terrible) takes the title of <i>czar</i>, and tightens Moscow’s dominion over other areas of Russia. Ivan IV rules until 1584.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1551–1581</p> <p>King Bayinnaung of Toungoo reunites Burma (Myanmar) and conquers Siam (Thailand) and Laos.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1556</p> <p>A major earthquake hits Shaarod, China (Shensi province), causing more than 800,000 deaths.</p> <p>Charles V surrenders control of the Holy Roman Empire to his brother Ferdinand I. Charles’ son Philip takes the throne as King Philip II of Spain, Naples and Sicily; and the Hapsburg rule in Europe splits into two branches—Austrian, ruled by Ferdinand I, and Spanish. Philip II reigns as king of Spain until 1598.</p> <p>Akbar (the Great), son of Humayun (Homayun, 1530), conducts a campaign of conquest and becomes Mogul emperor of India. His forces take Afghanistan, Baluchistan (now eastern Iran and southwestern Pakistan) and northern India. Akbar rules until 1605.</p>
		<p style="text-align: center;">1548</p> <p>Ottoman forces occupy Tabriz, Persia.</p> <p>Sigismund II becomes king of Poland after the death of his father, Sigismund I (1506). Sigismund II rules until 1572.</p> <p>The New Testament is translated into Finnish by the Bishop of Turku, Mikael Agricola, who is the first to produce the language in writing. Agricola brings Reformation teachings to Finland.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1552</p> <p>Russian forces conquer the Khanates of Kazan and Astrakhan. The taking of Kazan provides access to Siberia; Astrakhan gives Russia frontage on the Caspian Sea.</p> <p>After the death of Angad (1533), Kashatri Amār Dās becomes <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith. Amār Dās holds this position until 1574.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1557</p> <p>The Livonian War begins as forces from Moscow invade Poland and the Swedes capture Estonia. The fighting continues for 14 years.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Jesuit priests from Portugal enter Ethiopia; they later win favor with Emperor Susneyos, who embraces Roman Catholicism and tries to convert the country by force.</p> <p>At age three, Sebastian becomes king of Portugal after the death of his grandfather, John (Joao) III (1521). His grandmother and later his uncle serve as regents. Sebastian is declared to be of age in 1568, and rules until 1578.</p> <p>The Chinese government agrees to let Portuguese traders establish a community at Macau (Macao, Heungshan), but requires that they pay taxes.</p> <p>John Knox establishes Scotland's first Presbyterian church.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1558</p> <p>French forces under the Duke of Guise retake the city of Calais from the English, who have held it for 200 years.</p> <p>Ferdinand I, who has ruled the Holy Roman Empire for two years, is formally crowned. He rules until 1564.</p> <p>Elizabeth I, daughter of Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn, becomes queen of England after the death of her half-sister, Mary I (1553). Elizabeth I restores Protestantism, and the English Renaissance peaks during her reign. She rules until her death in 1603.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1559</p> <p>The Acts of Uniformity and Supremacy create a national religion in England, later called Anglicanism, and make England independent of Rome.</p> <p>The Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis ends the conflict between France and Spain.</p> <p>Frederick II becomes king of Denmark and Norway after the death of his father, Christian III (1534). Frederick II rules until 1588.</p> <p>Emmanuel Philibert, duke of Savoy, regains the lands lost by his father to Francis I (1515) of France and the Swiss. Philibert rules until 1580 as duke of Savoy.</p>	<p>Francis II becomes king of France after the death of his father, Henry II (1547). Francis II, married to Mary, Queen of Scots, rules France until his death in 1560.</p> <p>Margaret of Parma, half-sister of Spain's King Philip II, becomes Spain's governor of the Netherlands. She rules until 1567.</p>		
<p>1540 through 1559</p>			

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1560 through 1579	<p>c. 1560–1570</p> <p>Leaders of the Seneca, Cayuga, Onondaga, Oneida and Mohawk tribes, after a period of intertribal warfare, unite and establish the Iroquois Confederacy, also called the League of the Iroquois, or the Five Nations. Some sources indicate the confederacy was founded with The Great Binding Law of 1390.</p> <p>1568</p> <p>Jesuits organize a school in Havana, Cuba, for Native American children brought from Florida. This is the first missionary school for Native North Americans.</p> <p>1578–1579</p> <p>English adventurer (Sir) Francis Drake explores the California coast, where he encounters the Coast Miwok, a Penutian tribe of north-central California, which occupies a large part of the region that is now Marin and Sonoma counties.</p>	<p>1562</p> <p>An expedition to Hispaniola led by (Sir) John Hawkins, the first English slave trader, sparks English interest in that activity. Hawkins' travels also call attention to Sierra Leone. Hawkins is knighted in 1588 for his service in England's victory over the Spanish Armada.</p> <p>1565</p> <p>African farmers and artisans accompany Pedro Menéndez de Avilés on the expedition that establishes the community of San Agustín (St. Augustine, Florida).</p> <p>1573</p> <p>Professor Bartolomé de Albornoz of the University of Mexico writes against the enslavement and sale of Africans.</p>	<p>1571</p> <p>Spanish forces defeat the Muslim kingdom around Manila and establish the city as the capital of the Philippine colony.</p> <p>c. 1575–1585</p> <p>Filipinos begin to arrive in Mexico.</p>	<p>1562</p> <p>A group of French Protestants (Huguenots) attempt to colonize near the Florida–South Carolina border. Their presence prompts King Philip II of Spain to increase colonization of this area.</p> <p>1578–1583</p> <p>Englishman Sir Humphrey Gilbert obtains a patent from Queen Elizabeth I to explore and colonize in North America. He makes two voyages, but lacks the financial support to establish colonies.</p>

<p>HISPANIC AMERICAN</p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	
<p>1564–1582 The island of Puerto Rico is ruled by a system of military governors.</p> <p>1565 Five ships, with approximately 500 soldiers, 200 sailors and 100 colonists under the leadership of Pedro Menéndez de Avilés, sail from Spain for America. This expedition establishes San Agustín (St. Augustine, Florida), the oldest continuously occupied European community in the United States. The community is built on the site of an older Indian village. Spanish forces then capture the French community of Fort Caroline, execute Huguenot colonists and rename the community the Fort of San Mateo.</p> <p>Father Martín Francisco López de Mendoza Grajales becomes the first priest of the first Catholic parish of San Agustín.</p> <p>1569 French forces attack near San Germán, Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1570 Construction is begun on Porta Coeli in San Germán, Puerto Rico. It is one of the oldest churches in the Americas.</p> <p>1570–1600 Spaniards in Chihuahua, Mexico, begin to raid the native peoples to the north, capturing slaves to work in the silver mines.</p> <p>1573 Construction is begun on the Mexico City Cathedral. This work is completed in 1813.</p> <p>1574 Gaspar Ferreira, a native of Oporto, Portugal, who immigrated to Guadalajara, New Galicia, is condemned by the Mexican Inquisition as a “Lutheran heretic.”</p>				<p>1560 through 1579</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
1560 through 1579	<p style="text-align: center;">1560</p> <p>On the island of Hispaniola, the ratio of Africans to Europeans is 15 to 1.</p> <p>The French community at Rio de Janeiro is attacked by Portuguese forces. French colonists hold their ground for seven years.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1562</p> <p>Englishman John Hawkins tries to end Portugal's monopoly on the sale of enslaved Africans; he begins to sell slaves in Hispaniola.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1563</p> <p>The city of Durango, in what is now north-central Mexico, is founded by Spanish colonists.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1564</p> <p>Fort Caroline is built by French Huguenots on the St. Johns River in Florida.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1565</p> <p>Five ships, with approximately 500 soldiers, 200 sailors and 100 colonists under the leadership of Pedro Menéndez de Avilés, sail from Spain for America. This expedition establishes San Agustín (St. Augustine, Florida), the oldest continuously occupied European community in the United States. The community is built on the site of an older Indian village. Spanish forces then capture the French community of Fort Caroline, execute Huguenot colonists and rename the community the Fort of San Mateo.</p> <p>After a 10-year war against Tupinambas and other Indian tribes in southern Brazil, Governor Mem de Sá leads a Portuguese expedition in the founding of Rio de Janeiro.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1566</p> <p>Jesuit priests establish their first mission in Florida.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1567</p> <p>Spanish colonists begin to make their homes on the coast of Venezuela.</p> <p>Mem de Sá's Portuguese soldiers drive the French colonists out and establish the city of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.</p>	<p>The city of Caracas, Venezuela, is established by a Spanish expedition under Diego de Losada.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1568</p> <p>A typhoid fever epidemic hits South America, killing more than 1 million Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1568</p> <p>King Sebastian I of Portugal forbids the enslavement of Indians in Brazil.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1569</p> <p>The Inquisition arrives in the Americas to enforce religious orthodoxy. It particularly opposes Indian religions and Judaism.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1570</p> <p>English explorer (Sir) Francis Drake makes his first voyage to the West Indies.</p> <p>To encourage colonization and discourage miscegenation, the Spanish monarchy forbids married men from travelling to the Americas for more than six months without their wives and families. The edict is ignored.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1570s</p> <p>In Brazil, missionaries and colonists dispute the fate of Indians. Missionaries seek peaceful converts to the faith, and colonists generally seek enslaved laborers. In 1570 Portugal's King Sebastian I, a devout Catholic, proclaims that Indians other than those taken as prisoners of war may not be enslaved. This continuing dispute encourages the enslavement and sale of African people.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1570s</p> <p>A cobblestone roadway called "Las Cruces Trail" is constructed in Panama, to ease transportation of precious metals to the Spain-bound galleons at Portobelo. Portions of the highway will still be visible in the late 1900s.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1572</p> <p>(Sir) Francis Drake leads an attack on Spanish colonies in Central America. He crosses the isthmus of Panama and is credited with being the first Englishman to see the Pacific Ocean. Drake also leads a raid against a Spanish mule train carrying gold out of Peru.</p> <p>Jesuits attempt to establish a mission in the Chesapeake Bay area (Maryland), but Indians slaughter the priests.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1574</p> <p>Spanish explorer Juan Fernández sights the islands off the west coast of South America near Chile that will carry his name.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1576–1578</p> <p>(Sir) Martin Frobisher, an English explorer, makes three attempts to find a northwest passage through America to Asia. He discovers the bay in Canada that will bear his name, and explores Baffin Island. He kidnaps three Inuit (Eskimos) and takes them back to Europe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1579</p> <p>An expedition led by (Sir) Francis Drake explores the territory of upper California (New Albion) and claims it for Queen Elizabeth I.</p> <p>Silver is discovered in Potosí (Bolivia). By 1650, Potosí is the largest city in South America; the area will be the world's leading silver producer until the nineteenth century.</p>	

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1560 through 1579

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1560 through 1579	<p>1560</p> <p>The Puritanism movement begins in England.</p> <p>The Treaty of Edinburgh removes French troops from Scotland.</p> <p>At age 10, Charles IX becomes king of France after the death of his brother, Francis II (1559). His mother, Catherine de' Medici, is regent until 1563 and Charles rules until 1574.</p> <p>Eric XIV becomes king of Sweden after the death of his father, Gustavus I (1523). Eric XIV rules until 1568.</p> <p>John Knox plays a major role in drawing up the constitution of the newly formed Church of Scotland.</p> <p>Mary of Guise, regent of Scotland for her daughter, Mary, Queen of Scots, dies. The following year, Mary, Queen of Scots, returns from France and takes the throne in Scotland. Her reign is one of constant turmoil, as a result of romantic intrigues and incessant plotting to gain the throne of England. Mary rules Scotland until 1567, when she is imprisoned in England and forced to abdicate.</p>	<p>The third session of the Council of Trent marks the beginning of the counter-reformation within the Catholic church.</p> <p>Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand I enters an eight-year truce with Ottoman <i>Sultan</i> Suleiman I.</p> <p>Maximilian II, the son of Ferdinand I (1556, 1558), is crowned king of Bohemia. The following year, he also becomes king of Hungary. Maximilian II rules until 1576.</p>	<p>In the region that is now India, the Hindu kingdom of Vijayanagar, led by warrior Ramaraja, is defeated at Talikot by an alliance of the Muslim <i>sultans</i> Ahmadnager, Bidar, Bijapur and Golconda. After the fall of the Vijayanagar kingdom, Madura, Tanjore and Kancheepuram become independent Hindu states. Golconda remains a Muslim state.</p> <p>An Ottoman attack on Malta is repelled by the Knights of St. John under Jean de La Valette.</p> <p>Spain first receives potatoes from Peru.</p> <p>The pencil is invented by Konrad Gessner.</p>	<p>1568</p> <p>The Treaty of Longjumeau ends the second War of Religion between Catholics and Protestants in France.</p> <p>Protestant provinces of the Netherlands continue their revolt against Catholic Spain, causing the Spanish Inquisition to condemn the Dutch as heretics. Culturally, this period is a high point of the Dutch Renaissance.</p> <p>John III becomes king of Sweden after his brother, Eric XIV (1560), is deposed. John III rules until 1592.</p> <p>Forces of Mary, Queen of Scots, are defeated at the Battle of Langside in Scotland.</p> <p>The Diet of Torda (today Turda) in Transylvania—one of three regions of divided Hungary—establishes freedom of religion by allowing preachers to offer their own interpretations of the Bible.</p>
	<p>1561</p> <p>Early Calvinists flee persecution in Flanders and make new homes in England.</p> <p>In France, the persecution of Huguenots is suspended by the Edict of Orléans.</p> <p>After gaining control of Estonia, Sweden attains its objective, at least partially, of limiting Russia's trade in the Baltic area.</p>	<p>1562</p> <p>An expedition to Hispaniola by (Sir) John Hawkins, the first English slave trader to the area, begins English interest in that activity. Hawkins' travels also bring attention to Sierra Leone.</p> <p>The massacre of more than 1,000 Huguenots by the Spanish at Vassy marks the beginning of the French Wars of Religion between Catholics and Protestants.</p>	<p>1563</p> <p>Europe suffers an outbreak of the plague.</p> <p>The Peace of Ambrose ends the first War of Religion between Protestants and Catholics in France.</p> <p>Calvinism takes root in the Netherlands.</p>	<p>1566</p> <p>Calvinist riots occur in the Netherlands. Regent Margaret of Palma abolishes the Inquisition. The Calvinist Church of the Netherlands is formed.</p> <p>Reinforcements for De Legazpi arrive in the Philippines from Mexico (1564). He establishes a second community on Panay and defeats Muslims who raided the villages.</p> <p>Selim II becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his father, Suleiman I (the Magnificent, 1520). Selim II rules until 1574.</p>
	<p>1564</p> <p>The Peace of Troyes ends the conflict between England and France.</p> <p>Russian <i>Czar</i> Ivan IV (the Terrible) battles the <i>boyars</i> (nobles) for power.</p> <p>Spanish King Philip II sends Miguel Lopez de Legazpi to colonize and Christianize the islands that will bear the king's name, Filipinas (the Philippines).</p> <p>Maximilian II, king of Bohemia and Hungary, becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his father, Ferdinand I (1556, 1558). Maximilian II rules all three domains until 1576.</p>	<p>1565</p> <p>The De Legazpi expedition lands in Cebu and establishes the first Spanish community in the Philippines at this site. Some natives are converted to Christianity. The establishment of this community marks the beginning of the Manila galleon trade.</p>	<p>1567</p> <p>After a rebellion against Queen Elizabeth I, Irish revolutionary leader Shane O'Neill is slain by men hungry for the bounty on him.</p> <p>Lord Darnley, husband of Mary Queen of Scots, is assassinated in an explosion near Edinburgh. The earl of Bothwell is the suspected assassin.</p> <p>James VI, son of Mary, Queen of Scots (1560), becomes king of Scotland. He also gains the English throne in 1603 as James I, and rules both domains until his death in 1625.</p> <p>Spanish navigator Alvaro de Mendaña de Neyra, sailing from Peru, discovers what are now the Solomon, Marshall and Ellice Islands.</p> <p>Protestant uprisings begin in the Spanish Netherlands. Fernando Álvarez de Toledo, the Spanish Duke of Alba (Alva) is quick and harsh when he puts down these revolts.</p>	<p>1568–1582</p> <p>Oda Nobunaga, the son of a <i>daimyo</i> (Japanese feudal lord), becomes dictator of central Japan. He restores the <i>shogunate</i> but maintains real power with the assistance of his general, Hideyoshi Toyotomi, and his chief ally, Ieyasu Tokugawa. The triumvirate unifies all of Japan except for sections of the north and west. They weaken the power of the militant Buddhists but allow Jesuit missionaries to preach. Nobunaga rules until his assassination in 1582. Toyotomi and Tokugawa complete the unification of Japan after Nobunaga's death.</p>
	<p>c. 1564</p> <p>The printing press first appears in Russia.</p>	<p>1565</p> <p>The printing press first appears in Russia.</p>	<p>1567</p> <p>Lord Darnley, husband of Mary Queen of Scots, is assassinated in an explosion near Edinburgh. The earl of Bothwell is the suspected assassin.</p>	<p>1569</p> <p>Poland and Lithuania are united under Sigismund II by the Union of Lublin.</p> <p>The Mercator projection chart is developed by Flemish geographer Gerardus Mercator (Gerhard Kremer) as a device to assist in navigation.</p> <p>The earls of northern England rise against Queen Elizabeth I and her Protestant rule.</p>
				<p>1569–1571</p> <p>Moriscos in Spain stage rebellions.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p style="text-align: center;">1570</p> <p>Japanese officials allow foreign trade ships into the port of Nagasaki.</p> <p>Ivan IV engages in a reign of terror over Novgorod for more than a month because of that city's alleged support of Poland in the Livonian War.</p> <p>Queen Elizabeth I is excommunicated by Pope Pius V.</p> <p>(Sir) John Hawkins, probably at the direction of Lord Burghley, offers to assist the king of Spain in uncovering a plot to kill Queen Elizabeth I.</p> <p>The Peace of Stettin ends a seven-year war between Sweden and Denmark and recognizes Swedish independence.</p> <p>Idris Aloma becomes leader of the empire of Kanem-Bornu (Lake Chad area) in Africa. He rules until 1603.</p> <p>The Pact of Speyer is concluded between John II (John Sigismund Zápolya), prince of Transylvania, and Holy Roman Emperor Maximilian II, a Hapsburg. By its terms, Hungary comes under Hapsburg rule after Zápolya's death.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1570</p> <p>Portuguese colonists establish communities in Africa around Luanda and in the Zambezi valley.</p> <p>A world atlas, published by Abraham Ortelius of Antwerp, contains the work of Gerardus Mercator.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1570–1571</p> <p>Cyprus, annexed by Venice in 1489, is seized by Turkish forces; the island will remain under Ottoman rule until 1878.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1570–1617</p> <p>The African empire of Kanem-Bornu is at the peak of its power.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1571</p> <p>Stephen (István) Báthory is chosen prince of Transylvania after the death of John II (John Sigismund Zápolya, 1540).</p> <p>A Spanish expedition to the Philippines destroys the existing Muslim kingdom under Raja Suleiman. Manila becomes the capital.</p>	<p>The Ottoman fleet is defeated at the Battle of Lepanto (now the seaport of Návpaktos, Greece) by a combined fleet from the Mediterranean states, led by John of Austria. This is one of the last naval battles in which oar-propelled vessels are used as warships.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1572</p> <p>In the St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre in France, thousands of Huguenots are murdered by Roman Catholics at the wedding festivities of Henry of Navarre (later Henry IV) and Margaret of Valois.</p> <p>Continued uprisings of Dutch Protestants against Spanish Catholic rule begin to solidify into an organized fight for independence.</p> <p>Miguel Lopez de Legazpi dies. His successors in the Philippines expand Spanish control over most of the Luzon and Visayan islands.</p> <p>Sigismund II, king of Poland, dies childless. The country experiences three years without a stable sovereign, until the election of Stephen Báthory, prince of Transylvania, in 1575.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1573</p> <p>Emperor Wanli (Wan-Li) of the Ming dynasty begins his reign in China. Wanli rules until 1620.</p> <p>The Netherlands city of Haarlem falls to Spanish troops after a seven-month siege.</p> <p>The Treaty of Constantinople between Venice and the Ottomans stops Turkish attacks on Europe.</p> <p>Henry of Valois, the duke of Anjou, is elected king of Poland. He rules for one year and leaves to become king of France.</p> <p>Muhammad Thakurufaan liberates the Maldive Islands from Portuguese rule, and begins the ruling house of Utheemu.</p> <p>The Ashikaga <i>shogunate</i>, which has ruled parts of Japan since 1336, is ended when Oda Nobunaga (1568–1582) defeats Yoshiake.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1574</p> <p>Henry of Valois, king of Poland, becomes King Henry III of France after the death of his brother, Charles IX (1560). Henry III rules until 1589.</p>	<p>Rām Dās becomes the fourth <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith after the death of his father-in-law, Amār Dās (1552). Rām Dās holds this position until 1581.</p> <p>Murad III becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his father, Selim II (1566). Murad III rules until 1595.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1575</p> <p>Portuguese merchants establish a permanent community at Luanda (northwest Angola), on the western coast of Africa, in a vain attempt to locate salt and silver mines; instead, they begin to build the trade in enslaved Africans. Angola supplies most of Brazil's enslaved Africans for the next 250 years.</p> <p>Stephen (István) Báthory (1571), prince of Transylvania, is elected king of Poland. He rules until his death in 1586.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1575–1591</p> <p>During this time, more than 50,000 enslaved Africans are exported to Brazil from Angola.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1576</p> <p>Forces led by Mogul Emperor Akbar capture Bengal in eastern India.</p> <p>Ismail II becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of his father, Tahmasp I (1524). Ismail II rules until 1578.</p> <p>John of Austria becomes governor of the Netherlands. He holds this office until 1578.</p> <p>Rudolf II becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his father, Maximilian II (1562, 1564). Rudolf II rules until 1612.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1577</p> <p>(Sir) Francis Drake leaves England to sail around the world via the Cape Horn route.</p> <p>Henry of Navarre is acknowledged as head of the Huguenots.</p> <p>John of Austria, in his capacity as governor of the Netherlands, attempts to end the dispute between the Netherlands and Spain. His attempt is rejected by William I (William of Orange, William the Silent), chief spokesman for the Dutch rebels.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1578</p> <p>King Sebastian (1557) of Portugal is killed at Alcazar as he leads a crusade against the Moors in Morocco. Philip II of Spain gains the crown of Portugal. He rules both domains, plus Naples and Sicily, until 1598.</p> <p>Alessandro Farnese is appointed governor of the Netherlands after the death of John of Austria (1576).</p> <p>Muhammad Khudabanda becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of his brother, Ismail II (1576). Muhammad Khudabanda rules until 1587.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1579</p> <p>In the League of Arras, the Catholic southern provinces of the Netherlands form a mutual defense union. Very soon after this, the northern provinces form a single political entity through the Union of Utrecht. The Netherlands is effectively split in half, the northern, Protestant half calling itself the United Provinces.</p> <p>The Portuguese establish a trading station in Bengal.</p> <p>Protestants are expelled from Bavaria.</p>
<p>1560 through 1579</p>			

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1580 through 1599	<p style="text-align: center;">1581</p> <p>In their exploration of New Mexico, Spaniards Agustín Rodríguez and Francisco Sánchez Chasmuscado visit Zuni and Piro <i>pueblos</i>. Rodríguez is killed by the Zunis. <i>Pueblo</i> Indians kill three Franciscan friars who come to convert them.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1585–1586</p> <p>Manteo and Wanchese, two Algonquin Indians from North Carolina, are taken to England and eventually serve as interpreters for British colonists.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1587</p> <p>The first Native American is baptized in the Church of England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1590–1599</p> <p>Despite Indian resistance, Juan de Oñate’s expedition takes possession of the <i>Pueblo</i> region of New Mexico.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1582</p> <p>King Philip II of Spain sends some enslaved Africans to work in San Agustín (St. Augustine, Florida).</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1580–1599</p> <p>Filipino and southeast Asian migrants arrive in Mexico on the Manila galleon.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1583</p> <p>The first known Hungarian visitor to America is Stephen Parmenius. A humanist and writer from the city of Buda, he is employed to chronicle the colonizing expedition of English explorer Sir Humphrey Gilbert.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1584</p> <p>(Sir) Walter Raleigh leads his first expedition to Virginia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1585–1586</p> <p>An expedition organized by Raleigh, consisting of seven ships and approximately 100 men under the command of Sir Richard Grenville and Ralph Lane, arrives at Roanoke Island, off the coast of North Carolina. Although the colony lasts only one year, it is significant because it is the first English colony in North America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1586</p> <p>As part of his warfare against Spanish communities along the Florida coast, Sir Francis Drake’s crew burns and sacks St. Agustín.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1587</p> <p>Virginia Dare, born on Roanoke Island, is the first child of English parents to be born in America.</p> <p>An English expedition under John White returns to the Roanoke Island colony and finds no survivors. White leaves a new group of colonists on the island and sails for England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1591</p> <p>John White again returns to the Roanoke Island colony, but finds no trace of the colonists. Their disappearance remains a mystery.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1597</p> <p>An act of Parliament in England orders sentences of transportation to the colonies for convicted criminals.</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1580 Ginger becomes a principal crop of Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1582 Puerto Rico is made a “Capitanía General” (General Captaincy), and the governors of the island are captain-generals. A shipment of money is sent to Puerto Rico from the colony of New Spain for development, defense and administration of the military.</p> <p>1590s By this time, native tribes of Nuevo León, Mexico (50 miles south of the present Texas border) have acquired horses.</p> <p>1593 A contingent of Portuguese soldiers arrives in San Juan, Puerto Rico, late this year. Many of the men bring their wives; others marry on the island. From these couples descend the many Puerto Rican families with Portuguese surnames.</p> <p>1595 Sir Francis Drake fails in his attack on San Juan, Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1598 A group of Spaniards, <i>mestizos</i> (people of combined Native American and Spanish ethnicity) and native Mexicans establish a capital on the Rio Grande. Juan de Oñate and a group of Spanish colonists found a capital city, San Juan de los Caballeros, about 25 miles north of present-day Santa Fe. De Oñate also establishes the colony of San Gabriel del Yunque, known today as San Juan Indian <i>Pueblo</i> in New Mexico. A successful revolt of miners from Tepic (capital of Nayarit) occurs against Spanish colonists in Mexico. George Clifford, the count of Cumberland, captures San Juan, Puerto Rico, with 4,000 men and holds it for three months.</p>	<p>1598–1610 Spanish forces and their native Tlaxcaltecos allies invade New Mexico, seize the Tiwa <i>Pueblo</i> and others and demand tribute. Many Indians flee north and east to the Navajos and Apaches.</p>		
			<p>1580 through 1599</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1580 through 1599</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1580</p> <p>The city of Buenos Aires, Argentina, is permanently established by a group of <i>mestizos</i> (people of combined Native American and Spanish ethnicity) from Paraguay, under the direction of Spanish conquistador Juan de Garay.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1580</p> <p>As Spanish colonists move into the region that is now Paraguay, they find it inhabited by the Guaraní Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1580–1600</p> <p>In Spanish America, agriculture begins to replace the taking of tribute as a primary source of wealth. Products include sugar, wheat, wine, olives, silk, tobacco, indigo, cattle and sheep.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1580s–1600</p> <p>This period marks the rise of racial categories or classes in Spain’s American colonies. <i>Gachupines</i> (Spaniards living in America) receive the most desirable political posts. <i>Creoles</i> (people of European ethnicity born in the West Indies or Spanish America) are gaining economic and local political influence. Indians are socially and legally isolated within separate villages and courts. <i>Mestizos, mulattos</i> (people of combined African and European ethnicity), <i>zambos</i> (people of combined Native American and African ethnicity) and enslaved Africans face, respectively, increasing legal, professional and social restrictions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1581</p> <p>Spanish explorers Agustín Rodríguez and Francisco Sánchez Chasmuscado travel in New Mexico.</p> <p>Juan de Oñate leads 300 colonists to the Rio Grande Valley of New Mexico to establish Franciscan missions. However, colonization is limited by constant opposition from Apaches, Navajos and Comanches. Those colonists who do stay remain in close proximity to missions or <i>presidios</i> (forts or military posts).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1582</p> <p>Antonio de Espejo discovers silver deposits in Arizona.</p>	<p>The first Jesuit missionaries arrive in Central America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1582–1583</p> <p>Sir Humphrey Gilbert, half-brother of (Sir) Walter Raleigh, is credited with founding the first English colony in Newfoundland, at St. John’s.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1584</p> <p>The first printing press in Peru is established.</p> <p>Queen Elizabeth I grants (Sir) Walter Raleigh the first patent to lands, including the present state of Tennessee.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1585</p> <p>On the orders of Queen Elizabeth I, Sir Francis Drake leads attacks on Spanish communities in the West Indies.</p> <p>Three ships under the command of Thomas Cavendish leave Plymouth, England, on a voyage to sail around the world. This three-year voyage becomes the third successful circumnavigation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1585–1586</p> <p>An expedition organized by (Sir) Walter Raleigh, consisting of seven ships and approximately 100 men under the command of Sir Richard Grenville and Ralph Lane, arrives at Roanoke Island, off the coast of North Carolina. Although the colony lasts only one year, it is significant because it is the first English colony in North America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1585–1587</p> <p>Englishman John Davis makes three attempts to find a north-west passage across Canada’s arctic lands. On one of these trips, he discovers and names after himself the strait between Canada and Greenland.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1585–1616</p> <p>Colonization in northern coastal Brazil by French, Dutch and English groups motivates Portuguese residents to begin northward “defensive colonizing,” with communities at Filipéia (modern-day João Pessoa) in 1585; Natal in 1599; Fortaleza in 1611; São Luis in 1614; and Belém in 1616.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1587</p> <p>An English expedition under John White returns to the Roanoke Island colony and finds no survivors. White leaves a new group of colonists on the island and sails for England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1590</p> <p>Portuguese explorer Gaspar Castano de Sosa explores the American Southwest and the Pecos River for Spain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1591</p> <p>John White again returns to Roanoke Island and again finds the colony abandoned, with no survivors. Their disappearance remains a mystery.</p> <p>The Portuguese government closes Brazil to all non-Portuguese immigrants except enslaved Africans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1592</p> <p>Juan de Fuca explores the area that is now British Columbia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1594</p> <p>The <i>Audiencia</i> (High Court) in Santo Domingo declares that “more than half the people on the island are Portuguese.”</p> <p>A Spanish colonial report from this year states that the Central American community of Sonsonate has more than 300 inhabitants and is a major cocoa producer.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1597</p> <p>The city of Portobelo (Panama) is established.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1598</p> <p>French King Henry IV commissions the Marquis de la Roche to establish a colony in North America. La Roche organizes 200 men and 50 women, many from French prisons, to colonize Sable Island, a small island off Nova Scotia’s coast. Five years later, in 1603, 11 survivors are rescued and returned to France.</p> <p>Oñate establishes a colony at San Gabriel (present-day Chamita, New Santa Fe).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1599</p> <p>The Zaldívar family, Vicente, Cristóbal, Francisco and Juan, explore the New Mexico region for Spain.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1580 through 1599

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1580 through 1599	<p>1580</p> <p>The potato is introduced in Ireland.</p> <p>Spain's army invades Portugal, bringing the country under Spanish control. Philip I (King Philip II of Spain) becomes king of Portugal. Philip I rules until 1598. Portugal remains under Spanish rule until 1640.</p> <p>(Sir) Francis Drake becomes the first Englishman to circumnavigate the globe. He is knighted by Queen Elizabeth I upon his return.</p> <p>Charles Emmanuel I becomes duke of Savoy after the death of his father, Emmanuel Philibert (1559). Charles Emmanuel rules until 1630.</p> <p>Chinese porcelain is brought to Europe.</p> <p>In Norwich, England, Robert Browne is the first to publicly suggest that Puritans separate themselves completely from the Church of England.</p>	<p>The Gregorian calendar is adopted in the Papal States, Spain, Portugal, France, the Netherlands and Scandinavia. England does not adopt the Gregorian calendar until 1752, and Russia does not accept it until 1918.</p> <p>A Jesuit mission is founded in China.</p> <p>Japanese leader Oda Nobunaga (1568–1582) is assassinated by one of his generals. The unification of Japan is completed under Hideyoshi and Ieyasu.</p>	<p>Hideyoshi bans Christianity and banishes all missionaries from Japan, but allows merchants and traders to stay.</p> <p>Abbas I (the Great) becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of Muhammad Khudabanda (1578). Abbas I rules until c. 1629.</p> <p>Sigismund III becomes king of Poland after the death of Stephen Báthory (1575). Sigismund III rules until 1632.</p>	<p>1590</p> <p>Shah Abbas I of Persia and Ottoman <i>Sultan</i> Murad III end hostilities.</p> <p>Hideyoshi unifies Japan, and encourages foreign trade.</p> <p>Akbar's Mogul forces conquer Orissa, India.</p> <p>Portuguese mariners explore the island of Taiwan and give it the name Formosa.</p> <p>King Henry IV of France, a Huguenot, commands an attack on the Catholic League's stronghold of Paris. Although the attack fails, Henry IV is able to win over the Catholic leaders by eventually rejecting Protestantism with the statement that "Paris is well worth a mass."</p> <p>The first print shop in Japan is established.</p>
	<p>1580–1640</p> <p>Brazil is taken from Portugal by Spanish forces, but several powers continue to struggle for control of this area.</p>	<p>1583</p> <p>English merchants begin to travel to India and the Persian Gulf.</p>	<p>1588</p> <p>King Philip II of Spain orders the launching of the Spanish Armada in an attempted invasion of England. Queen Elizabeth I gives a stirring speech to her troops at Tilbury, England, as they prepare for the threatened invasion by the Spanish. More than 100 ships and 30,000 men strong, the armada, led by Alonso Pérez de Guzmán, the duke of Medina Sedonia, is attacked by English warships and fireships under the command of Lord Charles Howard. Spain's armada is badly crippled in the fighting. This battle marks England's rise as a naval power. English slave trader John Hawkins is knighted for his part in this victory.</p>	<p>1590s</p> <p>African tribes attack Portuguese forts at Sena and Tete, in eastern Africa.</p>
	<p>1580s</p> <p>Lundu warriors sweep up the east coast of Africa in an apparent challenge to Portuguese dominance.</p>	<p>1584</p> <p>Fyodor I becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after the death of his father, Ivan IV (the Terrible, 1547). Fyodor I rules until 1598.</p> <p>Maurice of Nassau becomes <i>stadtholder</i> of the Netherlands after the assassination of his father, William the Silent (1555). He also becomes <i>stadtholder</i> of Utrecht in 1588, and rules both regions until 1625.</p>	<p>1591</p> <p>James Lancaster's expedition sets sail via the Cape of Good Hope and becomes the first English fleet to reach the East Indies.</p> <p>Moroccan fighters rout forces of the Songhai (Songhay) Empire in two battles: Tondibi, near the capital city of Gao, and Banba, near Timbuktu.</p>	
	<p>1581</p> <p>The Dutch proclaim their independence from Spain.</p> <p>Russian people begin to migrate to Siberia.</p> <p>Forces under Mogul Emperor Akbar conquer Afghanistan.</p> <p>Arjan Dev becomes the fifth <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith after the death of Rām Dās (1574). Arjan Dev holds this position until 1606.</p>	<p>1585</p> <p>Hideyoshi Toyotomi becomes <i>shogun</i> in Japan. He rose from a peasant background to a position of respect, and becomes one of Japan's most admired leaders.</p>	<p>1589</p> <p>Dom João da Gama, who serves as captain of the Portuguese outpost of Malacca, sails via Macao for Mexico across the Pacific Ocean. This is the first recorded voyage across the Pacific by a Portuguese ship.</p>	<p>1592</p> <p>A Portuguese colony is established at Mombasa, east Africa.</p> <p>Akbar's Mogul forces conquer the Sind, India.</p> <p>The Mac dynasty (1527) in Vietnam's Tongking region is overrun and ended by the Trinh family. A wall is erected to mark the boundary between the Trinh and Nguyen (1540) kingdoms.</p>
	<p>1582</p> <p>Russian forces begin the conquest of Siberia.</p> <p>Russia makes peace with Poland and Sweden, releases claims to Livonia and Estonia to Poland and loses its access to the Baltic Sea.</p>	<p>1586</p> <p>Mary, Queen of Scots, is implicated in the Babington Plot to kill Queen Elizabeth I. Mary is executed in 1587.</p>	<p>Christian IV becomes king of Denmark and Norway after the death of his father, Frederick II (1559). Christian IV rules until 1648.</p> <p>The Guinea Company is founded and obtains a monopoly from the English monarchy to trade in enslaved Africans.</p>	<p>James Lancaster's expedition sets sail via the Cape of Good Hope and becomes the first English fleet to reach the East Indies.</p> <p>Moroccan fighters rout forces of the Songhai (Songhay) Empire in two battles: Tondibi, near the capital city of Gao, and Banba, near Timbuktu.</p> <p>A Portuguese colony is established at Mombasa, east Africa.</p> <p>Akbar's Mogul forces conquer the Sind, India.</p> <p>The Mac dynasty (1527) in Vietnam's Tongking region is overrun and ended by the Trinh family. A wall is erected to mark the boundary between the Trinh and Nguyen (1540) kingdoms.</p> <p>Japanese forces invade Korea. Korean Admiral Yi Sung Si invents and uses ironclad warships, and the Japanese attack is thwarted. Japan continues to press the war for six years.</p>
		<p>1587</p> <p>Mogul forces under Akbar annex Kashmir.</p> <p>Sir Francis Drake and his men destroy the Spanish fleet at Cadiz.</p>	<p>1589–1792; 1814–1848</p> <p>The House of Bourbon rules France during these periods.</p>	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>King Sigismund III (1587) of Poland becomes king of Sweden after the death of his father, John III (1568). His staunch support of Catholicism and extended absences create strong Swedish opposition. Sigismund III unites the houses of Vasa and Jagiello and rules until 1599.</p> <p>James Lancaster sails around the Malay peninsula.</p> <p>John Davis sights the Falkland Islands.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1593</p> <p>The Khmer capital of Lovek is overrun by Thai forces, and Cambodia becomes a vassal state.</p> <p>Chinese troops cross the Yalu River into Korea and force the Japanese to leave Seoul.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1594</p> <p>King Henry IV of France is accepted in Paris and is crowned at Chartres. The Edict of St. Germain-en-Laye grants religious freedom to Huguenots in France.</p> <p>The Portuguese trade monopoly in India is stopped by the English.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1594–1597</p> <p>Dutch navigator Willem Barentz leads three Arctic expeditions in search of the Northeast Passage between Europe and Asia. His charts and descriptions of the trip are the most accurate of the time. Barentz’s fleet gets trapped in the Arctic ice on the third attempt; Barentz dies but some of his crew reach safety in small boats.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1595</p> <p>Dutch seamen establish trading posts in Africa, on the eastern coast of Guinea.</p> <p>Álvaro de Mendaña sights the Marquesas and Santa Cruz Islands.</p> <p>King Henry IV of France declares war on Spain in retaliation for Spanish interference in France’s Wars of Religion.</p> <p>Peasants begin a revolt in upper Austria.</p> <p>Dutch explorer Cornelis de Houtman reaches Bantam in Java.</p>	<p>Muhammad III becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his father, Murad III (1574). Muhammad III rules until 1603.</p> <p>Irish rebel leader Hugh O’Neill fights for political and religious freedom from England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1596</p> <p>Dutch traders establish a post at Palembang in Sumatra.</p> <p>English forces capture Cadiz (southwestern Spain).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1597</p> <p>The second Spanish Armada sent by Philip II against England is destroyed by storms.</p> <p>The Dutch establish Batavia in Java and begin trading with Bali.</p> <p>Serfdom is established in Russia. Peasants may not change residences or masters.</p> <p>The Spanish monarchy is bankrupt.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1598</p> <p>Dutch colonists build communities on the island of Mauritius (named for Maurice of Nassau) in the Indian Ocean. The Dutch will control this island for more than 100 years.</p> <p>Korea and China are severely damaged by their six-year war with Japan.</p> <p>In the Edict of Nantes, France’s King Henry IV grants religious freedom to the Huguenots.</p> <p>The Peace of Vervins ends the war between France and Spain.</p> <p>Russia’s national assembly formally elects Boris Godunov as <i>czar</i> after the death of Fyodor I (1584). Godunov rules until 1605.</p> <p>Philip III becomes king of Spain, Naples and Sicily after the death of his father, Philip II (1556, 1580). Phillip III rules until 1621. He also rules Portugal as Philip II until 1621.</p> <p>Dutch navigator Oliver Van Noort begins his circumnavigation of the globe.</p> <p>The Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> begins in Japan.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1599</p> <p>The Earl of Essex, who is also Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, fails to stop the rebellion started five years earlier and signs a truce with Irish rebel Lord Tyrone. On his return to England, he is banished by Queen Elizabeth I.</p> <p>Charles (Karl) IX deposes his nephew, Sigismund III (1592), as king of Sweden. Charles IX refuses to formally take the crown, however, until Sigismund’s brother, John, renounces it in 1604. Charles IX rules until 1611. Sigismund III continues to rule Poland until 1632.</p>	<p>1580 through 1599</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1600 through 1609	<p>1600</p> <p>Members of the Franciscan order from Mexico establish missions in Hopi areas (now Arizona and New Mexico).</p> <p>c. 1600</p> <p>In the area that is now North Dakota, several Native American groups begin migrating to new homes. The Cheyenne move to the Sheyenne River valley; the Hidatsa migrate westward to the Missouri River; and the Sioux migrate out of the Minnesota woodlands onto the Plains.</p> <p>c. 1600–1770</p> <p>The use of horses spreads from Indian tribes in Mexico through the Southwest into America’s Great Plains.</p> <p>1608</p> <p>A visitor to Durango, Mexico, reports that Native Americans there all have horses.</p> <p>1609</p> <p>Samuel de Champlain, with a party that includes two French men and about 60 Native Americans, heads down the St. Lawrence River. Near Ticonderoga, his group encounters approximately 200 Iroquois. The Iroquois, who have never seen firearms, flee.</p> <p>French forces accompany a war party of Wyandots (Hurons) and Algonquins to Lake Champlain for an attack against the Mohawks. The Wyandot and Algonquin party is successful, and several Mohawk leaders are killed.</p>	<p>1600</p> <p>Records indicate that there are approximately 900,000 enslaved Africans in Latin America.</p> <p>1602</p> <p>By Spanish law, <i>mulattos</i> (people of combined African and European ethnicity), convicts and “idle” Africans may be shipped to Latin America and forced to work in the mines there.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch’ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan’s location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p>1607</p> <p>The first permanent English community in North America is established by the London Company under Captain Christopher Newport at Jamestown (Virginia). Three German colonists, the earliest known in the Americas, are part of the Jamestown colony.</p> <p>1608</p> <p>Skilled Polish and German glass makers arrive in Jamestown, Virginia, to establish the first manufacturing operation in the colonies. Polish immigrants to the colony later demand—and receive—the right to vote.</p> <p>1609</p> <p>John Smith leaves the Jamestown colony. Lord Thomas De la Warr’s advancement to leader of the colony creates unrest. A serious food shortage known as the “starving time” occurs.</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1600</p> <p>Seven Franciscan missionaries and 70 colonists migrate to San Gabriel in New Mexico from Mexico City. Governor De Oñate of New Mexico moves colonists from San Juan de los Caballeros to San Gabriel.</p> <p>c. 1600</p> <p>Spanish colonists introduce sheep into the southwestern area of what is now the United States. Native Americans there learn about wool and the loom.</p> <p>1600s</p> <p>The majority of colonists in Puerto Rico during this time come from the Canary Islands; near the turn of the century, some also come from Portugal.</p> <p>1602</p> <p>Sebastián Vizcaíno explores the California coast, and gives San Diego its name.</p> <p>1608</p> <p>The bridge of San Antonio and the fort at Cañuelo are erected in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1609</p> <p>The city of Santa Fe is established by an expedition under Pedro de Peralta, governor of New Mexico. Santa Fe is the third permanent European community, and the oldest state capital, in what is now the United States.</p>			
			<p>1600</p> <p>through</p> <p>1609</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1600 through 1609</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1600</p> <p>A fortified trading post is built at Tadoussac (northeast of the modern-day city of Quebec) by French merchants François Gravé du Pont and Pierre Chauvin de Tonnetuit. A few colonists are left at Tadoussac when the fleet returns to France with a load of furs. Only five survive the winter; they are rescued in spring 1601.</p> <p>Juan de Oñate, the first governor of New Mexico, moves colonists from San Juan de los Caballeros to San Gabriel on the Rio Grande. Oñate serves as governor until 1607.</p> <p>Portuguese navigator Pedro Teixeira reaches the coast of what is now California, north of Cape Mendocino.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1600</p> <p>The colonies of Bahia and Pernambuco in northeastern Brazil prosper as slavery-based, sugar-exporting communities.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1602</p> <p>English explorer Bartholomew Gosnold sails the coast of what is now Massachusetts and gives Cape Cod and Martha's Vineyard their names.</p> <p>Portuguese navigator Pedro Fernandes de Quieros sails from Callao, Peru, crosses the Pacific Ocean, explores Tahiti and the New Hebrides and eventually sails to Mexico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1603</p> <p>French explorers Champlain and Gravé du Pont travel to the Indian village of Stadacona (site of present-day Toronto) and find it abandoned. Later this year, Champlain travels to Hochelaga (now Montreal) and likewise finds no trace of the village.</p> <p>Gravé du Pont and Champlain return to Tadoussac with two ships. Champlain explores the Saguenay and St. Lawrence Rivers.</p> <p>The sieur de Roberval returns to Sable Island (off what is now Nova Scotia) and rescues the 11 survivors of the colony he established in 1598.</p> <p>Martin de Aguilar explores the coast of Alaska.</p>	<p>Pierre du Gua, sieur de Monts, a Huguenot, is commissioned as lieutenant-governor of Canada, and receives a 10-year fur trade monopoly in Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine) and a commission to colonize this area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1604</p> <p>French colonists led by Du Gua and Champlain arrive in Acadia, and winter at St. Croix Island. Nearly half of Champlain's expedition dies of scurvy. The community is moved to Port Royal in 1605. This is the first permanent European community in Canada.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1604–1626</p> <p>European colonists, first English, then Dutch and French, establish communities on the South American coast in the area that later becomes the Guianas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1605–1606</p> <p>George Weymouth explores the northeastern American coast (Maine) for England. He trades for furs with the Native Americans there.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1606</p> <p>A Virginia charter is granted to the Plymouth Company and the London Company by England's King James I to establish separate colonies in America.</p> <p>The French North American colonies experience a relatively mild winter. Champlain remarks that "only a quarter of the people died."</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1607</p> <p>The first permanent English colony in North America (named for King James I) is established by the London Company under Captain Christopher Newport at Jamestown (Virginia). More than half of the colonists die during the first few months due to famine, disease and poor leadership. When Captain John Smith becomes president of the Jamestown colony's governing council, he emphasizes agriculture. Conditions improve under his leadership.</p>	<p>Sir Ferdinando Gorges, a key figure in the founding of the Plymouth Company in 1606, is a chief sponsor of the Sagadahoc community on the Kennebec River in Maine. The colony fails in 1608.</p> <p>Pedro de Peralta becomes governor of New Mexico. He serves until 1614.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1607–1776</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the British colonial empire in North America. Women generally are not legally allowed to enter professions or businesses. In actual fact they do so because of critical labor shortages. A few women become practicing doctors, nurses, midwives and lawyers. Training is through apprenticeship and study.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1608</p> <p>A French expedition led by Champlain builds a fortified trading center at Quebec.</p> <p>Captain John Smith journeys from Virginia up the Susquehanna River, visiting the Susquehannock Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1608–1759</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to France's colonial empire in North America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1609</p> <p>Santa Fe is established in what is now New Mexico.</p> <p>Champlain, traveling with a Huron war party, explores the lake that now bears his name.</p> <p>Englishman Henry Hudson, hired by the Dutch East India Company, explores Delaware Bay and the river named after him.</p> <p>The English vessel <i>Sea Venture</i>, under the command of Admiral Sir George Somers, is destroyed at sea while transporting colonists to Jamestown. The passengers reach Bermuda and establish a community called Somers Island.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1600 through 1609

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1600 through 1609	<p style="text-align: center;">Summary 1600–1699</p> <p>In the arena of exploration, Portugal is a merchant empire, while Spain’s interests lie more in conquest and colonization. Both England and France refuse to recognize the division of the newly discovered Western Hemisphere between Spain and Portugal, and try unsuccessfully to find a northern water route across America to Asia. In this process, they begin the European colonization of the Americas.</p> <p>At the same time, the Netherlands, England and France are unwilling to relinquish the profitable trade with Southeast Asia to Spain and Portugal. In Africa, the Atlantic coastal kingdoms of Ashanti (Asante), Benin and Dahomey expand as trade centers. Portuguese—and later Dutch—slave traders encourage fighting among African kingdoms or factions to increase the number of Africans for sale into servitude in Europe and the Americas. In South Africa, the Dutch Boers (Afrikaners) come into power and expand their territory.</p>	<p>In Japan, Ieyasu defeats his rivals at the Battle of Sekigahara, Mino Province. He later becomes ruler of the country. William Adams, the first Englishman to visit Japan, serves as Ieyasu’s advisor on shipbuilding.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1600</p> <p>Tantric Buddhism spreads in Mongolia.</p> <p>Brazil and Angola, both Portuguese colonies, develop a strong trade alliance; in fact, in the mid-1660s, two governors of Angola are Brazilians. A brisk triangular trade develops with European manufactured goods going to Africa, Africans being sold into slavery in Brazil, and Brazil supplying sugar, tobacco, beans and flour to Europe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1600–1601</p> <p>The regions of Walachia, Moldavia and Transylvania (modern-day Romania and Moldova) are united briefly under Romanian prince Michael (the Brave). Michael rules from 1593 until his assassination in 1601. After his death the Ottoman Empire reasserts its authority over Walachia and Moldavia, while Austria takes control of Transylvania.</p>	<p>The Spanish army, after landing in Ireland in support of Hugh O’Neill, earl of Tyrone, at the end of 1601, surrenders to English forces at Kinsale. Tyrone makes peace with the English the following year.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1602</p> <p>Portuguese colonists establish a base at Syriam near Rangoon, in what is now Myanmar.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1603</p> <p>England is ravaged by an outbreak of the plague.</p> <p>Siam (Thailand) begins a 15-year conquest of Cambodia.</p> <p>James VI of Scotland becomes King James I of England and Scotland after the death of his cousin, Elizabeth I (1558). He soon infuriates Puritans by asserting his “divine right” to rule. James VI unites the governments of the two countries and rules until 1625.</p> <p>Ahmed I becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his father, Muhammad III (1595). Ahmed I rules until 1617.</p> <p>Sir Walter Raleigh is arrested for his role in the “Main Plot” to dethrone King James I. He is tried for treason and imprisoned.</p> <p>Tokugawa Ieyasu, a <i>daimyo</i> (feudal lord) based in Edo (present-day Tokyo), establishes himself as the central power of Japan, obtaining appointment as <i>shogun</i> from the imperial court. Building on the social system established by Hideyoshi, the <i>shogunate</i> maintains a stable social order for more than 250 years.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1605</p> <p>Dutch forces take Amboyna (Amboina), Indonesia, from the Portuguese.</p> <p>The Gunpowder Plot, led by Guy Fawkes, is uncovered. A conspiracy to blow up England’s Parliament and King James I, its exposure serves to worsen the situation for English Catholics.</p> <p><i>Czar</i> Boris Godunov (1598) of Russia dies, and the “Time of Troubles” begins. Feodor II becomes <i>czar</i> but a power struggle ensues between him and a pretender to the throne. “False” Dmitri, who claims he is a son of Ivan IV (the Terrible), becomes <i>czar</i> after Feodor II’s death. Dmitri rules until his assassination in 1606.</p> <p>Jahangir becomes Mogul emperor of India after the death of his father, Akbar (the Great, 1556). Jahangir rules until 1627.</p> <p>Stephen Bocksay becomes prince of Transylvania. He rules until 1606.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1600</p> <p>Religious intolerance persists in Europe, and Giordano Bruno, who angered the Roman Catholic Church by supporting the Copernican theory of the universe, is burned as a heretic in Rome.</p> <p>Protestants are expelled from the Austrian province of Styria.</p> <p>Swedish Catholics suffer persecution under King Charles IX.</p> <p>By this time most of the Philippines is under Spanish dominion.</p> <p>The British East India Company is chartered by Queen Elizabeth I to acquire a share of the Asian spice trade for England. The company eventually oversees trade and political affairs in India.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1600s</p> <p>Despite the Qing (Ch’ing) dynasty’s official opposition, several Chinese cities begin to trade with European nations.</p> <p>Dahomey becomes a center of the trade in enslaved Africans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1601</p> <p>Jesuit missionary Matteo Ricci of Italy is allowed entrance to Peking, China, after being refused on two prior occasions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1601–1604</p> <p>After a devastating siege of three years, the city of Ostend (Oostende), Belgium, is taken by Spanish forces under Ambrogio Spinola.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1602</p> <p>The Dutch East India Company is founded to protect and expand Dutch trade and colonization interests abroad.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1603–1688</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Stuart dynasty that rules England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1603–1868</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Tokugawa family <i>shogunate</i> that rules Japan.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1604</p> <p>The French East India Company is founded. It will remain in existence for 166 years.</p> <p>Charles IX formally becomes king of Sweden after the title is renounced by Sigismund III’s brother, John. Charles IX rules until 1611.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1605–1606</p> <p>Australia is sighted by Dutch navigator Willem Jansz, who sails close to the northern coast of present-day Queensland; and by Spanish navigator Luis Vaez de Torres who, on a different voyage, sees the northern point of Cape York. Torres later explores the strait between New Guinea and Australia that bears his name.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1606</p> <p>A peace treaty between the Ottomans and the Hapsburgs is signed at Zsitva-Torok. By its terms, the Holy Roman Emperor stops paying tribute to the Ottoman <i>sultan</i>, and Transylvania becomes independent with Stephen Bocksay recognized as the ruling prince. Bocksay negotiates an agreement in Vienna with Archduke (later Emperor) Matthias that partitions Hungary among the Hapsburgs, the Ottoman <i>sultan</i> and Transylvania. This agreement also provides for freedom of religion in Hungary.</p> <p>King James I of England gives the Plymouth Company the right to colonize between the 38th and 45th parallels in North America.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Englishman Guy Fawkes and his fellow conspirators in the Gunpowder Plot are executed. Punitive laws are established against Roman Catholics in England.</p> <p>Har Govind becomes <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith after the death of his father, Arjan Dev (1581). Har Govind holds this position until 1645.</p> <p>Russia's Dmitri (1605) is assassinated by Vasili Shuisky (Basil IV), who is then elected <i>czar</i>. Shuisky rules until 1610.</p> <p>Suseynos becomes ruler of Ethiopia. His reign continues until 1632, when he converts to Catholicism and is subsequently forced to abdicate.</p> <p>c. 1606</p> <p>Catholics in Sweden are persecuted during the reign of Charles IX.</p> <p>1607</p> <p>In Ireland, the "flight of the earls" to avoid suspected British reprisals ends the power of tribal chiefs.</p> <p>1607–1629</p> <p>The Aceh kingdom in western Sumatra is at its height.</p> <p>1608</p> <p>Pilgrims—separatists from the Church of England—move to the Netherlands to escape religious persecution.</p> <p>Ottoman forces that rule Romania move the country's capital to Bucharest.</p> <p>Holy Roman Emperor Rudolf II cedes Austria, Hungary and Moravia to his brother Matthias. Matthias rules as king of Hungary until 1619.</p> <p>Gabriel Báthory becomes prince of Transylvania. He rules until rebels murder him in 1613.</p> <p>1609</p> <p>Maximilian of Bavaria forms the Catholic League of German princes as a counter to the newly formed Protestant Union.</p> <p>Emperor Rudolf II allows religious freedom in Bohemia (a region of the Czech Republic).</p> <p>The English Baptist Church is founded in Amsterdam by John Smith and Thomas Helwys.</p> <p>Polish forces under Sigismund III invade Russia.</p>	<p>Spain and the Netherlands declare a truce in the "Eighty Years War." The war resumes in 1621.</p> <p>c. 1609</p> <p>All Moriscos ("Christianized" Moors) are expelled from Spain.</p>		
			<p>1600 through 1609</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1610 through 1619	<p style="text-align: center;">1613</p> <p>Pocahontas, daughter of Algonquin Chief Powhatan, marries John Rolfe of the Jamestown colony.</p> <p>French colonists offer the Micmac tribe a bounty on the scalps of Beothuk tribesmen. As a result, the Beothuks are virtually annihilated.</p> <p>Samuel de Champlain leads a French expedition along the Ottawa River and promises to assist Hurons (Wyandots) and Algonquins against the Iroquois. The policy of French colonists is to include Native Americans in political and economic decisions.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1619</p> <p>A Dutch vessel brings approximately 20 enslaved Africans to the Jamestown community. These are the first Africans in the English North American colonies.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1611</p> <p>Dominican missionaries establish Santo Tomas University in Manila, Philippines. It is now the oldest university in Asia.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1610–1640s</p> <p>Italian and French colonists arrive at Jamestown.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1612</p> <p>John Rolfe, a colonist at Jamestown, introduces tobacco as a crop. This proves to be a great export. Rolfe marries the Indian princess Pocahontas in 1613.</p> <p>John Smith creates “A Map of Virginia.”</p> <p>Dutch merchants use Manhattan as a fur-trading center for the first time. Dutch traders are on the Hudson River, trading with native peoples.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1615</p> <p>Champlain’s French and Huron forces at Lake Oneida suffer a major defeat, causing many Hurons to question the wisdom of their alliance with the French.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1615–1630s</p> <p>The Hurons have a vast trading network. Graves from this period show goods from Mexico, the Gulf Coast and the Minnesota River areas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1616</p> <p>A smallpox epidemic devastates the Indian tribes in New England.</p> <p>The missions of Santa Isabel, San Pedro de Athuluteca, San Diego de Santuache and San Felipe de Alabe are established in what is now Georgia, for the conversion of Guale Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1618</p> <p>French forces under Champlain attack the Iroquois, thus beginning a long-standing animosity between the two.</p> <p>At Plymouth, in what is now Massachusetts, local Algonquin Indians help the Pilgrims overcome initial difficulties.</p> <p>Fifty missions are established in Florida, and 16,000 Indians are baptized.</p>			<p style="text-align: center;">1614</p> <p>Dutch forces build Fort Orange (Albany, New York) on the Hudson River.</p> <p>Dutchman Adriaen Block explores Long Island Sound.</p> <p>Jean Vigné, of French Huguenot descent, is the first European child born on Manhattan Island.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1616</p> <p>John Smith writes <i>A Description of New England</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1617</p> <p>Fort Orange is destroyed by a flood. In 1624 Fort Nassau is built in the same area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1619</p> <p>The Virginia Company transports women to Jamestown from England to provide wives for the male colonists and to increase the population.</p>

<p>HISPANIC AMERICAN</p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	
<p>1610</p> <p>A regular supply route runs between Mexico City and Santa Fe.</p> <p>Captain Gaspar Pérez de Villagra, a member of Juan de Oñate’s expedition, writes an epic poem about the exploration of New Mexico, “La Historia de la Nuevo Mexico,” which is published in Spain.</p> <p>The Inquisition ceases formal operations in Puerto Rico, and moves its American headquarters to Cartagena de Indias (now Cartagena, Colombia).</p> <p>1612</p> <p>In Florida, Father Francisco Pareja writes two books on the Timucuan language: <i>Grammar and Pronunciation in Timucuan and Castillian Languages</i>; and <i>Confessional Guide in Timucuan and Castillian Languages</i>. The books are published in Mexico City.</p> <p>1616</p> <p>The missions of Santa Isabel, San Pedro de Athuloteca, San Diego de Santuache and San Felipe de Alabe are established in what is now Georgia, for the conversion of Guale Indians.</p> <p>1616–1621</p> <p>Chihuahua and Durango, Mexico, are plundered by rebels of the native tribes there. Large numbers of horses and mules are taken and probably brought north.</p> <p>1617</p> <p>Spanish colonists establish a community at Taos, New Mexico.</p>				<p>1610 through 1619</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE WORLD
1610 through 1619	<p style="text-align: center;">1610</p> <p>Spanish colonists in North America move the government seat to Santa Fe.</p> <p>Jesuits found missions among the Guaraní Indians in Paraguay and southern Brazil.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1611</p> <p>English explorer Henry Hudson, his son and several other men are set adrift after a mutiny aboard their ship. They are never seen again. The ship and its crew of mostly convicts sails for England. Only eight survive the voyage.</p> <p>A Spanish ship sailing up the James River in Virginia is captured by British forces. Its crew is held for five years.</p> <p>French explorer Samuel de Champlain returns to Tadoussac. Within a few days, 13 ships of reinforcements arrive to bolster the colony there.</p> <p>Charles de Biencourt leads an exploratory party from France aboard the <i>Grâce à Dieu</i>, bound for Acadia. Passengers include approximately 50 men and Biencourt's mother, Madame de Poutrincourt, one of the first French women to visit North America.</p> <p>The first French Jesuits set sail for North America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1612</p> <p>The Virginia colony harvests its first tobacco crop.</p> <p>A group of 60 English colonists from Virginia travels to Bermuda after King James I issues a land grant to the Virginia Company.</p> <p>In what is now Colombia, Spanish Jesuit priest Peter Claver brings some 300,000 people into the Catholic church. Claver is known among Catholics as the "Friend of the Blacks."</p> <p>Colonists in Brazil establish local "bush captains" to protect the interests of slaveholders by suppressing revolts and capturing runaways.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1613</p> <p>In a surprise attack, an English fleet commanded by Samuel Argall of the Virginia Company sails north, destroys the French Saint-Sauveur mission (on Mount Desert Island, Maine) and attacks other French communities. This is the first English expedition to challenge French occupation of the area. Port Royal is nearly destroyed, but French colonists soon rebuild. English colonists from Virginia also prevent French colonization of what is now Maryland.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1614</p> <p>Dutch forces build Fort Orange (Albany, New York) on the Hudson River.</p> <p>Dutch explorer Adriaen Block explores Long Island Sound, sailing through it into the Connecticut River.</p> <p>By this year, a colony of approximately 60 English people is solidly established at Conception Bay, Newfoundland.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1615</p> <p>Champlain and men under him ally themselves with the Huron tribe against Iroquois aggression. Later this year they march against the Iroquois, into what is now New York State. Champlain and the Hurons are ambushed by Onondagas—members of the Iroquois Confederacy—and withdraw.</p> <p>It is estimated that more than 500 French vessels sail annually to the fishing and fur-trading areas of France's North American colonies.</p> <p>The first Catholic mass in New France is celebrated at Quebec.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1615–1630s</p> <p>A small Algonquin group, the Allumettes (Kichesipirini), control an island in the Ottawa River—an important route for the growing fur trade. The Allumettes are able to charge a heavy toll for the passage of trading vessels.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1616</p> <p>British Arctic explorers William Baffin and Robert Bylot explore and name the area of Baffin Bay, seeking a northwest passage.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1617</p> <p>Hernando Arias de Saavedra (Hernandarias), Spain's first governor of the Rio de La Plata (Uruguay) region, discovers that his domain is rich in pastureland, and introduces cattle and horses.</p> <p>The Dutch Fort Orange is destroyed by a flood. In 1624 Fort Nassau is built in the same area (Albany, New York).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1617</p> <p>A serious epidemic, possibly smallpox carried by European explorers, hits New England and moves south to Virginia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1618</p> <p>Fifty missions are established in Florida, and 16,000 Indians are baptized.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1619</p> <p>In Virginia, enslaved Africans labor to raise tobacco beside enslaved Native Americans and European indentured servants, whose material conditions are little better. Some Africans are held as indentured servants rather than as slaves.</p> <p>Leaders of the Pilgrims who migrated to the Netherlands in 1608 set up a joint company to start a community near Jamestown, Virginia.</p> <p>The first representative assembly in America, the House of Burgesses, convenes at Jamestown under Governor Sir George Yeardley.</p> <p>Enslaved Africans work the sugar plantations in Brazil and the West Indies.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1610</p> <p>Louis XIII becomes king of France as a young boy after his father, Henry IV (1589), is assassinated. Louis XIII rules until 1643.</p> <p>Frederick V becomes Elector Palatine after the death of his father, Frederick IV. Frederick V rules until 1620.</p> <p>Vladislav IV of Poland becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after Shuisky (1606) is deposed. Vladislav IV rules until 1612.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1611</p> <p>King James I dissolves his first English Parliament.</p> <p>The War of Kalmar begins between Denmark and Sweden.</p> <p>Masulipatam becomes the first English community on India's Coromandel coast.</p> <p>The King James version of the Bible is published in England.</p> <p>Dutch merchants begin trading in Japan, but their operations are officially limited to Deshima Island in Nagasaki Bay.</p> <p>Nur Jahan, a 34-year-old Persian widow, marries the emperor of Delhi, Jahangir. Because of her outstanding intellect and exceptional political judgment, her husband leaves her virtually in charge of his administration.</p> <p>Gustavus Adolphus becomes King Gustavus II of Sweden after the death of his father, Charles IX (1604). Gustavus II rules until 1632.</p> <p>King Matthias of Hungary becomes king of Bohemia. He rules Bohemia until 1617 and Hungary until 1618.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1612</p> <p>A treaty is signed between Dutch representatives and the king of Kandy (a city now in Sri Lanka).</p> <p>The British East India Company establishes a trading station at Surat, India.</p> <p>The last recorded burning of heretics in England takes place.</p> <p>Christianity is outlawed in Japan.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>King Matthias of Hungary and Bohemia becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his brother, Rudolf II (1576). Matthias holds this title until 1619.</p> <p>1613</p> <p>The Treaty of Knärod ends the War of Kalmar; Sweden gives up control of Finland.</p> <p>Michael I (Michael Romanov) becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia, ending the claims of the false pretenders. Michael I rules until 1645.</p> <p>Gabriel Bethlen is elected prince of Transylvania after Gabriel Báthory (1608) is assassinated. Bethlen rules until his death in 1630.</p> <p>c. 1613</p> <p>A Dutch expedition begins exploration of the coast of what is now Australia.</p> <p>1613–1917</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the House of Romanov that rules Russia.</p> <p>1614</p> <p>James I's second English Parliament (the Addled Parliament) is dissolved by the king for its refusal to discuss financial matters.</p> <p>The Treaty of Xanten divides the duchies of Jülich and Cleves (both in western Germany) between John Sigismund of Brandenburg, a Calvinist, and William of Neuburg, a Catholic.</p> <p>Swedish forces under King Gustavus II take Novgorod from the Russians.</p> <p>1615</p> <p>Dutch troops capture the Molucca Islands from Portugal.</p> <p>An English expedition engages and defeats Portuguese forces near the coast of India.</p> <p>1616</p> <p>A stern opponent of Christianity, Tokugawa Hidetada becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the death of his father, Ieyasu (1603). Hidetada rules until 1623.</p>	<p>Dutch navigator Willem Cornelis Schouten travels through Le Maire Strait (southern Argentina) to the Pacific Ocean. He names Cape Horn for his birthplace, Hoorn.</p> <p>Manchus establish the Dajin dynasty in Manchuria.</p> <p>Catholicism is restricted in Bohemia.</p> <p>The British East India Company establishes trade relations with Iran.</p> <p>The Catholic church warns Italian scientist Galileo not to support the Copernican theory that the sun, not the earth, is the center of the solar system. Church officials say the theory is in opposition to the Christian faith.</p> <p>1617</p> <p>The Peace of Stolbovo ends the war between Russia and Sweden. Russia regains control of Novgorod, but Sweden obtains Karelia and Ingria.</p> <p>Ferdinand of Styria (a province of Austria) is elected king of Bohemia as Ferdinand II. Except for one year, 1619–1620, Ferdinand II rules Bohemia until 1637.</p> <p>Mustafa I becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> for less than one year after the death of his brother, Ahmed I (1603). Mustafa I reclaims the <i>sultanate</i> in 1622.</p> <p>c. 1617</p> <p>In Africa, Dutch forces take control of the island of Gorée, thus acquiring a base of operations on the Gold Coast.</p> <p>1617–1629</p> <p>Poland and Sweden war against each other.</p> <p>1617–1721</p> <p>During this time Sweden is a strong European power. It extends its borders to include the Baltic Sea, and increases the size of its province of Finland.</p> <p>1618</p> <p>The Peace of Madrid ends the war between Venice and Austria.</p> <p>The German states of Brandenburg and Prussia are united. The resulting larger state keeps the name "Prussia."</p>	<p>The closing of Czech Protestant churches by Catholic authorities marks the beginning of the "Thirty Years War."</p> <p>Manchus begin attacks on Ming garrisons in Manchuria.</p> <p>King James I of England charters the Company of Royal Adventurers in London to trade with African nations south of the Barbary Coast.</p> <p>Osman II becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the removal of his brother, Mustafa I (1617). Osman II rules until 1622.</p> <p>Sir Walter Raleigh is executed for treason in England.</p> <p>1618–1648</p> <p>The "Thirty Years War" begins in Europe over territorial, dynastic and religious issues between Catholics and Protestants. It starts in Bohemia as a reaction against the Holy Roman Empire's suppression of Protestantism and is fueled by the "Defenestration of Prague." The war spreads to other German provinces, eventually weakening the empire.</p> <p>1619</p> <p>Dutch traders establish a fort they call Batavia next to the Javanese community of Djakarta.</p> <p>Members of the Czech nobility rebel against Austrian rule in Bohemia. The revolt is suppressed.</p> <p>The University of Santo Tomas is founded in Manila, Philippines.</p> <p>Ferdinand II, king of Bohemia and Hungary, becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of Matthias (1612). Ferdinand II rules all three domains until 1637.</p> <p>Elector Palatine Frederick V, son-in-law to King James I of England, rules Bohemia for one year. He obtains the crown after Ferdinand II (1617) is deposed, and is known as the "Winter King" because of his short reign.</p> <p>George William becomes elector of Brandenburg. He serves until 1638.</p>	<p>1610 through 1619</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1620 through 1629	<p style="text-align: center;">1620</p> <p>English colonists in Virginia establish a school to try to convert Native Americans there to Christianity. The school is destroyed by Native Americans in 1622.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1620s–1636</p> <p>At its height, the Huron Confederacy has 30,000 to 35,000 people. Two allied tribes, the Wyandot or Tobacco Nation and the Attiwandaronk or Neutral Nation, have 15,000 and 12,000 people, respectively. This alliance dominates the native trade in the Great Lakes–St. Lawrence region.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1621</p> <p>In New England, Chief Massasoit of the Wampanoag befriends English colonists and cedes land to the Pilgrims.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1622–1631</p> <p>In the first Powhatan War, Chief Opechancanough leads the 32 Tidewater-area tribes of the Powhatan Confederacy against European colonists at Jamestown, Virginia. The conflict ravages the area of the Chickahominy tribe and ends without a decisive victory.</p> <p>French Jesuits begin missionary work among the Hurons. The Iroquois react violently to these activities by torturing and killing several missionaries and eventually destroying the Huron Confederacy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1623–1626</p> <p>Members of the Jemez Apache (Navajo) tribe war against Spaniards and Tiwas in the area of New Mexico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1626</p> <p>Peter Minuit purchases Manhattan Island from the Canarsee tribe for merchandise valued at \$24 (60 Dutch guilders).</p> <p>Mahicans and their Dutch allies march against the Five Nations of the Iroquois Confederacy and are defeated. As a result of this defeat, Fort Orange (Albany, New York) is largely abandoned by the Dutch, except for a small military force.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1627</p> <p>Carib natives, brought to Virginia as slaves, flee to the tribes of the Powhatan Confederacy.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1624</p> <p>The first African American child born free in the English colonies, William Tucker, is baptized in Virginia.</p> <p>Dutch colonists in America import Africans from Angola and Brazil to work on their farms.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1629</p> <p>The first enslaved Africans arrive in what is now Connecticut.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch'ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan's location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1620</p> <p>Indentured service becomes the dominant means by which the southern colonies of North America get English and Irish laborers. In fact, approximately two-thirds of the European immigrants who travel to colonial America come as indentured servants.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1620</p> <p>French explorer Étienne Brulé is the first European known to have visited Michigan.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1621</p> <p>The ship <i>Flying Harte</i> arrives at Newport News, Virginia, with a group of Irish colonists under the leadership of Daniel Gookin, a wealthy Irish merchant and Quaker from Cork.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1623</p> <p>The first English colonists in New Hampshire, led by David Thomas, establish a community at Little Harbor (near present-day Rye). Other English communities soon develop in New Hampshire and Maine.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1624</p> <p>Dutch colonists establish communities at Fort Nassau (Albany, New York) and Governor's Island (in New York harbor).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1625</p> <p>Fort Amsterdam, the beginning of the community of New Amsterdam (New York City), is built by Dutch colonists. The fort was designed by engineer Cryn Fredericksz to serve as a naval base.</p> <p>The ship <i>Due Return</i> arrives at the Jamestown colony, under command of Symon Turchin, banished out of Ireland and "reported strongly affected to Popery." Because Turchin is Catholic, the governor of Virginia forces him to return to England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1626</p> <p>Forty English colonists under Roger Conant move to Salem, Massachusetts, and set up a trading post.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1628</p> <p>By this time New Amsterdam has a population of 270.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p style="text-align: center;">1629</p> <p>Landholders under the Dutch West India Company receive a directive from the company regarding their relationship with Native Americans. One clause of the directive says that “whosoever shall settle any colony out of the limits of Manhattan Island shall be obliged to satisfy the Indians for the land they shall settle upon.”</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1620s</p> <p>The native population of Mexico drops to about 1 million from a preconquest figure of 25 million people.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1625</p> <p>A Dutch fleet attacks San Juan, Puerto Rico, but is driven away after its troops sack and burn the city.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1629</p> <p>Indians in Texas tell missionaries that a beautiful woman with a blue dress is instructing them in the Catholic faith. Many believe that it is Sister María de Agueda, a nun in Spain with special powers.</p>		
			<p>1620 through 1629</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>1620 through 1629</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1620</p> <p>The Pilgrims return to England from the Netherlands. There they join other English separatists and non-Pilgrims and set sail for America aboard the <i>Mayflower</i>. The ship sails into Cape Cod Bay, considerably north of its destination.</p> <p>The Pilgrims sign the Mayflower Compact, an agreement for the government of their colony. They reject the Church of England and practice Congregationalism.</p> <p>Sir Ferdinando Gorges obtains for the Plymouth Company a grant for "New England," the territory lying between the latitudes 40 degrees and 48 degrees north. The company changes its name to the Great Council of New England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1620</p> <p>French explorer Étienne Brulé journeys to the St. Mary's River in the Great Lakes region.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1621</p> <p>The first grist mill in North America to produce wheat flour is built in Jamestown, Virginia.</p> <p>An English expedition attempts to colonize Newfoundland and Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine).</p> <p>The newly established Dutch West India Company lays claim to all land between the Delaware River and Cape Cod on North America's eastern coast. The company has been granted a trade monopoly, and places its emphasis on furs rather than colonization.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1622</p> <p>Gorges (1620) forms a partnership with Captain John Mason and obtains the rights to lands between the Merrimack and Kennebec Rivers, then part of the territory of Maine.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1623</p> <p>An expedition of English colonists led by David Thomas establishes the first English community on the coast of what is now New Hampshire.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1624</p> <p>Dutch traders bring the first Africans into the Hudson Valley area.</p>	<p>The London Company goes into receivership. Its Virginia charter is revoked, and Virginia becomes an English royal colony.</p> <p>Cattle are introduced into New England.</p> <p>Luis Franco Rodrigues, a Portuguese New Christian born in Lisbon, is tried before the Inquisition of Cartagena, New Granada (Colombia).</p> <p>Bahia (Baía), Brazil, is taken from Spain by Dutch troops led by Piet Hein. It is later known as São Salvador.</p> <p>Franciscan and Jesuit monks establish several communities in Rio de La Plata (Uruguay) territory to evangelize and protect the Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1624</p> <p>Colonists led by Gorges and Mason establish a community at Strawberry Bank (Portsmouth), at the mouth of the Piscataqua River, in what is now New Hampshire.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1625</p> <p>Henri de Lévy becomes the viceroy to New France and bans all but Roman Catholics from the colony. Five Jesuits sent to Quebec are hampered by Huguenot merchants who are upset over the exclusion of Protestants from Canada.</p> <p>A French expedition occupies the Antilles and Cayenne.</p> <p>On a return trip from Brazil to England, Captain John Powell lands at Barbados, and claims the uninhabited island in the name of King James I.</p> <p>Spanish troops led by general Ambrogio Spinola recapture Bahia, Brazil, from the Dutch.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1626</p> <p>Dutch colonists open a commercial flour mill in New Netherland (New York and New Jersey).</p> <p>The Plymouth Company sells its land holdings to individual colonists, and eight Pilgrims take over the debts of the colony. Plymouth never receives a charter from the English monarchy.</p> <p>New Amsterdam (New York City) on the Hudson River becomes a center of fur trading for the Dutch West India Company.</p>	<p>Peter Minuit purchases Manhattan Island from the Canarsee Indian chiefs for merchandise valued at \$24 (60 guilders). Minuit becomes governor of New Netherland (New York and New Jersey).</p> <p>A colony at Naumkeag (in Massachusetts) is established by English colonists under Roger Conant. They rename the site Salem.</p> <p>Five Jesuits come to Acadia to evangelize among the Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1627</p> <p>Dutch colonists make their homes in Connecticut.</p> <p>The Company of New France, also called the One Hundred Associates, is incorporated by Cardinal Armand Jean du Plessis Richelieu. The new company is required to move 300 colonists annually into New France and provide them with agricultural equipment.</p> <p>English Admiral Sir David Kirke and his fleet capture French fishing and supply ships—more than 35 vessels in all—off the coast of New France.</p> <p>The British colony of Barbados is established, with a governor appointed by the island's proprietors, and a council chosen by the governor. A group of approximately 80 colonists arrives from England at the site now called Hometown. Local tradition, however, sets the founding of Barbados at 1650.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1628</p> <p>An English expedition acquires Nevis, one of the Leeward Islands.</p> <p>The New France colonies of Acadia and Quebec are besieged by English forces led by Sir David Kirke.</p> <p>John Endecott (Endicott) becomes governor of the colony at Salem. He serves until 1630.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1629</p> <p>The Massachusetts Bay Company (formerly the New England Company) receives its royal charter and sends its first fleet of English colonists, most of them Puritans, to North America. They land at Salem, a colony founded in 1626 by Roger Conant.</p>	<p>Captain John Mason claims the area between the Piscataqua and Merrimack Rivers and calls it New Hampshire.</p> <p>Samuel de Champlain surrenders Quebec to Kirke's English forces. Kirke's men occupy the city until 1632.</p> <p>A hundred Scottish colonists arrive in Acadia. They build Charles Fort about five miles from Port Royal, and remain there until Acadia is returned to France in 1632 through the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye. Most then return to Scotland, but a few households remain under French government in Acadia.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1620</p> <p>Spanish forces capture Valtelline and overrun the Palatinate region of western Germany. This initiates a war of almost two decades between Catholics and Protestants in this region.</p> <p>The Catholic League of German princes under Johannes Tserklaes, count of Tilly, defeats the army of King Frederick V (1619) of Bohemia at the Battle of White Mountain, near Prague. Ferdinand II is reinstated as king of Bohemia. During the next three years, more than 100,000 Protestants are driven from Bohemia.</p> <p>Djakarta, Java, is destroyed, and the town built on the site is called Batavia. In 1949 it again is renamed Djakarta.</p> <p>1621</p> <p>Persian forces invade and occupy Mesopotamia (Iraq).</p> <p>The Dutch West India Company is chartered. It remains in business for 170 years.</p> <p>The Great Commons Protestation occurs in England.</p> <p>Forces under Sweden's King Gustavus II capture the Latvian city of Riga.</p> <p>After a 12-year truce, war resumes between Spain and the Netherlands.</p> <p>In France, Huguenots rebel against King Louis XIII.</p> <p>Philip IV becomes king of Spain after the death of his father, Philip III (1598). Philip IV rules Spain until 1665. He also rules Portugal as Philip III until 1640.</p> <p>1622</p> <p>King James I dissolves the English Parliament again.</p> <p>As part of the "Thirty Years War," Count Tilly and his army are defeated by Protestant forces under Count Peter Ernst Mansfeld II at Weisloch. However, Tilly and his troops capture Heidelberg and Mannheim, defeat the forces of George Frederick of Baden at Wimpfen and are victorious over the Protestant army of Christian of Brunswick at Höchst.</p>	<p>The city of Montpellier, a Huguenot stronghold in southern France, is invaded by the army of King Louis XIII. The treaty signed to end this conflict forces Huguenot acceptance of Catholic rule.</p> <p>Persian and English forces retake the Strait of Hormuz from the Portuguese.</p> <p>Mustafa I is reinstated as Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the execution of his nephew, Osman II (1618). Mustafa I is removed a second time and another nephew, Murad IV, becomes <i>sultan</i>. He rules until 1640.</p> <p>1623</p> <p>Dutch Governor Herman van Speult of Amboyna (Amboina) executes 12 Englishmen on charges of conspiracy. This event, called the "Massacre of Amboyna," results in England changing its colonization focus to India.</p> <p>Baghdad is captured from the Ottoman Turks by Persian forces under <i>Shah</i> Abbas I.</p> <p>Iemitsu becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the abdication of his father, Hidetada (1616). During Iemitsu's reign, Christians suffer persecution. Iemitsu rules until 1651.</p> <p>1624</p> <p>Dutch communities are established in southern Formosa (Taiwan), while Spanish people colonize in the north.</p> <p>The first English colony in eastern India is established.</p> <p>Japan discontinues trading with the Philippines.</p> <p>Cardinal Armand Jean du Plessis Richelieu becomes chief minister to King Louis XIII. He solidifies France's monarchy by weakening both the Huguenot faction and the French nobility. Cardinal Richelieu supports the Catholic League (1620) against Austria and Sweden. He serves until 1642.</p> <p>The first submarine is built by Dutch inventor Cornelis Drebbel.</p> <p>1624–1625</p> <p>Spanish forces under General Ambrogio Spinola capture Breda (southern Netherlands).</p>	<p>1624–1656</p> <p>Nzinga, queen of the Matamba people (in Angola), disrupts the Portuguese trade in enslaved Africans. This extraordinary woman transformed herself from a palace slave into a queen as a result of her resistance to Portuguese expansion. In 1656 she negotiates a treaty with the Portuguese that protects her land and people.</p> <p>1625</p> <p>England begins a five-year war against Spain and France. The Treaty of Southampton allies England and the Netherlands against Spain.</p> <p>Charles I becomes king of England and Ireland after the death of James I (1603). Charles I rules until 1649.</p> <p>1626</p> <p>Charles I dissolves his second Parliament.</p> <p>Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand II's army, led by General Albrecht Wenzel Eusebius von Wallenstein, defeats Count Ernst von Mansfield and his Protestant army at the Bridge of Dessau, and moves against Hungary.</p> <p>The Treaty of Monzon between Spain and France ensures the independence of Grisons (a region of Switzerland).</p> <p>French colonies are established in Senegal and Madagascar.</p> <p>1627</p> <p>Catholic forces under Wallenstein capture the Prussian province of Silesia, and Mecklenburg, a region of Germany; they then invade Jutland. Count Tilly captures Brunswick, also in Germany.</p> <p>Shah Jahan becomes Mogul emperor of India after the death of his father, Jahangir (1605). Shah Jahan rules until 1658.</p> <p>1628</p> <p>Richelieu gains control over the Huguenot seaport of La Rochelle for France. The residents, plagued by critical food shortages, are forced to surrender.</p>	<p>The Treaty of Stuhmsdorf is signed between Gustavus II of Sweden and Christian IV of Denmark for the defense of Stralsund (part of Mecklenburg). This brings Sweden into the "Thirty Years War."</p> <p>The English Petition of Right is passed by Parliament. It denies King Charles I the right to quarter soldiers in civilian homes, to levy taxes without parliamentary approval or to arbitrarily arrest and imprison people.</p> <p>1629</p> <p>Charles I dissolves his third English Parliament.</p> <p>The Edict of Restitution in Germany returns property to the Catholic church that was secularized by the Peace of Augsburg in 1555.</p> <p>By the Treaty of Lübeck, Denmark's Christian IV and Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand II make peace. Christian IV retains his territorial claims by agreeing not to interfere in Germany's war.</p> <p>The Treaty of Altmark is signed between Sweden and Poland.</p> <p>c. 1629</p> <p>Safi I becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of his grandfather, Abbas I (the Great, 1587). Safi I rules until 1642.</p>

1620
through
1629

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1630 through 1639	<p style="text-align: center;">1631</p> <p>English colonial leader Roger Williams argues that the royal charter for Massachusetts illegally seizes Indian tribal lands; he urges a more humane policy.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1634</p> <p>Slavery is introduced in Maryland.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1635</p> <p>Local barbers in Mexico City complain to the municipal council about competition from Chinese barbers.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1630</p> <p>John Billington is the first English colonist to be executed in America. One of the signers of the Mayflower Compact, he is hanged for murdering a fellow Pilgrim.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1633</p> <p>In New England, a smallpox epidemic kills hundreds of members of the Narragansett tribe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1635</p> <p>By this date, beavers are virtually eliminated in Huron country.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1637</p> <p>Continued conflict between the warlike Pequot tribe and encroaching European colonists in Connecticut erupts into open warfare after the Pequot murder English trader John Oldham. Colonial forces led by John Mason and John Underhill attack the Pequot's central village, killing nearly 500 Native Americans. A handful of Pequot, including Chief Sassacus, escape, but their group is intercepted by English forces near Fairfield. Most of the Indians are killed, though a few are forced into slavery. Sassacus again escapes but is executed by members of the Mohawk tribe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1637</p> <p>The English group that establishes the colony at New Haven sets aside land there for the Quinnipiac tribe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1637–1641</p> <p>Spaniards in New Mexico raid Ute villages for the purpose of acquiring slave labor. Many Utes escape, bringing Spanish horses with them.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1636</p> <p>The first enslaved Africans arrive in the Delaware colony.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1637</p> <p>The first enslaved Africans arrive in New Amsterdam (New York City).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1638</p> <p>France's North American colonies open to trade in enslaved Africans.</p>		<p style="text-align: center;">1631</p> <p>The first European village in what is now Delaware is a Dutch coastal community at Lewes.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1633</p> <p>Windsor, founded by Puritans from Massachusetts, becomes the first English colony in what is now Connecticut.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1634</p> <p>The Roman Catholic colony founded at St. Mary's, Maryland, soon becomes home to Irish immigrants who come as indentured servants. Frenchman Jean Nicolet arrives at Green Bay and explores what is now Wisconsin for France.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1635</p> <p>English colonists led by John Winthrop (the Younger) establish a community at Fort Saybrook, Connecticut.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1636</p> <p>Hartford, on the west bank of the Connecticut River, is established by colonists led by Thomas Hooker and Samuel Stone. The original community, called Newtown, is built on the site of a former Dutch trading post. A group of English Puritans under the leadership of William Pynchon establishes the town of Springfield, Massachusetts.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1637</p> <p>The Reverend John Davenport and merchant Theophilus Eaton, both from England, establish a community at New Haven, in what is now Connecticut.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1638</p> <p>Fort Christina is built by Swedish colonists on the Delaware River, on the site that is now Wilmington, Delaware.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>Margaret Brent arrives from England in St. Mary's, Maryland, with her sister and two brothers. She becomes the first woman in Maryland to own land in her own name.</p> <p>1639</p> <p>Groups of English Puritans migrate to New Netherland (New York and New Jersey) to escape persecution.</p>	<p>1630</p> <p>Portuguese Franciscan Afonso de Benavides publishes his <i>Memorial</i>, a mission chronicle of New Mexico, in Madrid.</p> <p>By this date Spanish priests and colonists have established at least 25 missions in New Mexico, with workshops and schools for teaching Native Americans.</p> <p>Santa Fe has a population of approximately 1,000 people—200 Spaniards and 800 <i>mestizos</i> (people of combined Native American and Spanish ethnicity).</p> <p>1631</p> <p>Construction begins on the massive El Morro Fortress to protect the city of San Juan, Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1632</p> <p>Zunis kill a Franciscan priest and the Zuni <i>pueblos</i> (Arizona–New Mexico border region) are independent of Spanish control for a short time.</p> <p>1633</p> <p>In Florida, construction begins on the “Camino Real” (Royal Road) between St. Augustine on the Atlantic Coast and St. Mark on the Gulf Coast. By the end of the century, the road is completed and several missions are established along it.</p> <p>1637–1641</p> <p>Spaniards in New Mexico raid Ute villages for the purpose of taking slaves. Many Utes escape, taking Spanish horses with them.</p>		
			<p>1630 through 1639</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1630 through 1639	<p style="text-align: center;">1630</p> <p>An early labor law in the Massachusetts Bay colony creates a minimum wage standard of one shilling per day.</p> <p>English Puritan leader John Winthrop arrives in Massachusetts with 1,000 colonists. Winthrop leads in the establishment of Boston and becomes the first governor of Massachusetts.</p> <p>By this year there are trading posts established in Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine) in addition to Port Royal—at Pentagouet, also in the Cape Sable area; on the St. John River; and at Cape Breton.</p> <p>Pirates establish a community in Tortuga, off the northwest coast of Hispaniola.</p> <p>Dutch forces seize the rich sugarcane regions of Pernambuco and Bahia (Brazil). Under Dutch control, both the cultivation of cane and the importation of enslaved Africans are increased.</p> <p>The silver mines of Cerro de Pasco in central Peru are opened.</p>	<p>The Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye is signed by England and France. Among other things, this agreement returns to France the control of all territories in North America that the English took by force, including Quebec, Acadia and Port Royal. Samuel de Champlain is commissioned as governor of Quebec.</p> <p>Louis XII confirms the Jesuits' right to carry on missionary work in New France, and forbids foreigners and Huguenots from immigrating to the colonies.</p> <p>Antigua is colonized by an English expedition led by Captain Edward Warner.</p>	<p>The island of Curaçao is taken from Spain by Dutch forces.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1637</p> <p>Puritan leaders Theophilus Eaton and John Davenport establish the colony of New Haven in what is now Connecticut.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1630</p> <p>Spanish and Portuguese supremacy in the Caribbean islands is challenged by British, French and Dutch mariners. Dutch forces capture Curaçao and Guiana. French colonists occupy western Hispaniola. British forces seize uninhabited islands, including St. Kitts, Barbados and Antigua, and begin the cultivation of sugar.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1633</p> <p>Dutch people build a fort they call the House of Hope, in what is now Hartford, Connecticut.</p> <p>Plymouth Colony administrators send William Holmes to establish a trading center at Windsor (now in Connecticut).</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1635</p> <p>Dutch colonists occupy the English Virgin Islands and French Martinique; Dutch forces invade northern Brazil.</p> <p>Puritans establish English communities in what is now Connecticut. The following year, Thomas Hooker and his congregation leave Massachusetts Bay to seek less restrictive laws and better land.</p> <p>The first chemical plant in North America is opened in Boston by John Winthrop, Jr. The plant manufactures chemicals for gunpowder.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1638</p> <p>The Reverend John Wheelwright, after being banished from Massachusetts for adhering to the teachings of Anne Hutchinson, establishes Exeter, New Hampshire. Another Puritan group builds a community at Hampton, also in New Hampshire.</p> <p>Wilmington is founded by Swedish colonists in what is now Delaware.</p> <p>The first Baptist congregation in England's North American colonies is established at Providence, Rhode Island.</p> <p>French explorer Jean Nicolet leads an expedition to Lake Michigan, then down Green Bay to the Fox River. The expedition develops a trading relationship with the Winnebagos, and tries to make peace between the Winnebagos and the Hurons. This journey greatly expands the French fur trade.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1631–1633</p> <p>English expeditions to Central America establish communities on Providencia Island (off the east coast of Nicaragua) and on Cape Gracias a Dios (border of Honduras and Nicaragua).</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1634</p> <p>Representative government is established in the Massachusetts Bay colony when each town gains the right to send deputies to the General Court, the body that passes all laws for the colony.</p> <p>One export product from the New Hampshire colony is timber. In this year, the first pine masts are sent to British ports.</p> <p>The community of Trois-Rivières (in Quebec province) is established by a group of colonists under Champlain.</p> <p>Although permanent English residents in Massachusetts alone number about 4,000, all of Canada probably has fewer than 100 permanent French residents. French travel to North America tends to be cyclical and seasonal, with people involved primarily in fur trapping and fishing. Many visitors return to France or travel back and forth.</p> <p>Jesuit missionaries expand their activities from Acadia into Huron territory, establishing three missions.</p> <p>The English royal grant to George Calvert, first Lord of Baltimore, is established as the Maryland colony, a refuge for Roman Catholics.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1635</p> <p>General Henrique Diaz, born a slave in Recife, Brazil, plays an important role in helping Brazil gain its independence from the Dutch.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1635</p> <p>Sir Ferdinando Gorges receives title to Maine but is financially unable to colonize the area.</p> <p>Hartford, Windsor, and Withersfield (Wethersfield) are loosely united into the Connecticut colony after the three towns vote to accept the Fundamental Orders of Connecticut, an early constitution that establishes popular consent to govern and suffrage for free males. John Hayes is chosen as Connecticut's first governor.</p> <p>The first printing press in the English North American colonies is established at Cambridge. The following year, <i>The Whole Book of Psalms</i> is published.</p> <p>Canada's first hospital, Hotel-dieu of Quebec City, opens its doors.</p> <p>The Barbados Parliament opens its first session.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1632</p> <p>George Calvert, the first lord of Baltimore, secures a grant from England's King Charles I of territory north of the Potomac River.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1635–1636</p> <p>Roger Williams is banished from the Massachusetts Bay colony for preaching the separation of church and state, and for suggesting that the English monarchy has no authority to give away Native American lands. He and his followers secure land from the Narragansett chiefs and establish Providence in Rhode Island, the first colony to claim full religious freedom. Residents of Providence are not required to pay taxes to support the clergy, as is done in the Massachusetts Bay colony.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1636</p> <p>Hartford is founded in what is now Connecticut.</p> <p>Springfield is founded in Massachusetts.</p> <p>Harvard College is founded at Cambridge, Massachusetts.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1637</p> <p>Anne Hutchinson is banished from the Massachusetts colony after she voices a woman's right to speak and participate in church, and begins to teach the Scriptures. After her banishment, she leads in the establishment of a community at Portsmouth, Rhode Island.</p> <p>Pequod Fort in Connecticut is destroyed.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1630</p> <p>England's King Charles I makes separate peace treaties with France and Spain.</p> <p>Count Tilly replaces General Wallenstein as head of Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand II's military.</p> <p>George I (George Rákóczy) becomes prince of Transylvania after the death of Gabriel Bethlen (1613). George I rules until 1648.</p> <p>Victor Amadeus I becomes duke of Savoy after the death of his father, Charles Emmanuel I (1580).</p> <p>Obstetric forceps are invented.</p> <p>1630–1632</p> <p>Sweden's King Gustavus II intervenes in Germany to protect German Protestants from aggression by the Holy Roman Emperor's army.</p> <p>1630s</p> <p>England's textile industry suffers a depression, and farmers in the eastern part of the country experience crop failures.</p> <p>Japan's Edo <i>shogunate</i> government outlaws Christianity; Portuguese trade ships are banned, as is travel abroad by Japanese people. However, the port of Nagasaki remains open to limited trade with Dutch merchants.</p> <p>1631</p> <p>The Netherlands, the Protestant German princes and Elector of Saxony John George align with Sweden's Gustavus II against Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand II.</p> <p>Gustavus II and Count Tilly each lead successful military campaigns but, after Gustavus II defeats Tilly at the Battle of Breitenfeld, Wallenstein replaces Tilly as the head of Ferdinand's imperial forces. Tilly is killed at the Battle of the Lech River (Germany) the following year.</p> <p>A severe earthquake hits Naples, Italy.</p> <p>1632</p> <p>Jesuits are evicted from Ethiopia.</p>	<p>At the Battle of Lützen, Swedish forces are victorious against imperial troops under General Wallenstein, but King Gustavus II (1611) of Sweden is killed.</p> <p>As a child, Christina becomes queen of Sweden after the death of her father, Gustavus II (1611). Chancellor Axel Oxenstierna serves as regent until the young queen comes of age in 1644. Christina rules until 1654.</p> <p>Vladislav IV becomes king of Poland after the death of his father, Sigismund III (1587). Vladislav IV rules until 1648.</p> <p>1633</p> <p>After publishing his observations supporting the Copernican theory that the sun, not the earth, is the center of the solar system, Galileo is condemned by the papal inquisition.</p> <p>Portuguese colonists and traders are expelled from Ethiopia.</p> <p>Charles I becomes king of Scotland. He rules until 1649.</p> <p>1634</p> <p>King Vladislav IV of Poland renounces his claim to the Russian throne by the Treaty of Polianov but receives Smolensk in exchange from Michael I of Russia.</p> <p>General Wallenstein is dismissed from the command of imperial forces and is later murdered after being accused of treason.</p> <p>English trading begins in Bengal (India).</p> <p>Episcopacy—civil government by church officials—is abolished in Scotland.</p> <p>1635</p> <p>The city of Gondar becomes the capital of Ethiopia.</p> <p>France forms an alliance with Sweden and declares war on Spain.</p> <p>The Treaty of Stuhmsdorf provides for a 20-year truce between Poland and Sweden.</p>	<p>The Peace of Prague is signed between Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand II and Elector of Saxony John George. The "Thirty Years War" now becomes chiefly an alliance of France and Sweden against the Hapsburgs of the Holy Roman Empire.</p> <p>1636</p> <p>The Dutch, through a treaty with the king of Kandy, begin to colonize in Ceylon (Sri Lanka).</p> <p>The Manchus establish a base in Mukden and proclaim the start of an imperial dynasty, the Qing (Ch'ing).</p> <p>1637</p> <p>Russian explorers in Siberia reach the Pacific Ocean.</p> <p>Dutch forces take the city of Elmina (in southern Ghana) from the Portuguese and dominate Africa's Gold Coast.</p> <p>Ferdinand III becomes king of Hungary and Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his father, Ferdinand II (1619). Ferdinand III rules until 1657.</p> <p>1638</p> <p>Japanese rulers suppress a revolt of peasants seeking economic and religious freedom.</p> <p>Ottoman troops under Murad IV retake Baghdad from the Persians.</p> <p>Dutch colonists form a community on Mauritius, and name the island after Prince Maurice.</p> <p>1639</p> <p>The First Bishops' War takes place in Scotland. Although no blood is shed, Protestant opposition to the English episcopacy remains strong.</p> <p>Russian explorers travel east and reach the Sea of Okhotsk.</p> <p>Adam von Schwarzenberg rules Brandenburg after Elector George William retires. Schwarzenberg continues his rule until George William's death in 1640.</p> <p>Dutch naval forces destroy the Spanish fleet in the English Channel.</p> <p>Shogun Iemitsu issues a decree closing Japan's borders to foreigners.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1630 through 1639</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1640 through 1649	<p style="text-align: center;">1640</p> <p>The beaver population is decimated in Iroquois country, and the Five Nations do not have enough furs to trade for what they need from the Dutch.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1641</p> <p>In response to the killing of a farmer by Raritan Indians, Dutch authorities in New Amsterdam (New York City) offer bounties for Raritan scalps or heads. Dutch forces attack and massacre more than 100 Indians in a surprise night raid.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1642</p> <p>Virginia Governor Sir William Berkeley forces Native Americans to cede all lands between the York and James Rivers.</p> <p>Dutch colonists in New Amsterdam kill more than 100 Shinnecock Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1643</p> <p>Roger Williams' book, <i>Key into the Language of America</i>, is published. This is a guide to the Native American languages to which Williams has been exposed.</p> <p>The Narragansett War against the New England colonies ends with the capitulation of the Narragansett Indians.</p> <p>A Protestant mission school for American Indians is established on Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts, by the Reverend Thomas Mayhew, Jr.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1644–1646</p> <p>In the Second Powhatan War, Opechancanough, aged chief of the Powhatan Confederacy, again leads his warriors against English colonists. Initially successful, the Powhatans are eventually driven back by superior English numbers and weapons. Opechancanough is captured and killed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1646</p> <p>Iroquois war parties begin assaults that virtually destroy the Huron nation by 1649.</p> <p>The Reverend John Eliot begins to gather Indian converts into so-called praying towns, the most successful being Natick (Massachusetts); each of the 14 praying towns has a school for American Indians.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1641</p> <p>Mathias De Sousa, an African indentured servant who came from England with Lord Baltimore, is elected to Maryland's general assembly.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1642</p> <p>Virginia passes a fugitive slave law. Offenders helping runaway slaves are fined in pounds of tobacco. An enslaved person is branded with a large "R" after a second escape attempt.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1643</p> <p>The New England Confederation reaches an agreement that makes the signature of a magistrate sufficient evidence to convict a person of being a fugitive slave.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1645</p> <p>In Boston, merchant ships arrive from Barbados, where they trade their cargoes of enslaved Africans for sugar and tobacco. The profitability of this action encourages the slave trade in New England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1645</p> <p>Dutch colonists transfer some of their landholdings in New Amsterdam to their former enslaved Africans as compensation for their support in battles with Native Americans. A condition of the land transfer, however, is the guarantee of a specified amount of food from those lands to their former owners.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1640–1660</p> <p>Despite the separation of Portugal from Spain, enslaved people are sent from Portuguese colonies in India to Mexico via Acapulco. Filipinos are included in these cargoes.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1640</p> <p>By this year, approximately 20,000 English people have immigrated to New England.</p> <p>A large group of English immigrants arrives in Maryland. They are mostly Protestant, and are upset by the prominence of Catholics in the colony.</p> <p>Irish scout Darby Field is sent on a northerly expedition by Governor Winthrop of Massachusetts. During his exploration, Field is probably the first European to see New Hampshire's White Mountains.</p> <p>The Reverend John Eliot's <i>Bay Psalm Book</i>, printed this year, is the oldest surviving book printed in America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1640s</p> <p>One early contribution of Swedish immigrants to America is their introduction of the dovetailing technique used to build log homes.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1641</p> <p>French colonists arrive in Michigan.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1642</p> <p>Thousands of involuntary Irish Catholic immigrants—political and military prisoners and their dependents—are sold into servitude.</p> <p>Johannes Megapolensis, a Dutch Reformed clergyman, leads in the establishment of two Reformed congregations in northern New Netherland (New York and New Jersey). Megapolensis learns the Mohawk language and makes converts among the Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1643</p> <p>Johan Prinz, governor of the New Sweden colony, leads several families to a new location, on Tinicum Island in the Delaware River. This is the first European colony in present-day Pennsylvania.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1643–1654</p> <p>The New Sweden colony establishes Lutheranism as its official religion, but also tolerates Calvinism.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1649</p> <p>The colonial legislature of Virginia pledges its allegiance to the Stuart family after England's King Charles I is executed. The Virginia colony becomes a refuge for prominent Cavaliers who come to America.</p>	<p>1640–1650</p> <p>A gradual recovery and increase of the Indian population begins in Mexico.</p> <p>1641–1642</p> <p>Disputes break out among Spanish groups in New Mexico. The <i>Pueblo</i> tribes suffer from both sides.</p> <p>1642</p> <p>A Franciscan monastery is established in Puerto Rico by friars, mostly Portuguese, who reached the island in 1641.</p> <p>1643</p> <p>King Philip IV of Spain emphasizes the strategic and military importance of Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1644</p> <p>Members of the Toboso tribe revolt against Spanish dominion in Chihuahua and seize 3,500 head of livestock. They are soon joined by other Indians in the Texas border area in raiding the herds of Spanish colonists.</p> <p>1646</p> <p>A small shrine, the Ermita of the Virgin of Monserrate, is built in Puerto Rico at the site of a reported appearance of the Virgin Mary. The town of Hormigueros develops around the shrine.</p> <p>1647</p> <p>The memoir of Diego Torres Vargas indicates the development of a <i>creole</i> class in Puerto Rico.</p>		
			<p>1640 through 1649</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE WORLD
1640 through 1649	<p>1640</p> <p>By this time, four European communities have been established in the New Hampshire colony. They are Strawberry Bank (which later becomes Portsmouth), Exeter, Hampton and Hilton's Point (which later becomes Dover).</p> <p>Pirates inhabit Barbados.</p> <p>Tadoussac (in Quebec province, Canada) becomes a significant fur-trading post for French merchants, and the site of a Jesuit mission.</p> <p>An unofficial census lists the population of New France at fewer than 400.</p> <p>c. 1640</p> <p>Massachusetts Bay Colony passes ordinances that grant privileges and civic rights based on a person's standing in the church. Part of the tax revenues collected go to support the local clergy.</p> <p>1641</p> <p>"The Massachusetts Body of Liberties" is passed by the citizens of Massachusetts. Many of the concepts listed in the document, such as the protection of free men to own property without fear that the government can seize it without compensation, later make up the core of the Bill of Rights.</p> <p>1642</p> <p>The Massachusetts colony passes a law requiring that each town educate its children.</p> <p>Jewish colonists arrive in Brazil.</p> <p>French colonists led by Paul de Maisonneuve immigrate to New France and establish a community they call Ville-Marie de Montreal (now Montreal, in Quebec province).</p> <p>1643</p> <p>A visitor to New Amsterdam (New York City) reports hearing 18 different languages spoken in that community.</p> <p>The first Lutheran congregation in the North American colonies is established by Swedish Lutherans at Tinicum Island, Pennsylvania.</p>	<p>A wool mill, the first in North America, opens for business at Rowley, Massachusetts. In this same year, the earliest significant ironworks establishment also opens, in Lynn, Massachusetts.</p> <p>Deborah Moody, banished from Massachusetts for her adherence to Anabaptist beliefs, seeks and receives permission from Dutch authorities to establish a community in New Netherland. Her Gravesend community (now part of Brooklyn, New York) is granted religious freedom, and is the first town chartered to a woman.</p> <p>The Confederation of New England is formed when the colonies of Massachusetts Bay, Plymouth, Connecticut and New Haven make a pact for "mutual safety and welfare."</p> <p>Dutch forces raid Trujillo (in present-day Honduras). This attack causes Spain to abandon the port city for almost 150 years.</p> <p>1643–1644</p> <p>In Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine), long-standing trade competition and territorial fighting continues between the Iroquois and Hurons on one side, and French and Algonquins on the other. Losses are heavy and neither side gains a clear victory.</p> <p>1644</p> <p>Iroquois Indians raid Montreal.</p> <p>1645</p> <p>By this winter smallpox has killed more than half of Acadia's 15,000 Huron residents.</p> <p>British colonists on Barbados export sugar to Britain for the first time.</p> <p>Eight years after the first settlement, Fort Charles (Richmond, Virginia) is built and the site becomes a trading center.</p> <p>1646</p> <p>Irish explorer Darby Field and two guides with him climb the tallest mountain in New England, which will later be named Mt. Washington.</p>	<p>Margaret Brent, a prosperous landowner, is appointed administrator of the Maryland colony as executor of the estate of Governor Calvert. The following year, she asks for the right to vote, but is refused. Brent, who came from England in 1638, is the first woman in Maryland to own land in her own name.</p> <p>English colonists occupy the Bahamas.</p> <p>1647</p> <p>Barbados experiences an outbreak of yellow fever.</p> <p>c. 1648</p> <p>Puritans from Virginia establish a colony known as Providence, in Maryland. It is later named Annapolis in honor of England's Queen Anne.</p> <p>The Maryland colonial assembly turns down attorney and landowner Margaret Brent's request for a seat in the assembly. Although she maintains her property in Maryland, she later moves to Virginia.</p> <p>1649</p> <p>During the administration of Deputy Governor William Stone, a toleration act is passed in the Maryland colony to sustain peace between Catholics and Protestants and guarantee freedom of worship to all Christians. The Calverts, proprietors of the colony and Catholics, consent to this law to maintain peace in the predominantly Protestant colony.</p> <p>The government of Virginia announces its allegiance to England's Stuart family after King Charles I is executed. The colony provides refuge to English Cavaliers who immigrate to America.</p> <p>Enslaved Africans on Barbados stage their first revolt.</p>	<p>1640</p> <p>The Second Bishops' War between England and Scotland ends with the Treaty of Ripon.</p> <p>For the next two decades, often with French support, rebellions occur against Spanish rule in Catalonia, a northeast region of Spain.</p> <p>Portugal regains its independence from Spain, and John Braganza takes the throne as King John IV. He rules until 1656.</p> <p>Because diplomatic ties are strained after Portugal gains its independence and because trade relations with the Dutch were severed, for two decades Spain does not issue an <i>asiento</i> (an exclusive license to control the transport of enslaved Africans to Spain's colonies in the Americas).</p> <p>English colonists establish Fort St. George in Bengal.</p> <p>Ibrahim I becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his brother, Murad IV (1622). Ibrahim I rules until 1648.</p> <p>Frederick William (the Great Elector) rules Brandenburg after the death of George William (1619). Frederick William rules until 1688.</p> <p>1640–1641</p> <p>Dutch forces capture Malacca from the Portuguese.</p> <p>1641</p> <p>Irish Protestants are massacred by Catholics in Ulster. Catholics rebel throughout Ireland.</p> <p>c. 1641</p> <p>Spaniards in Formosa (Taiwan) are expelled by the Dutch, who then claim the whole island.</p> <p>1641–1648</p> <p>Dutch forces occupy Angola.</p> <p>1642</p> <p>Cardinal Jules Mazarin succeeds Cardinal Richelieu (1624) as chief minister of France. Mazarin is confirmed in 1643 by Anne of Austria, the queen mother of Louis XIV and wife of Louis XIII.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>Tasmania is explored by a Dutch expedition led by Abel Janszoon Tasman. This land mass is originally named Van Diemen's Land in honor of Anton van Diemen, governor general of the East Indies. Tasman also explores the area that is now New Zealand.</p> <p>The Bible is first translated into Finnish.</p> <p>The British East India Company establishes a community in Bengal (East Pakistan).</p> <p>The Portuguese government cedes the African Gold Coast to the Netherlands.</p> <p>Abbas II becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of his father, Safi I (c. 1629). Abbas II rules until 1667.</p> <p>1642–1648</p> <p>The English Civil War begins as a conflict between Royalists and Parliamentarians. Royalist supporters include the nobility and Anglican and Catholic officials. Parliamentarians include the merchant and trades classes, and Scottish Protestants called Covenanters. King Charles I dissolves Parliament twice by royal decree before fighting begins. Early battles are indecisive, but Protestant/Parliamentary forces under Oliver Cromwell win two significant battles against Royalist soldiers. The Royalists, also called Cavaliers, are eventually defeated, and Charles I is forced to surrender. A second, short-lived war commences when Charles I escapes and attempts to retake the throne. He is quickly defeated and recaptured, and is beheaded in 1649.</p> <p>1643</p> <p>Abel Tasman explores Tonga and skirts Fiji and New Guinea. His tales of treacherous reefs keep other European vessels away.</p> <p>As a child, Louis XIV becomes king of France after the death of his father, Louis XIII (1610). Anne of Austria, the queen mother, acts as regent, but relies heavily on Cardinal Mazarin. Louis XIV comes of age in 1661 and rules until 1715.</p>	<p>1643–1646</p> <p>A Russian expedition led by Poyarkhov explores the Amur River in northeast Asia.</p> <p>1644</p> <p>Tasman charts parts of the northern and western coasts of Australia, then called New Holland.</p> <p>Dutch and Portuguese colonists establish sugar plantations in Dutch Guiana (Surinam).</p> <p>The Ming dynasty ends when peasant rebels capture Peking and the emperor hangs himself. A Ming general invites the Manchus from the northeast to enter China to fight the peasant rebels. The Manchu Qing (Ch'ing) dynasty occupies China's throne. Manchu women are less restricted than Chinese women; they do not bind their feet, they have some voice in marriage arrangements, and Manchus do not practice female infanticide. Ming rule continues in southern China and Formosa for a few years. The Qing dynasty rules China until 1911.</p> <p>1645</p> <p>The Dutch occupy St. Helena, in the South Atlantic Ocean.</p> <p>Capuchin monks sail up the Congo River.</p> <p>The Ottoman army begins a two-decade war with Venice over the island of Crete.</p> <p>Har Rai becomes <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith after the death of his grandfather, Har Govind (1606). Har Rai holds this position until 1661.</p> <p>Alexis I (Alexis Mikhailovich) becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after the death of his father, Michael I (1613). Alexis I rules until 1676.</p> <p>1646</p> <p>Manchu forces occupy Zhejiang (Chekiang) and Sichuan (Szechuan), and one year later take Canton, China.</p> <p>1646–1680</p> <p>The <i>Mahrattas</i> (Hindu warriors) gradually gain power in India.</p> <p>1647</p> <p>Russia's peasants revolt against <i>Czar</i> Alexis I in Moscow.</p>	<p>1648</p> <p>The Peace of Westphalia, the agreement that ends the "Thirty Years War," produces many balance-of-power changes in Europe. The power of the Holy Roman Empire and the Hapsburg family is reduced; the sovereignty of the German states is recognized; France and Sweden obtain new territory; Prussia gains new lands in western Germany; Lutherans and Calvinists retain lands held before 1624; local rulers may still determine the religion of their domains, but citizens are free to worship as they did in 1624; and the independence of the United Provinces (modern-day Netherlands) and the Swiss Confederation is recognized.</p> <p>France's first Fronde, the Fronde of the Parlement (a revolt against the Mazarin administration), ends with the Treaty of Rueil in 1649.</p> <p>By the Treaty of Münster, Spain recognizes the independence of the Netherlands.</p> <p>Bohdan Chmielnicki leads Ukrainian Cossacks, Russian warriors of the peasant class, in a rebellion against Polish rule.</p> <p>The population of Germany sees a dramatic drop, from approximately 17 million in 1618 to approximately 8 million due to the "Thirty Years War," famine and plague. Sources vary on the exact figure.</p> <p>Frederick III becomes king of Denmark and Norway after the death of his father, Christian IV (1588). Frederick III rules until 1670.</p> <p>John II (John Casimir) becomes king of Poland after the death of his brother, Vladislav IV (1632). John II rules until 1668.</p> <p>Muhammad IV becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his father, Ibrahim I (1640). Muhammad IV rules until 1687.</p> <p>George II (George Rákóczy) becomes prince of Transylvania after the death of his father, George I (1630). George II is deposed in 1657.</p> <p>1648–1658</p> <p>Jews are persecuted in Poland and in the Ukraine.</p>	<p>1649</p> <p>England's new government is a Puritan commonwealth, with Oliver Cromwell as virtual dictator. Cromwell leads a merciless punitive raid into Ireland, massacres a Royalist garrison at Drogheda, and begins a policy of placing Irish lands in the possession of English nobles. Cromwell rules England until 1660.</p> <p>English emigration virtually ceases as Puritans gain influence at home. In fact, more educated men return to England than leave it.</p> <p>Charles II is proclaimed king of Scotland after Charles I (1633) is beheaded. Charles II is crowned in 1651.</p>	<p>1640 through 1649</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1650 through 1659	<p style="text-align: center;">1650</p> <p>The first European traders reach Ojibwa (Chippewa) territory on the southwest shore of Lake Superior.</p> <p>Five hundred Huron survivors of the Iroquois attacks of 1646–1649 flee to Quebec, where they later are the only group to maintain Huron tribal identity.</p> <p>After defeating the Hurons, the Iroquois, backed by the Dutch, wage war against the French.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1651</p> <p>The defeat of the Neutral tribe, which is friendly toward French colonists, is complete when a large village of 1,600 Neutrals is captured by the Iroquois and all adult males are killed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1653–1656</p> <p>The Erie tribe is virtually annihilated by the Iroquois.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1656</p> <p>Ottawa and Huron traders, accompanied by two Frenchmen, bring a large canoe fleet of furs to Montreal, thus angering the Iroquois tribes, who are their competitors in the fur trade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1656–1658</p> <p>Laws passed by the Virginia House of Burgesses state that lands granted to Native Americans by the assembly cannot be taken away except by consent of the assembly; no land grants can be issued to Europeans until every tribe receives 50 acres for each “bowman”; Native Americans have hunting rights on all unclaimed land; and any tribal lands included in grants at Rappahannock must be purchased from, or returned to, the tribe. Late in 1658 the assembly admits that English colonists are still intruding on native lands.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1657</p> <p>Following a peace treaty with the Iroquois, a group of French colonists leaves Montreal and winters in Onondaga country (upstate New York).</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1650</p> <p>Connecticut legalizes slavery. Rhode Island has large plantations worked by enslaved Africans.</p> <p>In New Netherland, the Dutch West India Company introduces slavery in a form similar to indenturing. Even after gaining freedom, former slaves have to give fixed amounts of their crops to the company. After the English capture of the colony, traditional enslavement is introduced and even the limited freedoms are curtailed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1651</p> <p>Anthony Johnson, a free African American, imports several enslaved Africans and is given a grant of land on Virginia’s Puwogoteague River. Other free African Americans follow this pattern.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch’ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan’s location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1652</p> <p>Approximately 30 Scottish Royalists and Covenanter prisoners are transported to Virginia after the Battle of Dunbar.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1654</p> <p>When Recife, Brazil, falls to Portuguese forces, two dozen Jewish people who went there to escape the Spanish Inquisition flee again—this time to New Amsterdam (New York City). These are the first recorded Jewish immigrants to British North America.</p> <p>Seventy orphan boys and girls are sent from Amsterdam to New Netherland (New York and New Jersey) as apprentice workers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1654</p> <p>New Amsterdam’s governor, Peter Stuyvesant, seeks to expel all Jewish people from the colony, but his move is opposed by the Dutch West India Company. Stuyvesant reluctantly consents, allowing Jews to live only on a single narrow street that comes to be called “Jews Alley.” They are denied permission to build a synagogue, but form a congregation anyway, meeting in private homes.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1655</p> <p>The first Jewish congregation in what is now the United States, Sheareth Israel, is established in New Amsterdam.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1656</p> <p>English Quakers begin arriving in Massachusetts Bay. Two Quaker women are banished, however, for religious nonconformity. Later Quakers are also persecuted.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1658</p> <p>The death penalty is established at Massachusetts Bay for banished Quakers who return to the colony. Two violators are hanged.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1659</p> <p>A Huguenot church is founded in New Amsterdam.</p>

<p>HISPANIC AMERICAN</p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	
<p>1650 Sugar becomes Puerto Rico's most important export crop. Puerto Rican privateer Miguel Enriquez, a <i>mulatto</i> (a person of combined African and European ethnicity), is honored for his achievements.</p> <p>1655 By this time there are more than 40 missions in Florida. The chain of missions extends west from St. Augustine to present-day Tallahassee, and north to Santa Elena, in what is now South Carolina.</p> <p>1659 Franciscan missionaries establish a community at what is now Juárez, Mexico, on the west bank of the Rio Grande.</p>				<p>1650 through 1659</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1650 through 1659	<p style="text-align: center;">1650</p> <p>Iron is exported from Massachusetts to England.</p> <p>A two-year civil war begins in Barbados.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1651</p> <p>The first English Navigation Act limits the types of goods that can be imported to England and its colonies on Dutch ships.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1652</p> <p>Maine becomes part of the Massachusetts Bay Company.</p> <p>Coins minted in Boston this year have a picture of a tree and are called “pinetree shillings.”</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1653</p> <p>Portsmouth, established c. 1624, is incorporated by Massachusetts. It is the colonial capital until the Revolutionary War.</p> <p>The first permanent European community in what is now (North) Carolina is established at Albemarle Sound by colonists from Virginia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1654</p> <p>Combined forces of Brazil and Portugal retake the sugarcane-rich colonies of Pernambuco and Bahia from Dutch control.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1655</p> <p>British forces, after a failed attempt to capture Hispaniola from Spanish colonists, are more successful in Jamaica. The Spaniards there are given a few days to leave the island. Many move to Cuba, but a few families establish a clandestine community on Jamaica’s northern coast. The island becomes a base for British smuggling and piracy activities against Spain.</p> <p>A fleet of four ships and 500 men out of Boston attacks Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine), capturing Port Royal and several French trading posts.</p> <p>A Dutch fleet lands at and conquers the Swedish colony of Fort Christina (site of Wilmington, Delaware).</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1655</p> <p>One result of the British conquest of Jamaica is that many Africans formerly held in slavery by Spanish colonists flee to the mountain regions and form communities and military units to protect themselves from reenslavement. These Africans are called <i>Maroons</i>. They are so skilled at their guerilla-style warfare that British colonists sign treaties with them, granting autonomy and the right to lands that the <i>Maroons</i> hold.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1656</p> <p>Two women—Ann Austin and Mary Fisher—are the first Quakers to come to the Massachusetts Puritan colony. They are imprisoned and deported. Quakers who arrive later also are driven away.</p> <p>The fur trade in Canada is carried on by the Ottawas, who have taken the place of the Hurons. Iroquois Confederacy members are enraged, and send war parties against French communities from Quebec to Montreal, burning crops and homes and killing colonists.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1657</p> <p>The Virginia colony organizes a postal system.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1657–1660</p> <p>Don Cristobal Arnaldo de Ysassi, the last Spanish governor of Jamaica, leads guerilla fighting against British colonization. His efforts are supported by two expeditions from Cuba, but De Ysassi and his forces are eventually defeated, and the few survivors flee to Cuba.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1658</p> <p>French trader Médard Chouart Groseilliers and his brother-in-law Pierre Esprit Radisson explore the area of Minnesota.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1650</p> <p>The second French Fronde, the Fronde of the Princes, occurs. Mazarin arrests Louis II, prince of Condé (Great Condé), and the leaders of the Second Fronde.</p> <p>Charles II arrives in Scotland. Oliver Cromwell and his forces defeat the Scots at the Battle of Dunbar (Firth of Forth), thus enabling the commonwealth to control Scotland south of the Forth.</p> <p>The first Catholic church in Peking, China, is built.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1650</p> <p>The Quaker religion is founded in England by George Fox. Quakers resist the state-dominated church and practices they believe are too much like those of the Roman Catholic Church. The homes of women become the first meeting places for Quaker worship.</p> <p>Dahomey becomes a powerful region under leader Wegbaja.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1651</p> <p>Cardinal Mazarin flees Paris and goes to Germany after the Frondeurs gain the support of the queen mother, Anne of Austria, who is also regent of France.</p> <p>The English Navigation Act requires that goods produced for England’s American colonies be shipped on English vessels or those of the manufacturing countries. The act is designed to eliminate competition from the Dutch merchant fleet in foreign trade.</p> <p>Charles II is crowned king of Scotland. He marches into England to take the English throne as well, but is defeated at Worcester by Oliver Cromwell and flees to France.</p> <p>Ietsuna becomes <i>shogun</i> in Japan after the death of his father, Iemitsu (1623). Ietsuna rules until 1680.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1652</p> <p>Louis XIV enters Paris and reinstates the monarchy.</p> <p>The English Parliament passes the Act of Pardon and Oblivion to reconcile with the Royalists.</p>	<p>The Dutch East India Company establishes a station for its ships at the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa. This is the beginning of the Dutch colonization of the area.</p> <p>England and the Netherlands (United Provinces) become commercial rivals; as a result, sea battles take place between the two countries. The battles end in 1654 with England gaining compensation for its war damage and official respect for its ships in English waters. Both parties agree to use arbitration to settle disputes over territorial claims.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1653</p> <p>Cardinal Mazarin returns to Paris, and the Fronde is ended with the surrender of the city of Bordeaux.</p> <p>Oliver Cromwell takes the title of Lord Protector of England, Scotland and Ireland.</p> <p>Reports from shipwrecked Dutch sailors are the first eyewitness accounts of Korea and its people.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1654</p> <p>The Treaty of Westminster brings peace between England and the Netherlands, and the Dutch accept the terms of the Navigation Act of 1651.</p> <p>Polish rebel Bohdan Chmielnicki requests military aid from Russia’s <i>Czar</i> Alexis I. As a result, the Ukraine becomes a Muscovite protectorate. Russian troops take the city of Smolensk, beginning a 13-year territorial war between Poland and Russia.</p> <p>By this time approximately 50,000 Scots have immigrated to Ulster, Ireland. They are the ancestors of the Scotch-Irish who later play a significant part in American immigration history.</p> <p>Charles X becomes king of Sweden after the abdication of his cousin, Queen Christina (1632). Christina’s abdication is considered scandalous, especially because she converts to Catholicism. Charles X rules until 1660.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1654–1751</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Palatinate dynasty that rules Sweden.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1655</p> <p>Swedish armies invade Poland, capturing nearly half the country's area, including Warsaw and Krakow (Cracow). Swedish forces are repelled at the Czestochowa monastery; this turns the war in Poland's favor.</p> <p>Oliver Cromwell dissolves Parliament, divides England into military districts and prohibits Anglican church services.</p> <p>1656</p> <p>The Treaty of Köningsberg is signed between Sweden and Brandenburg. Sweden later recognizes Frederick William of Brandenburg as ruler of East Prussia.</p> <p>Dutch merchants reestablish trade with China.</p> <p>Dutch forces take the Ceylonese strategic port city of Colombo from the Portuguese.</p> <p>Jews are readmitted to England by Oliver Cromwell.</p> <p>Alfonso VI becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, John IV (1640). Alfonso VI rules until 1683.</p> <p>The appointment of Albanian Muhammad Kiuprili as grand <i>vizier</i> (minister of state) to Ottoman <i>Sultan</i> Muhammad IV begins a Turkish revival. Kiuprili serves until 1661.</p> <p>1657</p> <p>Brandenburg and Poland form an alliance against Swedish aggression. Denmark declares war on Sweden to protect Danish fishing interests in the Baltic Sea.</p> <p>The English monarchy transfers its trade monopoly in enslaved Africans from the Guinea Company to the East India Company.</p> <p>The pendulum clock is invented by Christian Huygens, a Dutch physicist.</p> <p>The Dutch expand their station at the Cape of Good Hope into a permanent colony.</p> <p>Narai becomes king of Siam (Thailand). He rules until 1688.</p> <p>George II (Rákóczy, 1648), prince of Transylvania, is deposed after he leads an unsuccessful invasion of Poland.</p>	<p>Leopold I becomes king of Hungary and Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his father, Ferdinand III (1637). Leopold I rules until 1705. He is also king of Bohemia from 1656–1705.</p> <p>1658</p> <p>The Treaty of Roskild (Roskilde) ends a territorial war between Sweden and Denmark. However, troops under Danish King Charles X make an unsuccessful attempt to seize Copenhagen.</p> <p>Portuguese rule in Ceylon (Sri Lanka) ends.</p> <p>In the Battle of the Dunes, Henri de La Tour d' Auvergne, vicomte de Turenne, uses a French and English force to defeat Spanish troops under Louis II de Bourbon, prince de Condé and Don John of Austria. D' Auvergne's troops take Dunkirk.</p> <p>Aurangzeb defeats his brother, Dara Shikuh, at the Battle of Samugarh and deposes his father, Shah Jahan (1627), to become Mogul emperor of India. A devoted follower of Islam, Aurangzeb rules until 1707.</p> <p>Richard Cromwell becomes lord protector of England after the death of his father, Oliver Cromwell (1642–1648, 1649). A weak leader, Richard Cromwell resigns in 1659 and the protectorate collapses.</p> <p>1659</p> <p>The Treaty of Pyrenees ends a long conflict between France and Spain and provides France with territorial gains.</p> <p>Senegal becomes a French colony.</p>		
<p>1650 through 1659</p>			

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1660 through 1669	<p style="text-align: center;">1660</p> <p>The Ojibwa (Chippewa) now have firearms. They migrate west into the Mississippi Valley, driving the Sioux south and west.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1660</p> <p>A Connecticut law prohibits African Americans from serving in the militia.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch'ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1660</p> <p>Two Norwegian immigrants to New Netherland (New York and New Jersey) establish the first successful sawmills in North America.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1660–1670</p> <p>Wyandots and Ottawas establish a trading center at Chegnamegon Bay on Lake Superior and trade with French colonists. By 1670 there are 50 tribal villages on the bay.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1662</p> <p>Virginia enacts a law that makes the free or enslaved status of children dependent on the status of their mother.</p>	<p>Japan's location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p>In Yarmouth, Massachusetts, Irish immigrant Teague Jones is fined for refusing to swear allegiance to Britain.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1661</p> <p>The first American edition of the Bible, translated by the Reverend John Eliot with Native American assistance, is in the language of the Indians of Massachusetts.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1663</p> <p>Maryland slave laws provide that all imported Africans are slaves; that free European American women who marry enslaved men lose their freedom; and that the children of these unions are enslaved. Other North American colonies have similar laws.</p>	<p>Bergen, the first permanent European community in what is now New Jersey, is established by a group of Dutch.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1662</p> <p>Peter Cornelisz Plockhoy brings 25 Mennonite families to a spot on the Delaware River where they establish a communal town. This is one of the first communal groups in America, and the only organized Dutch group migration to New Netherland. This small community is overrun by British forces in 1664, and many of its inhabitants are sent to Virginia as domestics and laborers.</p>
	<p>Spanish posts in what are now Georgia and South Carolina are attacked by Indians. Missions north of the Savannah River are subsequently abandoned.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1664</p> <p>In Virginia, the enslaved African's status is clearly differentiated from the indentured servant's when colonial laws decree that enslavement is for life and is transferred to the children through the mother. Black and "slave" are becoming synonymous, and enslaved Africans are subject to harsher and more brutal control than other laborers.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1664</p> <p>At this time, New Netherland has about 10,000 people, primarily Dutch, but also English, French Huguenot, Walloon (Celtic people from France and Belgium) and German. English forces under the command of Colonel Richard Nicolls capture New Netherland and the Delaware colony from the Dutch and divide it into two regions, New York and Jersey (later New Jersey).</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1664</p> <p>At this time, New Netherland has about 10,000 people, primarily Dutch, but also English, French Huguenot, Walloon (Celtic people from France and Belgium) and German. English forces under the command of Colonel Richard Nicolls capture New Netherland and the Delaware colony from the Dutch and divide it into two regions, New York and Jersey (later New Jersey).</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1662</p> <p>A Virginia law mandates that Native Americans are to be "protected in their property as if they were Englishmen."</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1665</p> <p>England enacts strict laws regarding enslaved Africans in its colonies. An enslaved African is forbidden to leave the plantation without a pass, and never on Sunday; and may not possess weapons or signalling mechanisms such as horns or whistles. Punishment for an owner who kills an enslaved African is a 15-pound fine.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1665</p> <p>A land grant to Sir George Carteret and Lord John Berkeley (the area that is now New Jersey), includes provisions for a governor appointed by the proprietors, a council appointed by the governor, an elected assembly and religious freedom. Governor Philip Carteret brings about 30 English colonists to the area in 1665.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1665</p> <p>English law is introduced in New York.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1665</p> <p>Caleb Cheesateaumuck is the first Native American to earn a bachelor's degree at Harvard College.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1667</p> <p>England enacts strict laws regarding enslaved Africans in its colonies. An enslaved African is forbidden to leave the plantation without a pass, and never on Sunday; and may not possess weapons or signalling mechanisms such as horns or whistles. Punishment for an owner who kills an enslaved African is a 15-pound fine.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1666</p> <p>Puritans from Connecticut make their homes in the area that is now Newark, New Jersey.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1666</p> <p>Puritans from Connecticut make their homes in the area that is now Newark, New Jersey.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1667–1680</p> <p>Apache and Navajo groups engage in continual warfare against Spanish forces in New Mexico. One valuable commodity is horses, which the Native Americans capture and trade to tribes to the north and east.</p>			

<p>HISPANIC AMERICAN</p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	
<p>1660</p> <p>Disputes become so bitter between religious and civil authorities in New Mexico that the Franciscans threaten to leave.</p> <p>Governor Pérez de Guzmán of Puerto Rico writes King Philip IV of Spain that “11 years have passed since the last ship came to this island.”</p> <p>1662–1668</p> <p>A community is established at El Paso del Norte (Juárez, Mexico). The presidio there is built in 1683.</p> <p>1663</p> <p>Spanish <i>conquistadors</i> raid the sacred <i>kivas</i> (underground ceremonial chambers) of the <i>Pueblo</i> tribe and destroy artifacts in an attempt to suppress the native religion.</p> <p>1664</p> <p>To prevent a <i>Pueblo</i>-Apache alliance, Governor Peñalosa of New Mexico limits the number of Native Americans allowed in the Spanish-held towns at any time and the length of time they may stay.</p> <p>Fugitives who have escaped slavery in the Lesser Antilles are granted their freedom in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1665</p> <p>Pirate John Davis sacks St. Augustine, Florida, and burns the town.</p>				<p>1660 through 1669</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1660 through 1669	<p>1660</p> <p>Land grants in (South) Carolina are given to European colonists, who bring in enslaved Africans.</p> <p>The Virginia colony recognizes England's King Charles II.</p> <p>Mary Dyer, a former follower of Anne Hutchinson (1637), is hanged in Boston after her conversion to the Quaker faith.</p> <p>In early attempts to legally define a man's familial responsibilities, Connecticut law requires a man to live with his family, and Massachusetts law declares a man responsible for supporting his own children, even those born out of wedlock.</p> <p>An early census of Canada shows slightly more than 3,200 Europeans in New France, while the European population of New England numbers just under 80,000.</p> <p>Iroquois Indians attack Montreal, but are held off outside the city by a small group of French colonists and Huron and Algonquin warriors.</p> <p>Under an agreement signed this year between French and British officials, the government of Dominica is left to its Carib Indian inhabitants.</p> <p>Guatemala has its first printing press.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1660</p> <p>Although most colonial church organizations believe that women should keep silent in church, the Quaker faith allows the participation of both genders. Many future women's rights activists are rooted in the Quaker church.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1660–1675</p> <p>With the restoration of the House of Stuart in England, the Virginia colony suffers hard times. The Dutch Wars and British Navigation Acts dampen the colony's economy by severely limiting trade. Conditions further deteriorate as a result of servant unrest, an epidemic that kills many cattle and the reinstatement of the poll tax.</p>	<p>1661</p> <p>The first American edition of the Bible, translated by the Reverend John Eliot, is in the native language of the Indians of Massachusetts.</p> <p>Unrest in the Maryland colony is due to raids by Native Americans, the restriction of the vote to landholders and continued anti-Catholic sentiment.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1661</p> <p>The persecution of Quakers is suspended in the American colonies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1661–1664</p> <p>English forces conquer New Netherland (New York and New Jersey).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1662</p> <p>Governor John Winthrop, Jr., obtains a royal charter for the colony of Connecticut that also includes the acquisition of New Haven.</p> <p>Lord Windsor becomes Britain's governor of Jamaica. He retires later this year, and Sir Charles Lyttleton becomes acting governor.</p> <p>The first English colony in Belize is established.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1663</p> <p>England's King Charles II grants land in the Carolinas to eight of his supporters, the foremost being Lord Anthony Ashley Cooper. Religious freedom is allowed. Charles II also grants a charter to Rhode Island, but lets it continue under independent rule.</p> <p>England passes a second Navigation Act specifying that all goods shipped to English colonies in America must be shipped on English vessels and prohibiting colonists from trading with other European countries. This act is opposed by colonists and also by traders, notably from France and the Netherlands.</p> <p>New France is organized into a province with the city of Quebec as its capital. Approximately 30,000 French people come to New France between this year and 1672.</p> <p>The governor of New France issues an edict prohibiting the sale of liquor to Indians.</p>	<p>A group of English Jamaicans raids the Spanish community of Campeche in Central America, seizing several ships.</p> <p>English authorities in Jamaica make their first attempts to suppress the activities of <i>Maroons</i> (African people who have escaped slavery and live primarily in nomadic bands). These early Jamaican <i>Maroons</i> are descendants of former Spanish slaves.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1664</p> <p>English forces take New Amsterdam and Fort Nassau from the Dutch, renaming them New York and Albany, respectively.</p> <p>James, the duke of York, takes land from the Dutch New Netherland colony that stretches between the Delaware and Hudson Rivers. He issues a grant to Sir George Cartaret and Lord John Berkeley who become proprietors of the area called Jersey (New Jersey). Richard Nicolls, acting for James but unaware that he has issued a land grant, enables those seeking religious freedom to obtain portions of these same lands in the Elizabethtown and Monmouth purchases. Although the colony is established to ensure religious freedom, East Jersey is plagued by confusion in land ownership. Early opposition to slavery by Dutch and Swedish colonists keeps Jersey from becoming a major slaveholding colony.</p> <p>Sir Thomas Modyford, an English official from Barbados, arrives as governor of Jamaica and brings approximately 1,000 colonists with him.</p> <p>French colonists establish a city, Port-de-Paix, in the western part of Hispaniola.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1665</p> <p>The ratio of males to females in New France is approximately 5 to 1. The intendant, Jean Baptiste Talon, petitions King Louis XIV for prospective brides. The first shipload of "Filles du Roi" (the king's girls) comes from the Royal Orphanage in Paris.</p> <p>Dutch forces attack the English community at St. Johns, Newfoundland.</p> <p>Pirate John Davis sacks St. Augustine, Florida, and burns the town.</p>	<p>1666</p> <p>French explorer René Robert Cavalier, sieur de La Salle (La Salle), receives a land grant to explore along the St. Lawrence River.</p> <p>Troops from New France march south to force peace on the Mohawk people. They unexpectedly encounter an English outpost outside of what is now Schenectady, but both sides part after a peaceful exchange.</p> <p>Tobago falls to English pirates.</p> <p>English forces overrun the Dutch community at Tortola, Virgin Islands, making it an English possession.</p> <p>French forces capture Antigua and Montserrat.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1667</p> <p>Under the Treaty of Breda, France regains permanent title to Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine) from England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1668</p> <p>The first Jesuit mission in Michigan is established at Sault Ste. Marie, under the direction of Father Jacques Marquette.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1660</p> <p>The Treaty of Oliva ends the five-year Northern War between Poland and Sweden; Livonia comes under Swedish control and Poland's King John II gives up claims to the Swedish throne.</p> <p>The Treaty of Copenhagen ends the second war between Sweden and Denmark. Denmark retains Bornholm and Trondheim but surrenders some of its southern territory.</p> <p>The Royal African Company is founded.</p> <p>West New Guinea is claimed by the Netherlands.</p> <p>Dutch peasants (Boers) make their homes in South Africa.</p> <p>Bambara kingdoms reach their peak in the upper Niger River region of Africa. Fighting begins between the new arrivals and the indigenous Xhosa people.</p> <p>The monarchy is restored in England. Parliament invites Charles II to return to England and he is crowned king in 1661. Charles II rules until 1685. Emigration is officially discouraged.</p> <p>Charles XI becomes king of Sweden after the death of his father, Charles X (1654). Charles XI rules until 1697.</p> <p>1661</p> <p>The Treaty of Kardis brings peace between Russia and Sweden.</p> <p>Portugal cedes Ceylon, Malacca and the Moluccas to the Netherlands; the Dutch withdraw all claims in Brazil.</p> <p>Famine is widespread in India due to a two-year drought.</p> <p>King Louis XIV assumes total control and begins his formal reign in France after the death of Cardinal Mazarin.</p> <p>Mawlay al Rashid is proclaimed <i>sultan</i> of Morocco and begins to reestablish the Moroccan Empire.</p> <p>As a child, Hari (Har) Krishan becomes <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith after the death of his father, Har Rai (1645). Hari Krishan holds the position until 1664.</p>	<p>Ahmed (Achmet) Kiuprili becomes grand <i>vizier</i> (minister of state) of the Ottoman Empire after the death of his father, Muhammad Kiuprili (1656). Ahmed Kiuprili holds this office until 1676.</p> <p>1662</p> <p>Dutch colonists are expelled from Taiwan (Formosa) by forces under Zheng Cheng-gong (Koxinga), a supporter of the Ming dynasty. Taiwan, however, remains independent of mainland China until 1683 when it falls to the Manchus.</p> <p>In England, the Law of Settlement requires that a person who falls under the Poor Law must return to his or her parish of birth from his or her parish of residence.</p> <p>The marriage of England's Charles II and Portugal's Catherine da Braganza unites the two nations and transfers control of the Port of Tangier, Morocco, and the Island of Bombay to England.</p> <p>Kangxi (K'ang-hsi) becomes emperor of China after the death of his father, Shunzhi (Shun Chih). Kangxi rules until 1722. The last Ming pretender to the throne is pursued and captured by the Qing (Ch'ing) in Burma.</p> <p>1662–1683</p> <p>The Manchu conquest of southern China and Taiwan (Formosa) takes place.</p> <p>1663</p> <p>Ottoman forces under Ahmed Kiuprili attack Austria, Hungary and Transylvania.</p> <p>The English Parliament passes a second Navigation Act to control shipping and commerce to its American colonies.</p> <p>1664</p> <p>The Treaty of Vasvar between Holy Roman Emperor Leopold I and the Ottoman Empire follows the Austrian victory under Raimondo Conte di Montecucculi at St. Gotthard on the Raab River.</p> <p>A three-year war breaks out between England and the Netherlands.</p> <p>Territorial conflicts in India begin between England and France.</p>	<p>The first Russian mission goes to Isfahan, Persia.</p> <p>Tegh Bahādur becomes <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith after the death of Hari Krishan (1661). Tegh Bahādur holds the position until 1675.</p> <p>1665</p> <p>The Great Plague of London kills almost 70,000 people.</p> <p>Portugal gains its independence after English and Portuguese forces defeat the Spanish army at Montes Claros and Villa Viciosa.</p> <p>Charles II becomes king of Spain after the death of his father, Philip IV (1621). Charles II rules until 1700.</p> <p>1666</p> <p>France and the Netherlands declare war on England.</p> <p>An alliance is formed among Brandenburg, Brunswick, Denmark and the Netherlands to protect the Dutch position against the French.</p> <p>The Great Fire occurs in London.</p> <p>To escape the death penalty issued by grand <i>vizier</i> Ahmed Kiuprili for his revolutionary activities, Sab batai Zevi converts to Islam at Adrianople (Edirne, Turkey) and takes the name Mehmed Effendi.</p> <p>1667</p> <p>The Treaty of Breda ends the conflict among England, France and the Netherlands. The treaty improves the Dutch position in the East Indian and West African slave trades and allows them to keep Surinam, while the English gain control of the North American colony of New Netherland (New York and New Jersey); France, which did not participate much in the war, and England agree on mutual compensation for damage done during the fighting.</p> <p>The War of Devolution begins as France attacks the Netherlands.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Shemaka, Caucasia, results in 80,000 deaths.</p> <p>The army of France's King Louis XIV attacks the Spanish Netherlands.</p>	<p>The Treaty of Andrusovo ends the war between Russia and Poland, and partitions the Ukraine between the two countries; Kiev and Smolensk become part of Russia.</p> <p>Suleiman I becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of his father, Abbas II (1642). Suleiman I rules until 1694.</p> <p>1668</p> <p>The British East India Company receives Bombay from England's King Charles II and founds Fort William (Calcutta).</p> <p>By the terms of the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, the war between France and Spain ends. France retains most of its territory in Flanders and Spain receives back conquered lands and has its holdings in the Spanish Netherlands guaranteed by the Triple Alliance of England, the Netherlands and Sweden.</p> <p>Manchuria is closed to the Han-Chinese and reserved for the Manchus.</p> <p>Portuguese troops kill the king of the Kongo in the Battle of Ambuila. The kingdom soon declines.</p> <p>Spain recognizes Portugal's independence by the Treaty of Lisbon.</p> <p>Mogul ruler Aurangzeb destroys Hindu temples and prohibits freedom of religion in India. His suppression of Hinduism further encourages the rise of the <i>Mahrattas</i> (Hindu warriors) led by Sivaji Bhonsla.</p> <p>Michael Wisniowiecki becomes king of Poland after John II (1648) abdicates. Wisniowiecki rules until 1673.</p> <p>1668–1688</p> <p>English and French forces fight over control of Canada's Hudson Bay region.</p> <p>1669</p> <p>A cholera epidemic occurs in China.</p> <p>A severe famine occurs in India.</p> <p>The Hanseatic League, a German trade league formed in 1358, is dissolved.</p> <p>The fall of the island of Candia, Venice's last colonial possession, yields all of Crete to the Ottoman Turks, who govern it until 1898.</p>

1660
through
1669

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1670 through 1679	<p style="text-align: center;">1670</p> <p>The first Protestant Indian Church is established on Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts, by Thomas Mayhew, Jr.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1670</p> <p>A Mohawk girl, Catherine Tekakwitha, converts to Catholicism and becomes the first known Native American nun.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1672</p> <p>Colonial postal clerks use Native American couriers between New York City and Albany due to their endurance in cold weather.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1672–1680</p> <p>Apache and Navajo warriors continue to fight Spanish colonists in New Mexico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1675</p> <p>In New Mexico, tension grows between <i>Pueblo</i> Indians and Spaniards, who accuse the <i>Pueblos</i> of using witchcraft to kill several friars and colonists. Three Indians are hanged by the Spaniards.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1675–1676</p> <p>In King Philip's War, Metacomet (also called King Philip) attempts to unite the New England tribes against English encroachment. The "praying Indians" of New England, converts of John Eliot (1646), are caught in the middle of this bloody fight and are virtually annihilated. The war ends with the defeat of the Indians. Metacomet is killed and dismembered, and his wife and son are sold as slaves.</p> <p>The Susquehannock tribe of Maryland retaliates for the murder of their chiefs by attacking English communities. Nathaniel Bacon, Jr., a young planter, leads unauthorized attacks on friendly Indians in Virginia. Bacon's Rebellion lasts several months until its leader suddenly dies. His followers are caught and 23 are hanged. In 1677 a treaty of peace is signed with the local Indians.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1670</p> <p>A law is enacted in Virginia that all non-Christians who arrive by ship are to be enslaved. Those children who enter by land must serve until they are 30, or for 12 years if they are adults.</p> <p>A French royal decree brings French shippers into the slave trade, with the rationale that the labor of enslaved Africans helps the growth of France's island colonies.</p> <p>The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that enables its citizens to sell the children of enslaved Africans into bondage, thus separating them from their parents.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1671</p> <p>A Maryland law states that the conversion of enslaved African Americans to Christianity does not affect their status as enslaved people.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1672</p> <p>King Charles II of England charts the Royal African Company, which dominates the slave trade to North America for the next half-century.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1673</p> <p>The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European Americans from engaging in trade with any African American.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1672</p> <p>Enslaved Filipinos are given their freedom in Spain's American colonies.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1670</p> <p>English and Irish colonists under William Sayle establish a community at Charles Town (Charleston), (South) Carolina.</p> <p>German American physician John Lederer explores the Blue Ridge Mountains.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1670–1715</p> <p>Several European traders in (South) Carolina take Native American wives and learn the native languages.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1677</p> <p>Huguenot colonists purchase a tract of land from Native Americans and establish what is now the town of New Paltz, New York.</p> <p>A group of Portuguese Jews from Barbados comes to Newport, now in Rhode Island.</p> <p>A group of approximately 50 Irish colonists establishes the community of East Greenwich, Rhode Island. The group is led by Charles McCarthy from Cork.</p>

<p>HISPANIC AMERICAN</p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	
<p>1670 The Ermita of Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe (Our Lady of Guadalupe), a small shrine, is established at what later becomes Ponce, Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1671 After being on a wagon train to Albuquerque during an Apache raid, the new Spanish governor of Mexico mounts a campaign to exterminate the Apache tribe.</p> <p>1672 Construction begins on the Castillo de San Marcos in St. Augustine, Florida, the largest masonry fort in what is now the United States. Cuban-born Ignacio Daza is the engineer on the project. After its completion, the structure becomes a refuge for the people of St. Augustine during British attacks from the Carolinas and Georgia.</p> <p>1675 Three Native Americans are hanged and more than 40 are whipped and enslaved after a Spanish tribunal convicts them of bewitching the superior of the San Ildefonso (New Mexico) Franciscan monastery.</p> <p>1676–1677 The Spanish-held <i>pueblos</i> in New Mexico are abandoned after repeated Apache raids.</p>				<p>1670 through 1679</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE WORLD
1670 through 1679	<p style="text-align: center;">1670</p> <p>William Sayle and a group of colonists make their homes at Albemarle Point, (South Carolina. Seven years earlier, this land was granted by King Charles II to eight of his supporters, led by Lord Anthony Ashley Cooper. John Locke wrote the <i>Fundamental Constitutions</i> to govern the area in 1669.</p> <p>France’s King Louis XIV declares Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine) a crown colony, and names Hector d’Andigny, chevalier de Grandfontaine, as the new governor. Grandfontaine arrives at what is now Penobscot, Maine.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1670–1789</p> <p>Hudson’s Bay Company is incorporated by an English royal charter. The company colonizes a large tract of Canadian territory known as Rupert’s Land, named after Prince Rupert, the company’s first governor. The area, sold to Canada in 1789, is made up of large sections of the present-day provinces of Ontario, Quebec and Alberta as well as all of Manitoba and Saskatchewan.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1671</p> <p>A second mission in the region that is now Michigan is established under Jesuit Father Jacques Marquette. This new mission, St. Ignace, and the community at Sault Ste. Marie, become central contact points for traders, missionaries, French Canadian officials and Indians.</p> <p>The ship <i>l’Oranger</i> from La Rochelle, France, arrives in Acadia with about 50 colonists.</p> <p>English forces led by Henry Morgan destroy Panama City, Panama.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1672</p> <p>Father Marquette explores the area north of the Missouri River.</p> <p>A Danish colony is established on St. Thomas, in the Virgin Islands, under the Danish West India Company.</p> <p>Louis de Buade de Frontenac et de Palluau (Louis de Frontenac) becomes governor of New France.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1673</p> <p>Father Marquette and Louis Joliet explore the upper Mississippi River area.</p> <p>Dutch forces regain control of New York and Delaware.</p> <p>Separate French and British expeditions explore the region that is now Tennessee.</p> <p>The New York Fishing Company is the first commercial corporation formed in what will later become the United States.</p> <p>Fort Frontenac is constructed on Lake Ontario.</p> <p>Sir Henry Morgan is made lieutenant governor of Jamaica by King Charles II. Morgan is acting governor from 1680 until 1682. An early census records Jamaica’s population at 17,200.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1674</p> <p>Under the Treaty of Westminster, the Netherlands returns its North American holdings to England.</p> <p>Sir Christopher Codrington comes to Antigua and begins the first large-scale sugar crop on this island.</p> <p>French Guiana is declared a crown colony of France.</p> <p>Lord Vaughn becomes Britain’s governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1677.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1676</p> <p>The English colony of Jersey is divided into East and West Jersey.</p> <p>In Virginia, a popular revolt against low tobacco prices, high taxes and lack of protection against Indian attacks is led by Nathaniel Bacon. Bacon opposes Governor Sir William Berkeley and is successful in several expeditions against the Indians; however, his sudden death brings an end to the rebellion. Bacon’s actions make the region safer against Indian attacks and Berkeley is removed from office. He is succeeded by Thomas Culpeper, who pardons all participants in the rebellion.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1677</p> <p>Massachusetts buys title to Maine from the heirs of Sir Ferdinando Gorges.</p>	<p>A revolt against Thomas Miller, acting Carolina governor, occurs. It is commonly called “Culpeper’s Rebellion.”</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1678</p> <p>French Jesuit missionary Father Louis Hennepin explores Niagara Falls, New York. His report contains the earliest written description of the falls.</p> <p>By this time, half of Antigua’s residents are enslaved Africans, imported to work in the rapidly expanding sugar industry.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1679</p> <p>New Hampshire separates from Massachusetts and becomes an independent royal colony.</p> <p>King Charles II urges Huguenots in England to emigrate to (South) Carolina.</p> <p>French explorer Daniel Greysolon Dulhut explores the shores of Lake Superior.</p> <p>Robert Cavellier, sieur de la Salle, directs the building of the <i>Griffin</i>—the first Great Lakes sailing ship. La Salle explores the Great Lakes region for France, reaching the mouth of the Mississippi River in 1682. He names the Louisiana Territory in honor of Louis XIV. La Salle leads the construction of Fort Miami—the first European community in the lower peninsula of what is now Michigan.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1670</p> <p>The Ukrainian Cossacks’ rebellion against Polish rule is put down by Jan Sobieski.</p> <p>The secret Treaty of Dover is signed between King Charles II of England and King Louis XIV of France. It ends England’s official opposition to France.</p> <p>The Bambara kingdoms defeat the Mandingo Empire in western Africa.</p> <p>Jews are expelled from Vienna.</p> <p>Christian V becomes king of Denmark and Norway after the death of his father, Frederick III (1648). Christian V rules until 1699.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1671</p> <p>The Ottoman Empire declares war on Poland in support of the Ukrainian Cossacks.</p> <p>Russian peasants take part in a revolt led by Stenka Razin. The disturbance is crushed.</p> <p>The first Arabic edition of the Bible is printed in Rome.</p> <p>In Hungary, Protestant schools are seized at Sárospatak and Eperjes (present-day Prešov, Czech Republic).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1672</p> <p>A combined force of Ottomans and Cossacks invades Poland.</p> <p>The Royal African Company, founded in 1660, is chartered and granted a monopoly for almost two decades to trade in enslaved Africans.</p> <p>After securing support from England, Sweden and some of the German states, Louis XIV declares war on the United Provinces of the Netherlands to reduce the Dutch threat to French commerce and to gain revenge on the Dutch for aiding his political enemies.</p> <p>English scientist Isaac Newton formulates the law of gravitation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1673</p> <p>The Test Act in England, directed mainly against Catholics, excludes from public office anyone who does not swear allegiance to the Church of England.</p> <p>Holy Roman Emperor Leopold I declares war on France.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>The Polish army under Jan Sobieski defeats Ottoman forces at Khorosm.</p> <p>William of Orange saves Amsterdam from a French attack by opening the sluice gates to cause flooding. As a result, he gains the support of Frederick William, elector of Brandenburg.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1674</p> <p>French troops under Henri de La Tour d’Auvergne, vicomte de Turenne, overrun the Palatinate. Spain, the Holy Roman Emperor and the Netherlands create an alliance against Louis XIV.</p> <p>The Mahratta (Maratha) state is formed by Sivaji Bhonsla after he declares independence from Mogul Emperor Aurangzeb.</p> <p>John III (Jan Sobieski) becomes king of Poland after the reign of Michael Wisniowiecki (1668). John III rules until 1696.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1675</p> <p>Denmark declares war on Sweden.</p> <p>The armies of Spain, Austria and Brandenburg defeat Swedish troops at Fehrbellin, Brandenburg.</p> <p>Sikh <i>Guru</i> Tegh Bahādur is executed by Mogul ruler Aurangzeb for refusing to accept Islam.</p> <p>Victor Amadeus II becomes duke of Savoy after the death of his father, Charles Emmanuel II. Victor Amadeus II holds this position until 1713. He later rules as king of Sicily from 1713 to 1720, and king of Sardinia from 1720 to 1730.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1676</p> <p>Govind Rai, who took the name Singh, becomes <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith after the death of his father, Tegh Bahādur (1664). Govind Rai, the last <i>guru</i>, holds the position until 1708 and makes the Sikhs into a militant order in northern India.</p> <p>Feodor III becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after the death of his father, Alexis I (1645). Feodor III rules until 1682.</p>	<p>Kara Mustafa becomes grand <i>vizier</i> (minister of state) under Ottoman <i>Sultan</i> Muhammad IV after the death of his brother-in-law, Ahmed Kiuprili (1661). Kara Mustafa holds this position until his death in 1683. After several military setbacks, the <i>sultan</i> orders Kara Mustafa to commit suicide.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1677</p> <p>A French army led by the duke of Orleans defeats Dutch troops under William III of Orange at Cassel.</p> <p>Swedish forces are defeated at Oland by a combined Dutch-Danish fleet.</p> <p>French troops capture Dutch ports on the Senegal River in Africa.</p> <p>Antony van Leeuwenhoek makes major functional improvements to the microscope, and views spermatozoa and microorganisms.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1678</p> <p>The “Popish Plot” is fabricated in England by Titus Oates and Israel Tonge. Rumored to be a Jesuit-planned scheme to assassinate King Charles II and have James, the duke of York and a Roman Catholic, take the throne, the plot’s discovery stirs intense persecution. Roman Catholics are excluded from seats in both houses of Parliament.</p> <p>War breaks out between Russia and Sweden.</p> <p>The Peace of Nijmegen ends the conflict between France and the Netherlands, giving the town of Maastricht to the Dutch, an improved trade position to the French and an agreement that the Netherlands will remain neutral in European affairs. In a related treaty with Spain, which entered the war to assist the Netherlands, France keeps several border posts but pulls out of the Spanish Netherlands. France also maintains control over portions of Lorraine in a subsequent treaty with the Holy Roman Empire.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1678–1680</p> <p>Hungary is devastated by a plague epidemic.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1679</p> <p>A revolt of Scottish Covenanters is stopped by James Scott, duke of Monmouth at Bothwell Bridge.</p> <p>The Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye is signed between the leaders of Sweden and Brandenburg. It grants to Sweden territory in Pomerania captured by Brandenburg forces.</p> <p>Denmark and France make peace at Fontainbleau.</p> <p>The Treaty of Lund establishes peace between Denmark and Sweden.</p> <p>The English Habeas Corpus Act is passed by Parliament and is designed to deter unlawful imprisonment.</p>	<p>1670 through 1679</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	
1680 through 1689	<p>1680–1683</p> <p>English forces in (South) Carolina attack the Westos to acquire slaves for trade and to gain better access to interior areas. By 1683 only 50 Westos remain. They later join the Creek tribe.</p>	<p>1681</p> <p>Maryland laws mandate that children of European servant women and African men are free.</p>	<p>1680–1689</p> <p>Migration from the Philippines to Mexico continues, and includes artisans, merchants and nobles. Convict exchanges also take place between Mexico and the Philippines.</p>	<p>1680</p> <p>Huguenots begin large-scale migration to Charleston, (South) Carolina.</p> <p>Explorer Father Louis Hennepin and his expedition establish a French colony called Minneapolis at St. Anthony Falls, in what is now Minnesota.</p>	
	<p>1680–1684</p> <p>English colonists in (South) Carolina and their Indian allies attack Spanish outposts in Georgia. Spanish control in the area crumbles after these raids.</p>	<p>1682</p> <p>A harsher slave code in Virginia requires passes, prohibits weapons for slaves and forbids self-defense by African Americans.</p>		<p>1682</p> <p>Robert Cavalier, sieur de La Salle, takes possession of the Mississippi Valley for France, calling it Louisiana.</p>	
	<p>1680–1688</p> <p>Popé, a <i>Pueblo</i> Indian and medicine man, leads a successful revolt against Spanish colonists in New Mexico. About 2,000 Spanish and <i>mesquizo</i> (a person of combined European and Native American ethnicity) colonists flee to El Paso and more than 400 are killed by Indians. Popé begins a campaign to eradicate Spanish cultural signs, disallowing the use of the Spanish language and insisting that Indians baptized as Christian be bathed to reverse or negate the baptism.</p>	<p>1688</p> <p>Mennonite Quakers in Germantown, Pennsylvania, denounce slavery in the first recorded formal protest in North America against the enslavement of Africans.</p>		<p>1683</p> <p>The first German Protestant colonists arrive in Pennsylvania seeking freedom of worship, and establish a community at Germantown. These early residents work as weavers, artisans and farmers; many are Mennonites who originate from Krefeld, Germany. Those who come later want both religious toleration and economic opportunities.</p> <p>William Rittenhouse, a German Mennonite, builds a paper mill in Germantown, the first of its kind in America.</p> <p>A Scottish colony under Henry Erskine is established at Port Royal, (South) Carolina, but is overrun by Spanish forces in 1686.</p>	
	<p>1681–1682</p> <p>Nanagoucy, a Mahican leader, travels among the Ohio country tribes advocating an intertribal confederacy.</p>			<p>1684</p> <p>A small group of Scots is brought to America by the proprietor of the Carolinas, to establish Stuart's Town in (South) Carolina.</p>	
	<p>1682</p> <p>William Penn's treaty with the Delawares begins a time of cooperation between Quakers and Native Americans.</p>			<p>1685</p> <p>Thousands of Huguenots flee France and come to America, especially to New York and (South) Carolina. Most are artisans or skilled farmers.</p> <p>An expedition under La Salle builds Fort St. Louis on the La Vaca River, the first French community in Texas.</p>	
	<p>1683–1690s</p> <p>The Shawnee of the Savannah River (Georgia) dominate trade with European American colonists in (South) Carolina, acquiring firearms in exchange for furs and enslaved Indians captured in raids on other tribes.</p>			<p>1686</p> <p>The Scottish colony at Port Royal, (South) Carolina, is overrun by Spanish forces.</p>	
	<p>1687</p> <p>Members of the Yamasee tribe revolt against Spanish rule in Florida and Georgia and flee north.</p>				

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p style="text-align: center;">1688</p> <p>Anne Glover is hanged as a witch in Boston. Originally a native of Ireland, she was sold into slavery in Barbados and later brought to Massachusetts.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1680</p> <p>The city of Ponce is founded on the south coast of Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1680–1688</p> <p>Popé, a <i>Pueblo</i> Indian and medicine man, leads a successful revolt against Spanish colonists in New Mexico. About 2,000 Spanish and <i>mestizo</i> (a person of combined European and Native American ethnicity) colonists flee to El Paso and more than 400 are killed by Indians. Popé begins a campaign to eradicate Spanish cultural signs, disallowing the use of the Spanish language and insisting that Indians baptized as Christian be bathed to reverse or negate the baptism.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1682</p> <p>In Sonora, two rebellions by the Opata tribe are suppressed by Spanish forces.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1683</p> <p>The first permanent European community in Texas is established by Spanish missionaries.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1687–1711</p> <p>Jesuit priest and explorer Eusebio Francisco Kino arrives in New Mexico. During the next several years, Father Kino leads the establishment of missions in Arizona, among them San Xavier del Bac south of Tucson. Father Kino travels along the Gila and Colorado Rivers to the Gulf of California in 1702. He maps thousands of miles in the (United States) Southwest and in Mexico before his death in 1711.</p>		
			<p>1680 through 1689</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1680 through 1689</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1680</p> <p>During the great <i>Pueblo</i> revolt in the Santa Fe area, Indians destroy 21 Franciscan missions and drive 2,000 Spanish colonists out of New Mexico and Arizona, in addition to killing more than 400. The area is slowly reconquered by Spanish forces during the 1690s.</p> <p>The city of Ponce is established on the south coast of Puerto Rico.</p> <p>By this time France's North American colonial empire extends from Quebec to the mouth of the Mississippi River, much of the exploration due to the efforts of Robert Cavelier, sieur de La Salle (La Salle).</p> <p>French colonists and soldiers under La Salle build Ft. Crèvecoeur (near present-day Peoria, Illinois).</p> <p>Minneapolis is established in what is now Minnesota.</p> <p>Sir Henry Morgan becomes acting governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1682.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1680s–1690s</p> <p>Sara Sands, the first woman doctor in England's North American colonies, practices on Block Island, Rhode Island. She is principal surgeon and physician on the island for many years.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1681</p> <p>King Charles II grants William Penn a tract of land. Penn envisions a refuge for English Quakers, but advertises generally for colonists. This tract is eventually called Pennsylvania and is colonized by German as well as English immigrants.</p> <p>Guatemala's University of San Carlos is opened.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1682</p> <p>Philadelphia is established as a Quaker community by William Penn. Having seen the effects of disease and fires in crowded London, Penn makes plans for the city of Philadelphia to have wide boulevards and a great deal of open space.</p>	<p>According to a law enacted in the Virginia colony, conversion to Christianity does not give freedom to enslaved Native Americans, African Americans or <i>mulattos</i> (people of combined European and African ethnicity).</p> <p>James, the duke of York, annexes present-day Delaware and transfers it to William Penn. Although the inhabitants, Dutch, Swedish and Finnish colonists, object to being part of the Quaker colony, they remain affiliated with Pennsylvania until the American Revolution.</p> <p>Norfolk, Virginia, is established.</p> <p>La Salle claims the entire Mississippi River drainage basin for France, from North Dakota to the Gulf of Mexico. He names it Louisiana Territory for King Louis XIV. La Salle's expedition builds Fort Prud'homme on the Hatchie River at Chickasaw Bluff (now in Tennessee).</p> <p>Authorities of New France declare it illegal, under penalty of death, for any French person to relocate to England's North American colonies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1683</p> <p>Bermuda becomes an English colony.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1684</p> <p>Massachusetts' 1629 colonial charter is abolished, leaving the government with no legal authority.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1685</p> <p>La Salle and an expedition under him establish Fort St. Louis on the Lavaca River. He and his party become the first French immigrants in Texas. La Salle is assassinated two years later, and several survivors of his expedition, including Jean Hueri, make homes and families with the Native Americans of the area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1686</p> <p>Spanish forces, aided by Timucua Indian and <i>mulatto</i> (a person of combined European and African ethnicity) allies, attack and destroy a Scottish community in (South) Carolina.</p>	<p>Arkansas Post, the oldest European town in present-day Arkansas, is established as a trading center by Henri de Tonti, a member of La Salle's party.</p> <p>Fort Abitibi is established in present-day Ontario province. It grows to serve as an important station for the French fur trade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1688</p> <p>The administrators of New France petition France's King Louis XIV to allow the importation of enslaved Africans to cover an acute labor shortage. The king finally gives his approval.</p> <p>Wars between Spaniards and Indians take place from Sonora to Coahuila.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1689</p> <p>The ascension of William and Mary to the English throne brings about reforms in Virginia that prompt a new wave of English immigrants.</p> <p>Jacob Leisler, a German immigrant and staunch Protestant, raises a private militia and seizes a portion of southern New York in a show of anti-Catholic sentiment as Protestants William and Mary take the throne of England. An official force is dispatched against Leisler, who is caught, convicted of treason, and hanged. This brief insurrection is known as "Leisler's Rebellion."</p> <p>Louis de Frontenac is reappointed governor of New France.</p> <p>A force of 1,500 Iroquois overruns and destroys the French community at Lachine on Montreal Island, killing 200 people and abducting 90.</p> <p>Captain Alonso de Len is sent to Texas by the viceroy of New Spain to find and destroy French communities. He comes upon the ruins of the La Salle expedition's Fort St. Louis, but sees no current French presence.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1689–1763</p> <p>The French and Indian Wars take place in North America, corresponding with territorial conflicts in Europe. They have the end result that France loses virtually all of its North American holdings to England. King William's War, from 1689 to 1697, corresponds in Europe to the War of the Grand Alliance, 1688 to 1697. It ends with the Treaty of Ryswick. The second war, Queen Anne's War, from 1702 to 1713, corresponds to the War of the Spanish Succession in Europe, 1701 to 1714. It ends with the Peace of Utrecht. King George's War, from 1744 to 1748, corresponds to the War of the Austrian Succession, 1740 to 1748, which is resolved by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. The final conflict in the colonies is generally called the French and Indian War, from 1754 to 1763 and coincides with the "Seven Years War" in Europe, 1756 to 1763. These are ended with the Treaty of Paris.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1680 through 1689

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>1680 through 1689</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1680</p> <p>Charles XI increases his powers in Sweden at the expense of the aristocratic class.</p> <p>Sunayoshi (Tsunayoshi) becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the death of his brother, Ietsuna (1651). Sunayoshi rules until 1709.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1680</p> <p>Osei Tutu consolidates the Ashanti (Asante) people into a single political state (modern Ghana).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1681</p> <p>Russia's <i>Czar</i> Feodor III reduces the power of the <i>boyers</i> (Russia's noble class).</p> <p>The troops of France's King Louis XIV occupy Strasbourg.</p> <p>In Hungary, the Diet of Sopron strengthens the rights of nobility and limits those of Protestants.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1682</p> <p>Russia and the Ottoman Empire reach a peace agreement.</p> <p>Dutch forces expel the British from Bantam (Java).</p> <p>King Louis XIV of France moves his court and government to Versailles.</p> <p>Austrian and Turkish forces fight each other, primarily for control of Hungary.</p> <p>Ivan V and Peter I (the Great) become joint <i>czars</i> of Russia after the death of their brother, Feodor III (1676). Ivan V, who is mentally retarded, rules in name only until 1689; Peter I rules until 1725.</p> <p>The "Great Comet" seen in the sky in 1531 returns. It is observed by and named after English astronomer Edmond Halley, who accurately predicts that the comet will reappear in 1759.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1683</p> <p>The Rye House plot to murder England's King Charles II and James, Duke of York, is discovered.</p> <p>Dutch merchants gain entry to Canton, China.</p> <p>Spain declares war on France.</p>	<p>The Ottoman siege of Vienna is lifted by the troops of Poland's King John III (Jan Sobieski). The king gains a reputation as a hero throughout Europe. Pest is liberated from Ottoman control and Hungary is gradually reunited during the next 16 years, after being under three separate governments since 1547.</p> <p>Manchu forces conquer Taiwan (Formosa), and the island comes under the reign of the Qing (Ch'ing) dynasty.</p> <p>Many French Huguenots are forced to convert to Catholicism.</p> <p>Peter II becomes king of Portugal after the death of his brother, Alfonso VI (1656). Peter II rules until 1706.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1685</p> <p>Foreign merchants trade at a number of Chinese ports.</p> <p>Jews in England are granted religious freedom.</p> <p>The Edict of Nantes, which granted political rights to French Protestants in 1598, is revoked. This begins a second wave of Huguenot immigration to England and to North America, mostly to New York and (South) Carolina.</p> <p>Frederick William I, the great elector of Prussia, issues the Edict of Potsdam, giving French Huguenots refuge in the Prussian province of Brandenburg.</p> <p>James II becomes king of England, Scotland and Ireland after the death of his brother, Charles II (1660). James II rules until 1688.</p> <p>James, duke of Monmouth, and nephew of newly crowned King James II of England, claims title to his uncle's throne. The duke is defeated at the Battle of Sedgemoor, captured and beheaded.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1686</p> <p>Charles, duke of Lorraine, leads an army that captures Buda from the Turks who have controlled the city for almost 150 years. The area is reinhabited, Buda with Germans and Pest with Serbs.</p>	<p>The League of Augsburg is an alliance formed by Holy Roman Emperor Leopold I and several of the German princes (notably from Bavaria and the Palatinate), with the support of Sweden, Spain and the Netherlands. The league's purpose is to block French expansion.</p> <p>King James II suspends laws against Catholics and dissenters in England and Scotland.</p> <p>France annexes Madagascar.</p> <p>Roman Catholics are readmitted into the English army as a result of the case of <i>Godden v. Hales</i>, which overturns the Test Act.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1687</p> <p>The Diet of Pressburg recognizes the crown of Hungary as a hereditary possession of the males of the Hapsburg line.</p> <p>Venetian troops under Francesco Morosini capture Corinth and Athens; the artillery shelling damages historic monuments, including the Temple of Athena on the Acropolis.</p> <p>Colonists from Brandenburg (Prussia) establish a community in Arguin (Mauritania, western Africa).</p> <p>Forces under Mogul Emperor Aurangzeb conquer Golconda, India.</p> <p>Suleiman II becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after his brother, Muhammad IV (1648), is deposed. Suleiman II rules until 1691.</p> <p>Ottoman troops under Suleiman are defeated by a combined Austro-Hungarian force under Charles, the duke of Lorraine, at Mohács. This battle effectively ends Turkish expansion into Europe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1688</p> <p>Pirate William Dampier visits the coast of Australia.</p> <p>The first Huguenots arrive in South Africa.</p> <p>War between France and the Holy Roman Empire is declared; the forces of Louis XIV invade the Palatinate.</p> <p>An earthquake hits Smyrna, Turkey.</p>	<p>The Glorious Revolution occurs in England. William III of Orange and Mary II, his wife and daughter of King James II (1685), are invited by Parliament to rule England, Ireland and Scotland. James II flees to France. The condition of William and Mary's reign is that they accept the new English Bill of Rights, which establishes the supremacy of Parliament. William officially accepts the throne in early 1689.</p> <p>The increase of foreign interests in Siam (Thailand) sparks a nationalist coup, and the country is closed to foreign trade for more than 100 years.</p> <p>Frederick III becomes elector of Brandenburg after the death of his father, Frederick William I (the Great Elector, 1640). Frederick III rules until 1713 as elector, and also as king of Prussia from 1701 to 1713.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1688–1697</p> <p>In the War of the Grand Alliance, France battles former League of Augsburg members, including the German states, England, the Netherlands and the Holy Roman Emperor. The alliance seeks to stop Louis XIV's territorial advances. The conflict drains both sides and ends with the Treaty of Ryswick, in which France surrenders most of its conquered territory. This conflict extends to the colonies of North America, where it is known as King William's War.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1689</p> <p>James II, former king of England, arrives in Kinsale, Ireland.</p> <p>The Netherlands, England and Savoy join the coalition formed at the League of Augsburg in 1686. The new organization becomes known as the Grand Alliance and is led by William of Orange, king of England.</p> <p>France under Louis XIV declares war on Spain and England.</p> <p>The Treaty of Nerchinsk, a Russian-Chinese border treaty, also enables Russian traders to travel to Peking.</p>

THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE	
<p>The English Parliament passes the Act of Toleration, granting freedom of worship to all Protestants. A major incentive to leave the country is thus removed, and emigration declines for nearly two decades.</p> <p>Peter I (the Great) becomes sole <i>czar</i> of Russia and attempts to westernize the nation and make it into a strong military power. He rules until 1725.</p> <p>Mustafa Kiuprili becomes grand <i>vizier</i> (minister of state) of the Ottoman Empire. He serves until his death in 1691.</p> <p>King William III and Queen Mary II unite the houses of Orange and Stuart and rule England, Scotland and Ireland. The combined houses rule until 1802.</p> <p>1689–1691</p> <p>In and around Ulster, Irish lands are seized and colonized with Protestant English and Scottish immigrants, who do not assimilate well with the native Irish Catholic population.</p>				<p>1680 through 1689</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1690 through 1699	<p>1690–1720s</p> <p>The Apache Indians in Arizona and New Mexico are weakened as their eastern enemies—Pawnees, Wichitas and other Caddoan tribes—acquire guns. Raids from the north by Utes and Comanches further hamper the Apache.</p> <p>1692</p> <p>English traders in (South) Carolina provoke Indian tribes against one another to acquire slaves.</p> <p>1692–1696</p> <p>Diego de Vargas leads the Spanish reconquest of the <i>Pueblo</i> region of the American Southwest. The <i>Pueblos</i> try again to revolt but are subdued. Only the distant Hopi and non-<i>Pueblo</i> tribes such as the Navajo and Apache continue to elude Spanish rule.</p> <p>1693</p> <p>A large party of Iroquois is defeated at the St. Joseph River (central Michigan) by French troops.</p> <p>The College of William and Mary is founded in Williamsburg, Virginia; its charter contains special provisions for the education of Native Americans.</p> <p>1695</p> <p>The first Pima uprising against Spanish dominance takes place in the American Southwest.</p> <p>Chief Chingcabee of the Ojibwa tribe (Great Lakes region) travels to Quebec seeking French assistance against the Sauk and Fox.</p>	<p>1690</p> <p>By this year, all English colonies in America have enslaved Africans.</p> <p>Enslaved Africans and Native Americans in Massachusetts plan a rebellion.</p> <p>1692</p> <p>The Virginia House of Burgesses enacts the Runaway Slave Law, making it legal to kill a runaway in the course of apprehension.</p> <p>1693</p> <p>All fugitive Africans who have escaped slavery in the British colonies and fled to Florida are granted their freedom by the Spanish monarchy.</p> <p>1694</p> <p>The introduction of rice into the Carolina colony increases the need for cheap labor to work on the new plantations. This adds another factor to the economic justification and rationalization for expanding the slave trade.</p> <p>1696</p> <p>American Quakers, at their annual meeting, warn members against holding Africans in slavery. Violators who continue to keep slaves are threatened with expulsion.</p> <p>1697</p> <p>As the Royal African Company's monopoly ends, the slave trade expands.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch'ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan's location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p>1690</p> <p>French colonists from Virginia migrate to the Pamlico River area in (North) Carolina and make their homes there.</p> <p>1691</p> <p>The Huguenot community at Frenchtown, Rhode Island, is destroyed by a mob of English immigrants. Many Huguenots in Pennsylvania are arrested.</p> <p>In Virginia, any European American who marries a Native American, an African American or a <i>mulatto</i> (a person of combined European and African ethnicity) is banished from the colony.</p> <p>1694</p> <p>The first book about North America written in Hungarian is published.</p> <p>1695</p> <p>The first Jewish colonists arrive in Charleston, (South) Carolina.</p> <p>1698</p> <p>Scottish colonists organize the first Presbyterian congregation in America at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>1699</p> <p>By this time there are several Welsh communities in Pennsylvania.</p> <p>The first permanent Swedish Lutheran church in America opens at Cranebrook, Delaware.</p> <p>Pierre le Moyne, sieur d'Iberville, explores the Gulf Coast with his brother, Jean Baptiste le Moyne, sieur de Bienville. This expedition leads to the establishment of Old Biloxi (now Ocean Springs, Mississippi), the first European colony in the Mississippi delta region.</p> <p>The village of Cahokia is established by French colonists in what is now southwestern Illinois. It is the first permanent European community in the region.</p>

<p>HISPANIC AMERICAN</p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	
<p>1690 Alonso de León and Fray Damián Masanet establish the first Spanish mission in East Texas; it is abandoned in 1693.</p> <p>1690s The majority of colonists who live on the island of Puerto Rico at the end of the century come from the Canary Islands and Portugal.</p> <p>1691 Texas is established as a separate Spanish province, with Domingo Terán de los Ríos as its first governor.</p> <p>1692 Puerto Rico is divided into two administrative districts and the “Partido de Ponce” is separated from San German.</p> <p>1692–1696 Diego de Vargas leads the Spanish reconquest of the <i>Pueblo</i> region of the American Southwest. The <i>Pueblos</i> try again to revolt but are subdued. Only the distant Hopi and non-<i>Pueblo</i> tribes such as the Navajo and Apache continue to elude Spanish rule.</p> <p>1693 Mexico’s first periodical, <i>El Mercurio Volante</i>, is published by Carlos Siguenza y Góngora. Santa Fé is named a <i>presidio</i> (fort or military post) and villa, and becomes the capital of New Mexico.</p> <p>1697 The first mission in Baja, California, is founded at Laredo by Spanish Jesuits.</p> <p>1698 The viceroy of Mexico sends Andrés de Arriola of Veracruz to Florida with three ships and 200 men. Arriola lands on the Bay of Pensacola and constructs Fort San Carlos. This is the beginning of the community of Pensacola.</p> <p>1699–1700 Father Eusebio Kino proves that Baja, California, is a peninsula.</p>				<p>1690 through 1699</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE WORLD
1690 through 1699	<p style="text-align: center;">1690</p> <p>By this time, Africans are held in slavery in all of England's North American colonies.</p> <p>Captain Alonso de León arrives in East Texas. During the next three years he builds several missions, among them San Francisco de los Tejas. In 1693, when no French military have been seen in East Texas, the Spanish government decides to abandon the missions there.</p> <p>French forces attack English border forts in North America; British troops under Sir William Phips capture Port Royal in Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine).</p> <p>The earl of Inchiquin becomes Britain's governor of Jamaica.</p> <p>The discovery of gold and diamonds in Minas Gerais, Brazil, draws miners and colonists to the area.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1692</p> <p>When Salem, Massachusetts, girls pretend to be bewitched, Governor Sir William Phips, influenced by the Puritan church, creates a special court to try them for witchcraft. As a result, 20 people are executed and more than 100 imprisoned. However, when his wife is accused of being a witch, Phips orders the trials stopped. In 1696 the presiding judge at the trials, Samuel Sewell, recants his decisions and declares to his church that his judgments were wrong. One of the accusers at the trial, Anne Putnam, also later recants.</p> <p>The British crown issues a grant to Thomas Neale to set up and maintain a post office in the colonies for a term of 21 years.</p> <p>Diego de Vargas, governor of New Mexico, restores Spanish rule in the territory. He leads an army of 200 soldiers and, without bloodshed, persuades each of the 77 <i>pueblos</i> in the region to accept Spanish control. Vargas serves as governor until 1697.</p> <p>A massive earthquake slams the major Jamaican city of Port Royal. Thousands of people die, and aftershocks are felt for several days.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1695</p> <p>The English licensing act expires, eliminating direct government control of the printed word in both England and the North American colonies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1696</p> <p>Rice cultivation begins in South Carolina.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1696–1697</p> <p>Pierre le Moynes, sieur d'Iberville, leads French forces in raids against English villages on the Newfoundland coast; his troops capture Fort Pemaquid.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1697</p> <p>The western part of the island of Hispaniola (Haiti) is ceded by Spain to France.</p> <p>The Treaty of Ryswick ends King William's War, one of the campaigns of the French and Indian Wars. Under the treaty, Acadia returns to French control and England regains Newfoundland and its outposts on Hudson Bay.</p> <p>After several failed attempts, forces from São Paulo, Brazil, destroy the independent African (<i>Maroon</i>) community called the Republic of Palmares, which has 20,000 residents at the time.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1690</p> <p>The British East India Company establishes a trading station at Calcutta, India, under the direction of Job Charnock.</p> <p>At the Battle of the Boyne, the army of William III of England defeats former King James II and Irish rebels supported by Louis XIV of France. This is a triumph for Protestants in Ireland; James II returns to France.</p> <p>French naval forces defeat a combined English and Dutch fleet at the Battle of Beachy Head.</p> <p>Southern India, except for Fort Jinji, is under Mogul rule.</p> <p>The French army under Nicolas Catinat defeats Victor Amadeus II of Savoy and his troops at Staffarda, in northern Italy.</p> <p>Spain becomes a member of the Grand Alliance against France.</p> <p>Ottoman forces recapture Belgrade and drive the Austrians out of Bulgaria, Serbia and Transylvania.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1690</p> <p>Ashanti (Asante) tribes in western Africa become unified, with the city of Kumasi as their capital.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1691</p> <p>A new East India Company is formed in London.</p> <p>The army of the Holy Roman Empire under Louis William I, margrave of Baden, defeats Ottoman forces at Srankamen (Szalankemen, Yugoslavia). Grand <i>vizier</i> (minister of state) Mustafa Kiuprili is killed.</p> <p>The Treaty of Limerick ends the revolt in Ireland, provides free transportation for Irish people wanting to go to France and grants religious freedom to Irish Catholics remaining in the area.</p> <p>A great number of Serbs migrate to southern Hungary.</p> <p>Ahmed II becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his brother, Suleiman II (1687). Ahmed II rules until 1695.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1691</p> <p>William and Mary grant Massachusetts a new charter giving religious freedom to Protestants. It restores some power to the General Court and makes Plymouth Colony part of Massachusetts. However, the fact that the governor is now appointed by the English monarchy restricts some former freedoms.</p> <p>Carolina is divided into North Carolina and South Carolina. It does not officially become two separate colonies until 1729.</p> <p>French forces recapture Port Royal from the English.</p> <p>Domingo Terán de los Ríos is appointed as the first Spanish governor of Texas. He serves for one year.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1693</p> <p>The College of William and Mary is founded in Williamsburg, Virginia.</p> <p>Havana-born Laureano Torres de Ayala becomes governor of Florida. He serves until 1699.</p> <p>Juana Inés de la Cruz, a brilliant nun who is a poet and intellectual, is ordered by the archbishop of Mexico to stop writing and turn to "silent prayer." Sister Juana dutifully obeys, but she writes that it is like "putting out a light."</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1694</p> <p>Jamaica is attacked by a French fleet under the command of Admiral Du Casse. Plantations in the northern and eastern areas of the island are plundered. A French group of approximately 1,500 lands at Clarendon, but they are driven back by angry British colonists.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1698</p> <p>Pensacola is established in Florida by an expedition under Andrés de Ariola.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1699</p> <p>The oldest Quaker meeting-house in North America is established at Newport, Rhode Island.</p> <p>Biloxi (Old Biloxi, now Ocean Springs, Mississippi), the first European community in the Mississippi River valley, is established by French colonists.</p> <p>An English community develops in Río Tinto, in what is now Honduras.</p>	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>1692</p> <p>French forces of Louis XIV are successful at Namur, and François Henri de Montmorency-Bouteville, duke of Luxembourg, leads his troops to victory over William III and Dutch forces at Steenkerke.</p> <p>In the naval Battle of La Hogue, a combined English and Dutch force defeats the French navy in the English Channel and stops the attempted invasion of England.</p> <p>Unrest in the Scottish highlands is fueled by the Campbell clan's killing of members of the MacDonald clan at Glasgow. Rob Roy becomes head of the Macgregor clan.</p> <p>1693</p> <p>A major earthquake in Catania, Italy, results in 60,000 deaths.</p> <p>French forces under Anne Hilarion de Cotentin, comte de Tourville, seriously impair English shipping by winning decisively at Lagos, Portugal (near Cape St. Vincent).</p> <p>The duke of Luxembourg defeats England's King William III at Neerwinden.</p> <p>The armies of Savoy, under Victor Amadeus II, are defeated at Marsaglia by French forces under Catinet.</p> <p>Through the assistance of his wife, Madame de Maintenon, Louis XIV begins his peace policy, including reconciliation with the Vatican.</p> <p>The Amish sect is formed when followers of Jacob Ammann split from the Mennonite Church of Switzerland.</p> <p>1694</p> <p>Hussein becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of his father, Suleiman I (1667). Hussein rules until 1722.</p> <p>England's Queen Mary II (1689) dies. William III rules alone until 1702.</p> <p>1695</p> <p>Namur (Belgium), lost to France in 1692, is captured by English forces under William III.</p>	<p>During the Russian war with Turkey, Peter the Great leads an unsuccessful campaign to take Azov.</p> <p>Mustafa II becomes <i>sultan</i> of Turkey after the death of his uncle, Ahmed II (1691). Mustafa II rules until 1703.</p> <p>The English licensing act expires, eliminating direct government control of the printed word in both England and the North American colonies.</p> <p>c. 1695</p> <p>Portuguese merchants are driven out of the African kingdom of Urozwi.</p> <p>1696</p> <p>After building a sailing fleet, Peter the Great's navy takes Azov from the Turks. Russian forces also conquer Kamchatka (northeastern Russia).</p> <p>The English Parliament suspends the Habeas Corpus Act.</p> <p>As the Mongol Empire declines, Chinese forces recapture Mongolia and again take control of the country.</p> <p>1697</p> <p>The kingdom of Champa is made part of northern Vietnam.</p> <p>After several defeats, Ottoman Turks are finally forced out of central Europe.</p> <p>Prince Eugene of Savoy and his army defeat Turkish forces under Mustafa II at the Battle of Zenta (Senta, Yugoslavia).</p> <p>The British Parliament ends the trading monopoly of the Royal African Company.</p> <p>The Treaty of Ryswick ends the War of the Grand Alliance and recognizes the independence of Savoy. It also acknowledges William III as king of England and transfers commercial agreements from the French to the Dutch. Louis XIV retains Strasbourg but returns most of the territories he conquered in the past 20 years. This treaty also marks the decline of Spain as a major European power.</p> <p>Peter the Great, traveling as "Peter Michailoff," sets out on an 18-month journey to Prussia, the Netherlands, England and Vienna to study European customs, often by working in dockyards.</p>	<p>A French expedition under André Brue attempts to colonize western Africa.</p> <p>Charles XII becomes king of Sweden after the death of his father, Charles XI (1660). Charles XII rules until 1718.</p> <p>Augustus II becomes king of Poland after the death of John III (1674). As Frederick Augustus I, he becomes elector of Saxony in 1694. He rules Poland until 1704, and Saxony until 1733.</p> <p>c. 1697</p> <p>In England, partly as a result of the Glorious Revolution, the Royal African Company loses its monopoly and the trade in enslaved Africans is opened to all entrepreneurs.</p> <p>In Africa, the Ashanti (Asante) Confederacy is formed with Osei Tutu as king.</p> <p>1698</p> <p>A new East India trading company called the General Society is created in England.</p> <p>At the First Partition Treaty, England, the Netherlands, France and the Holy Roman Emperor agree on Spanish succession by designating Joseph Ferdinand, prince of Bavaria, as the main heir to the throne of Spain since Charles II had no children. The treaty gives Naples and Sicily to the French dauphin and Milan to Archduke Charles. Spain and Charles II object, fearing partitioning, and name Joseph Ferdinand sole heir to the entire Spanish empire.</p> <p>In Africa, the Portuguese are driven out of Mombasa and Oyo warriors invade Dahomey.</p> <p>Thomas Savery develops the first practical model for a water-rising steam engine. It uses the theory of atmospheric pressure after steam condensation.</p> <p>1699</p> <p>The Treaty of Karlowitz ends the Austro-Turkish War and gives almost all of Hungary, Transylvania, Croatia and Slovenia to Austria. Poland regains Podolia and part of the Ukraine.</p> <p>Frederick IV becomes king of Denmark and Norway after the death of his father, Christian V (1670). Frederick IV rules until 1730.</p>	<p>With a common desire to end Swedish dominance of the Baltic region, Russia's <i>Czar</i> Peter I, Denmark's King Frederick IV and Augustus II, who is both king of Poland and elector of Saxony, form an alliance against Sweden's Charles II. Their agreement includes plans for the division of Swedish lands.</p> <p>1699–1701</p> <p>The Ashanti conquer Denkyira and continue expansion in all directions.</p>	<p>1690 through 1699</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN
1700 through 1709	<p style="text-align: center;">1700</p> <p>English traders in the Mississippi River valley incite the Quapaw Indians to raid neighboring tribes to acquire slaves.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1700–1709</p> <p>War, dispossession and disease cause a considerable decline in the population of Atlantic Coast Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1700–1724</p> <p>The Ute and Comanche tribes become allies against Apaches, <i>Pueblos</i> and Spaniards in northern New Mexico. Ute-Comanche raids probably are a factor in splitting the Apache tribe into the northern Kiowa and southern Jicarilla-Lipan branches. Utes later become allies to the Jicarilla Apaches.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1702–1703</p> <p>The Yoa (a branch of Yamasee) tribe withdraws from the coast of Georgia and moves near the Savannah River where other Yamasee live. This migration leaves the area between St. Augustine and Savannah virtually uninhabited.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1703</p> <p>English colonists and their Native American allies attack Spanish mission towns among the Apalachee Indians of Florida, and virtually destroy the tribe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1704</p> <p>French colonists and Indians attack the town of Deerfield, Massachusetts, at the time the northernmost English community on the Connecticut River. Almost 50 people are killed, and more than 100 are led as prisoners to Canada.</p> <p>The Tuscaroras raid into the Piedmont Mountains of present-day Virginia from North Carolina. Fear of the Tuscaroras causes European colonists to mistrust other Indian groups.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1705</p> <p>An English and Indian force—mostly Creek—raids the Choctaw tribe (probably in Mississippi) and takes captives to sell into slavery.</p>	<p>The Virginia House of Burgesses enacts laws that restrict the involvement of American Indians in governmental affairs. Native Americans are not allowed to vote, hold public office, testify as witnesses in court or carry dangerous weapons. Native Americans' rights to gather wild foods on English lands—rights granted by treaty in 1658 and 1677—also are restricted.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1707</p> <p>The enslavement of free Native Americans, the sale of liquor to American Indians and the sale of weapons to tribes that are considered hostile are forbidden by South Carolina law.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1700</p> <p>A census reports more than 27,000 enslaved people, mostly Africans, in the English colonies in North America. The great majority live in the South.</p> <p>Boston slave traders are involved in selling enslaved Africans in the New England colonies and Virginia.</p> <p>Massachusetts Chief Justice Samuel Sewall publishes <i>The Selling of Joseph</i>, a book that presents both economic and moral reasons to abolish the trade in enslaved Africans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1704</p> <p>French colonist Elias Neau opens a school for enslaved African Americans in New York City.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1705</p> <p>Virginia passes a law that demands lifelong servitude of all imported African slaves unless they are Christians. The new statute also declares that only people of African descent can be enslaved in Virginia. A later law makes African Americans' conversion to Christianity irrelevant in determining their freedom. Maryland enacted a similar law in 1691.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch'ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan's location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1700-1792</p> <p>Dutch Reformed congregations in the American colonies experience a doubling of congregants during the “Great Awakening.”</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1701</p> <p>Antoine de la Mothe, sieur de Cadillac, and his expedition erect a small wooden fort they call Pontchartrain on the bank of the river between Lakes Huron and Erie. The little fort comes to be called <i>de troit</i> (the straits). This develops into an important connecting trade post for the Great Lakes area and later becomes the city of Detroit, Michigan.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1702</p> <p>French colonists move the original colony of Old Biloxi to Fort Louis on the Mobile River (Alabama).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1704</p> <p>A census of the French military community at Fort Louis on the Mobile River reports almost 200 soldiers, 30 families, a handful of clergy and several enslaved Africans.</p> <p>In the Maryland colony, laws are passed limiting the entry of Irish people, particularly Irish Catholics; similar legislation is repeated in 1715. These laws either exclude Irish immigration altogether or impose heavy duties on the importation of Irish workers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1706</p> <p>Charleston, South Carolina, is successfully defended by English colonists against French and Spanish forces.</p> <p>In Virginia, Reverend Francis Makemie from Donegal, Ireland, and his parishioners establish the first American presbytery. Makemie has been an itinerant preacher since his arrival from Ireland in 1683 and is regarded as the founder of Presbyterianism in America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1707</p> <p>Scots establish colonies in America, mostly in the Carolinas. But the movement of Scots across the Atlantic is slow to gain momentum. Most Scottish immigrants are traders, merchants or farmers.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1708</p> <p>Jean Baptiste le Moyne, sieur de Bienville, leads in the construction of a fort on Dauphin Island, on the Gulf Coast, to protect the island’s French community.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1709</p> <p>More than half of the colonial Germans, the largest immigrant group after the English, come to America under a system that requires them to pay for their voyages within a certain time after arrival or be sold into servitude for a number of years.</p> <p>Madame Ferree leads the establishment of a Huguenot community in the area that is now Lancaster County, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>Approximately 14,000 inhabitants of the Palatinate region of Germany immigrate to North America.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1700</p> <p>Father Eusebio Francisco Kino, Spanish Jesuit priest, leads in the establishment of Mission San Xavier del Bac in Arizona.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1700-1708</p> <p>The Spanish government plans further colonization of Texas to curtail French expansion.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1700s</p> <p>Immigration to Puerto Rico continues from the Canary Islands and the Lesser Antilles. Late in the century, many Irish colonists arrive. The trade in enslaved Africans also increases with the growth in the number of sugar plantations.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1702</p> <p>Antonio de los Reyes Correa distinguishes himself in defending the city of Arecibo, Puerto Rico, against a British attack.</p> <p>Colonel James Moore leads a fleet of 12 ships from the Carolinas in an attack on St. Augustine, Florida. However, the city is successfully defended by Spanish forces.</p> <p>Based on explorations and maps, Father Kino proves that California is not an island. Overland explorations to California follow.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1703</p> <p>An attack on San Germán, Puerto Rico, by Dutch forces fails.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1706</p> <p>The community of Albuquerque, New Mexico, is established by a group under the leadership of Governor Francisco Cuervy y Valdez.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1709</p> <p>Marque De La Pañuela leads three expeditions into the Navajo lands in the area that is now Arizona and New Mexico.</p>	<p>1700</p> <p>through</p> <p>1709</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1700 through 1709	<p style="text-align: center;">1700</p> <p>French forces led by Pierre Le Moyne, sieur d'Iberville, erect a fort in Louisiana, their second there.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1700</p> <p>Communities of <i>Maroons</i> (African people who have escaped slavery and live primarily in nomadic bands) in the mountains of Hispaniola, Jamaica, St. Vincent and other islands terrorize European colonists and encourage other Africans to flee or rebel.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1700s</p> <p>Plantation agriculture becomes increasingly important in the Caribbean. The labor of enslaved Africans and Indians produces cotton, coffee, sugar and tobacco. Despite restrictions many people in bondage manage to save money to purchase their freedom by selling crops at local markets or practicing a craft. The growing population of free Africans worries European colonists.</p> <p>The fortress and community of San Felipe y Santiago de Montevideo is established in what is now Uruguay by Bruno Mauricio de Zabala, the Spanish governor of Buenos Aires. The primary reason for its establishment is to check Portuguese expansion.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1701</p> <p>Territories north of Lake Ontario and west of Lake Michigan are ceded to England by the Iroquois.</p> <p>A French community called Fort Ponchartrain du Detroit is established where Lakes Huron and Erie meet. This community develops into a city that is now Detroit, Michigan.</p> <p>Yale University is founded in New Haven, Connecticut.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1702</p> <p>Combined forces of approximately 500 English colonists and 300 American Indians attack Spanish and Yoa Indian communities in the St. Augustine, Florida, area. They destroy missions and pressure the Yoa to become allies of the English.</p>	<p>A combined British and Indian force led by British Colonel James Moore attacks the Spanish town of Pensacola.</p> <p>England declares war on France in the War of the Spanish Succession. The corresponding conflict in North America is called Queen Anne's War, and lasts until 1713. Eventually, English colonial forces prevail over French troops to the north and Spanish forces to the south.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1703</p> <p>Delaware, formerly part of Pennsylvania, becomes a separate colony.</p> <p>Jesuit missionaries and American Indians found the village of Kaskaskia on an island near the junction of the Kaskaskia and Mississippi Rivers in what is now Illinois.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1704</p> <p><i>The Boston Newsletter</i>, the first regular newspaper in Britain's North American colonies, is founded.</p> <p>An English raid into Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine) ravages French communities there, but is not strong enough to take Port Royal.</p> <p>French forces and their Indian allies raze the English community at Bonavista, Newfoundland. The French villages of Minas and Beaubassin on what is now the New England-Canada border are destroyed by English colonists.</p> <p>French forces led by Jean-Baptiste Hertel de Rouville, along with their Indian allies, raid the English community at Deerfield, Massachusetts. More than 50 English colonists are killed and 100 or more are taken to Canada as prisoners.</p> <p>Colonel Handasyd becomes Britain's governor of Jamaica. His term is marked by dissent from the House of Assembly and by <i>Maroon</i> raids. Handasyd serves until 1711.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1705</p> <p>A group of English people and their Native American allies—mostly Creeks—raid the Choctaw tribe and take captives to sell into slavery.</p>	<p>As a result of raids by Governor Daniel d'Auger de Subercase of Placentia, Newfoundland, and a 450-man force under him, all English communities on Conception and Trinity Bays (Canada) are destroyed. The French troops, however, fail to take St. Johns.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1706</p> <p>When the first presbytery is formed in America, it provides added incentive for Scotch-Irish immigration.</p> <p>Charleston, South Carolina, is successfully defended by English colonists against French and Spanish forces.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1706</p> <p>Jean Baptiste le Moyne, sieur de Bienville, becomes France's governor of lower Louisiana after the death of his brother, Pierre le Moyne, sieur d'Iberville.</p> <p>Albuquerque, New Mexico, is established.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1707</p> <p>The Act of Union is a push factor for a strong wave of Scottish immigration to the American colonies.</p> <p>British Colonel John March leads a 1,000-person military expedition against Port Royal in Acadia. A determined French force under Commander Subercase holds its ground, though outnumbered three to one. British troops try again to take the city-fortress, but are again repelled.</p> <p>British forces from South Carolina and their Creek allies attack the Spanish fort at Pensacola, in what is now Florida. Eleven Spaniards are killed and about 25 prisoners are taken, but the city remains under Spanish control.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1708</p> <p>A statute passed in the Connecticut colony grants religious freedom to Anglicans and Baptists, but still requires that all residents pay a town tax to support the Congregational (Puritan) minister.</p> <p>South Carolina reports a population of more than 5,000 free people plus 1,400 enslaved Native Americans and almost 3,000 enslaved African Americans.</p>	<p>A French force of about 170 men leaves Placentia, Newfoundland, to attack the English community of St. Johns. The village is taken by French troops in early 1709, but is abandoned within a few months.</p> <p>Slavery is legalized in Canada.</p> <p>Laureano Torres de Ayala becomes governor of Cuba. He serves until 1711.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1709</p> <p>Marque De La Pañuela leads three expeditions into the Navajo lands in the area that is now Arizona and New Mexico.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1700 through 1709

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p style="text-align: center;">1700 through 1709</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Summary 1700–1799</p> <p>Territorial conflicts in Europe are sparked by succession issues in Spain, and later in Poland and Austria. The War of the Spanish Succession begins when Louis XIV of France seeks to put his grandson, Philip, on the Spanish throne. The Polish succession issue is primarily between Russia and Sweden, both claiming to control the Polish crown. The Pragmatic Sanction in Austria, and Maria Theresa’s 1740 ascension as Holy Roman Empress, touch off yet another conflict. European powers exchange lands, and the concept of “balance of power” becomes a stronger force than dynastic ties in regulating international affairs. Two significant results of all these conflicts are that Prussia emerges strengthened, and Sweden’s height as a naval power has passed. Corresponding conflicts occur in North America as part of the French and Indian Wars.</p> <p>Spain’s <i>asiento</i> (exclusive license to control the transport of enslaved Africans to Spain’s American colonies) remains a prize in the European conflicts; Britain retains this license. The African kingdoms, particularly those on the west coast, continue to be decimated by this brutal trade.</p> <p>Russia and China continue a long-standing border dispute. Late in the century, Siam’s Chakri dynasty—a dynasty that will continue into the twentieth century—comes to power; and uprisings take place in China against the Qing (Ch’ing) dynasty. <i>Shogunate</i> rule continues in Japan.</p> <p>The success of the United States in freeing itself from British colonial rule ignites revolutionary movements elsewhere in Europe, and leads Britain to focus its colonization efforts more heavily in India, Malaysia and Australia. As European colonies develop in Australia, the aboriginal population is devastated by smallpox and other European diseases on a scale similar to that suffered by indigenous American civilizations a century and a half earlier.</p>	<p>Colonization of India and the regions around it increases as British forces drive out first French, and then Dutch, rivals. The native kingdom of Mysore, long a stronghold of resistance, is defeated by British forces; however, Sikh and <i>Mahratta</i> (Maratha, Hindu warrior) defiance continue throughout the century.</p> <p>One of the revolutionary fires ignited by America’s independence is the French Revolution. Fanned by economic crisis and a reaction against French social class structure, the revolution creates such upheaval that France is ripe for Napoleon Bonaparte’s seizure of command. He consolidates his hold on France, and begins lateral conquests that will devastate the economies of Europe.</p> <p>As the successful harnessing of steam and water for power occurs on a large scale, another type of revolution takes place. With new developments in manufacturing—particularly in textiles and printing—the Industrial Revolution begins in Europe and North America, effecting a fundamental economic change from an agrarian base to an industrial base.</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">1700–1870; 1874–1931; 1975–Present</p> <p>These are the time spans generally ascribed to the House of Bourbon that governs Spain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1700</p> <p>Bavarian prince Joseph Ferdinand dies after having been designated by Holy Roman Emperor Leopold I as heir to the Spanish throne. Under the terms of a new agreement, the Second Partition Treaty, France receives Naples, Sicily and Milan; Charles, Leopold I’s son, is to rule the rest of the Spanish Empire. French King Louis XIV agrees to this treaty, but Emperor Leopold I does not.</p> <p>The last Hapsburg ruler of Spain, Charles II (1665), dies and a power struggle ensues. Philip V (of Bourbon), grandson of Louis XIV, becomes king. Philip V rules, except for 1724, until 1746.</p>	<p>Guillaume Delisle, often called the father of cartography, creates a world map that corrects the mapwork of Ptolemy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1700–1721</p> <p>In the Great Northern War, Denmark, Poland, Russia and Saxony (and later Hanover and Prussia) are successful in weakening Swedish control of the Baltic by taking advantage of the inexperience of Sweden’s King Charles XII. Russia occupies Finland, and Estonia becomes a province of Russia. Losses are heavy, the countries are devastated and, in Estonia in particular, recovery is slow.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1701</p> <p>At Chiara, Italy, Prince Eugène of Savoy and his troops defeat French forces under François de Neufville, duc de Villeroy.</p> <p>The Act of Settlement in England provides for Sophia, electress of Hanover and granddaughter of England’s King James I, to succeed to the throne of England should King William III and later Queen Anne die childless.</p> <p>Electoral Frederick III of Brandenburg becomes King Frederick I of Prussia. He rules until 1713.</p> <p>English agricultural reformer Jethro Tull invents a horse-drawn drill for sowing seeds in a row.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1701–1714</p> <p>The War of the Spanish Succession, caused by King Louis XIV’s desire to increase French control over Europe, begins when he accepts the throne of Spain for his grandson, Philip, duke of Anjou. This action is a breach of the Second Partition Treaty. The war aligns Austria, Denmark, England, the Netherlands and most of the German states (the Allies) against Bavaria, France and Spain. It ends with the Peace of Utrecht (see “The Americas, 1713”). In America, the corresponding conflict is known as Queen Anne’s War, which ends with the British receiving Newfoundland, Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine) and the Hudson Bay Territory from France, and Gibraltar and Minorca from Spain.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1702</p> <p>The French Guinea Company receives the <i>asiento</i> from Spain. It is a license to handle the trade of enslaved people between Africa and the Americas.</p> <p>Denmark abolishes serfdom.</p> <p>Anne becomes queen of England, Scotland and Ireland (later Great Britain and Ireland) after the death of her father, William III (1689, 1694). She rules until 1714.</p> <p>The Netherlands experiences a period of decline after the death of England’s King William III.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1703</p> <p>The Methuen Treaty is signed between England and Portugal to facilitate trade in wool and wine, respectively.</p> <p>The Ottoman Empire experiences the beginning of a cultural revival that lasts for almost 30 years.</p> <p>Japan suffers a severe earthquake that causes more than 100,000 deaths.</p> <p>Ahmed III becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his brother, Mustafa II (1695). Ahmed III rules until 1730.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1703–1711</p> <p>Hungary declares its independence. However, the rebel faction is defeated, and Hapsburg rule continues.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1704</p> <p>French and Bavarian troops are defeated at the Bavarian village of Blenheim by an allied force led by John Churchill, duke of Marlborough, and Prince Eugène of Savoy.</p> <p>English forces under Captain George Rooke capture Gibraltar from Spain.</p> <p>Forces of Sweden’s King Charles XII invade Poland, depose Augustus II (1697), and place Polish nobleman Stanislaus Leszczynski on the throne as King Stanislaus I. He rules Poland for five years, until Russian forces overrun the country and reinstate Augustus II. Augustus II rules until his death in 1733.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1705</p> <p>Joseph I becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his father, Leopold I (1657). Joseph I rules until 1711.</p> <p>English inventors Thomas Newcomen and John Cawley improve Thomas Savery's 1698 steam engine design by separating the boiler from the cylinder.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1706</p> <p>John Churchill, duke of Marlborough, and his troops defeat French forces under François de Neufville, duc de Villeroi, at Ramillies, Belgium, during the War of the Spanish Succession.</p> <p>In the Congo (Kongo), Kimpa Vita, or Doña Beatriz, is burned as a heretic by the Capuchin missionaries. This woman of noble birth created a movement against Portuguese encroachment, which also encouraged direct religious experience rather than relying on European Capuchin missionaries or the priestly chiefs.</p> <p>The victory at Turin of the Holy Roman Empire's troops, under Commander Prince Eugène of Savoy, drives French forces from Italy.</p> <p>By the Treaty of Altranstadt, Augustus II formally renounces his claim to the Polish throne and accepts Stanislaus I as king.</p> <p>John V becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Peter II (1683). John V rules until 1750.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1707</p> <p>Lang Chang, a kingdom formed in 1353 by the union of several Laotian states, is divided into two countries: Vientiane and Luang Prabang.</p> <p>By the Act of Union, England, Scotland and Wales are joined under the name United Kingdom of Great Britain. This union begins a wave of Scottish immigration to Britain's North American colonies.</p> <p>Bahadur Shah becomes Mogul emperor of India after the death of Aurangzeb (1658), and the empire begins to decline. Bahadur Shah rules until 1712.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1708</p> <p>The armies of John Churchill, duke of Marlborough, and Prince Eugène defeat French forces at Oudenarde (Belgium).</p> <p>Russia is divided into eight regional governments by <i>Czar</i> Peter I (the Great).</p> <p>The British East India Company and the New East India Company merge into the United East India Company.</p> <p>Jesuit missionaries create an accurate map of China.</p> <p>The forces of King Charles XII of Sweden invade the Ukraine and attack Poltava, but they are unable to hold their conquests.</p> <p>Govind Singh (1676), the last <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith, is killed in the Deccan, India.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1708–1715</p> <p>A plague epidemic breaks out in Hungary.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1709</p> <p>The armies of Marlborough and Savoy defeat French forces at Malplaquet in northern France.</p> <p><i>Czar</i> Peter I and his army defeat the forces of Charles XII of Sweden and Mazeppa, <i>hetman</i> (Cossack chief) of the Ukraine, at the Battle of Poltava.</p> <p>A harsh winter worsens conditions in the German states, already devastated during the wars with King Louis XIV of France.</p> <p>Banda Bairāgi, claiming to be the eleventh <i>guru</i> of the Sikh faith, forms a strong military force and secures victories against the Moguls. He finally submits to the <i>Khalsa</i> (military fraternity of the Sikh faith) and is executed in 1716.</p> <p>Ienobu becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the death of his cousin, Sunayoshi (1680). Ienobu rules until 1712.</p> <p>Frederick Augustus I, elector of Saxony, again becomes king of Poland after Stanislaus I (1704, 1706) is deposed. Frederick Augustus I rules Poland as Augustus II until his death in 1733.</p>		
<p>1700 through 1709</p>			

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1710 through 1719	<p>1710</p> <p>Three Mohawk chiefs and one Mahican are received in Queen Anne’s court as “Kings of the New World.”</p> <p>1711</p> <p>British authorities establish a school for the purpose of anglicizing and Christianizing Native American youths. Each tribe is forced to send representative young men to this school.</p> <p>British colonists plan a major military campaign against the Choctaw (probably in Mississippi). The British and their Creek and Chickasaw allies raid Choctaw villages, leaving 80 people dead and taking 130 captive.</p> <p>1711–1713</p> <p>The Tuscarora War takes place in North Carolina between European colonists and the Tuscarora tribe. The Tuscaroras kill 200 colonists but are eventually defeated; remnants of the tribe migrate north and join the Iroquois Confederacy.</p> <p>1715–1728</p> <p>A rebellion of Native Americans against British encroachment occurs in South Carolina when the Yamasees kill the British traders in their territories. The Indians fear British hunger for land and resent exploitation by British traders. This series of battles is generally known as the Yamasee War.</p> <p>c. 1716</p> <p>Creek, Coweta, Shawnee, Yuchi, Oconee, Apalachee and several other small tribes—approximately 1,000 people—migrate to the Chattahoochee River (Georgia). This group gradually consolidates into the Creek Confederacy.</p> <p>1717</p> <p>Seven chiefs from the Creek and Apalachee tribes travel from Pensacola to Mexico City to visit the viceroy and establish an alliance with Spain.</p>	<p>Early 1700s</p> <p>Approximately 20 percent of the inhabitants of New York City are enslaved Africans.</p> <p>1711</p> <p>A group of <i>maroons</i> (Africans who have escaped slavery and live primarily in nomadic bands), led by Sebastian, raids European communities in South Carolina.</p> <p>1712</p> <p>Several enslaved African Americans are executed and others commit suicide after a failed revolt in New York City in which several European Americans are killed.</p> <p>1713</p> <p>The Peace of Utrecht, which ends Queen Anne’s War, grants Great Britain a monopoly in the trade of enslaved Africans in America.</p> <p>1716</p> <p>The first enslaved Africans are brought into France’s Louisiana colony.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch’ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan’s location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p>1710</p> <p>Mobile (now in Alabama) is established by an expedition under the French governor of Louisiana, Jean Baptiste le Moyne, sieur de Bienville. It serves as the capital of Louisiana until 1719.</p> <p>Louisiana Governor Bienville is recalled by the French crown, and replaced by Antoine de la Mothe, sieur de Cadillac. Paris banker Antoine Crozat becomes financial officer of the colony.</p> <p>1712</p> <p>The Palatinate community at New Bern, North Carolina, is nearly destroyed by Native Americans in the Tuscarora War. Consequently, fleeing German colonists migrate to the southeast.</p> <p>1714</p> <p>The first permanent European community in present-day Louisiana is established at Natchitoches by a French group led by Louis Juchereau de St. Denis.</p> <p>1714–1720</p> <p>During this time span, more than 50 ships of Scotch-Irish immigrants arrive in the New England region, and a greater number dock at southern harbors. Scotch-Irish communities are soon established in New York, western Massachusetts, New Hampshire and Maine. Scotch-Irish colonists make up the largest group of newcomers to America during the first 65 years of this century, with approximately 250,000 people arriving. One push factor for this group is a series of crop failures in northern Ireland. Some of these Scotch-Irish immigrants bring with them a deep-seated hostility toward England.</p> <p>1716–1717</p> <p>French explorer Benard de le Harpe leads an expedition along the Arkansas River.</p> <p>1717</p> <p>French colonists build a fort at the confluence of the Coosa and Tallapoosa Rivers (near present-day Montgomery, Alabama).</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>A small Scotch-Irish community is established in Maine; it later becomes part of the town of Portland.</p> <p>1718</p> <p>Approximately 800 French colonists, in three separate voyages, arrive in the Louisiana colony. This group includes Le Page du Pratz, Louisiana's first historian. Although most of these people make their homes in the French communities already established on the Gulf Coast, approximately 100 continue north into the Illinois country.</p> <p>The first cotton plantation in Louisiana is begun by Emanuel Prud'homme near Natchitoches.</p> <p>New Orleans, Louisiana, is established by colonists under Bienville. In 1722 it becomes the capital of the French colony of Louisiana.</p> <p>1718–1729</p> <p>French colonists expand their holdings on the Mississippi River.</p> <p>1719</p> <p>The Pennsylvania colony receives increased immigration from German Brethren, known as Dunkers, under the leadership of Peter Becker. German Mennonites and Moravians also come to Pennsylvania in greater numbers.</p> <p>Londonderry, New Hampshire, is established by a group of approximately 20 Scotch-Irish families, on a site selected by James McKean. The potato is introduced in the colony.</p> <p>Several military encounters between Spanish and French forces in Florida result in the Spanish city-fort of Pensacola being surrendered to French forces. The French community at Dauphin Island is attacked by Spanish forces, but is successful in fending off the attack.</p>	<p>1714</p> <p>San Mateo de Cangrejos in northeastern Puerto Rico becomes an established population center for <i>cimarrones</i> (people from the Lesser Antilles who have escaped slavery) and freed former slaves from Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1715</p> <p>The renewed threat of French encroachment into Texas motivates Spanish colonists to plan fortifications and communities among the Tejas tribe.</p> <p>1716</p> <p>Captain Diego Ramón and French trader Louis St. Denis are sent by the viceroy of New Spain to establish communities and <i>presidios</i> (forts or military posts) in Texas. Juan de Ayala y Escobar is appointed interim governor of Florida. He serves until 1718.</p> <p>1718</p> <p>A Spanish expedition led by Martín de Alarcón establishes a mission, San Antonio de Valero, and a <i>presidio</i> (fort or military post), San Antonio de Béjar; both are located in what is now San Antonio, Texas. The mission is later renamed the Alamo.</p> <p>1719</p> <p>A small group of French soldiers moves into eastern Texas. The new Spanish governor, the Marquis of San Miguel de Aguayo, is sent with 500 soldiers into the area in 1721. His expedition builds 10 additional missions and four <i>presidios</i> (forts or military posts). De Aguayo sets his capital at Los Adaes, and serves until 1722.</p>		
<p>1710 through 1719</p>			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1710</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1719</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1710</p> <p>A British naval force of approximately 2,000 people under the command of Francis Nicholson leaves Boston to attack the French city of Port Royal. French commander Subercase and 300 men hold off the British attack for almost two weeks before they are forced to surrender. This British victory ends French rule of Port Royal. Remaining residents of Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine) must swear allegiance to Britain's Queen Anne or leave the area.</p> <p>Mobile is founded in Alabama.</p> <p>Alexander Spotswood becomes colonial governor of Virginia. He serves until 1722.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1711</p> <p>Parliament passes an act that gives immigrants to America who swear allegiance to the British monarchy most of the rights of British citizens.</p> <p>The Massachusetts General Court reverses the convictions of the accused witches of Salem.</p> <p>British privateers from Jamaica overrun French communities on Dauphin Island (in Mobile Bay, Alabama).</p> <p>To make it impossible for enslaved Africans to earn money and purchase their freedom, Jamaican planters forbid them from owning live-stock or selling meat or sugar.</p> <p>In an effort later called the "magnificent fiasco," eight of nine ships under the command of Ovenden Walker are lost in the Gulf of St. Lawrence in an ill-fated British attack on Quebec.</p> <p>North Carolina, separated from the Carolinas in 1691 and ruled by deputy governors from Charleston, South Carolina, gets its own governor.</p> <p>Lord Archibald Hamilton becomes Britain's governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1716.</p> <p>Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, is captured by French forces under René Duguay-Trouin.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1712</p> <p>Louis XIV grants the Louisiana colony a charter and the right to establish its own constitution. A governmental body called the Superior Council is established; it includes a governor, a commissioner and an appointed local council.</p> <p>Pennsylvania prohibits the further importation of enslaved people.</p> <p>French forces build Fort Mackinack, on the northwest shore of Lake Huron (Michigan).</p> <p>Merchant Antoine Crozat is granted a commercial monopoly by the French residents of Louisiana. He later turns this monopoly over to a company led by Scotsman John Law, whose Mississippi Scheme brings new colonists to the area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1713</p> <p>The Peace of Utrecht ends the War of the Spanish Succession in Europe, and the corresponding Queen Anne's War in North America. This treaty's effects in North America are the cession by France of all forts and territories in Newfoundland, Hudson Bay and Acadia to Britain; the continued French possession of the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon off the coast of Newfoundland, Île Royale (Cape Breton Island) and Île Saint Jean (Prince Edward Island); the retention of French fishing rights in Newfoundland waters; the cession of St. Kitts in the Caribbean to England; and Britain's declaration that all Indians in the newly acquired areas are British subjects. The Abenakis in Acadia refuse to swear allegiance to Britain.</p>	<p>The Spanish Bourbon monarchy begins a reform program that reorganizes Spain's colonial empire, spurs economic growth and encourages agriculture, mining and trade. Viceroyalties are established in the Rio de la Plata and New Grenada. However, <i>creoles</i> (people of European ethnicity born in Spain's American colonies) lose a great deal of political influence and are angered by the reform.</p> <p>Laureano Torres de Ayala again becomes governor of Cuba. He serves until 1716.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1713–1755</p> <p>An estimated 6,000 Acadians leave Nova Scotia during this time. The plight of those remaining behind worsens under the governorship of Charles Lawrence.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1714</p> <p>A riot occurs in Quebec over the inflated price of goods.</p> <p>The first Canadian hospital for the mentally ill opens in Quebec, serving only women patients.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1715</p> <p>After the failed Jacobite Rebellion in Scotland, the British government banishes several of the rebels to the American colonies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1715</p> <p>Virginia colonists led by Governor Spotswood explore the Shenandoah River valley.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1716</p> <p>Crop failures in the northern counties of Ireland add to the wave of Scotch-Irish immigration to North America. These Scotch-Irish people carry a deep hostility toward England.</p> <p>Cuban-born Juan de Ayala y Escobar is appointed interim governor of Florida. He serves until 1718.</p> <p>The population of Canada exceeds 20,000.</p> <p>Peter Heywood, a Jamaican planter of British ethnicity, is appointed governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1718.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1717</p> <p>An act of the British Parliament creates a punishment for British criminals of transportation to America. Contractors begin transporting felons regularly.</p> <p>France annexes the area that is now Illinois to its Louisiana territory.</p> <p>The colony of New Granada (Colombia, Venezuela, Ecuador and Panama) becomes a viceroyalty of Spain, with the king's deputy as ruler of the province.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1718</p> <p>Spanish forces occupy Texas and set up a military government.</p> <p>French colonists on Dauphin Island are attacked by Spanish raiding parties, but the siege is lifted after 12 days.</p> <p>New Orleans is founded in Louisiana.</p> <p>San Antonio is founded in Texas.</p> <p>The British Parliament prohibits skilled workers from coming to America.</p> <p>Sir Nicholas Lawes, a Jamaican of British ethnicity, is appointed governor of Jamaica. He introduces coffee as a cash crop. Lawes serves until 1722.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1710 through 1719

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>1710 through 1719</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1710</p> <p>The English South Sea Company is founded by Robert Harley.</p> <p>Ottoman <i>Sultan</i> Ahmed III (1703) declares war on Russia.</p> <p>Dutch colonists and traders abandon the island of Mauritius.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1711</p> <p>The South Sea Company assumes 9 million pounds in national debt for an interest fee on the debt plus the monopoly of overseas trade in South America and the islands of the South Seas. The British government expands the firm's capital base by exchanging its own debt for stock.</p> <p>By the Treaty of Pruth, Russia returns Azov and neighboring areas to the Ottoman Empire.</p> <p>Austria controls Hungary and Transylvania.</p> <p>Afghanistan gains its independence from Persia with a victory under Mir Vais at Kandahar.</p> <p>The first public synagogue in Berlin opens.</p> <p>Charles VI becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his brother, Joseph I (1705). Charles VI rules until 1740.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1712</p> <p>A war of succession takes place in India among Bahadur Shah's (1707) four sons.</p> <p>The last execution for witchcraft takes place in Britain.</p> <p>As a child, Ietsugu becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the death of his father, Ienobu (1709). Ietsugu rules until 1716.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1713</p> <p>The Treaty of Asiento between Britain and Spain is one of the main causes for the South Sea Bubble. The treaty grants the South Sea Company the right to import enslaved Africans into Spain's American colonies.</p>	<p>The Peace of Utrecht ends the War of the Spanish Succession and Queen Anne's War. In this treaty, as with the Treaties of Rastatt and Baden in 1714, Philip, a Bourbon, is recognized as king of Spain but Gibraltar and Minorca are ceded to Britain, and Austria receives Belgium, Milan and Naples. Britain retains the <i>asiento</i> (exclusive license to control the transport of enslaved Africans to Spain's American colonies), and the concept of "balance of power" replaces dynastic or national rights in deciding the strengths and the boundaries of the European powers. Protestant succession is established in Britain.</p> <p>The Peace of Adrianople is signed between Russia and the Ottoman Empire.</p> <p>Under the Hapsburg Pragmatic Sanction, Holy Roman Emperor Charles VI, lacking male heirs, declares that succession to the Hapsburg empire will pass to his daughter, Maria Theresa. Opposition to this declaration is strong, and Charles's death in 1740 marks the start of the War of the Austrian Succession.</p> <p>Victor Amadeus II (1675), duke of Savoy, becomes king of Sicily. He rules until 1720. His control of Sicily is strengthened by the Treaties of Utrecht and Rastatt, in which Spain cedes Sardinia and Naples to Austria and Sicily to Savoy. However, the Quadruple Alliance forces him to take Sardinia instead of Sicily for his dominion in 1720. The history of the House of Savoy shifts off the Italian mainland. Victor Amadeus II rules Sardinia until 1730.</p> <p>Sweden's Charles XII is captured by Ottoman forces at Bender, Hanover, and is detained for more than a year.</p> <p>Frederick William I becomes king of Prussia after the death of his father, Frederick I (1701). Frederick William I rules until 1740, and establishes Prussia as a strong military power by creating a standing army.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1714</p> <p>Prussia abolishes witchcraft trials.</p>	<p>At the Battle of Storkyro, Russian forces dominate the Swedes and gain control of Finland.</p> <p>By the Treaty of Rastatt, the Hapsburgs gain control of the area that is modern-day Belgium, making the former Spanish Netherlands the Austrian Netherlands.</p> <p>France annexes Burgundy.</p> <p>Tripoli gains its independence from the Ottoman Empire.</p> <p>George I (George Louis, elector of Hanover) becomes king of Great Britain and Ireland after the death of Queen Anne (1702). George I rules until 1727.</p> <p>The mercury thermometer is invented by Gabriel D. Fahrenheit of Germany.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1714–1901</p> <p>The House of Hanover (Brunswick) rules Britain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1715</p> <p>Jacobites—agitators for the return of the line of James Francis Edward Stuart (the Old Pretender) to the throne of Britain—start a revolt led by John Erskine, earl of Mar. James Stuart has been recognized by Spain and France as James III, heir to the British crown. The Jacobites are defeated at Preston and Sheriffmuir in Scotland, and James III flees to France.</p> <p>Ottoman forces recapture Peloponnesus (Morea) from the Venetians.</p> <p>The East India Company establishes a trading station at Canton.</p> <p>The island of Mauritius, abandoned by the Netherlands in 1710, is claimed by France.</p> <p>Louis XV, a child, becomes king of France after the death of his great grandfather, Louis XIV (1643). The duc d'Orleans serves as regent. Louis XV comes of age in 1723 and rules until 1774.</p> <p>Mahmoud (Mahmud) becomes <i>shah</i> of Afghanistan after the death of Mir Vais. Mahmud rules until 1725.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1716</p> <p>Chinese Emperor Kangxi (K'ang-hsi) prohibits the teaching of Christianity by repealing the Edict of Toleration.</p> <p>Prince Eugène and his forces defeat Ottoman troops at Peterwardein (northeastern Yugoslavia).</p> <p>Holy Roman Emperor Charles VI declares war on Turkey.</p> <p>Yoshimune becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the death of Ietsugu (1712). Yoshimune rules until 1745.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1717</p> <p>French merchant Antoine Crozat releases his commercial monopoly in Louisiana and Canada to Scotsman John Law. Law then sets up the Compagnie d'Occident (later expanded and renamed Compagnie des Indes and known as the Mississippi Scheme) to control French colonial trade. The stock company's stories of great opportunities lead to heavy speculation in its shares, and also create a merger with the French national bank in 1720. Overspeculation and poor management lead to the company's financial ruin, but the scheme causes a great influx of colonists into Louisiana.</p> <p>Lady Mary Wortley Montagu introduces an inoculation against smallpox in Britain.</p> <p>James III is forced to leave France by an alliance of English, French and Dutch forces.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1717–1724</p> <p>The Tibetan war ends with the Qing (Ch'ing) conquest of Tibet.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1718</p> <p>The Treaty of Passarowitz ends the conflict among the Ottoman Empire, Austria and Venice. Austria gains control over the Banat of Temesvar, northern Bosnia, Lesser Walachia and northern Serbia (including Belgrade). The Ottomans gain control over Venice's territory on Crete and in the Peloponnesus, except the Ionian Islands and the Dalmatian Coast.</p>

THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>The British Parliament prohibits the emigration of skilled artisans.</p> <p>Ulrica Leonora becomes queen of Sweden after her brother, Charles XII (1697), is killed during a battle against Norway. She rules until 1720.</p> <p>1718–1720</p> <p>In the War of the Quadruple Alliance, Great Britain, France, the Holy Roman Empire and the Netherlands thwart Spanish King Philip V in his attempt to regain territories lost during the War of the Spanish Succession.</p> <p>1719</p> <p>Liechtenstein, by uniting the regions of Vaduz and Schellenburg, becomes an independent principality within the Holy Roman Empire.</p> <p>The British Parliament strengthens its control over Ireland.</p> <p>Jesuits are expelled from Russia.</p> <p>France declares war on Spain.</p> <p>Nizam ul-Mulk, the Mogul viceroy of India's Deccan region, establishes the state of Hyderabad.</p> <p>Ali Vardi Khan begins the reign of the <i>nawabs</i> (provincial governors) of Bengal.</p> <p>Muhammad Shah, grandson of Bahadur Shah (1707, 1712), becomes Mogul emperor of India following five ineffective rulers. Muhammad Shah rules until 1748.</p> <p>1719–1720</p> <p>The Treaties of Stockholm and Frederiksborg (and Nystadt in 1721) end the Great Northern War, with Sweden making peace with all of the countries allied against it except Russia. Poland and Denmark return their conquests; Denmark receives compensation and control over some territory; Prussia keeps Stettin and parts of west Pomerania; and Hanover pays a substantial fee but keeps Bremen and Verden.</p>			<p>1710</p> <p>through</p> <p>1719</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1720 through 1729	<p style="text-align: center;">1722</p> <p>Remnants of the Tuscarora tribe who fled north after the Tuscarora War (1711–1713) are officially recognized as part of the Iroquois Confederacy.</p> <p>The Iroquois Confederacy signs a treaty with Virginia, agreeing not to cross the Potomac River or the Blue Ridge Mountains into Virginia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1722–1726</p> <p>Native Americans are held in slavery in St. Peter’s Parish in Virginia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1723</p> <p>The first permanent American Indian school is established in Williamsburg, Virginia, with funds provided by a British scientist.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1726–1728</p> <p>In the final years of the Yamasee War, Yamasees from the St. Augustine area, Creeks under Chief Cherokeeechee and free African Americans in Florida join forces to raid British communities in South Carolina. The war ends with the defeat and dispersal of the tribe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1727</p> <p>The position of “interpreter” is abolished for the Pamunkey and Chickahominy tribes of Virginia and Maryland, indicating that many in the tribes now speak at least some English.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1729</p> <p>The Natchez Revolt occurs when Natchez Indians attack the French outpost of Fort Rosalie in Mississippi, killing 250 colonists. The Natchez are defeated after French colonists receive assistance from the Choctaw.</p> <p>In a battle fought between the Illinois and Wabash rivers, a force of French and Indians massacres about 500 Fox Indians and captures as many more. This loss devastates the small Fox Nation.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1721</p> <p>Marriages of European American women to African American men are outlawed in Delaware.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1724</p> <p>Enslaved Africans outnumber European Americans two to one in South Carolina.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1725</p> <p>The Church of Colored Baptists, the first of its kind, is founded in Williamsburg, Virginia.</p> <p>Interracial marriage is forbidden by law in Pennsylvania.</p> <p>The estimated population of enslaved Africans in the colonies that later become the United States is 75,000.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1729</p> <p>When North Carolina and South Carolina become separate colonies, their position on the issue of slavery is also divided. North Carolina was colonized by less wealthy Virginia farmers, Quakers and Scotch-Irish. Their religious beliefs and lack of plantation-style farming make North Carolina one of the most active antislavery states in the South.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch’ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan’s location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1720</p> <p>A French military group under Major Pierre Dugue Boisbriant builds Ft. Chartres near the existing community of Kaskaskia (Illinois). French forces also erect Ft. Ouiatanon near the site that is now Lafayette, Indiana.</p> <p>By this time there are several hundred Scotch-Irish families living in communities along the Kennebec River and in eastern Maine.</p> <p>Residents of Londonderry, New Hampshire, object to being called “Irish,” and most declare their allegiance to Britain.</p> <p>One of the earliest colleges in the Midwest is established at Kaskaskia by Jesuit priests.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1721</p> <p>Swiss immigrants introduce rifles to America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1722</p> <p>The first Capuchin priests come to New Orleans, where they open several parish schools.</p> <p>Large-scale planting and harvesting of indigo in Louisiana begins. Nicholas de Beaubois, a Jesuit priest, starts the first commercial dye-making in the area.</p> <p>English merchants and soldiers, trying to attract some of the northern Great Lakes’ fur trade away from French traders, build a fort and trading post at Oswego, New York.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1723</p> <p>About 20 percent of the population of Charleston, South Carolina, is of French origin.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1725</p> <p>For two reasons, newer Scotch-Irish immigrants tend to make their homes in Pennsylvania: they have heard of prejudice in the New England colonies; and many of the ships they arrive on are engaged in the flax seed trade out of Philadelphia.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p style="text-align: center;">1726</p> <p>The Maryland colony grants special land and tax exemptions to Welsh farmers wanting to come to the colony. Welsh people are considered a positive addition, with a reputation as hard workers.</p> <p>Charles de Beauharnois de La Boische becomes governor of New France. His term is considered the most prosperous era of the New France colony. De La Boische serves until 1747.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1727</p> <p>By this time, 20,000 German immigrants are living in the Pennsylvania colony.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1728</p> <p>A group of “filles à la cassette” (casket girls) arrives in the Louisiana colony. Either orphans or the daughters of peasants, they are brought to America to ease the shortage of marriageable women, and are cared for by the Ursuline nuns until they are married.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1729</p> <p>Animosity between English and Scottish colonists is strong at this time. A nativist mob in Boston blocks the landing of a shipload of Scotch-Irish emigrants. Many recent Scottish arrivals make their homes in Pennsylvania and South Carolina, because there are few English colonists there.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1720</p> <p>Spanish forces under Villasur are killed by Pawnees and Otos on the Platte River. This battle does much to prevent Spanish colonization of the American Plains.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1725</p> <p><i>Presidios</i> (forts or military posts) are built at San Antonio, Los Adaes and La Bahía in Texas to guard Spanish missions against French encroachment.</p>		
			<p>1720 through 1729</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE	
<p style="text-align: center;">1720</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1729</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1720</p> <p>The mining of lead begins in Missouri.</p> <p>Philadelphia's first Catholic parish is organized.</p> <p>When John Law's Mississippi Company fails, the French communities in Louisiana suffer economic hardships; the French government, suffering its own economic panic, ignores the colony.</p> <p>The government of Pennsylvania requires newly arrived immigrants to swear allegiance to the British monarchy.</p> <p>Sebastian R�le, an anti-British Jesuit, incites American Indians to raid British communities in Maine. Britain sends in troops that destroy French missions, kill R�le and weaken the Abenaki tribe.</p> <p>The first commercial coal mine in North America opens at Port Morien, in what is now Nova Scotia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1721</p> <p>By this time there is regular postal service between London and New England.</p> <p>An early form of smallpox inoculation is administered in the Americas by Zabdiel Boylston. He first inoculates his son and two enslaved Africans. When they recover, he inoculates more than 240 colonists, all but six of whom survive.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1722</p> <p>A combined force of Hurons, Abenakis and other Canadian Indian tribes, numbering about 400 total, raze British communities along Maine's Kennebec River.</p> <p>A severe hurricane devastates Jamaica.</p> <p>The duke of Portland becomes Britain's governor of Jamaica.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1723</p> <p>In Virginia all American Indians, <i>mulattos</i> (people of combined African and European ethnicity) and African Americans above age 16, male or female, free or enslaved, are declared taxable.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1724</p> <p>The convent of Corpus Christi in Mexico is founded to allow Indian women to enter monastic life for the first time. Still, the women accepted into the convent have to be of pure Indian ancestry and legitimate daughters of chieftains.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1725</p> <p>French forces build a stone structure to replace the log buildings at Fort Niagara, New York.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1726</p> <p>The population of Louisiana includes almost 2,000 heads of households, approximately 275 hired men and servants, 1,550 enslaved African Americans and 300 enslaved Native Americans.</p> <p>Spanish colonists establish a community, Montevideo (Uruguay), in South America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1727</p> <p>Coffee is first planted in Brazil.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1728</p> <p>Danish explorer Vitus J. Bering sails through the strait that now bears his name, the narrow body of water between northeast Asia and northwest America.</p> <p>The population of New Orleans, Louisiana, is reported at nearly 1,000.</p> <p>Connecticut blacksmiths produce the first American steel at Hartford.</p> <p>Major General Hunter becomes Britain's governor of Jamaica. During his term, <i>Maroon</i> (African people who have escaped slavery and live primarily in nomadic bands) uprisings and raids, led by Cudjoe, occur so often that soldiers are called in from Gibraltar to protect British Jamaicans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1728</p> <p>The first public synagogue in America is built in New York City.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1729</p> <p>The city of Baltimore, Maryland, is founded. It is incorporated c. 1797.</p>	<p>At the instigation of English traders in the region, Natchez Indians attack the French Fort Rosalie, at the site that is now Natchez, Mississippi. Nearly 300 French colonists and military personnel are killed. In the next two years, French forces conduct a counter-attack. Several hundred Natchez Indians are captured and enslaved; the remainder flee to the Choctaws.</p> <p>The informal 1691 division of Carolina into North and South Carolina becomes official and the two become separate royal colonies.</p> <p>Benjamin and James Franklin begin publishing <i>The Pennsylvania Gazette</i>.</p> <p>The <i>Gaceta de Guatemala</i> (Guatemala Gazette) begins publication.</p> <p>Diamond mines open at Tejuca, Brazil. The community is renamed Diamantina.</p>	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1720</p> <p>Overspeculation and poor management cause both John Law's Mississippi Company and Robert Harley's South Sea Company to fail, creating heavy financial problems for France and Britain.</p> <p>Tibet becomes a tributary state of China.</p> <p>Frederick I becomes king of Sweden after the abdication of his wife, Queen Ulrica Leonora (1718). He rules until 1751.</p> <p>1721</p> <p>The Treaty of Nystadt completes the resolution of the Great Northern War. Sweden is weakened, Poland begins to decline and Russia becomes a major power in Europe. By the terms of the treaty, Sweden retains most of Finland but cedes Livonia, Estonia and part of Karelia to Russia, giving Peter I access to the Baltic Sea. Peter I is proclaimed emperor of "all the Russias."</p> <p>(Sir) Robert Walpole serves Britain as first lord of the Treasury and chancellor of the Exchequer. He remains in power until 1742.</p> <p>1722</p> <p>Dutch navigators visit the islands of Samoa.</p> <p>Hungary rejects the Hapsburg Pragmatic Sanction that made Maria Theresa Holy Roman Empress. This event sets the stage for the War of the Austrian Succession.</p> <p>Yongzheng (Yung-cheng) becomes emperor of China after the death of Kangxi (K'ang-hsi, 1662). Yongzheng rules until 1735.</p> <p>Mahmoud, <i>shah</i> of Afghanistan, becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia (Iran) after the Safavid dynasty ends with the abdication of <i>Shah</i> Hussein (1694). Mahmoud rules until 1725.</p> <p>1723</p> <p>The British duty on tea is reduced by Robert Walpole.</p> <p>Mahmoud engages in a reign of terror in Persia.</p> <p>1724</p> <p>Austria accepts the Pragmatic Sanction.</p> <p>Russian and Ottoman forces invade Persia.</p>	<p>Viceroy Asaf Jah, the <i>nizam</i> (ruler) of Hyderabad, takes control of the Carnatic.</p> <p>John Carterat, earl of Granville, becomes lord lieutenant of Ireland. He is a successful peacemaker and his support aids in the downfall of Robert Walpole. John Carterat serves until 1730.</p> <p>Philip V, king of Spain, abdicates in favor of his son, Louis I. However, following his son's death later this year, he reclaims the throne. Philip V rules until 1746.</p> <p>1725</p> <p>The Treaty of Vienna, uniting Spanish Bourbons and Austrian Hapsburgs, guarantees the Hapsburg Pragmatic Sanction.</p> <p>A map of Europe is created by Guillaume Delisle.</p> <p>Catherine I becomes <i>czarina</i> of Russia after the death of her husband, Peter I (the Great, 1682). She rules until 1727.</p> <p>Ashraf, a nephew of Mir Vais, becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of Mahmoud (1715, 1722). Ashraf rules until 1730.</p> <p>1726</p> <p>Holy Roman Emperor Charles VI and Russia's <i>czar</i> form an alliance against the Ottoman Empire.</p> <p>The first of a series of Miao rebellions occurs in China. Others occur in 1735, 1738, 1793 and 1797.</p> <p>Charles Albert (later Emperor Charles VII) becomes elector of Bavaria. He holds this position until 1745.</p> <p>1727</p> <p>Britain goes to war with Spain following the Spanish attack on Gibraltar.</p> <p>The Treaty of Kiachta between Russia and China defines the Amur frontier.</p> <p>Jews expelled from Russia immigrate to Poland.</p> <p>George II becomes king of Great Britain and Ireland after the death of his father, George I (1714). George II rules until 1760.</p>	<p>Peter II becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after the death of his grandmother, Catherine I (1725). Peter II rules until 1730.</p> <p>1728</p> <p>Danish explorer Vitus J. Bering, working for <i>Czar</i> Peter II, departs from Kamchatka and sails through the strait that will bear his name. It is the body of water that separates northeast Asia from northwest America.</p> <p>1729</p> <p>Chinese Emperor Yongzheng forbids the public sale of opium.</p> <p>The Treaty of Seville is signed by Spain, Britain, France and the Netherlands. By its terms, Britain retains Gibraltar and Spanish succession is preserved in the Italian duchies.</p> <p>The first known printing press in the Ottoman Empire begins operation this year.</p>	<p style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">1720 through 1729</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN
1730 through 1739	<p style="text-align: center;">1730</p> <p>In northern Mississippi and neighboring areas, Chickasaw resistance to French colonists begins when the French and Choctaw unite to disrupt Chickasaw trade with British colonists. The French offer firearms and ammunition for Chickasaw scalps. The Chickasaws remain undefeated when New France is surrendered to Britain.</p> <p>Six Cherokee men are taken to London aboard a British ship. They are treated royally, and create a sensation in London. The six men are cajoled into signing a treaty of allegiance to the British monarchy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1730–1750</p> <p>Apaches of the southern Plains, under attack from the east and north by Caddoan and Comanche warriors, retreat southward.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1733</p> <p>A battle is fought between French forces and the Sauk tribe in Wisconsin. Heavy losses occur on both sides. The Sauk abandon the region and join the Fox Nation. The tribes together build a fort on the Wapsipinicon River in Iowa.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1733–1739</p> <p>Creek Chief Tomochichi establishes friendly relations with Georgia colonists led by James Oglethorpe; in 1734 Oglethorpe takes Tomochichi, his wife, nephew and other Creek Indians to England. After their return, Tomochichi continues to help the English colonists until his death in 1739.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1734</p> <p>A French expedition marches to the Sauk and Fox fort (in present-day Iowa), but the village is found abandoned. Several indecisive skirmishes end when French forces retreat due to hunger.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1738</p> <p>Smallpox devastates the Cherokees of the American Southeast and the tribes in western Canada. Nearly half of the Cherokees die.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1739</p> <p>War breaks out between the Chippewa and Sioux tribes, with French colonists caught in the middle. The Chippewa drive the Sioux out of central Wisconsin.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1733</p> <p>Nantucket Quaker Elihu Coleman publishes <i>A Testimony Against That Anti-Christian Practice of Making Slaves of Men</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1735</p> <p>John VanZandt of New York City is tried for killing a slave, but a coroner's jury decides that the cause of death was "the visitation of God."</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1739</p> <p>The Stono Rebellion in South Carolina, led by Cato, is one of the largest in the United States. Although precipitated by British mistreatment, it is fueled by Spanish promises of support to the enslaved Africans, most of whom arrived from the Catholic section of the kingdom of Kongo. The severity of the rebellion indicates that many of these men are experienced African warriors. In their organization, deportment, recruiting practices and handling of firearms, the rebels prove themselves to be highly skilled in military tactics. When the rebellion is finally ended, more than 30 European Americans and 40 African Americans are killed, but some enslaved people escape to freedom.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch'ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan's location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p style="text-align: center;">1730</p> <p>German and Scotch-Irish people from Pennsylvania begin to migrate to the rural South.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1732</p> <p>Conrad Beissel founds the Seventh Day Baptists (Ephrata Community) in Germantown, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>French organizer John Peter Pury acquires 40,000 acres of land on the Savannah River, and leads a group of approximately 300 colonists, both Swiss and French, to make their homes there. The community—Purysburg, South Carolina—grows to 600 residents in the next two years.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1732</p> <p>The first permanent European community in present-day Indiana is established at Vincennes by a French group.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1733</p> <p>Jeremiah Smith, an Irish immigrant, opens the first paper mill in the colonies in Dorchester, Massachusetts.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1734</p> <p>The new Scotch-Irish Presbyterian church in Worcester, Massachusetts, is destroyed by a nativist mob.</p> <p>Thousands of Salzburg Protestant immigrants establish communities in Georgia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1734–1744</p> <p>More than 12,000 Swiss-Germans immigrate to America, a majority of them making their new homes in the Carolinas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1735</p> <p>The first permanent European community in present-day Missouri is established at Ste. Genevieve.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1736</p> <p>Under the leadership of Samuel Waldo, a German community of about 40 households is established at Waldoboro, Maine.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1737</p> <p>On St. Patrick’s Day of this year, the Charitable Irish Society is founded in Boston to assist Irish newcomers to the country and to foster Irish unity. This is the oldest Irish society in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1739</p> <p>The Moravian Church in America is founded by Bishop A. G. Spangenberg.</p> <p>The first authentically German newspaper in what is now the United States is published in Germantown, Pennsylvania, by Christopher Saur.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1730</p> <p>A group of people from the Canary Islands moves to San Antonio de Béxar (San Antonio, Texas).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1735</p> <p>Texas serves as a buffer zone between Spanish colonists in Mexico and French encroachment from the Louisiana territory.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1737</p> <p>Manuel José de Jústiz is appointed interim governor of Florida. He serves for one year and is the region’s third Cuban-born governor.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1738</p> <p>Manuel de Montiano becomes governor of Florida. He establishes the first free African American town in what is now the United States. A former slave, Francisco Menéndez, becomes the leader of the 37 African families in the town of Fort Mose (Gracia Real de Santa Teresa de Mose). When Florida becomes a British possession in 1763, the Spaniards and Africans at Fort Mose move to Cuba.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1739</p> <p>Outbreaks of smallpox and measles occur in San Antonio, leading Native Americans to desert the five missions there.</p>	<p>1730 through 1739</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1730 through 1739</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1730–1739</p> <p>Spain establishes a third vicerealty in the Americas. Called New Granada, it includes present-day Colombia, Venezuela, Panama and Ecuador.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1730s</p> <p>British and Spanish forces battle for control of Central American coastal areas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1731</p> <p>French colonists fortify Crown Point on Lake Champlain to block British expansion.</p> <p>By this year the population of New Orleans, Louisiana, is estimated at 7,000, including 2,000 Africans.</p> <p>Barbados has its first newspaper, the <i>Barbados Gazette</i>. Its publishers are Samuel Keimer and David Harry.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1732</p> <p>English philanthropist James Oglethorpe and 19 associates obtain a charter to become trustees of the Georgia colony. Oglethorpe establishes a community at Savannah the next year, building around the existing Indian village of Yamacraw. He and the colonists with him make peace with the neighboring Indian tribes and build fortifications to protect their borders against Spaniards in Florida. One of Oglethorpe’s goals is to create a place where debtors from British prisons can start new lives. Georgia becomes Britain’s thirteenth colony along North America’s Atlantic Coast.</p> <p>Benjamin Franklin publishes the first edition of <i>Poor Richard’s Almanac</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1733</p> <p>Britain’s Parliament passes the Molasses Act, prohibiting trade between the American colonies and any West Indian islands not held by the British.</p> <p>Louisiana Governor Jean Baptiste le Moyne, sieur de Bienville, now 60 years of age, returns to his neglected colony. The group is growing, but military and government organization is seriously lacking, and food supplies are low.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1734</p> <p>Jonathan Edwards, popular Puritan clergyman, gives sermons that combine rational thought with mysticism. His messages, and the popular response to them, are considered the beginning of the “Great Awakening,” a spiritual revival in the New England colonies.</p> <p>St. Thomas Church is built in Bath, North Carolina. It is the area’s oldest surviving church.</p> <p>A road is opened between the cities of Quebec and Montreal in Canada.</p> <p>Enslaved Africans on St. Lucia are prohibited from selling cotton or coffee.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1735</p> <p>Augusta, Georgia, is established by James Oglethorpe and named for the mother of George III.</p> <p>John Peter Zenger, publisher of the <i>Weekly Journal</i> in New York, is acquitted of libel in a court case that helps establish freedom of the press.</p> <p>Eliza Lucas Pinckney experiments with, raises and exports large crops of indigo, greatly increasing the economy of the Carolinas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1736</p> <p>A massive plot among enslaved Africans on Antigua is betrayed. Nearly 70 of the rebels are hanged during a three-month period to deter further unrest.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1737</p> <p>Richmond, Virginia, begun as a trading center (Fort Charles) in 1645, is planned and laid out as a town under the direction of William Byrd.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1738</p> <p>A French expedition establishes Fort La Reine in Manitoba as a fur trading post. The French hold it until Hudson’s Bay Company takes control in 1823.</p> <p>British troops arrive in Georgia to defend the border against Spanish encroachment from Florida.</p> <p>In the first documented European expedition in the Dakotas, French explorer La Verendrye visits Mandan villages near the Missouri River.</p>	<p>Edward Trelawny becomes Britain’s governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1751.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1739</p> <p>After Britain declares war on Spain, James Oglethorpe leads an unsuccessful expedition against the Spanish in St. Augustine, Florida.</p> <p>A census of Canada records the population at approximately 42,000.</p> <p>During the War of Jenkins’ Ear, English forces raid several Spanish cities on the Central American coasts. Portobelo (Panama) is destroyed.</p> <p>A French expedition builds Fort Assumption at the site that is now Memphis, Tennessee.</p> <p>English officials on Jamaica sign a treaty with <i>Maroon</i> (African people who have escaped slavery and live primarily in nomadic bands) leader Cudjoe, establishing independence for the <i>Maroons</i>.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p style="text-align: center;">1730</p> <p>A major earthquake in Hokkaido, Japan, results in 137,000 deaths.</p> <p>Emperor Yongzheng (Yung-cheng) issues an edict to reduce slavery in China.</p> <p>Transatlantic shipowners in Europe actively promote emigrant business to fill up their cargo ships on westward voyages.</p> <p>The <i>shah</i> expels Afghans from Persia (Iran).</p> <p>Mahmud I becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after his uncle, Ahmed III (1703), is overthrown by the Janissaries, an elite Ottoman military unit. Mahmud I rules until 1754.</p> <p>Anna becomes <i>czarina</i> of Russia after the death of her cousin, Peter II (1727). She rules until 1740.</p> <p>Christian VI becomes king of Denmark and Norway after the death of his father, Frederick IV (1699). Christian VI rules until 1746.</p> <p>Charles Emmanuel III becomes king of Sardinia after the abdication of his father, Victor Amadeus II (1713). Charles Emmanuel III rules until 1773.</p> <p>Tahmasp II becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of Ashraf (1725). Tahmasp II rules until 1731.</p> <p>René Reaumur makes an alcohol thermometer with a graduated scale.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1731</p> <p>The Treaty of Vienna among Britain, the Netherlands, Spain, Austria and the Holy Roman Empire guarantees the Pragmatic Sanction and dissolves the Ostend East India Company, a major rival of Britain's colonial trade empire.</p> <p>Due to a labor shortage in Britain, factory workers are not allowed to immigrate to North America.</p> <p>A minor naval skirmish between Spain and England costs one man his ear and becomes a rallying cry for a later conflict—the 1739 War of Jenkins' Ear.</p>	<p>Protestants in Hungary are barred from holding government positions by the <i>Carolina Resolutio</i>.</p> <p>The sextant is invented concurrently in England and America.</p> <p>As a child, Abbas III becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after his father, Tahmasp II (1730) is deposed by Nadir Kuli (Nadir Shah). Abbas III rules until 1736.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1733</p> <p>France declares war against Holy Roman Emperor Charles VI.</p> <p>The death of Poland's King Augustus II (1697, 1704) marks the beginning of the two-year War of the Polish Succession. Augustus III of Saxony, son of Augustus II, receives assistance from Russian and Austrian forces in his bid for the throne. He is opposed by Stanislaus Leszczynski (1704–1709), in alliance with France and Spain. The conflict ends in victory for Augustus III, who takes the throne in 1735. He rules Poland until 1763.</p> <p>The flying shuttle, a device to speed up production on the hand weaving loom, is developed by British inventor John Kay. The invention, which will help mechanize the textile industry, is initially viewed as a major threat and the early models are destroyed by mobs, causing Kay to flee to France.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1735</p> <p>The Treaty of Vienna ends the War of the Polish Succession. By the terms of this agreement, Austria receives Parma and Piacenza and surrenders Naples and Sicily to Spain. The Spanish House of Bourbon establishes the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, and Stanislaus Leszczynski relinquishes his claim to the Polish throne.</p> <p>The second in a series of Miao rebellions occurs in China. The first was in 1726; others occur in 1738, 1793 and 1797.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1735</p> <p>Potatoes first arrive in Finland and Sweden.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1736</p> <p>War is declared between Russia and the Ottoman Empire. Holy Roman Emperor Charles VI enters the war in 1737 to aid Russia.</p> <p>Qianlong (Ch'ien-lung) becomes emperor of China. He rules until 1796.</p> <p>Nadir Kuli deposes the child Abbas III (1731) and becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia. He rules until 1747.</p> <p>Baron Theodore von Neuhof, a German soldier and diplomat, becomes King Theodore I of Corsica. He rules until 1738 when the French regain control of Corsica.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1737</p> <p>A major earthquake in Calcutta, India, results in 300,000 deaths.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1738</p> <p>Ottoman forces take Orsova (southwestern Romania) from Austrian troops.</p> <p>The Treaty of Vienna, negotiated in 1735, is ratified.</p> <p>France regains control of Corsica, and King Theodore I (1736) is deposed.</p> <p>The Yoruba people, town-dwelling inhabitants of the area that is now Nigeria, conquer the kingdom of Dahomey.</p> <p>Excavations begin in Naples on the city of Herculaneum, which was buried in 79 by the volcanic eruption of Mt. Vesuvius.</p> <p>Iron rails are developed by Whitehaven Colliery, in the United Kingdom.</p> <p>The third Miao rebellion occurs in China. Earlier ones were in 1726 and 1735; later ones occur in 1793 and 1797.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1738–1756</p> <p>Sub-Saharan Africa suffers a severe drought.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1739</p> <p>Forces led by Nadir Kuli of Persia invade the Punjab, sack Delhi and recover parts of the Indian province from Sikh control.</p>	<p>By the Treaty of Belgrade signed by Emperor Charles VI and Ottoman <i>Sultan</i> Mahmud I, Russia is prevented from keeping a military base at Azov on the Black Sea and Austria gives up control over Serbia and Belgrade.</p> <p>Vietnam and Cambodia fight for lands along the Mekong River.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1739–1741</p> <p>Commercial rivalry between Britain and Spain leads to war. The 1731 incident in which British ship captain Jenkins lost an ear is used to arouse public sentiment and force Robert Walpole to declare war on Spain. Popularly known as the War of Jenkins' Ear, these hostilities are limited to minor, inconclusive skirmishes at sea.</p>
			<p>1730</p> <p>through</p> <p>1739</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1740 through 1749	<p style="text-align: center;">1740–1749</p> <p>The Plains Indians—Sioux, Crow, Blackfoot, Arapaho, Cheyenne and others—acquire horses from the south and guns from the east through trading and raids. The acquisition of horses marks the beginning of the classic period of Plains tribal life.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1745–1748</p> <p>The Shawnee tribe, to unite Native American strength and prevent further intertribal warfare, tries to establish a tribal confederation in the Mississippi Valley.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1740</p> <p>South Carolina’s slave code forbids enslaved people from raising livestock.</p> <p>There are more than 150,000 enslaved Africans in the British North American colonies: 24,000 in the North and 126,000 in the South.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1741</p> <p>The New York Conspiracy takes place. A robbery committed by a group of both European and African Americans, coupled with several fires, creates an atmosphere of fear and suspicion in New York City. More than 150 enslaved African Americans and 20 European Americans are brought to trial in this apparent conspiracy. The eventual result of this massive backlash is that 35 people are killed and more than 70 are banished from New York.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1744</p> <p>A school for African Americans is founded in South Carolina by Anglican missionaries.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1746</p> <p>Enslaved Africans are sold in the southern colonies for approximately 100 pounds each.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1747</p> <p>South Carolina’s general assembly makes a provision for the use of enslaved African Americans in the military, based on the observation that African Americans have proven their loyalty in fighting Britain’s enemies.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1746</p> <p>An observer notes that numerous “Chinos” have made their homes around Acapulco. These are mostly Filipinos.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1740</p> <p>German Moravian colonists and several Norwegian immigrants establish a community at Bethlehem, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>Britain’s Parliament exempts Jews from having to recite the phrase, “on the true faith of a Christian,” in the naturalization oath. This allows Jews to become citizens in the British colonies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1740</p> <p>A Jewish congregation, Mikveh Israel, is established in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1741</p> <p>A group of Scotch-Irish colonists establishes the community of Blandford, Massachusetts.</p> <p>Danish explorer Vitus Bering is the first European to visit Alaska and the Aleutian Islands.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1743</p> <p>French explorers Pierre and Paul Mallet reach the Rocky Mountains.</p> <p>The first European community in present-day South Dakota is established by a French expedition led by François and Louis Joseph Vérendrye.</p> <p>Animosity between Scotch-Irish and German colonists in Pennsylvania causes the Penn family to direct its agents not to sell land to Scotch-Irish immigrants in areas that are already predominantly German, such as York and Lancaster counties. The Penns also offer to help Scotch-Irish colonists already in these areas if they want to move further north or west.</p> <p>Jean Baptiste le Moyne, sieur de Bienville, resigns his position as governor of Louisiana. He is replaced by the Marquis de Vaudreuil.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1744–1754</p> <p>European Americans from Pennsylvania and Virginia migrate to and colonize the Ohio area.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p style="text-align: center;">1745</p> <p>A British force captures the French fort at Louisbourg, on Cape Breton Island (in Nova Scotia). A number of Germans from Waldoboro, Maine, take part in this siege, in support of the British.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1746</p> <p>The Waldoboro, Maine, community is virtually destroyed by an Indian raid. Its few remaining inhabitants flee southward.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1748</p> <p>The Treaty of Aix-la-Chappelle, which ends the War of the Austrian Succession, returns Louisbourg to French control.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1749</p> <p>A Jewish community is formed in Charleston, South Carolina.</p> <p>More than 6,000 Germans come to Britain's American colonies this year.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1740</p> <p>Governor James Oglethorpe of Georgia leads an expedition against St. Augustine. Additional Spanish militia are sent from Havana, and the attack is repelled.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1741–1742</p> <p>Colonists in New Spain petition King Philip V for the right to migrate to northern Mexico and the lower Rio Grande area of Texas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1746</p> <p>Don Cristobal de los Santos Coy establishes the first non-mission school in Texas, at San Fernando de Béxar.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1746–1759</p> <p>In Puerto Rico, land reforms during the reign of Spain's King Ferdinand VI lead to an increase in immigration and facilitate inland expansion.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1747–1755</p> <p>José de Escandón surveys Texas, and the following year leads more than 750 soldiers and 2,500 colonists to the area. During the next seven years, De Escandón explores the Rio Grande and establishes more than 20 towns along the way, including Reynosa, Carmargo, Mier and Laredo. He also distributes large parcels of land to colonists. This is the beginning of the cattle industry in Texas.</p>		
<p>1740 through 1749</p>			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1740 through 1749</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1740</p> <p>Britain’s Parliament passes the Naturalization Act, which grants British citizenship to foreign immigrants who come to the North American colonies.</p> <p>The boundary separating Massachusetts and New Hampshire is settled.</p> <p>The University of Pennsylvania is founded at Philadelphia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1740</p> <p>George Whitefield and Jonathan Edwards lead a religious movement known as the “Great Awakening,” which is marked by an appeal to the heart rather than to the mind. This Christian movement marks the beginning of Methodism in North America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1741</p> <p>Danish explorer Vitus Bering, under Russian sponsorship, becomes the first European to explore Alaska and the Aleutian Islands.</p> <p>Russian navigator Alexei Chirikov arrives in California.</p> <p>The first recorded strike in America takes place when bakers protest rules about bread prices in New York.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1742</p> <p>Jesuits in Louisiana import large quantities of sugarcane and skilled farmworkers from Santo Domingo.</p> <p>Five hundred pine masts for the British navy are shipped from Portsmouth, New Hampshire. This is the largest such shipment on record.</p> <p>At the Battle of Bloody Marsh, near Fort Frederica on St. Simons Island, James Oglethorpe and his troops defeat the Spanish. This victory establishes Britain’s control of the Georgia colony.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1743</p> <p>Charles Chauncy’s sermon, “Seasonable Thoughts on the State of Religion in New England,” demonstrates the rift forming in the Puritan church between the “New Lights” who support the “Great Awakening” and the “Old Lights” who do not.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1743</p> <p>Benjamin Franklin invents a heating device that fits inside an enclosed fireplace. The Franklin Stove, or Pennsylvania Fireplace, maximizes the principle of heating by warm air.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1743–1763</p> <p>During this period Alaska’s sea otter population is seriously reduced by Russian trappers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1744</p> <p>At the Council of Lancaster, delegates from Pennsylvania, Virginia, Maryland and the Iroquois Confederacy sign a treaty that gives a large tract of Iroquois land to the European colonists.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1744–1748</p> <p>King George’s War begins as a series of skirmishes between British and French forces over control of Louisbourg (eastern Cape Breton Island, Canada). The fortified village is eventually surrendered to the British under William Pepperrell and Sir Peter Warren. Through the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, France receives the town back in exchange for Madras, India. The peace accord accomplishes little else, and the calm is short-lived. British forces retake the site in 1758.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1746</p> <p>Princeton University is founded in New Jersey.</p> <p>In the aftermath of a revolt in Jamaica, laws are passed that impose brutal punishment on enslaved Africans who participate in rebellions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1747–1748</p> <p>Colonists from Virginia form the Ohio Company and begin exploration into the Ohio territory. French expeditions are in this area at the same time.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1749</p> <p>Britain and France both claim control of the Ohio Valley.</p> <p>Georgia becomes a British crown colony.</p> <p>Washington and Lee University is founded in Lexington, Virginia.</p> <p>Fort Rouillé is established on the site of present-day Toronto, Canada.</p>	<p>As Edward Cornwallis takes office as the new governor of Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine), the British government begins to consider expelling French Acadians. Cornwallis has instructions to take a census of the French inhabitants, to forbid priests’ activities among them, and to provide Protestant instruction for Acadian children.</p> <p>British Lord Halifax founds the community of Halifax, Nova Scotia, with 2,500 colonists.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1740 through 1749

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1740 through 1749	<p style="text-align: center;">1740</p> <p>The Mon Rebellion takes place in Burma.</p> <p>Maria Theresa invokes the Pragmatic Sanction and becomes Holy Roman Empress after the death of her father, Charles VI (1711). Technically, she rules as Holy Roman Empress for two years, but rules the Hapsburg lands as archduchess of Austria and queen of Bohemia and Hungary until 1780.</p> <p>Ivan VI becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia as an infant after the death of his great aunt, Anna (1730). He is deposed in 1741.</p> <p>Frederick II (the Great) becomes king of Prussia (Brandenburg-Prussia) after the death of his father, Frederick William I (1713). Prussia reaches its height as a military power during Frederick II's reign. He rules until 1786.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1740</p> <p>Ba'al Shem Tov (Israel ben Elizer) moves to Miedzyboz, in the Carpathian Mountains of Poland, and extends his base of Orthodox Jewish followers in the Hasidic movement.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1741</p> <p>After Prussia defeats the Austrians at Mollwitz, Frederick II gains the support of France, Spain, Bavaria and Saxony. The French, Bavarians and Saxons invade Austria and Bohemia and capture Prague.</p> <p>The infant <i>czar</i> Ivan VI (1740) is deposed and imprisoned. Elizabeth, daughter of Peter I, becomes <i>czarina</i> of Russia and rules until 1762.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1742</p> <p>The Treaty of Berlin between Austria and Prussia brings to an end the First Silesian War. By its terms, most of the territory of Silesia is ceded to Prussia.</p> <p>The Mahrattas (Hindu warriors) conquer Bengal.</p> <p>Charles VII (Charles Albert), elector of Bavaria, becomes Holy Roman Emperor after several European countries reject Maria Theresa. Charles VII nullifies the Pragmatic Sanction and rules until 1745.</p> <p>Swedish astronomer Anders Celsius invents the centigrade (or Celsius) thermometer.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1743</p> <p>Saxony makes peace with, and becomes an ally of, Austria.</p> <p>The British army under King George II defeats French forces at Dettingen.</p> <p>Anti-Jewish <i>pogroms</i> (organized massacres) occur in Russia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1744</p> <p>Prussia's King Frederick II, worried about increasing military strength in Austria, invades Bohemia and thus begins the Second Silesian War. His forces capture Prague, but troops loyal to Maria Theresa drive the Prussians back to Saxony.</p> <p>Robert Clive arrives in Madras as a clerk for the East India Company.</p> <p>Wars begin between France and Britain over control of India.</p> <p>Anti-Jewish <i>pogroms</i> are initiated by Maria Theresa in Moravia and Bohemia.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1745</p> <p>French troops under Maurice of Saxony defeat British forces at Fontenoy and attack the Austrian Netherlands (present-day Belgium).</p> <p>Prussian forces are victorious over Austrian troops at Hohenfriedberg.</p> <p>The Treaty of Dresden, which follows the Convention of Hanover between Britain's King George II and Prussia's King Frederick II, provides for Prussia to retain Silesia (as guaranteed by the other European powers) and to recognize the Pragmatic Sanction. The war continues in the Americas, Italy and India.</p> <p>A second Jacobite Rebellion in England and Scotland is led by Prince Charles Edward Stuart (Bonnie Prince Charlie).</p> <p>Francis I, husband of Maria Theresa, becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of Charles VII (1742). Francis I rules until 1765.</p> <p>Ieshige becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the reign of Yoshimune (1716). Ieshige rules until 1761.</p> <p>An electrical capacitor is invented independently at both Leyden, Netherlands, and at the Cathedral of Kamin, Pomerania. The Netherlands' version is called the "Leyden Jar."</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1745–1806</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the rule of the Hapsburg-Lorraine family of Holy Roman Emperors. In 1806 the Holy Roman Empire is dissolved.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1746</p> <p>The Jacobites gain a victory at Falkirk, but the rebellion ends in defeat at Culloden Moor. This battle is considered the end of the Jacobite Rebellion in Scotland. Flora Macdonald aids Prince Charles Edward Stuart's escape to the Isle of Skye en route to France. Because of her help, she is imprisoned and Britain prohibits the wearing of the Tartan. The ban on the Tartan is lifted in 1782.</p>	<p>Russia and Austria form an alliance against the rising power of Prussia.</p> <p>A Qing (Ch'ing) imperial edict bans Han-Chinese people from migrating to Manchuria.</p> <p>Ferdinand VI becomes king of Spain after the death of his father, Philip V (1700). Ferdinand VI rules until 1759.</p> <p>Frederick V becomes king of Denmark and Norway after the death of his father, Christian VI (1730). Frederick V rules until 1766.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1747</p> <p>In Africa, Oyo forces gain control of Dahomey.</p> <p>The Shaker Movement (the United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing, or Shaking Quakers) is founded in England by Jane and James Wardley.</p> <p>William of Nassau, prince of Orange, becomes the hereditary <i>stadtholder</i> of the seven provinces of the Netherlands. He rules as William IV until 1751.</p> <p>Ahmad Shah, a lieutenant of Persia's <i>Shah</i> Nadir Kuli (1736), becomes the first native king of Afghanistan after Nadir Kuli is assassinated by members of his own army. Ahmad Shah builds an empire by conquest and by his popularity. Although unable to unify the fringes of his realm, he is credited with founding the modern Afghan state. Ahmad Shah is the first of the Durani dynasty, and rules until 1773.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1748</p> <p>The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle ends the War of the Austrian Succession. It guarantees the regions of Silesia and Glatz to Prussia; recognizes the Pragmatic Sanction of 1713 and the Protestant succession in Britain; acknowledges Frances I as Holy Roman Emperor; and gives Parma and Piacenza to Spain. The treaty also reinforces Britain's right to transport enslaved people and engage in trade with Spain's American colonies.</p> <p>Afghan forces under Ahmad Shah invade the Punjab.</p>

THE WORLD	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>Shah Rukh, grandson of Nadir Kuli (1736), comes to power in Persia (Iran).</p> <p>French Governor Joseph François Dupleix successfully defends the French colony of Pondichéry (in India) against British forces under Robert Clive.</p> <p>Ruins of the ancient city of Pompeii in southern Italy are discovered and large-scale excavation begins.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1749</p> <p>Maria Theresa removes the last vestiges of Czech self-rule in Bohemia. The Czech people are further Germanized under her son and successor, Joseph II.</p> <p>Sweden's first official census is completed. The country's population is recorded as 1.8 million.</p>			
<p>1740 through 1749</p>			

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1750 through 1759	<p style="text-align: center;">1750</p> <p>After the death of Chief Red Shoe in a battle with French forces, the Choctaw nation seeks peace.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1750</p> <p>Georgia, which originally outlawed the sale or use of enslaved people, relaxes its laws to permit slavery.</p>	<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch'ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1751</p> <p>Although previously colonized in the mid-1660s, the community of Georgetown is officially formed by British colonists on the west bank of the Potomac River. Now part of Washington, D.C., it is named in honor of King George III.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1750–1800</p> <p>Some of the Chickahominy of Virginia are gradually pushed off their homelands and are divided into several groups. In Virginia reports of 1768 and 1781, the Pamunkey, Mattaponi and Eastern Shore Indians are mentioned as tribal entities.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1751</p> <p>The South Carolina General Assembly grants Cesar, an enslaved African American practitioner, his freedom after he develops a cure for the deadly rattlesnake bite.</p>	<p>Japan's location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p>In this year alone, more than 4,000 German immigrants arrive in Philadelphia. Some make their homes in the city, but most move to farmland in the Pennsylvania countryside.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1751</p> <p>Benjamin Franklin cites the Iroquois Confederacy as a model for his Albany Plan of Union.</p> <p>A Pima revolt against Spanish rule occurs in the Southwest.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1754</p> <p>Benjamin Banneker, an African American who never saw a clock before, constructs the first American-made clock.</p> <p>Quaker minister John Woolman of New Jersey actively opposes the practice of slavery. His work, <i>Some Considerations on the Keeping of Negroes</i>, is one of the first published attempts to eliminate the institution of slavery.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1754</p> <p>Japan's location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1753</p> <p>The Marquis Duquesne and French forces occupy the Ohio Valley.</p> <p>Fort Presque Isle is built by a French expedition on the site of present-day Erie, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>The Moravian church sends colonists to build a community called Bethabara on a tract of land in North Carolina. The group includes several Norwegian immigrants, among them Dr. Hans Martin Kalberlahn, one of the first physicians in the area.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1754</p> <p>In Lebanon, Connecticut, Moor's Indian Charity School is founded by the Reverend Eleazer Wheelock. This school is later incorporated into Dartmouth College in Hanover, New Hampshire.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1755</p> <p>At the yearly meeting of the Quakers of Philadelphia, a resolution is passed to exclude from church membership anyone who imports enslaved Africans into the city.</p>		<p style="text-align: center;">1754</p> <p>A French expedition led by Pecaudy de Contrecoeur builds a fort on the site that is now Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. They call the structure Fort Duquesne.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1755</p> <p>British officials offer a bounty of 40 pounds on the scalp of any American Indian they consider an enemy.</p>			<p style="text-align: center;">1755</p> <p>A group of Portuguese Jews sets sail from Lisbon, headed for the Virginia colony. They are apparently forced off course by bad weather, and make their homes in Newport, Rhode Island.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1758</p> <p>A 3,000-acre tract of land set aside in New Jersey becomes the first reservation in the colonies for Native Americans.</p>			<p style="text-align: center;">1756</p> <p>Large numbers of German colonists from Pennsylvania migrate southward to Frederick County, Maryland. Some Germans also migrate northeastward and make their homes in New Jersey.</p>
				<p style="text-align: center;">1759</p> <p>Scotch-Irish immigrants found a company for the relief of ministers' widows and children. This is probably the first insurance company in America.</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1750 People who have fled slavery in other countries and have come to Puerto Rico are given their freedom.</p> <p>1751 Felipe Ramírez de Estenós, governor of Puerto Rico, promotes coffee cultivation. A Pima revolt against Spanish domination occurs in the American Southwest.</p> <p>1752 British forces are driven from the island of Vieques, Puerto Rico. The <i>presidio</i> (fort or military post) and town of Tubac are established, in what is now Arizona, by Captain Juan Bautista de Anza, with 50 soldiers and 400 colonists.</p> <p>c. 1757 Comanche and Caddoan warriors destroy San Saba, a Spanish mission established in Apache country in northwest Texas.</p> <p>1758 When Spain joins France against Britain in the “Seven Years War,” France secretly cedes the Louisiana Territory to Spain. British forces defeat the armies of both countries. Spain loses Florida to Britain to regain Havana, which has been captured by the British. Spanish authority in the Louisiana Territory continues until 1803 in New Orleans and 1804 in St. Louis.</p> <p>1759 Spanish forces make a punitive raid against Comanche and Caddoan tribes in retaliation for the destruction of San Saba; the Spanish army is defeated.</p>			
<p>1750 through 1759</p>			

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1750 through 1759	<p style="text-align: center;">Mid-1700s</p> <p>Approximately 30,000 enslaved Africans are imported yearly to Saint Domingue to work in the production of sugar. Free <i>mulattos</i> (people of combined African and European ethnicity) become increasingly angry that they have no voice in government; however, many own plantations and slaves.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1750</p> <p>Dr. Thomas Walker leads an exploratory party through northern Tennessee. This is the first European group to sight and traverse the Cumberland Gap into Kentucky.</p> <p>The first American coal mine opens on the James River in Virginia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1750–1777</p> <p>Portuguese Minister Marquês de Pombal initiates reforms in Brazil to improve efficiency, and to encourage or even force the assimilation of Indians into the colonial population.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1751</p> <p>Georgetown is founded in present-day Washington, D.C.</p> <p>North Carolina's first newspaper, the <i>North Carolina Gazette</i>, is published.</p> <p>The first printing press in Canada opens for business at Halifax, Nova Scotia, and the <i>Halifax Gazette</i> is published the following year.</p> <p>A group of approximately 1,000 German immigrants comes to Halifax, Nova Scotia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1752</p> <p>Based on the earlier experiments of Edward J. von Kleist, Benjamin Franklin invents the lightning conductor rod.</p> <p>With the purchase of Mount Vernon, George Washington becomes the owner of 18 enslaved Africans. He gradually acquires almost 200 more.</p> <p>Admiral Knowles is appointed British governor of Jamaica.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1753</p> <p>French troops seize the Ohio Valley, and build Fort Presque Isle on the site of present-day Erie, Pennsylvania. Seneca representative Tanaghrisson demands that French militia withdraw. The demand is rejected by French authorities. Tanaghrisson and two other Indian chiefs align themselves with the young George Washington in hopes of ending the French presence in the area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1754</p> <p>The last of the French and Indian Wars begins, this one corresponding to the "Seven Years War" in Europe. On orders of Virginia Governor Robert Dinwiddie, George Washington leads Virginia soldiers and Indians under Tanaghrisson against a French force led by Joseph Coulon de Villiers de Jumonville. Washington's group is victorious and fights again near Uniontown, Pennsylvania, where De Jumonville is killed. Later this year De Jumonville's brother leads 800 French and Indian troops in an attack on Fort Necessity, held by Washington with 350 men. Washington surrenders, leaving the Ohio Valley under French control.</p> <p>At the Albany Congress, a meeting of British colonial representatives, Benjamin Franklin's Plan of Union for the colonies is approved and an agreement between seven British colonies and the Iroquois Confederacy is signed. Franklin's plan is later rejected, both by colonial legislatures and the British monarchy.</p> <p>French forces defeat a band of Virginia colonists in the Ohio Valley (Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania) and erect Fort Duquesne on the site.</p> <p>King's College (later Columbia University) is founded in New York, New York.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1755</p> <p>The European population of New France is recorded at fewer than 70,000, while Britain's colonies to the south—the current United States—have approximately 1.5 million.</p>	<p>The <i>Connecticut Gazette</i> is published by James Parker. It is the colony's first newspaper, and is printed in New Haven.</p> <p>Initial British attempts to capture French forts in the colonies are not successful, especially General Edward Braddock's attempt to capture Fort Duquesne. However, British colonists defeat French forces at Lake George, New York.</p> <p>When British forces capture Acadia (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and eastern Maine) from the French, the Acadian population is approximately 7,000. Governor Charles Lawrence orders that Acadian lands and property be confiscated. All French Acadians are expelled, and may take only what possessions they can carry. In Beaubassin, approximately 400 French residents assembled to hear the news are arrested and imprisoned. Others, having received warning, hide and eventually flee to Canada. Three hundred of the prisoners are forced onto ships and sent out to sea. The 100 or so that remain, most of them women and children, are abandoned to the elements. They try to reach Canada, but many die of starvation or exposure. Acadians from other communities are also imprisoned and, in the first wave of forced emigration, close to 5,000 people are put aboard ships in the Bay of Fundy and turned out to sea with limited water and food on board. Governor Lawrence decides to send Acadians to communities along the Atlantic Coast of what is now the United States; however, he fails to notify officials of those colonies. Smallpox breaks out aboard ship and many Acadians die. Pennsylvania rejects 450 Acadians. Maryland welcomes 1,000 and helps them make new homes. Nearly 1,000 of the exiles who land in South Carolina are forced into indentured servitude in the indigo and cotton-growing industries. The majority of Acadians come to Louisiana, either initially, or as they become free to migrate from other eastern colonies.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1755</p> <p>The Conestoga covered wagon, used to haul freight, is developed in Pennsylvania. It later becomes the primary transportation for families migrating westward.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1756</p> <p>French forces drive British troops from America's Great Lakes region.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1757</p> <p>Comanches and Caddoans destroy San Saba, a mission established for the Apaches in northwest Texas by Spanish missionaries.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1758</p> <p>Approximately 400 indentured or enslaved Acadians in Georgia are given government permission to leave. They buy a ship and sail back toward Canada, but fewer than 100 survive the trip.</p> <p>French troops and their Ojibwa allies, under General Louis-Joseph de Montcalm, hold Fort Ticonderoga against a British attack led by James Abercromby. A French force defeats a British advance party near Loyalhannon, Pennsylvania, killing more than 300 and taking many prisoners.</p> <p>George Washington and John Forbes lead British colonial armies against Fort Duquesne. The French army retreats, realizing it is outnumbered, and Forbes' troops take possession of the fort.</p> <p>Troops led by Jeffrey (Baron) Amherst and James Wolfe capture Louisbourg (in Nova Scotia), providing the British with their first major victory in the war.</p> <p>French troops at Fort Frontenac (now Kingston, Ontario) surrender the town to British troops under Edward Bradstreet. From this position, the British interfere with French communications with the West and the delivery of supplies to French troops.</p> <p>The enslavement of native people is outlawed in Brazil.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1759</p> <p>Jeffrey Amherst and his British forces capture Crown Point and Fort Ticonderoga.</p>

THE AMERICAS	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
<p>At the Battle of the Plains of Abraham (near Quebec), Montcalm's five French regiments are defeated by six British regiments under General James Wolfe. Both Wolfe and Montcalm are killed, but British forces prevail and Quebec comes under British control.</p>				<p>1750 through 1759</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p style="text-align: center;">1750</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1759</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1750</p> <p>Joseph I becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, John V (1706). Joseph I rules until 1777. Sebastião José de Carvalho e Melo, marquês de Pombal, becomes secretary of war and foreign affairs for King Joseph I of Portugal. A powerful statesman, during his tenure Pombal puts the Inquisition under control of the king, removes the Jesuits from Portugal and its colonies, ends slavery and limits the power of the Catholic church. He holds this position until the death of King Joseph I in 1777.</p> <p>Ali Bey comes into power in Egypt.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1751</p> <p>In India, Robert Clive and his British troops capture Arcot, capital of the Carnatic, and defend it against Chanda Sahib and his French allies.</p> <p>Britain joins the Austro-Russian alliance of 1746 against Prussia.</p> <p>Tibet becomes a protectorate of China.</p> <p>Adolphus Frederick becomes king of Sweden after the death of his brother-in-law, Frederick I (1720). Adolphus Frederick's rise to power strengthens French influence in Sweden. He rules until 1771.</p> <p>As a child, William V becomes <i>stadtholder</i> (governor or viceroy) of the Netherlands after the death of his father, William IV (1747). Anne, daughter of King George II of England, becomes regent. William V rules until 1795.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1751–1818</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Holstein-Gottorp dynasty that rules Sweden.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1752</p> <p>Muhammad Ali, with support from the British East India Company under Robert Clive, gains control of the Carnatic (southern India) from Chanda Sahib, who is supported by the French East India Company under Joseph Dupleix.</p>	<p>Clive's capture of Trichinopoly (in southern India) from French forces under Dupleix prevents the French from dominating the Deccan region of the Indian peninsula.</p> <p>Britain adopts the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>The Treaty of Aranjuez is signed between Spain and the Holy Roman Empire.</p> <p>Alaungpaya unites Burma and begins his invasion of Siam (Thailand).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1752–1951</p> <p>During this time, Mozambique has no central government structure, but is governed primarily by trading companies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1753</p> <p>Luang Prabang (now part of Laos) becomes a vassal state of Burma (Myanmar).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1754</p> <p>Osman III becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his brother, Mahmud I (1730). Osman III rules until 1757.</p> <p>The French government withdraws most of its forces from India.</p> <p>The first iron-rolling mill begins operation at Fareham, Hampshire, England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1755</p> <p>The Corsican revolt against Genoese rule is led by Pasquale Paoli, who serves as president under a republican constitution.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Lisbon, Portugal, kills more than 50,000 people.</p> <p>A major earthquake in northern Persia results in 40,000 deaths.</p> <p>English author Samuel Johnson's <i>Dictionary of the English Language</i> is published.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1756</p> <p>Through the Treaty of Westminster, Britain and Prussia form an alliance.</p> <p>French troops under Richelieu capture Minorca from the British.</p>	<p><i>Nawab</i> (provincial governor) Siraj-ud-Daula and his forces capture the English community at Calcutta, India, placing 146 prisoners in the infamous "Black Hole of Calcutta." More than 40 die from their confinement, though some earlier historical estimates place the death toll at 120.</p> <p>Afghanistan's Ahmad Shah captures Delhi and annexes the Punjab.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1756–1763</p> <p>The "Seven Years War" involves virtually all of Europe and all of the colonial holdings of European powers. It is a conflict between Britain and Prussia; between Britain and France; and among Austria, France and Russia. The war begins with the Prussian invasion of Saxony. The two major outcomes of this war are that Britain becomes the world colonial power after France relinquishes almost all its North American holdings, and Prussia further emerges as a major force in Europe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1757</p> <p>British forces led by Robert Clive defeat the troops of Siraj-ud-Daula at Plassey. This victory secures Bihar, Orissa and Bengal and is regarded as the traditional beginning of the British Empire in India. Clive is given the title of Baron Clive of Plassey.</p> <p>Clive and his troops retake Calcutta even though Siraj-ud-Daula's forces are aided by the French.</p> <p>Frederick II (the Great) of Prussia and his army win major victories over Austrian forces at Prague and Leuthen and over French troops at Rossbach.</p> <p>Quakers in Britain and America censure members who hold Africans in slavery.</p> <p>William Pitt the Elder (later the earl of Chatham) becomes head of a coalition government in Britain. He resigns in 1761 after George III comes into power.</p> <p>Mustafa III becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his cousin, Osman III (1754). Mustafa III rules until 1773.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1758</p> <p>Alaungpaya defeats the Talaings and establishes the Burmese capital at Rangoon.</p> <p>After the death of the regional Mogul chief, Adina Beg, the Sikhs control central and northeast Punjab.</p> <p>Russian forces invade Prussia.</p> <p>Robert Clive becomes Britain's first governor of Bengal (India). In 1760 he returns to England but resumes his duties in Bengal in 1765. Clive serves until 1767.</p> <p>In Nottinghamshire, England, James Wall and Matthew Boulton begin to mechanize their textile mill by installing steam-driven equipment.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1759</p> <p>Britain's position as the dominant European force in India is secured by the victory of Clive and his troops over Dutch forces at Bidar.</p> <p>Jesuits are expelled from the Portuguese Empire, including Brazil.</p> <p>The opening of the Brennbreg coal pit marks the beginning of Hungary's coal mining industry.</p> <p>Austrian General Gideon Ernst, baron von Laudon, and his troops defeat the army of Frederick II (the Great) at Kunersdorf during the "Seven Years War."</p> <p>Jacob Frank (Jankiev Lebowicz), founder of the anti-Talmudist Frankist sect, is baptized with his followers into Christianity.</p> <p>The British navy under Lord Edward Hawke defeats a French fleet in a battle in Quiberon Bay (northern France).</p> <p>Charles III becomes king of Spain after the death of his half-brother, Ferdinand VI (1746). Charles III rules until 1788.</p> <p>Shah Alam becomes Mogul emperor of India. Although deposed in 1788, he returns to the throne when the British capture Delhi in 1803. Shah Alam rules until 1806.</p>

THE WORLD	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1759–1788 Financial reforms under Spain's King Charles III that dramatically revise tax codes and restructure trade relations with Spanish America cause violent dissension in South and Central America.</p>			

1750
through
1759

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1760 through 1769	<p>1761–1766</p> <p>The Aleut tribe revolts against Russian encroachment in the area that is now Alaska.</p> <p>1763</p> <p>In Pontiac’s Rebellion, Ottawa Chief Pontiac tries to unite the eastern and midwestern tribes against the British. His confederacy launches a surprise attack on British colonists at Detroit, but they are ultimately defeated.</p> <p>In the aftermath of American Indian attacks on European American towns in Pennsylvania, the Paxton Riots take place, in which peaceful Conestoga Indians are massacred by European colonists.</p> <p>A proclamation by Britain’s King George III prohibits displacement of Native Americans without both the tribe’s and the monarchy’s consent. This is an attempt to keep Europeans east of the Appalachian Divide and provide protected lands for American Indians in the West (the Northwest Territory). European colonists, however, ignore this proclamation.</p> <p>1766</p> <p>The Treaty of Oswego ends the three-year Ottawa Indian uprising known as Pontiac’s Rebellion.</p> <p>1768</p> <p>In the Treaty of Fort Stanwix (in what is now upper New York State), the Iroquois cede portions of their lands to Britain.</p> <p>1769</p> <p>Ottawa Chief Pontiac is killed at Kahokia, Illinois, by a Peoria (some sources say Kaskaskian) Indian.</p>	<p>Early 1760s</p> <p>A substantial population of free African Americans has developed in the New England region by this time. Most hold menial jobs as shipyard laborers or domestic servants.</p> <p>1766</p> <p>Jenny Slew of Ipswich, Massachusetts, sues for her freedom in court and wins.</p> <p>1767</p> <p>The Mason-Dixon Line, drawn by the two English surveyors whose names it bears, marks the boundary between Pennsylvania and Maryland. It later becomes the line of demarcation between free and slave regions.</p> <p>1769</p> <p>Although he is a slaveholder, Thomas Jefferson’s first official action after his election to the Virginia House of Burgesses is to introduce a bill to grant freedom to people held as slaves. The House rejects his measure.</p>	<p>1762</p> <p>Spain sides with France against Britain in the “Seven Years War.” Britain retaliates by sending a fleet from India to capture and occupy Manila for two years.</p> <p>1763</p> <p>The first Filipino colonists arrive in Louisiana. They are seamen who escape from Spanish ships.</p>	<p>1760</p> <p>The tobacco-processing firm of P. Lorillard Company is founded by Pierre Lorillard, a young French Huguenot.</p> <p>1763</p> <p>In Scotland, poverty, crop failures and cattle illness, along with rent increases and expulsions of tenant farmers from their fields, act as strong push factors to bring Highland Scots to America. Many of these new Scottish arrivals make their homes in northern New York, while a good many more migrate southward to North Carolina. With their unique dress, lifestyle and language, these Highland Scots are less easily assimilated than immigrants from other parts of Scotland.</p> <p>1763–1775</p> <p>An estimated 25,000 Scots arrive in North America. At the time of the American Revolution, a majority of Scots are Loyalists who support continued British authority over the colonies. After the war many of them relocate to Canada or return to Scotland.</p> <p>1764</p> <p>After the riots of 1763, Scotch-Irish colonists from Paxton, Pennsylvania, march on Philadelphia in protest of the Quaker failure to protect them against attacks by Native Americans.</p> <p>French traders Pierre (Liguest) Laclede and Auguste Chouteau and a party of about 30 people establish a trading post and a village at the site that later becomes St. Louis, Missouri. Construction is started in 1764 under the direction of Auguste Chouteau.</p> <p>1766</p> <p>Anthony Benezet, a French colonist, publishes his anti-slavery book, <i>A Caution and Warning to Great Britain and Her Colonies on the Calamitous State of the Enslaved Negroes</i>.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1768</p> <p>British colonists receive a charter to found Charlotte, North Carolina. The city's residents soon become some of the most outspoken against the British monarchy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1768–1769</p> <p>French colonists living in Spanish-controlled Louisiana revolt against Governor Ulloa. The Spanish monarchy sends 24 ships, with approximately 2,000 men under the command of Alejandro O'Reilly, to end the rebellion. Five rebel leaders are executed and several others are sent to prison.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1769</p> <p>French Canadian trapper Jacques Timothe Boucher, sieur de Mont Brun (Timothy Demonbreun), migrates to Tennessee and begins trading with the local Indians.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1760</p> <p>The city of Mayagüez is founded on the west coast of Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1764</p> <p>Spain establishes a local militia in its American colonies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1765</p> <p>Marshall Alejandro O'Reilly inspects the island of Puerto Rico for the Spanish crown and recommends improvements. He publishes <i>Memoria a SM Sobre la Isla de Puerto Rico</i>.</p> <p>King Charles III of Spain sends José de Gálvez as "visitador general" to New Spain to reorganize the government and strengthen the northern border. Later, De Gálvez becomes minister of the Indies, in charge of Spain's American possessions. Under his direction Spain and Spanish America give financial and military aid during the American Revolution to the 13 colonies that will become the United States.</p> <p>The census counts 44,833 people on the island of Puerto Rico; this figure includes 5,037 enslaved people.</p> <p>Trade is permitted between Puerto Rico and other Spanish colonies, and various ports in Spain. Because San Juan is the island's only authorized trade port, contraband trade becomes common in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1767</p> <p>A Spanish royal decree expels all Jesuits from New Spain. Gaspar de Portolá is sent by King Charles III to enforce the expulsion order.</p> <p>The total Spanish and <i>mestizo</i> (people of combined Native American and Spanish ethnicity) population of New Mexico is 9,550.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1768</p> <p>A few French officials lead a rebellion against Antonio de Ulloa, the first Spanish governor of Louisiana. The rebellion is suppressed, but De Ulloa leaves.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1769</p> <p>Puerto Rico's Governor Miguel de Muesas encourages the establishment of cities at Rincón, Cabo Rojo, Moca, Cayey, Aguadilla, Vega Baja and Vega Alta.</p> <p>José de Gálvez, visiting representative of King Charles III, sends Gaspar de Portolá, named first governor of California, and Franciscan Friar Junípero Serra to colonize California. Portolá sets up the first <i>presidio</i> (fort) and Father Serra founds the Mission San Diego de Alcalá and 20 others throughout Alta California. A land expedition under Portolá becomes the first European group to reach what is now San Francisco Bay by land.</p> <p>Alejandro O'Reilly is named governor of Louisiana and arrives in New Orleans with 24 ships and approximately 2,000 soldiers. Five French leaders of the earlier rebellion are executed, and Spanish rule is restored. O'Reilly serves into 1770.</p>	<p>1760</p> <p>through</p> <p>1769</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1760 through 1769	<p style="text-align: center;">1760</p> <p>Montreal falls to British forces under the command of Jeffrey Amherst. This event marks the end of the colony of New France.</p> <p>The population of the British colonies that later become the United States is approximately 1 million. Almost 20 percent of these are African Americans.</p> <p>Enslaved Africans in Jamaica stage a revolt under the leadership of a man called Tacky. The town of Port Maria is seized, and several European Jamaicans are killed before the military restores order. Four hundred African Jamaicans die in the fighting, and 600 are exiled to British Honduras. Leaders of the rebellion are executed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1760–1800</p> <p>Indigo from Central America, silver from the Potosi mines, cacao from Venezuela and wheat from Chile stimulate trade and improve the Spanish economy. Colonization of South and Central America extends into the inner regions and further encroaches on indigenous cultures.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1760</p> <p>Spain increases its military activity and fortifications around gold and silver mines in northern Mexico to keep British forces away. Spain's standing armies in the colonies and the crown's demand for more revenues anger the Mexican colonists.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1762</p> <p>The secret Treaty of Fontainebleau between Spain and France cedes portions of Louisiana to Spain. This cession becomes public in the Treaty of Paris in 1763.</p> <p>In the French and Indian Wars, British and colonial forces under Admiral Sir George Peacock capture Havana, Martinique, St. Lucia and Grenada from the Spanish. A detachment also leaves Jamaica to participate in the conquest. Many of the fighters from Jamaica are either freedmen or enslaved Africans who have been offered freedom in return for their fighting. The city of Havana is captured and held briefly by the British forces. Havana is used as a bargaining tool, and is returned to Spain in 1763 in exchange for Florida.</p> <p>British colonists establish a community at Maudslowe, New Brunswick, Canada.</p> <p>William Henry Lyttleton becomes Britain's governor of Jamaica.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1763</p> <p>Britain's Proclamation (Edict) of 1763 closes the American frontier by prohibiting colonial expansion west of the Appalachian Mountains (the Northwest Territory). This seriously strains relations between the colonies and the British government.</p>	<p>Chief Pontiac, an Ottawa, brings western tribes together in a pan-Indian confederacy to fight British encroachment. In two months, all British forts west of Niagara are captured by the Indians, except for Detroit.</p> <p>By this time there are reports of thousands of Acadians living in Louisiana.</p> <p>The Treaty of Paris ends the "Seven Years War" in Europe and the final French and Indian War in the colonies. The treaty cedes to Britain virtually all of Canada; all French lands east of the Mississippi River, except for New Orleans; the French islands in the West Indies; and India. Spain cedes Florida to Britain but maintains control of Cuba. Britain returns Havana, Cuba, to Spanish control and agrees to dismantle its military installations on Central America's eastern coast, but retains its lumber rights in the area.</p> <p>British military officials in Canada send nearly 2,500 Acadian prisoners to France, where they make their homes in Aunis, Guyène, Normandy and Brittany.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1763–1775</p> <p>An estimated 25,000 Scots arrive in North America during this time. At the beginning of the American Revolution, a majority of Scots are Loyalists. After the war, many of them relocate to Canada or return to Scotland.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1764</p> <p>A large group of Acadians who migrated to the West Indies move again and make their homes in Louisiana. Officials grant them land in the southwestern part of the colony.</p> <p>Parliament passes the Sugar Act, which places a tax on all sugar, coffee, iron and cloth imported to the colonies from England. This is Britain's first attempt to raise revenues to pay the costs of the French and Indian Wars, and to maintain colonial militia.</p> <p>Boston merchants unite and agree to stop buying nonessential goods from Britain. This importation boycott spreads to other colonies.</p> <p>Scotch-Irish colonists from Paxton, Pennsylvania, march on Philadelphia in protest of the Quaker failure to protect them against attacks by American Indians.</p> <p>Britain's Currency Act prohibits the colonies from issuing their own paper money and requires the use of gold as payment for all transactions.</p> <p>The first permanent European community at St. Louis (Missouri) is established.</p> <p>The <i>Connecticut Courant</i> newspaper is established at Hartford, by Thomas Green.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1763–1783</p> <p style="text-align: center;">The United States of America Is Formed</p> <p>1763–1769. In response to British royal edicts limiting western expansion, regulating colonial trade and increasing taxation, conflict deepens between Britain and the American colonies. British acts most offensive to the colonists are the Sugar and Currency Acts of 1764; the Stamp Act, the Quartering Act and the Writs of Assistance of 1765; and the Townshend Acts of 1767.</p> <p>1770–1774. The Boston Massacre and Lord North's attempt at reconciliation take place in 1770. The Boston Tea Party (1773) is followed by the British Parliament's passage of punitive measures called the Intolerable Acts (1774).</p> <p>1774. The First Continental Congress sends its "Declaration of Rights and Grievances" to the king and urges the colonists to form a continental association.</p> <p>1775. Grievances and conflicts erupt into overt revolution. Paul Revere's ride and the Battles of Lexington and Concord between the victorious Massachusetts Minutemen and the British follow. Colonial forces then capture British-held Fort Ticonderoga.</p>	<p>1776. The Second Continental Congress begins to raise an army, appoints General George Washington as commander of the Continental army and seeks an alliance with France. Some colonial legislatures urge their delegates to vote for independence from Britain. British forces are victorious at Bunker Hill, while Quebec withstands an attack by Benedict Arnold and his troops. The colonies officially proclaim their liberty with the signing of the Declaration of Independence on July 4, 1776, and the fighting continues.</p> <p>1777. British forces under William Howe defeat Israel Putnam's division of Washington's army in Brooklyn Heights, New York, but the Americans escape across the East River. Washington's army defeats the Hessians at Trenton and the British at Princeton, and spends the winter at Morristown. John Burgoyne surrenders his British forces to General Horatio Gates at Saratoga in 1777. Howe's forces winter in Philadelphia and Washington and his men at Valley Forge.</p> <p>1778–1780. France and the Netherlands recognize American independence. French forces arrive in America and the British are defeated at Monmouth, New Jersey. The war then moves south with the British capturing Savannah in 1778 and occupying Charleston in 1780. American forces carry on successful guerilla</p>		

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>James Otis Jr. publishes a pamphlet, "The Rights of the British Colonies Asserted and Proved." In it, he concludes that the concept of "natural law" means that people are born free and equal regardless of their skin color.</p> <p>Brown University is founded in Providence, Rhode Island.</p> <p>The population of Jamaica is estimated at 166,000, 140,000 of whom are enslaved Africans and Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1764</p> <p>French navigator Louis Antoine de Bougainville and colonists establish a community on the eastern Falkland Islands. However, they lose the colony to Spain in 1766 and the area is renamed Soledad.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1765</p> <p>The Quartering Act requires Britain's American colonists to provide for the needs of English soldiers stationed in the colonies, without compensation to the colonists.</p> <p>The British Stamp Act requires all legal documents and publications in the colonies to bear a tax stamp. Like the Quartering Act, this measure greatly increases resentment toward the British government.</p> <p>The Writs of Assistance (search warrants) enable British officials to enter the homes of American colonists to look for smuggled goods.</p>	<p>The Stamp Act Congress meets in New York and declares that "taxation without representation"—a slogan first used in Boston by James Otis the year before—violates the rights of colonial citizens. The attendees elect to refuse importation of British goods and to officially protest tax laws.</p> <p>In the American colonies, secret societies known as the Sons of Liberty are organized to prevent enforcement of the Stamp Act. Their tactics include intimidation and threats.</p> <p>The Daughters of Liberty is established in Boston. The members, primarily working women, demonstrate, parade and organize boycotts against British goods, particularly focusing on replacing British cloth with home-spun cloth.</p> <p>John Morgan founds the first medical school in the colonies at the College of Philadelphia (now the University of Pennsylvania).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1766</p> <p>The Declaratory Act, passed by the British Parliament when it repeals the Stamp Act, acknowledges Parliament's right to enact any laws necessary to keep Britain and the colonies together and affirms Britain's right to tax its American colonies.</p> <p>Rutgers University is founded in New Brunswick, New Jersey.</p>	<p>A British expedition establishes a colony on the western Falkland Islands, but it is soon abandoned.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1767</p> <p>In New York, the colonial assembly refuses to house British troops; the assembly is ordered to disperse.</p> <p>Two British surveyors, Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, establish the line that bears their names. Originally a dividing line between the colonies of Maryland and Pennsylvania, it later becomes the line of demarcation between the slave and free states.</p> <p>The Townshend Acts place duties on various goods brought into the British colonies, an attempt by the British government to replace Stamp Act revenues. The Quartering Act requires colonists to feed and house British soldiers. Colonial reaction is strong and negative; a renewal of the agreement of nonimportation of British goods is decided on at a protest meeting of the Daughters of Liberty in Boston.</p> <p>American woodsman Daniel Boone leaves North Carolina and begins his explorations west of the Appalachian Mountains, traveling through the Cumberland Gap.</p> <p>Sir William Trelawny becomes Britain's governor of Jamaica. He serves until his death in 1772.</p> <p>Jesuits are expelled from Spain's American colonies.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1769</p> <p>In their desire to move west, Virginia colonists ignore Britain's Edict of 1763 and migrate to Tennessee's Watauga River valley and establish a community.</p> <p>Free Native American, African American and <i>mulatto</i> (people of combined African and European ethnicity) women above age 16 are no longer taxable in Virginia, but voting is still prohibited for all non-European colonists.</p> <p>British authorities order the Virginia House of Burgesses to dissolve after it protests against colonial treason trials held in Westminster.</p> <p>Dartmouth College is founded in Hanover, New Hampshire.</p> <p>Prince Edward Island (Canada) becomes a separate British colony.</p> <p>Spaniards occupy and colonize northern California. Gaspar de Portolá visits the site of present-day Los Angeles.</p> <p>English explorer Samuel Hearne is the first European to reach the Arctic Ocean from the North American continent.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1769</p> <p>Daniel Boone begins a two-year exploration of the area that is now Kentucky.</p>	<p>1760 through 1769</p>
<p>actions under Francis Marion, Andrew Pickens and Thomas Sumter. At the same time, French troops arrive in Rhode Island, Americans lose at Camden and Benedict Arnold's plan to surrender West Point is exposed. In the west, George Rogers Clark and his troops attack Forts Kaskaskia and Vincennes (1778–1779), defeating the British in the region. The British also lose at Cowpens and Eutaw, North Carolina.</p> <p>1781–1783. In 1781 Britain's General O'Hara, acting for Lord Charles Cornwallis, surrenders 8,000 British troops at Yorktown to a combined Franco-American army under the joint command of General George Washington and Jean Baptiste Donatien de Vimeur, comte de Rochambeau. The British are now eager for peace because of increasing conflicts with European nations. In 1783 British troops evacuate New York; Britain and America stop armed hostilities and the Treaty of Paris officially recognizes the United States as an independent nation. Parts of the borders between the United States and Canada are established, and the official history of United States government action, including immigration policy, begins.</p>		<p style="text-align: center;">1768</p> <p>Boston citizens refuse to house British troops and the Massachusetts assembly is dissolved for refusing to help collect taxes.</p> <p>Charlotte is founded in North Carolina.</p> <p>Ann Catherine Green publishes the <i>Maryland Gazette</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1768</p> <p>William Bean is the first permanent European colonist in Tennessee. He builds a cabin near the Watauga River.</p>		

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1760 through 1769	<p style="text-align: center;">1760</p> <p>British troops led by General Eyre Coote defeat French forces under General Thomas de Lally at Wandiwash (India) during the “Seven Years War.”</p> <p>Ahmad Shah’s Afghan forces capture Delhi for the second time.</p> <p>As the “Seven Years War” continues, Prussian forces are defeated by Austrian troops at the Bavarian city of Landshut and at Glatz (now in south-western Poland), but the Austrians are defeated at Liegnitz (Silesia, Prussia). Austro-Russian raiders invade and destroy Berlin.</p> <p>George III becomes king of Great Britain and Ireland after the death of his grandfather, George II (1727). George III rules until 1820.</p> <p>Dutch explorer Jakobus Coetsee and his expedition advance beyond the Orange River in southern Africa.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1760–1802</p> <p>In what comes to be called the Tayson Rebellion, three brothers from the Tayson region of Vietnam stage a successful revolt against Trinh family rule. The brothers seize control of all of Vietnam. The rebellion ends in 1802 when the rightful heir to the throne, Nguyen Anh, with some French military assistance, retakes the country.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1761</p> <p>Afghans under Ahmad Shah defeat the Mahrattas (Hindu warriors) at Panipat.</p> <p>German explorer Karstens Niebuhr leads an expedition sent by Denmark’s King Frederick V on a two-year exploration in Arabia.</p> <p>Ieharu becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the abdication of Ieshige (1745). Ieharu rules until 1786.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1762</p> <p>Britain declares war on Spain, and British naval forces in the Pacific capture Manila.</p>	<p>Peter III becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after the death of his aunt, Elizabeth (1741). Catherine II (the Great) this same year becomes <i>czarina</i> of Russia after the death of her husband, Peter III. During her reign, this strong and ruthless woman proves that women can govern as effectively as men. She rules until 1796.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1763</p> <p>The Treaty of Paris, signed by Britain, France and Spain, and the Treaty of Hubertsburg, involving Prussia, Saxony and Austria, end the “Seven Years War.” French holdings in North America, except for St. Pierre and Miquelon Islands off Newfoundland, and Guadeloupe and Martinique in the West Indies, are ceded to Great Britain. In India, Britain gains stronger control because the French are not allowed to occupy their forts. The French keep possession of Pondicherry and Chandernagor. In Africa, France retains Gorée but cedes Senegal to Britain. Cuba and the Philippines are returned to Spanish control. Britain receives Minorca, and all French troops withdraw from Germany. In the Treaty of Hubertsburg, Prussia retains Silesia and agrees to support Archduke Joseph in his quest to become king of the Romans. Saxony is restored to its prewar boundaries. It is estimated that the war causes more than 850,000 casualties.</p> <p>Frederick II (the Great) begins a reform movement in Prussia that improves agricultural techniques and land management.</p> <p>In Hungary, a large number of Szeklers—original Transylvanians—are murdered at Madefalva after they refuse induction into the Austrian military.</p> <p>British traders construct a small community at Bushire on the Persian Gulf.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1764</p> <p>Church lands are confiscated in Russia.</p> <p>The British army under Major Hector Munro defeats a combined force led by Mogul Emperor Shah Alam and <i>Nawab</i> (provincial governor) Shuja-ud-Daula at the Battle of Buxar. This victory secures British control over Bengal.</p>	<p>Indian military leader Hyder Ali controls the Hindu state of Mysore, India. He rules until 1782.</p> <p>Stanislaus II (Stanislaus Augustus Poniatowski) becomes king of Poland. He rules until 1795 and is Poland’s last king.</p> <p>In England, James Hargreaves invents the spinning jenny, a device that doubles production at one phase of the textile milling process.</p> <p>Jesuits are expelled from France.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1765</p> <p>Robert Clive returns to India and begins social and economic reforms.</p> <p>The British Parliament passes the Stamp Act, which taxes American colonists to pay for boarding soldiers. The Virginia colonists challenge the act. Secret societies called the Sons of Liberty arise, and their actions cause Parliament to cancel the Stamp Act the following year.</p> <p>China begins invasions into Burma that continue into the early 1770s.</p> <p>In the Treaty of Allahabad, the British return Oudh to Shuja-ud-Daula, make peace with Mogul Emperor Shah Alam and begin restructuring the government in Bengal, India.</p> <p>Joseph II becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his father, Francis I (1745). Joseph II co-governs with his mother, Maria Theresa, until her death in 1780. He then rules alone until 1790.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1766</p> <p>The kingdom of Lorraine, ruled since 1737 by dethroned Polish King Stanislaus I, is annexed by France.</p> <p>Catherine II grants freedom of worship in Russia.</p> <p>Christian VII becomes king of Denmark and Norway after the death of his father, Frederick V (1746). Christian VII rules until 1808.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1766–1799</p> <p>In four Mysore wars, the forces of Hyder Ali and his son Tippoo Sahib fight British troops. These battles end with Britain conquering the area and restoring the Hindu dynasty under British protection.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1767</p> <p>The Sikhs rule part of the Punjab, from the Jamna to the Indus.</p> <p>Charles III expels the Jesuits from Spain.</p> <p>Burmese forces enter Siam (Thailand) and destroy the city of Ayuthia.</p> <p>British navigator Samuel Wallis first sights the Society Islands (Tahiti), named after the British Royal Society.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1768</p> <p>The Gurkhas, descendants of the Rajputs of northern India, conquer Nepal and establish Hinduism as the state religion.</p> <p>Genoa cedes Corsica to France.</p> <p>Catherine II declares war on <i>Sultan</i> Mustafa III, beginning the first of the Russo-Turkish Wars. These wars result in Russia’s territorial gains along the Black Sea.</p> <p>Polish nobles form an anti-Russian union to support Polish independence. Civil war breaks out, and Russian troops are sent to suppress the rebellion.</p> <p>Ali Bey captures Cairo, becomes <i>sultan</i> of Egypt and attempts to restore the Mameluke (Mamluk) Empire. He rules until 1772.</p> <p>British Admiral Philip Carterat is the first European to sight Pitcairn Island (in the South Pacific Ocean).</p> <p>French explorer Louis Antoine de Bougainville visits the Solomon Islands (Oceania) and establishes a French claim on parts of the islands.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1769</p> <p>The Carnatic (now south-central India) is conquered by Hyder Ali of Mysore and his forces.</p> <p>Russian troops invade Moldavia and Walachia.</p>

THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE	
<p>Austria seizes the Polish territories of Zips and Lvov.</p> <p>Popular Corsican president Pasquale Paoli leads a brave but unsuccessful defense of Corsica against French forces; he escapes to England.</p> <p>The <i>Blackstone Commentaries</i>, defining English common law, on which laws in the American colonies are based, declare: "By marriage, the husband and wife are one person in the law . . . the very being and legal existence of the woman is suspended during the marriage, or at least is incorporated into that of her husband under whose wing [and] protection she performs everything."</p> <p>The British Privy Council chooses to keep the duty on tea in the American colonies.</p> <p>Frenchman Nicholas Joseph Cugnot constructs the first steam road carriage (ancestor to the tractor).</p> <p>Scottish explorer James Bruce begins expeditions into Africa. He reaches the Blue Nile in 1770, and follows it to the White Nile in 1771.</p> <p>Captain James Cook leads a British expedition to explore and chart what is now New Zealand. His voyages reveal an incredible diversity of living species in the Pacific lands and prompt the development of various theories regarding their origins.</p> <p>English inventor (Sir) Richard Arkwright patents a device to improve the speed of yarn spinning. This water-powered spinning machine helps move yarn manufacturing into factory production.</p> <p>Scotsman James Watt receives a patent for his "separate condenser," invented in 1765. It increases the efficiency of the early steam engine, a major catalyst for Europe's Industrial Revolution.</p> <p>Prithvi Narayan Shah (the Great), a Gurkha king, conquers the Katmandu region of Nepal, and begins to rule the country.</p>				<p>1760 through 1769</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1770 through 1779	<p style="text-align: center;">1774</p> <p>A Native American force is defeated by European colonists at the Battle of Point Pleasant in West Virginia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1775</p> <p>By an act of the Continental Congress, "Indian territory" is divided into three regions: northern, middle and southern. Each region has a commissioner authorized to make treaties with the Indians, and to arrest British agents. At this time, Indian territory is generally defined as the area from the Allegheny-Appalachian mountain range to the Mississippi River, but also refers to any lands occupied by Native Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1775–1779</p> <p>The Continental Congress controls Native American issues through a Committee on Indian Affairs. No consistent policy results from this committee, and it is disbanded in late 1779.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1775–1783</p> <p>In the Revolutionary War several tribes, including the Mohawk, Shawnee, Miami, Wyandot and Cherokee, align themselves with British forces against the American colonists.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1776</p> <p>George Washington's troops at Valley Forge are aided by a gift of medicine, clothing and 300 bushels of corn from Oneida Chief Shendoah.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1777</p> <p>The New York constitution declares purchases of Native American territory by European Americans since October 17, 1774, to be invalid, and forbids future land purchases without government permission.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1778</p> <p>The first treaty between the United States government and a Native American tribe, the Delaware, is signed at Fort Pitt. The treaty is for peace, territorial rights for the Delaware and the right for United States troops to pass through Delaware land. The agreement also states that the tribe will send warriors to help fight British forces. The Delaware are also offered the right to send a delegate to Congress.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1778–1881</p> <p>The United States government signs more than 300 treaties with Indian tribes—treaties that generally favor the government's acquisition of Native American property.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1779</p> <p>The Continental Congress dispatches troops to the Wyoming Valley against Indians who killed colonists there.</p> <p>The native population of Hawaii is estimated at 276,000.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1779–1780</p> <p>The Cree, Chipewyan and Ojibwa tribes are devastated by smallpox. Two thousand die in the Nebo River community in North Dakota.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1770</p> <p>Crispus Attucks, a <i>mulatto</i> (person of combined African and European ethnicity), is a leader of the "Boston Massacre." Attucks heads a group of 50 to 60 men, mostly sailors, to harass British soldiers. In the fight that follows, three persons, including Attucks, are killed.</p> <p>The Quakers of Philadelphia establish a school for African Americans and provide for its supervision. Anthony Benezet becomes an instructor at the school in 1782.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1772</p> <p>Jean Baptiste Pointe du Sable establishes a trading post on Lake Michigan's southern shore. Du Sable, a <i>mulatto</i> explorer and adventurer from Haiti, has by this time traveled up the Mississippi River valley from New Orleans, and has married an American Indian woman.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1774</p> <p>In his <i>Thoughts Upon Slavery</i>, English Methodist John Wesley contrasts the moral relationships and civil behavior among newly enslaved Africans with the harshness and cruelty of slave traders and owners. He says keeping people in slavery is sinful.</p> <p>Trade in enslaved Africans increases dramatically from the following groups or regions: Ashanti, Yoruba, Ibo, Jelofe, Senegal, Dahomey, Angola, Guinea and Minas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1775</p> <p>When he becomes commander of the Continental Army, George Washington refuses to allow enslaved African Americans to join. Lord John Murray Dunmore, the British Governor of Virginia, offers freedom to enslaved African American males who fight for the British. Because of the overwhelming response, General Washington in 1776 recommends that free African Americans be allowed to serve in the Continental Army.</p> <p>African American soldier Peter Salem is responsible for shooting British Major Pitcairn at the Battle of Bunker Hill.</p> <p>Thomas Paine authors laws that gradually abolish slavery in Pennsylvania.</p>	<p>Dr. Benjamin Rush is an organizer in Philadelphia of the first abolitionist society in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1775–1783</p> <p>Approximately 9,000 African Americans, both free and enslaved, serve in the American Revolutionary Army. Also during this time, nearly 25,000 enslaved African Americans from South Carolina and a similar number from Georgia and Virginia escape to join the British.</p> <p>Seamen Joseph Ranger, a free man, and Caesar Tarrant, an enslaved man, are so respected for their wartime service that the Virginia legislature awards large tracts of land to both men after the war. Freeborn James Forten, who later gains fame for both his abolitionist activities and his business skills, works with and is befriended by Commodore Stephen Decatur. Austin Dabney receives a tract of land from the Georgia legislature for his service during the conflict. The Virginia legislature grants James Armistead his freedom and a pension for his work as a spy. Born into slavery, Seymour Burr gains his freedom as a reward for his service in the Massachusetts militia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1777</p> <p>The constitution of Vermont forbids slavery.</p> <p>In Virginia, a young enslaved African woman, whose name is not recorded, runs bullets for the Revolutionary Army. Despite her valor, she is still in bondage after the war; at 80 years of age she finally escapes to Canada.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1778</p> <p>A resolution passed by the Continental Congress recommends that the importation of enslaved people into the United States be stopped.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1779–1782</p> <p>George Liele, credited as being the first ordained African American minister, preaches in Savannah, Georgia. One of his converts, Andrew Bryant, founds the first Negro Baptist Church in Georgia. Liele later goes to Jamaica as a missionary, paying his passage by indentured service.</p>

ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1774–1880</p> <p>Between these dates, 40 to 60 drifting Japanese sailing vessels make contact with the Pacific Coast of North America, between Sitka and Santa Barbara.</p>	<p>1771</p> <p><i>The Pennsylvania Packet</i> begins publication as a weekly newspaper. In 1784 it is changed to a daily paper, the United States' first. The publisher/owner is John Dunlap, originally from Ireland.</p> <p>1772–1773</p> <p>Almost all the 30,000 immigrants arriving in Britain's North American colonies from Ulster, Ireland, are linen weavers. Some continue their weaving trade; others take up farming instead.</p> <p>1774</p> <p>An expedition led by James Harrod establishes the first English colony west of the Allegheny Mountains. In honor of its founder, the Kentucky colony is originally called Fort Harrod, and later renamed Harrodsburg.</p> <p>1775</p> <p>Dutch Reformed clergy in the American colonies are so strongly pro-rebel that British troops are permitted to plunder Dutch churches.</p> <p>The Revolutionary War unites various groups in the colonies. Irishmen who are Catholics and those who are Protestants serve together in military units on both sides of the fighting, but most are pro-rebel.</p> <p>Francis Salvador becomes the first Jew elected to public office in America when he serves in the South Carolina Provincial Congress.</p> <p>1776</p> <p>By this time, there are approximately 2,000 Jews in America.</p> <p>1777</p> <p>Jews in New York are granted equal treatment under the law.</p> <p>1778</p> <p>Louisville, Kentucky, is colonized when a group led by George Rogers Clark builds a fort on a site laid out five years earlier. The town is named in 1780 for France's King Louis XVI.</p>	<p>1779</p> <p>A severe hurricane destroys the homes of many French residents of the Louisiana Territory.</p> <p>Nashville, Tennessee, is established on the Cumberland River by North Carolina pioneer James Robertson and a group of colonists who accompany him. Originally a fort called Nashborough, the community will be renamed Nashville and incorporated as a town in 1784 and as a city in 1806.</p>	<p>1770 through 1779</p>

	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
1770 through 1779	1770			
	The mission and town of Monterrey are established in what is now northeastern Mexico.			
	1771			
	Friar Iñigo Abbad y La Sierra, the first historian of Puerto Rico, arrives on the island.			
	A census reports the presence of “Indians” in Puerto Rico, but they are not Tainos. They are Indians brought to the island from other territories conquered by Spain.			
	Antonio Maria Bucareli is named viceroy of New Spain by Spanish King Charles III. Bucareli serves until 1779.			
	Mission San Gabriel Archangel is established near present-day Los Angeles.			
	1771–1776			
	Apaches seize more than 66,000 head of livestock, including horses, cattle and mules, from Spanish ranches in Chihuahua and Durango.			
	1772			
Dominicans establish missions in Baja, California, but the Kamia people of the Baja are effective warriors and difficult to subdue.				
1773				
Ruins of the ancient Mayan city of Palenque are found in Mexico.				
1774				
In separate expeditions by sea, Juan Pérez, Bruno de Heceta and Juan Francisco de la Bodega explore the area that is now Oregon, Washington and Alaska.				
1775				
Puerto Rico’s population is 70,250, including 6,467 enslaved Africans.				
Kamia Indians living at San Diego rebel as anti-Spanish feeling spreads among the native population. The San Diego mission is temporarily abandoned.				
		1776		
		A Spanish expedition led by Juan Bautista de Anza establishes the Mission Dolores on the site of modern-day San Francisco. Maria Feliciano Arballo y Gutierrez, a young Mexican widow, and her two daughters, travel with De Anza’s group and make their new homes in San Gabriel, California.		
		De Anza leads a second expedition into California. More than 200 colonists join him, many of them <i>mestizos</i> (people of combined Native American and European ethnicity) from Mexico. These colonists establish the mission and <i>presidio</i> (fort) of Yerba Buena. The community that arises around these structures later becomes the city of San Francisco, California.		
		Two friars, Silvestre Vélez de Escalante and Francisco Atanasio Domínguez, and mapmaker Bernardo Miera, travel 2,000 miles through the area that is now New Mexico, Colorado and Utah.		
		1777		
		The city of Mayagüez, Puerto Rico, gives shelter to two United States frigates that are fleeing the British navy.		
		The town of San Jose (California) is established.		
		Bernardo de Gálvez becomes interim governor and then governor of Louisiana. De Gálvez sends money and supplies to the American revolutionary armies. He serves as governor until 1785.		
		1778		
		Spain is forced to grant the right of private ownership of land in Puerto Rico. Before the eighteenth century, all Puerto Rican land was nominally owned by the Spanish monarchy. The Royal <i>Cédula</i> of this year provides for the division and granting of royal lands with the right of individual ownership.		
		Trade is authorized between Puerto Rico and the rebel British colonies in America.		
			1779	
			Governor Bernardo de Gálvez raises an army in New Orleans and captures five British forts in the Mississippi Valley. His forces take Mobile and Pensacola in West Florida, at the time a British colony. Spanish forces defeat a combined British and Indian army at St. Louis and later invade Michigan. De Gálvez commands an army of more than 7,000 soldiers—of both African and European descent—from Spain, Cuba, Puerto Rico, Mexico, Hispaniola and Venezuela. He is appointed governor of Cuba and then viceroy of New Spain.	
			<i>Historia Geográfica, Civil y Natural de La Isla de San Juan Bautista de Puerto Rico</i> is published in Madrid. Written by Iñigo Abbad y La Sierra (1771), a Benedictine monk, it is one of the most significant historical accounts of eighteenth-century Puerto Rico.	

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1770 through 1779

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>1770 through 1779</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1770</p> <p><i>The Massachusetts Spy</i> begins publication in Boston.</p> <p>After the “Boston Massacre,” in which Crispus Attucks and several others are killed, the British Parliament repeals the Townshend Acts, but retains the duty on tea.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1771</p> <p>In Virginia, approximately 50 Baptists are arrested and put in jail for teachings contrary to the Anglican Church.</p> <p>Spanish forces drive the British out of the Falkland Islands. The Spanish remain in control until the area is abandoned in 1811.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1772</p> <p>Colonists under Samuel Adams and Joseph Warren establish a network of Committees of Correspondence to keep people informed.</p> <p>Relations between Britain and the colonies are further strained by the <i>Gaspee</i> incident. When colonists from Rhode Island board and burn the British revenue ship, <i>Gaspee</i>, officials in the colonial legislature indicate that any people suspected of participating in the affair will be sent to England for trial. The colonial governor decides that he and the colony’s judges will try the case but that judicial salaries will be paid directly by Britain and not by the colonies. As a result, the Massachusetts assembly threatens secession unless colonists are given their civil rights.</p> <p>Salem College is founded in Winston-Salem, North Carolina.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1773</p> <p>Britain passes the Tea Act, giving the British East India Company a virtual monopoly on the sale of tea in the colonies. This is a disruptive, forced subsidy to avoid the bankruptcy of the East India Company. Previously, tea was sold at auction. The Boston Tea Party takes place as a protest against the new import duty on tea. Angry colonists dress as Indians and toss the cargos of three tea ships into Boston Harbor, Massachusetts.</p>	<p>The Philadelphia Museum is established in Pennsylvania.</p> <p>Dickinson College is founded in Carlisle, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>Louisville, Kentucky, is initially planned and laid out; colonization takes place in 1778 and the community is officially named in 1780.</p> <p>Earthquakes destroy Guatemala’s capital city of Antigua.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1774</p> <p>The British Parliament passes the so-called Intolerable Acts to retaliate against the Boston Tea Party. One of these acts closes the Port of Boston in Massachusetts, and another greatly increases the powers of the royal governor.</p> <p>Britain’s Parliament passes the Quebec Act, which establishes French civil law and British criminal law in the North American colonies, decrees government by royally appointed council rather than representative assembly as earlier announced, extends Quebec’s borders to include the Ohio Valley and the Great Lakes and grants religious freedom to Roman Catholics. The act ignores the claims of colonists in Connecticut, Massachusetts and Virginia to the Ohio Valley.</p> <p>The First Continental Congress, the federal legislature of the 13 colonies (and then of the early United States), meets in Philadelphia and petitions the British government to repeal the Intolerable Acts, the Quebec Act and the duties imposed on colonists. A ban on the importation of British goods to the colonies is enacted.</p> <p>Massachusetts establishes a military force known as the Minutemen.</p> <p>The Connecticut and Rhode Island colonies prohibit the further importation of enslaved Africans.</p> <p>Harrodsburg, the oldest European American city in Kentucky, is founded.</p> <p>Several Baptists are jailed in Warwick, Massachusetts, after they refuse to pay support for the town’s Congregational minister.</p>	<p>The Hudson’s Bay Company takes over Fort Abitibi from the French.</p> <p>Samuel Hearne builds Cumberland House, a Canadian fur-trading post near the Saskatchewan River. It becomes the Hudson’s Bay Company’s first permanent community in that area.</p> <p>Juan Perez leads an expedition commissioned by Spain to explore the west coast of North America; these are the first Europeans to visit Prince of Wales Island in southeastern Alaska.</p> <p>Fifty women of Edenton, North Carolina, sign and send a petition denouncing British policy toward the colonies.</p> <p>Sir Basil Keith becomes British governor of Jamaica. The island’s population is estimated at 209,500, 192,700 of whom are enslaved Africans and Indians. Keith serves until his death in 1777.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1775</p> <p>The Continental Congress elects George Washington as commander of the Continental Army and approves the issuance of continental currency. The Continental Marines and the beginnings of the navy are established by the Continental Congress.</p> <p>Under the new Continental Congress, Benjamin Franklin is named the first postmaster general; British postal service ends in America.</p> <p>Ethan Allen, a New England land speculator, leads a band of New England colonists in the capture of Fort Ticonderoga from British forces. Fifty-nine cannons seized at the fort are hauled 175 miles over land to Boston to aid the army there.</p> <p>Bifocal eyeglass lenses are developed by Benjamin Franklin.</p> <p>Britain hires German mercenaries to fight in the colonies.</p> <p>Richard Montgomery becomes commander of the American expedition to invade Quebec. Two armies set out on different routes to meet at Quebec. One, led by Benedict Arnold, arrives at Point Lévis across from the city. The other, led by Montgomery, travels up Lake Champlain to Montreal.</p>	<p>Guy Carleton, First Baron Dorchester and governor of Canada, evacuates Montreal and retreats to Quebec. American forces under Montgomery occupy Montreal, and all of Canada except for the city of Quebec is in American hands.</p> <p>An American military force under new commander John Thomas attacks Quebec. Commander Montgomery is killed, and Benedict Arnold is wounded. British relief troops arrive and American forces retreat. Thomas dies during a smallpox epidemic among the American soldiers.</p> <p>Cherokee chiefs meet with Judge Richard Henderson of North Carolina and sign an agreement selling approximately 20 million acres of land in Kentucky and Tennessee for about 2.5 cents per acre. Henderson asks James Robertson and John Donelson to lead an expedition to colonize central Tennessee. Their community, Nashboro (now Nashville), is established during the next four years.</p> <p>The Second Continental Congress votes to prohibit the importation of enslaved Africans.</p> <p>For her valor in taking the place of her mortally wounded husband in battle, and for her wisdom, Nanye-he (Nancy Ward) is named “Beloved Woman” by the Cherokee and leads the Women’s Council, with representatives from each clan. She also sits as a member of the Cherokee Council of Chiefs, and encourages economic independence, with reliance on commercial vegetable and livestock farming.</p> <p>Shipbuilders at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, begin work on the Continental Navy’s <i>America</i>, <i>Raleigh</i>, and <i>Ranger</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1775–1783</p> <p>As a result of the American Revolutionary War, a wave of Loyalist migration to Canada takes place, especially to New Brunswick and Ontario.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1776</p> <p>The British Parliament offers a 20,000-pound reward for discovery of a northwest passage across North America. Explorer James Cook takes up the challenge, sailing from Plymouth, England, on the <i>Resolution</i>.</p> <p>The Continental Congress authorizes the term “United States,” rather than “United Colonies,” and adopts the Declaration of Independence as drafted by Thomas Jefferson of Virginia. It decides against including the abolition of slavery in the Declaration of Independence.</p> <p>The making of rum from molasses is the largest manufacturing enterprise in New England at the outbreak of the Revolutionary War.</p> <p>The site that later becomes San Francisco, California, is colonized by a Spanish expedition.</p> <p>Esek Hopkins of Providence, Rhode Island, is the Continental Navy’s first admiral and commander-in-chief.</p> <p>The first community of Shakers (United Society of Believers in Christ’s Second Appearing, or Shaking Quakers) in the United States is founded at Watervliet, New York, under the leadership of Ann Lee (Mother Ann).</p> <p>Hampton-Sydney College is founded in Virginia.</p> <p>Delaware prohibits the further importation of enslaved Africans.</p> <p>The oldest Greek letter organization in the United States, Phi Beta Kappa, is founded at the College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia. It becomes a national scholastic honor society.</p> <p>Abigail Adams voices her concern for the rights of women to her husband, John, who will later become president of the United States. She admonishes him that women will find it very difficult to support a new legal system in which they have no voice.</p> <p>Mary Katherine Goddard is authorized by the Continental Congress to publish the first copies of the Declaration of Independence.</p>	<p>Thomas Paine’s <i>Common Sense</i> is published, advocating the separation of the colonies from Great Britain.</p> <p>The <i>presidio</i> (fort) of Tucson (Arizona) is established by Hugo O’Connor, an Irish mercenary working for Spain.</p> <p>A New Jersey statute declares that no person is required to pay taxes to build any church or support any clergy.</p> <p>In Pennsylvania, Sara Franklin Bache and Ester De Berdt Reed organize a group of more than 2,000 women to raise money, buy supplies and make clothing for the Continental soldiers.</p> <p>The submarine is invented in America by David Bushnell.</p> <p>The viceroyalty of La Plata is established, with jurisdiction over Argentina, Uruguay, Paraguay and Bolivia.</p> <p>1776–1777</p> <p>Spain acquires Portuguese territory in Brazil.</p> <p>1777</p> <p>The American flag, designed and sewn by Betsy Ross, with 13 stars and stripes, is formally adopted.</p> <p>Lydia Darragh warns General Washington of a planned British attack led by General Howe. Sixteen-year-old Sybil Ludington rides through her New York town to call for fighters to aid the Connecticut troops. Deborah Champion rides for two days with an urgent message to General Washington in Boston. In Virginia, a young enslaved African woman, whose name is not recorded, runs bullets for the Revolutionary Army. Despite her valor, she is still in bondage after the war; at 80 years of age, she finally escapes to Canada.</p> <p>France recognizes America’s independence.</p>	<p>John Burgoyne becomes field commander of British military operations in Canada. His plan is to divide the states at the Hudson River. Burgoyne’s army, nearly 8,000 strong, drives United States forces from Fort Ticonderoga. Burgoyne and his men are later surrounded and outnumbered by United States troops, and are forced to surrender at Saratoga, New York.</p> <p>1778–1783</p> <p>During the war between Spain and Britain, Guatemalan Captain General Matías de Gálvez thwarts British attempts to take Nicaragua.</p> <p>1779</p> <p>The United States Army Corps of Engineers is founded.</p> <p>Spain raises troops and money in its American colonies to support the United States’ fight for independence from Britain.</p> <p>Canadian forces under the command of Francis McLean build a military outpost at Castine, Maine, to protect loyalists and repel a possible United States attack on Nova Scotia. The fort is soon under attack, but British relief arrives and several United States ships are lost.</p> <p>Nashville is founded in Tennessee.</p> <p>The native population of Hawaii is estimated at 276,000.</p> <p>French forces take St. Vincent and Grenada in the West Indies.</p>	<p>1770 through 1779</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1770 through 1779	<p style="text-align: center;">1770</p> <p>Austria begins a program of education reform.</p> <p>The Muslim holy city of Mecca is seized by the troops of Ali Bey, <i>sultan</i> of Egypt. Damascus is taken the following year.</p> <p>Russian influence causes a revolt in the Peloponnese, but the conflict is quickly suppressed.</p> <p>The population of China exceeds 260 million.</p> <p>Romanians migrate to Transylvania in large numbers.</p> <p>Captain James Cook reaches Botany Bay and sails north to Cape York to claim eastern Australia for Britain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1770</p> <p>The Industrial Revolution begins in Britain with the advent of steam power, a factory-based textile trade, a strong international commercial empire and the expansion of personal liberties.</p>	<p>Warren Hastings becomes governor of Bengal after Robert Clive (1758). Hastings also serves as governor general of India from 1774 until 1784.</p> <p>French explorer Louis Antoine de Bougainville visits New Zealand and Tasmania.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1772–1775</p> <p>British explorer Captain James Cook crosses the Antarctic Circle, explores the New Hebrides and sights New Caledonia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1773</p> <p>The Regulating Act brings the political activities of the British East India Company under British government control, and provides for a British governor general for India.</p> <p>Czechoslovakia's government takes control of the education system and establishes German as the official language.</p> <p>Denmark cedes the duchy of Oldenburg (in present-day Germany) to Russia.</p> <p>Jesuits are expelled from China; Pope Clement XIV dissolves the Jesuit order and Emperor Joseph II expels Jesuits from the Holy Roman Empire. They are expelled from Poland the following year.</p> <p>Victor Amadeus III becomes king of Sardinia after the death of his father, Charles Emmanuel III (1730). Victor Amadeus III rules until 1796.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1774</p> <p>Russia forces the Treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardi (Kutchuk-Kaainardji) on the Turks at the end of the first Russo-Turkish war. The treaty forces the Turks to cede a number of Black Sea ports in the Crimea to Russia and declares independence for the rest of the region. Russia's right to intervene in Walachia and Moldavia is acknowledged by Turkey, and Russia's commercial fleet obtains rights to sail in Turkish waters.</p> <p>Siam (Thailand) and Luang Prabang enter into an alliance.</p> <p>Abdul-Hamid I becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his brother, Mustafa III (1757). Abdul-Hamid I rules until 1789.</p> <p>Louis XVI becomes king of France after the death of his grandfather, Louis XV (1715). Louis XVI rules until 1792.</p> <p>British Captain James Cook continues his Pacific explorations, which include the islands he calls Fiji.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1774</p> <p>Trade in enslaved Africans increases dramatically from the following groups or regions: Ashanti (Asante), Yoruba, Ibo, Jelofe, Senegal, Dahomey, Angola, Guinea and Minas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1774–1775</p> <p>Peasants in Austria and Bohemia revolt to protest their living conditions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1775</p> <p>The First Mahratta (Hindu warrior) War against Britain begins in India.</p> <p>The Portuguese surrender their oversight of the Chinese opium trade to Britain.</p> <p>Russia tightens control over its people and strengthens the institution of serfdom.</p> <p>The British government suspends emigration at the outbreak of hostilities in the American colonies.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1776</p> <p>British Captain James Cook begins to explore the west coast of North America. He continues until he hits solid ice and ends hopes for a direct passage from the Arctic to the Atlantic Ocean.</p> <p>The Treaty of Copenhagen is signed between Russia and Denmark.</p> <p>Scottish economist Adam Smith's <i>Wealth of Nations</i> is published; it later becomes an influential text in the study of economics.</p> <p>The first commercial steam engine is produced by Scottish inventor James Watt and British engineer Matthew Boulton.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1776</p> <p>The British government is increasingly irritated by the Dutch Republic's refusal to lend support of any kind in suppressing the uprising in North America, and is concerned that anti-British sentiments in Holland are increasing.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1777</p> <p>Maria I becomes queen of Portugal after the death of Joseph I (1750). She rules until 1816.</p> <p>Charles Theodore becomes elector Palatine after the death of the elector of Bavaria. This leads to a dispute with Austria, Prussia and the German states that results in the union of Palatine and Bavaria.</p> <p>The Treaty of San Ildefonso remarks the Portuguese-Spanish boundaries in South America and confirms Spain's possession of the Banda Oriental and Portugal's possession of the Amazon basin. Portugal's foreign affairs minister, Pombal, is dismissed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1777</p> <p>Thai forces under General Phya Tak (Taksin) expel the Burmese from Siam. General Tak rules until 1782.</p> <p>Vientiane (now part of Laos) is looted by Thai forces. The two Laotian regions, Vientiane and Luang Prabang, are made vassal states of Siam.</p> <p>France and the Netherlands officially recognize the independence of the United States.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1772</p> <p>The First Partition of Poland divides that country among Austria, Prussia and Russia and reduces its land area by one third.</p> <p>Britain passes the Royal Marriage Act to prohibit "undesirable" royal weddings.</p> <p>The Somerset Case, decided by Chief Justice William Murray, the first earl of Mansfield, rules that a slave becomes a free person upon landing in England because England has no laws establishing slavery.</p> <p>A revolt by Egyptian troops sends Ali Bey (1768) into exile.</p> <p>To increase his authority, King Gustavus III of Sweden reduces the power of the Diet and imposes a new constitution.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1773–1775</p> <p>Yemelyan Ivanovich Pugachev, a Cossack claiming to be Peter III, leads a revolt of workers from Russia's lower classes in the lower and middle Volga and Ural regions and takes the eastern city of Kazan. The revolt is unsuccessful. Catherine II (the Great) has Pugachev captured, brought to Moscow and killed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1773–1786</p> <p>The kingdom of Champa is annexed by Vietnam. In the Tay Son Rebellion, revolutionaries overthrow the Le dynasty and take command.</p>		

THE WORLD	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1778</p> <p>Captain James Cook charts the Sandwich Islands (Hawaii) and names them for the British earl of Sandwich.</p> <p>The War of the Bavarian Succession begins between Prussia and Austria.</p> <p>1779</p> <p>The Peace of Teschen ends the bloodless War of the Bavarian Succession.</p> <p>Spain declares war on Britain, beginning a four-year siege of Gibraltar.</p> <p>The Boers begin a two-year war in Africa against the Xhosa (Kaffir) people, a Bantu tribe.</p> <p>Englishman Samuel Crompton invents the mule spinning frame for spinning yarn.</p>			<p>1770 through 1779</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN
1780 through 1789	<p>1780–1800</p> <p>Smallpox and measles outbreaks decimate Native American tribes in Texas and New Mexico.</p> <p>1781</p> <p>The Yuma (Quechan) people of the lower Colorado River rebel against Spanish dominance and are generally successful in raids against Spanish forces.</p> <p>1783</p> <p>Yuma uprisings isolate the Mexican provinces of Sonora and California from each other. The unrest and resulting separation continue for 40 years.</p> <p>George Washington proposes a plan to the Committee on Indian Affairs to end all troubles with Native Americans. Indians should be told their land now belongs to the United States, and that they can be expelled from their territory. Washington advises, however, that the land should be bought through treaties.</p> <p>1786</p> <p>The Continental Congress passes a measure reorganizing and centralizing the Indian Department to thwart manipulation and abuse of Indians by the states and by individual traders. The secretary of war is made responsible for Indian affairs.</p> <p>1787</p> <p>The Northwest Ordinance declares that “the utmost good faith shall always be observed towards the Indians.”</p> <p>The United States Constitution gives Congress the authority “to regulate commerce with foreign nations . . . and with the Indian tribes.”</p> <p>1789–1850</p> <p>During this time the United States negotiates and ratifies 245 treaties with Indian tribes. In these treaties the government acquires more than 450 million acres of land for less than \$90 million.</p>	<p>1780</p> <p>The Maryland legislature passes a law that enables both enslaved and free African Americans to serve in the Continental Army.</p> <p>1781</p> <p>Enslaved African Americans in Williamsburg, Virginia, burn several buildings, including the capitol. One European American man is killed.</p> <p>1783</p> <p>The African American regiment is deactivated at the end of the Revolutionary War.</p> <p>A court decision in Massachusetts grants suffrage to African American males who pay taxes.</p> <p>The Virginia legislature passes a law that enslaved Africans serving in the Revolutionary War—many as substitutes for their owners—cannot be reenslaved after returning from battle.</p> <p>1784</p> <p>Unemployed European American seamen protest the large numbers of African American bondsmen being hired as laborers and seamen. A law is passed limiting the number of African Americans on each ship’s crew.</p> <p>Barbados-born Prince Hall founds the first Masonic Lodge for African Americans when he obtains a charter from England for the establishment of African Lodge No. 459 in Boston, Massachusetts. Hall serves as the first grand master and is instrumental in organizing lodges in other states.</p> <p>1786</p> <p>Virginia gives James Armistead, an enslaved African American, his freedom and a pension as a reward for his spying activities in 1781.</p> <p>1787</p> <p>In the Northwest Ordinance, Congress forbids the extension of slavery to the new territories that will become the states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin and part of Minnesota.</p>	<p>Absalom Jones and Richard Allen form the Free African Society in Philadelphia to give economic and moral support to African Americans.</p> <p>The New York African Free School is established, mainly through the efforts of the New York Manumission Society.</p> <p>c. 1787</p> <p>Lemuel Haynes becomes the first African American to minister to a European American congregation when he becomes pastor of a church in Torrington, Connecticut.</p> <p>c. 1788</p> <p>Dr. James Derham, born a slave in Philadelphia, establishes a lucrative private medical practice in New Orleans after purchasing his freedom from Dr. Robert Dove, from whom he learned many of his skills.</p> <p>Gustavus Vassa, who arrived in America as an enslaved African in 1756, purchases his freedom, moves to England and becomes a prominent abolitionist. In his two-volume autobiography, <i>The Interesting Narrative of the Life of Olaudah Equiano, or Gustavus Vassa</i>, which uses both his African and American names, he argues against the evils of slavery.</p>	<p>1784</p> <p>The <i>Empress of China</i> sails from New York Harbor for Canton to start United States-Chinese trade.</p> <p>1785</p> <p>Three Chinese crewmen—Ashing, Achun and Accun—from the ship <i>Pallas</i> are the first recorded Chinese people in the United States. They are stranded in Baltimore for about a year.</p> <p>1788</p> <p>Chinese crewmen and craftsmen hired by Captain John Meares are the first known Chinese people to visit Hawaii. They migrate north, and build and maintain a fort at Nootka Sound on Vancouver Island.</p> <p>1789</p> <p>A Chinese man deserts from a passing ship, and becomes the first Chinese person recorded to live permanently in Hawaii. He serves King Kamehameha I and is seen by Captain George Vancouver when the latter’s ship stops at Hawaii in 1794.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1782</p> <p>The Continental Congress grants Feliks Milaszevicz of Boston, a Lithuanian immigrant, the right to run privateering operations against British shipping.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1784</p> <p><i>Le Courier de l'Amérique</i>, established at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, by Gaillard and Boinot, is the first French newspaper in the country.</p> <p>Russian immigrants, including Ukrainian Cossacks from Siberia, establish their first community in Alaska at Three Saints Bay on Kodiak Island. The group is under the leadership of Grigorii Shelikov. The population of the new community is more than 190, and includes one woman, Shelikov's wife, Natalia. She is the first Russian woman known to have come to America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1785</p> <p>Acadians who have been living in France for almost 30 years begin an exodus to Louisiana, on the first of seven passenger ships. More than 1,600 Acadians return to America on these seven ships, plus a handful of native French people.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1786</p> <p>The Statute of Religious Freedom, passed this year in Virginia, gives Jews freedom of worship.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1788</p> <p>Marietta, the oldest permanent European colony in Ohio, is established by New Englanders under the direction of Manassah Cutler and Revolutionary War General Rufus Putnam.</p> <p>Losantiville is founded in Ohio. In 1790 it is renamed Cincinnati by Arthur St. Clair, the first governor of the Northwest Territory.</p> <p>French Canadian Julien Dubuque obtains the right to work the lead mines of the Fox Indians at a site that later becomes Dubuque, Iowa. He is the first person to hold private lands in this territory, when he obtains a land grant from the Spanish governor of Louisiana.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1780</p> <p>In Puerto Rico, coffee surpasses tobacco as the island's biggest cash crop.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1780–1800</p> <p>Smallpox and measles outbreaks decimate Native American tribes in Texas and New Mexico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1780s</p> <p>A strike occurs at the Real de Monte mine in New Spain (Mexico).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1781</p> <p>A Yuma uprising cuts off communication between Alta, California, and Mexico.</p> <p>A permanent Spanish community is established at Los Angeles (the Town of Our Lady the Queen of the Angels or Porciuncula), California.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1781–1783</p> <p>José Gabriel Condorcanqui, a descendant of Peru's early Inca rulers, leads a revolt against Spanish authority. He takes the name of his ancestor Tupac Amaru, raises an army of about 80,000 men and seizes control of southern Peru as well as parts of Bolivia and Argentina. The revolution is eventually defeated by Spanish forces, and Condorcanqui and his family are executed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1783</p> <p>Spain regains Florida from Britain at the Peace of Paris. Spanish rule in Florida continues until 1821.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1784</p> <p>The branding of enslaved people is prohibited in all Spanish dominions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1785</p> <p>The Royal Mercantile Company is established in Puerto Rico to export tobacco.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1787</p> <p>The first public integrated school in the United States is founded in St. Augustine, Florida. The first teacher of this school is Father Francisco Traconis, who was born in Santiago, Cuba.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1788</p> <p>The people of Pecos <i>Pueblo</i> are almost completely destroyed by a smallpox epidemic. Only 180 survive.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1789</p> <p>Alejandro Malaspina leads a scientific expedition through South America and Mexico, and then north to Alaska in 1790. Malaspina claims Alaska for Spain.</p> <p>Count Revillagigedo the Younger is appointed viceroy of New Spain by King Charles IV. He institutes administrative reforms and improvements in finances, agriculture, industry, mining, education and the arts. The count consolidates Spanish authority in California and rules until 1794.</p> <p>The viceroy of New Spain commissions Estéban Martínez to build a fort on Nootka Bay. Martínez and an expedition of two ships and almost 200 soldiers build Bastión de San Miguel de Nutka (St. Michael's Bastion of Nootka).</p> <p>Puerto Rico recognizes the right of enslaved people to buy themselves out of slavery over time, according to their market value.</p>	<p style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">1780 through 1789</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1780 through 1789</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1780</p> <p>Charles Lynch, a member of the Virginia House of Burgesses, creates an extra-legal court to try Tories suspected of conspiracy. This action clearly exceeds his authority and, though the Loyalist punishment was flogging, the term “lynching” has come to symbolize severe punishment (hanging) imposed by a mob that illegally abducts and tries an individual.</p> <p>European American women who own property are allowed to vote in Massachusetts and some of the other colonies. However, once the state constitutions are in place, women are disenfranchised.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1780s</p> <p>Caribbean plantations suffer economic crisis. The supply of enslaved Africans has become erratic, world crop prices are falling and rebellion by enslaved Africans is frequent; these factors lead many owners to abandon their plantations.</p> <p>Francisco de Miranda, a wealthy Latin American merchant, travels throughout the United States seeking assistance for a Latin American independence movement. He is warmly received.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1781</p> <p>The Articles of Confederation are drawn up in the United States. Later this year, Maryland provides the final ratifying vote.</p> <p>George Washington’s Continental Army is bankrupt. The comte de Rochambeau, Jean Baptiste Donatien de Vimeur, gives the army gold worth \$20,000 to continue its efforts.</p> <p>Nancy Ward, “Beloved Woman,” spies for European Americans against the Cherokees and carries peace messages to the United States government.</p> <p>Two missions in Colorado are destroyed by Yuma Indians, essentially closing the major route to California.</p> <p>Los Angeles is founded in California.</p>	<p>Laws passed in Jamaica outlaw the practice of maiming, mutilating or torturing enslaved people accused of serious offenses.</p> <p>In New Grenada, a revolt by creoles and <i>mestizos</i> (people of combined Native American and Spanish ethnicity) fails, but unpopular Spanish officials are removed from office and some economic reforms occur.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1781–1783</p> <p>A growing number of Indian uprisings in the Andes culminates with the revolt of <i>mestizo</i> José Gabriel Condorcanqui, who renames himself Tupac Amaru II. Nearly 100,000 people die before the revolt is finally put down. Condorcanqui and his family are executed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1781–1791</p> <p>Vermont functions for 10 years as a sovereign nation while claim to it is disputed by New York, Massachusetts and, briefly, even Canada.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1782</p> <p>The United States and Britain reach a peace agreement.</p> <p>The Bank of North America, the first incorporated bank of the new nation, is opened in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>The Order of the Purple Heart is established by George Washington.</p> <p>American privateers raid the coast of Nova Scotia, attacking Lunenburg and other towns.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1783</p> <p>As a result of the Treaty of Paris, which ends the American Revolutionary War, the midwestern boundary between the newly formed United States and British Canada is established, giving the United States the region lying between the Great Lakes and the Ohio River. The United States also receives rights to fishing off the coast of Newfoundland.</p> <p>The last major Indian uprising in Peru is put down by Spanish forces.</p>	<p>Maryland prohibits the further importation of enslaved Africans.</p> <p>African Americans are allowed to vote in Massachusetts.</p> <p><i>The Pennsylvania Evening Post</i>, the country’s first daily newspaper, begins publication.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1783–1787</p> <p>Approximately 40,000 British Loyalists, mostly Scots, leave the United States and flee north, relocating in Canada.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1784</p> <p><i>The Empress of China</i> sails from New York to Canton, China. This trade activity enables American commerce to recover from the British blockade during the Revolutionary War.</p> <p>Water-powered looms begin to replace hand looms in the United States textile industry.</p> <p>North Carolina cedes its western lands beyond the Appalachian Mountains to the new central government.</p> <p>Delegates from the counties that are now eastern Tennessee vote to establish the state of Franklin. For the next four years, the state of Franklin exists, though factionalism causes the establishment of two separate state governments.</p> <p>The North West Company, formed this year by several Montreal merchants as a fur-trading company, finances exploratory expeditions in Canada’s western regions.</p> <p>Canada’s census reports more than 110,000 inhabitants.</p> <p>New Brunswick separates from Nova Scotia.</p> <p>Bermuda’s first newspaper, <i>The Bermuda Gazette</i>, begins publication.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1785</p> <p>The Ordinance of 1785 is passed by Congress. It establishes basic policy for the government’s disposition of western lands by surveying and dividing the lands prior to their occupation. The ordinance is considered by some to be one of the most important pieces of legislation in American history.</p>	<p>The Virginia Act of 1785 authorizes the construction of the first American turnpike.</p> <p>James Madison’s Religious Freedom Act abolishes religious tests in Virginia.</p> <p>Toypurina, a Native American woman and religious leader, helps lead the unsuccessful revolt against the San Gabriel, California, missions.</p> <p>The University of Georgia is founded in Athens.</p> <p>Russians build communities in the Aleutian Islands of the northern Pacific Ocean.</p> <p>British law forbids the importation of United States goods into Canada.</p> <p>Spain’s Central American colonies are restructured. Separate governments are established for Chiapas, Honduras, Nicaragua (including present-day Costa Rica) and San Salvador.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1786</p> <p>Shays Rebellion, led by Daniel Shays, occurs in Massachusetts when impoverished farmers demand economic relief, disrupt local court proceedings and attack the arsenal at Springfield.</p> <p>A statute for religious freedom is adopted by the Virginia legislature.</p> <p>Captain James White leads in the establishment of a community on the site that is now Knoxville, Tennessee.</p> <p>American inventor James Rumsey builds the first mechanically driven boat.</p> <p>American inventor Ezekiel Reed produces a nail-making machine.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1786</p> <p>Syracuse is founded in New York.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1787</p> <p>Meeting at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the Constitutional Convention begins the process of creating a new national government. Slavery is a relatively minor issue, but delegates agree to protect it. After serious debate on whether the national legislature delegates should be chosen by population or equally by state, the Connecticut Compromise is reached. Connecticut delegate Roger Sherman suggests that the nation's legislative body be divided into two houses, one based on population and one based on an equal number of delegates per state. The Constitution of the United States is signed; Delaware, Pennsylvania and New Jersey are the first, second and third states, respectively, to ratify it. The dollar is introduced as the country's new currency.</p> <p>The first in a series of 85 essays supporting and explaining the Constitution is published in New York City. Called the <i>Federalist Papers</i>, these articles are the work of John Jay, James Madison and Alexander Hamilton.</p> <p>The Northwest Ordinance provides that a governor, a secretary and three judges will administer the territory north of the Ohio River in the United States until a minimum of three or a maximum of five new states (with rights equal to the original 13) are created from the territory. Each prospective state may elect its own legislature when it has 5,000 voting citizens, and becomes eligible for statehood when it reaches a population of more than 60,000 free inhabitants. The ordinance also provides that no man born in the territory will be a slave, that basic personal liberties and religious freedom apply and that education should be available to all citizens.</p> <p>Franklin and Marshall College is founded in Lancaster, and the University of Pittsburgh is founded in Pittsburgh, both in Pennsylvania.</p> <p>American inventor John Fitch builds and sails the first practical steamboat on the Delaware River.</p>	<p>The first cotton mill in the United States opens in Beverly, Massachusetts.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1788</p> <p>Georgia (fourth), Connecticut (fifth), Massachusetts (sixth), Maryland (seventh), South Carolina (eighth), New Hampshire (ninth), Virginia (tenth) and New York (eleventh) ratify the United States Constitution.</p> <p>New York City becomes the federal capital of the United States.</p> <p>A great fire in New Orleans destroys more than 800 homes, about half of the town.</p> <p>In East Tennessee, Bishop Francis Asbury leads the first Methodist Conference west of the Alleghenies.</p> <p>Marietta and Losantiville (later renamed Cincinnati) are founded in Ohio.</p> <p>Dubuque is founded in the area that is now Iowa.</p> <p>Paul Revere establishes a foundry in Boston, making cannons and bells.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1789</p> <p>The first United States Congress meets in New York City. George Washington is inaugurated as president, John Adams as vice president, Thomas Jefferson as secretary of state and Alexander Hamilton as secretary of the treasury.</p> <p>The Constitution of the United States is ratified, and by the federal Judiciary Act, the government establishes a court system. John Jay becomes the first chief justice of the Supreme Court. He serves until 1795.</p> <p>The federal Department of War is established by an act of Congress.</p> <p>North Carolina becomes the twelfth state to join the Union.</p> <p>Hudson's Bay Company sells to Canada a vast tract of land, which includes parts of what are now Ontario, Quebec and Alberta, as well as all of Manitoba and Saskatchewan.</p>	<p>A Spanish warship commanded by Estéban José Martínez sails to Nootka Sound to protect Spain's claim to the area. Martínez and his men seize several British vessels, sparking what is called the Nootka Crisis, and bringing Spain and Britain almost to war. The following year, Spanish officials apologize and offer to make reparations for damage to the British ships. An agreement is reached, and the Spanish government abandons its exclusive claim to the western coast of Canada.</p> <p>The University of North Carolina is founded in Chapel Hill; Georgetown University is founded in Washington, D.C.</p> <p>Boston explorer Robert Gray sails for Canton, China. On his return the following year, he becomes the first American to circumnavigate the globe. In 1792 Gray sights and enters the Columbia River and names it for his ship, the <i>Columbia</i>. This second voyage helps solidify United States claims to Oregon.</p> <p>In the United States, a day of national Thanksgiving for the establishment of the new government is proclaimed by President George Washington.</p> <p>Jedidiah Morse uses the word "immigrant" in his popular patriotic textbook <i>American Geography</i>, discussing the "many immigrants" living in New York. Up to this time, Americans were generally referred to as emigrants from their homelands. This seemingly minor semantic shift is indicative of a broader change in America's self-perception, as the nation's people begin to identify themselves by the land they have come to, rather than by the countries they have left.</p> <p>In the Brazilian town of Minas Gerais, a revolutionary movement for independence is suppressed. The rebel leader, Tiradentes, is executed.</p> <p>A revolution breaks out in the western section of the island of Hispaniola as a result of French colonists' refusal to honor the commitment to equality for all citizens made during the French Revolution.</p>	<p>Civil war breaks out in Saint Domingue among European plantation owners, with British allies; <i>mulattos</i> (people of combined African and European ethnicity); European laborers, who are finally granted equality by the French revolutionary government; and Africans, either indentured or enslaved, who seek help from Spanish Dominica. The war continues for 10 years.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1789</p> <p>The Massachusetts legislature cites Deborah Sampson Gannett for "extraordinary heroism." Gannett disguised herself as a man and served in a Massachusetts regiment of the Continental Army.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1789–1850</p> <p>The United States government and various American Indian tribes sign 245 treaties in which the government secures 450 million acres of land for less than \$90 million.</p>	<p>1780 through 1789</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1780 through 1789	<p style="text-align: center;">1780</p> <p>In the Second Mysore War, which lasts until 1784, the British are opposed by forces led by Hyder Ali and his son, Tippoo Sahib.</p> <p>Britain declares war on the Netherlands to prevent Dutch trade expansion with the United States. The West Indies trade port of St. Eustatius, which Dutch ships used as a port for trade with the United States, is seized and razed by British forces.</p> <p>Anti-Catholic “No Popery” riots, led by George Gordon, take place in London.</p> <p>Sikh ruler Ranjit Singh becomes <i>maharajah</i> (prince) of the Punjab. He rules until 1839.</p> <p>Although he took the title of Holy Roman Emperor in 1765, Joseph II now exercises full authority after the death of his mother, Maria Theresa (1740). He rules until 1790.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1780</p> <p>Bohemia, Hungary and Austria abolish serfdom.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1781</p> <p>Emperor Joseph II issues the Edict of Toleration reducing the authority of the papacy in Austria and allowing for freedoms of the press and religion. More than 1,000 Protestant congregations are reestablished.</p> <p>The Dutch colony at Negapatam, Madras, is captured by the British.</p> <p>Hyder Ali of Mysore and his troops invade the Carnatic (region of India) but are defeated near Madras by British troops under Sir Eyre Coote.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1781</p> <p>A severe famine occurs in Japan.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1781–1784</p> <p>During this period, peasant and Hui rebellions occur against Qing (Ch’ing) rule in China.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1781–1881</p> <p>In the “Nine Wars of Dispossession” in South Africa, Boer colonists crush Xhosa and Zulu resistance. Tens of thousands of native people are killed, while many others are forced into slavery.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1782</p> <p>The Treaty of Salbai ends the first war between the British and the Mahrattas (Hindu warriors).</p> <p>The Spanish siege of Gibraltar is ended by a British force under Admiral Richard (Earl) Howe.</p> <p>A combined French and Spanish force retakes Minorca from the British. Spain retains possession by treaty in 1783.</p> <p>Henry Grattan, a Catholic advocate for a free Irish Parliament, is a leader in the repeal of the Poynings Law of 1494, which made the parliament and laws of Ireland entirely subject to England’s parliament.</p> <p>The United States and the Netherlands make a formal treaty of friendship and trade.</p> <p>Rama I (General Chao P’ya Chakri, Buddha Yodfa) becomes the ruler of Siam (Thailand). He establishes the new Chakra dynasty with its capital at Bangkok. Rama I rules until 1809.</p> <p>Tippoo Sahib becomes <i>sultan</i> of Mysore after the death of his father, Hyder Ali (1764). Tippoo Sahib rules until 1799.</p> <p>James Watt’s rotary engine is an early version of the steam-powered machines that will fuel the Industrial Revolution.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1782–Present</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Chakri dynasty that governs Siam (Thailand).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1783</p> <p>A major earthquake in Calabria, Italy, results in 30,000 deaths.</p> <p>At the Peace of Paris, Britain returns Minorca and Florida to Spain but retains control of Gibraltar.</p> <p>Japan experiences a severe famine.</p>	<p>Russia’s <i>Czarina</i> Catherine II (the Great) installs imperial governors in the Balkan provinces, thus strengthening her authority in the area. Russia annexes the Crimea and Catherine II names Grigori Aleksandrovich Potemkin the area’s ruling prince. Potemkin rules until 1791.</p> <p>In Annonay, France, Joseph Michael and Jacques Etienne Montgolfier are the first people to fly in a hot air balloon; their brother, Charles, makes the first ascent in a hydrogen balloon in 1787.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1783–1785</p> <p>Devastating volcanic eruptions occur in Iceland.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1784</p> <p>In the Treaty of Constantinople, Turkey accepts Russia’s annexation of the Crimea.</p> <p>Emperor Joseph II’s social reforms, especially his suspension of the Hungarian constitution, meet with resistance.</p> <p>At the end of the Second Mysore War, Tippoo Sahib makes peace with Britain through the Treaty of Mangalore.</p> <p>The British government takes control of India from the British East India Company.</p> <p>English preacher John Wesley issues his Deed of Declaration, the founding document of Wesleyan Methodism.</p> <p>James Watt produces the first double-action steam engine.</p> <p>English iron manufacturer Henry Court introduces puddling and rolling techniques in the milling of wrought iron.</p> <p>The Falkland Islands’ sealing industry begins. Millions of seals are killed for their skins. Around 1800 the last seals disappear from this area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1785</p> <p>Russian colonists build communities in the Aleutian Islands, in the northern Pacific Ocean.</p> <p>The United States begins trade relations with Prussia and sends the first American ambassadors to France and Britain.</p>	<p>The League of German Princes is formed by Frederick II (the Great) of Prussia against Holy Roman Emperor Joseph II.</p> <p>The Treaty of Fontainebleau between France and the Dutch Estates is opposed by <i>Stadtholder</i> (governor) William V of Orange.</p> <p>An imperial edict orders farmers to plant sweet potato crops in North China.</p> <p>Frenchman François J. P. Blanchard and American-born Dr. John Jeffries cross the English Channel by balloon; Matthew Webb swims across the channel later this year.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1786</p> <p>By agreement with the prince of Kedah, the Malaysian island of Penang becomes the site of a British trading post.</p> <p>William V of Orange suspends the Dutch Estates.</p> <p>More than 1 million deaths caused by famine in Japan spark civil and political unrest.</p> <p>The Austrian Netherlands (Belgium) is declared a province of the Hapsburg monarchy.</p> <p>Frederick William II becomes king of Prussia after the death of his uncle, Frederick II (1740). Frederick William II rules until 1797.</p> <p>Britain’s Lord Charles Cornwallis becomes governor general of India. He rules until 1793.</p> <p>As a child, Ienari becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the reign of Ieharu (1761). Ienari comes of age in 1793 and rules until 1837.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1787</p> <p>Granville Sharp and other abolitionists establish Freetown in Sierra Leone to relocate Africans freed from slavery in England.</p> <p>Fearing that Catherine II will seize the Caucasus, Turkey declares war on Russia. The two countries fight until 1792, and Russian troops capture and annex the southwestern part of the Ukraine.</p> <p>The assembly of nobles is dissolved in France.</p> <p>William V is returned to power as <i>stadtholder</i> of the Dutch Netherlands with the help of the Prussian army.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>c. 1787–1980</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to Britain’s colonial presence in Africa.</p> <p>1788</p> <p>In support of Russia, Austria declares war on Turkey.</p> <p>The first British community in Australia is a penal colony at Fort Jackson (Sydney). The colony has 1,000 people, and is established under Captain Arthur Phillip.</p> <p>Serfdom is abolished in Denmark.</p> <p>France’s King Louis XVI receives a list of grievances from the parliament in Paris and recalls Jacques Necker as minister of finance.</p> <p><i>The Times</i> newspaper is founded in England.</p> <p>Charles IV becomes king of Spain after the death of his father, Charles III (1759). Charles IV rules until 1808.</p> <p>1788–1790</p> <p>Russia and Sweden are at war with each other.</p> <p>1789</p> <p>Belgian independence from the Hapsburgs is announced, but the new government is too weak to withstand an Austrian takeover.</p> <p>Austrian forces capture Belgrade and overrun Serbia.</p> <p>An outbreak of smallpox among Australia’s indigenous people reduces the population from approximately 250,000 to less than 15,000.</p> <p>In Sweden, King Gustavus III abandons the constitutional monarchy form of government and rules with total authority.</p> <p>Selim III becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his uncle, Abdul-Hamid I (1774). Selim III introduces major reforms. He rules until 1807.</p> <p>Luft Ali Khan becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia. He rules until 1794.</p>	<p>1789–1799</p> <p>The French Revolution begins when the Third Estate (commons) meets at Versailles, declares itself the National Assembly and its delegates refuse to disband until France has a constitution. At the time France is bankrupt from fighting in America and the French government attempts to tax the upper class. The three estates (nobles, clergy and commons) are now united. Louis XVI dismisses his minister of finance and a mob storms the Bastille, at that time a symbol of royal power. The National Assembly votes for a constitution, the Declaration of the Rights of Man, a limited monarchy, nationalization of church property, the abolition of the feudal system and other social reforms. Louis and his court move to Versailles from Paris, and members of the nobility begin to leave France. In 1790 Louis XVI accepts the Constitution. In 1791 the French Assembly elects Honoré Gabriel Riquetti Mirabeau as president. Louis XVI and his family are captured at Varennes trying to escape from France and are returned to Paris. Massacres take place in Paris and Avignon. In 1792 the Revolutionary Commune is established and the First French Republic is proclaimed; the royal family is imprisoned and Louis XVI stands trial. The War of the First Coalition begins, continuing until 1797, an attempt by Austria, Britain, the Netherlands, Prussia and Spain to restore the power of the French nobility. This war is the beginning of more than two decades of battles between France and the other European powers.</p>	<p>In 1793 the Jacobins, an extreme political club led by Georges Jacques Danton and later François Marie Isidère de Robespierre, take power from the more moderate Girondist party and establish the Committee of Public Safety. They begin a reign of terror as a tactic to control the country. Louis XVI and his wife Marie Antoinette are executed; Charlotte Corday is executed for the assassination of Jean Paul Marat. In 1794 there are widespread killings by the various factions seeking power; Danton, Camille Desmoulins, Robespierre and Louis de Saint-Just are executed. The Jacobin party is destroyed; the committee is replaced by commissioners and the reign of terror stops. The third French Constitution is enacted in 1795 and sets up a directory government with a ruling council of five directors; Napoleon Bonaparte is appointed commander-in-chief in Italy. In 1796 Paris is divided into 12 ruling districts. In 1797 Napoleon arrives in Paris. After a series of military encounters, the revolution ends when Napoleon returns from Egypt, overthrows the directory, appoints Charles Maurice de Talleyrand as prime minister and declares himself first consul.</p>	<p>1780 through 1789</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1790 through 1799	<p>1790–1794</p> <p>British officials secretly encourage American Indians in the Northwest to war against Americans. Little Turtle, in command of combined Indian forces, defeats an American force in 1790. President George Washington then orders a larger army against them, led by territorial governor General Arthur St. Clair. In the greatest Indian victory east of the Mississippi, the Americans are routed, losing nearly 900 men. However, Little Turtle and his forces are ultimately defeated at the Battle of Fallen Timbers in 1794.</p> <p>1792</p> <p>Drought ruins the Creek corn crop and famine threatens. The United States government sends supplies and money.</p> <p>1792–1827</p> <p>Several persons of full- or part-Native American ancestry are freed from slavery in Virginia when they realize they were actually freed by laws passed in 1691 and 1703. Many more remain enslaved due to ignorance or inaccessibility to the courts.</p> <p>1793</p> <p>James Bradby, a European American, makes his home among the Chickahominy (Maryland and Virginia) and takes a Native American wife. Under his influence many Chickahominy are converted to the Baptist faith.</p> <p>1794</p> <p>By the terms of the Treaty of Canandaigua, the Seneca Indians of northern New York State are granted the rights “in perpetuity” to their reservation lands.</p> <p>1795</p> <p>The Indian Treaty of Greenville, Ohio, is signed, ceding to the United States territory that today is Ohio and most of Indiana.</p>	<p>1795–1822</p> <p>The federal government experiments with a “factory” system—factories being federal stores or trading houses—among Indian tribes. Twenty-eight such factories are established and run by agents. They are created to ensure that Native Americans get a good, fair price for furs, and to counteract British and Spanish influence in Native American lands.</p> <p>1796</p> <p>Factory superintendent Benjamin Hawkins inspects his jurisdiction south of the Ohio River. He finds the system working well and the Creek tribe pleased with their dealings with the factories. Hawkins has a reputation for being fair and honest in his treatment of Native Americans.</p>	<p>1790</p> <p>The first United States census reports almost 60,000 free African Americans living in the United States: 13,000 in New England, 14,000 in the middle states (Pennsylvania, New York and New Jersey) and 33,000 in the South. In New England, the almost 4,000 enslaved Africans account for less than 1 percent of the region’s population. But the southern states continue heavy economic reliance on the labor of enslaved people.</p> <p>c. 1790</p> <p>William Flora, a veteran of the Revolutionary War, becomes a successful businessman, operating a livery stable in Portsmouth, Virginia.</p> <p>1791</p> <p>By this year an estimated 24 percent of the population of Texas is African American.</p> <p>Benjamin Banneker, the first acknowledged African American scientist, begins publication of his almanacs, which earn acclaim for him in the United States and in Europe.</p> <p>When Vermont joins the Union, its constitution provides that no person, regardless of how he or she arrived in Vermont, should be “a servant, slave or apprentice after the age of twenty-one.”</p> <p>1794</p> <p>Slavery is abolished in the French colonies.</p> <p>The Reverend Richard Allen who, like thousands of enslaved African Americans, bought his own freedom, founds the African Methodist Episcopal denomination and establishes its first meetinghouse—Bethel—in Philadelphia.</p> <p>1797</p> <p>The first petition by African Americans to the United States Congress is presented by the Reverend Absalom Jones and a group of fugitive slaves in Philadelphia, asking that their freedom be protected. Congress declines even to receive the petition.</p>	<p>Connecticut begins the emancipation of enslaved African Americans by passing a law that no one can be held in slavery after he or she reaches the age of 21.</p> <p>Paul Cuffee, born to a manumitted father and a Native American mother, becomes a successful shipbuilder and entrepreneur. He purchases a farm for his family in Westport, Connecticut, and, using his own funds, builds a school for African American children. He later becomes very active in the organization of the American Colonization Society.</p> <p>1798</p> <p>Georgia’s constitution makes killing or maiming an enslaved African American an offense equal to killing or maiming a European American.</p> <p>Peter Williams, a tobacconist, founds the African Methodist Episcopal (Zion) Church in New York City, and finances its first building at Church and Leonard Streets.</p> <p>1799</p> <p>The New York legislature passes ordinances for gradual emancipation. Children born to enslaved African Americans after July 4 of this year are free.</p>

<p style="text-align: center;">ASIAN AMERICAN</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">EUROPEAN AMERICAN</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">EUROPEAN AMERICAN</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">HISPANIC AMERICAN</p>	
<p>Although Chinese seamen have engaged in significant maritime activity from the middle of the seventh century, when Manchus conquer the Chinese people in 1644 and bring the Ming dynasty to an end, a major change in foreign policy occurs. Fearing that Ming loyalists will create a revolutionary force outside the country, officials of the new Qing (Ch'ing) dynasty pass edicts barring emigration. Many Chinese people, especially from the southeastern provinces of Fujian (Fukien) and Guangdong (Kwangtung), continue to travel back and forth between China and the countries of southeast Asia, where sizeable Chinese colonies flourish. However, most of the Chinese people are isolated from the West until early in the nineteenth century.</p> <p>Japan's location off the coast of the Asian mainland keeps its inhabitants relatively isolated from outside visitors. The Japanese people withstand attempted invasions by Kublai Khan in the 1200s, and first encounter Europeans when Portuguese traders arrive off the Asian mainland in the early 1500s. European missionaries follow but, fearing the examples seen in other Asian countries where missionaries were soon followed by military forces, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> issues an effective anti-Christian decree. Japan remains isolated until a United States fleet under Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew Perry sails into Tokyo Bay in 1853.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1790</p> <p>The United States census reports, among other groups, 54,900 native French and 44,000 native Irish residents in this country. Some historians argue that the actual figure for Irish-born Americans is much higher.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1790–1800</p> <p>French refugees come to the United States in large numbers, estimated between 10,000 and 25,000.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1793</p> <p>In Philadelphia, French-born J. P. F. Blanchard takes the first successful hot-air balloon ride in the United States.</p> <p>Jacob Fahlstrom, a Swedish immigrant, becomes a woodsman and trapper in the Minnesota area, and is the first Swedish person known to make his home there.</p> <p>Alexander Baranov opens a foundry near Sitka, Alaska. The foundry becomes known for the heavy bells it makes and sells to California's Franciscans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1794</p> <p>The first European community in the Dakota Territory is established by a French group under Jean Baptiste Trudeau.</p> <p>Louisiana's first newspaper, <i>Le Moniteur de la Louisiane</i>, goes into production. Its publisher is Louis Duclot, a refugee from Santo Domingo.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1795</p> <p>Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin from Lithuania is ordained as the first Roman Catholic priest educated in the United States.</p> <p>The First Russian Orthodox Church is established at Kodiak, Alaska.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1796</p> <p>Cleaveland is founded by General Moses Cleaveland on a surveying mission for the Connecticut Land Company, which has obtained a parcel of land in the Western Reserve section of Ohio. The spelling is changed to Cleveland, c. 1830.</p>	<p>Salina, the first European American community in Oklahoma, is established on the site of a trading post by French explorer Pierre (Liguest) Laclède.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1798</p> <p>A law allowing Frenchmen to own land in New York State is rescinded.</p> <p>The immigration of Irish people to Canada begins. From there, many migrate south to the United States.</p> <p>Hungarian merchant Benjamin Spitzer becomes a shopkeeper in New Orleans. He tries to establish trade relations between the United States and his native land, and is believed to be the first Hungarian immigrant in New Orleans.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1790</p> <p>The population of New Mexico is just fewer than 31,000.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1794</p> <p>Spain cedes Nootka Bay and Quadra Island (now Vancouver) to Britain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1795</p> <p>Anti-Spanish sentiment arises in Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1795–1848</p> <p>Twenty-two revolts of enslaved people are recorded during this period in Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1797</p> <p>A British naval fleet attempts and fails to capture San Juan, Puerto Rico.</p> <p>A smallpox epidemic occurs among the Indian tribes of Mexico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1799</p> <p>Cuban-born Sebastián Calvo de la Puerta y O'Farrill, marquis of Casa Calvo, becomes interim governor of Louisiana. He serves for two years.</p> <p>The census in Louisiana reports approximately 42,300 people.</p>	<p>1790</p> <p>through</p> <p>1799</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1790</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1799</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1790</p> <p>The first United States census records the country's population at 3.9 million, approximately 25 percent in New England, 25 percent in the middle states and 50 percent in the South. People of English birth or descent account for 60 percent of the European American population or 49 percent of the total population. Other leading European groups are German, Scotch-Irish, Dutch, French and Spanish. The African American population totals 757,200, of which 92 percent is enslaved. More than 90 percent of the country's population is engaged in agriculture.</p> <p>The United States Congress establishes a national post office and a patent office. Samuel Osgood is named the country's first postmaster general. The first patent is issued to Samuel Hopkins, for a new fertilizer ingredient.</p> <p>Rhode Island becomes the thirteenth state to join the Union.</p> <p>Although Philadelphia becomes the federal capital of the United States, plans are instituted to move it to Washington, District of Columbia (D.C.), which is founded this year.</p> <p>The Supreme Court of the United States holds its first session.</p> <p>The first United States Naturalization Act allows only "free white persons" to become American citizens.</p> <p>Samuel Slater, using plans that he memorized while working for a British spinning mill, finds financial backing in Rhode Island and builds the first factory in America. A second mill is established in 1793.</p> <p>The economy of Rhode Island begins a gradual transition from shipbuilding to industry, as the success of Samuel Slater's mill in Pawtucket becomes apparent. Major manufactured goods are textiles and metal products. Industrializing towns draw laborers away from agriculture and, as word of the labor market spreads, immigrants are attracted from Ireland and Canada.</p> <p>To regulate prices, Canadian law bans the exportation of certain flours and grains.</p>	<p>British naval officer George Vancouver explores the northwest coast of America.</p> <p>Workmen repairing Mexico City's central plaza uncover a gigantic stone calendar that once was part of the Great Temple of the Aztecs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1790</p> <p>Kamehameha I becomes king of Hawaii. He rules until 1819.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1790s</p> <p>Craft unions begin to form in various United States cities and towns. Limited to skilled craftspeople, these local unions are powerful, because trades such as tailoring and shoe-making cannot be quickly taught to replacement workers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1791</p> <p>Britain's Parliament passes the Canada Act, also called the Constitutional Act, which divides Canada into two provinces, Upper and Lower Canada, and grants each province its own legislature and lieutenant governor. Britain's Parliament includes Michigan in its redefining of Canada's government.</p> <p>After 10 years as a sovereign nation, Vermont becomes the fourteenth state to join the Union.</p> <p>The Bill of Rights, the first 10 amendments to the United States Constitution, is ratified by the state legislatures.</p> <p>The United States government sets up a national bank. This action opens a continuing debate on how the Constitution is to be interpreted, that of "loose construction" (implied powers), as advocated by Alexander Hamilton, or "strict construction" (powers not delegated to Congress remain with the states), as argued by Thomas Jefferson.</p> <p>In the Northwest Territory, warriors of the United Tribes of the Ohio Country (Shawnee, Delaware, Miami, Wyandot, Kickapoo and others) destroy the 3,000-man army of General Arthur St. Clair.</p> <p>The University of Vermont is founded in Burlington.</p>	<p>Enslaved Africans on the island of Hispaniola revolt. François Dominique Toussaint L'Ouverture of Haiti emerges as their leader, and begins a fight for independence. The three-year revolt sends between 10,000 and 25,000 French residents fleeing to the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1792</p> <p>The United States government begins minting coins.</p> <p>The New York Stock Exchange is organized. Dealers and traders begin to meet under a buttonwood tree near what will later be Wall Street.</p> <p>Kentucky becomes the fifteenth state to join the Union.</p> <p>The Lancaster Turnpike in Pennsylvania is the first to be built and operated by a private company.</p> <p>Two political parties are formed in the United States: the Republicans under Thomas Jefferson and the Federalists under Alexander Hamilton and John Adams.</p> <p>Under the ideology of "Republican Motherhood," education for women is beginning to become acceptable, so they can raise their sons to be responsible citizens.</p> <p>Irish-born James Hoban wins the competition to design a mansion for the president, later to be called the White House.</p> <p>Captain George Vancouver explores the Pacific coast of Canada and circumnavigates Vancouver Island.</p> <p>Russia's Catherine II grants a fur-trade monopoly in Alaska to Grigorii Shelikhov.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1793</p> <p>George Washington begins his second term as president of the United States.</p> <p>Postal service runs regularly between the United States and Canada.</p> <p>Philadelphia experiences an epidemic of yellow fever.</p> <p>Williams College is founded in Williamstown, Massachusetts.</p> <p>Robert Baily Thomas publishes the first edition of the <i>Farmers Almanac</i>.</p>	<p>Eli Whitney introduces the cotton gin, which rapidly separates cotton seed from fiber. Cotton soon becomes the economic staple of the South and the main export product from the United States. At about this same time the British textile industry booms, creating increased demand for American cotton. Slavery, on the decline since the American Revolution, rises steadily, as laborers are needed to grow and harvest cotton.</p> <p>Canada prohibits the importation of people for enslavement.</p> <p>Alexander Mackenzie and a nine-person Canadian expedition cross the Continental Divide and, continuing their journey, become the first Europeans to cross North America north of Mexico.</p> <p>British troops from Jamaica mount an ill-fated attack on Haiti. A few larger towns are taken, but disease decimates the British force, and the siege is abandoned.</p> <p>During its war with France, Britain invades Hispaniola. French resistance on the island is organized by Toussaint L'Ouverture and André Rigaud.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1794</p> <p>The Jay Treaty between Britain and the United States provides that British forces will leave the Great Lakes region within one year and guarantees members of the Mohawk tribe unrestricted travel between the United States and Canada. This opens the area for American expansion as well as control over the fur trade.</p> <p>The Battle of Fallen Timbers takes place in northwestern Ohio. Local Indian tribes are driven out of the area by the fledgling United States Army commanded by Anthony Wayne. This fight demonstrates the strength and organization of the young army.</p> <p>Congress enacts a law providing relief for French refugees who come to the United States from Hispaniola.</p>

THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE	
<p>The Whiskey Rebellion occurs in western Pennsylvania as officials attempting to collect the excise tax on corn liquor are driven off by angry farmers. President George Washington sends 15,000 men to the area, and the rebelling farmers quickly disperse.</p> <p>Blount College is founded in Knoxville, Tennessee, as the first nonsectarian college in the country. It later becomes the University of Tennessee.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1795</p> <p>Congress passes the Naturalization Act, which requires declaration of intent, a five-year residency, an oath of allegiance to the Constitution and satisfactory proof of good character and behavior as prerequisites for United States citizenship. The residency requirement is increased from the two-year span established in 1790 to five years in hopes of slowing the influx of French people fleeing their revolution and Irish people fleeing British oppression. The requirement will be sharply increased again in 1798.</p> <p>The Eleventh Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified, providing limitations on the federal courts, and making the states immune from suits brought by individuals in national courts.</p> <p>The Treaty of San Lorenzo, negotiated by Thomas Pinckney between the United States and Spain, establishes the boundaries of Louisiana and Florida, gives the United States the right to freely navigate the Mississippi River, provides for the right of deposit in New Orleans and generally establishes trade relations between the two countries. Spain cedes Alabama and Mississippi to the United States.</p> <p>John Rutledge is nominated to become chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves only until the end of the year because his appointment is not ratified by the Senate.</p> <p>Milwaukee is founded by the North West Company as a fur-trading post in Wisconsin.</p> <p>Union College is founded in Schenectady, New York.</p>				<p>1790 through 1799</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1790 through 1799</p>	<p>The first successful commercial sugar crop is harvested in Louisiana.</p> <p>The Spanish fort at Nootka Sound is turned over to British forces.</p> <p>Santo Domingo, the eastern part of the island of Hispaniola and approximately two-thirds of its total area, is ceded to France by Spain in the Treaty of Basel.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1795</p> <p>The various islands of Hawaii are united under King Kamehameha I.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1795–1796</p> <p>The territorial census of Tennessee indicates that the region is populated enough to apply for statehood. A constitutional convention is called at Knoxville, with Governor William Blount presiding. The convention draws up the first constitution, chooses Tennessee as its name and petitions the federal government for admission. President George Washington signs into law the legislation that makes Tennessee the sixteenth state of the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1795–1799</p> <p>Enslaved Africans rebel in several parts of Spanish America, including Bahia (Baía), Brazil and Maracaibo, Venezuela.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1796</p> <p>President George Washington issues his farewell address and offers three pieces of advice: avoid political parties, especially if they are established along geographic lines; avoid permanent alliances with foreign powers, though temporary ones may be useful in emergency situations; and the United States should be prudent in repaying its debt obligations and maintaining good credit.</p> <p>Congress enacts a protection law to limit European American encroachment onto Native American hunting lands. The act establishes fines or jail terms for violators.</p> <p>Oliver Ellsworth becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1800.</p>	<p>Cleveland (later Cleveland) is founded in Ohio.</p> <p>British troops evacuate Detroit and other northwest forts.</p> <p>Thirteen years after the Treaty of Paris ends the American Revolutionary War, United States Army troops under Lt. Colonel John F. Hamtramck enter Detroit and replace the British flag with the United States flag. British forces have been hesitant to relinquish this fur-trading center.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1797</p> <p>John Adams, a Federalist, takes office as the second president of the United States with Thomas Jefferson, a Democratic-Republican, as his vice president.</p> <p>The XYZ Affair, a failed attempt at a treaty of friendship and commerce between the United States and France, fuels existing antagonism between the two countries and leads to a two-year, undeclared naval war. Peace is restored by the Convention of 1800.</p> <p>The United States Navy launches its first ship, the <i>United States</i>, a 44-gun frigate commanded by Captain John Barry. The second ship, also launched this year, is the <i>Constellation</i>, a 36-gun frigate out of Baltimore, under the command of Captain Thomas Truxton. Also making its maiden voyage this year is the <i>Constitution</i>, a 44-gun ship out of Boston under the command of Commodore Silas Talbot. This last ship will later gain its fame as “Old Ironsides.”</p> <p>A yellow fever outbreak occurs in the United States’ capital city of Philadelphia.</p> <p>Charles Newbold patents a single-cast iron plow in the United States.</p> <p>Earthquakes in Quito, Ecuador, and Cuzco, Peru, kill 41,000 people.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1797–1799</p> <p>Spanish authorities open trade between the captaincy-general of Guatemala (Central America) and “neutral states,” a trade arrangement favorable to the United States.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1798</p> <p>The United States Marine Corps and the Department of the Navy are established by Congress.</p> <p>Fear of increased foreign arrivals leads the United States Congress to amend the Naturalization Act with the passage of four laws known as the Alien and Sedition Acts. These acts increase the period of residency for citizenship from five to 14 years, establish new powers for the president to control all aliens he feels pose a danger to the country and restrict political opposition to national laws. The Sedition Act violates the right to freedom of expression and is soon rendered ineffective, not by an appeal to the Supreme Court, but by the election of a new government—the Republican administration of Thomas Jefferson—which opposes the issuance of the act.</p> <p>The “Theory of Nullification” develops when Kentucky and Virginia oppose the Alien and Sedition Acts. This theory, when coupled with a strict interpretation of the Constitution, is the basis for the concept of states’ rights in America.</p> <p>Georgia prohibits the further importation of enslaved Africans but requires the consent of the owner for a person currently enslaved to become free.</p> <p>The University of Louisville is founded in Kentucky.</p> <p>A boundary commission sets the border between New Brunswick and Maine at the St. Croix River.</p> <p>A revolt occurs in Bahia, Brazil, as people of European, African and mixed ethnicity unite to fight for freedom and equality.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1798</p> <p>During a brief period at the close of the century, women in New Jersey have the right to vote.</p> <p>Toussaint L’Ouverture leads the slaves’ revolt against the British (who had allied themselves with the Spanish) on French-controlled Hispaniola.</p>	<p>Peter Williams, a tobacconist, founds the African Methodist Episcopal (Zion) Church in New York City, and finances its first building at Church and Leonard Streets.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1799</p> <p>The Russian government grants a monopoly of trade in Alaska to the Russian-American Company.</p> <p>In Connecticut Eli Whitney is awarded a federal government contract to produce muskets; during the next decade he develops a process of making and using interchangeable parts, an idea with broad industrial applications.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1790 through 1799

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p style="text-align: center;">1790</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1799</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1790</p> <p>Mutineers from the HMS <i>Bounty</i> bring women from Tahiti and form a community on Pitcairn Island in the Pacific Ocean.</p> <p>The Treaty of Varala ends the Russo-Swedish War.</p> <p>The Third Mysore War begins after the British create an alliance with the local ruler of Hyderabad (a province of India). The war continues until 1792.</p> <p>A devastating drought leads to famine in Bombay. Starvation is so imminent that some people resort to cannibalism to survive. This period is known as the “Skull Famine.”</p> <p>The Turkish fleet is destroyed at Sebastopol (Sevastopol) by the Russians, who also capture the Izmail (Ismail) region of what is now Romania.</p> <p>The Convention of Reichenbach is held between Austria and Prussia.</p> <p>Leopold II becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his brother, Joseph II (1765, 1780). Leopold II rules until 1792.</p> <p>Forces of Leopold II take control of the Austrian Netherlands (Belgium).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1790–1801</p> <p>The Fulani tribe comes to prominence in what is now northern Nigeria.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1791</p> <p>Despite the opposition of nobles in Russia and Prussia, Stanislaus II, supported by Leopold II, introduces reforms and a liberal constitution in Poland. This action leads to an additional partitioning of Poland in 1793.</p> <p>The Gurkhas invade Tibet.</p> <p>In Britain, William Wilberforce’s motion for the abolition of the slave trade in the British West Indies is adversely affected by the riots on Hispaniola.</p> <p>The United Irish Society (United Irishmen) is founded by Wolfe Tone in Belfast to support political independence for Ireland. The society becomes a secret organization in the mid-1790s and turns to leaders of the French Revolution for support.</p>	<p>French playwright Olympe de Gouge writes a pamphlet, “The Rights of Woman,” which closely copies the French Declaration of the Rights of Man. In 1793, for her views and for her criticism of Robespierre, she dies on the guillotine.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1792</p> <p>Coal-gas lighting is first produced by Scottish engineer William Murdock.</p> <p>The Treaty of Jassy ends the Russo-Turkish War and confirms that the Crimea is a Russian territory.</p> <p>The French declaration of war against the “First Coalition” alliance of Austria and Prussia leads to a French victory at the Battle of Valmy (northeastern France) and to the French conquest of the Austrian Netherlands.</p> <p>Mary Wollstonecraft publishes <i>Vindication of the Rights of Women</i>, a major statement of feminist ideology. The modern women’s rights movement is said to date from this time, as her work is widely read in Europe and America.</p> <p>The Australian continent’s first commercial seal hunt begins in New Zealand.</p> <p>Russia invades Poland.</p> <p>Denmark becomes the first nation to abolish the slave trade in its colonies.</p> <p>Britain sends its first envoy to Peking.</p> <p>Francis II becomes Holy Roman Emperor after the death of his father, Leopold II (1790). He also rules as the first Austrian emperor until 1835. Francis II’s abdication in 1806 under pressure from Napoleon marks the end of the Holy Roman Empire.</p> <p>As a child, Gustavus IV becomes king of Sweden after his father, Gustavus III, is assassinated (1771). His uncle, who later rules as Charles XIII, serves as regent. Gustavus IV comes of age in 1796 and rules until 1809.</p> <p>English inventor Edmund Cartwright perfects the power loom—first patented in 1785—and also creates a machine for making rope.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1792–1815</p> <p>The Napoleonic Wars sweep over Europe, causing tremendous economic dislocation in several countries, especially lands held by the Hapsburgs, who see their rule weakening and their territories shrinking.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1793</p> <p>The Second Partition of Poland divides that country between Prussia and Russia.</p> <p>France declares war on Spain, the Netherlands and Britain.</p> <p>Catholics gain the right to vote in Ireland.</p> <p>With the help of Britain, Pasquale Paoli declares independence for Corsica. The independence lasts three years until Napoleon returns Corsica to French control.</p> <p>Napoleon and his troops capture Toulon, a port city on France’s southeastern coast, from British and Spanish forces.</p> <p>The first shipload of non-convict colonists arrives in New South Wales.</p> <p>The fourth Miao rebellion occurs in China. Earlier ones were in 1726, 1735 and 1738. The final one occurs in 1797.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1794</p> <p>Frenchman Claude Chappe develops a long-distance semaphore (signaling) system.</p> <p>In Poland, peasants led by Thaddeus Kosciuszko revolt against Russian rule. The rebellion is suppressed and this leads to the third partitioning of Poland in 1795.</p> <p>Britain suspends the <i>Habeas Corpus</i> Act, thereby denying people due process of law.</p> <p>Slavery is abolished in France’s colonies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1794–1925</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Kajar (Qajar) dynasty that rules Persia (Iran).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1795</p> <p>British forces expel the Dutch from Ceylon (Sri Lanka). Britain also takes control of Cape Colony, South Africa, for eight years.</p> <p>France annexes the Belgian provinces and regains Luxembourg from Spain.</p> <p>French forces invade the United Provinces and establish them as the Batavian Republic; <i>Stadtholder</i> (governor) William V (1751) flees.</p> <p>Malacca (on Malay peninsula) is overrun by British forces.</p> <p>French loyalists, aided by the British fleet, arrive in Quiberon (Brittany, northwest France) but are defeated by government troops under General Lazare Hoche.</p> <p>Poland undergoes its Third Partition when it is divided among Russia, Prussia and Austria. Stanislaus II (1764) abdicates the throne. Russia annexes Courland (a region bordering the Baltic Sea) and takes the majority of the territory of Poland.</p> <p>In western Africa, British explorer Mungo Park traces the flow of the Niger River upstream from Segu (Segou).</p> <p>English inventor Joseph Bramah develops a hydraulic press for use in metalwork.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1796</p> <p>An edict of the Qing (Ch’ing) emperor forbids the importation of opium into China and the planting of the opium poppy.</p> <p>The population of China is approximately 275 million.</p> <p>Napoleon and his forces march into northern Italy and institute political and social changes. His armies are also victorious in Sardinia and Austria.</p> <p>Spain declares war on Britain.</p> <p>English physician Edward Jenner’s vaccine proves that cowpox provides immunity against smallpox. Jenner’s work lays the foundation for the study of antibodies and the human immune system.</p> <p>Paul I becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after the death of his mother, Catherine II (the Great, 1762). He rules until 1801.</p> <p>Charles Emmanuel IV becomes king of Sardinia after the death of his father, Victor Amadeus III (1773). Charles Emmanuel IV rules until 1802.</p> <p>Jia-qing (Chia-ch’ing) becomes emperor of China after the reign of his father, Qianlong (Ch’ien-lung). Jia-qing rules until 1820.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Aga Muhammad Khan becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia (Iran). He rules for one year.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1797</p> <p>Napoleon creates the Cisalpine Republic after the French army conquers Austrian Lombardy and the Lombard Republic.</p> <p>A mutiny of the British Royal Navy occurs at Spithead, England.</p> <p>Merino sheep are introduced into Australia by John MacArthur.</p> <p>France and Austria sign the Peace of Campo Formio.</p> <p>French forces fail in an attempted invasion of Ireland.</p> <p>Frederick William III becomes king of Prussia after the death of his father, Frederick William II (1786). Frederick William III rules until 1840.</p> <p>Fath Ali becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of his uncle, Aga Muhammad Khan (1796). Fath Ali rules until c. 1834.</p> <p>The parachute, invented in 1785 by French balloon pilot Jean Pierre Blanchard, is successfully tested by Jacques Garnerin, who drops from a balloon at 3,000 feet.</p> <p>Baron Richard Colley Wellesley becomes governor general of India. He serves until 1805, holds various other posts and returns to India in 1833 for an additional year.</p> <p>The final Miao rebellion occurs in China. Earlier ones were in 1726, 1735, 1738 and 1793.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1798</p> <p>Ceylon (Sri Lanka) becomes a British crown colony.</p> <p>French troops under Louis Alexandre Berthier capture Rome, force Pope Pius VI to leave, and set up a new Roman Republic. The French invade Switzerland and set up the Helvetic Republic.</p> <p>The Treaty of Hyderabad is signed in India between the British and Hyderabad's local ruler.</p>	<p>In Egypt, Napoleon's forces capture Malta and Alexandria and are victorious over the Mamelukes at the Battle of the Pyramids. In the Battle of the Nile, a British fleet under Horatio Nelson is victorious over the French at Aboukir (Abukir) Bay.</p> <p>As soon as Napoleon's army captures Malta, a popular uprising begins. British forces join the rebel cause, and in 1800 the island is restored to its people.</p> <p>The Carnatic Wars resume and Tippoo Sahib of Mysore is attacked by a joint military force of British, Mahrattas and troops from Hyderabad.</p> <p>An unsuccessful rebellion for an independent Ireland is led by Emmet and Wolfe Tone against British rule. After the rebellion is crushed, many rebel leaders flee to the United States.</p> <p>Britain and Russia establish a new alliance, the Second Coalition.</p> <p>The operations of the East India Company come under Dutch government control.</p> <p>After France has seized almost 1,000 United States ships, an undeclared naval war erupts between the two countries.</p> <p>German printer Alois Senefelder invents lithography, the printing of an image from a flat plate based on the principle that ink (oil-based) and water do not mix. Senefelder's first plates are made of stone.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1799</p> <p>The French conquest of Naples leads to the establishment of the Parthenopean Republic.</p> <p>Napoleon prevents an Ottoman invasion of Egypt by moving troops into Syria. His army is defeated at Acre but is victorious over Ottoman forces at Aboukir (Abukir).</p> <p>After the capture of Seringapatam by British troops under Arthur Wellesley, duke of Wellington, the kingdom of Mysore is partitioned between Britain and its allies. Tippoo Sahib (1782), the last <i>sultan</i> of Mysore, is killed in battle.</p>	<p>Austria declares war on France, and Austrian forces overthrow the Cisalpine, Roman and Parthenopean Republics with the support of Britain, Russia, Naples and Portugal.</p> <p>The Rosetta Stone, a piece of black basalt approximately 2.5 feet × 3 feet, is uncovered by French forces in Egypt. It makes possible the deciphering of ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics.</p> <p>Ireland's parliament, autonomous since 1782, is forced to disband.</p> <p>Nitrous oxide (laughing gas) is first used as an anesthetic by Sir Humphrey Davy, an English chemist.</p>	<p>1790 through 1799</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1800 through 1809	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1800</p> <p>Silversmithing is common among Native Americans of the Northeast and Southwest.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1801</p> <p>United States Secretary of War Henry Dearborn appoints commissioners to press for land cessions from southern Indian tribes so that a road can be opened from cities and towns in the East to those in the West.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1802</p> <p>The Tlingit tribe of southeastern Alaska captures the Russian fort at Sitka; Russians reconquer it in 1804.</p> <p>Georgia cedes western lands to the United States government on the condition that land titles held by the Creek tribe in the state be nullified.</p> <p>Federal law prohibits the sale of liquor to American Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1802–1810</p> <p>Separate treaties are signed between several American Indian tribes and the federal government in which the government acquires millions of acres of land for European Americans to move onto, and the tribes receive promises of smaller tracts of land, money and/or medicine and food. These treaties primarily involve tribes and land areas in Alabama, Mississippi, Georgia and Tennessee, though tribes in other areas also are affected.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1803</p> <p>President Thomas Jefferson, concerned about French acquisition of lands in Louisiana, persists in an attempt to acquire for the United States all American Indian lands east of the Mississippi River, giving the tribes the choice of assimilation or removal to lands west of the Mississippi River. After the Louisiana Purchase, the western tribes in this region will also come under the jurisdiction of the United States.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1804</p> <p>A Presbyterian school is opened in Tennessee by the Reverend Gideon Blackburn for the education of Cherokee Indians.</p> <p>An epidemic, probably cholera, hits the Hawaiian people, leaving between 5,000 and 15,000 dead.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1804–1806</p> <p>Sacajawea, a Shoshone woman, guides explorers Meriwether Lewis and William Clark from her homeland on the upper Missouri River to the Pacific Ocean.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1805</p> <p>A band of Kickapoo Indians migrate to the lower Washita River in northeastern Texas. By 1815, they have many villages in the area and are allied with the Cherokee under Chief Bowles.</p> <p>Tenskwatawa, the “Shawnee Prophet” and brother of Chief Tecumseh, calls for the rejection of alcohol and European customs and a return to native traditions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1806</p> <p>The United States Congress passes an act establishing trading houses beyond the Mississippi River and strictly controlling trade on American Indian land.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1808</p> <p>In Missouri, most of the ancestral lands of the Osage Indians are ceded to the federal government.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1809</p> <p>By the terms of the Treaty of Fort Wayne, Indians are pressured to cede 3 million acres of land in northern Indiana to the federal government. In return, they receive \$7,000 and an annuity of \$1,750. However, because the tribes represented did not actually own all of the land ceded, this treaty eventually results in a war with Tecumseh.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1809–1821</p> <p>Sequoyah (Sogwali) creates the Cherokee Syllabary to record his people’s language, and begins writing down tribal history.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1800</p> <p>The United States census reports 1 million African Americans in the United States, 18.9 percent of the total population.</p> <p>Gabriel Prosser of Virginia plans to enlist approximately 40,000 enslaved African Americans in a rebellion that has been planned secretly for months. The rebels’ objective is to attack and capture Richmond and liberate its enslaved population. The plot is betrayed to Governor James Monroe, who declares martial law to defend the city. This action stops the rebellion and a violent storm prevents Prosser from escaping. He is captured and hanged, along with 35 of his men. However, their courage and skill in planning the attack greatly strengthen antislavery sentiment in the South.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1800</p> <p>Using skills he learned during the Revolutionary War, James Forten develops an improved technique for handling boat sails and becomes one of the most prosperous African Americans in Philadelphia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1801</p> <p>James Varick and other African Americans obtain permission from the Methodist Episcopal Church to establish an African Methodist Episcopal (A.M.E.) Zion Church in New York.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1804</p> <p>The Underground Railroad begins when General Thomas Boude refuses to return a fugitive African American woman to her owner in Columbia, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>New Jersey passes a law creating a policy of gradual emancipation.</p> <p>Ohio passes “black laws” restricting the liberties of free African Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1807</p> <p>Two boatloads of enslaved Africans arriving in Charleston, South Carolina, starve themselves to death rather than submit to slavery. The antislavery group Friends of Humanity is created in Kentucky.</p>	<p>Southern manumission laws lead several northern states to disenfranchise or limit the voting rights of free African Americans. This is done to curtail the increasing migration of African Americans to the North.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1808</p> <p>A federal law prohibiting the importation of enslaved Africans results in the forced migration throughout the country of at least 835,000 enslaved people, and many families are separated.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1809</p> <p>Reverend Thomas Paul of Boston, Massachusetts, establishes the African Baptist Church. Paul later plays a role in organizing the Abyssinian Baptist Church in New York City, which will become the largest Baptist congregation in the world.</p>

ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	
<p>1802</p> <p>Wong Tze-chun comes from China to Hawaii on a ship engaged in the sandalwood trade. He brings with him a vertical mill and is the first to make cane sugar in Hawaii.</p> <p>1806</p> <p>Eight shipwrecked Japanese sailors picked up by an American ship are brought to Honolulu, Hawaii.</p> <p>1807</p> <p>Merchant Punghua Wing Chong arrives in New York City from Canton, China, to collect a debt for his father. He stays for a year.</p>	<p>1803</p> <p>The British Passenger Act puts so many limitations on passenger ships that it virtually stops the immigration of Scotch-Irish indentured servants to America.</p> <p>Johan Georg Rapp, a German religious communitarian, purchases a 500-acre tract of land in Butler County, Pennsylvania. Two years later, 600 of his followers arrive and establish a community. Believing in the common sharing of property and an austere lifestyle, they construct the village of Harmony, Pennsylvania, as an agricultural and industrial community.</p> <p>1806</p> <p>From a single glen in the Scottish highlands, 12 extended families travel together to America.</p> <p>1807–1808</p> <p>Russian colonists at Sitka, Alaska, build several commercial sailing ships.</p> <p>1808</p> <p>Joseph Carliss (or Charles), an Irish immigrant, makes his home in St. Louis and begins publishing the <i>Missouri Gazette</i>, the first newspaper west of the Mississippi River.</p> <p>1809</p> <p>Jacob Henry, a Jew, is allowed to take his seat in the North Carolina legislature despite a state law requiring that holders of public office be Protestants.</p>	<p>1800</p> <p>Northern New Spain is now populated largely by native tribes and by people of mixed blood. This racial mixing results in Mexican Americans who might consider themselves Spanish, <i>mestizo</i> (people of combined Native American and Spanish ethnicity), Native American or <i>mejicano</i> (people of Spanish ethnicity born in Mexico).</p> <p>1802</p> <p>A Puerto Rican census of this year is the last to list native peoples (“Indians”) as a separate category.</p> <p>1804</p> <p>Father Juan Alejo de Arizmendi becomes the first Puerto Rican to be named bishop of Puerto Rico.</p> <p>A wave of Dominican and French refugees arrives on the western shores of Puerto Rico.</p> <p>Alta, California, and Baja, California, are made into separate provinces with their own governors.</p> <p>1806</p> <p>Spaniards rebuild the community of Los Adaes in eastern Texas.</p> <p>Spanish explorer Moraga advances to Mariposa, in California.</p> <p>The native people of San Pedro Martir in Baja, California, stage a successful rebellion, causing the abandonment of the mission there.</p> <p>Puerto Rico has its first printing press. The official government organ, <i>La Gaceta</i>, begins publication in 1807.</p> <p>1807</p> <p>Puerto Rico’s population is approximately 183,200.</p> <p>Sixteen families migrate from the area of modern-day Matamoros, Mexico, to San Marcos, Texas, as part of Mexico’s strategy to prevent European American encroachment into Texas by moving Mexicans into the disputed territory.</p>	<p>Manuel Lisa leads in the construction of a fortified trading post, the first non-Indian community in the area that is now Montana.</p> <p>1808</p> <p>Spain’s constitutional monarchy gives Puerto Ricans the right to choose a representative to the Spanish <i>Cortes</i> (Parliament). The following year, Ramón Power y Giralt is elected to fill this position.</p>	<p>1800</p> <p>through</p> <p>1809</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1800 through 1809</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1800</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 5.3 million.</p> <p>The Convention of 1800 between the United States and France ends the two-year undeclared naval war created by the XYZ Affair (see "The Americas, 1797") and avoids a direct conflict.</p> <p>The United States Library of Congress is established to make books readily available to members of Congress. It will grow to become the world's largest library, with services not limited to Congress.</p> <p>The Indiana Territory, which includes Illinois, is formed when the Northwest Territory is broken up. Historically, the Indiana Territory is a part of the land ceded to the United States by Britain at the Treaty of Paris.</p> <p>Washington, D.C., becomes the capital of the United States.</p> <p>At this time, the United States Army has an official enlistment of approximately 4,000.</p> <p>Alexander Henry establishes a fur-trading business at Park River, in the Dakota Territory. He later moves his post to Pembina, where it becomes the foundation of the first European community in the area that is now North Dakota. Canadian fur traders visit the region frequently, and have established a regular trade route between Lake Winnepeg and the Indian communities to the south.</p> <p>In what is now western New Mexico, vast copper and silver deposits are discovered at Santa Rita by José Carrasco.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1800</p> <p>John Chapman, better known as Johnny Appleseed, travels from Pennsylvania to the Ohio Valley planting apple trees along the way. He spends the next 40 years wandering in this area, helping residents tend their orchards and showing them how to develop new ones.</p>	<p>Eleuthère Irénée du Pont de Nemours establishes a gunpowder plant on the Brandywine River in Delaware. This event marks the beginning of E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Company.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1800–1803</p> <p>Alexander Freiherr von Humboldt leads an expedition into Central and South America, during which his group explores the Orinoco and Amazon Rivers and charts their courses.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Early 1800s</p> <p>Cuba's economy is revolutionized with the growth of the sugar industry. The population of enslaved Africans and Indians rises from 40,000 in 1770 to 400,000 by 1840. Land and financial affairs are increasingly in the hands of foreign interests, mainly Spanish and United States investors.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1801</p> <p>The Judiciary Act, passed by the United States Congress, enables President John Adams to pack the Supreme Court with Federalist judges.</p> <p>Thomas Jefferson becomes the third president of the United States. He was tied for votes with Aaron Burr, and the final selection is made by the House of Representatives. Burr becomes vice president. Both are Democratic-Republicans.</p> <p>War begins between the United States and the North African Barbary States (modern-day Algeria, Morocco, Tripoli and Tunisia) when pirates disrupt American shipping. The fighting ends in 1805 with a treaty between the United States and the <i>pasha</i> (governor) of Tripoli; however, tribute is still paid to some other North African states.</p> <p>John Marshall becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1835.</p> <p>Paul Revere establishes North America's first successful copper-rolling mill, in Canton, Massachusetts.</p> <p>Vincennes University in Indiana and the University of South Carolina at Columbia are founded.</p>	<p>The first building at the site that is now Grand Forks, North Dakota, is a trading establishment built by John Cameron.</p> <p>François Dominique Toussaint L'Ouverture and rebels with him conquer most of Saint Domingue (Haiti) and call for full independence from France, which has controlled the island since 1795.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1801–1803</p> <p>A secret agreement between France and Spain, through which France again takes possession of the Louisiana Territory, becomes public knowledge. United States officials, fearing a French stronghold at New Orleans, quickly decide to offer to buy the city and its environs. To the surprise of United States negotiators James Monroe and Robert R. Livingston, France's representative, Charles Maurice de Talleyrand, offers to sell all of the Louisiana Territory. A deal is struck; the treaty is signed and ratified by Congress in late 1803. By the Louisiana Purchase, the United States doubles its domain. For \$15 million, the nation obtains almost 830,000 square miles of land, from the Mississippi River to the Rocky Mountains and from the Gulf of Mexico to Canada.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1802</p> <p>The United States Military Academy is founded in West Point, New York.</p> <p>French forces under Charles Victor Emmanuel Leclerc suppress a revolt of Africans in Santo Domingo.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1802–1804</p> <p>French forces are sent to retake Saint Domingue (Haiti); they kidnap Toussaint L'Ouverture and drive rebel forces from the eastern part of the island, but fail to regain control.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1803</p> <p>Ohio becomes the seventeenth state to join the Union.</p>	<p>In <i>Marbury v. Madison</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that courts can review the constitutionality of laws passed by Congress. In this case, the Court refuses to overrule President James Madison's decision to cancel a commission awarded to William Marbury by outgoing President John Adams. This case establishes the right of judicial review.</p> <p>Fort Dearborn is founded by a group under the leadership of John Kinzie on the Illinois shore of Lake Michigan. It is abandoned during the War of 1812 and rebuilt in 1816. From it the city of Chicago later develops.</p> <p>Colonists led by Joseph Elliott establish the village of Buffalo on Lake Erie and the Niagara River, New York. Almost destroyed in the War of 1812, it is later rebuilt.</p> <p>Maryland farmer Thomas Moore develops an ice box for keeping perishable foods cold.</p> <p>The first Canadian paper mill is established near Lachute, Quebec.</p> <p>Kingston, Jamaica, is incorporated as a city. Also, Jamaica exports its largest sugar crop to date.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1804</p> <p>The Twelfth Amendment is added to the United States Constitution, requiring that electors vote for president and vice president on separate ballots.</p> <p>President Thomas Jefferson grants pardons to all people convicted under the Sedition Act of 1798.</p> <p>In the United States, Alexander Hamilton is mortally wounded in a duel with Aaron Burr. Burr's anger results from Hamilton's support for Jefferson in the 1801 presidential election and for Hamilton's lack of support in Burr's run for governor of New York.</p> <p>Ohio University is founded in Athens.</p> <p>The <i>Pueblo</i> of Tucson, in what is now Arizona, is reported by Captain José de Zuniga to have a population of just fewer than 40 Spanish colonists and more than 200 Native Americans.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>Haiti claims independence from France and expels Europeans from the island. Jean Jacques Dessalines becomes governor for life after independence is declared. He later takes the title of Emperor Jacques I and rules until 1806.</p> <p>1804–1806</p> <p>Meriwether Lewis and William Clark make their expedition across the United States with President Thomas Jefferson's instructions to explore the territory just purchased from France, and to scout as far as the West Coast. Their guide is a Shoshone Indian woman, Sacajawea, who is especially helpful in crossing the Rocky Mountains. Lewis and Clark bring back valuable information about the continent, and their expedition helps solidify the United States' claim to the Oregon Territory.</p> <p>1805</p> <p>Thomas Jefferson serves a second term as president of the United States; George Clinton is his vice president. Both are Democratic-Republicans.</p> <p>A break in relations occurs between Britain and the United States over trade with the West Indies.</p> <p>When the Northwest Territory is divided, Michigan is created as a territory, with Detroit as its capital.</p> <p>Harmony, Pennsylvania, is established by German separatists under George Rapp.</p> <p>Cattle from the Ohio Valley are driven to eastern markets for the first time.</p> <p>Mercy Otis Warren's <i>History of the American Revolution</i>, published this year, provides later historians with the best accounts of the personalities and ideology of the fight for independence.</p> <p>Zebulon M. Pike and his expedition reach the headwaters of the Mississippi River. This is the first time the Ojibwas of this area have seen Europeans. Pike's exploration in the Rocky Mountains results in the naming of Pikes Peak after him in 1806.</p>	<p>1806</p> <p>Aaron Burr becomes involved in an unsuccessful attempt to either establish an independent country in the American Southwest or seize territory that is under Spanish rule. He is arrested and tried for treason but found innocent.</p> <p>In Connecticut, Noah Webster publishes the first significant English dictionary in the country, his <i>Compendious Dictionary</i>.</p> <p>Construction of a National Road from Cumberland, Maryland, to the Ohio River is authorized by Congress.</p> <p>English-born manufacturer and philanthropist William Colgate opens a candlemaking factory in New York City, making soap as well. This is the beginning of the Colgate-Palmolive-Peet Company.</p> <p>The first gas streetlights in the United States are installed in Newport, Rhode Island, by David Melville.</p> <p>Isaac Brock becomes the commander of British military forces in Upper Canada.</p> <p>After the assassination of Haiti's Jean Jacques Dessalines, a power struggle ensues between Henri Christophe and Alexander Pétion. Unable to agree on sharing power, they divide the country into two spheres of influence.</p> <p>1806–1807</p> <p>Inventor Oliver Evans pioneers the development of high-pressure steam engines and conveyor belts, main components of mass production techniques.</p> <p>British forces attempt several invasions in the viceroyalty of Rio de la Plata. They capture and hold the city of Montevideo for several months. However, an attempt by British troops to take Buenos Aires is repulsed by local militia. Britain is forced to surrender the territory, and Spanish rule is reestablished.</p>	<p>1807</p> <p>As a result of British seizures of American trade ships, impressment of American sailors from the <i>Chesapeake</i>, and other incidents and additional naval violations, Congress passes the Embargo Act to restrict shipping. American shippers' resistance to the embargo and a lack of officials to enforce it produce widespread smuggling. Napoleon's French naval forces begin seizing American ships involved in smuggling.</p> <p>The University of Maryland is founded in Baltimore.</p> <p>Meriwether Lewis is made governor of the Louisiana Territory.</p> <p>The first European community in the region that is now Montana is a fortified trading post built under the leadership of trader Manuel Lisa.</p> <p>Robert Fulton makes the first successful steamboat trip on the <i>Clermont</i> between New York City and Albany.</p> <p>At the time that Britain's Parliament abolishes the importation of enslaved Africans, the estimated population of enslaved people in Jamaica is 319,300.</p> <p>Alexandre Pétion becomes president of southern Haiti (Republic of Haiti). He rules until 1818.</p> <p>1808</p> <p>The United States Congress bars the importation of people for slavery.</p> <p>The American Fur Company is established in New York City by German-born John Jacob Astor.</p> <p>When Napoleon's forces march into Lisbon, Portugal's royal family flees to Rio de Janeiro, and for a time this Brazilian city is the capital of the Portuguese Empire.</p> <p>The duke of Manchester, Viscount Mandeville, is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1827.</p>	<p>1809</p> <p>James Madison becomes the fourth president of the United States; George Clinton is his vice president. Both are Democratic-Republicans. In 1812 Vice President Clinton dies in office; the vacancy is not filled.</p> <p>The United States Non-Intercourse Act lifts the Embargo Act of 1807; restrictions remain, however, on shipping to and from French and British ports. The rationale is that Britain and France need American goods more than the United States needs their trade.</p> <p>In <i>United States v. Peter</i>, the Supreme Court strengthens the authority of the federal government by ruling that state militia cannot be called out to prevent the execution of a federal court order.</p> <p>Illinois, originally part of the Northwest Territory in 1787 and of the Indiana Territory in 1800, becomes a separate territory that also includes modern-day Wisconsin and part of Minnesota.</p> <p>The steamship <i>Phoenix</i>, the first steam vessel built for commercial use in the United States, sails from New York City to Philadelphia.</p> <p>Canadian David Thompson establishes the first trading post in the Idaho Territory.</p> <p>The first steamship line on the St. Lawrence River opens, with service between the Canadian cities of Montreal and Quebec.</p> <p>France loses Martinique and Cayenne to Great Britain.</p> <p>A planned rebellion of enslaved Africans is uncovered in Kingston, Jamaica. Those considered to be the ringleaders are executed.</p> <p>Spanish forces retake Santo Domingo from France.</p> <p>An early attempt in South America to gain independence from Spain occurs when residents of Chuquisaca, in what is now Bolivia, stage a rebellion.</p> <p>Ecuador becomes independent of Spain and part of the Republic of Colombia.</p>	<p>1800</p> <p>through</p> <p>1809</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1800 through 1809	<p>Summary 1800–1899</p> <p>The Napoleonic Wars devastate Europe, as nations are made and unmade according to Napoleon’s conquests. France, Austria, Italy, the Netherlands, the Swiss Confederation and parts of Germany all suffer. As Francis II is forced to reject the title of Holy Roman Emperor, that empire comes to an end. In the Peninsular War, France fights a coalition of Britain, Portugal and Spain. Napoleon’s army invades Spain, and Joseph Bonaparte is seated as king. The turning point comes as the French invasion of Russia fails. Prussia and Austria declare war, and France is defeated by the allied armies of Austria, Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia and Sweden. Napoleon is exiled, and the Bourbon monarchies are restored in France and Spain.</p> <p>As a result of the Napoleonic Wars, Britain is recognized as a world power, the economies of many European countries are in ruins, and the Congress of Vienna redraws the map of Europe.</p> <p>In India, British forces finally defeat the <i>Mahrattas</i> (Hindu warriors) and end their resistance; the Sutlej River is established as the boundary between British holdings and the kingdom of Lahore in the Punjab; and Britain gains some influence in Nepal.</p> <p>Dutch and British forces continue their fight for Africa. Cape Colony (Cape of Good Hope) changes hands several times. Sierra Leone and Gambia become British colonies. The <i>sultanate</i> of Sokoto is established by Fulani tribal leader Uthman dan Fodio; the Zulu kingdom experiences a brief flourishing under Shaka (Chaka); and Egyptian forces encroach into Nubia from the north. The Mahdi come to power in the Sudan, raise an army, and fight British encroachment there; and the Ashanti (Asante) continue their effective resistance. By mid-century European explorers and missionaries have begun to make expeditions to Africa’s interior.</p> <p>In the Europe of the 1840s, continued economic depression, unemployment caused by industrialization, and major</p>	<p>crop failures in Germany, Ireland and the Netherlands provide strong push factors for emigration. Most of the people who flee these hard times make their way to America.</p> <p>By the end of the century, railroads are the primary means of overland travel in Europe and North America, and are growing rapidly in other areas. This industry boom creates new jobs for hungry laborers.</p> <p>China’s losses in the Opium War and the Taiping Rebellion open the country to foreign trade. Again, the rush of European traders is on, as British, Dutch and French groups establish posts in and near China. Singapore becomes a valuable stopover for trade ships. Commodore Perry’s visits to Tokyo, and subsequent suppression of an antiforeign movement, likewise open Japan to Western merchants.</p> <p>As the 1800s draw to a close, skirmishes between British and Dutch expeditions in Africa have solidified into the Boer War.</p>	<p>1801</p> <p>The governments of Ireland and Britain are consolidated by the Act of Union, producing one monarchy and one Parliament. Catholics are excluded from voting.</p> <p>Austria makes a temporary peace with France in the Treaty of Lunéville. This agreement also marks the political end of the Holy Roman Empire, made official in 1806.</p> <p>The Carnatic, a coastal region of India, is annexed by Britain.</p> <p>Alexander I becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after his father, Paul I (1796), is murdered. Alexander I rules until 1825.</p> <p>Robert Fulton successfully operates his submarine, <i>Nautilus</i>, in France.</p> <p>The paddle steamer <i>Charlotte Dundas</i> is built in Scotland. It is the first successful power-driven boat.</p>	<p>Britain makes Ceylon (Sri Lanka) a crown colony.</p> <p>British physician Thomas Wedgwood produces the first known photograph by sensitizing paper with silver nitrate. However, he has not found a means to preserve the image, so it quickly fades.</p>
	<p>1800</p> <p>The population of the world is approximately 900 million: China, 300 million; India, 131 million; Europe, 200 million; United States, 5 million; and Japan, 15 million.</p> <p>The Napoleonic Wars continue. The French army defeats Ottoman troops at Heliopolis and takes Cairo. At the Battle of Marengo, Napoleon’s army defeats Austrian forces, thus securing northern Italy for France.</p> <p>Robert Owen begins his social reforms in Scotland when he moves to New Lanark and converts the community into a model industrial town.</p> <p>Italian physicist Alessandro Volta makes the first battery, called “Volta’s pile,” using zinc and copper plates.</p> <p>English inventor Richard Trevithick develops a high-pressure steam engine. In 1801 he builds and demonstrates his steam-powered coach.</p>	<p>1801–1803</p> <p>English navigator Matthew Flinders circumnavigates Australia and Tasmania, making valuable coastal maps and charts of the waters as he goes.</p>	<p>1802</p> <p>France annexes Parma, Elba, Piedmont and Piacenza. Napoleon declares himself president of the Italian Republic.</p> <p>The short-lived Treaty of Amiens is signed by France and Britain and their allies. France is to leave Naples and restore Egypt to Ottoman rule, and Britain is to return lands captured from France.</p> <p>The Second “Mahratta War” begins in India. This war extends British control in the region.</p> <p>Victor Emmanuel I becomes king of Sardinia after the reign of his brother, Charles Emmanuel IV (1796). Victor Emmanuel I rules until 1821.</p> <p>As the Tayson Rebellion (c. 1760–1802) is suppressed, Nguyen Ahn declares himself emperor of Vietnam and changes his name to Gia Long. He rules until 1820, and is responsible for unifying the country.</p>	<p>1803</p> <p>Under Napoleon’s Act of Mediation, the Helvetic Republic of 1798 is reorganized as the Swiss Confederation and is expanded to include Grisons.</p> <p>Dutch forces regain Cape Colony from the British. Britain declares war on France.</p> <p>After two years in France meeting with exiled members of the United Irish Society, Robert Emmet returns to Ireland and leads a march on Dublin. The protest turns violent and Emmet is caught and hanged.</p> <p>British troops under Arthur Wellesley defeat the <i>Mahratta</i> forces of Sindhia and Nagpur at the Battle of Assaye in India. The British army captures Delhi and reinstates the Mogul emperor, Shah Alam (1759), as a figurehead ruler.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1805</p> <p>At the Battle of Trafalgar, British ships under Admiral Horatio Nelson defeat a combined French and Spanish fleet under the command of Admiral Pierre de Villeneuve, thus establishing British naval superiority and curtailing Napoleon's plan to invade England. Nelson is killed in the battle.</p> <p>Napoleon's army is victorious over Austrian and Russian forces at the Battle of Austerlitz in Moravia (now part of the Czech Republic). The war ends with the Treaty of Pressburg in which Austria cedes Venetia, Istria and Dalmatia to Italy; Tyrol and Augsburg are ceded to Bavaria; Napoleon is acknowledged as king of Italy; and Bavaria and Württemberg become kingdoms. Austria retains control of Salzburg.</p> <p>British explorer Mungo Park, sent by the monarchy to chart the Niger River, is killed during the expedition.</p> <p>The Ottoman Empire recognizes Albanian military leader Muhammad (Mehemet) Ali as the new ruler of Egypt. Ali rules until 1848.</p> <p>1806</p> <p>Augsburg loses its municipal freedom and becomes part of Bavaria.</p> <p>The first European women arrive in New Zealand.</p> <p>British forces again seize Cape Colony from the Dutch and rename it Cape of Good Hope Colony.</p> <p>The French coast is blockaded by British ships.</p> <p>Following victories at Jena and Auerstädt (cities now in Germany), Napoleon and his army enter Berlin. The French fleet closes Continental ports to British vessels.</p> <p>Under pressure from Napoleon's forces, Francis II (1792) renounces the title of Holy Roman Emperor, officially ending the empire. The Hapsburg Austrian title becomes "Emperor of Austria."</p>	<p>Napoleon creates the Confederation of the Rhine, uniting western Germany. He introduces reforms based on the French Revolution. Liechtenstein attains a measure of sovereignty as a member of the confederation.</p> <p>Karageorge's Serbian forces free Belgrade from Ottoman control and massacre Turkish residents of the city.</p> <p>The Beaufort scale of wind measurement is devised by British sailor Francis Beaufort.</p> <p>1807</p> <p>By the Treaty of Finkenstein, Napoleon agrees to pressure Russia into returning Georgia to Persia but his failure to make this happen reduces French influence in Persia.</p> <p>Napoleon appoints a <i>sanhedrin</i> (a group of rabbis and laymen) to review the situation and conditions of Jews in France.</p> <p>King John VI and his family flee to Brazil after Portugal refuses to support Napoleon's plan to weaken Britain economically. This leads to the Peninsular War, in which France fights a coalition of Britain, Portugal and Spain.</p> <p>Serfdom is abolished in Prussia.</p> <p>By an act of the British Parliament the trade in enslaved Africans is officially abolished, one year before the United States law goes into effect.</p> <p>The Treaty of Tilsit is signed by France, Russia and Prussia.</p> <p>Gambia becomes a British crown colony.</p> <p>Mustafa IV becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after his cousin, Selim III (1789), is deposed by the Janissaries, an elite military service corps of the empire. Mustafa IV rules until 1808.</p> <p>Gas street lighting is installed in London, England.</p> <p>English paper manufacturers Henry and Sealy Fourdrinier develop a machine, now named after them, to make rolls of paper from wood pulp. This machine will speed the growth of the newspaper and general printing industries, because it makes paper more available.</p>	<p>1808</p> <p>Napoleon's army invades Spain and captures Barcelona and Madrid. Napoleon seats his brother, Joseph Bonaparte, as king of Spain. British forces led by Arthur Wellesley, the duke of Wellington, aid Spanish guerillas in defeating the French army of General Andoche Junot at Vimeiro. The war ends in 1814.</p> <p>Napoleon abolishes the Inquisition in Spain and Italy.</p> <p>Sierra Leone in Africa becomes a British crown colony. Founded in 1787 as a refuge for Africans formerly enslaved in Britain, it is managed by the African Institution in London and the British Sierra Leone Company.</p> <p>Mahmud II becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his brother, Mustafa IV (1807). Mahmud II rules until 1839.</p> <p>Frederick VI becomes king of Denmark and Norway after the death of his father, Christian VII (1766). Frederick VI rules Norway until 1814, and Denmark until 1839.</p> <p>Although Joseph Bonaparte has been proclaimed king of Spain, Ferdinand VII takes the throne after the abdication of his father, Charles IV (1788). Ferdinand VII spends the first six years of his reign—until 1814—in prison.</p> <p>Karageorge becomes chief of the Serbs, a title that is made hereditary. He rules until 1817.</p> <p>1809</p> <p>Russia receives control of Finland from Sweden as a result of the Treaty of Hamina. <i>Czar</i> Alexander I allows the Finnish people a good deal of autonomy, thus allowing for the rise of Finnish nationalism. The <i>czar's</i> forces also capture Izmail.</p> <p>In the Punjab, the Treaty of Amritsar is made between Maharajah Ranjit Singh and the British, fixing the Sutlej River as the southern boundary of Lahore.</p> <p>Napoleon annexes the Papal States; Pope Pius VII is taken prisoner and brought to France after excommunicating Napoleon.</p>	<p>The Peace of Schönbrunn, ending the war between France and Austria, requires Austria to leave the Tyrol. Austrian patriot Andreas Hofer, governor of the Tyrol, refuses and leads a peasant rebellion against French and Bavarian rule. Hofer is captured, tried and shot for his role in the rebellion.</p> <p>Danish explorer Jørgen Jørgensen seizes power in Iceland.</p> <p>Charles XIII becomes king of Sweden after his nephew, Gustavus IV (1792), is deposed. He also becomes king of Norway in 1814 and adopts French Marshal Jean Baptiste Jules Bernadotte as his heir. Charles XIII rules Sweden and Norway until his death in 1818.</p> <p>Maximilian I becomes king of Bavaria. He rules until 1825.</p> <p>Rama II (Buddha Loetla) becomes king of Siam (Thailand) after the reign of Rama I (1782). Rama II rules until 1824.</p> <p>French botanist Jean-Baptiste Lamarck offers a theory that living things evolve through the inheritance of characteristics.</p>

1800
through
1809

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1810 through 1819	<p>1810</p> <p>Shawnee chief Tecumseh warns European Americans encroaching on his tribe's territory that no more land will be ceded without unanimous tribal approval. He calls for all American Indians to unite.</p> <p>1811–1813</p> <p>Tecumseh tries to unify the midwestern and southeastern tribes against European Americans. Forces led by his brother Tenskwatawa are defeated at the Battle of Tippecanoe in 1811. Tecumseh then sides with the British in the War of 1812, but he is defeated and killed in the Battle of the Thames River in Ontario, Canada, in 1813.</p> <p>1812</p> <p>A British agent for the North West Fur Company encourages the Ojibwa (Chippewa) tribe to side against the United States in the War of 1812, but Chief KeeKeeshuv refuses.</p> <p>1813–1814</p> <p>In the Creek Indian War, Creek fighters are defeated by forces under General Andrew Jackson at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend, Alabama. The Creek tribe is forced to cede most of what is now Alabama to the federal government.</p> <p>1815–1830s</p> <p>Because of harassment from the United States government, many Native American groups migrate from the north and east into Texas. Chief Bowles leads Cherokees into the Kickapoo territory, and Shawnees and Delawares move in later. Together they form a loose confederacy in alliance with local Mexicans.</p> <p>1816</p> <p>General Andrew Jackson leads an attack on a fort in western Florida where hundreds of escaped African Americans live among the Creek and Seminole tribes. An estimated 340 Native and African Americans are killed.</p> <p>Spanish officials try to prohibit trade between the Chumash tribe of Mission Santa Barbara and the Colorado River Hamakhava natives.</p>	<p>1816–1819</p> <p>In three separate treaties, the Cherokee Nation cedes all its land in South Carolina to the United States government.</p> <p>1817–1819</p> <p>The First Seminole War takes place in Florida, after Seminole Chief Neamathla insists that federal soldiers stop trespassing on his tribe's land. The Seminoles are forewarned of two impending federal attacks, and flee into the Florida swamplands.</p> <p>Thousands of Cherokees migrate beyond the Mississippi area into what is now Arkansas, thus forming a Cherokee Nation East and a Cherokee Nation West.</p> <p>1818</p> <p>A federal law is enacted giving the president and Senate authority over Indian affairs.</p> <p>In separate treaties, Delawares, Miamis and Chippewas cede land in Indiana and Ohio to the United States for a promise of western land, supplies and annuities.</p> <p>The federal government purchases western Tennessee from the Chickasaw.</p> <p>1819</p> <p>Congress establishes a fund for the "civilization of the Indians."</p>	<p>1810</p> <p>The United States census reports more than 1.3 million African Americans, representing 19 percent of the country's population. More than 185,000 are free, but almost 1.2 million are enslaved. Many work on plantations and farms. Their contributions are essential to economic growth during this time.</p> <p>Federal law excludes African Americans from carrying the mail.</p> <p>In <i>Maryland v. Dolly Chapple</i>, a court rules that enslaved African Americans may testify in court regarding criminal acts in which enslaved people are victims.</p> <p>Georgia law establishes trial by jury in cases in which enslaved African Americans are accused of capital crimes.</p> <p>1812</p> <p>Captain Paul Cuffee (Cuffe) of Massachusetts takes approximately 38 African Americans aboard his ship and sails to Sierra Leone in Africa, paying the expense of this repatriation out of his own pocket. Earlier (1797), when Cuffee lived in Westport, Connecticut, he built a much-needed public school on his property after the town refused to sponsor the school.</p> <p>1814</p> <p>Records indicate that more than 10 percent of the troops defending New Orleans are African Americans. Their bravery and determination draw praise from Commodore Stephen Decatur and General Andrew Jackson.</p> <p>New York State calls for the assembling of two African American regiments to aid in the war with Britain. Two thousand enlist. An African American battalion is also formed in Philadelphia.</p> <p>1816</p> <p>Hundreds of African Americans who have escaped slavery and are living among the Creek and Seminole Indians in Florida take over a fort abandoned by the British. On the orders of General Andrew Jackson, United States troops march in to destroy the fort, thus beginning the First Seminole War. This fighting is justified as a "slave-catching" expedition.</p>	<p>The American Colonization Society is formed by European Americans Elias B. Candwell, the Reverend Robert Finley, John C. Calhoun and Henry Clay to send African Americans to Africa. Free African Americans in large urban areas hold protest rallies against this effort.</p> <p>Sixteen independent African Methodist congregations join together to form the African Methodist Episcopal Church. Richard Allen, ordained as deacon in 1799, becomes its bishop.</p> <p>1817</p> <p>In <i>Burrows v. Negro Anna</i>, a Maryland court rules that a gift of property by an owner to an enslaved person entitles the recipient to "freedom by implication," because enslaved people may not own property.</p> <p>c. 1817</p> <p>John Jones is the country's wealthiest African American. Born free in North Carolina, he teaches himself to read and write. He is twice elected Cook County Commissioner in Illinois, helps pass laws abolishing local school segregation and operates an Underground Railroad station.</p> <p>In Richmond, Virginia, opposition to the colonization movement is led by free African Americans William Bowler and Lenty Craw. They argue that colonization is potentially a sound idea, but one that should occur within the borders of the United States. James Forten, Richard Allen and Absalom Jones in Philadelphia agree that sending people outside the nation's borders places a stigma against African Americans.</p> <p>1818</p> <p>John C. Stanley, an African American, is credited with purchasing the freedom of 23 enslaved people.</p>

ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	
<p>1815</p> <p>General Andrew Jackson's army in the Battle of New Orleans includes Filipino soldiers from Louisiana.</p> <p>Three Japanese seamen are rescued off a drifting ship and brought to a community about 50 miles north of present-day Santa Barbara, California. These three are the first Japanese people known to visit the American mainland.</p> <p>The first Chinese immigrant known to make his home permanently in California, Ah Nam, serves as a cook for the governor of Monterey.</p> <p>1818–1825</p> <p>The first Chinese people known to have attended school in the United States are Wong Arce, Ah Lan, Ah Lum, Chop Ah See and Lieaou Ah See. They attend a foreign mission school in Cornwall, Connecticut.</p>	<p>c. 1811</p> <p>The first Russian community in California is established at Bodega Bay, north of San Francisco. Called Fort Ross, it is built by a group of Russians and Aleuts sent from Sitka, Alaska, to grow food for the Sitka colony.</p> <p>1812</p> <p>Captain Mordecai Myers, a Jewish American, leads a significant and successful battle against British forces outside Williamsburg, Virginia, during the War of 1812.</p> <p>The community of Pembina, in what is now North Dakota, is established by a group of Irish and Scottish colonists.</p> <p>1813</p> <p>By this time, Louisiana has three French-language newspapers.</p> <p>1815</p> <p>The first recorded Portuguese immigrant in California is António José Rocha, who jumps ship in Monterey.</p> <p>The end of hostilities between the United States and Britain precipitates unprecedented immigration. British immigrants of this period are almost entirely self-financed.</p> <p>1815–1835</p> <p>Irish immigrants are a large percentage of the labor force building the nation's roads and canals during this period.</p> <p>1817</p> <p>After a lull in German immigration between 1775 and 1815, some 20,000 Germans, including many farmers, come to America. A series of disastrous harvests in Germany is a major push factor.</p> <p>1818</p> <p>A fur-trading post is founded by colonists under Solomon Juneau at the site that will later become Milwaukee, Wisconsin.</p> <p>1819</p> <p>New laws in the United States halt the immigration of German redemptioners, people who paid for their travel to America by a specified term of indentured service.</p>	<p>1810</p> <p>Rafael Cordero y Molina, a Puerto Rican educator and pioneer who is also a <i>mulatto</i> (a person of combined African and European ethnicity), opens a school for underprivileged children.</p> <p>1810–1812</p> <p>Puerto Rican Delegate Ramón Power y Giralt is elected first vice president of the Spanish <i>Cortes</i> (Parliament).</p> <p>1811</p> <p>Juan Bautista las Casas leads a rebellion against Spanish authority in San Francisco. The revolt is defeated after several months.</p> <p>1812</p> <p>Puerto Rican sugarcane is traded in the ports of Philadelphia, Boston and New York.</p> <p>The Spanish constitution of 1812 proclaims citizenship for all residents of Spain's American colonies, including Indians.</p> <p>The governor of Puerto Rico is given absolute power.</p> <p>1812–1813</p> <p>José Bernardo Maximiliano Gutiérrez de Lara tries to drive Spanish royalist forces out of Texas. With help from Americans who want to win Texas for the United States, Gutiérrez de Lara enters the area from Louisiana. After several victories, the expedition degenerates into factional bickering, and is soundly defeated by royalist forces.</p> <p>1812–1814</p> <p>Puerto Rico is considered a province of Spain.</p> <p>1813</p> <p>The first newspaper in Texas, a bilingual paper called <i>El Mejicano</i>, is published by José Álvarez de Toledo.</p> <p>1815</p> <p>The "Real Cédula de Gracias" allows immigration to Puerto Rico from Catholic countries other than Spain, and from other Spanish colonies. It also regulates commerce.</p>	<p>The San Diego mission in California has 50,000 acres of land, 1,250 horses, 10,000 cattle and 20,000 sheep.</p> <p>1816</p> <p>Cuban-born José Coppinger is appointed governor of Florida. He is the last Spanish governor, and serves until 1821 when Florida is acquired by the United States.</p> <p>1818</p> <p>A Philadelphia merchant notes the importance of trade with "the very valuable island of Puerto Rico . . ." and the ". . . growing industry of its population."</p>	<p>1810</p> <p>through</p> <p>1819</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1810</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1819</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1810</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at just fewer than 7.2 million, including 60,000 new immigrants and 1.2 million enslaved people.</p> <p>Macon's Bill is a third attempt to stop French and British raids on United States shipping. The bill lifts all embargoes, and threatens to reimpose an embargo on whichever of the two countries continues to disrupt American shipping. This bill brings the United States and Britain to the brink of war.</p> <p>In the case of <i>Fletcher v. Peck</i>, the United States Supreme Court establishes the Court's right to decide on the constitutionality of legislation.</p> <p>The Hawaiian Islands are united under King Kamehameha I (c. 1790) who has defeated the local island kings. Kamehameha rules all of Hawaii until his death in 1819.</p> <p>Western Florida is annexed by the United States. Ownership of this region was disputed by Spain since the 1803 Louisiana Purchase.</p> <p>The fight for independence begins in Mexico. In "El Grito de Dolores," Father Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla proclaims Mexico's independence from Spain. The revolt fails initially, and Father Hidalgo is captured and executed.</p> <p>Argentina's victory in its fight for independence from Spain sparks South American battles for autonomy in Venezuela, New Granada, Rio de la Plata and Chile. The city council of Buenos Aires appoints a <i>junta</i> made up of leaders born in Argentina and dismisses the Spanish viceroy. Argentina never returns to Spanish rule. Simón Bolívar and José de San Martín come to prominence as rebel leaders.</p>	<p>The city council in Caracas overthrows the Spanish captain-general of Venezuela and establishes a <i>junta</i> to govern the country. Francisco Miranda is appointed commander of the Venezuelan army. He later becomes dictator.</p> <p>Britain now controls Guadeloupe, the last French colony in the West Indies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1811</p> <p>Contracts are awarded for the beginning of the Cumberland Road, the first section of the National Road, designed to run from Cumberland, Maryland, to St. Louis, Missouri. Actual construction is delayed until c. 1815 because of the War of 1812.</p> <p>Sixty-two million pounds of cotton are exported from the United States to England this year, compared with just 2 million pounds in 1794.</p> <p>Lord Thomas Douglas Selkirk purchases land from Hudson's Bay Company for a colony in the area that is now Manitoba, Canada.</p> <p>Henri Christophe establishes control of northern Haiti and, despite the presence of Alexander Pétion in the south, declares himself King Henri I. Christophe rules this northern kingdom until his death in 1820.</p> <p>The city of Cartagena (in modern-day Bolivia) proclaims its independence from Spain.</p> <p>In a bloodless revolution, Paraguay declares its independence from Spain.</p> <p>Colonists in Uruguay under José Gervasio Artigas revolt, seeking independence from Spain. Portuguese officials intervene at the request of the Spanish government.</p>	<p>Venezuela experiences a brief period of independence, but rebel leader Francisco de Miranda and his forces are soon defeated.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1811–1817</p> <p>In Chile, José Miguel Carrera and his brothers Juan José and Luis overthrow the government headed by Martínez de Rozas. José Carrera loses power to Bernardo O'Higgins in 1813 but takes control again the following year, and remains in a constant battle for leadership of the country. He is finally ousted when O'Higgins becomes dictator in 1817.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1812</p> <p>Louisiana becomes the eighteenth state to join the Union.</p> <p>The Missouri Territory is established.</p> <p>West Florida is occupied and claimed by the United States.</p> <p>The Jeffersonian party, of which Massachusetts Governor Elbridge Gerry is a member, rearranges state voting districts into grotesque shapes to retain a Jeffersonian majority in as many districts as possible. The long slender district shapes, which resemble salamanders, combined with the governor's surname, give rise to the term "gerrymandering."</p> <p>Detroit is taken from the French by a combined force of approximately 300 English troops under Isaac Brock and 600 Indians led by Shawnee Chief Tecumseh.</p> <p>A planned American invasion of Canada fails when American forces are soundly defeated at the Battle of Queenston. Almost 1,000 Americans die; British forces lose their popular and capable leader, General Isaac Brock.</p>	<p>Scottish immigrants arrive on the Red River in southern Manitoba, Canada, and build a community there.</p> <p>In a naval battle off the coast of Nova Scotia, the British ship <i>Guerrière</i> is defeated by the United States vessel <i>Constitution</i> ("Old Ironsides"), under the command of Isaac Hull. This victory provides a great boost to American morale.</p> <p>The nationalist army in Venezuela is defeated by Spanish forces led by General Domingo de Monteverde. Francisco Miranda (1810) is turned over to Spanish authorities by Simón Bolívar and other nationalists who believe Miranda has deserted them.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1813</p> <p>James Madison serves a second term as president of the United States; Elbridge Gerry is vice president. Both are Democratic-Republicans (Jeffersonians). In 1814, Vice President Gerry dies in office; the vacancy is not filled.</p> <p>The United States gunship <i>Chesapeake</i> is destroyed in a battle with the British vessel <i>Shannon</i> near Boston. American Captain James Lawrence's final words, "Don't give up the ship!" become a rallying cry of United States naval forces.</p> <p>An earthquake causes the formation of Reelfoot Lake in Tennessee.</p> <p>British troops are forced to evacuate Detroit and retreat to Canada.</p> <p>In a New York City newspaper, "Uncle Sam" is first used as a nickname for the United States.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1812–1815</p> <p style="text-align: center;">War of 1812</p> <p>Continued British interference with American trade, impressment of United States seamen, incitement and support of Native American war parties and the American "War Hawk's" desire for western expansion lead to war. United States forces capture and burn York (Toronto), but other American attacks on Canada are generally unsuccessful. For example, William Hull, governor of the Michigan Territory, leads an abortive raid into Canada; his forces are driven back by British troops, and surrender Detroit after only minimal resistance. The city is retaken by American regulars under William Henry Harrison the following year. Captain Oliver Hazard Perry and his crew on the <i>Niagara</i> defeat British</p>		<p>forces in 1813 on Lake Erie. Perry's battle report contains the statement, "We have met the enemy and they are ours." British forces also are defeated at the Battle of the Thames (southeastern Ontario province, Canada) and Tecumseh, the Shawnee chief fighting for the British, is killed. United States troops are thwarted in two attempts to take Montreal. In the Battle of Plattsburg, New York, a British flotilla is defeated on Lake Champlain. The British capture and burn Washington, D.C., in 1814 but fail to capture Fort McHenry in Baltimore. The Treaty of Ghent ends the war, but before news of the agreement arrives, United States forces defeat British troops at the Battle of New Orleans. In that battle, General Andrew Jackson and his men inflict heavy damage on the British army while only losing a few men. The war settles little but strengthens the position of the United States as an independent nation.</p>	

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>José María Morelos continues the revolution in Mexico following Father Hidalgo's execution. Morelos declares independence from Spain in a congress held at Chilpancingo. The rebels proclaim the Constitution of Apatzingán, which provides for universal male suffrage, the abolition of slavery and caste systems, and the elimination of judicial torture.</p> <p>New Granada (Colombia) declares its independence from Spain.</p> <p>The city of Bogotá (in modern-day Colombia) proclaims its independence from Spain and calls itself the Republic of Cundinamarca. Simón Bolívar is appointed general and leads his army into Venezuela. They capture Caracas in August, and Bolívar is given the title "Libertador." He becomes dictator of Venezuela's Second Republic. Bolívar's refusal to abolish slavery enrages enslaved Africans, who join the royalist resistance. Bolívar is driven into exile in 1815.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1813–1816</p> <p>A Creek Indian war party attacks Fort Mims, near Mobile, Alabama, and kills an estimated 250 people, including European American and enslaved African American men, women and children. United States regulars under the command of General Andrew Jackson defeat Chief William Weatherford's Creek forces at Horseshoe Bend; of 1,000 Indians involved in the fight, almost 900 are killed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1814</p> <p>United States Captain Stephen Decatur's expedition against Algiers ends the taking of tribute from American shippers by the Barbary States of North Africa.</p> <p>The U.S.S. <i>Fulton</i> becomes the first steam-powered warship.</p> <p>The United States frigate <i>Essex</i> is captured by British ships in Valparaiso, Chile.</p> <p>Francis Scott Key writes "The Star Spangled Banner" at Fort McHenry in Baltimore.</p> <p>Irish-born James Hoban supervises the reconstruction of the White House in Washington, D.C., after it is burned by the British. Hoban is the original designer of the structure.</p>	<p>The Kimbrough mine is Tennessee's first commercial coal mine.</p> <p>Jamaican coffee growers export their largest crop to date.</p> <p>King Ferdinand VII's return to the Spanish throne sparks factionalism in Spanish America; ideological lines are drawn between royalists who support the monarchy, nationalists who seek independence and moderates who seek reform within the existing system.</p> <p>Brazil declares itself an independent empire.</p> <p>Montevideo, Uruguay, is briefly overrun by Argentinian rebels. However, the insurgents are driven out, and Argentina's revolutionary government is forced to recognize Uruguayan sovereignty under José Gervasio Artigas. The struggle for independence continues with Brazil occupying Montevideo in c. 1820. After defeating Brazilian troops in 1828, Uruguay gains its independence under the leadership of Juan Antonio Lavalleja.</p> <p>General José de San Martín is named commander of the army at Tucumán in Argentina.</p> <p>José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia becomes dictator of Paraguay. He rules until 1840.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1814–1815</p> <p>The Federalist party holds a convention in Hartford, Connecticut, but the secrecy of its meetings causes widespread distrust and results in a weakening of the party.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1814–1815</p> <p>Harmonists under George Rapp move to Indiana and establish a new community called Harmony. It is sold in 1825 to social reformer Robert Owen and renamed New Harmony.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1815</p> <p>The United States builds its first steam warship, the U.S.S. <i>Fulton</i>.</p> <p>British law prohibits the immigration of United States citizens to Canada.</p> <p>Montreal becomes the first Canadian city to install street lights; these are fueled by whale oil.</p>	<p>Mexican rebel leader José María Morelos is captured and executed. His death marks the end of the first phase of organized Mexican revolution.</p> <p>Spain's King Ferdinand VII sends an army of 10,000 to Spanish America to quell the growing unrest.</p> <p>General Simón Bolívar is forced to leave Venezuela after the defeat of his army by Spanish forces.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1816</p> <p>The United States institutes a protective tariff against Britain.</p> <p>The American Colonization Society is formed in Washington, D.C., to assist the transportation of free African Americans back to Africa.</p> <p>Indiana becomes the nineteenth state to join the Union.</p> <p>Fort Dearborn is rebuilt in Illinois on the shore of Lake Michigan. It later develops into the city of Chicago.</p> <p>Although Philadelphia has already tested street lights, Baltimore becomes the first United States city to light its streets with gas lamps.</p> <p>Pittsburgh, established in the area around Fort Pitt, Pennsylvania, is incorporated as a city.</p> <p>A revolt of enslaved Africans takes place in Barbados. Its leaders are an enslaved man named Bussa and a free <i>mulatto</i> (person of combined African and European ethnicity), Washington Franklin.</p> <p>Alexandre Pétion welcomes exiled South American leader Simón Bolívar to Haiti and offers to assist him in his liberation efforts.</p> <p>The United Provinces of La Plata (now Argentina, Uruguay, Bolivia and Paraguay), declares its independence from Spain. This union is short-lived, as the different regions seek separation and independence. Fighting continues as Spain attempts to regain control.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1817</p> <p>James Monroe becomes the fifth president of the United States; Daniel D. Tompkins is vice president. Both are Democratic-Republicans.</p>	<p>With the appointment of John C. Calhoun as secretary of war, the United States Army sees a dramatic improvement in modernization, organization and discipline. Under Calhoun's leadership, supply and purchase procedures are restructured, an artillery school is established and the training and discipline of soldiers is standardized.</p> <p>Mississippi becomes the twentieth state to join the Union.</p> <p>Under the terms of the Treaty of Ghent, a group is established to study United States-Canada border issues. This committee awards most of the Passamaquoddy Bay islands (New Brunswick) to Britain. At the Rush-Bagot Convention, representatives of the United States and Canada agree to keep warships off the Great Lakes.</p> <p>Construction begins on the Erie Canal, which connects Albany and Buffalo, New York.</p> <p>At Hartford, Connecticut, Thomas Gallaudet founds a free school for deaf students, the first in the United States.</p> <p>The University of Michigan is founded in Ann Arbor.</p> <p>The use of the word "immigrant" becomes widespread in America. In earlier times, new colonists were called "emigrants," emphasizing that they migrated <i>from</i> somewhere. After 1817, colonists are perceived as migrating <i>to</i> a new nation.</p> <p>Rochester, New York, established in 1811 by Colonel Nathaniel Rochester, is incorporated.</p> <p>Simón Bolívar establishes an independent Venezuela as Spain loses hold on its South American colonies.</p> <p>Policarpa Salaverrieta (La Pola) is publicly executed by Spanish officials for her role in the revolutionary cause in Gran Colombia. Her execution triggers a successful uprising against the official who ordered her death. In every country seeking independence female combatants like Policarpa appear. Women also preside over social occasions where revolutionary ideas against Spanish rule are discussed.</p>

**1810
through
1819**

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1810 through 1819</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1817–1818</p> <p>General José de San Martín and General Bernardo O’Higgins defeat the Spanish army at Chacabuco, Chile. San Martín’s Andean army is almost 50 percent African and <i>mulatto</i> (person of combined African and European ancestry). O’Higgins is named supreme director of Chile; he rules until 1823.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1818</p> <p>The London Convention is signed by the United States and Britain. Under its terms, the United States regains rights to catch and cure fish in the Newfoundland area, and the 49th parallel, as far west as the Rocky Mountains, is provisionally established as the border between British and United States territories.</p> <p>Illinois becomes the twenty-first state to join the Union.</p> <p>The Cumberland Road, the first section of the National Road, is opened between Cumberland, Maryland, and Wheeling (now in West Virginia).</p> <p>A fur-trading post is established by colonists under Solomon Juneau at the site that will later become Milwaukee, Wisconsin.</p> <p>The Black Ball Line begins regular shipping service between Liverpool, England, and New York City.</p> <p>St. Louis University is founded in Missouri.</p> <p>British Arctic explorer (Sir) John Ross, in an unsuccessful attempt at finding a Northwest Passage, explores Baffin Bay, sighting the cliffs that bear his name.</p> <p>Jean Pierre Boyer becomes president of Haiti after the term of Alexander Pétion (1807). Boyer serves until 1843.</p> <p>Simón Bolívar joins José Antonio Páez in Angostura (today’s Ciudad Bolívar, Venezuela) and proclaims the Third Republic of Venezuela. Bolívar leads an army across the Andes Mountains and invades Colombia. The following year Bolívar’s forces defeat the Spanish army at the Battle of Boyacá.</p> <p>Two severe hurricanes strike the island of Jamaica this year.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1818–1819</p> <p>General Andrew Jackson leads an invasion of eastern Florida, and Spain cedes the territory to the United States through the Adams-Onís Treaty. The treaty also provides for the assumption of more than \$5 million of Spanish debt to United States citizens by the United States government.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1819</p> <p>The United States experiences a financial panic caused by the increase in land speculation created by westward expansion. This panic, and a congressional act requiring payment for land in coin rather than paper money, force prices up. Many farmers and colonists short on hard currency lose their homes to foreclosures.</p> <p>The Supreme Court decision in <i>McCulloch v. Maryland</i> upholds the right of Congress to create the Bank of the United States.</p> <p>“Steerage Legislation” is approved for American shipping. This legislation sets minimum standards for transatlantic vessels, and requires ships’ captains arriving from abroad to list, in addition to the name and country, the age, sex and occupation of each passenger.</p> <p>Alabama becomes the twenty-second state to join the Union.</p> <p>In <i>Dartmouth College v. New Hampshire</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that private contracts, such as the royal charter obtained by Dartmouth College from Britain’s King George III, are protected by the Constitution and cannot be overturned by actions of the states, as was attempted in this instance by the New Hampshire legislature.</p> <p>The first antislavery paper in the United States is the <i>Manumission Intelligencer</i>, later renamed <i>Emancipator</i>, published in Jonesborough, Tennessee, by Elihu Embree.</p> <p>The city of Memphis, Tennessee, is planned on the site of a small fort built in 1797.</p> <p>Fort Snelling is established on the Mississippi River at the Falls of St. Anthony (now in Minnesota). This site will later develop into the city of Minneapolis.</p>	<p>The University of Cincinnati in Ohio and the University of Virginia at Charlottesville are founded.</p> <p>Kamehameha II becomes king of Hawaii after the death of his father, Kamehameha I (c. 1790, 1810). Kamehameha II rules until his death in 1824.</p> <p>The United States vessel <i>Savannah</i> becomes the first steamship to cross the Atlantic Ocean. The voyage takes 26 days.</p> <p>American inventor Jethro Wood patents a cast-iron plow that improves his early design of 1814. Removable parts and the redesigned mold-board greatly increase the efficiency and ease of maintenance of the plow.</p> <p>By the Congress of Angostura, Simón Bolívar is elected president of Gran (Great) Colombia, which is made up of present-day Colombia, Venezuela, Ecuador and Panama.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1810 through 1819

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1810 through 1819	<p style="text-align: center;">1810</p> <p>British troops capture the French island of Mauritius in the Indian Ocean. However, French influence remains strong.</p> <p>Napoleon orders the sale of seized United States ships, annexes the Netherlands and the German cities of Hamburg and Bremen, and orders the confiscation of British goods.</p> <p>In a contest sponsored by the French government, Francois (Nicholas) Appert develops a method of preserving food by canning. French officials particularly want this capability for feeding their military personnel.</p> <p>An edict of the Qing (Ch'ing) emperor bans the import of opium to Peking.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1811</p> <p>British forces under Lord Minto take Java from the Dutch.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1812</p> <p>Russia annexes Bessarabia, a region of Moldavia; the Treaty of Bucharest, ending the Russo-Turkish war, guarantees Russia's control over Izmail.</p> <p>The population of China is approximately 360 million.</p> <p>In the Battle of Borodino, Napoleon's nearly exhausted troops push back a Russian force and advance on Moscow. Their entry is fruitless, because retreating Russians have left the city almost entirely deserted and in flames. Napoleon's army withdraws.</p> <p>Helsinki becomes Finland's capital city.</p> <p>British Prime Minister Spencer Perceval is shot to death as he enters the House of Commons lobby. His assailant is a bankrupt London businessman.</p> <p>Jews are emancipated in Russia and Prussia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1813</p> <p>Prussia and Austria declare war on France. Napoleon's forces are defeated in Germany at the Battle of Leipzig. French troops are expelled from the Netherlands.</p> <p>Germany establishes the Iron Cross, a medal for distinguished military service.</p>	<p>Sweden abolishes the slave trade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1814</p> <p>Denmark cedes Norway to Sweden in the Treaty of Kiel. Norway gains a measure of independence but accepts Sweden's Charles XIII (1809) as king. Russia gains control over Finland, previously under Swedish rule.</p> <p>Holland abandons the slave trade.</p> <p>France is defeated by the allied armies of Austria, Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia and Sweden in the War of Liberation. Napoleon is exiled to Elba, an island off the Italian coast. Louis XVIII takes the French throne and rules until 1824.</p> <p>After the abdication of Napoleon, the Treaty of Paris is signed between France and an alliance that includes Britain, Russia, Austria and Prussia.</p> <p>Pope Pius VII reestablishes the Jesuit order, the Inquisition and the Index—the Roman Catholic Church's list of forbidden books.</p> <p>In Spain, the Bourbon kings are returned to power after Napoleon's defeat. Ferdinand VII (1808) regains the throne and rules until 1833.</p> <p>Anglican clergyman Samuel Marsden of Britain heads the first missionary expedition to New Zealand. He introduces sheep to the island and fights for the rights of the native Maoris against European colonists.</p> <p>Seychelles is established as a dependency of Mauritius.</p> <p>English engineer George Stephenson builds the first practical steam locomotive.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1814–1815</p> <p>After Napoleon's defeat and exile, the Congress of Vienna redraws the map of Europe. The outcomes are as follows. Louis XVIII returns to the throne of France. Italy is divided into seven regions with no immediate hope of reunification. Poland is divided again among Russia, Prussia and Austria, though the cities of Cracow and Warsaw are granted some autonomy. Napoleon's Confederation of the Rhine is disbanded. The German states and Liechtenstein are loosely united into the German Confederation, in which Austria and Prussia come to vie for leadership. Prussia acquires Saxony and part of Westphalia and the Rhine province; West Pomerania also becomes part of Prussia. Britain regains Ceylon (Sri Lanka) and Cape Colony, some territory in the West Indies, and also gains control over Malta, Mauritius and the Seychelles. Austria acquires the Venetian Republic, the duchy of Milan and partial control of Parma, Modena and Tuscany; Sardinia recovers Savoy, Nice, Genoa and Piedmont. The autonomy of the Papal States is restored and Naples and Sicily (the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies) are united under Bourbon rule. The former regions of the Austrian Netherlands and the United Provinces are joined under the House of Orange as the Kingdom of the Netherlands. Russia retains Finland, Sweden acquires Norway, and Denmark receives the duchy of Lauenburg. The Swiss Confederation is reestablished, and its independence and neutrality are formally recognized.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1814–1816</p> <p>The Anglo-Nepali war occurs as a territorial dispute between British and Gurkha residents of Nepal. Results of the war are that Prime Minister Jung Bahadur Rana makes his office hereditary, and Britain continues to be a strong influence in Nepal.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1815</p> <p>Napoleon returns to France from Elba; marches on Paris; issues a new, liberal constitution; and the "Hundred Days" begin. Napoleon is defeated by forces under Arthur Wellesley, the duke of Wellington, and Prussian General Gebhard Blücher at Waterloo (in Belgium) and is banished to St. Helena in the southern Atlantic Ocean. Louis XVIII (1814) returns to Paris.</p> <p>Britain's victory over Napoleon establishes it as a major world power.</p> <p>William, son of <i>Stadtholder</i> (governor) William V of Orange, becomes King William I of the Netherlands as a result of the Congress of Vienna.</p> <p>Under British control, Ceylon (Sri Lanka) is united for the first time and annexes the kingdom of Kandy.</p> <p>The Sumbawa volcano in Indonesia erupts, killing more than 50,000 people.</p> <p>In India, Rammohan Roy begins a reformation of Hindu society and religious beliefs with the founding of the Atmiya Sabha, the "society of friends." In 1828 this society becomes the Brahmo Sabha, or "society for the worship of the one true god."</p> <p>Scottish inventor John London McAdam pioneers the development of road building by the use of crushed stone, which will come to be referred to as macadam paving.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1815–1816</p> <p>A financial panic in England is a push factor in large-scale emigration to North America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1816</p> <p>British colonists establish the town of Bathurst on Africa's Gambia River.</p> <p>The British East India Company pursues the importation of opium into China.</p> <p>The Dutch regain control of Java from the British.</p> <p>John VI becomes king of Portugal after the death of his mother, Maria I (1777). He rules until 1826.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Ferdinand I becomes king of the Two Sicilies. He rules until 1825. He previously ruled Naples as Ferdinand IV, and Sicily as Ferdinand III.</p> <p>Shaka (Chaka) creates the militarist Zulu kingdom in Natal (southeastern Africa). He rules until 1828.</p> <p>French chemist Joseph Nicéphore Niepce conducts early experiments in photography. After his death, his work is continued by his partner, Louis Jacques Mandé Daguerre.</p> <p>English engineer Sir Humphrey Davy is credited with inventing the miner's safety lamp this year, though some believe that George Stephenson produced the same device the year before.</p> <p>French physician René Théophile Laennec invents the stethoscope.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1817</p> <p>Sikkim becomes a British protectorate.</p> <p>Germany experiences disastrous harvests.</p> <p>Serfdom is abolished in Estonia.</p> <p>Milos (Milos Obrenovich) is named prince of Serbia after the death of Karageorge (1808). Milos rules until 1839 and again from 1858 to 1860.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1817–1819</p> <p>After the final "Mahratta War," Britain takes control of India.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1817–1842; 1858–1903</p> <p>These are the time spans generally ascribed to the Obrenovich dynasty that rules Serbia. This ruling family maintains a struggle for power against the Karageorgevich family, which regains control from 1842 to 1858.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1818</p> <p>Prussia establishes open trade borders between its provinces.</p> <p>Charles XIV (Jean Baptiste Jules Bernadotte) becomes king of Sweden and Norway after the death of his adopted father, Charles XIII (1809, 1814). Charles XIV rules until 1844.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1818–Present</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Bernadotte dynasty that rules Sweden.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1819</p> <p>Revolutions occur in Spain and Portugal over the need for liberal constitutional reform.</p> <p>Sir Thomas Stamford Bingley Raffles establishes Singapore as a British trading post under the British East India Company. The island is nearly uninhabited before the arrival of the Raffles expedition, but soon becomes an important base to challenge the Dutch post at Malacca for control of trade in the area.</p> <p>In England, a meeting called to request the repeal of the corn laws, which severely limit the import and export of grains, turns violent, resulting in many injuries and deaths. This event comes to be known as the "Peterloo (Manchester) Massacre."</p>		
			<p>1810 through 1819</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1820 through 1829	<p style="text-align: center;">1820</p> <p>Secretary of War John C. Calhoun advocates the breakup of tribal life and a “guardianship” status for Native Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1822</p> <p>Jedidiah Morse publishes <i>A Report to the Secretary of War—On Indian Affairs</i>.</p> <p>The “factory system” established in 1795 is abolished; goods on hand are sold at public auction. Trade with Indians is subsequently handled by private traders.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1823</p> <p>The Supreme Court, in <i>Johnson and Graham’s Lessee v. McIntosh</i>, recognizes aboriginal property rights and the right of Indians to use their property “at their own discretion.” However, Native Americans cannot sell land to anyone except the United States government.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1824</p> <p>Secretary of War John C. Calhoun creates a Bureau of Indian Affairs within the War Department.</p> <p>The Chumash Indians revolt against Spanish rule in Santa Barbara, California.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1825</p> <p>The Treaty of Prairie du Chien (in Wisconsin) is signed by representatives of the Sioux, Chippewa and other midwestern tribes. By the terms of this agreement, the tribes place themselves under the patronage of the United States, agree to peace among themselves and accept new boundaries of their respective territories.</p> <p>Congress adopts a policy of removal of eastern Native American tribes to lands west of the Mississippi River.</p> <p>Alexis de Tocqueville, a French social philosopher visiting the United States, criticizes the Native American removal policy, saying, “They kindly take the Indian by the hand and lead them to a grave far from the lands of their fathers It is accomplished with felicity, tranquility, legality, philanthropy and all without the shedding of blood. It is impossible to destroy mankind with more respect for the laws of humanity.”</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1827</p> <p>The Cherokee Nation, one of the Five Civilized Tribes, adopts its first constitution in New Echota, Georgia, and elects Chief John Ross as president. The Georgia state legislature nullifies the constitution.</p> <p>Illinois law declares African Americans, Native Americans and <i>mulattos</i> (people of combined African and European ethnicity) incompetent to be witnesses in court against European Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1828</p> <p><i>The Cherokee Phoenix</i>, the first Native American newspaper, is published in New Echota, Georgia, in English and Cherokee, using the characters of the syllabary created by Sequoyah (1809–1821).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1829</p> <p>Gold is discovered on Cherokee land. Only licensed persons are technically allowed to enter, but unlicensed mining operations create a period of lawlessness.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1820</p> <p>The Missouri Compromise admits Missouri to the Union as a slave state, but provides for jury trials for enslaved African Americans; equal punishments for enslaved African Americans and free European Americans for the same offenses; and court-assigned counsel for enslaved people accused of crimes.</p> <p>Maine’s constitution gives all its male citizens the right to vote and the right to an education, regardless of race.</p> <p>Objections against slavery appear in local papers. Elihu Embree publishes <i>The Emancipator</i> in Jonesborough, Tennessee.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1821</p> <p>The American Colonization Society founds the colony of Liberia, in West Africa.</p> <p>Maine law forbids interracial marriages and nullifies such marriages already existing.</p> <p>The African Company, the first all-African American theater group, begins performing in New York City.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1821–1828</p> <p>Lott Cary travels to Liberia to extend his missionary work.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1822</p> <p>A major slave insurrection is planned for more than five years in Charleston, South Carolina, by Denmark Vessey and his chief aide Peter Poyas. Recruits are organized into units, and weapons and disguises are made and stored. Almost 9,000 enslaved Africans are organized to participate, but two weeks before the planned revolt the leaders are betrayed by an informer. Vessey and more than 30 of his organizers are captured. They refuse to name accomplices and are later hanged.</p> <p>James Varick is elected as bishop of the African Methodist Episcopal (A.M.E.) Zion Church.</p> <p>The first public school for African Americans opens in Philadelphia.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1824</p> <p>The city government of New York assumes the support of seven free schools for African Americans; this gives African American children in that city access to free education before the same is available to European Americans.</p> <p>Dartmouth College in Hanover, New Hampshire, admits an African American to whom it had previously denied admission, after widespread student protest at the college. The admission of African American students soon becomes school policy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1825</p> <p>Scottish American reformer Frances (Fanny) Wright establishes Nashoba, a short-lived colony for free African Americans, near Memphis, Tennessee. In 1830 the African Americans remaining in the colony move to Haiti.</p> <p>Explorer James Beckwourth travels with fur trader and mountain man William Henry Ashley in his expeditions to the Rocky Mountains. Married to a Native American, Beckwourth later becomes a chief of the Crow Nation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1826</p> <p>John Russwurm graduates from Bowdoin College in Maine, becoming the first African American to graduate from a United States college.</p> <p>A South Carolina court rules that free African Americans may own real estate.</p> <p>In Maryland, free African Americans in prison are given a small payment after release, and are then banished from the state.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1827</p> <p><i>Freedom’s Journal</i>, the first newspaper owned and edited by African Americans, begins publication in New York City. Its editors are Samuel E. Cornish and John Russwurm.</p> <p>Illinois law states that African Americans, Native Americans and <i>mulattos</i> (people of combined African and European ethnicity) are incompetent to testify in court against European Americans.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1829</p> <p>David Walker's book, <i>Walker's Appeal, in Four Articles, Together with a Preamble, to the Coloured Citizens of the World, but in Particular and Very Expressly to Those of the United States of America</i>, is published and widely circulated. His call for violence causes great concern. Walker was born free in North Carolina, migrated to Boston in 1827, opened a retail clothing store and spent his spare time studying slavery, from reading about ancient Egypt to observing his enslaved contemporaries. His mysterious death in 1830 fails to stop the book's popularity.</p> <p>Officials in Cincinnati, Ohio, enforce a city ordinance that requires cash bonds from African Americans to ensure good behavior. Nearly 2,000 African Americans are driven from the city.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1828</p> <p>The Hung Tai Company starts the first sugar mill in Hawaii, on the island of Maui.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1821</p> <p>American employers offer to pay the passage for English calico-printers, urging these tradesmen to bring their machines with them.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1821–1830</p> <p>During this decade, approximately 50,000 Irish people come to live in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1824</p> <p>The first Reform Jewish congregation in the United States is formed in Charleston, South Carolina.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1825</p> <p>A group of 52 Norwegians, most of them dissenters, arrives in the United States.</p> <p>British social reformer Robert Owen purchases an interest in New Harmony, Indiana, but is unsuccessful in building a model town and textile mill as he had done in Scotland.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1826</p> <p>A new wave of Scotch-Irish immigration surges. Weavers and spinners find jobs in textile industries. Those who were farmhands work in cities as laborers, draymen and servants.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1827</p> <p>Florida law restricts voting to European Americans.</p> <p>The first Mardi Gras celebration is organized by French American students in New Orleans, Louisiana.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1828</p> <p>Laws passed in the German states of Bavaria and Württemberg that discriminate against Jews create a mass exodus of German Jews to America.</p> <p>Two Irish communities are established in Texas, which is a part of Mexico at the time. James Power and James Hewitson lead 200 families to Refugio. A second group of families, with Patric McGloin and John Mullen leading them, make their homes at San Patricio.</p>	<p>1820</p> <p>through</p> <p>1829</p>

	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
1820 through 1829	<p style="text-align: center;">1820</p> <p>A three-year liberal period begins in Spain; during this time several concessions are authorized for Puerto Rico. The island is considered a province of Spain. Demetrio O'Daly and later José M. Quinones represent Puerto Rico in the Spanish <i>Cortes</i> (Parliament).</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1823</p> <p>Puerto Rican pirate Roberto Cofresi, who allegedly stole from the rich and gave to the poor, is captured and executed by firing squad.</p> <p>The Puerto Rican and Cuban delegates to the Spanish <i>Cortes</i> (Parliament) introduce a bill requesting autonomous powers for the islands.</p> <p>Stephen Austin brings European families to Texas under the Empresario system.</p> <p>A grant is secured by Martín de León to move Mexican families north into Texas. In the next year, De León establishes a community that will become Victoria, Texas.</p>		
	<p style="text-align: center;">1821</p> <p>Mexico gains independence from Spain. New Mexico and Texas are provinces of Mexico, and California is a Mexican territory.</p> <p>Spanish missions in the Southwest are secularized, and church land is ceded to the Mexican government.</p> <p>A rebellion of enslaved Africans takes place in Bayamón, Puerto Rico.</p> <p>Venezuelan and Dominican refugees come to Puerto Rico as a result of wars for independence in those countries.</p> <p>Antonio Valero, a Puerto Rican general fighting for Simón Bolívar's army, proposes a plan to liberate Puerto Rico.</p> <p>The Ducondray-Holstein expedition leaves New York City en route to liberate Puerto Rico from Spain. Spanish authorities discover the plot, and participants in Puerto Rico are executed. The expedition's ships and weapons are confiscated in Curaçao.</p> <p>Governor Melgares of New Mexico renews war against the Navajos.</p> <p>William Becknell and a group of traders reach Santa Fe to open the Santa Fe Trail.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1822</p> <p>Joseph Hernández becomes the first Florida territorial—and the first Hispanic—delegate to the United States Congress. Two years later he is elected president of Florida's territorial legislature.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1822–1837</p> <p>Under the tyranny of Spanish Governor Miguel de la Torre, the lives of Puerto Ricans are strictly regulated.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1823–1824</p> <p>All the missions around San Antonio are secularized and their lands are distributed to local citizens.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1825–1827</p> <p>Mexican tax assessors visit Yaqui lands to raise revenues. The Yaquis protest, and Mexican troops are sent in. The Yaquis, under Juan de la Banderas, defeat a 200-man Mexican force. Some Opatá tribesmen join the rebellion until Mexican officials offer concessions, and peace is largely restored.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1826</p> <p>The Mexican government passes legislation to maintain its system of <i>presidios</i> (forts) on its northern border. This prompts Hayden Edwards in Texas to call for independence.</p>		

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1820</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 9.6 million. More than 80 percent of working Americans have jobs in agriculture.</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals 8,385, of which 7,690 come from Europe, 6 from Asia, 1 from Africa, 1 from Oceania, 387 from the Americas and 300 are not specifically identified.</p> <p>By the terms of the Missouri Compromise, Maine, a free state, becomes the twenty-third state to join the Union; Missouri is admitted as a slave state one year later. Slavery is barred in the rest of the Louisiana Purchase territory north of parallel 36° 30'.</p> <p>New York City is the country's largest city, with a population of more than 123,500.</p> <p>The city of Indianapolis, Indiana, is founded on the White River.</p> <p>Indiana University is founded in Bloomington.</p> <p>American sea captain and whaler Nathaniel Brown Palmer first sights a peninsula in Antarctica he calls Palmer Land. Later renamed Graham Land by the British, this peninsula is now referred to as either Palmer Peninsula or Antarctic Peninsula.</p> <p>Colonists from the United Provinces of La Plata (specifically Argentina) remove Spanish rule from—and reinhabit—Soledad on the Falkland Islands.</p> <p>After rioting in northern Haiti, King Henry I (Henry Christophe, 1806, 1811), already despondent over failing health, commits suicide. Jean Pierre Boyer, president of the rest of Haiti, brings the northern kingdom under his government's control.</p> <p>After failing to fend off a Portuguese invasion, Montevideo is occupied and Uruguay is annexed to Brazil.</p> <p>Prince Pedro remains as regent of Brazil when his father, King John VI of Portugal, goes home.</p>	<p>1820–1822</p> <p>The institution of slavery in South and Central America collapses as many enslaved Africans and Indians join the revolutionary movements, escape their bondage during the upheaval and threaten rebellion. Moves toward emancipation are seen in the laws of several of the new governments.</p> <p>1820s–1830s</p> <p>Frances (Fanny) Wright, a brilliant and eccentric Scottish American reformer, tours the United States speaking out for educational and legal rights for women.</p> <p>1821</p> <p>James Monroe begins a second term as president of the United States; Daniel D. Tompkins is vice president. Both are Democratic-Republicans.</p> <p>In a stand against states' rights advocates, the Supreme Court rules, in <i>Cohens v. Virginia</i>, that it has the right to review the decisions of state courts.</p> <p>Missouri becomes the twenty-fourth state to join the Union.</p> <p>The United States acquires Florida from Spain.</p> <p>The building of a sawmill just outside Fort Snelling in Minnesota initiates the development of the community of Milwaukee.</p> <p>The first free public high school, the English High School, is opened in Boston, Massachusetts. The New York legislature requires all localities to pay for education with tax dollars.</p> <p>The George Washington University is founded at Washington, D.C. The Female Seminary in Troy, New York, is established by Emma Willard following her opening of a smaller school at Waterford in 1819.</p> <p>Abolitionist Benjamin Lundy, a supporter of colonization, travels widely in hopes of finding an ideal location for freed African Americans. Lundy begins publication of the <i>Genius of Universal Emancipation</i>, which continues until 1835.</p>	<p>In Mexico, Agustín de Iturbide and Vicente Guerrero proclaim the Plan of Iguala; the Spanish army is defeated and Mexico wins independence from Spain with the Treaty of Córdoba.</p> <p>The new Mexican government invites United States immigrants to move into northern Texas (a province of Mexico at the time), so long as they agree to convert to Catholicism and abide by Mexican law. Connecticut-born Moses Austin receives from the Mexican commandant of Texas a grant for 200,000 acres of land and permission to move 200 European American families into the area. After his death, his work is completed by his son, Stephen F. Austin. By 1835 Americans outnumber Mexicans in Texas by a ratio of 10 to 1.</p> <p>General José de San Martín lands in Peru. Lima declares independence.</p> <p>Simón Bolívar and his troops defeat Spanish forces at the Battle of Carabobo, and free Venezuela from Spain permanently. The next year Bolívar's army captures Quito and Guayaquil (now in Ecuador) and annexes them to Gran Colombia. Panama also becomes part of Gran Colombia.</p> <p>c. 1821</p> <p>A second "Great Awakening" takes place in the United States, led by Charles G. Finney in New York. It leads to the formation of many revival religions and has a great appeal to women, whose frontier and urban lives are very difficult.</p> <p>The factory town of Lowell, Massachusetts, is built around the central industry of a textile mill. Dormitories are built to house factory workers, most of them young women. Pay averages 50 cents per week, a fair amount in a day when women had few rights. Other factory towns appear throughout New England, and later in southern and western mining regions, but this type of community is on the decline by the mid-1840s. Immigrants take these factory jobs; low wages, long workdays and continued indebtedness to the company store become standard.</p>	<p>1821–1830</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals 143,439, of which 98,797 come from Europe, 30 from Asia, 16 from Africa, 2 from Oceania, 11,564 from the Americas and 33,030 are not specifically identified.</p> <p>1822</p> <p>The Santa Fe Trail, which runs from Independence, Missouri, to Santa Fe, New Mexico, opens. It remains active until 1880, when the Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Railroad begins operation along this same route.</p> <p>Agustín de Iturbide declares himself emperor of Mexico. He rules for one year.</p> <p>Brazil proclaims its independence from Portugal in the "Grito de Yipiranga" (Yipiranga Cry). In contrast to other South American countries, Brazilian independence is won without bloodshed. Prince Pedro becomes Emperor Pedro I of Brazil. He rules until 1831.</p> <p>Simón Bolívar and Antonio José de Sucre lead their forces to victory in the Battle of Pichincha and thereby free Ecuador from Spanish control. Bolívar and San Martín join forces in Guayaquil, to coordinate a final assault on Peru. San Martín puts his troops under Bolívar's command and retires.</p> <p>On the island of Hispaniola, Santo Domingo is overrun and annexed by Haitian forces.</p> <p>1822–1844</p> <p>Repeated uprisings on Hispaniola lead to the country's declaration of independence from Spain; slavery is abolished and Santo Domingo unites with Haiti until 1844. The redistribution of land allows formerly enslaved Africans and Indians to own land.</p>

**1820
through
1829**

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>1820 through 1829</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1823</p> <p>President Monroe announces the Monroe Doctrine that defines the special relationship between Latin America and the United States. It provides that the American continents may no longer be colonized; that the American political system is different from that of Europe; and that the United States will not become involved with the internal affairs of European powers and expects the same from them. This doctrine interferes with Simon Bolívar's plan of a strong trade and defense alliance with Britain.</p> <p>In the first national act to improve the nation's harbors, Congress authorizes the construction and operation of lighthouses and beacons.</p> <p>Nebraska's first permanent European American community is the village of Bellevue, on the Missouri River.</p> <p>Washington College (now Trinity) is founded in Hartford, Connecticut.</p> <p>In Mexico, military and civilian government officials under the leadership of Guadalupe Victoria and Antonio López de Santa Anna join together to overthrow Agustín Iturbide (1822) and establish a new constitution that creates a republican form of government. The constitution is enacted in 1824. When Iturbide is removed from power, five southern regions (Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and San Salvador) separate and unite to become the Federal Republic of Central America.</p> <p>Grenada grants full citizenship to free Africans and Indians.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1823–1832</p> <p>Non-European residents in the Caribbean countries continue to fight for their rights. Grenada grants full citizenship to non-Europeans in 1823; similar freedoms are in place in Jamaica and Barbados by 1832.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1824</p> <p>The United States House of Representatives elects John Quincy Adams to the presidency over Andrew Jackson. This vote is necessary because, of the four candidates running in the national election (the other two being William Crawford and Kentucky Congressman Henry Clay), none received a majority of the votes.</p> <p>Henry Clay uses the term "American System" to explain his program of self-sufficiency, which includes the creation of a national bank, tariffs imposed on imported goods and federal financing of the construction of roads and canals in the West.</p> <p>In <i>Gibbons v. Ogden</i>, the United States Supreme Court supports congressional power over commercial transactions within state borders when a federal license issued to Thomas Gibbons to operate a boat across the Hudson River interferes with a New York state license issued to Aaron Ogden, successor to Robert Fulton.</p> <p>Two significant labor strikes occur in the Northeast during this time, both involving women workers. In the first strike organized entirely by and for women, weavers at a textile mill in Pawtucket, Rhode Island, protest their 12- and 14-hour workdays. In the cotton mill at Dover, New York, women workers walk off the job in protest of a new regulation from the mill owner fining them the equivalent of a third of a day's pay if they are five minutes late for work.</p> <p>Portland cement is developed and patented in the United States by English brickmason Joseph Aspdin.</p> <p>Explorer Jedediah Strong Smith finds an alternate southern passage across the Rocky Mountains into the Great Basin. Mountain man and guide Jim Bridger is the first European American to visit Great Salt Lake in Utah.</p> <p>The Rensselaer School (Polytechnic Institute) is founded in Troy, New York. It is the first private engineering and technical school in the United States.</p>	<p>The first Canadian medical school, Montreal Medical Institute, opens in Montreal. Two years later it becomes part of the new McGill University.</p> <p>The Brazilian constitution is proclaimed, providing for a constitutional monarchy and a bicameral legislature. This form of government continues until 1889.</p> <p>Simón Bolívar becomes leader of Peru. His victory at Ayacucho marks the final defeat of Spanish rule in South America. Bolívar declares himself president in 1828, but serious unrest and ill health force his resignation in 1830.</p> <p>Freedom is granted to enslaved people in the Federal Republic of Central America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1824–1855</p> <p>As westward migration begins in the United States, Canada's western regions see a similar though smaller-scale movement. The Hudson's Bay Company builds a string of trading posts in Canada's Northwest, including four in territory that will later be part of the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1825</p> <p>John Quincy Adams becomes the sixth president of the United States; John C. Calhoun is vice president. Both are Democratic-Republicans.</p> <p>The Erie Canal between Lake Erie and the Hudson River is opened, providing water access to the Great Lakes from the Atlantic Ocean. The opening of the canal draws a flood of immigrants to Michigan, especially from New York and New England.</p> <p>As a child, Kamehameha III becomes king of Hawaii after the death of his half-brother, Kamehameha II (1819), in 1824. His mother, Kaahumanu, serves as regent. Kamehameha III comes of age in 1833 and rules until his death in 1854.</p> <p>Carpenters in Boston, Massachusetts, go on strike, seeking a 10-hour workday.</p>	<p>Scottish American reformer Frances (Fanny) Wright establishes Nashoba, a colony for free African Americans, near Memphis, Tennessee. Wright is influenced by the work of Robert Owen at New Harmony. However, plagued by administrative problems and hampered by disease, the colony fails. In 1830 the remaining African Americans move to Haiti.</p> <p>Omaha, Nebraska, is established as a trading station. It receives its first main colonization in 1854 and is incorporated as a city in 1857.</p> <p>Akron, Ohio, is established on a site first visited by Europeans in 1807. It becomes a city in 1865.</p> <p>John Stevens operates a miniature experimental locomotive on his New Jersey estate to prove the practicality of steam locomotives.</p> <p>Upper Peru (now Bolivia), which has resisted independence for fear of a slave revolt, is forcibly liberated by forces of General Antonio José de Sucre, and the nation of Bolivia is created with De Sucre as president. Cuba and Puerto Rico are the only colonies in America that remain under Spanish control. These two countries, which have large enslaved populations, fear that slave uprisings will increase the bloodshed and chaos if a revolution were attempted.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1825–1828</p> <p>Brazil and Argentina fight for control of the region that is now Uruguay. The two powers eventually agree to the establishment of the state of Uruguay.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1825–1827</p> <p>The survey and marking of the Santa Fe Trail from Independence, Missouri, to Santa Fe, New Mexico, is completed. Nearly 800 miles long, the trail comes to serve as a major caravan route for colonists migrating to the West.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1826</p> <p>A horsedrawn railroad, possibly the first in the United States, is operated in Quincy, Massachusetts, to haul quarry stone over a three-mile distance.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Explorer Jedediah Smith makes his first expedition across the Sierra Nevada and into California.</p> <p>Simón Bolívar calls the Congress of Panama to establish a South American union. However, many people resent Bolívar's dictatorial tactics, and the union he seeks never comes to pass.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1826–1860</p> <p>A period of extreme political upheaval occurs in the Spanish American colonies as <i>caudillas</i> (strongmen) fight over dwindling public funds. Mining and export agriculture industries become dormant, and much of the Indian population returns to subsistence farming.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1827</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court in <i>Martin v. Mott</i> upholds the president's right to call out the militia with congressional approval. State militias continue to operate with a great deal of independence through the Mexican and American Civil Wars.</p> <p>Although a handful of organized labor activities have preceded it, this year is generally considered the beginning of the labor movement in the United States. Six hundred journeymen carpenters in Philadelphia walk off their jobs in support of a 10-hour workday. Although not initially successful, this strike encourages workers to continue organizing. During the fall, the Mechanics Union of Trade Associations is formed as several craft unions unite to demand a 10-hour workday, limits on child labor, abolishment of debtors' prison and other improvements.</p> <p>The Democratic Party is organized in the United States.</p> <p>Massachusetts becomes one of the first states to require towns to provide free high school educations for their residents.</p> <p>The Third United States Regiment, newly assigned to Cantonment (now Fort) Leavenworth, builds barracks there, thus beginning the first permanent European American community in the area that will become Kansas.</p>	<p>The city of Bytown is founded by Colonel John By on the Rideau Canal, Canada. In 1854 its name is changed to Ottawa.</p> <p>The last known member of the native Beothuk tribe, Nancy Shanawdithit, dies in St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada.</p> <p>All Spaniards are ordered to leave Mexico.</p> <p>Vicente López y Planes is named provisional president of the United Provinces of La Plata.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1828</p> <p>The Tariff Act of this year, which many southerners call the "Tariff of Abominations," is passed by Congress and signed into law by the president to reduce imports. Vice President John C. Calhoun, a staunch advocate of states' rights, writes the "South Carolina Exposition and Protest" against the new law, arguing for the states' right to nullify it.</p> <p>The Workingman's Party is established in the United States.</p> <p>Construction begins on the Baltimore & Ohio, the first passenger railroad line in the United States, chartered to George Brown and partially financed by Charles Carroll. The first section, between Baltimore and Ellicott Mills (now Ellicott City) in Maryland, opens in 1830. Horses, which pull the first railroad cars, are soon replaced by the steam-driven locomotive, invented by Peter Cooper. One of the first trains built is called the <i>Tom Thumb</i>.</p> <p>Textile factory workers in Patterson, New Jersey, strike for a 10-hour workday. For the first time, police are called in to stop the strikers. The strike fails.</p> <p>Noah Webster publishes the <i>American Dictionary of the English Language</i>.</p> <p>The Society of Beneficence of Buenos Aires is created in Argentina to promote education for girls and women. Education for women is a symbol of progress and culture in many of the new republics, Brazil and the Caribbean.</p>	<p>After defeating Brazilian forces, Uruguay gains its independence under the leadership of Juan Antonio Lavalleja. The Treaty of Rio de Janeiro confirms this.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1829</p> <p>Andrew Jackson becomes the seventh president of the United States; John C. Calhoun is vice president. Both are Democrats.</p> <p>The Rochester Institute of Technology is founded in New York.</p> <p>United States inventor William Austin Burt patents his typographer, ancestor to the modern-day typewriter.</p> <p>Slavery is abolished in Mexico.</p> <p>Santa Anna leads Mexican forces in thwarting a Spanish attempt to retake Mexico.</p> <p>A liberal revolt takes place in Mexico; Vicente Guerrero rules the country briefly. However, later this year he is overthrown in a revolt led by his vice president, Anastasio Bustamante.</p> <p>Juan José Flores comes to power in Ecuador as that country's first president and dictator.</p> <p>The earl of Belmore is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1832.</p> <p>Juan Manuel de Rosas comes to power as governor of Buenos Aires; he acts as dictator over the feuding regions of Argentina. He rules until 1832 and again from 1835 to 1852.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1829</p> <p>United States physicist Joseph Henry constructs an electromagnetic motor and invents the electromagnetic telegraph.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1829–1833</p> <p>Arctic explorer (Sir) John Ross, with the financial support of Sir Felix Booth, begins explorations for a Northwest Passage. During his trip, he charts and names the Boothia Peninsula, near Baffin Bay, Canada, for his patron.</p>	<p>1820 through 1829</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1820 through 1829	<p>1820</p> <p>Revolutions take place in Spain and Portugal over the need for liberal constitutional reform. In Spain, the Inquisition is abolished.</p> <p>British colonists arrive in Cape Colony and Grahamstown, which was established in 1812 as a fort.</p> <p>As mass production techniques become popular during Europe's Industrial Revolution, skilled artisans see widespread unemployment.</p> <p>Britain annexes all of Australia.</p> <p>Egyptian Muhammad Ali and his troops begin the conquest of Nubia (northern Sudan). Ali's primary objective is the trade in gold and slaves.</p> <p>The Spanish monarchy essentially loses its ability to suppress the revolutions in South America after a military revolt in Cadiz in which Spanish troops refuse to fight in America.</p> <p>John VI reluctantly accedes to demands of Portugal's nobility and returns to Portugal from Brazil.</p> <p>Jesuits are forced to leave Rome.</p> <p>George IV becomes king of Great Britain and Ireland after the death of his father, George III (1760). George IV rules until 1830.</p> <p>1820s–1902</p> <p>The Ashanti (Asante) resist conquest by British forces.</p> <p>1820s</p> <p>Russian navigator A. I. Krusenstern gives the Gilbert Islands their name in honor of British Captain Thomas Gilbert, who visited the island group in 1788.</p> <p>Two of King Shaka (Chaka) Zulu's generals, Mzilikazi and Soshangana, establish their own separate kingdoms, Ndebele in western Zimbabwe and Shanganane to the east.</p> <p>1821</p> <p>The Hongi Hika's wars begin in New Zealand; more than 2,000 people are killed in Tamaki.</p>	<p>Daoguang (Tao-Kuang) becomes emperor of China. Because British traders are smuggling opium into China, the trade balance between the two nations swings dramatically in favor of Britain. Daoguang rules until 1850.</p> <p>Charles Felix becomes king of Sardinia after the abdication of his brother, Victor Emmanuel I (1802). Charles Felix rules until 1831.</p> <p>An agreement is reached between members of the American Colonization Society and local African chiefs to establish a colony for Africans formerly held in slavery in the United States. Cape Mesurado is chosen for the site and it is set up in 1822. Although the names Liberia and Monrovia are suggested by Ralph Gurley, an early governor of the colony, missionary Jehudi Ashmun—also one of the first governors of the colony—is recognized as the real founder of Liberia. The colony is located in a region already inhabited by people from more than 20 different tribes. The first relocated African Americans arrive in 1822.</p> <p>English scientist Michael Faraday develops the electric motor.</p> <p>1822</p> <p>Greece draws up a liberal constitution and declares its independence from the Ottoman Empire. Turks seize the island of Chios, massacre most of the citizens and then invade mainland Greece.</p> <p>British forces oppose the Ashanti (Asante) people in western Africa in the first Anglo-Ashanti War. The fighting continues for nine years.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Aleppo, Asia Minor, results in 22,000 deaths.</p> <p>British explorer Hugh Clapperton begins his expedition into Africa. In 1823 he becomes one of the first Europeans to reach Lake Chad.</p> <p>Jean François Champollion deciphers Egyptian hieroglyphics using the Rosetta Stone (1799).</p> <p>In England, Connecticut-born inventor William Church patents an early typesetting machine.</p>	<p>c. 1822</p> <p>French scientist Joseph N. Niepce, who created a photographic negative in 1816, produces a positive image directly from an exposed plate. This is a major advance in the development of modern photography, a process that is perfected by Louis Jacques Mandé Daguerre after Niepce's death.</p> <p>1823</p> <p>Switzerland reinforces its policy of neutrality and refuses asylum to any political refugee.</p> <p>In Ireland, Daniel O'Connell leads in the establishment of the Catholic Association to fight for political and civil rights of Ireland's Catholic people.</p> <p>Ferdinand von Wrangel, an explorer with Russian financing, proves that Asia and North America are separate land masses.</p> <p>c. 1823</p> <p>The discovery of an indigenous tea plant in northern India begins a new industry whose effect is a reduction of the Chinese monopoly in this product.</p> <p>William Wilberforce and Thomas Fowell Buxton form an antislavery society in Britain.</p> <p>1824</p> <p>In the First Burmese War, Britain begins the piecemeal annexation of Burma. This war continues until 1826. Britain seizes more territory in the Second and Third Burmese Wars.</p> <p>The British establish a community in Natal (southeastern Africa).</p> <p>The British Parliament repeals the Settlement Act of 1662.</p> <p>Turks capture the island of Ipsara from the Greeks but are later defeated at Mitylene.</p> <p>The <i>sultan</i> of Johor cedes Singapore to the British East India Company.</p> <p>In the Treaty of London, British officials acknowledge Dutch claims to parts of Indonesia. Britain trades Bencoolen, Sumatra, to the Netherlands in exchange for Malacca.</p>	<p>Charles X becomes king of France after the death of his brother, Louis XVIII (1814). Charles X rules until 1830.</p> <p>Rama III (Nangkla) becomes king of Siam (Thailand) after the reign of Rama II (1809). Rama III rules until 1851.</p> <p>1825</p> <p>Great Britain repeals laws prohibiting emigration.</p> <p>The Japanese government issues an edict that foreign vessels are to be driven away from the country's harbors.</p> <p>The Decembrist Revolt in Russia is suppressed.</p> <p>The Stockton-Darlington Railway opens in Britain. Built by George Stephenson, it is the first operational railroad in the world.</p> <p>Nicholas I becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after the death of his father, Alexander I (1801). Nicholas I rules until 1855.</p> <p>Louis I becomes king of Bavaria after the death of his father, Maximilian I (1809). Louis I rules until 1848.</p> <p>Francis I becomes king of the Two Sicilies (Sicily and Naples) after the death of his father, Ferdinand I (1816). Francis I rules until 1830.</p> <p>1825–1837</p> <p>Railway lines open in the United States and several European countries. Railroads are in use worldwide by the late 1800s.</p> <p>1826</p> <p>Siam (Thailand) and Great Britain sign a commercial treaty.</p> <p>The First Burmese War ends with the Treaty of Yandabu, through which Britain annexes Manipur, Arakan, Tenasserim and Assam.</p> <p>An economic depression in the Irish textile trade causes severe distress to Belfast cotton spinners.</p> <p>A cholera epidemic begins in India and spreads to other countries.</p> <p>C. L. Force, originally from Boston, Massachusetts, begins publication of the <i>Liberia Herald</i>, the first newspaper to be printed in Africa.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Singapore is annexed to the Straits Settlements; the city remains a valuable trade port for British interests throughout the Malay Peninsula.</p> <p>The safety match is developed by John Walker.</p> <p>Samuel Morey patents the internal combustion engine.</p> <p>Portugal's King John VI (1816) dies. His son, Peter IV, abdicates the throne of Portugal, accepts the throne of Brazil as Pedro I and names his young daughter as Queen Maria II of Portugal. Maria's uncle, Miguel, serves as regent to the queen and later marries her. Miguel exercises sole and absolute authority until 1834, when Brazilian forces under Pedro I topple him and restore Maria II to the throne.</p> <p>Dost Muhammad begins his reign as <i>emir</i> (Muslim prince or commander) of Afghanistan. He rules until 1863.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1827</p> <p>After an unsuccessful revolt against its Thai overlords, the Laotian kingdom of Vientiane is abolished.</p> <p>Turkey rejects the urging of European powers to end its war with Greece. Egyptian forces led by General Ibrahim capture Athens. In the Battle of Navarino, the Turkish and Egyptian fleets are destroyed by a combined British, French and Russian fleet under the command of British Admiral Edward Codrington.</p> <p>German physicist Georg Simon Ohm discovers the law of electrical resistance that bears his name.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1828</p> <p>Russia declares war on Turkey.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Echigo, Japan, results in 30,000 deaths.</p> <p>In the Treaty of Turkmanchay, Persia (Iran) cedes Erivan (Armenia) to Russia, and allows Russia to maintain a fleet on the Caspian Sea.</p> <p>French explorer René Caillié becomes the first European to visit Timbuktu (western Africa) and return.</p>	<p>Bengali spiritual leader Rammohan Roy shows proof that the tradition of burning a widow on her husband's funeral pyre is not supported by the Hindu scriptures. The following year, British governor-general Lord Bentinck orders an end to this practice.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1828–1829</p> <p>Charles Danforth and John Thorpe invent the dead spindle and the ring spinning frame, further mechanizing the textile industry.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1829</p> <p>Through the Treaty of Adrianople between Russia and the Ottoman Empire, Serbia becomes an autonomous state with guarantees of religious freedom. The treaty also promises independence to Greece—a move sought by France and Britain; allows Russia temporary occupation of Moldavia and Walachia; and cedes territory along the Black Sea to Russia.</p> <p>The Catholic Emancipation Act removes most civil restrictions on Catholics in England and Ireland.</p> <p>The <i>Rocket</i>, a locomotive produced by George Stephenson, proves to be the fastest in the world.</p> <p>French educator Louis Braille, blind since age three, develops his system of writing with raised points for sight-impaired people.</p>		
<p>1820 through 1829</p>			

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1830 through 1839	<p style="text-align: center;">1830</p> <p>Congress passes the Removal Act. Federal troops begin the forced march of five southeastern tribes to lands west of the Mississippi River.</p> <p>An Alabama law extends state jurisdiction over Native Americans, but does not give them political or civil rights.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1831</p> <p>In <i>Cherokee Nation v. Georgia</i>, the United States Supreme Court defines Native American tribes as “domestic dependent nations.” The decision states that American Indians have “an unquestionable . . . right to the lands which they occupy, until that right shall be extinguished by a voluntary cession to our government”</p> <p>The Menominee, Six Nations, Ottawa and Shawnee tribes cede lands in Michigan, Wisconsin and Ohio to the United States government in exchange for western lands, goods, annuities and education.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1831–1832</p> <p>The Black Hawk War is fought between Sauk and Fox Indians under Chief Black Hawk, and the Illinois militia led by General Henry Atkinson. After an agreement to abandon their ancestral home and move west, the Sauk suffer crop failure and starvation in their new lands. Chief Black Hawk leads his people back to Illinois. When an Indian with a truce flag in hand is murdered by a European colonist, Black Hawk is enraged, and leads his band to massacre the colonists. The Sauk tribe is pursued and virtually destroyed at the mouth of the Bad Axe River by Atkinson’s volunteers, aided by a Sioux war party. Black Hawk realizes he is trapped, and displays a truce flag, which is ignored. Most of the Sauk, including old men, women and children, are killed. The chief and a handful of others escape. Black Hawk surrenders to the Winnebago Indians, who in turn surrender him to government authorities. He is released in 1833, and returns to the poorer lands that the Sauk remnant occupies in Iowa.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1834</p> <p>The Indian Intercourse Act establishes Indian Territory as being west of the Mississippi River. For a short time Indian Territory extends from the Canadian border to Texas, but as European Americans continue to be land-hungry, Indian Territory will gradually shrink to include only the present state of Oklahoma and a few state reservations.</p> <p>By this time 60 schools are established for Native Americans by six religious organizations and by Native Americans themselves. One hundred thirty-seven teachers are employed and almost 2,000 children are enrolled.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1835–1842</p> <p>The Second Seminole War takes place in Florida, with forces under Chief Osceola eventually being defeated by United States forces. A respected leader and guerilla strategist, Osceola is tricked into attending a peace council and is arrested. He dies in prison.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1836</p> <p>When Texas declares its independence, the Texas Rangers are organized to ride against the Comanche tribe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1836–1838</p> <p>A smallpox epidemic spreads among the Tlingit, Tsimshian and other Northwest coast tribes, as well as tribes of the upper Missouri River. The Mandan Indian band living near Fort Clark in North Dakota is almost completely destroyed by smallpox.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1837–1851</p> <p>Kennekuk, the Kickapoo prophet, teaches among the Indians of Kansas. Many Potawatomes become his followers and are incorporated into the northern Kickapoo group.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1838</p> <p>Government troops forcibly move the Cherokee from Georgia to Indian Territory. This is the Cherokee Trail of Tears; almost one-third of the tribe perishes on the journey.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1831</p> <p>In Southampton County, Virginia, a revolt of enslaved African Americans is led by Nat Turner, an enslaved African American minister and evangelist. Declaring the coming of a day of judgment for slaveholders, Turner leads his followers from plantation to plantation, killing 55 European Americans in two days of terror. A general panic occurs in the South, and more than 3,000 European Americans arrive in the county to suppress the revolt. More than 100 African Americans, both free and enslaved, who were not involved in the conspiracy are killed by militiamen pursuing Turner and his men. Turner hides in the Dismal Swamp for almost two months. He is finally apprehended and hanged with 16 of his followers. This insurrection is so serious that it highly influences the passage of the black codes, designed to prevent this type of activity from happening again by severely restricting the activities of African Americans.</p> <p>In Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, free African Americans come together for the first Annual Convention of the People of Color. Among other things, the attendees decide to oppose Liberian colonization efforts by the American Colonization Society, study the possibility of relocating African Americans to Canada and raise funds for a proposed African American industrial school in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1832</p> <p>The Shiloh Presbyterian Church is organized in New York City. Henry Highland Garnet later serves as minister.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1833</p> <p>Prudence Crandell, who opened a school for women in Canterbury, Connecticut, two years earlier, extends the school’s enrollment to provide for the education of African American women. She is arrested and placed on trial for violating a local law making that form of instruction illegal. Although she is acquitted on appeal, constant threats to the school and its students force its closing in 1834.</p>	<p>The American Anti-Slavery Society is founded in Philadelphia. Arthur Tappan serves as its first president.</p> <p>Lucretia Mott, whose home is a station on the Underground Railroad, is one of the organizers of the Philadelphia Female Anti-Slavery Society, after women are denied full participation in male anti-slavery societies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1834</p> <p>Free African Americans in Philadelphia receive passports stating that they are citizens of the United States.</p> <p>Racial unrest and riots occur in Philadelphia and Columbia, Pennsylvania; Palmyra and Utica, New York; and several New Jersey cities.</p> <p>South Carolina enacts a law prohibiting the education of African American children.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1835</p> <p>Michigan’s constitution limits voting rights to European American males. North Carolina repeals by a narrow vote the section of its constitution that would have given the franchise to all free adult males who own property. The state thus denies African Americans the right to vote.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1836</p> <p>The United States House of Representatives institutes the first of several gag rules prohibiting any discussion of the slavery issue in the chamber. These rules remain in effect until 1844.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1837</p> <p>In Alton, Illinois, a mob murders Elijah P. Lovejoy for advocating the abolition of slavery.</p> <p>William Whipper successfully operates and later owns a lumber business developed by his family. His article “An Address on Non-Resistance to Offensive Aggression,” published in <i>The Colored American</i>, credits him with being one of the nation’s first proponents of nonviolent resistance. He was also one of the founders of the American Moral Reform Society, established in Philadelphia in 1835.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	
<p>Abolitionist Charles B. Ray becomes general agent for <i>The Colored American</i> and serves as its editor from 1839 to 1842.</p> <p>1838</p> <p>The term “Jim Crow” first comes into use as a synonym for an African American.</p> <p>Frederick Douglass escapes from slavery in Maryland disguised as a sailor.</p> <p>The Underground Railroad grows as African Americans in the South develop escape routes to the North.</p> <p>The first African American magazine, <i>Mirror of Freedom</i>, is published in New York City.</p> <p>South Carolina businessman Robert Purvis, born free in Charleston, becomes a leading advocate for abolition. One of the founders of the American Anti-Slavery Society, he devotes much of his time and resources to the Underground Railroad.</p> <p>1839</p> <p>Joseph Cinque and a group of captured Africans, sold into slavery at Havana, Cuba, are transported on the <i>Amistad</i> toward the island of Principe (Gulf of Guinea). A severe storm distracts the crew and Cinque leads a mutiny, overpowers the sailors and directs the captain to pilot the ship to Africa. Instead, the ship is redirected to the United States and Cinque is captured off the coast of Connecticut. In 1841 former President John Quincy Adams defends Cinque’s actions in front of the United States Supreme Court, winning the group’s freedom. The following year, Adams helps secure their journey to Sierra Leone.</p> <p>Theodore Dweight Weld, a disciple of Charles G. Finney, and his wife, Angelina Grimké, become outspoken antislavery abolitionist leaders. Weld serves as an editor on the <i>Emancipator</i>. His most successful work, <i>American Slavery As It Is</i>, is reported to have influenced the writings of Harriet Beecher Stowe.</p> <p>Stephen Slade, an enslaved African American in North Carolina, develops a new process for curing bright-leaf tobacco.</p>	<p>1837</p> <p>Maria Seise is the first Chinese woman to come to Hawaii. She stays for six years and then returns to Macau. In 1848 she arrives in San Francisco as a servant on the brig <i>Eagle</i>.</p>	<p>1830</p> <p>The first women’s magazine in the United States, <i>Godey’s Lady’s Book</i>, is published by French American Louis Antoine Godey.</p> <p>Mining employers in Carbondale, Pennsylvania, offer to pay passage for Welsh miners and their families to come to the United States. By year’s end, 20 Welsh families have arrived.</p> <p>As the New England states continue industrialization, particularly in textile and metals manufacturing, thousands of British immigrants come to work in the factories.</p> <p>A wave of immigration begins in which Irish and German newcomers dominate. The first exodus from Poland begins, with about 1,000 refugees coming directly to the United States. The influx of Catholic immigrants results in a surge of Protestant nativism.</p> <p>c. 1830</p> <p>A regular trade and immigration route develops between the Azores Islands (Portuguese) and New Bedford, Massachusetts. Whaling ships bring the first substantial numbers of Portuguese immigrants to New Bedford, at this time the East Coast’s primary whaling port.</p> <p>1831</p> <p>In this year, German immigration to America is approximately 15,000 people.</p> <p>A special British government office, the Commission on Emigration, is created as an information clearinghouse for English people planning to come to the United States.</p> <p>Cyrus McCormick, a Scottish American, invents the reaping machine, which will come to revolutionize American farming.</p> <p>1831–1840</p> <p>Approximately 540,000 immigrants come to the United States in this decade; more than 40 percent of them are Irish.</p>	<p>1832</p> <p>A Jewish community is established in Louisville, Kentucky.</p> <p>1833</p> <p>A mining survey from this time indicates that the vast majority of workers in United States mines are English and Welsh; a small percentage is Scottish.</p> <p>1834</p> <p>In anti-Catholic violence in Charlestown, Massachusetts, an Ursuline convent is destroyed by fire. Increasing Protestant nativism is fueled by large-scale Irish immigration that creates fierce job competition.</p> <p>1835</p> <p>Thousands of English wool workers make their homes in the Philadelphia area, as that city becomes a center of the industry.</p> <p>Journalist James Gordon Bennett, an immigrant from Scotland, founds the <i>New York Herald</i> newspaper.</p> <p>1836</p> <p>The Ancient Order of Hibernians is established in the United States. Originally a clandestine, and sometimes violent, organization, its membership is limited to native-born Irish men.</p> <p>1837</p> <p>A German emigrant boarding a ship bound for America can expect to pay approximately \$16 for steerage-rate passage.</p> <p>English American candle maker William Procter and Irish American soap maker James Gamble form the Procter and Gamble Company in Cincinnati, Ohio.</p> <p>1837–1839</p> <p>Jewish communities are founded in Chicago, St. Louis and Cleveland.</p> <p>1838</p> <p>By this year there are only two Catholic priests left in Texas.</p> <p>A German-language newspaper, <i>Summeytown Bauernfreund</i>, offers this nativist opinion: “If more Irish come into our country, the English and the Irish will rule over us Americans.”</p>	<p>1830 through 1839</p>

	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
1830 through 1839	<p style="text-align: center;">1830</p> <p>With the passage of the Colonization Law, the Mexican government officially encourages Mexican migration to Texas.</p> <p>The Mexican government passes laws to discourage Anglo American immigration into Texas; General Mier y Terán is appointed to oversee the restriction of colonization.</p> <p>Spanish missions in Arizona are abandoned, and the last missions in Texas are secularized.</p> <p>The Mexican American population of Chicago is reported at 20,000.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1836</p> <p>In the Texas rebellion, the Alamo in San Antonio is besieged and overrun by Mexican General Santa Anna, with 4,000 soldiers. Captain Juan Seguín fights at the Alamo along with nine Hispanic Texans against Santa Anna's troops. Seguín is sent to get help before the final assault. Santa Anna's forces are defeated at the Battle of San Jacinto, and Texas declares its independence. Lorenzo de Zavala signs the Texas Declaration of Independence and is elected vice president of the Republic of Texas. Anglo Americans first attempt to evacuate San Antonio, and then try to purchase all the land.</p> <p>The new constitution drafted by Mexican centralists reduces regional self-government on the northern frontier.</p> <p>Puerto Rico exports more than 5 million pounds of cotton.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1839</p> <p>European Americans attack Indian villages in northeast Texas. Chief Bowles is killed, and most of the group moves north to Indian Territory (Oklahoma). A group of Kickapoos, however, moves south across the Rio Grande. Their tribesmen serve in the Mexican army, and the tribe makes its new home in Coahuila.</p>	
	<p style="text-align: center;">1830–1833</p> <p>Mexican officials attempt to subjugate the Yaqui tribe. Yaquis, Opatas, Seris and other tribes unite against Mexican forces. Yaqui leader Juan de la Banderas is executed, but the rebellion continues under Husakamea. In 1833 Mexican forces withdraw, leaving the Yaquis independent.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1837</p> <p>Details of a plot by Quechan tribesmen to burn Guadalupe Mission in Baja, California, are leaked and the plot is foiled. Two years of relative peace follow.</p> <p>Governor López de Baños decrees that all landless laborers in Puerto Rico must work on local plantations and must register in city rolls.</p> <p>New Mexico's Governor Albino Perez is killed during a rebellion of New Mexicans and Indians.</p>		
	<p style="text-align: center;">1831</p> <p>The Mexican government resumes its war against the Comanches.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1837–1840</p> <p>Comanche bands raid the lower Rio Grande valley, and reach Zacatecas, Mexico.</p> <p>Proclamations of rebellion against the Mexican government are issued in Sonora.</p>		
	<p style="text-align: center;">1833</p> <p>Mexico passes the Secularization Act and all 21 California missions are seized by the government. This ends the mission period.</p> <p>Mexico repeals the anti-immigration clause of the 1830 law.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1838</p> <p>The last 17 survivors at Pecos <i>Pueblo</i> in New Mexico are forced to abandon the village.</p> <p>Vincente Córdova leads rebel forces against the new Texas government, partly to oppose slavery and partly to regain Texas for Mexico. Texan forces break up the disturbance and Córdova flees south.</p> <p>A conspiracy to liberate Puerto Rico from Spain fails.</p>		
	<p style="text-align: center;">1834</p> <p>More than 20,000 European Americans now live in Texas.</p>			
	<p style="text-align: center;">1835</p> <p>In San Antonio, a confrontation occurs between Mexican troops and European Texans.</p> <p>William Barrett Travis and other Anglo Americans attack the customs house at Anáhuac, Texas, in the first battle of the Texas rebellion. Texas delegates at San Felipe de Austin issue a conditional declaration of independence. Full independence is proclaimed the next year. Battles take place at the Alamo and Goliad. In California, Padrés and Híjar are arrested by Governor Figueroa because they are seen as a Spanish threat to Californians.</p>			

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1830 through 1839

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1830 through 1839	<p style="text-align: center;">1830</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at approximately 12.9 million.</p> <p>The era of Jacksonian Democracy, the philosophy of greater popular involvement in government, begins in the United States. President Andrew Jackson also coins the term "Kitchen Cabinet" when he relies on the advice of his friends, often meeting around the kitchen table, rather than the heads of official government agencies, on policy matters.</p> <p>The Mormon Church, also known as the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, is formed in Fayette, New York, by Joseph Smith and his followers.</p> <p>The first section of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, the nation's first public, commercial railroad, opens this year. The railroad was chartered in 1827 by a group of businessmen who sought to regain some of the trade they lost to shipping when the Erie Canal opened (1825).</p> <p>The New England states have more than 100 textile mills. As a growing number of women and girls go to work in these factories, long hours and harsh working conditions become commonplace and create rising discontent. Unrest grows as new European immigrants—unskilled and desperately poor—flood the industrial cities.</p> <p>Anastasio Bustamante becomes president of Mexico after his forces oust Vincente Guerrero (1829). Bustamante serves until 1832 and again from 1837 until 1841.</p> <p>To maintain control of its Texas Territory, Mexico passes laws prohibiting further colonization and the importation of enslaved Africans into the region.</p> <p>The Republic of Gran Colombia disintegrates after the death of Simón Bolívar. Venezuela, Colombia and Ecuador become independent countries.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1830</p> <p>The "prairie schooner," a wagon with a white canvas cover, begins to appear as pioneers in the United States move west. The prairie schooner is a lighter modification of the Conestoga wagon and requires fewer horses to pull it.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1830–1839</p> <p>Francisco Morazán is president of the Central American Federation (or Union, now the countries of Honduras, Nicaragua, El Salvador, Guatemala and Costa Rica).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1830s</p> <p>A sharp increase in immigration to the United States begins; Irish immigrants become the dominant new group.</p> <p>Temperance societies begin to arise as drinking is recognized as a national problem; most of these societies are local and church-related. Women find themselves discriminated against in temperance and abolition movements.</p> <p>The Mexican government places a bounty on Apache scalps.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1831</p> <p>The Southampton Insurrection, a revolt of enslaved African Americans in Virginia, is led by Nat Turner. More than 50 European Americans die, and panic spreads across the southern states. Turner is captured and hanged.</p> <p>The University of Alabama at Tuscaloosa and New York University at New York City are founded.</p> <p>William Lloyd Garrison begins publishing the abolitionist periodical <i>The Liberator</i> in Boston. He is active in the establishment of the New England Anti-Slavery Society and, two years later, helps found the American Anti-Slavery Society.</p> <p>The <i>Coburg Star</i> is first published. Now the <i>Coburg Sentinel Star</i>, it is Canada's oldest weekly newspaper.</p>	<p>As a child, Pedro II becomes emperor of Brazil after the abdication of his father, Pedro I (1822). Because Brazilian liberals dislike the regent, Pedro II is declared to be of age at 15 in 1840 and is crowned in 1841. Brazil sees an increase in immigration, wealth and internal peace during his reign. Pedro II rules until 1889.</p> <p>In Barbados, free African men are granted full citizenship, including the right to vote.</p> <p>British officials force the Brazilian government to sign a treaty ending the trade in enslaved Africans, but the treaty is not enforced in Brazil. The trade continues there until after 1850.</p> <p>Samuel Sharpe leads a revolt of enslaved Africans in Jamaica. This rebellion is successful enough that it is a major factor in Jamaica's abolishing slavery in 1840.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1831–1840</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals 599,125, of which 495,681 come from Europe, 55 from Asia, 54 from Africa, 9 from Oceania, 33,424 from the Americas and 69,902 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1832</p> <p>To appease the southern states, the United States Congress passes the Tariff Act of 1832, which lowers duties on imported goods; South Carolina responds with the Ordinance of Nullification. Congress also enacts a law to recharter the Bank of the United States under Nicholas Biddle, but President Andrew Jackson vetoes the measure.</p> <p>The Oregon Trail opens, running from Independence, Missouri, to Portland and Fort Vancouver, in Oregon Country, an area claimed by both Britain and the United States.</p> <p>Buffalo, New York, is incorporated as a city.</p> <p>John C. Calhoun, vice president under Andrew Jackson, resigns to become a United States senator from South Carolina.</p> <p>St. Louis University is founded in Missouri. It is the first university west of the Mississippi River.</p>	<p>American statesman and senator from New York William Learned Marcy delivers a speech in which he defends the concept that "to the victor belongs the spoils of the enemy." This gives rise to the term "spoils system" in which favors and positions are granted to the friends of winners of political elections.</p> <p>A three-volume collection of information on outstanding women in American history is written by Lydia Maria Child.</p> <p>In Boston, Massachusetts, the country's first school for the blind is opened.</p> <p>American inventor Walter Hunt of New York devises an early version of the sewing machine. Its marketing, however, is negated by those who feel it will put seamstresses out of work.</p> <p>The first fine crucible steel in the United States is produced in Cincinnati, Ohio, by English Americans William and John Garrard. The crucible process produces high-quality steel for specialty purposes.</p> <p>Approximately 3,500 deaths in New York City and 5,000 in New Orleans are attributed to cholera outbreaks.</p> <p>The <i>Carrick</i>, an Irish passenger vessel, makes stops at Montreal and Quebec, Canada, with cholera-carrying immigrants. The resultant epidemic kills almost 8,000 people in those two cities.</p> <p>General Antonio López de Santa Anna seizes power in Mexico. He is elected president in 1833. His vice president, Valentín Gómez Farías, attempts to raise funds by secularizing church property. The Secularization Act is passed and all 21 California missions are seized by the Mexican government. This ends Mexico's mission period. De Santa Anna rules until 1836.</p> <p>The Earl of Mulgrave is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1834.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1833</p> <p>Andrew Jackson serves a second term as president of the United States; Martin Van Buren is vice president. Both are Democrats.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>In <i>Barron v. Baltimore</i>, the United States Supreme Court clarifies the meaning of the Fifth Amendment. Using its right of judicial review, the Court fails to support Barron, who claims he was damaged financially when Baltimore city employees altered the course of a stream that flowed under his wharf and failed to compensate him for his loss of revenue. The Court agrees that the Fifth Amendment does protect citizens' rights, but only against the federal government, and that Barron must use the provisions in his state constitution to gain satisfaction.</p> <p>The Compromise Tariff, proposed by Senator Henry Clay of Kentucky, satisfies northern states by maintaining import duties but placates the South by agreeing to lower these tariffs each year for the next 10 years.</p> <p>The first National Temperance Convention is held in Philadelphia, with more than 400 people attending. The United States Temperance Union is formed; it later is renamed the American Temperance Union.</p> <p>The American Anti-Slavery Society is formed by Arthur and Lewis Tappan, William Lloyd Garrison and others.</p> <p>Tennessee communities suffer a serious outbreak of cholera.</p> <p>The majority of the National Road is completed. When finished, it runs from Cumberland, Maryland, to St. Louis, Missouri, and is paid for by government funds.</p> <p>The University of Delaware at Newark and Stephens College at Columbia, Missouri, are founded. Oberlin Collegiate Institute in Ohio (later Oberlin College) also is founded. In 1837, Oberlin becomes the country's first co-educational college. It is also active in the abolitionist movement.</p> <p>People of mixed race in Virginia can get "certificates" exempting them from the state's black codes.</p> <p>Hardy Ivy builds a cabin in Georgia on land previously controlled by the Creek Indians. Ivy is the first European resident of the site that will later become the city of Atlanta.</p>	<p>The <i>Royal William</i> is the first Canadian steamship to cross the Atlantic Ocean using only steam power. The trip takes 25 days.</p> <p>A functional horse-drawn grain harvester is patented by Obed Hussey.</p> <p>British forces drive Argentinian troops out of the Falkland Islands and seize control.</p> <p>The Emancipation Act is passed by Britain's Parliament, to go into effect in 1834; it declares freedom for enslaved Africans and Indians in all British possessions. European plantation owners in the Caribbean ignore the declaration, but freed Africans begin to walk away from the fields.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1833–1840</p> <p>The Reverend Moses Merrill and his wife, Eliza Wilcox Merrill, perform missionary work among the Indians of Nebraska.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1834</p> <p>President Andrew Jackson orders troops sent in to put down a labor riot on the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal. This is the first time federal forces are used to police a labor dispute.</p> <p>Richard Lawrence attempts to assassinate President Andrew Jackson by shooting at him at point-blank range, but the assailant's gun misfires twice. He is captured and put in a lunatic asylum.</p> <p>Mississippi law allows married women to own property.</p> <p>Tulane University at New Orleans, Louisiana, and Wake Forest University at Winston-Salem, North Carolina, are founded.</p> <p>Cyrus McCormick patents his reaping machine. This mechanism, able to do the work of 10 men, will revolutionize the Plains. McCormick builds a factory in Chicago in 1847. By 1851 he produces and sells 1,000 reapers; by 1857 that figure will jump to 23,000.</p> <p>The city of Toronto is incorporated in Ontario province, Canada.</p> <p>Mexican President De Santa Anna responds to a popular outcry against the sale of church property and institutes changes in his government.</p>	<p>The Marquis of Sligo is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica.</p> <p>When slavery is abolished in the British Empire, plantation owners in Guyana seek to strengthen their labor force by importing indentured workers from China, India and Portugal.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1835</p> <p>The United States has more than 1,000 miles of railroad tracks in use.</p> <p>Residents of Canaan, New Hampshire, destroy Noyes Academy after the school admits African American students.</p> <p>Rev. Samuel Parker and Dr. Marcus Whitman are the first European missionaries to travel over land to the Oregon Territory. The following year Narcissa Whitman and Eliza Spaulding are the first European American women to travel across the continent.</p> <p>The United States national debt is paid by funds raised through tariffs and land sales. However, the debt returns in 1837.</p> <p>Fire destroys 17 blocks of New York City's financial and business district, causing almost \$20 million in damage.</p> <p>Mexican President De Santa Anna proclaims an end to federalism; several states, including Texas, revolt. Outnumbering Mexicans by almost 6 to 1, European Americans in the Mexican territory of Texas declare their independence from Mexico. The first battle for independence is fought at Gonzales and is won by the Texans.</p> <p>Kentucky-born abolitionist and lawyer James Gillespie Birney serves briefly with the American Colonization Society. Returning to his family home, he frees his enslaved African Americans and helps found the Kentucky Antislavery Society. A believer in political action, he becomes head of the Liberty Party and unsuccessfully runs for the presidency in 1840 and 1844.</p> <p>Juan Manuel de Rosas (1829) returns to power and becomes dictator of Argentina. He rules until 1852.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1835</p> <p>The Texas Rangers are organized. Initially established to protect the frontier against Indian attacks, they become a strong force for controlling lawlessness in the region. In 1935 they are merged into the Texas Highway Patrol.</p> <p>Samuel Colt patents a revolving breech pistol.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1836</p> <p>The United States House of Representatives passes the gag rule to limit House debate on the issue of slavery. The rule is in effect until 1844.</p> <p>Roger Brooke Taney becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1864.</p> <p>Arkansas becomes the twenty-fifth state to join the Union.</p> <p>Congress authorizes an exploratory mission to the South Pacific, the first significant naval exploration authorized by the United States government. The expedition sets out in 1838, with Lieutenant Charles Wilkes in charge.</p> <p>Texans are besieged at the Alamo by the Mexican army under De Santa Anna. The entire garrison is killed, including Davy Crockett, William Travis and Jim Bowie. The Mexican army also inflicts heavy casualties on the Texans at Goliad.</p> <p>At the Battle of San Jacinto, Texas troops prevail over Mexican forces, and De Santa Anna is captured.</p> <p>Wesleyan College is founded in Macon, Georgia.</p> <p>Benjamin Lundy finds an abolitionist publication in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. It is later named the <i>Pennsylvania Freeman</i> and edited by John Greenleaf Whittier.</p> <p>The first Canadian passenger railroad opens with service between Laprairie and St. John's.</p> <p>Mexico adopts a new constitution, <i>Siete Leyes</i> (Seven Laws), which provides for a strong central government and restricts voting rights.</p> <p>Spain accepts the independence of Mexico and other Latin American countries.</p>
1830 through 1839			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1830 through 1839</p>	<p>A rebellion of enslaved Africans and Indians in Martinique finally compels France to abolish slavery.</p> <p>A 50-year period of turmoil begins in Uruguay.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1837</p> <p>Financial and economic panic takes place in the United States, with inflated land values, wildcat banking and paper speculation. This panic is also fueled by President Andrew Jackson's issuance of the Specie Circular, requiring that payment for public land be made in gold or silver coin rather than paper money. The depression continues for seven years.</p> <p>Martin Van Buren becomes the eighth president of the United States; Richard M. Johnson is vice president. Both are Democrats.</p> <p>Texas revolutionary forces defeat the Mexican army and the Lone Star Republic is established, with Anglo American Sam Houston as president and Mexican Lorenzo Zavala as vice president.</p> <p>Evangelist and educator Charles Grandison Finney becomes a professor of theology at Oberlin Collegiate Institute, Ohio. He is a convincing instructor, and many of his students become the leading abolitionists of this era.</p> <p>Beginning in New England, leading male abolitionists refuse to allow women to speak before, or to hold significant positions in, their organizations. Religious leaders prevent women's participation in the New England Anti-Slavery Society. Female abolitionists eventually respond to this prejudice by forming their own societies; one of the first is the National Female Anti-Slavery Society.</p> <p>Michigan becomes the twenty-sixth state to join the Union.</p> <p>Chicago, Illinois, is incorporated as a city.</p> <p>Marshall University at Huntington, West Virginia, and the Institute for Colored Youth (Cheney University of Pennsylvania) at Philadelphia are founded.</p>	<p>Horace Mann becomes a leader in educational reform and, after serving in the United States Congress, becomes the first president of Antioch College. Mary Lyon opens Mount Holyoke Female Seminary (later Mount Holyoke College), in South Hadley, Massachusetts.</p> <p>In Alton, Illinois, Elijah P. Lovejoy, an abolitionist publisher of the <i>Observer</i>, is killed by a mob while defending his printing office.</p> <p>American merchant Charles Lewis Tiffany founds his jewelry company in New York City.</p> <p>A factory to manufacture reaping machines is opened in Chicago, Illinois, by Cyrus H. McCormick. In 1851, the plant produces 1,000 machines; by 1857, production will jump to 23,000 reapers.</p> <p>The first school in Idaho, a school for Native American children, opens at Lapwai. The first European American child born in Idaho is born at Lapwai this year.</p> <p>A two-year rebellion of the Reform party occurs in Upper Canada. The U.S.S. <i>Caroline</i> is sunk by Canadian forces to prevent supplies from getting across the Niagara River to Canadians rebelling against British rule. Rebel leader William Lyon Mackenzie is arrested in the United States.</p> <p>Canadians of African descent are given the right to vote.</p> <p>Anastasio Bustamante again becomes president of Mexico after the term of De Santa Anna (1832). Bustamante serves until 1841.</p> <p>A severe cholera epidemic ravages Central America, particularly the plains communities of Guatemala.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1838</p> <p>In a clash called the "Aroostook War," Canadian lumbermen and American farmers dispute the boundary between Maine and New Brunswick along the Aroostook River. The United States military is called in to stop Canadian lumbering operations in Maine. An agreement is reached between Britain and the United States, and the border is officially established by the Webster-Ashburton Treaty of 1842.</p>	<p>The town of Kansas, Missouri, is laid out. Its name is changed to Kansas City in 1889.</p> <p>Judson College is founded in Marion, Alabama. The Union Institute is founded in Randolph County, North Carolina. This school later evolves into Trinity College, and in 1924 is restructured as Duke University.</p> <p>Working in Morristown, New Jersey, Samuel F. B. Morse perfects the telegraph.</p> <p>Angelina Grimké publishes one of the first feminist tracts in the United States in response to clergy and press criticism of her antislavery activities. Grimké also testifies against slavery three times this year before the Massachusetts legislature.</p> <p>Jamaican planters import Chinese and later East Indian indentured workers to replace the freed Africans and Indians who formerly worked the plantation fields.</p> <p>The British government attempts to enforce emancipation in its Caribbean possessions. Emancipated Africans and Indians establish "free villages" on land purchased with money they secretly saved while in bondage.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1838-1839</p> <p>The United Provinces of Central America, joined since declaring independence from Mexico in 1823, separates into the nations of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1839</p> <p>Religious freedom is granted in Hawaii by King Kamehameha III; a constitutional monarchy is established the following year.</p> <p>Pennsylvania law allows public schools to provide instruction in the German language if 30 percent or more of the parents request it.</p> <p>The University of Missouri is founded. It is the first state university west of the Mississippi River.</p>	<p>The vulcanization process to increase the strength and elasticity of rubber is discovered accidentally by Charles Goodyear. He patents the process in 1844.</p> <p>Abner Doubleday is credited with the invention of modern baseball at Cooperstown, New York, though many claim that a children's game similar to this has existed for many years.</p> <p>Sir Charles Metcalfe is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1842.</p> <p>Edward Jordon is the first person of African descent to be elected to the assembly in Jamaica.</p> <p>Rafael Carrera comes to power in Guatemala. He is a strong, forceful military dictator closely allied to and supported by the Catholic church. Carrera rules until his death in 1865.</p> <p>War breaks out between Uruguay and Argentina.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1830 through 1839

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1830 through 1839	<p style="text-align: center;">1830</p> <p>Revolutions begin in France, Germany, Belgium and Poland. A popular Polish insurrection against the repressive measures of Russian <i>Czar</i> Nicholas I is suppressed, but nationalism remains strong. The <i>czar</i> bans Polish organizations and the use of the Polish language in official documents or settings.</p> <p>When Belgium revolts against the Netherlands and declares its independence, the Belgian government claims Luxembourg. King William I of the Netherlands circumvents the claim by giving autonomy to Luxembourg.</p> <p>The population of China is almost 400 million.</p> <p>French forces begin their conquest of Algeria with the capture of Algiers. Resistance is led by Abdu-l-Kadir.</p> <p>France's July Revolution forces the abdication of King Charles X (1824). Louis Philippe becomes king of France. He rules until 1848.</p> <p>William IV becomes king of Great Britain and Ireland after the death of his brother, George IV (1820). William IV rules until 1837.</p> <p>Ferdinand II becomes king of the Two Sicilies (Sicily and Naples) after the death of his father, Francis I (1825). Ferdinand II rules until 1859.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1831</p> <p>The London Conference, convened to discuss Greece's claim for independence from the Ottoman Empire, also orders a truce between the Belgians and the Dutch.</p> <p>Jews in France gain the freedom to worship.</p> <p>Radical agitation, violence and workers' uprisings occur in France. King Louis Philippe and the legislature are unresponsive.</p> <p>The Austrian army crushes uprisings in Modena, Parma, Naples, Piedmont and the Papal States but fails to suppress the nationalist movement in Italy. Austrian repression increases the demand for unity of the Italian states, and <i>Risorgimento</i>, a unification movement, is formed.</p>	<p>Syria, part of the Ottoman Empire since 1516, is captured by Egyptian forces under Ibrahim.</p> <p>Leopold I is elected king of newly independent Belgium after rejecting the throne of Greece. He rules until 1865.</p> <p>Charles Albert I becomes king of Sardinia after the death of Charles Felix (1821). Charles Albert I rules until 1849.</p> <p>British physicist Michael Faraday discovers the process of electromagnetic induction.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1831</p> <p>A devastating cholera epidemic spreads from Russia into central Europe and reaches England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1832</p> <p>An era of change begins in Britain with the passage of the Reform Act, which redistricts parliamentary seats and extends the right to vote.</p> <p>The French siege of Antwerp forces the Dutch out of power.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1832–1841</p> <p>Two wars take place between the Ottoman Empire and Egypt.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1833</p> <p>After Spain's King Ferdinand VII (1808, 1814) dies, the First Carlist War begins as a battle between Ferdinand's daughter, Isabella II, and his brother, Don Carlos, for the throne of Spain. Don Carlos is defeated. As a child, Isabella II becomes queen of Spain. Her mother, Maria Cristina, serves as regent until 1840 and is followed by General Baldomero Espartero. Isabella II comes of age in 1843 and rules until 1868.</p> <p>The Treaty of Katakya, by which Egypt gains control over Syria, temporarily suspends fighting between the Ottoman Empire and Egypt.</p> <p>British forces take control of the Falkland Islands.</p> <p>Siam (Thailand) and the United States sign a trade agreement.</p> <p>Slavery is abolished in the British Empire.</p> <p>Parliament passes the first British Factory Act.</p>	<p>After two years of rejected treaties of separation, a truce is finally reached between Belgium and the Netherlands.</p> <p>A three-year famine begins in Japan.</p> <p>Otto I is chosen to become the first king of Greece. He rules until 1862.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1834</p> <p>The German Customs Union is created. It becomes the foundation for Germany's development as an industrial and economic power.</p> <p>Clashes take place between the Bantus (Xhosa) and Dutch colonists of the Cape of Good Hope Colony in Africa. Dutch farmers begin to migrate north of the Orange River.</p> <p>Sikh forces under Ranjit Singh capture the Muslim city of Peshawar in India.</p> <p>Maria II (1826) is restored to the throne in Portugal after her regent and uncle, Miguel, is overthrown. She rules until her death in 1853.</p> <p>British statesman Edward Gibbon Wakefield receives a charter for the South Australian Association, which leads to the founding of the South Australian colony. Five years later, Wakefield assists in the colonization of a section of New Zealand. He believes that land should be sold, not given, to colonists and that some form of self-rule is necessary for colonial success. He also opposes the use of criminals as colonists.</p> <p>Braille, a system of writing that uses points that can be read by the fingers of sight-impaired people, is developed in France by Louis Braille.</p> <p>William Henry Fox Talbot develops a form of photography on paper that he calls "photogenic drawing."</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1834</p> <p>The Cape of Good Hope Colony (South Africa) begins to emancipate its enslaved people.</p> <p>English mathematician Charles Babbage invents an "analytical engine," the precursor to the modern-day computer.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1835</p> <p>Anti-Jewish legislation appears in Russia; some of it establishes the Pale, restricted areas where Jews are permitted to live.</p> <p>Ferdinand I becomes emperor of Austria after the death of his father, Francis I (1804). Ferdinand I rules until 1848.</p> <p>Kajar Muhammad becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia. He rules until 1848.</p> <p>Methodists arrive in Fiji for missionary work.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1835–1929</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Barakzai dynasty that rules Afghanistan.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1835–c. 1839</p> <p>To escape British control and Bantu uprisings, Dutch farmers (Boers) leave the Cape of Good Hope Colony and begin their "Great Trek." Known as <i>voortrekkers</i>, these Boers establish colonies at Transvaal, Natal and the Orange Free State (now all provinces of South Africa).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1836</p> <p>Louis Napoleon is unsuccessful in instigating a revolt in Strasbourg.</p> <p>English housewife Caroline Norton, forced to flee an abusive husband, begins a reform campaign for improved child custody laws and legal protections for married women.</p> <p>Danish archaeologist Christian J. Thomsen suggests that ancient civilizations can be classified and studied according to the materials they used to make their tools and implements. Thomsen is credited with starting the practice of classifying cultures into the Stone, Bronze and Iron Ages.</p> <p>England's Marriage Act establishes civil weddings and enforces the registration of births, marriages and deaths.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1837</p> <p>An earthquake hits Safed and Tiberias in Palestine.</p> <p>A Jewish newspaper is published in Berlin.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Victoria becomes queen of Great Britain and Ireland after the death of her uncle, William IV (1830). She rules until 1901. She also is empress of India from 1876 to 1901.</p> <p>Austria's first railway opens.</p> <p>The crowns of England and Hanover separate after the death of William IV (1830) because succession to the crown in Hanover is restricted to the male heir. After Victoria becomes queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Ernest Augustus becomes king of Hanover. He rules until 1851.</p> <p>(Sir) Charles Wheatstone and (Sir) William Cooke, English inventors, produce an electric telegraph.</p> <p>Ieyoshi becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the resignation of his father, Ienari (1786). Ieyoshi rules until 1853.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1838</p> <p>Zulu Chief Dingaan and his forces ambush and kill a number of Boers. This begins a conflict that eventually results in the Zulus' defeat at Blood River by forces led by Andries Wilhelmus Jacobus Pretorius. The Boer victory opens the door for the establishment of the Boer Republic of Natal.</p> <p>Free Africans who emigrated to Liberia unite to form a commonwealth government. Their governor is appointed by the American Colonization Society.</p> <p>The New Zealand Company is founded in London.</p> <p>The Irish Poor Law leads to mass emigration of tenant farmers and laborers.</p> <p>The Anti-Corn Law League is founded in Manchester, England, to agitate for the repeal of Britain's restrictive laws on grain imports and exports.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1838–1842</p> <p>The First Afghan War between Great Britain and Afghanistan stems from Britain's desire to protect its holdings in India and to block Russian interference in its control of central Asia. Britain is successful despite a military setback at Kabul as the war ends.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1838–1848</p> <p>The Chartism movement arises briefly in Great Britain. A working people's movement, it seeks equal rights and government representation for Britain's poorer inhabitants. The movement gradually declines in England due to factionalism and conflicting goals among its leaders. Welsh laborers retain Chartist doctrine for a longer period, and seek labor and social reforms.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1839</p> <p>The Netherlands and Belgium officially become two separate countries, and the Treaty of London guarantees the neutrality of Belgium.</p> <p>Chinese Imperial Commissioner Lin Zexu (Lin Tse-hsü) prohibits the importation of opium. This ban leads to a three-year war with Britain, known as the first Opium War.</p> <p>The Treaty of Vergara, negotiated by General Baldomero and Carlist General Maroto, ends the war in Spain. This enables Isabella II to remain in control, though she is still under the direction of her regents.</p> <p>The new boundaries of the German Confederation are established.</p> <p>A report regarding discontent in the Canadian colonies causes Britain's Parliament to fear that Canada might take the United States' example and seek full independence. The report and its accompanying fears lead to the formation of the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>In Turkey, Jews are granted citizenship; but in Persia, the Jewish community of Meshed is forced to convert to Islam.</p> <p>Abdu-l-Mejid becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his father, Mahmud II (1808). Abdu-l-Mejid rules until 1861.</p> <p>Christian VIII becomes king of Denmark after the death of his uncle, Frederick VI (1808). Christian VIII rules until 1848.</p> <p>Milan (Milan Obrenovich) becomes prince of Serbia after the abdication of his father, Milos (Milos Obrenovich, 1817). Milan rules for less than one year and is succeeded by his brother, Michael (Michael Obrenovich). Michael is deposed in 1842.</p>	<p>Scottish blacksmith Kirkpatrick MacMillan develops an early form of the bicycle.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1839</p> <p>In an appeasement compromise between Egyptian <i>khedive</i> (viceroy) Muhammad (Mehemet) Ali and the Ottoman Empire, the governorship of Egypt is made a hereditary office in the lineage of Ali. This agreement establishes the dynasty that will rule Egypt until 1952. Muhammad Ali rules until 1848.</p> <p>Louis Jacques Mandé Daguerre announces the invention of the daguerreotype, which he developed with Joseph N. Niepce (1816). This process produces a photograph on a silver-coated copper plate that has been treated with an iodine vapor.</p>	<p>1830</p> <p>through</p> <p>1839</p>

NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
<p>1840</p> <p>Under pressure from the federal government, Wisconsin's Winnebago Indians cede their lands and move west into Iowa. In 1848 and 1849 they are moved again, this time to a reservation in Minnesota.</p> <p>1843</p> <p>The first mission school in Alaska is established by the Russian-Greek Orthodox Church, to educate and convert Inuit (Eskimos).</p> <p>European Americans in Virginia attempt to have the Pamunkey Reservation dissolved on the grounds that members of the tribe have some African blood.</p> <p>1844</p> <p>The Russian American Company obtains its third charter. It gives the children of Russian fathers and Native American mothers the same rights as all Russian colonists.</p> <p>1846</p> <p>A treaty is made with the federal government uniting several Potawatomie bands into the Potawatomie Nation and moving them to land along the Kansas River. In three treaties the Potawatomie Reserve, an area of approximately 30 square miles, is set aside in Indian Territory for the tribe.</p> <p>1847</p> <p>Tiwas of the Taos <i>Pueblo</i> kill the first American governor of New Mexico.</p> <p>A smallpox epidemic devastates the Cayuse tribe in the Pacific Northwest (Washington). The tribe blames European Americans for the disease and retaliates, destroying the mission established by Marcus Whitman. He and other European Americans are killed.</p> <p>1848</p> <p>Much of the territory ceded to the United States by Mexico in the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (see "The Americas, 1848") has never actually been under Mexican control, but is populated by several Native American groups.</p>	<p>Sixteen manual labor schools and 87 boarding and other schools are in operation serving Creeks, Potawatomies, Chickasaws, Kansas and Miamis. The Indian commissioner reports that almost all the funds required to operate the schools are being furnished by Native Americans.</p> <p>A measles epidemic hits the Hawaiian people, leaving more than 10,000 dead.</p> <p>1849</p> <p>The Bureau of Indian Affairs is transferred from the War Department to the newly established Department of the Interior.</p> <p>1849-1850s</p> <p>With the California gold rush, thousands of European American prospectors and colonists invade Indian lands; many local tribes are decimated by epidemics, war and dispossession.</p>	<p>1840</p> <p>The United States census reports 2.87 million African Americans, 370,000 of whom are free.</p> <p>Born of free parents, Charles Lenox Remond is the first African American to serve as a regular lecturer for the Massachusetts Anti-Slavery Society. He is selected as a delegate to the World Anti-Slavery Society in London, where he remains for more than a year, soliciting Irish support for the abolitionist movement.</p> <p>1841</p> <p>The U.S.S. <i>Creole</i>, a ship carrying enslaved African Americans to Louisiana from Virginia, is overtaken by the passengers and sails to Nassau, Bahamas, where the Africans on board gain their freedom.</p> <p>1843</p> <p>Sojourner Truth, born in slavery in New York and emancipated by state law in 1829, begins to lecture against slavery and in favor of women's rights.</p> <p>The United States attorney general declares that African Americans are neither aliens nor citizens, but somewhere in between.</p> <p>Radical abolitionist Henry Highland Garnet's address to the Convention of Free Colored People at Buffalo, New York, is so powerful in its call for slave uprisings that Frederick Douglass' intervention is required to keep peace at the meeting. Garnet, born into slavery in Maryland, is the editor of a Troy, New York, paper, the <i>Clarion</i>.</p> <p>c. 1843</p> <p>Dr. James McCune Smith combines his talents as a physician with his opposition to slavery. A successful practitioner and owner of a pharmacy in New York City, he also authors many scholarly and scientific works on racial equality and the condition of African Americans in this country.</p>	<p>James Still is a self-taught healer who begins to manufacture medicines for use by his patients in rural New Jersey. His brothers Peter and William are prominent abolitionists.</p> <p>1844</p> <p>The House of Representatives' gag rule is rescinded. It has prevented discussion of the slavery issue in the chamber since 1836.</p> <p>Mid-1840s</p> <p>Abolitionist Levi Coffin, operating from his home in Newport, Indiana, comes to be known as the "president" of the Underground Railroad.</p> <p>1845</p> <p>Macon B. Allen, the country's first African American lawyer, is admitted to the bar in Worcester, Massachusetts.</p> <p>1846</p> <p>The Mexican War is denounced by antislavery forces as a war to extend slavery.</p> <p>c. 1846</p> <p>Millionaire William Alexander Leidesdorff, born in the Virgin Islands to a Danish planter and African mother, gains his initial wealth in the family's cotton business in New Orleans, Louisiana. He sailed for California in 1841 and obtained land grants from the Mexican authorities in San Francisco. He is able to secure additional property in San Francisco, some of which still bears his name. When United States troops capture the city, he serves on the liaison committee between the two powers and later becomes city treasurer.</p> <p>Norbert Rillieux, born into slavery in Louisiana and educated in France, returns to New Orleans and invents a method to speed up the refining of sugar. His new vacuum pan uses heat more efficiently during the evaporation process. It is not until the mid-1860s in the West Indies that this process becomes commercially viable.</p>

1840
through
1849

AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>David Ruggles, an ardent abolitionist whose activities drained his health, receives relief from hydropathic treatment. Ruggles is so impressed with its value that he opens his own facility in Northampton, Massachusetts, and becomes known as the “water-cure doctor.”</p> <p>1847</p> <p>Frederick Douglass becomes president of the New England Anti-Slavery Society and, with the assistance of Martin R. Delany, establishes the weekly paper the <i>North Star</i>. Two years before, Douglass published the first edition of <i>Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass, an American Slave</i>.</p> <p>A leading historian of the pre-Civil War period, William Wells Brown is active on the Underground Railroad and as a proponent for women’s suffrage. Born into slavery in Kentucky, Brown received his education in St. Louis, Missouri, and worked for a time as an assistant to anti-slavery editor Elijah P. Lovejoy. Brown’s autobiography, <i>Narrative of William Wells Brown, an American Slave</i>, is published by the Massachusetts Anti-Slavery Society.</p> <p>1848</p> <p>Blacksmith Lewis Temple invents a type of harpoon that becomes the standard for the whaling industry.</p> <p>1849</p> <p>Harriet Tubman becomes a fugitive and one of the most successful leaders of the Underground Railroad, bringing African Americans out of slavery into the northern states and Canada, sometimes forcing the fearful ahead with a pistol.</p> <p>A violent race riot in Philadelphia prompts Frederick Douglass to observe that no African American person is safe in the United States, south or north.</p>	<p>1843</p> <p>A shipwrecked Japanese fisherman, Manjiro Nakahama, is rescued at sea off the California coast.</p> <p>c. 1843</p> <p>Three hundred Chinese contract workers are brought to Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1844</p> <p>The United States and China sign the Wangxia (Wanghia) Treaty. The United States is granted consular jurisdiction over Americans in China. China is not granted reciprocity.</p> <p>1847</p> <p>A group of Chinese students arrives in the United States. One of them, Yung Wing, later becomes the first naturalized American citizen of Chinese ancestry.</p> <p>1848</p> <p>Chinese miners begin to arrive in California following the gold strike.</p> <p>1849–1850s</p> <p>Prefabricated houses are imported from China to California, and Chinese workmen are brought to America under contract to erect them.</p>	<p>1840</p> <p>Father Innokenty (Ivan) Veniaminov becomes the first Russian Orthodox bishop of Alaska. He has the church’s permission to conduct services in the native language.</p> <p>Because of their large numbers, the votes of German Americans in Pennsylvania are regarded as very important. Candidate biographies and other campaign literature are issued in the German language.</p> <p>American bank note makers import English tradespeople skilled in copperplate engraving as contract laborers.</p> <p>The linen industry in western Germany is in crisis because of the introduction of power looms. Entire families of linen tradespeople come to the United States.</p> <p>As a result of Mormon missionary activities in Britain, a sizeable migration of British Mormons to the United States begins.</p> <p>1840s–1850s</p> <p>The first significant wave of Swedish immigration comes during this time, because the Swedish economy is depressed and the American economy is expanding.</p> <p>1840–1849</p> <p>Almost 800,000 Irish immigrants come to the United States. Total immigration for the decade is more than 4 million people.</p> <p>1841</p> <p>Russian colonists at Fort Ross in California sell their holdings to Swiss colonist John Sutter and return to Sitka, Alaska.</p> <p>The Pine Lake colony, led by the Reverend Gustav Unonius, is the first Swedish community in Wisconsin.</p> <p>In this year, German immigration to America is approximately 43,000 people.</p> <p>A group of unemployed potters in Staffordshire, England, petitions the British government to finance their immigration to the United States. The government complies, supporting the travel of hundreds of potters.</p>	<p>1840</p> <p>through</p> <p>1849</p>

	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN
1840 through 1849	<p style="text-align: center;">1842</p> <p>A German newspaper, <i>Der Deutsche Courier</i>, begins publication in New Orleans, Louisiana.</p> <p>More than 92,000 Irish immigrants come to America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1843</p> <p>German Pietists at Buffalo, New York, draw up a constitution “approved by the Lord.” Everything except clothing and household goods is shared. A council of elders governs the community, and a board of 16 trustees holds title to the property.</p> <p>The Russian American Company obtains its third charter. It gives the children of Russian fathers and Native American mothers the same rights as all Russian colonists.</p> <p>Anti-Catholic, anti-Irish violence breaks out in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Fires, assaults and looting occur in the city’s Irish neighborhoods, leaving 130 dead, more than 100 injured, and homes and churches destroyed by fire.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1844–1848</p> <p>St. Michael’s Cathedral in Sitka, Alaska, is constructed by Finnish carpenters. Built in the shape of a cross, of hand-hewn logs and planks, the church will stand until 1966, when it is destroyed by fire.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1845</p> <p>As a devastating potato famine begins in Ireland, hundreds of thousands of Irish people come to America to flee starvation and disease. Nearly half of the immigrants die en route.</p> <p>Swedish farmers and artisans and their families begin to arrive in the United States, some fleeing religious repression. Many homestead in the Midwest. Peter Cassel founds the first Swedish community in Iowa—New Sweden.</p> <p>The phrase “manifest destiny” is coined by John L. O’Sullivan, embodying the idea that territorial expansion is the obvious destiny of the United States.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1845–1853</p> <p>Most of the Dutch immigrants who come to America are Seceders—people who have seceded from the Dutch Reformed Church.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1846</p> <p>Mass German immigration to the United States begins. By 1854 almost 900,000 Germans have arrived in America.</p> <p>The <i>Adoptiv-Bürger</i> is the first German workers’ newspaper in the United States. It is owned and operated by German Communitarians.</p> <p>During the Atlantic Dock Strike in Brooklyn, New York, striking Irish workers fight with a group of newly arrived Germans who are being used as strike-breaking labor.</p> <p>The Netherlands Society for the Protection of Immigrants from Holland is formed in the United States to protect naive arrivals from unscrupulous persons.</p> <p>Norwegian immigrants pay between \$25 and \$38 each for passage to the United States, and supply their own food and bedding for the trip.</p> <p>According to a Swedish-Norwegian consular report, more than 500 Norwegian and more than 900 Swedish sailors have deserted ship to remain in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1847</p> <p>Irish immigration to America reaches 105,000 this year alone, due to the potato famine. German immigration also surges. Most German newcomers opt for the farmlands of the Midwest.</p> <p>The first Scandinavian newspaper in the United States, <i>Skandinavia</i>, begins publication in New York City, serving the Danish, Norwegian and Swedish communities.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1848</p> <p>More than 4,000 “American Letters” are sent back to Norway and are circulated from town to town. They tell of the benefits of moving to the United States, particularly of the availability of land.</p>	<p>A wave of German political refugees comes to the United States following the unrest in Germany. Friedrich Hecker, a law professor and leader of the rebel cause, is welcomed by a crowd of thousands in New York City.</p> <p>Armed conflict breaks out in Ireland as a group called the Young Ireland movement seeks separation from Great Britain, and advocates the use of force to achieve its ends. The rebellion fails and several of its leaders flee to the United States.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1840</p> <p>The United States is the principal market for Puerto Rican sugar.</p> <p>Richard Henry Dana’s book <i>Two Years Before the Mast</i> is published; it popularizes California for Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1840</p> <p>The majority of enslaved Africans arriving in Puerto Rico are from Nigeria, Ghana and what is now Zaïre.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1841</p> <p>A planned rebellion of enslaved Africans is uncovered in Ponce, Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1842</p> <p>The first gold discovery documented in California is by Francisco López in Placerita Canyon near Los Angeles.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1843</p> <p>Three hundred Chinese contract workers are brought to Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1844</p> <p>A Mexican raiding party lands on Tiburon Island in the Gulf of California, kidnaps more than 350 Seri natives and takes them to Hermosillo. Most Seris gradually escape and return to Tiburon.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1844–1845</p> <p>Californians rebel against Mexican rule. Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo helps write the first constitution of California. He favors union with the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1845</p> <p>Thousands of Mexicans living in Texas become United States citizens when Texas becomes a state.</p> <p>Utes and Navajos war with Mexican communities in New Mexico.</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p style="text-align: center;">1846</p> <p>Puerto Rico has an enslaved population of 51,260, out of a total population of 443,130.</p> <p>When negotiations for the United States to purchase territory from Mexico fail, American troops move into the disputed area and defeat Mexican forces at Palo Alto, California. The United States formally declares war on Mexico and moves troops into Santa Fe.</p> <p>Skirmishes occur in south Texas. New Mexico and California are occupied by Mexican forces; the Battle of San Pasqual in California results in a victory for Californians. Los Angeles and San Diego are recaptured by Mexicans; the Taos Rebellion occurs against the American administration.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1847</p> <p>United States forces reconquer southern California and New Mexico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1847–1848</p> <p>A revolt of enslaved people takes place in the town of Vega Baja, on the northern coast of Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1848</p> <p>United States forces capture Mexico City. The Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo is signed, ending the Mexican War. Mexico loses California, Nevada, Utah, and parts of New Mexico, Arizona, Wyoming and Colorado to the United States. The treaty guarantees property rights and the rights of citizenship to the Mexicans now living in the annexed lands. Most Mexicans in the ceded regions decide to stay and become American citizens. During the next few years, however, many Mexican Americans lose their land.</p> <p>Puerto Rico’s Governor Juan Prim announces the <i>Código Negro</i> (Black Code), a measure to repress and control enslaved Africans.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1849</p> <p>In Puerto Rico, Captain General Juan de la Pezuela imposes the “Libreta de Jornalero,” which his detractors say are the regulations for “white slavery.”</p> <p>Mexican Americans supply the technology for gold mining in California, but are paid less than half as much as European Americans. Mexican and Spanish rights guaranteed in the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo are overridden and Mexican influence declines.</p>		
			<p>1840 through 1849</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1840 through 1849	<p>1840</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 17.1 million, including 2.87 million African Americans, of whom 2.5 million are enslaved.</p> <p>In the United States, an executive order grants a 10-hour workday to federal employees.</p> <p>A great influx of Irish and German immigrants has created a wealth of laborers, reducing wages. This provides the climate for the growth of labor organizations.</p> <p>Lucretia Mott attends the World Anti-Slavery Convention in London as an invited delegate. However, the majority of convention attendees vote to deny her a seat because she is a woman. She and her companion, Elizabeth Cady Stanton, are compelled to sit in an area that is curtained off from the main convention floor, and may not speak. On the resolve of these two women, the early women's rights movement is born. Mott and Stanton are instrumental in organizing the Seneca Falls Convention in New York in 1848.</p> <p>The South Seas expedition of Lieutenant Charles Wilkes (1836) reaches Antarctica, after stops in Rio de Janeiro, Tahiti and Australia. Wilkes theorizes that Antarctica is probably a continent. The group returns to Australia, then visits Fiji, Hawaii, the northwest coast of America, the Philippines, Borneo, Singapore and then returns home to New York.</p> <p>The Baltimore College of Dental Surgery is established, the first dental school in the country.</p> <p>Saint Mary-of-the-Woods College is founded in Indiana.</p> <p>Lower and Upper Canada are united by an act of the British Parliament. This Act of Union also establishes an elected representative assembly for Canada, a legislative council and a governor-general appointed by the British monarchy.</p>	<p>After being awarded a contract by the British government to provide regular mail service between Halifax, Nova Scotia, and Liverpool, England, Sir Samuel Cunard, a prominent Nova Scotia merchant, establishes the transatlantic steamship line that bears his name.</p> <p>Laws in Barbados allow free Africans to sit in the country's legislature.</p> <p>Rafael Carrera becomes dictator of Guatemala. He rules until 1865.</p> <p>After the death of Paraguay's dictator José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia, Carlos Antonio López gradually rises to power. He becomes president in 1844, exercising absolute authority until his death in 1862.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1840</p> <p>Of United States factory laborers, 25 percent are women.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1840–1849</p> <p>The United States receives more than 200,000 British immigrants and almost 800,000 Irish immigrants.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1840–1857</p> <p>The United States experiences rapid growth in industrialization, construction of railroads and export trade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1840s–1850s</p> <p>Large numbers of immigrant laborers, unskilled and desperate for work, pour into the eastern seaboard towns of the United States and flood the labor market, causing sharp competition for jobs.</p> <p>The New England whaling industry, particularly out of Connecticut and Rhode Island port cities, is at its height.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1840s–1870s</p> <p>Chinese laborers replace freed Africans on plantations in Central America, Mexico, Peru and the Caribbean.</p>	<p>1841</p> <p>William Henry Harrison becomes the ninth president of the United States; John Tyler is vice president. Both are Whigs. When Harrison dies after only one month in office, Tyler becomes the first vice president to succeed to the presidency. The vice president vacancy is not filled.</p> <p>In response to the growing demand of people migrating westward, the United States Congress passes the Preemption Act, legitimizing "squatters' rights" by allowing a person or family to claim a piece of land and, after a brief period of occupancy, purchase the land before it goes to public auction.</p> <p>A small colony is established as a fur-trading center on the Trinity River, Texas, possibly led by John Byran. It is incorporated as a town in 1856. It will later be incorporated as a city and named Dallas in honor of George Mifflin Dallas, later to become vice president and ambassador to Great Britain.</p> <p>The first wagon train of colonists comes west across the Sierra Nevada to California and Oregon. Prominent on the trip are John Bidwell and Thomas Fitzpatrick. New York-born Bidwell, a former schoolteacher, organizes the trip. He becomes wealthy in the gold fields, establishes a large ranch in northern California (Chico) and serves in Congress. In 1892 Bidwell is the presidential candidate of the Prohibition party. The guide for the expedition, Irish-born trapper Thomas Fitzpatrick, one of the most famous of the mountain men, leads the group as far as Fort Hall (south Idaho), where the members divide into those going to California and those going into the Oregon Territory by horseback.</p> <p>Oberlin Collegiate Institute in Ohio becomes the first major college in the nation to confer degrees on women.</p> <p>Lydia Marie Child becomes editor of the publication of the American Anti-Slavery Society, the <i>National Anti-Slavery Standard</i>. She is the first woman to hold this position.</p>	<p>Political journalist Horace Greeley produces the first issue of the New York <i>Tribune</i>. He will serve as the newspaper's editor for more than 30 years.</p> <p>An attempted invasion of New Mexico by Texans is stopped by forces of Governor Manuel Armijo.</p> <p>Peru begins a four-year period of civil strife and unrest.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1841–1847</p> <p>Brook Farm in West Roxbury, Massachusetts, is established as a model utopian community by Unitarians and Transcendentalists under the guidance of George and Sophia Ripley. It draws many literary leaders who want to combine simple living with the sharing of concepts. The farm proves unsuccessful, but the concept of sharing ideas remains important to the American literary tradition.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1841–1850</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals 1,713,231; 1,597,442 come from Europe, 141 from Asia, 55 from Africa, 9 from Oceania, 62,469 from the Americas and 53,115 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1842</p> <p>The Webster-Ashburton Treaty between Great Britain and the United States confirms the location of the Canadian border, from Lake of the Woods to the St. Croix River, but the boundary of the Oregon Territory remains undecided. Other provisions of the treaty include suppression of the slave trade and mutual extradition of criminals.</p> <p>The Apportionment Act of this year establishes direct popular vote, by district, of United States congressional representatives.</p> <p>In Santa Feliciana Canyon near Los Angeles, California, gold is discovered by Francisco López.</p> <p>The University of Notre Dame in Indiana; Saint Mary's College in Raleigh, North Carolina; Villanova University in Pennsylvania; and Hollins College in Roanoke, Virginia, are founded.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>Elijah White leads a large wagon train of colonists west into Oregon. The Oregon Trail becomes the route of massive westward migration, as thousands of people move into the Oregon Territory.</p> <p>Bavarian-born merchant Adam Gimbel establishes a small business in Vincennes, Indiana, that becomes the forerunner of his family's major department-store chain.</p> <p>Dorothea Lynde Dix, outraged by the imprisonment of the insane in criminal institutions, writes a paper for the Massachusetts legislature arguing for humane treatment of the insane. Her continuing work in this area results in the establishment of hospitals for the mentally ill in several states.</p> <p>Crawford W. Long is the first to use general anesthetic (ether) in a surgical procedure in Jefferson, Georgia.</p> <p>The earl of Elgin becomes Britain's governor of Jamaica.</p> <p>Francisco Morazán, former president of the Central American Federation (or Union), is assassinated by dissidents in his own camp after he tries to reunite Central America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1842–1847</p> <p>John C. Fremont, a second lieutenant in the United States Topographical Corps, is put in charge of an expedition to map the Oregon Trail. He makes three separate trips to the area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1843</p> <p>In the United States the historic period of westward migration begins. Colonists travel in groups or wagon trains along the Oregon Trail, which stretches from the Missouri River to the Columbia River area (then known as Oregon). The journey of more than 2,000 miles usually takes six months and is frequently led by mountain men Thomas Fitzpatrick, James Bridger, Kit Carson and Joseph Meek.</p> <p>The United States Navy launches the <i>Princeton</i>, the first steam-powered battleship with a screw propeller.</p> <p>Massachusetts repeals its law forbidding interracial marriage.</p>	<p>A Connecticut law passed this year gives Jewish people rights equal to Christians in forming and operating religious organizations.</p> <p>Dorr's Rebellion in Rhode Island, though not initially successful, indirectly forces the state to draw up a new constitution that broadens suffrage. Before this rebellion, only land-owning males and their oldest sons could vote.</p> <p>Kansas City, Kansas, is established by Wyandot Indians. Purchased by the federal government in 1855, the city is incorporated in 1859.</p> <p>B'nai B'rith, one of the first international service organizations, is founded in the United States.</p> <p>Mexico adopts a more restrictive constitution, <i>Las Bases Organicas</i>.</p> <p>The population of enslaved Africans in Cuba is estimated at 436,000.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1844</p> <p>Largely through the work of John Quincy Adams, gag rules prohibiting the discussion of antislavery petitions are lifted in the United States House of Representatives.</p> <p>The University of Mississippi in University and Moore College of Art and Design in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, are founded.</p> <p>Henry Wells joins with William G. Fargo to establish Wells & Company in Buffalo, New York. The following year, it becomes Livingston, Fargo & Company and, by 1850, mergers lead to the formation of the American Express Company. In 1852 Wells, Fargo & Company is established to handle the New York to San Francisco, California, service that the gold rush stimulates as well as stagecoach service and banking on the West Coast. The American Express Company becomes the East Coast representative for Wells, Fargo.</p>	<p>In response to harsh conditions in the textile mills of Lowell, Massachusetts, Sara Bagley organizes the Lowell Female Labor Reform Association, which publishes pamphlets calling for reforms. In 1845 Bagley organizes and leads a strike, protesting a wage decrease and the 14-hour work-day that has become common.</p> <p>Samuel F. B. Morse patents the telegraph. Some European countries, notably Germany, France and Britain, credit others with this invention.</p> <p>Major iron deposits are discovered near Lake Superior.</p> <p>Mormon leader Joseph Smith is arrested and imprisoned in Carthage, Illinois, on charges of treason and conspiracy. He is dragged out of jail and murdered by an angry mob.</p> <p>Maine law allows married women to own property.</p> <p>The capital of Canada is moved from Kingston to Montreal, where it remains for five years.</p> <p>Fighting erupts on Hispaniola as the eastern section seeks independence from Haiti. The revolution is successful, and the new country of the Dominican Republic is established. The new government is led by Pedro Santana, who serves as president until 1848, and again from 1853 until 1856.</p> <p>Carlos Antonio López becomes president of Paraguay. He serves until 1862.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1845</p> <p>James K. Polk becomes the eleventh president of the United States; George M. Dallas is vice president. Both are Democrats.</p> <p>Florida and Texas become the twenty-seventh and twenty-eighth states, respectively, to join the Union. Texas surrenders its independent status as the Lone Star Republic after six years of financial and military difficulties.</p> <p>The community of Portland, Oregon, is laid out. It will incorporate as a city in 1851.</p>	<p>The United States Naval School in Annapolis, Maryland, opens under the direction of Secretary of the Navy George Bancroft. It is later reorganized and renamed the United States Naval Academy. Baylor University is founded in Waco, Texas.</p> <p>In her work <i>Woman in the 19th Century</i>, published this year, Margaret Fuller lays the foundation for America's feminist cause.</p> <p>New England captains James Smith and Josiah Stevens both arrive at Baja, California, and begin to hunt for gray whales.</p> <p>Massachusetts inventor Erastus B. Bigelow constructs the power loom for manufacturing carpets.</p> <p>The Adventist movement begins to develop in the United States, spawning several groups with a similar focus—the coming of the Day of Judgment. Three of the best known of these groups are the Second Adventists (Millerites) headed by William Miller, the Seventh-Day Adventists and the Church of God.</p> <p>The privately owned Jamaica Railway opens for business between Kingston and Angels—a run of approximately 15 miles.</p> <p>The first contract laborers from India arrive in Jamaica.</p> <p>General Ramón Castilla becomes president of Peru. He serves until 1851 and returns to power from 1855 to 1862.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1846</p> <p>The Oregon Territory is ceded to the United States by Britain. The Oregon Boundary Treaty establishes the border between the United States and Canada, from the height of the Rockies to Vancouver Island, at the 49th parallel. All of Vancouver Island and lands north of the parallel are ceded to Britain.</p> <p>As a result of Mexico's resistance to American immigration to California, the United States government, invoking the doctrine of "manifest destiny" (see "European American, 1845–1847") declares war on Mexico.</p>
1840 through 1849			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1840 through 1849</p>	<p>1846–1847 After violent persecution from neighbors, Brigham Young leads the Mormons (Latter Day Saints) from Illinois to the Great Salt Lake in what is now Utah.</p> <p>Late 1840s– Early 1850s Immigration to the United States from Ireland and Germany is very heavy because both countries have suffered crop failures.</p> <p>1847 United States forces reconquer southern California and New Mexico. Army troops under General Winfield Scott capture Mexico City and the forces of General Santa Anna.</p> <p>For the first time in its history, the United States government issues postage stamps. The postal rate is 5 cents for a piece of mail weighing less than half an ounce and traveling less than 300 miles, and 10 cents if that half-ounce piece is going farther than 300 miles.</p> <p>The E. M. Holt textile mill is constructed in North Carolina. In 1853 this plant will make the South's first factory-dyed cotton fabric.</p> <p>Pennsylvania enacts a law that jails in the state may not be used to detain African Americans fleeing slavery.</p> <p>Frederick Douglass establishes the newspaper <i>North Star</i>, which advocates immediate abolition of slavery as well as women's suffrage.</p> <p>Maria Mitchell—schoolteacher, librarian and astronomer—wins fame when she discovers a new comet. She becomes the first woman elected to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences.</p> <p>Salt Lake City, Utah, is founded by a group of Mormons under the leadership of Brigham Young.</p> <p>New Bedford, Massachusetts, incorporates as a city. Founded in the late 1700s, it has become one of the country's major whaling ports.</p> <p>The University of Iowa at Iowa City and Midway College in Kentucky are founded.</p>	<p>The first United States governor of New Mexico is killed by Tiwa Indians from the Taos <i>Pueblo</i>.</p> <p>1847–1853 The Caste War in Yucatán erupts when Maya Indians revolt against Europeans. The rebellion is successful, and the Mayas regain most of Yucatán. Mayan resistance is not fully ended until the 1890s.</p> <p>1848 The Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo is signed, ending the Mexican War. Mexico loses California, Nevada, Utah and parts of New Mexico, Arizona, Wyoming and Colorado to the United States. The treaty protects property rights and guarantees the rights of citizenship to the Mexicans living in the annexed lands. During the next few years, however, many Mexican Americans lose their land.</p> <p>The Free Soil party is formally organized in Buffalo, New York. The party opposes the extension of slavery to the lands acquired from Mexico. Initial support for the organization comes from New York Democrats, antislavery Whigs and stalwarts of the Liberty party.</p> <p>Because of the unrest created when the 49th parallel established its northern boundary in 1846, the United States establishes the Oregon Territory to include those lands west of the Rockies and between the 42nd and 49th parallels.</p> <p>Construction begins on the Washington Monument in the District of Columbia.</p> <p>Wisconsin becomes the thirtieth state to join the Union.</p> <p>New York passes a law allowing married women to own property. Ernestine Rose, a Polish American and daughter of a rabbi, is forceful in urging the state legislature to pass this law.</p> <p>Jane Grey Swisshelm initiates publication of <i>The Saturday Visitor</i>, a newspaper dealing with antislavery and women's rights issues. Her writings are instrumental in Pennsylvania's passage of laws allowing married women to own property.</p>	<p>The first American gold rush commences as gold is discovered at Sutter's Mill in California's Sacramento Valley.</p> <p>The first women's suffrage convention is held in Seneca Falls, New York. Elizabeth Cady Stanton and Lucretia Mott propose equal status for women in all areas, especially the right to vote. The meeting draws approximately 300 people.</p> <p>The University of Wisconsin is founded in Madison.</p> <p>The clause in Canada's Act of Union that makes English the country's official language is repealed.</p> <p>The United States government offers to purchase Cuba from Spain. Although many Cubans favor this so they can continue benefiting from the labor of enslaved Africans, both Spain and the northern United States reject the idea.</p> <p>Revolts by enslaved Africans on St. Croix convince the Danish government to end slavery.</p> <p>c. 1848 Linus Yale invents a compact, pin-tumbler cylinder lock.</p> <p>1849 Zachary Taylor becomes the twelfth president of the United States; Millard Fillmore is vice president. Both are Whigs.</p> <p>The Department of the Interior is established as part of the United States government.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court declares that state laws providing for head taxes on immigrants are unconstitutional.</p> <p>A cholera epidemic ravages the midwestern United States; Scandinavian communities in Wisconsin and Illinois are especially hard hit. In St. Louis, Missouri, more than 4,000 people die of cholera.</p> <p>The Pacific Railroad Company, the first railroad company west of the Mississippi River, is founded.</p> <p>California's new constitution abolishing slavery is ratified by popular vote.</p> <p>As a result of the discovery of gold in the Sacramento Valley, California's population increases by 300 percent.</p>

<p>THE AMERICAS</p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	
<p>Memphis, Tennessee, is incorporated as a city.</p> <p>Central Connecticut State University is founded in New Britain, Connecticut.</p> <p>The Associated Press is established through the combined efforts of several New York newspapers.</p> <p>A fire in St. Louis, Missouri, claims three lives and does an estimated \$10 million in property damage, including the loss of more than 400 buildings in a dozen city blocks.</p> <p>Elizabeth Blackwell becomes the first woman in the United States to graduate from medical school when she receives her degree from Geneva Medical College (later Hobart College) in Geneva, New York.</p> <p>New York inventor Walter Hunt patents the safety pin.</p> <p>In two major herds, 15 million bison still roam the American Plains. By 1880 the southern herd will be gone, and by 1885 the northern herd will be decimated.</p> <p>Toronto becomes the new capital of Canada.</p> <p>Buenaventura Báez becomes president of the Dominican Republic after the term of Pedro Santana (1844). Báez serves until 1853.</p>				<p>1840 through 1849</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>1840 through 1849</p>	<p>1840 In New Zealand, the Treaty of Waitangi guarantees the Maoris their lands in exchange for submission to the British crown. At the Conference of London, Austria, Britain, Prussia and Russia meet to resolve the conflict between the Ottoman Empire and Egypt. The World Anti-Slavery Convention meets in London. Although the attendees are deeply committed to the issue of abolishing slavery, women delegates, even those invited to attend, are not seated. Britain stops sending convicts to New South Wales but continues the practice to Tasmania and South Australia. Frederick William IV becomes king of Prussia after the death of his father, Frederick William III (1797). Frederick William IV rules until 1861. William II becomes king of the Netherlands and grand duke of Luxembourg after the abdication of his father, William I (1815). William II rules until 1849.</p> <p>c. 1840 German missionaries arrive in Togo (Gulf of Ghana, West Africa). In Britain, new factory acts are passed to restrict the hours of work and certain occupations for women and children.</p> <p>1840s English archaeologist Sir Austen Henry Layard leads in the excavation of the ancient Assyrian capital of Nineveh. The Swazi people in Africa seek British assistance against their Zulu enemies. In the United Kingdom, factory acts limit the workday and occupations of women and children. An amendment, called the bastardy amendment, makes the mother of a child born out of wedlock financially responsible for the child.</p> <p>1841 New Zealand gains its independence from New South Wales and becomes a British colony. Vietnamese forces occupy Cambodia.</p>	<p>The Straits Convention closes the Dardanelles and Bosphorus Straits to everyone except Russia, Britain, France, Austria and Prussia. The <i>Jewish Chronicle</i> is established in Berlin, Germany.</p> <p>1842 The Treaty of Nanking is signed by Chinese and British officials after China's defeat in the Opium War. By its terms, Hong Kong is ceded to Britain; Canton, Shanghai and three other cities are opened to foreign trade and the importation of opium. In Ethiopia, Theodore II (Ras Kasa or Lij Kasa) and his army seize Kawara during the civil war. Theodore II will ultimately regain the throne. Alexander (Alexander Karageorgevich) becomes prince of Serbia after Michael (Michael Obrenovich, 1839) is deposed. Alexander rules until 1858.</p> <p>1843 Britain takes control over colonies in Ghana and makes them a protectorate after the region is threatened by the Ashanti (Asante) kingdom. Britain annexes Natal, the Boer colony in southern Africa. Gambia becomes a British colony. After treaty violations, the first Maori war breaks out in New Zealand with the Battle of Wairau. The Maoris fight increasing British colonization. The war lasts until 1848. The Brahmo Samaj is established in Calcutta, India. It is formed to impede conversions to Christianity and to promote a Hindu reformation as espoused by Rammohan Roy. In India, Sind (Sindh) province comes under British control after the <i>emirs</i> (Muslim commanders or princes) are defeated at the Battles of Miani and Dabo. Slavery is outlawed in Britain's Indian colonies. The French annex Tahiti—over the objections of Tahitian Queen Pomare—and the Marquesas Islands.</p>	<p>1844 Greece has a constitution, granted reluctantly by King Otto I. The United States and China sign the Wangxia (Wanghia) Treaty, which opens five Chinese ports to American trade ships. The Treaty of Tangier ends France's war with Morocco. Oscar I becomes king of Sweden and Norway after the death of his father, Charles XIV (1818). Oscar I rules until 1859. The Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA) is founded in Britain by (Sir) George Williams. German Gottlob Keller develops a wood-pulp paper process that reduces the cost of newsprint.</p> <p>1845 A complete failure of Ireland's potato crop marks the beginning of that country's "Great Famine," and is a strong push factor for immigration. The <i>Great Britain</i> becomes the first propeller-driven ship to cross the Atlantic. Russia passes laws to limit the hours of child labor but they are not enforced.</p> <p>1845–1846 The First Anglo-Sikh War begins in India when an army composed of Sikhs, Punjabis, Muslims and Hindus under the overall command of Lal Singh and Tej Singh crosses the Sutlej River and declares war on the British. British forces are victorious at Moodkee (Mudki), Ferozepore and Aliwal, and end the war with a victory at Sobraon. The Treaty of Lahore makes the Punjab a British protectorate and limits the size of the Sikh military.</p> <p>1846 When a Polish peasant revolt against Russian domination is crushed, Polish nationalists outside the country intensify their pursuit of unification and independence for Poland. Germany, Belgium and Holland suffer crop failures. Elias Howe patents his sewing machine in the United States. Not having sufficient financial backing, he sells development rights to William Thomas in England.</p>	<p>Britain's Corn Laws are repealed, and the last major barrier to free trade is removed.</p> <p>1846–1847 In South Africa, British forces again defeat the Xhosa people and claim more of their land.</p> <p>1846–1951 This is the time span generally ascribed to the Rana dynasty that rules Nepal.</p> <p>1847 The American colony of Liberia in West Africa becomes an independent republic under the leadership of Joseph Jenkins Roberts. The new country's constitution is modeled after that of the United States. Although most countries grant Liberia formal recognition in 1848, the United States does not do so until 1862. Switzerland strengthens its central government after civil unrest in several provinces. A new constitution is drafted. As a result of his participation in the unrest in Germany and his speeches calling for the overthrow of the governments of Poland and Russia, anarchist Mikhail Bakunin is expelled to Siberia. In Scotland, Sir James Young Simpson introduces the use of chloroform as an anesthetic.</p> <p>1848 A general unrest sweeps Europe with the following results: revolts in Vienna, Austria, lead to Foreign Minister Clemens Metternich's resignation and the expulsion of Emperor Ferdinand I; Italy's first war of liberation fails; Czech revolts against Hapsburg rule are suppressed; the revolt in France establishes the Second French Republic with Charles Louis Napoleon Bonaparte as president; and uprisings in Budapest, Venice, Berlin, Milan, Rome and Warsaw all require force to restore calm. Unrest in Germany is inspired by nationalist and democratic ideologies. A nationalist movement comes together in Romania, too, where sporadic uprisings are suppressed by Ottoman forces.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Vienna abolishes serfdom.</p> <p>Switzerland's new constitution establishes a strong federal union.</p> <p>The Netherlands revises its constitution to allow for greater democracy and claims jurisdiction over the colonization of Indonesia.</p> <p>The Magyars unite under Hungarian patriot Louis (Lajos) Kossuth and declare the union of Transylvania and Hungary, using the abolition of serfdom to seek Romanian support against Austria.</p> <p>Andries Wilhelmus Jacobus Pretorius leads a group of Boers across the Drakensberg Mountains; they establish a colony that later evolves into the Transvaal (now a province of the Republic of South Africa).</p> <p>An earthquake hits Wellington, New Zealand.</p> <p>Britain annexes the Orange Free State (now a province of South Africa).</p> <p>The Second Anglo-Sikh War begins in India with a Sikh attack on British colonists at Multan. British forces, after several skirmishes, end the conflict with a victory at Gujrat (Gujaret) and annex the Punjab.</p> <p>Maximilian II becomes king of Bavaria after the reign of Louis I (1825). Maximilian II rules until 1864.</p> <p>Frederick VII becomes king of Denmark after the death of his father, Christian VIII (1839). Frederick VII rules until 1863.</p> <p>Francis Joseph becomes emperor of Austria after the abdication of his uncle, Ferdinand I (1835). Francis Joseph rules until 1916.</p> <p>Nasr-ed-Din becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the reign of Kajar Muhammad (1835). Nasr-ed-Din rules until 1896.</p> <p>Armed conflict breaks out in Ireland as the Young Ireland movement seeks separation from Great Britain and advocates the use of force to achieve its ends. The rebellion fails and several of its leaders flee to the United States.</p>	<p>Charles Louis Napoleon Bonaparte becomes president of the Second French Republic after the abdication of Louis Philippe (1830). Bonaparte serves as president until 1852, when he proclaims himself Emperor Napoleon III. He rules as emperor until 1870.</p> <p>Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels issue the <i>Communist Manifesto</i>.</p> <p>Abbas I becomes <i>khedive</i> (viceroy) of Egypt after the term of Muhammad (Mehemet) Ali (c. 1839). Abbas I rules until 1854.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1848</p> <p>Hajj Omar, leader of the Muslim Tukolor tribe, attempts to build a religious following in Senegal.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1849</p> <p>Yemen (southwestern Arabian peninsula) is absorbed into the Ottoman Empire.</p> <p>Britain annexes the Hindu states of Jaitpur and Sambalpar in India.</p> <p>Hungarian revolutionary forces are successful in several spring battles against Hapsburg troops. Independence is declared, and Louis (Lajos) Kossuth is made president of Hungary. The Hapsburg court at Vienna asks for Russia's military assistance, and the combined forces crush the revolution. Kossuth resigns and goes into exile; 13 revolutionary generals are executed. Hungary and Transylvania are absorbed back into the Hapsburgs' Austro-Hungarian Empire.</p> <p>Austrian forces are victorious over King Charles Albert I of Sardinia at Novara (northwestern Italy). They also capture Venice.</p> <p>William III becomes king of the Netherlands and grand duke of Luxembourg after the death of his father, William II (1840). William III rules until 1890.</p> <p>Victor Emmanuel II becomes king of Sardinia after the abdication of his father, Charles Albert I (1831). Victor Emmanuel II rules Sardinia until 1861. He then becomes the first king of a united Italy, and rules until 1878.</p>	<p>Scottish missionary David Livingstone reaches Lake Ngami in Africa.</p> <p>German Heinrich Barth, working for Britain, begins exploring the Sudan. He sights the Benue River and makes expeditions into Chad.</p>	<p>1840 through 1849</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1850 through 1859	<p style="text-align: center;">1850</p> <p>A large number of bonds held for the support of Native Americans are stolen from the Interior Department. Little is done to recover them.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1850–1860</p> <p>Cholera breaks out among Native Americans of the Great Basin and the southern Plains.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1851</p> <p>The Treaty of Fort Laramie (Wyoming) is signed by several Plains tribes, including the Sioux, Cheyenne, Arapaho, Crow and Assiniboine. This agreement calls for peace among the signatory tribes and recognizes the federal government's right to establish roads and military posts on Indian lands in the northern Plains and in the Platte, Missouri, and Yellowstone River drainage areas. It also establishes new tribal boundaries; promises \$50,000 per year for the next 10 years to each of the signatory tribes; and threatens the suspension of these annuity payments to treaty violators.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1851–1852</p> <p>Federal treaties establish, on paper, reserves in California for several Native American groups. However, because the treaties are either left unsigned or ignored, these reserves are never created.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1851–1856</p> <p>In the Rogue River War, the Takelma, Shasta and other Northwest tribes attempt unsuccessfully to stop the flood of European miners and immigrants.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1853</p> <p>Smallpox is first seen in the Hawaiian islands. It soon decimates the population, claiming 15,000 lives on Oahu alone.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1853–1857</p> <p>The United States acquires 157 million acres of land from Native American tribes through 52 treaties that are subsequently ignored by the government.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1854</p> <p>Kansas and Nebraska are organized as territories. As a result, the region known as Indian Territory is reduced to include only present-day Oklahoma.</p> <p>In the Treaty of Wolf River (Wisconsin), the Menominee cede much of their tribal lands to the federal government and are granted the right to make their homes on Wolf River; the government agrees to compensate the Menominee with annuity payments.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1854–1855</p> <p>In the Puget Sound (Washington) Uprising, Nisqually Chief Leschi leads his tribe and their allies against European Americans. The coalition is defeated. Leschi is captured and hanged in 1857.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1855</p> <p>A Tlingit revolt against the Russian presence marks the last native uprising against Russian encroachment in the Alaska area.</p> <p>Many Winnebagos, dissatisfied with the western land they were given by treaties in 1846, move back to the Great Lakes area. European Americans force the Winnebagos to move out.</p> <p>By an act of Congress, the Klamath River Reserve, an area of 25,000 acres in California, is established. In 1892, this land will be returned to the public domain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1855–1858</p> <p>The Third Seminole War takes place in Florida. At its conclusion, a portion of the Seminole tribe is removed to Indian Territory. The remaining Seminoles avoid removal by hiding in the Florida wilderness.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1856</p> <p>Five Mesquakie Indians displaced in 1845 by the United States government return to their Iowa homeland. They raise enough money selling ponies to purchase an 80-acre parcel. During the next 130 years, with land purchases by other Mesquakie, this reclaimed homeland grows to more than 2,000 acres.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1857</p> <p>The Tonawanda Seneca sign a treaty with the United States government authorizing the tribe to buy back more than 7,000 acres of their reservation in northern New York from the Ogden Land Company; the Seneca use money that Congress had set aside for their removal to Kansas.</p> <p>Indian Commissioner James W. Denver advocates small reservations that will force Native Americans into farming, and where land will be allotted individually.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1858</p> <p>Texas Rangers launch offensive attacks against the Comanche and Kickapoo tribes in Indian Territory.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1859</p> <p>By an act of Congress and a presidential executive order, the Salt River and Gila River Reservations are established for Pima and Maricopa Indians in what is now Arizona.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1850</p> <p>The federal Fugitive Slave Act, passed by Congress as part of the Compromise of 1850, allows anyone claiming to own a runaway slave to take possession after establishing ownership before a federal commissioner. It also makes the harboring of a person fleeing slavery a crime, and gives owners the right to reclaim fugitives found in other states.</p> <p>In the United States, products of slave labor are valued at \$136.5 million, mainly consisting of cotton (worth \$98.6 million alone), tobacco, cane sugar, rice and molasses.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1850</p> <p>Active in the cause against slavery, poetess Frances Ellen Watkins Harper is one of the most dynamic speakers on the Maine Anti-Slavery Society's lecture tours. Harper was born free in Baltimore, Maryland.</p> <p>Josiah Henson emigrates to Canada after the passage of the Fugitive Slave Act and remains active in the Underground Railroad. He is reported to have helped more than 130 formerly enslaved African Americans gain their freedom. His life story is said to have influenced the writing of <i>Uncle Tom's Cabin</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1851</p> <p>California law denies African Americans the right to testify in court against European Americans.</p> <p>Sojourner Truth presents her now-famous "Ain't I a Woman?" speech at a women's rights meeting in Akron, Ohio.</p> <p>A school for African American girls, the first in the country, is opened in Washington, D.C., by Myrtilla Miner.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1852</p> <p>Harriet Beecher Stowe's book, <i>Uncle Tom's Cabin</i>, published this year, portrays in emotional language the plight of enslaved African Americans. The book sells 300,000 copies in one year, and fuels the anti-slavery movement.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	
<p>Frederick Douglass, in his famous oration in Rochester, New York, asks, "What, to the American slave, is your Fourth of July?"</p> <p>Historian William C. Nell, an African American, publishes <i>Services of Colored Americans in the Wars of 1776 and 1812</i>.</p> <p>New York-born educator and poet Charles L. Reason becomes director of the Institute for Colored Youth (now Cheyney University of Pennsylvania) in Philadelphia, a school developed in 1839 by a Quaker grant.</p> <p>1853</p> <p>In Boston, Massachusetts, Sarah Parker Remond is forcibly removed from the Howard Athenaeum, even though she has a ticket, because she is an African American. Remond goes to court and wins.</p> <p>Lincoln University in Pennsylvania is established; it is the nation's first college for African Americans.</p> <p>1854</p> <p>Illinois lawyer Abraham Lincoln makes his first public statement against the extension of slavery: "Slavery is founded in the selfishness of men and nature."</p> <p>In Norfolk, Virginia, Margaret Douglass is arrested and jailed for teaching African American children.</p> <p>Elizabeth Jennings, a New York City schoolteacher on her way to church, is forcibly ejected from a streetcar reserved for European Americans. The African American community unites in her support, forming a committee to defend her. This committee hires a prestigious law firm, and the case is given to the young Chester A. Arthur. The court finds in Jennings' favor and, as a result, all streetcars in the city are desegregated.</p> <p>1855</p> <p>African Americans are mustered into military service in the South.</p> <p>The Massachusetts legislature prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or religious preference in its public schools.</p>	<p>c. 1855</p> <p>Berea College is founded in Kentucky under the direction of abolitionist leader Reverend John Gregg Fee.</p> <p>1856</p> <p>Under the direction of the Methodist Episcopal Church, Wilberforce University is established in Ohio with an interracial board.</p> <p>Biddy Mason sues her owner under California law and wins her freedom.</p> <p>1857</p> <p>In <i>Scott v. Sandford</i> (the Dred Scott case), the Supreme Court allows slavery in federal territories and denies citizenship to African Americans.</p> <p>New Hampshire enacts laws benefiting African Americans. One law declares that a person may not be excluded from citizenship or voting on account of African heritage, previous enslavement or skin color. Another law frees any enslaved person brought into the state and makes forcing someone into slavery a felony.</p> <p>1859</p> <p>Connecticut-born farmer and abolitionist John Brown, a European American, initiates his plan to end southern slavery by armed intervention. He leads a band of 13 European Americans and five African Americans on a raid against the United States arsenal at Harper's Ferry, Virginia (now West Virginia). The arsenal is retaken the next day by troops under Robert E. Lee. An African American, Dangerfield Newby, is killed in the attack. Earlier, Brown had been deeply moved by the Bible as he and his family traveled west. They assisted on the Underground Railroad wherever they could, and made their home in Kansas in 1856. Brown was involved in the massacre of proslavery activists in Pottawatomie Creek, Kansas. He is later tried for his participation in the Harper's Ferry raid and hanged, as are two African Americans, John A. Copeland and Sheridan Leary, both from Oberlin, Ohio. Osborn Perry Anderson escapes and later writes of his experience at Harper's Ferry.</p>	<p>In Cincinnati, Ohio, a <i>mulatto</i> (a person of combined African and European ethnicity) woman is forcibly removed from a streetcar by the conductor. The woman institutes court action against the conductor, charging assault, and wins her case.</p>	<p>1850</p> <p>The United States census reports 725 Chinese people on the United States mainland.</p> <p>Ten thousand Chinese immigrants live in California by year's end. The foreign miner's license tax is levied on Chinese and Mexican American miners.</p> <p>The first Chinese American temple, to the Queen of Heaven (Tianhou), is founded in San Francisco, California.</p> <p>Hikozo Hamada, also known as Joseph Heco, is rescued at sea by an American sailing ship. He studies in Baltimore, Maryland, and in 1858 will become the first naturalized Japanese American citizen.</p> <p>1850s</p> <p>The first Chinese district associations and worker guilds are established in San Francisco to protect group interests, maintain order, settle disputes and provide protection against external threats.</p> <p>1852</p> <p>The arrival of 20,025 Chinese immigrants in California this year marks the beginning of large-scale immigration to the United States from China. The governor of California advocates legislation to limit the entry of Chinese contract laborers and to exclude them from the mines.</p> <p>Many mining areas in California expel Chinese miners.</p> <p>Chinese masons are imported to erect the Parrott Building, the first granite edifice in San Francisco, California.</p> <p>Presbyterians establish the first Protestant mission among Chinese Americans in San Francisco, California.</p> <p>The Royal Hawaii Agricultural Society imports 280 Chinese contract laborers to work in the sugarcane industry.</p> <p>1853</p> <p>Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew C. Perry and his fleet sail into Tokyo Bay, Japan. This first official visit from the United States leads to the opening of Japan to American traders.</p>	<p>1850 through 1859</p>

	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1850 through 1859	<p style="text-align: center;">1854</p> <p>Political chaos and economic dislocation in southern China force many people to emigrate. The California Supreme Court rules that laws prohibiting the testimony of Native and African Americans in cases involving European Americans also apply to Chinese Americans.</p> <p>The first Chinese newspaper in the United States, the <i>Golden Hills News</i>, begins publication in San Francisco, California. It lasts for only a few months.</p> <p>Yung Wing becomes the first Chinese graduate of an American university when he receives his degree from Yale.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1850</p> <p>A German American ghetto known as <i>Kleindeutschland</i> (Little Germany) develops in New York City's tenth, eleventh and thirteenth wards.</p> <p>Heinrich Steinweg, founder of the piano company Steinway and Sons, immigrates to the United States from Germany. In 1855 his piano will win three prizes at the Crystal Palace Exhibition in New York City.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1853</p> <p>Austrian immigration begins to increase. Many Austrians were peasants and unemployed village laborers. They now work on farms on the Great Plains.</p> <p>Striking Irishmen on the Erie Railroad are replaced with armed African Americans.</p> <p>A Norwegian newspaper is established in Chicago, Illinois.</p> <p>In Newark, New Jersey, 10,000 German Americans petition the city council to repeal "blue laws" that prohibit the sale of alcohol on Sunday. This is a recurrent point of contention between newer immigrants from Germany and Scandinavia, where it is traditional to have a drink or two after church, and the older American communities where this is not done.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1856</p> <p>Norwegian religious dissenters called Haugeans leave the Fox River colony in Illinois and establish a new community, which they call Palestine, in Iowa.</p> <p>A lasting German contribution to American education is the kindergarten. The first kindergarten in the United States is established in Watertown, Wisconsin, by Carl Schurz.</p> <p>An Irish Catholic colonization meeting is held at Buffalo, New York.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1855</p> <p>California levies a \$50 tax on the master, owner or consignee of a vessel for each person on board who is ineligible to be a citizen (i.e., any Chinese person). This law will be ruled unconstitutional in 1856 by the United States Supreme Court.</p> <p>Chinese immigrants arrive in Gold Canyon, Nevada, to work on a ditch. They later relocate to Chinatown (Dayton, Nevada) and engage in mining.</p> <p>In San Francisco, California, the Reverend William Speer publishes the <i>Oriental</i>, the first bilingual Chinese-English newspaper. Speer's ill health causes the paper's closure in 1857.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1850s</p> <p>Violent encounters between nativist groups and recent German immigrants occur in several cities, including Louisville, Kentucky; Boston, Massachusetts; and Cincinnati, Ohio.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1851</p> <p>Irish and French immigration sets record annual highs of 221,300 and 20,000, respectively. A high percentage of employed Irish women work as domestic servants; the rest work in mills and factories.</p> <p>Norwegian, Swedish and Danish immigrants begin moving into Minnesota in large numbers after the Indian Treaties of 1851 remove Native Americans from the land.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1856-1865</p> <p>During this period, 11,000 Swedes and Norwegians desert ships to remain in the United States. After the Civil War, these numbers increase.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1856-1858</p> <p>For two years, Ze Too Yune publishes the <i>Chinese Daily News</i>, the first Chinese daily in the world, in Sacramento, California.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1851</p> <p>Irish and French immigration sets record annual highs of 221,300 and 20,000, respectively. A high percentage of employed Irish women work as domestic servants; the rest work in mills and factories.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1854</p> <p>Jewish Americans request that the United States government not ratify a treaty with Switzerland because that country denies certain rights to Jewish Americans traveling there.</p> <p>The first Jewish Reform Congregation in the United States is established by Rabbi Isaac M. Wise in Cincinnati, Ohio.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1857</p> <p>An "American Sunday" versus "Continental Sunday" dispute arises in Madison, Wisconsin, where a large Norwegian population exists. Norwegian American clergy side with the older American community, which is outraged that recent Scandinavian and German immigrants prefer to drink beer on Sundays.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1857</p> <p>The first public school for Chinese students is established in San Francisco, California.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1851-1860</p> <p>During this decade, more than 420,000 people from England and more than 910,000 from Ireland immigrate to the United States.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1855</p> <p>The earliest significant Swedish newspaper printed in the United States, <i>Det Gamla Och Det Nya Hemlandet</i> (The Old and the New Homeland), begins publication in Illinois.</p> <p>The optical company of Bausch and Lomb is founded by German Americans Henry Lomb and John J. Bausch.</p> <p>Nearly one-third of New York City's 1,100 police officers are first-generation Irish immigrants.</p> <p>Members of a German Pietist group led by Christian Metz migrate westward from the Buffalo, New York, area into what is now Iowa. They establish the Amana Communities, incorporated in 1859 as the Amana Society.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1857</p> <p>The Fenian Brotherhood, also called the Irish Republican Brotherhood, is established in New York City. An underground rebel organization, it seeks Irish independence by any means, including violence. The group is led by John O'Mahoney, one of the organizers of the failed Young Ireland rebellion of 10 years earlier.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1858</p> <p>The California Central Railroad and Pioneer Woolen Mills begin to employ Chinese workers.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1852</p> <p>Beth Hamidrash is established as the first Russian Jewish congregation in the United States.</p> <p>Many of the German immigrants to the United States are Jews, most of whom make their homes in urban areas of America.</p> <p>Mormon overseas missions are established in all the Scandinavian countries. Several thousand Scandinavian Mormons immigrate to the United States under church supervision. Most migrate to the Salt Lake area of Utah.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1855</p> <p>The earliest significant Swedish newspaper printed in the United States, <i>Det Gamla Och Det Nya Hemlandet</i> (The Old and the New Homeland), begins publication in Illinois.</p> <p>The optical company of Bausch and Lomb is founded by German Americans Henry Lomb and John J. Bausch.</p> <p>Nearly one-third of New York City's 1,100 police officers are first-generation Irish immigrants.</p> <p>Members of a German Pietist group led by Christian Metz migrate westward from the Buffalo, New York, area into what is now Iowa. They establish the Amana Communities, incorporated in 1859 as the Amana Society.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1858</p> <p>Passenger ships of immigrants from Hamburg take as long as three months to make the journey across the Atlantic to America. One such vessel, the <i>Howard</i>, arrives in New York this year with more than 30 fatalities from cholera, a critical food shortage, and no drinkable water on board.</p> <p>Dr. Mary Anna Elson becomes the first Jewish American woman to graduate from Pennsylvania Women's Medical College.</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1850</p> <p>The United States census reports a Hispanic population of approximately 100,000.</p> <p>An estimated 60,000 Mexican Americans live in New Mexico, 7,500 in California, 20,000 in Texas and 1,000 in Arizona.</p> <p>The foreign miner's license tax is levied on Mexican American and Chinese miners.</p> <p>1851</p> <p>Jean Baptiste Lamy is appointed New Mexico's first bishop.</p> <p>The Gwin Land Act, passed by Congress, challenges Mexican land claims in California.</p> <p>A federal land law enacted this year to facilitate European Americans' acquisition of land from Mexican Americans succeeds so well in California that in 1880, only 25 percent of the land owned by Californians at the time of the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (1848) is still in their hands.</p> <p>Colonel Covases of Fronteras (in Sonora province, Mexico) raids a peaceful Apache band camped at Janos, Chihuahua. He and his forces kill 20 and take more than 50 captives.</p> <p>1853</p> <p>Mexican immigrants arrive in Arizona to work the mines.</p> <p>1854</p> <p>Congress ratifies the Gadsden Purchase of southern Arizona and New Mexico from Mexico. This land acquisition makes possible a railroad route from El Paso to San Diego, and adds more Mexicans to the United States population.</p>	<p>For years, Mexican Americans in Texas have been helping African Americans escape to freedom in Mexico. To stop this, European American citizens of Seguin, Texas, pass resolutions prohibiting Mexican "peons" from entering the country. These resolutions also prohibit the association of African Americans and Mexican Americans, and call for prompt action against anyone consorting with enslaved African Americans without the permission of their masters.</p> <p>1855</p> <p>A cholera epidemic in Puerto Rico kills an estimated 30,000 people. The African population is most affected. Dr. Ramón Emeterio Betances will later be recognized for his efforts in aiding cholera victims.</p> <p>1856</p> <p>A planned slave rebellion in Texas is uncovered before it can be carried out. All Mexicans in the county are arrested and ordered to leave. Of the African Americans supposedly involved, two are hanged, 200 are whipped and two are whipped to death.</p> <p>1857</p> <p>The "Cart War" takes place in Texas between European Americans and Mexican Americans over the business of transporting goods. European Americans resort to vandalism, destruction of convoys and murder to suppress the Mexican transport industry. The battle wanes when the Texas legislature and the secretary of state provide military escorts for cartmen.</p> <p>1859</p> <p>The "Cortina War" erupts in Brownsville, Texas, when Juan Nepomuceno Cortina shoots a city marshal after an insult. Cortina later enters the city and takes possession of it. He is a <i>desperado</i> (bandit), he says, because European Americans "blacken, deprecate, and load with insults" the Mexican residents of Texas. Cortina withdraws to Mexico, where he harasses Confederate troops during the Civil War.</p>		
<p>1850</p> <p>through</p> <p>1859</p>			

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1850 through 1859	<p>1850</p> <p>United States President Zachary Taylor dies of cholera while in office. Vice President Millard Fillmore succeeds him as the thirteenth president of the United States. The vice presidential vacancy is not filled.</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 23.2 million, including approximately 3.2 million enslaved African Americans and 100,000 Hispanic Americans.</p> <p>The Compromise of 1850, a series of bills to define the status of slavery in the new territories acquired from Mexico, becomes law. It prohibits the slave trade in Washington, D.C., but allows people there to keep existing enslaved Africans; it allows California to be admitted as a free state (the thirty-first state to join the Union); it enables the residents of New Mexico and Utah to decide on the slavery issue; and provides for a stronger fugitive slave law. This compromise does little to quell the controversy over slavery in the United States.</p> <p>The Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, named for Secretary of State John Clayton and Britain's Sir Henry Litton Bulwer, is approved by the United States and Britain. It provides for mutual access to a proposed canal that is to be built through Nicaragua to connect the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. The treaty is nullified by the United States prior to the building of the Panama Canal.</p> <p>The United States government releases to the Catholic church missions in the Southwest that were seized during hostilities with Mexico.</p> <p>The Michigan constitution gives the vote to all immigrants who have lived in the state for two and one-half years and have sworn their intention to become naturalized American citizens.</p> <p>In the magazine <i>Lily</i>, Amelia Jenks Bloomer castigates the Tennessee legislature after that assembly declares that women may not own property because they have no souls.</p> <p>Utah State University is founded in Salt Lake City.</p>	<p>The cholera epidemic spreads to Jamaica, claiming an estimated 32,000 victims.</p> <p>1850–1851</p> <p>North Carolina's first daily newspapers, the <i>Raleigh Register</i> and the <i>Wilmington Daily Journal</i>, begin publication.</p> <p>1850s</p> <p>In the United States, public elementary schools are established for both boys and girls.</p> <p>Argentina, Colombia, Peru and Venezuela officially outlaw slavery.</p> <p>Mid-1800s</p> <p>George William Gordon, born on a Jamaican plantation to an enslaved African mother and a European planter father, is a leader in organizing newly emancipated African Jamaicans. He is assisted by Paul Bogle. Both men are executed in 1865, following a protest rally.</p> <p>c. 1850–1900</p> <p>Westward expansion in the United States is justified by the doctrine of "manifest destiny" (see "European American, 1845–1847").</p> <p>1851</p> <p>The colony of Seattle is founded in the Oregon Territory. It is incorporated as a city in 1869.</p> <p>Santa Clara University in California, the University of the Pacific at Stockton, California, and the University of Minnesota in Minneapolis are founded. The Female Medical College of Pennsylvania, the first women's medical college in the world, is founded in Philadelphia. In 1867, it is renamed the Woman's Medical College of Pennsylvania.</p> <p>The community of San Luis is established in the area that is now Colorado. San Luis is generally considered to be the oldest permanent non-Indian community in Colorado.</p> <p>Amelia Jenks Bloomer, an activist and the editor of <i>Lily</i>, a women's rights magazine, gets attention by wearing trousers, later called "bloomers."</p>	<p>Maine passes the country's first strong statewide prohibition law. It outlaws the manufacture, sale and use of liquor, with a few exceptions.</p> <p>Tennessee's first successful commercial railroad, the Nashville and Chattanooga, goes into operation.</p> <p>Isaac Merritt Singer invents a continuous stitching sewing machine.</p> <p>Members of most of the Northern Plains Native American tribes meet and agree to allow European Americans traveling west to pass through Indian lands on the Oregon Trail.</p> <p>Canada's capital is moved from Toronto to Quebec.</p> <p>Five hundred Cubans, joined by a handful of American soldiers, invade Cuba in an unsuccessful attempt to free the country from Spain. Narciso López, the expedition leader, is captured and executed.</p> <p>Manuel Montt becomes president of Chile. He serves until 1861.</p> <p>c. 1851</p> <p>California experiences an upsurge in crime and violence with the influx of all types of people attracted to the gold fields. In some places, private vigilante groups are formed to establish or reestablish order.</p> <p>1851–1852</p> <p>The serialized publication of Harriet Beecher Stowe's <i>Uncle Tom's Cabin</i> plays a vital role in focusing people's antislavery attitudes in the northern United States.</p> <p>1851–1860</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals 2,598,214 of which 2,452,577 come from Europe, 41,538 from Asia, 210 from Africa, 158 from Oceania, 74,720 from the Americas and 29,011 are not specifically identified.</p> <p>1852</p> <p>Ohio passes the first state labor law in the country, limiting women's workday to 10 hours.</p> <p>Mills College is founded in Oakland, California.</p>	<p>Wells, Fargo & Company is founded as an express mail and package service from New York to California and other western points.</p> <p>Working in Yonkers, New York, Elisha Graves Otis invents an automatic safety device to prevent machinery being hoisted from falling. In 1857 he invents the passenger elevator.</p> <p>The <i>Uncle Sam</i> is the first steamboat to sail the Colorado River.</p> <p>Canadian explorers find gold along the Pend Oreille River in Idaho.</p> <p>The Jamaican population, already ravaged by the recent cholera epidemic, suffers an outbreak of smallpox.</p> <p>Argentine dictator Juan Manuel de Rosas (1829, 1835) is overthrown after his defeat at the Battle of Caseros by troops under Justo de Urquiza.</p> <p>The first of several French penal colonies is established in French Guiana. These colonies will develop a reputation for brutal treatment of prisoners.</p> <p>1853</p> <p>Franklin Pierce becomes the fourteenth president of the United States; William R. King is vice president. Both are Democrats. King dies in office, and the vice presidential vacancy is not filled.</p> <p>The Washington Territory is created out of lands formerly part of Oregon.</p> <p>Dr. Elizabeth Blackwell, barred from public clinics because she is a woman, establishes her own one-room medical practice.</p> <p>The Crystal Palace Exhibition is held in New York City to display and demonstrate new American inventions and advances in industry.</p> <p>The University of Florida is founded in Gainesville.</p> <p>William Walker, an adventurer from the United States, leads an invasion of Baja, California, and declares himself president of the Republic of Sonora. He is tried for violating United States neutrality laws but is acquitted.</p> <p>In Cook Inlet, Alaska, Russian explorers see the first signs of oil seeping up through the ground.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>Antoinette Brown Blackwell becomes the first female minister in the United States when she is ordained by the Congregational church.</p> <p>Canada's Grand Trunk Railroad is completed, with service between Sherbrooke, in Quebec province, and the United States border.</p> <p>Antonio López de Santa Anna (1832) returns to power in Mexico, declaring himself dictator. He rules until 1855.</p> <p>Pedro Santana (1844) again becomes president of the Dominican Republic after the term of Buenaventura Báez (1849). Santana serves until 1856.</p> <p>Sir Henry Barkley is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1857.</p> <p>Argentina adopts a new constitution. Justo José Urquiza rises to power, becoming president in 1854. He serves until 1860.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1854</p> <p>Congress ratifies the Gadsden Purchase (1853) whereby the United States buys from Mexico the area that is now southern New Mexico and Arizona south of the Gila River.</p> <p>The Kansas-Nebraska Act is passed by Congress and signed into law, giving the two newly created United States territories the right to decide the slavery issue by popular sovereignty.</p> <p>The Elgin-Marcy Treaty is signed by representatives of Britain and the United States; it reciprocally reduces or removes import duties on goods traded between the United States and Canada.</p> <p>The Ostend Manifesto, drafted in Belgium, is designed to have the United States acquire Cuba as a slave state. Although it is a confidential document, it implies that the United States may attempt to take Cuba by force if Spain fails to sell. The manifesto becomes a political disaster and is hastily withdrawn.</p> <p>The Republican party is formed in Michigan as an antislavery party.</p> <p>Tennessee's legislature provides for taxation to support public education.</p>	<p>St. Paul, Minnesota, is incorporated as a city.</p> <p>A colony is organized on the Missouri River. It incorporates as the city of Atchison, Kansas, in 1855.</p> <p>An abolitionist society, the New England Emigrant Aid Company, under the direction of Charles Robinson, establishes the colony of Lawrence, Kansas, named for philanthropist Amos Adams Lawrence. The town serves as the center for Free Staters (antislavery colonists), and a proslavery attack on Lawrence provides the impetus for John Brown's attack at Pottawatomie Creek in 1856.</p> <p>Kamehameha IV becomes king of Hawaii after the death of his father, Kamehameha III (1825). Kamehameha IV serves until his death in 1863.</p> <p>A site used as a ferry dock on the Kansas River in the early 1840s is established by Free Staters from Lawrence, Kansas, as the city of Topeka.</p> <p>Rhode Island College at Providence and Columbia College in South Carolina are founded.</p> <p>Pirates led by Count Rousset de Bourbon attack the town of Guaymas, in Baja, California, but are repulsed by General José María Yáñez and his forces.</p> <p>The Plan of Ayutla, a reform program designed to remove De Santa Anna from power in Mexico, is created.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1855</p> <p>Kansas becomes a violent battleground over the issue of slavery. Armed slavery supporters from Missouri force the election of a proslavery territorial legislature. Antislavery colonists in Topeka write a constitution forbidding both slavery and immigration of free African Americans. Both governments of Kansas seek acknowledgement from Washington, D.C.</p> <p>Kean College at Union and William Patterson College at Wayne, both in New Jersey, are founded.</p> <p>David Edward Hughes invents an improved typeprinting telegraph.</p>	<p>The steamer <i>Illinois</i> is the first ship to pass through the newly completed locks at Sault St. Marie, Michigan; this marks the beginning of direct passage between Lakes Huron and Superior. Before this time, cargoes had to be unloaded and portaged around the rapids of the St. Mary's River connecting the two lakes.</p> <p>Castle Garden, an immigration station in New York City, New York, opens.</p> <p>California laws ban non-European American students from public schools.</p> <p>The Western Union Telegraph Company is founded under the direction of financier Ezra Cornell.</p> <p>John A. Roebling is responsible for the design and construction of the first modern suspension bridge, in Niagara Falls, crossing the border into Canada. The bridge spans more than 820 feet and has two separate crossings—one for pedestrian and horse traffic and one a railroad track.</p> <p>French-born American explorer Paul Belloni du Chaillu makes his first trip to Africa, and brings back the first gorilla ever seen in the United States.</p> <p>Approximately 30,000 people, most of them enslaved Africans, die during a cholera epidemic in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>Toronto again becomes the capital of Canada.</p> <p>The final defeat of De Santa Anna (1832, 1853) leads to a period of change, called "The Reform," in Mexican politics. Ignacio Comonfort becomes acting president.</p> <p>The world's shortest transcontinental railroad, 47 miles long, is built across the Isthmus of Panama. The construction is financed mostly by American businessmen who want their goods to travel quickly from east to west. This railroad saves them the sailing time to circumnavigate South America.</p> <p>General Ramón Castilla (1845) again becomes president of Peru. He serves until 1862.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1855–1859</p> <p>Several northern states pass personal liberty laws to interfere with the fugitive slave law by requiring legal counsel and jury trials for alleged fugitive slaves.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1856</p> <p>Nativist activity leads to the formation of the American Know-Nothing party, which calls for restricted immigration.</p> <p>Residents of Arizona petition Congress for separation from New Mexico.</p> <p>Wilberforce University is founded in Ohio. The University of Iowa in Iowa City becomes the first public college to accept women students.</p> <p>Charlotte Forten Grimke graduates from normal school and becomes the first African American woman to officially instruct European American children. Grimke teaches in Salem, Massachusetts.</p> <p>Abolitionist John Brown, declaring himself an instrument in God's hand, leads in the killing of five proslavery men in the Massacre of Pottawatomie Creek, Kansas.</p> <p>American merchant Marshall Field moves from his home in Pittsfield, Massachusetts, to become a clerk in a store in Chicago, Illinois. In 1865 he becomes a partner in Field, Palmer and Leiter, the firm that becomes Field, Leiter and Company in 1881.</p> <p>South Carolina Congressman Preston Brooks beats Massachusetts Senator Charles Sumner with a cane for condemning slavery and insulting his uncle.</p> <p>Buenaventura Báez (1849) becomes president of the Dominican Republic for the third time after the term of Pedro Santana (1844, 1853). Báez serves until 1858.</p> <p>United States adventurer William Walker becomes president of Nicaragua after his private army captures Granada in 1855. He serves until 1857, when he is expelled by a combined Central American military force.</p>
			<p>1850 through 1859</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE	
<p style="text-align: center;">1850 through 1859</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1857</p> <p>James Buchanan becomes the fifteenth president of the United States; John C. Breckinridge is vice president. Both are Democrats.</p> <p>In <i>Scott v. Sandford</i> (the Dred Scott case) the Supreme Court rules that neither free nor enslaved African Americans are United States citizens and therefore they cannot sue in federal court.</p> <p>The Mountain Meadows Massacre occurs in Utah, when 120 European American colonists traveling west are killed by Indians. Mormon fanatic John D. Lee incited the Indians to act, supposedly in retaliation for Brigham Young's dismissal as governor of Utah.</p> <p>A financial crisis hits the United States and Europe.</p> <p>Illinois State University is founded in Normal.</p> <p>The first commercial oil well in North America opens in Oil Springs, Ontario.</p> <p>The Grosch brothers discover a rich silver vein in western Nevada, but die before they can stake their claim. Two years later Henry Comstock takes over their claim. The Comstock lode, as it comes to be called, precipitates a rush of miners into the region.</p> <p>Captain Charles Darling is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1857–1858</p> <p>Camels are used in the United States as pack animals during the surveying mission of Lieutenant Edward F. Beale.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1857–1861</p> <p>Mexico's adoption of a liberal constitution leads to civil war between liberals and conservatives. When Acting President Ignacio Comonfort resigns in 1858, Benito Juárez becomes president and the liberals defeat the conservatives in the War of Reform. Juárez is Mexico's first full-blooded Indian president.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1858</p> <p>Minnesota becomes the thirty-second state to join the Union.</p>	<p>Fort Abercrombie is built as the first military post in what is now North Dakota.</p> <p>Auraria is established in present-day Colorado by gold prospectors. Joined with other small villages in 1860, it becomes Denver, incorporated as a city in 1861.</p> <p>A proslavery constitution is rejected in Kansas.</p> <p>Regular stagecoach service, carrying mail and passengers, begins from Missouri through Arizona to California.</p> <p>The Abraham Lincoln–Stephen Douglas debates take place during the campaign for Illinois' United States Senate seat. Abraham Lincoln makes a strong antislavery speech in Springfield: “. . . this Government cannot endure permanently half slave and half free.” Although this campaign gains popularity for Lincoln, he loses the election.</p> <p>The Mormon community in Fort Lemhi, Idaho, is attacked by Bannock Indians. Two Mormons are killed; the rest flee back to Utah.</p> <p>A spiritual revival has its beginnings in New York State.</p> <p>The first transatlantic telegraph cable, running between the United States and England, is completed by Cyrus W. Field. However, the line breaks down after limited use; a more durable cable is installed in the mid-1860s.</p> <p>United States abolitionist John Brown conducts an antislavery convention in Chatham, Ontario, Canada.</p> <p>R. H. Macy Co. is founded in New York City by Rowland Hussey Macy.</p> <p>Pedro Santana (1844, 1853) becomes president of the Dominican Republic for the third time after the term of Buenaventura Báez (1849, 1856). Santana serves until 1861.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1858–1859</p> <p>The Colorado gold rush commences after William Green Russell, a Georgia miner, finds gold worth hundreds of dollars on a site that is now part of Denver. An estimated 100,000 people pour into the region.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1859</p> <p>A border dispute arises between the United States and Canada over San Juan Island after a Canadian pig strays into an American potato patch on the island, and is shot by the landowner. Military forces from both countries occupy the island for several years. Germany's Kaiser Wilhelm is asked to arbitrate in 1873, and gives the disputed island to the United States.</p> <p>Oregon becomes the thirty-third state to join the Union.</p> <p>One of the first commercial oil wells in the United States is drilled in Titusville, Pennsylvania. The venture is sponsored by a group of promoters from New York, led by E. L. Drake.</p> <p>Arizona's first newspaper, the <i>Weekly Arizonian</i>, begins publication in Tubac.</p> <p>European American abolitionist John Brown initiates his plan to end southern slavery by armed intervention. He leads a band of 18 on a raid against the United States arsenal at Harper's Ferry, Virginia (now West Virginia). The arsenal is retaken the next day by troops under Robert E. Lee. Brown is later tried and hanged.</p> <p>George Mortimer Pullman begins converting railroad cars to accommodate long-distance passenger travel.</p> <p>“Dixie,” a song composed by Daniel E. Emmett, is first performed in public. It will achieve remarkable popularity in the southern states.</p>	

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1850 through 1859

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1850 through 1859	<p style="text-align: center;">1850</p> <p>The population of China is approximately 430 million; India, 205 million; Japan, 33 million; Russia, 65 million; Ottoman Empire, 27 million; France, 36 million; the German states and independent cities, 35 million; the Italian states, 24 million; the United States, 23.2 million; Britain, 21 million; and Sweden, 3.5 million.</p> <p>Ireland's Franchise Act increases voter rolls from 61,000 to 165,000 by lifting some franchise restrictions.</p> <p>Missionaries from Germany explore the African interior, carefully detailing their travels in maps and charts. German groups are the first Europeans known to see Mt. Kenya and Mt. Kilimanjaro.</p> <p>German scientist Robert Wilhelm Bunsen invents the gas burner that will bear his name.</p>	<p>Dahomey (Benin) is under French control.</p> <p>British officials place the administration of Singapore directly in the hands of the governor-general of India.</p> <p>Jews gain religious freedom in Norway.</p> <p>Rama IV (Mongkut) becomes king of Siam (Thailand) after the death of his half-brother, Rama III (Nangklao, 1824). Rama IV rules until 1868.</p> <p>George V becomes king of Hanover after the death of his father, Ernest Augustus (1837). George V rules until 1866 when Hanover is annexed to Prussia.</p> <p>Scottish missionary and explorer David Livingstone becomes the first European to cross Africa. This year he reaches the Zambezi River; in 1855 he will become the first European to see Victoria Falls.</p>	<p>The British annex Nagpur in India. They also annex Pegu in Burma at the end of the Second Burmese War.</p> <p>Pedro V becomes king of Portugal after the death of his mother, Maria II (1826, 1834). He rules until 1861.</p> <p>Iesada becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the death of his brother, Ieyoshi (1837). Iesada rules until 1858.</p> <p>English explorer (Sir) Richard Francis Burton, under a number of different disguises, visits the sacred forbidden Muslim cities of Mecca and Medina.</p> <p>British scientist Sir George Cayley builds a full-scale glider.</p>	<p>South Africa is divided into four sections; the two coastal regions are under British control, and the inland areas are held by the Dutch.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1850–1864</p> <p>The Taiping, or “Great Peace,” Rebellion takes place, beginning in eastern Guangxi province, China. Led by Hong Xiuquan (Hung Hsiu-ch’üan), this is an uprising of predominantly poorer citizens against the Manchu dynasty. Women are a major force in this rebellion, fighting alongside men. Many are from the Haka people, and are more agile fighters, because the Haka do not insist that women’s feet be bound. The Taiping Rebellion continues for 14 years and results in the reduction of Manchu power; nearly 25 million people lose their lives.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1850–1880</p> <p>Nine wars take place in South Africa between the native Bantu people and European colonists.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1851</p> <p>Since the beginning of the potato famine in 1845, the Irish population has been reduced by about 2 million—half died from starvation and disease and half emigrated.</p> <p>Prussia recognizes the German Confederation.</p> <p>Gold is discovered in Victoria, Australia.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1852</p> <p>In New Zealand, gold is discovered at Coromandel.</p> <p>Transvaal becomes the independent South African Republic.</p> <p>The Second Anglo-Burmese War begins after King Pagan Min is deposed; when it ends, Britain annexes southern Burma.</p> <p>The French government establishes a new constitution and begins the “Second Empire.” President Charles Louis Napoleon Bonaparte (1848) proclaims himself Napoleon III, emperor of France. He rules until 1870.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1853</p> <p>Nanking becomes the capital of the Taiping dynasty under Hung Hsiu-ch’üan who has declared himself emperor of the new dynasty.</p> <p>Women in China are sold into slavery to American men and sent to the United States.</p> <p>United States Commodore (later Admiral) Matthew C. Perry arrives in Tokyo Bay, Japan, with a fleet of four ships. He presents documents from President Millard Fillmore to the emperor requesting open trade between the countries and protection for seamen shipwrecked in the area.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1853–1856</p> <p>Russian <i>Czar</i> Nicholas I orders the occupation of the Turkish-controlled Danube regions. The Ottoman Empire responds by declaring war on Russia, and the Crimean War begins. Major battles are fought at Alma, Balaklava, Inkerman and Sebastopol. The Ottomans are assisted by Britain, France and Sardinia—and their combined efforts thwart Russian attempts to encroach on Ottoman territory.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1854</p> <p>United States Commodore (later Admiral) Perry returns to Japan with a larger fleet and obtains an agreement, the Treaty of Kanagawa, with the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> for trade to begin between the two countries.</p> <p>The Orange Free State (South Africa) becomes a republic.</p> <p>Shippers at Göteborg, Sweden, are swamped with requests for passage to the United States. Many prospective immigrants must travel by land to Hamburg, Germany, or Liverpool, England, and sail to America from these ports.</p> <p>Said Pasha becomes <i>khedive</i> (viceroy) of Egypt after the death of his nephew, Abbas I (1848). Said Pasha rules until 1863.</p> <p>English nurse Florence Nightingale organizes a unit of women nurses to serve Crimean War wounded. By the war’s end, she and her corps are legendary. Nightingale has since come to be regarded as the originator of modern nursing techniques and services.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1854–1865</p> <p>Senegal is occupied by French forces.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1855</p> <p>A severe earthquake hits Wellington, New Zealand.</p> <p>The Australian regions of New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia and Tasmania become self-governing colonies of Britain.</p> <p>The Treaty of Peshawar creates an alliance between Britain and Afghanistan against Persia.</p> <p>Alexander II becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after the death of his father, Nicholas I (1825). Alexander II rules until 1881.</p> <p>Theodore II (Ras Kasa, Lij Kasa, 1842) becomes emperor of Ethiopia after he deposes Ras Ali. Theodore II rules until 1868.</p> <p>The Young Women’s Christian Association (YWCA) is founded by Lady Kinnaird in London. It is officially named in 1877 when it merges with a similar organization operating as a prayer group in a different part of Britain.</p> <p>Burton and John Speke explore previously uncharted sections of east central Africa. They visit Lakes Tanganyika and Victoria (the source of the Nile, also called Victoria Nyanza) in 1858.</p> <p>Russian and Japanese officials sign a treaty that establishes their common border.</p> <p>Madame Tinubu, a Nigerian of the Ibo tribe, is expelled from Lagos for her opposition to British influence. A wealthy exporter of palm oil to Europe, she is representative of West African merchant women who achieve wealth and a measure of economic independence.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1855</p> <p>English inventor (Sir) Henry Bessemer discovers the process of manufacturing steel from pig iron. The process is patented in the United States in 1857.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1856</p> <p>The Crimean War ends. The Congress of Paris negotiates the details of the end of hostilities. By its terms, Izmail reverts to Turkey from Russian control; the Black Sea is declared neutral; Moldavia and Walachia (later called Romania) and Serbia become partially independent but still under Turkish rule; Afghanistan's independence is recognized by Persia; the Russian-Turkish borders in Asia are restored to their pre-war boundaries; and the Ottoman Empire is formally recognized by the European powers, though it must now honor Christianity within its borders. Russia's losses in the war weaken its standing as a world power; the advance of Russian forces into the Balkans is also stopped.</p> <p>In Africa, Britain makes Natal a crown colony; in India, Oudh is annexed to Britain.</p> <p>British and French forces begin a siege of Canton, China.</p> <p>Britain's Queen Victoria establishes the Victoria Cross to reward military acts of distinction.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1857</p> <p>The great mutiny of native soldiers, known as the Sepoy Rebellion, begins in India. As a result, the East India Company is abolished and India is placed under British rule.</p> <p>Russia begins a campaign to gain control over the Caucasus.</p> <p>The French build a fort in Dakar, Senegal.</p> <p>China's fleet is destroyed by the British navy. With French assistance, British forces capture Canton.</p> <p>Europe, and especially Britain, experience financial panic due to speculation in United States railroads.</p> <p>French chemist Louis Pasteur conducts studies showing that micro-organisms cause fermentation; this work gives credence to the germ theory of infection, and lays the groundwork for the discipline of microbiology.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1857</p> <p>The Fenian Brotherhood (Irish Republican Brotherhood) is organized as a secret society whose desire is to free Ireland from British rule by military action.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1857–1882</p> <p>Several laws, known collectively as the Married Women's Property Acts, are passed in the United Kingdom. These laws broaden the categories of possessions that women are allowed to hold in their own names.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1858</p> <p>European powers begin trading with Japan.</p> <p>Through the Treaty of Aigun, China cedes territory on the left bank of the Amur River to Russia.</p> <p>The Treaty of Tientsin forces China to open many of its ports and begin foreign trade. The United States and China sign a new trade treaty.</p> <p>The Government of India Act transfers the rule of India to the British monarchy.</p> <p>French forces invade Danang.</p> <p>Jews are admitted to the British Parliament.</p> <p>Singapore is administered directly by the British crown.</p> <p>One of the first successful oil wells in Europe is drilled at Wietze, Hanover.</p> <p>Milos (Milos Obrenovich, 1817, 1839) again becomes prince of Serbia after Alexander (Alexander Karageorgevich, 1842) is deposed. Milos rules until his death in 1860.</p> <p>Iemochi becomes <i>shogun</i> of Japan after the death of Iesada (1853). Iemochi rules until 1866.</p> <p>Felice Orsini is unsuccessful in the attempted assassination of Napoleon III.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1859</p> <p>Unification of Italy starts under the leadership of Camillo Benso, count of Cavour, the prime minister of Sardinia-Piedmont. He drives the Austrians from northern Italy. France later joins Italy in its war with Austria, which ends with the Treaty of Zurich.</p> <p>France begins its conquest of Indochina.</p> <p>War erupts again between Britain and China.</p> <p>Queensland (Australia) separates from New South Wales and becomes a self-governing British crown colony.</p> <p>The German National Association is established to unite the German states under Prussian authority.</p> <p>Alexander John I (Alexander John Cuza) is elected prince of both Moldavia and Walachia. He facilitates the union of the two regions into the nation of Romania in 1861. Alexander John I rules until 1866.</p> <p>Charles (Karl) XV becomes king of Sweden and Norway after the death of his father, Oscar I (1844). Charles XV rules until 1872.</p> <p>Francis II becomes king of the Two Sicilies (Sicily and Naples) after the death of his father, Ferdinand II (1830). Francis II rules until 1861.</p> <p>English naturalist Charles Darwin puts forth his theory of the evolution of living things by natural selection in his work, <i>On the Origin of Species</i>, published this year.</p> <p>A pencil with an attached eraser is patented by H. L. Lipman.</p>	<p style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">1850 through 1859</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1860 through 1869	<p>1860–1885</p> <p>The Apaches of Arizona and New Mexico fight against European American squatters and United States troops.</p> <p>1861</p> <p>Of all the Native American tribes of eastern and central Indian Territory (Oklahoma), the Kickapoos alone refuse an alliance with the Confederate States of America.</p> <p>By presidential executive order, the Uintah Valley in what is now Utah is set aside for the Ute tribe. The remainder of the territory in this area claimed by Native Americans is taken by the federal government without formal purchase.</p> <p>1861–1868</p> <p>United States Armed Forces conduct a major campaign to subdue the Plains Indian tribes (Kiowa, Comanche, Cheyenne, Arapaho and Sioux). Battles are widespread from Wyoming to Texas, and the fighting continues north from 1865 to 1868.</p> <p>1862</p> <p>In a Sioux uprising in Minnesota, Chief Little Crow of the Mdawakanton band leads the Santee (Eastern Sioux) against encroaching colonists. The Sioux are defeated by Colonel Henry Sibley and his troops, and 38 Santee are hanged.</p> <p>Kickapoo leader Machemanet moves 600 of his people from Kansas to Texas. They are attacked by Confederate troops at the Little Concho River, but repel the raid. The tribe then crosses the Rio Grande and moves into the Coahuila, Mexico, area, joining Kickapoos who migrated there in 1839. This scenario will be virtually repeated by another Kickapoo group in 1864, and by 1865 all southern Kickapoo bands will have relocated to Coahuila.</p> <p>1863</p> <p>The Treaty of Ruby Valley (in Nevada Territory) is signed between the Western Shoshone and United States Superintendent James D. Doty; grazing rights defined by the treaty will remain a significant and unresolved issue into the 1990s.</p>	<p>As punishment for the Dakota Uprising of 1862, Dakota Indians in Minnesota are forcibly removed from their homeland by the United States Army.</p> <p>1863–1864</p> <p>After defeating the Mescalero Apache, the first New Mexican volunteers, organized and led by Christopher “Kit” Carson, force the Navajo to surrender and move to Fort Sumner (Bosque Redondo), New Mexico. This relocation is known as the “Long Walk of the Navajo.”</p> <p>1864</p> <p>Native Americans are considered competent by law to participate as witnesses in court proceedings.</p> <p>More than 100 peaceful Cheyenne, mostly women and children, are killed in a surprise attack at Sand Creek, Colorado. The massacre is led by Colonel John Chivington.</p> <p>By an act of Congress, the Hoopa Valley Reservation, an area of 155 square miles, is set aside in California for several Native American groups. In 1892 the United States government returns part of this reservation to the public domain.</p> <p>1865</p> <p>By an order of the United States Secretary of the Interior, land is to be set aside in Nevada and California for the Washoe tribe. No “suitable land” can be found, so no further action is taken.</p> <p>1865–1867</p> <p>For two years, Oglala Sioux Chief Red Cloud and his forces, a group composed of Sioux, Cheyenne and Arapaho, keep the United States Army off their historic hunting grounds. The army sought to build a trail through the lands to gold mining areas in Montana. Red Cloud’s victory is confirmed in a treaty, signed in 1868, which closes the Bozeman trail. The army also withdraws from three forts in the region.</p>	<p>1866</p> <p>The Railway Enabling Act confiscates Native American lands for railroad use.</p> <p>1867</p> <p>To obtain the Treaty of Medicine Lodge Creek, Kansas, representatives of the Kiowa, Comanche, Cheyenne and Arapaho meet with the peace commission established by Congress and agree to new reservations.</p> <p>The federal Board of Indian Commissioners is established in response to the demand for a nonpartisan group to oversee the administration of Native American affairs. Staffed by reformers, it is often at odds with the Interior Department.</p> <p>1868</p> <p>In the second Fort Laramie Treaty, the northern bands of Cheyenne and Arapaho move to the Big Sioux Reservation in Dakota and relinquish all other land claims.</p> <p>Navajos displaced by the troops of Colonel Kit Carson are allowed to return to a newly established reservation on the Arizona–New Mexico border.</p> <p>In Arizona, captive Apaches are sold into slavery for \$40 each.</p> <p>At the Washita Massacre, Lieutenant Colonel George Custer and his forces attack Chief Black Kettle’s peaceful Cheyenne village, killing more than 100 people, mostly women and children.</p> <p>By an act of Congress, the Smith River and Mendocino Reservations in California are disbanded and the lands are returned to the public domain.</p> <p>1869</p> <p>President Ulysses S. Grant appoints Brigadier General Ely S. Parker as commissioner of the Bureau of Indian Affairs. A chief of the Seneca tribe, Parker is the first Native American to hold this position. He serves until 1871.</p>	<p>1860</p> <p>The United States census reports 4.44 million African Americans, representing just more than 14 percent of the total population.</p> <p>1861</p> <p>William C. Nell is the first African American to hold a federal civilian position when he becomes a post office clerk in Boston, Massachusetts.</p> <p>Nathaniel Gordon is found guilty of violating the 1820 act that prohibits slave importation when his ship, the <i>Erie</i>, is captured with enslaved Africans aboard. Gordon is hanged the following year.</p> <p>William Tillman, a cook on the <i>S. J. Waring</i>, is captured along with his ship’s crew by a Confederate ship, <i>Jefferson Davis</i>. Tillman escapes, kills his captors and helps return the schooner to New York. As a reward for his service to his nation, he reportedly receives a stipend of more than \$5,000.</p> <p>An experiment begun at Port Royal in the South Carolina Sea Islands demonstrates that African Americans are more productive as free, paid workers than they are as enslaved laborers. The effort is conducted by abolitionist Edward Philbrick, who sells parcels of land to his workers in 1864.</p> <p>1861–1863</p> <p>In the early years of the Civil War, President Abraham Lincoln and Union military officers refuse offers of help from African Americans who want to fight against slavery. However, African Americans are pressed into service in the southern states, forming several Confederate regiments. In early 1863 authorization is finally given for the muster of Union regiments of African American soldiers. In May the War Department organizes African American troops into the United States Colored Troops (USCT). By July, 30 African American regiments are under USCT command.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	
<p>African Americans serve with distinction during the war. Sergeant William Harvey Carney of the 54th Massachusetts Regiment performs with valor in the Union's unsuccessful attack on Fort Wagner near Charleston, South Carolina, in 1863. At the Battle of Port Hudson in Louisiana, Captain James Lewis, who began his participation in the war as a Confederate officer, leads his troops in battle. Martin R. Delany, the first African American field officer, serves as major of the 104th Regiment of Colored Troops. Robert Smalls, a sailor on the Confederate ship, <i>Planter</i>, sails the vessel out of Charleston harbor and turns it over to the Union. Awarded the rank of captain, he serves the Union with distinction during the conflict. African American women also participate, with many serving in hospitals and military camps. The total number of African Americans serving in the military during this war is estimated at 200,000, comprising approximately 10 percent of the Union fighting force; 38,000 of these lose their lives.</p> <p>Eight African American physicians are appointed to the Army Medical Corps during the war. The most distinguished is Dr. Alexander T. Augusta, who is given the rank of major and placed in charge of Camp Barker, later organized as Freedmen's Hospital in Washington, D.C. Augusta thus becomes the first African American in the nation to head a major medical facility. The other seven physicians are Drs. Anderson Abbott, John V. De Grasse, William Ellis, William Powell, Charles Purvis, John Rapier and Alpheus Tucker.</p> <p>Twenty-one African Americans receive the Congressional Medal of Honor, five for their service to the Navy and sixteen for valor in the Army. Of the Army awards, 11 are issued to soldiers exhibiting bravery and courage at the Battle of Chafin's Farm.</p>	<p>1862</p> <p>President Abraham Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation declares that all enslaved African Americans in the rebelling states are free. The proclamation will go into effect on January 1, 1863.</p> <p>Mary Jane Patterson becomes the first African American woman to graduate from college in the United States, receiving a degree from Oberlin College in Ohio.</p> <p>1863</p> <p>The Emancipation Proclamation goes into effect. Freed African Americans find themselves with very limited occupational opportunities. Many continue to work for their former owners. In cities, they face increased job competition and exclusion. Many African Americans enlist and fight in the Civil War.</p> <p>Because of the war effort, rapid migration from south to north occurs. This migration, coupled with the generally lower wages of the unstable Civil War economy, leads European American workers to fear that African Americans will replace them in the labor force and take all available new jobs. The result is a series of race riots, the most serious of which takes place in New York City.</p> <p>Bishop Daniel A. Payne, of the African Methodist Episcopal (A.M.E.) Church, heads a group that purchases Wilberforce University from the Methodist Episcopal Church. The school, which closed during the early years of the war, is reopened with Bishop Payne as its first African American president.</p> <p>Henry MacNeal Turner, a minister (later bishop) in the A.M.E. Church, is appointed by President Abraham Lincoln as the first African American chaplain in the Union army. He later serves in the Georgia legislature.</p>	<p>1864</p> <p>Some Confederate officers vow to kill any African American Union soldiers captured. At the Battle of Fort Pillow, in Tennessee, African Americans surrender and nearly 300 are then massacred, including women and children.</p> <p>A federal law is enacted freeing the wives and children of African American soldiers.</p> <p>The National Equal Rights League is formed in Syracuse, New York, to promote the cause of African American suffrage and to lobby for equal rights. This is the first of a series of independent conventions that African Americans hold during the next six years to consolidate support for their newly won freedom.</p> <p>The nation's first African American daily newspaper, the <i>New Orleans Tribune</i>, is a bilingual publication printed in French and English.</p> <p>Mid-1860s</p> <p>African Americans benefit from the \$2-million George Peabody Education Fund, established to promote education in the South. The funds are generally distributed on the basis of need.</p> <p>1865</p> <p>The Thirteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution abolishes slavery throughout the country.</p> <p>Dr. John S. Rock becomes the first African American to practice law before the nation's Supreme Court. Rock, who gave up his medical practice due to ill health, was admitted to the Massachusetts bar in 1861.</p> <p>The Chesapeake Marine Railroad and Dry Dock Company is established in Baltimore, Maryland, by Isaac Myers. The company employs hundreds of African American workers.</p> <p>John Jones, a wealthy businessman, is instrumental in gaining the repeal of discriminatory laws in Chicago. In the early 1870s, he becomes commissioner of Cook County and the first African American to serve on the Chicago Board of Education.</p> <p>Shaw University is founded in Raleigh, North Carolina.</p>	<p>The Freedmen's Bureau is formed within the War Department. It provides relief assistance and help in acquiring land for freed African Americans. The purpose of the bureau is expanded in 1866 to emphasize education. The bureau will be disbanded in 1872.</p> <p>c. 1865–1866</p> <p>After the Civil War, several states pass "black codes," designed to create legal restrictions on the rights granted by the Emancipation Proclamation (1862). Although the wording and regulations of the codes vary in each state, they all serve the purpose of reducing the ability of newly emancipated African Americans to benefit from their freedom.</p> <p>1866</p> <p>Edward G. Walker and Charles L. Mitchell become the first African American state legislators when they are elected to the Massachusetts House of Representatives.</p> <p>A civil rights act is passed by Congress over President Andrew Johnson's veto. This act defines citizenship and prohibits discrimination based on race. Because it lacks the support of the president and the Supreme Court, the act has little practical effect.</p> <p>James Milton Turner, one of the first African American teachers to be hired in Missouri, founds Lincoln University in Jefferson City. It succeeds a smaller school, Ashmun Institution, which was started in 1854.</p> <p>Jonathan J. Wright becomes the first African American admitted to the bar in South Carolina. He later serves as an associate justice of the state supreme court.</p> <p>Fisk University, named in honor of General Clinton B. Fisk, in Nashville, Tennessee, and Edward Waters College in Jacksonville, Florida, are founded.</p> <p>Rhode Island passes a statute ending segregated schools. The action is primarily the result of efforts by George T. Downing, a successful African American caterer and financier in Providence.</p>	<p>1860 through 1869</p>

	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN
1860 through 1869	<p style="text-align: center;">1867</p> <p>Howard University, named in honor of General Oliver Otis Howard, is founded in Washington, D.C., by an act of Congress. Efforts of the American Missionary Association lead to the establishment of Atlanta University in Georgia and Talladega College in Alabama. Johnson C. Smith University at Charlotte and St. Augustine's College, both in North Carolina, and Morehouse College at Atlanta, Georgia, are also founded.</p> <p>Although records are not entirely clear, it is believed that the first interracial jury convened at the federal level is the one empaneled to try Jefferson Davis for his participation in the Civil War.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1868</p> <p>The Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution grants citizenship to African Americans.</p> <p>Hampton Institute, which grew out of a school begun in 1861 near Fort Monroe, Virginia, is founded. It becomes incorporated two years later. The medical school of Howard University in Washington, D.C., opens to both African American and European American students. Initially operated as Camp Barker and then the Freedmen's Bureau under the War Department, Freedmen's Hospital in Washington, D.C., is organized on a permanent basis.</p> <p>Jonathan Gibbs is elected secretary of state in Florida. He serves until 1872.</p> <p>Educated in England and Scotland, Francis L. Cardozo becomes South Carolina's secretary of state. He serves until 1872, when he begins a four-year term as state treasurer.</p> <p>John Willis Menard is elected to the United States House of Representatives from Louisiana. Although he is not granted his seat in the House, he is awarded full pay for the position.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1869</p> <p>Jefferson F. Long, a Republican from Georgia, becomes the first African American to serve in the United States House of Representatives. He serves one term.</p> <p>Fanny Jackson Coppin becomes president of the Institute for Colored Youth in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, after serving at the school as a teacher for four years. Her autobiography is titled <i>Reminiscences of School Life and Hints on Teaching</i>.</p> <p>The Colored National Labor Union is organized in Washington, D.C.</p> <p>Ebenezer D. Bassett is appointed minister to Haiti by President Ulysses S. Grant. Bassett serves until 1877.</p> <p>Tougaloo College in Mississippi is founded.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1860</p> <p>The United States census reports 35,586 Chinese people on the United States mainland; almost all of them live in California.</p> <p>California levies a tax of \$4 per month on each Chinese fisherman.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1860s–1870s</p> <p>Chinese immigrants enter the garment industry. By the mid-1870s Chinese people comprise 20 percent to 25 percent of California's garment workers. For example, approximately 80 percent of shirtmakers are Chinese.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1862</p> <p>A federal law prohibits the sale of enslaved Chinese people.</p> <p>California levies a monthly capitation tax of \$2.50 on every Chinese person. It is ruled unconstitutional.</p> <p>Six Chinese district associations in San Francisco, California, form a loose federation that becomes the voice of the Chinese community.</p> <p>Gold is discovered on the upper Columbia River in California. Chinese mining companies predominate in the area for the next four decades, and Chinese villages are established. The movement of miners to the gold fields, including Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Montana, South Dakota and Colorado, is the first major wave of Chinese migration throughout the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1863</p> <p>The earliest Chinese immigrants to Arizona arrive in this year.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1864</p> <p>The first salmon cannery in the United States opens in Washington, California, and employs Filipino workers.</p> <p>California's \$4-per-month tax on Chinese fishermen (1860) is repealed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Mid-1860s</p> <p>Farmers use Chinese laborers to build levees and reclaim swampland in the Sacramento River delta near San Francisco, California.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1865–1869</p> <p>About 12,000 Chinese immigrants are hired for construction of the Central Pacific portion of the transcontinental railroad. In the 1870s Chinese immigrants work on other United States and local railroads as well as roads. The movement of these workers is the second wave of migration of Chinese people throughout the West.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1867</p> <p>Two thousand Chinese American railroad workers strike for a week.</p> <p>The Meiji government of Japan encourages Japanese students to study abroad.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1868</p> <p>The United States and China sign the Burlingame Treaty recognizing the right of free immigration and emigration of citizens of both countries. The agreement also ensures a steady supply of cheap labor for the development of the West.</p> <p>Approximately 170 contract laborers make up the first large group of Japanese people going to Hawaii. The Japanese government learns of their mistreatment at the hands of plantation owners and forbids further emigration.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1869</p> <p>The first sizeable group of Japanese immigrants to the mainland United States make their homes in Gold Hill, California, and establish the Wakamatsu Tea and Silk Farm colony.</p> <p>With the completion of the transcontinental railroad, Chinese Americans migrate east and make homes in metropolitan centers.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN
<p>1860</p> <p>The United States census reports 1.3 million people of German descent living in the United States.</p> <p>For the first time, a rabbi opens a session of Congress with a prayer.</p> <p>1861</p> <p>German American militia units in Texas are dissolved because they refuse to surrender their Union flags.</p> <p>According to a census, the Russian communities in Alaska have 576 Russian men and 208 Russian women. There are nine Orthodox churches serving approximately 12,000 people. Church services are conducted in both the Russian and Aleut languages.</p> <p>1861–1865</p> <p>During the Civil War, all-Irish regiments of Union forces are raised in New York, Massachusetts, Michigan, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois and Iowa. At least 3,000 Swedish Americans serve in the Union army, nearly half of them from Illinois. About 177,000 German Americans also are Union soldiers. Recent, poorer and jobless immigrants find army pay a strong inducement.</p> <p>1862</p> <p>Large numbers of Norwegians begin to arrive in the United States. At this time Norway is second only to Ireland in terms of the proportion of its population that comes to America. New Norwegian immigrants usually seek out existing Norwegian communities, generally in the Midwest, and work on established farms, mines or lumber mills.</p> <p>Swedish American inventor John Ericsson is responsible for designing and constructing the Union ironclad warship, <i>Monitor</i>, which sees action this year against the Confederate <i>Virginia (Merrimack)</i>. Ericsson was urged to come to the United States after he patented his successful screw propeller in 1836.</p> <p>Rabbis are allowed for the first time to serve as chaplains in the United States Armed Forces. Jacob Frankel becomes the first Jewish American chaplain.</p>	<p>1864</p> <p>Labor recruiters for United States industries travel all over Europe as American demand for workers grows.</p> <p>European migration to the United States increases to fill vacancies created by Americans participating in the Civil War or moving west to avoid conscription. Passage of the United States Homestead Act also increases the flow of European farmers to America.</p> <p>1865</p> <p>Increasing numbers of Hungarians, primarily young men, come to the United States as “sojourners.” They take hard, dirty, dangerous jobs and save their money so they can return home with greater wealth.</p> <p>The first woman college professor, Maria Mitchell, goes to work at Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, New York.</p> <p>Russian immigrants bring Durum wheat to the Dakota Territory.</p> <p>George Pomutz becomes the first Romanian American to attain the rank of United States brigadier general. He distinguishes himself in several Civil War battles.</p> <p>1867</p> <p>Maimonides College is established in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, by Isaac Lesser. This is one of the earliest United States institutions for the rabbinate and other higher Jewish learning.</p> <p>1868</p> <p>The first mass Swedish immigration occurs as 103,000 enter the United States. They are farm families in search of land and work.</p> <p>The first Norwegian newspaper in Minnesota, the <i>Nordiske Folksblad</i>, begins publishing in Rochester.</p> <p>1869</p> <p>Several special newspapers are published in Sweden beginning this year. They promote emigration by reporting on the greater opportunities in the United States.</p>	<p>1860</p> <p>Spanish Basque immigrants come to Nevada and begin the sheep-raising industry there.</p> <p>1861</p> <p>Approximately 10,000 Hispanics fight in the American Civil War, most notable among them being Union naval officer (later Admiral) David Farragut and José Francisco Chaves, who attains the rank of lieutenant colonel.</p> <p>A group of Mexican American soldiers in Zapata County, Texas, refuses to swear allegiance to the Confederacy and announces that they will obey only Union authorities. These soldiers march toward the county seat but are defeated by Confederate forces and suffer heavy losses.</p> <p>During the Civil War, Havana-born Loretta Janet Velázquez disguises herself as a man and fights in the Confederate army. She participates in the Battles of Bull Run, Ball’s Bluff and Fort Donelson. After she is discovered and dismissed, Velázquez becomes a spy for the Confederacy.</p> <p>1863</p> <p>Julio L. Vizcarrondo founds the Abolitionist Society in Spain to fight for the freedom of enslaved people in the Spanish colonies. The society establishes an office in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>Chipita Rodriguez, a Mexican American living in San Patricio, is the only woman ever sentenced to death and executed in Texas. She is convicted of killing a European American man, though the only evidence is that the man’s body is found near her home.</p> <p>1864</p> <p>The first Puerto Rican newspaper in New York City is published, titled <i>La Voz de Puerto Rico</i>.</p> <p>1865</p> <p>Cuban and Puerto Rican immigrants in New York City form the Republican Society to agitate for independence from Spain.</p>	<p>1867</p> <p>Dr. Ramón Emeterio Betances and Segundo Ruiz Belvis are exiled from Puerto Rico for their political views. Ruiz Belvis goes to Chile and Betances travels to St. Thomas, the Dominican Republic, the United States and France seeking support for Puerto Rican independence.</p> <p>“La Borinqueña” is written as a revolutionary song. With different lyrics, it later becomes the Puerto Rican national anthem.</p> <p>1868</p> <p>In Texas, seven Mexican Americans are executed, vigilante style, for possible implication in a murder. The European Americans who killed them are freed due to conflicting evidence.</p> <p>Dr. Ramón E. Betances, exiled to Santo Domingo, issues a “Provisional Constitution of the Puerto Rican Revolution.”</p> <p>The Lares Rebellion occurs, with rebel forces demanding Puerto Rico’s independence from Spain. Nationalists in Lares declare a republic, and Mariana Bracetti sews the flag of Lares as a symbol of the revolution. However, the revolt is suppressed.</p> <p>The Republican Societies of Cuba and Puerto Rico open offices in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>1869</p> <p>The Spanish government authorizes the first Protestant religious services in Ponce, Puerto Rico, for foreigners. This action begins the spread of Protestantism on the island.</p>

1860
through
1869

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1860 through 1869	<p style="text-align: center;">1860</p> <p>South Carolina protests Abraham Lincoln's election to the presidency by seceding from the Union.</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 31.4 million; this includes 4 million enslaved African Americans.</p> <p>The United States has approximately 30,000 miles of railroad tracks in use.</p> <p>By this time, one out of four teachers in the nation is a woman.</p> <p>Shoemakers in Lynn, Massachusetts, stage a major strike to secure higher wages.</p> <p>A handful of smaller rural United States medical colleges admit women students.</p> <p>Pennsylvania has more than 200 textile factories.</p> <p>Gold and silver deposits are discovered in Arizona.</p> <p>Bartholomé Mitre becomes president of Argentina after the term of Justo José de Urquiza (1853). Mitre serves until 1868.</p>	<p>The Allan steamship line is awarded a postal contract to provide weekly mail service between Canada and Liverpool, England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1860–1861</p> <p>Mail in the United States between St. Joseph, Missouri, and Sacramento, California, is carried by the Pony Express. The service along this 1,980-mile route is gradually phased out after 1861 when the first telegram is transmitted over that distance.</p> <p>Several southern states seize federal forts and arsenals, in some cases before secession is officially announced. Troops at Fort Sumter in Charleston, South Carolina, resist the takeover, but are eventually forced to surrender.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1860–1863</p> <p>Gold is discovered in the Clearwater, Salmon, Boise and Owyhee River areas in what later becomes the Idaho Territory.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1861</p> <p>Abraham Lincoln becomes the sixteenth president of the United States; Hannibal Hamlin is vice president. Both are Republicans.</p> <p>In separate legislative acts, Congress creates the territories of Colorado, Dakota and Nevada; adopts the income tax; and authorizes the Navy Medal of Honor.</p> <p>Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana and Texas follow South Carolina's example and announce secession from the Union at the Congress of Montgomery. They form the Confederate States of America, with Jefferson Davis as president.</p> <p>Alexander Stephens, vice president of the Confederate States of America, says that the new government "rests upon the great truth that the Negro is not equal to the white man. . . ."</p> <p>Kansas becomes the thirty-fourth state to join the Union.</p> <p>The Choctaw Indian Nation allies itself by treaty with the Confederacy.</p>	<p>Confederate forces block the shipment of southern sugar to the North. This blockade greatly increases the demand for sugar from Hawaii.</p> <p>The Massachusetts Institute of Technology in Boston; Vassar College in Poughkeepsie, New York; and the University of Washington at Seattle are founded.</p> <p>Mexican President Benito Juárez announces that Mexico will no longer pay its foreign debts. The following year, Spain, Britain and France invade Mexico seeking payment. Britain and Spain withdraw, but French forces remain.</p> <p>In response to a threat of invasion by Haitian forces, leaders of Santo Domingo request and receive Spanish intervention.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1861–1865 The Civil War</p> <p>The United States Civil War (the War Between the States or the War of Southern Rebellion) begins as attempts at compromise on the slavery issue fail. In addition to slavery, the war arises out of the economic and political rivalry between an agrarian South and an industrial North, and the issue of the right of states to secede from the Union.</p> <p>1861. Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana and Texas follow South Carolina's example and announce secession from the Union at the Congress of Montgomery. They form the Confederate States of America, with Jefferson Davis as president (January through March). War begins as Confederate soldiers fire on Fort Sumter in Charleston, South Carolina. President Abraham Lincoln calls for 75,000 volunteers. The Union's plan to win the war is imposing a blockade on the South to force starvation; dividing the South by first controlling the Mississippi River and then by marching to the sea through Georgia; and capturing the Confederate capital at Richmond. Southern ports are blockaded by superior northern naval forces. Virginia, Arkansas, Tennessee and North Carolina secede to complete the 11-state Confederacy. The Union army, advancing on Richmond, is repulsed at the first Battle of Bull Run but two Confederate forts are captured. President Lincoln appoints General George McClellan to head the Union army. Indian Commissioner Albert Pike, a Confederate supporter, uses promises and gifts to urge Kiowa and Comanche bands to attack Union supply wagons along the Santa Fe Trail.</p> <p>Women's participation in the war is extensive and varied. More than 400 women, on both sides of the war, put on men's clothing and go to the battlefields; Harriet Tubman serves the Union army as a cook, nurse and scout; women such as Clara Barton, Mary</p>	<p>Bickerdyke and Annie Wittenmyer provide emergency care to the wounded. Away from the battlefield, women replace men in factories, fields and classrooms and, after Civil Service restrictions are lifted in 1862, in certain government jobs. In many cities, women form soldiers' aid societies to help supply the front lines. For example, Mary Livermore organizes the Great Chicago Sanitary Faire, which raises \$70,000 to purchase food and medical supplies for the Union army.</p> <p>1862. Edwin M. Stanton is named United States Secretary of War. Forces led by General Ulysses S. Grant win the first major Union victory, at Fort Donelson, Tennessee; Nashville falls to Union forces in February. Ironclad warships, the Union's <i>Monitor</i> and the Confederacy's <i>Virginia (Merrimack)</i> duel at Hampton Roads, Virginia. The Confederate army is defeated at Fort Henry, Roanoke Island, Fort Donelson and Jacksonville. Grant's army escapes defeat at Shiloh, Tennessee, though casualties on both sides are devastating in this two-day battle. New Orleans falls to the Union fleet under Admiral David Farragut, and the city is occupied. Memphis falls as northern gunboats get control of the upper Mississippi. The Confederate army under General Robert E. Lee is victorious at the second Battle of Bull Run in August. At Antietam, Maryland, in the bloodiest battle of the war, the Union army under McClellan stops Lee's forces from advancing on Washington, D.C., and into Maryland and Pennsylvania. President Lincoln removes McClellan for his lack of aggressiveness, and replaces him with General Ambrose E. Burnside. Burnside's drive on Richmond fails at Fredericksburg in December. Union forces under General William Starke Rosecrans chase General Braxton Bragg's Confederate troops through Tennessee; the Battle of Murfreesboro takes place from October through January 1863.</p> <p>1863. President Lincoln signs the Emancipation Proclamation, freeing slaves in the rebelling states. Lee's Confederate forces are</p>		

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>1861–1865</p> <p>Annie Wittenmyer gains a reputation for initiative, intelligence and humanity as she establishes a soldiers' aid society in support of Union troops. She visits western military camps and hospitals to ascertain needs, and then mobilizes women across her home state of Iowa to supply bandages, clothing and food. She works to have women nurses assigned to each Iowa regiment, and she tends wounded soldiers on the battlefield. In 1862 Wittenmyer is appointed Iowa's first state sanitary agent. She pushes for the establishment of orphanages, sets up military hospital kitchens, and becomes a spokeswoman for several reform causes.</p> <p>1861–1870</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals 2,314,824 people; 2,065,141 come from Europe, 64,759 from Asia, 312 from Africa, 214 from Oceania, 166,607 from the Americas and 17,791 are not specifically identified.</p>	<p>1862</p> <p>In separate legislative acts, Congress authorizes the Army Medal of Honor, passes the National Bank Act and forms the Department of Agriculture.</p> <p>The United States government issues the first paper money for general use.</p> <p>A federal law provides that "any alien" honorably discharged from United States military service is eligible to apply for naturalization.</p> <p>The United States Homestead Act provides 160 acres of surveyed public land on the Great Plains or in the Southwest free to anyone who will live on and farm the land for five years and who is or is willing to become a citizen.</p> <p>The Pacific Railway Act authorizes construction of the transcontinental railroad across the United States.</p> <p>Susan B. Anthony and Elizabeth Cady Stanton found the Women's National Loyalty League to gather petitions to force the government to abolish slavery. They deliver more than 300,000 signatures, mostly women's.</p>	<p>Arizona becomes a territory of the United States.</p> <p>Idaho's first newspaper, <i>Golden Age</i>, is published in Lewiston.</p> <p>The University of South Dakota is founded in Vermillion.</p> <p>Richard J. Gatling invents the rapid-fire Gatling gun, forerunner of the modern machine gun.</p> <p>On May 5 (Cinco de Mayo), Mexican forces of Benito Juárez are victorious over the French in Mexico. The war continues for five more years.</p> <p>Francisco Solano López becomes dictator of Paraguay after the death of his father, Carlos Antonio López (1844). Francisco López rules until 1870.</p> <p>British Honduras (Belize), inhabited by British lumbermen and traders and Africans from the West Indies, officially is made part of the British Empire.</p>	<p>southern sympathies erupt into violence, because most of the rioters are Irish Americans, and many casualties and much of the damage is done to the African American community. Approximately 1,000 people are killed before the police, the New York 7th Regiment (called back from Gettysburg) and West Point cadets restore order.</p> <p>Dorothea Lynde Dix is appointed superintendent of Union army nurses.</p> <p>Mary E. Walker is the first female army surgeon. She receives the Medal of Honor for her work during the Civil War.</p> <p>New Granada receives a new constitution and a new name—the United States of Colombia.</p> <p>c. 1863</p> <p>Abolitionist Cyrus K. Holliday leads a group in the formation of the Atchison, Topeka and Sante Fe Railroad.</p>	
<p>victorious at Chancellorsville, Virginia, though Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson, Confederate general, dies in battle, shot by one of his own men. A Confederate invasion of Pennsylvania is stopped at Gettysburg by Union forces under the command of George Meade. General Robert E. Lee's army suffers the loss of 20,000 men. The Battle of Gettysburg in Pennsylvania and the Union victory at Vicksburg, Mississippi, mark the war's turning point. General George H. Thomas, the "Rock of Chickamauga," and his troops halt Bragg's Confederate forces at the Georgia-Tennessee border. William Tecumseh Sherman, Joseph Hooker and George Henry Thomas and their troops drive Bragg's forces back to Georgia. Tennessee is retaken by Union troops in November; President Abraham Lincoln delivers the Gettysburg Address.</p> <p>1864. General Ulysses S. Grant is named commander-in-chief of Union forces. In the Wilderness Campaign, Grant's troops force Lee's army of northern Virginia back toward Richmond. Union General Sherman and his army march from Chattanooga through Georgia. Confederate forces are defeated at Atlanta, and Sherman's men take Savannah, win the Atlanta campaign and continue their "march to the sea." A fleet under the command of Admiral David Farragut conquers Confederate forces in Mobile Bay, Alabama. The Confederate army under General John B. Hood is defeated at Nashville.</p> <p>1865. Congress passes the Thirteenth Amendment, ending slavery. The Union army under General Philip Henry Sheridan defeats Confederate troops at Five Forks, Virginia; Union forces capture Petersburg, Virginia; and the Confederate capital of Richmond is evacuated. On April 9, Lee surrenders to Grant at Appomattox Court House. The war ends with the surrender of Confederate troops after a skirmish at Shreveport, Louisiana. Reconstruction of the South begins.</p>		<p>1862–1865</p> <p>Detailed diaries kept by Mary Chestnut provide an excellent firsthand account of Confederate leaders and southern society during the Civil War.</p> <p>1863</p> <p>West Virginia becomes the thirty-fifth state to join the Union.</p> <p>The United States Congress passes the Morrill Act. This law, named for its sponsor, Vermont Republican Justin Smith Morrill, provides for the use of public lands for the establishment of educational institutions. These schools become known as "land-grant" colleges.</p> <p>The Idaho Territory, formerly part of the Columbia River Country (Oregon Territory) and Washington Territory, is established for the influx of pioneers arriving in search of gold and silver.</p> <p>Kansas State University is founded in Manhattan, Kansas.</p> <p>A four-day riot in New York City is sparked by a section of the draft law that allows people with enough money to buy their way out of service. Long-standing racism and</p>	<p>1864</p> <p>The United States Congress authorizes the creation of the Immigration Bureau in the State Department.</p> <p>Salmon Portland Chase becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1873.</p> <p>A small band of Confederates makes a raid on the town of St. Albans, Vermont. Several members of the group are captured in Canada.</p> <p>Nevada becomes the thirty-sixth state to join the Union.</p> <p>The Montana Territory is established. Originally part of the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, parts of it were formerly included in the Oregon Country, Dakota and the Idaho Territory.</p> <p>Swarthmore College in Pennsylvania, the University of Denver in Colorado, and the University of Nevada at Reno are founded.</p> <p><i>Man and Nature</i>, a groundbreaking book on ecology, is published this year. In it, author George Perkins Marsh observes: "Man is everywhere a disturbing agent. Wherever he plants his foot, the harmonies of nature are turned to discords."</p>	<p>1860 through 1869</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1860 through 1869</p>	<p>Hawaiian plantation owners form the Planters' Society and establish a Bureau of Immigration.</p> <p>The first salmon cannery in the United States is opened in Washington, California.</p> <p>Philip Danforth Armour begins his meat-packing company in Milwaukee, Wisconsin.</p> <p>When French troops invade Mexico, President Juárez is forced to leave. Mexican conservatives and Napoleon III of France proclaim the Empire of Mexico, and Maximilian, archduke of Austria, becomes emperor under French protection. Maximilian rules until 1867.</p> <p>Edward John Eyre is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica. A highly unpopular leader, his appointment sparks immediate unrest.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1864–1870</p> <p>The War of the Triple Alliance takes place with Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay opposing Paraguay's Francisco Solano López. After López's intervention in Uruguay's civil war, the allied nations unite to reduce his power. The war results in little territorial shifting, but Paraguay's economy and its male population are devastated. López is overthrown, and Paraguay enters a time of unrest and rapid government turnovers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1865</p> <p>Abraham Lincoln, a Republican, begins his second term as president of the United States; Andrew Johnson, of the Union Party, is vice president. After Lincoln is assassinated at Ford's Theater in Washington, D.C., by actor John Wilkes Booth, Johnson becomes the seventeenth president of the United States. Booth is caught and dies of gunshot wounds; four conspirators in Lincoln's death are hanged.</p> <p>The Thirteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified by the states. It abolishes slavery and involuntary servitude, except as punishment for convicted criminals, in the United States or any place subject to its jurisdiction.</p>	<p>The United States Congress enacts a law establishing the Freedmen's Bureau.</p> <p>California and Illinois pass laws allowing African Americans to testify against European Americans in court.</p> <p>The University of Maine at Orono and Shaw University in Raleigh, North Carolina, are founded.</p> <p>General William T. Sherman issues Special Field Order 15, which reserves acreage in Florida, Georgia, and South Carolina for formerly enslaved African Americans. Later this year the order is rescinded by President Johnson, and the African Americans who had made their homes in the region are ordered to return the land to its original owners.</p> <p>The <i>Sultana</i>, a steamer filled with Union prisoners of war on their way back to freedom, explodes on the Mississippi River. More than 1,200 lives are lost.</p> <p>Spanish forces withdraw from Santo Domingo.</p> <p>Buenaventura Báez (1849, 1856) begins a third term as president of the Dominican Republic after the term of Pedro Santana, (1844, 1853, 1858). He serves until 1866.</p> <p>A major peasant revolt occurs in Jamaica, spurred by the forceful speeches of House of Assembly member George W. Gordon and led by Paul Bogle. The rebellion is brutally thwarted when Governor Edward John Eyre calls in military forces. Almost 600 people are killed, and 1,000 peasant homes are torched. Men and women suspected of being part of the rebellion are publicly flogged. Gordon is arrested, tried, found guilty and executed. Bogle is captured and hanged. An official British investigating team the following year finds that Governor Eyre used excessive force and brutality in suppressing the revolt. Eyre is removed as governor and dismissed from royal service.</p> <p>Mariano Ignacio Prado becomes president of Peru. He serves until 1867 and again between 1878 and 1879.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1865</p> <p>As the United States becomes more industrialized, factories systematize their operations. Manufactured parts are standardized and tasks are divided to improve production output. American consumers have improved home heating furnaces, washtubs, ice and manufactured clothing available to them.</p> <p>After the Civil War, 9,000 women volunteer to teach freed African Americans. Many women who found employment during the war, especially in the federal government, lose their jobs to returning soldiers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1865–1879</p> <p>A secret militant and mostly Irish American organization called the Molly Maguires is established in the Scranton coal mines of Pennsylvania to combat harsh conditions and the sometimes brutal private police forces of the mining companies. Some of its founders are members of the Ancient Order of Hibernians, an Irish American secret society established in 1836. Through violence, intimidation and murder, the Molly Maguires virtually control the Scranton mining area for 10 to 12 years. Around 1877 Pinkerton detective James McParlan is hired by the mining interests to infiltrate the organization. As a result of his efforts, several organization leaders are caught and hanged, and the group gradually disbands.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1866</p> <p>The Civil Rights Act of 1866 is passed by the United States Congress over the veto of President Andrew Johnson. Because it lacks the support of either the president or the Supreme Court, the act has little practical effect.</p> <p>In the United States, the National Labor Union is founded with the goal of limiting the workday to eight hours.</p> <p>Tennessee is the first Confederate state to be restored to the Union.</p>	<p>The American Equal Rights Association is founded, with both men and women members, to support women's rights. The organization soon experiences conflicts over policy, and in 1869 divides into two groups. The National Women's Suffrage Association is led by Elizabeth Cady Stanton and Susan B. Anthony, whose singular purpose is to see the Constitution amended to allow women to vote. They oppose the passage of the Fifteenth Amendment giving African American men the vote while <i>their</i> rights are still curtailed. The second suffrage group, the American Women's Suffrage Association, is led by Lucy Stone and Julia Ward Howe. This organization takes a slightly more conservative approach by supporting African Americans' rights and by seeking local government support for women's suffrage.</p> <p>Lincoln University in Jefferson City, Missouri; Edward Waters College in Jacksonville, Florida; the University of New Hampshire at Durham; and Fisk University in Nashville, Tennessee, are founded.</p> <p>Mary Baker Eddy founds the Church of Jesus Christ, Scientist, commonly called the Christian Science Church, in Boston, Massachusetts. She received a healing by reading a New Testament account of a healing Jesus performed, and came to believe that sickness is an illusion.</p> <p>The Ku Klux Klan (KKK) is organized in Pulaski, Tennessee. A secret society opposed to Reconstruction, the group uses beatings, lynchings and terrorism to keep African Americans from voting or becoming educated. Local activity continues for a number of years, but the KKK is disbanded in 1869. However, it will be reorganized in 1915.</p> <p>Almost 50 African Americans and two European Americans are killed in a race riot in Memphis, Tennessee.</p> <p>More than 30 African Americans and three European Americans, who are considered radicals, are killed during a race riot in New Orleans.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>Fenian forces, made up of Irish American Union army veterans led by John O’Neill, begin an invasion of Canada with the intent of expelling the British. Although successful in one engagement with British forces, the Fenians disperse when the United States government intervenes.</p> <p>Sir John Peter Grant is appointed as Britain’s governor of Jamaica. A fair and capable leader, he restructures the island’s government, instituting reforms that include the reorganization of the police force and the establishment of district courts. Grant serves until 1874.</p> <p>The United States of Colombia receives a new constitution and a new name—the Republic of Colombia.</p> <p>As a result of war with Peru, Spain withdraws from the Chincha Islands off Peru’s west coast.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1867</p> <p>In the United States, the Tenure of Office Act goes into effect. Under the terms of this law, the president may not fire a cabinet official without Senate approval.</p> <p>In a transaction known as “Seward’s Folly” arranged by Secretary of State William H. Seward, the United States buys Alaska from Russia for \$7.2 million, or roughly two cents per acre. Half of the Russians there return home; many who remain later move to California. Alaska’s fur seal population declines rapidly now that Russian restrictions are no longer in force.</p> <p>The Reconstruction Act, passed over President Andrew Johnson’s veto, establishes five military districts in the war-ravaged southern states and makes military authority supreme. The second and third Reconstruction Acts are passed by Congress over presidential vetoes. President Johnson dismisses War Secretary Edwin M. Stanton and then seeks Senate approval of his actions, after the fact, under the terms of the Tenure of Office Act.</p> <p>A law passed in Tennessee this year mandates state-funded schools for African Americans.</p> <p>Nebraska becomes the thirty-seventh state to join the Union.</p>	<p>Minneapolis, Minnesota, is incorporated as a city.</p> <p>Talladega College in Alabama; Atlanta University and Morehouse College, both in Atlanta, Georgia; Johnson C. Smith University in Charlotte and St. Augustine’s College in Raleigh, both in North Carolina; Howard University in Washington, D.C.; and Cedar Crest College in Allentown, Pennsylvania, are founded.</p> <p>The first elevated railroad is opened to the public in New York City.</p> <p>The National Grange of the Patrons of Husbandry is formed by Oliver H. Kelley and several others. Created originally as a social and educational organization, the Grange becomes politically active in fighting economic improprieties in the marketing and transporting of farm produce and livestock. The organization will reach its membership peak c. 1875.</p> <p>Christopher L. Sholes invents the first practical typewriter. He receives a patent in 1868, and the typewriter becomes a commercial product in 1874.</p> <p>The British North America Act creates the Dominion of Canada; the provinces of Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia are joined.</p> <p>Sir John Alexander MacDonald, a Conservative, becomes the first prime minister of Canada. He serves until 1873.</p> <p>After Napoleon III abandons Mexico by pulling out French troops, Maximilian (1864) and his forces are defeated by the troops of Benito Juárez and Porfirio Díaz. Maximilian is executed. Juárez restores order and is reelected president. He serves until his death in 1872.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1868</p> <p>United States President Andrew Johnson is impeached for ignoring the Tenure of Office Act when he fired Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton in 1867. The Senate, which acts as the tribunal in impeachment proceedings, fails by one vote to remove Johnson from office.</p>	<p>The Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified, clarifying citizenship and enforcing the rights of “due process of law,” “privileges and immunities” and “equal protection of the laws.” This is the first time the Constitution has used the word “male” to describe citizens. The amendment also enables formerly enslaved African Americans to be counted in determining congressional and electoral representation; prohibits Confederate leaders from holding public office unless approved by two-thirds of the Congress; and makes the South responsible for its share of the Civil War debt.</p> <p>The Burlingame Treaty is negotiated. It ensures free migration between the United States and China, and thereby guarantees a steady supply of cheap labor for the development of the American West.</p> <p>Georgia comes under military government after its legislature expels African Americans.</p> <p>A bill in support of women’s right to vote is first introduced in the United States Congress.</p> <p>An earthquake in San Francisco kills 30 people and causes an estimated \$3 million in damage.</p> <p>Dr. Elizabeth Blackwell expands her infirmary in New York to include a medical college to train women as doctors.</p> <p>Hampton Institute in Virginia, Oregon State University at Corvallis, and Wells College in Aurora, New York, are founded.</p> <p>One of America’s first disaster relief campaigns is sponsored by B’nai B’rith for victims of the Baltimore, Maryland, flood.</p> <p>The refrigerated railroad car is patented by William Davis.</p> <p>George Westinghouse invents the railroad air brake and a number of railroad signaling devices.</p> <p>Cuba’s fight for independence from Spain, the “Ten Years War,” begins.</p> <p>The immigration of Cuban tobacco workers to the United States increases as anti-Spanish conflicts devastate Cuban tobacco plantations.</p>	<p>Earthquakes hit regions of Peru and Ecuador and cause more than 25,000 deaths.</p> <p>Buenaventura Báez (1849, 1856, 1865) again becomes president of the Dominican Republic. He serves until 1873.</p> <p>José Balta becomes president of Peru. He serves until 1872.</p> <p>Domingo Faustino Sarmiento becomes president of Argentina after the term of Bartholomé Mitre (1860). An educated and well-traveled man, Sarmiento encourages reforms in industry, education and foreign trade. He serves until 1874.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1868–1878</p> <p>Civil war rages in Cuba between small planters who favor independence, and owners of large sugar plantations, mostly Spaniards, who benefit from Cuba’s colonial status. In the upheaval many enslaved Africans walk away from their servitude; slavery is formally abolished in 1886. Mariana Grajales, a free woman of African descent, organizes a jungle field hospital and urges her five sons to join the fight. Grajales is one of many Latin American women who, as spies, quartermasters to the armies, nurses and even fighters, help the independence movements.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1869</p> <p>Ulysses S. Grant becomes the eighteenth president of the United States; Schuyler Colfax is vice president. Both are Republicans.</p> <p>Central Pacific Railroad laborers, working east from Sacramento, California, and a Union Pacific Railroad crew, working west from Omaha, Nebraska, complete the first transcontinental railroad. It links the East and West Coasts of the United States.</p> <p>Probably for health considerations in the city of New Orleans, the Louisiana legislature gives a 25-year monopoly to a single slaughterhouse. The protests of other operators turn this into a test of the Fourteenth Amendment’s due process, equal protection, and privileges and immunities clauses. Known as the <i>Slaughter-House Cases</i>, the controversy reaches the United States Supreme Court in 1873.</p>	<p>1860 through 1869</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE	
<p>1860 through 1869</p>	<p>Joseph Campbell and icebox manufacturer Abram Anderson open a canned goods company in Camden, New Jersey. This venture grows into Campbell Foods.</p> <p>The Grand Canyon is thoroughly explored for the first time by a group led by Major John Wesley Powell.</p> <p>When James Fisk and Jay Gould attempt to control the gold market, the “Black Friday” panic in the United States occurs.</p> <p>Thomas Branwell Welch establishes a grape juice company in Vineland, New Jersey.</p> <p>Dillard University in New Orleans, Louisiana, Tougaloo College in Mississippi and the University of Nebraska at Lincoln are founded.</p> <p>The National Women’s Suffrage Association (1866) is formed in the United States, with Susan B. Anthony as its president. The American Women’s Suffrage Association (1866) is formed, with Lucy Stone as the head, to work in local activities. These organizations unite in 1890.</p> <p>Women gain the right to vote in local elections in the Wyoming Territory. This is the first suffrage attained by women in the United States.</p> <p>The United States National Prohibition party is founded in Chicago, Illinois.</p> <p>The Knights of Labor, an industrial union, is created by Uriah S. Stephens. The organization welcomes female workers and has a department dedicated to the concerns of its women members.</p> <p>The New York Central Railroad Company is organized by Cornelius Vanderbilt.</p> <p>The figure of Uncle Sam representing the United States is first used in <i>Harper’s Weekly</i>.</p> <p>Hudson Bay Territory (Rupert’s Land) joins the Dominion of Canada.</p> <p>A navigational device called an astrolabe, lost during one of Samuel de Champlain’s 1613 expeditions, is recovered near Pembroke, Ontario, Canada.</p>	<p>c. 1869</p> <p>Isabel Cousino of Santiago, Chile, is known as the “richest woman in the world.” Her wealth comes from her acres of land and coal, copper and silver mines.</p> <p>1869–1870</p> <p>A smallpox epidemic hits the Canadian Plains Indian tribes.</p> <p>The first Riel Rebellion, also called the Red River Rebellion, takes place in Manitoba, Canada. Rebel leader Louis Riel, a Cree Indian, leads 10,000 Canadian Indians to rebel after the Hudson’s Bay Company transfers land it never owned to the Canadian government. The rebellion fails, and Riel flees the country.</p> <p>The <i>Sitka Times</i>, Alaska’s first newspaper, is published.</p>		

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1860 through 1869

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p style="text-align: center;">1860</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1869</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1860</p> <p>The Swedish-Norwegian government ends passport regulation, thus removing the last serious obstacle to emigration.</p> <p>The first official Japanese delegation visits the United States. Manjiro Nakahama serves as interpreter.</p> <p>Italian unification continues as Giuseppe Garibaldi leads a 1,000-man volunteer army in the capture of the Two Sicilies. He unites them with Sardinia; Sardinians invade and conquer the Papal States. The Treaty of Turin cedes Nice and Savoy to France and unites Tuscany, Emilia, Bologna, Parma, Modena and Piacenza with Sardinia. The first Italian Parliament meets at Turin.</p> <p>Michael (Michael Obrenovich, 1839) again becomes prince of Serbia after the death of his father, Milos (Milos Obrenovich, 1817, 1839, 1858). Michael rules until 1868.</p> <p>Jean Etienne Lenoir builds a gas-fueled internal combustion engine.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1860s</p> <p>Life for educated and skilled Jewish artisans improves in Russia and many are permitted to live outside the pale. However, this policy will be reversed in the 1870s.</p> <p>Laws in the United Kingdom are changed to pressure fathers of children born outside of marriage to accept financial responsibility for their children.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1861</p> <p>Reforms instituted by Russian <i>Czar</i> Alexander II, especially the abolition of serfdom, improve the conditions of Russia's peasants. However, as soon as conditions improve in Russian-held Poland, a battle for independence breaks out. This revolt is harshly put down by the <i>czar's</i> forces. Mass executions and expulsions follow.</p>	<p>Most of Italy, except for Venetia, is united by this year, either through plebiscite or conquest. The region known as the Papal States is absorbed into the new Italy, and papal authority is limited to the Vatican. Victor Immanuel II (1849), the king of Sardinia, becomes the first king of Italy. He rules until 1878.</p> <p>Britain annexes Lagos (now part of Nigeria in Africa) to help prevent the continuance of the slave trade.</p> <p>Abortion is made a crime in the United Kingdom, even if performed to save the mother's life.</p> <p>In India, codes of criminal and civil procedure are enacted, a unified judicial system is established and local citizens gain partial representation in some legislative offices.</p> <p>In Africa, Muslim Tukulor tribal leader Hajj Omar and his forces conquer the Fulani of Massina.</p> <p>Bahrain becomes a British protectorate.</p> <p>Walachia and Moldavia formally join and become Romania. Alexander John I (Alexander John Cuza, 1859), prince of both regions, facilitates the union.</p> <p>The second Maori war breaks out in New Zealand. British forces led by Sir George Grey are victorious over the Maoris, but the fighting continues for 10 years.</p> <p>Gold is discovered in New Zealand at Gabriel's Gully, Otago (South Island) and, in 1862, in Wakitipu. During the next 20 years, New Zealand's population increases fivefold.</p> <p>Abdu-l-Aziz becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his brother, Abdu-l-Mejid (1839). Abdu-l-Aziz rules until 1876.</p> <p>William I becomes king of Prussia after the death of his brother, Frederick William IV (1840). In 1871 William I becomes <i>kaiser</i> (emperor) of Germany. He rules both dominions until 1888.</p> <p>Louis I becomes king of Portugal after the death of Pedro V (1853). Louis I rules until 1889.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1862</p> <p>Otto von Bismarck becomes prime minister of Prussia, and advocates the unification of Germany under Prussian leadership.</p> <p>French chemist Louis Pasteur's experiments with bacteria lead to his development of pasteurization, the process of partial sterilization of liquids.</p> <p>An uprising against Ottoman rule occurs in Bulgaria.</p> <p>French forces occupy southern Vietnam, force a land cession treaty with the emperor, Tu Duc, and rename the area Cochin China.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1863</p> <p>In Australia, the Northern Territory separates from New South Wales and becomes part of South Australia.</p> <p>New Zealand's first railroad opens.</p> <p>A major uprising in Poland is defeated by Russian forces, and Polish refugees flee to the United States.</p> <p>Cambodia becomes a French protectorate.</p> <p>Christian IX becomes king of Denmark after the death of Frederick VII (1848). Christian IX rules until 1906.</p> <p>Ismail Pasha becomes <i>khedive</i> (viceroy) of Egypt after the reign of his uncle, Said Pasha (1854). Ismail Pasha rules until 1879.</p> <p>Shere Ali becomes <i>emir</i> (Muslim prince or commander) of Afghanistan after the death of his father, Dost Muhammad (1826). Shere Ali rules until 1879.</p> <p>George I is elected king of Greece after Otto I (1833) is forced to abdicate. George I rules until 1913.</p> <p>As a child, Tongzhi (Tung-chih) becomes emperor of China with Empress Cixi (Tz'u-hsi) as regent. Tongzhi rules until 1875.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1864</p> <p>Fearing a loss of trade, European powers intervene in China and help the provincial armies defeat the Taipings.</p>	<p>A brief but devastating war against Prussia and Austria costs Denmark the provinces of Schleswig and Holstein, and thus makes German subjects of 20,000 Danes. The Peace of Vienna ends this conflict.</p> <p>Romania ends serfdom and allows peasants to acquire land.</p> <p>The combined forces of Britain, the Netherlands, France and the United States bombard Choshu forts at Shimonoseki, halting the antiforeign movement in Japan.</p> <p>British troops occupy the southern part of Bhutan.</p> <p>Russian troops crush revolts for independence in Poland and make the teaching of the Russian language a requirement in Polish schools.</p> <p>A severe hurricane in Calcutta, India, causes almost 70,000 deaths.</p> <p>The first Geneva Convention declares that military medical field facilities are neutral territory, and provides for the protection of sick or wounded soldiers and medical personnel. The convention, which is signed by representatives of 16 countries, also establishes the International Red Cross under the guidance of Jean Henry Dunant.</p> <p>Financial panic and three years of crop failures hit Sweden, sending thousands of immigrants to the United States in search of economic opportunities. This causes the Swedish-Norwegian government to restrict emigration.</p> <p>Louis II becomes king of Bavaria after the death of his father, Maximilian II (1848). Louis II rules until 1886.</p> <p>Karl Marx is president of the First International Workingman's Association in London.</p> <p>Sir Samuel White Baker leads an expedition along the Nile River from Cairo and explores Albert Nyanza (Lake Albert on the Congo/Uganda border). Baker returns to the area five years later to institute reforms against the slave trade and open the region to commerce.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1864-1913</p> <p>Greece expands its territory, primarily by seizing Ottoman lands.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p style="text-align: center;">1865</p> <p>A dual Austro-Hungarian monarchy is proclaimed by Emperor Francis Joseph. It becomes a reality in 1867.</p> <p>Russia gains control over Tashkent (now the capital of Uzbekistan).</p> <p>Labor recruiters for United States industries travel all over Europe as American demand for workers grows.</p> <p>War breaks out between the Boers of the Orange Free State (South Africa) and the native Basuto people.</p> <p>A military alliance between Prussia and Italy against Austria results in Austria's ceding more territory to Prussia. Napoleon III promises Otto von Bismarck (1862) at Biarritz that France will remain neutral if Austria and Prussia go to war against each other.</p> <p>Leopold II becomes king of Belgium after the death of his father, Leopold I (1831). Leopold II rules until 1909.</p> <p>The Salvation Army is founded in London, England, under the direction of William and Catherine Booth.</p> <p>English surgeon Joseph Lister, influenced by Louis Pasteur's theories on bacteria (1862), begins the process of making surgical procedures antiseptic.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1866</p> <p>With military assistance from Italy, Prussia defeats Austria in the Seven Weeks' War. This victory solidifies Prussia's position as the strongest German state. The conflict was initiated by Bismarck to remove Austria from the German Confederation. By the Treaty of Prague, Austria is excluded from Prussian affairs and Venetia is ceded by Austria to Italy. Prussia makes peace with Saxony and annexes Hanover, Hesse, Nassau, Frankfurt, Schlesweig and Holstein. The new North German Confederation, which replaces the former German Confederation, is made up of more than 25 member states and cities. The new alliance causes many Germans to immigrate to the United States to avoid compulsory military service.</p>	<p>Crete, with Greek support, gains partial self-government from the Ottoman Empire.</p> <p>A severe epidemic, possibly cholera, is responsible for the deaths of almost 200,000 people in Austria and Prussia.</p> <p>Hitotsubashi Keiki becomes the last Tokugawa <i>shogun</i> of Japan. He comes to power after the death of Iemochi (1858) and rules until 1867.</p> <p>Land and labor reforms instituted by Prince Alexander John I (Alexander John Cuza, 1859, 1861) anger Romania's nobility, the <i>boyers</i>, who force him to abdicate. Carol I (Charles of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen) is elected prince. Carol I rules as prince until 1881 and as the first king of Romania until 1914.</p> <p>Dynamite is made by Swedish inventor Alfred B. Nobel.</p> <p>Austrian botanist Gregor Johann Mendel pioneers the study of genetic heredity. However, his work gets little recognition.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1867</p> <p>The dual monarchy of Austria-Hungary is established with Francis Joseph I, emperor of Austria, as king. The monarchy takes control over Transylvania and lasts until 1918.</p> <p>Diamond fields are discovered on the Orange River, near Hope Town, South Africa.</p> <p>Mutsuhito (Meiji emperor) ascends the throne at 15. One year later, the <i>shogun</i> falls and the power held by the Tokugawa military house returns to the emperor. This begins the "Meiji Restoration"—the downfall of Japanese feudalism and the creation of a modern state.</p> <p>The Fenians lead riots in Ireland seeking home rule. The rioting is suppressed.</p> <p>Midway Island is annexed by the United States.</p> <p>An uprising against Ottoman rule occurs in Bulgaria.</p> <p>In the New Zealand House of Representatives, four seats are reserved for delegates from the native Maori people.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1868</p> <p>Russia gains control over Samarkand and Bukhara (both now part of Uzbekistan).</p> <p>Britain annexes Basutoland (Lesotho) and British forces enter Ethiopia, capturing Magdala.</p> <p>The ruins of ancient Zimbabwe are first sighted by European explorers.</p> <p>Celluloid, an early plastic, is first made.</p> <p>The last British convicts are sent to Australia.</p> <p>Queen Isabella II (1833) is deposed in the Spanish Revolution and flees to France. The new government abolishes religious orders, grants universal suffrage and allows a free press.</p> <p>Johannes IV becomes emperor of Ethiopia after the death of Theodore II (1855). Johannes IV rules until his death, c. 1889.</p> <p>Rama V (Chulalongkorn) becomes king of Siam (Thailand) after the death of his father, Rama IV (Mongkut, 1851). Rama V rules until 1910.</p> <p>After the assassination of his cousin Michael (Michael Obrenovich), Milan (Milan Obrenovich), grand-nephew of Milos Obrenovich (1817), becomes prince of Serbia and later king in 1882. In 1889 he abdicates in favor of his son Alexander.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1868–1912</p> <p>With the victory of Emperor Mutsuhito (Meiji Tenno) and the resignation of <i>Shogun</i> Keiki (1866) after the death of Emperor Komei, the Tokugawa <i>shogunate</i> is overthrown, and direct authority is restored to the 16-year-old emperor. This period is called the "Meiji Restoration." Reversing Japan's earlier isolationist policy, the emperor encourages greater contact with the West and begins the modernization of his country. Mutsuhito rules until 1912. During the Meiji Restoration, a few Japanese women begin a movement for women's rights. Through their lectures, publications and strikes, more and more women challenge the customary virtues that women are taught to obey. Some are jailed for their beliefs.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1869</p> <p>The Suez Canal, designed by Ferdinand-Marie de Lesseps of France, is opened after a decade of construction. It connects the Gulf of Suez with the Red Sea.</p> <p>As a result of the Sino-Japanese War, Taiwan is ceded to Japan.</p> <p>Greek forces withdraw from Crete to avoid a war with the Ottoman Empire.</p> <p>Meiji Emperor Mutsuhito in Japan strengthens his power by gaining support and control over the four major clans—Choshu, Hizen, Satsuma and Tosa.</p> <p>German explorer Gustav Nachtigal visits Bornu and the Sudan.</p> <p>Women taxpayers in England gain the right to vote in local elections.</p> <p>The periodic law of chemical elements, the basis for the modern Periodic Table of Elements, is developed by Russian chemist Dmitri Mendeleev.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1869</p> <p>A severe famine in Sweden takes a heavy toll, with 22 deaths out of every 1,000 people.</p>	<p>1860 through 1869</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1870 through 1879	<p style="text-align: center;">1870</p> <p>Although the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution guarantees citizenship to “all persons born or naturalized in the United States,” Native Americans—even if they reside off-reservation—are denied citizenship rights, except by special acts of Congress.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1870–1885</p> <p>More than 10 million bison (buffalo) are slaughtered, mostly by European Americans, thus radically changing the existence of Indians on the Plains. This is done both for money from the sale of buffalo hides and as a deliberate attempt to destroy the Indians’ lifestyle.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1871</p> <p>The Indian Appropriation Act ends the negotiation of treaties with tribes as independent nations.</p> <p>United States President Ulysses S. Grant declares that the Bitter Root Valley in Montana, which was set aside for the Flathead, Kutenai and Upper Pend d’Oreilles Indians by treaty in 1855, is not suitable. These tribes are forced to relocate farther north to the Joco (later Flathead) Reservation.</p> <p>In the Camp Grant massacre in Arizona, more than 100 Apache Indians are killed by a combined force of Tucson vigilantes, Papago warriors (traditional enemies of the Apaches) and Mexican mercenaries; the slaughter is in retaliation for alleged Apache raids.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1872</p> <p>By presidential executive order the Chiricahua Reservation in Arizona is established for the Apache tribe. This order will be cancelled in 1876. The White Mountain Reservation in Arizona, also for Apaches, is enlarged; an executive order of 1876, however, will return part of this area to the public domain.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1872–1873</p> <p>During the Modoc War, Chief Captain Jack refuses to move with his people to the Klamath Reservation in Oregon. He escapes to the lava beds of northern California but is eventually captured and hanged with other Modoc chiefs. The surviving Modocs are exiled to Indian Territory (Oklahoma).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1874</p> <p>Gold is discovered in the Black Hills of Dakota Territory. Miners flocking into the area ignore Indian rights established by treaty.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1874–1875</p> <p>United States forces finally defeat the Kiowa and Comanche Indians and drive them onto a reservation in Fort Sill, Oklahoma.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1875</p> <p>By the president’s executive order, the Camp Verde Reservation in Arizona, which was set aside for the Yavapai (or Mohave-Apache) tribe, is revoked. The Yavapai are forcibly relocated to the San Carlos Apache Reservation; more than 100 die during the 180-mile forced march.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1876</p> <p>At the Battle of the Little Bighorn in Montana, a Sioux and Cheyenne coalition led by Chiefs Sitting Bull, Crazy Horse, Gall and Two Moons wipes out General George Armstrong Custer and most of his 7th Cavalry. After the battle, Sitting Bull finds refuge in Canada. Crazy Horse and his Sioux fighters surrender in 1877.</p> <p>When the federal government abolishes the Chiricahua Reservation (1872), a few hundred (about one-third) of the displaced Indians are forcibly removed to San Carlos Reservation by their agent John Clum, a European American. Several hundred disaffected and displaced Chiricahuas follow Geronimo’s escape to Hot Springs Reservation in New Mexico, but are eventually taken back to Arizona. Geronimo and other chiefs are arrested and taken to San Carlos in chains.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1877</p> <p>Chief Joseph leads his Nez Perce across Idaho and Montana in a 1,000-mile attempt to escape to Canada. However, the group is forced to surrender less than 40 miles from the border. Chief Joseph makes his powerful speech, “From where the sun now stands, we will fight no more forever.” Like the Modocs, the surviving Nez Perce are exiled to Indian Territory.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1878</p> <p>The United States Indian Police is established. Within three years the force is in operation on some 40 reservations. This paves the way for tribal units, instead of predominantly European American courts, to administer justice in all cases—except major crimes—involving Native Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1879</p> <p>Utes kill their newly assigned agent Nathan Meeker and other European Americans in retaliation for the loss of reservation land in Colorado.</p> <p>Richard Pratt founds the Carlisle Indian School in Pennsylvania. The school’s motto is “Kill the Indian, Save the Man.”</p> <p>The federal Bureau of Indian Affairs begins forcibly removing Indian children from their homes and sending them to boarding schools.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1870</p> <p>The Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution is ratified, emphasizing the legal right of African Americans to vote and prohibiting the interference of state and local governments.</p> <p>Hiram R. Revels, a Republican, becomes the first African American in the United States Senate. He is appointed to replace Jefferson Davis. Revels serves until 1871.</p> <p>Richard T. Greener becomes the first African American to graduate from Harvard University. A skilled attorney, he holds many academic and governmental positions during his career.</p> <p>Benedict College in Columbia, South Carolina, is founded.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1870–1871</p> <p>To enforce the provisions of the Fifteenth Amendment and to stem the activities of the emerging Ku Klux Klan, Congress passes the Force Act and two separate enforcement acts to protect African Americans’ right to vote.</p> <p>Four African Americans, all Republicans, are elected to the United States House of Representatives. Joseph H. Rainey, Robert Brown Elliott and Robert C. DeLarge are elected from South Carolina. Rainey serves four terms; DeLarge serves one term; and Elliott is elected for two terms, but resigns from each before the terms are completed. Benjamin S. Turner is elected from Alabama. He serves one term.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1872</p> <p>Elijah McCoy begins his career as an inventor in Michigan. Over the years he develops many lubricating devices and holds 57 patents. The term “the real McCoy” is believed to come from his reputation.</p> <p>Abolitionist leader William Still publishes <i>The Underground Railroad</i>.</p> <p>P. B. S. Pinchback of Louisiana serves for one month as the country’s first African American governor after his state’s sitting governor is suspended in impeachment proceedings.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	
<p style="text-align: center;">1873</p> <p>Slavery is abolished in Puerto Rico following revolts.</p> <p>Seven African Americans, all southerners, are elected to the United States Congress. John R. Lynch is elected to the House from Mississippi. He serves two terms. James T. Rapier is elected to the House from Alabama for one term. Richard H. Cain, A. J. Ransier and J. H. Rainey are elected to the House from South Carolina. Cain serves two nonconsecutive terms and is later elected Bishop of the African Methodist Episcopal Church. Joseph T. Walls is elected to the House from Florida. He serves one term. P. B. S. Pinchback (1872) is elected to the Senate from Louisiana but is not permitted to take his seat.</p> <p>In Colfax, Louisiana, on Easter Sunday, more than 60 African Americans are killed by armed European Americans.</p> <p>Patrick Francis Healy, a Jesuit priest, becomes president of Georgetown University in Washington, D.C. He serves until 1882.</p> <p>Bennett College in Greensboro, North Carolina; Wiley College in Marshall, Texas; and Meharry Medical College for Negroes in Tennessee are founded.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1874</p> <p>Nearly 300 African Americans are murdered by bands of armed European Americans in Vicksburg, Mississippi. President Ulysses S. Grant calls in federal troops.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1875</p> <p>B. K. Bruce of Mississippi, a Republican, is the only duly elected African American to serve in the United States Senate during Reconstruction. He serves until 1881.</p> <p>Edward A. Bouchet, a student at Yale University, is the first African American to receive a Ph.D.; physics is his field of study.</p> <p>James Augustine Healy becomes the first Catholic African American bishop in the United States.</p> <p>Knoxville College in Tennessee is founded.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1876</p> <p>Seven African Americans are killed in racial strife in Hamburg, South Carolina. Another 100 African Americans and one European American die in racial fighting in Ellenton, also in South Carolina. In Cainhoy, South Carolina, another race riot claims the lives of six European Americans and one African American.</p> <p>John H. Smythe, a graduate of Howard University Law School, becomes United States minister to Liberia. He serves until 1886.</p> <p>Stillman College in Tuscaloosa, Alabama, and Huston-Tillotson College in Austin, Texas, are founded.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1877</p> <p>In <i>Hall v. DeCuir</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that racial segregation on interstate public transportation is valid where state laws may vary on the legality of segregation.</p> <p>Henry Ossian Flipper becomes the first African American to graduate from the United States Military Academy at West Point.</p> <p>Philander Smith College is founded in Little Rock, Arkansas.</p> <p>Sumner High School in Missouri, a teacher-training high school serving African Americans, begins to hire African American teachers after pressure from the Colored State Teachers' Association.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1878</p> <p>Lewis H. Latimer is the only African American member of the Edison Pioneers, a group of scientists and inventors who work for Thomas Edison. In 1882 Latimer receives a patent for an improvement on the carbon filament used in Edison's electric lamps.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1879</p> <p>The Knights of Labor organization begins to recruit African Americans.</p> <p>In the absence of the vice president, Republican B. K. Bruce presides briefly over the Senate. He votes against a bill to restrict Chinese immigration.</p>	<p>United States General James Chalmers of Mississippi and a group of southern European Americans threaten to sink any boat on the Mississippi River carrying African Americans. Frightened ship owners abandon approximately 1,500 African Americans along the banks of the river. When the federal government threatens to intervene, the shipping companies resume operations.</p> <p>Albion W. Tourgee, a judge in North Carolina, publishes <i>A Fool's Errand</i>, which documents the activities of the Ku Klux Klan.</p> <p>Joseph C. Price founds Livingstone College, in Salisbury, North Carolina, under the sponsorship of the African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1870</p> <p>The United States census reports 63,200 Chinese Americans; 99 percent live in the West. The sex ratio is 1,284 males per 100 females.</p> <p>The first mass anti-Chinese demonstrations and conventions are organized by labor unions in San Francisco, California.</p> <p>An increasing number of Chinese Americans relocate to the eastern and southern United States.</p> <p>Joseph Hardy Neesima is the first Japanese immigrant to receive a college degree in the United States, when he graduates from Amherst College in Massachusetts.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1870s</p> <p>Chinese American workers are hired in quicksilver mines in California.</p> <p>Chinese Americans are employed widely in vineyards in the raisin industry and in the harvesting of wheat. They also work in sugar beet fields, hopyards, cotton fields and citrus fruit orchards.</p> <p>Chinese Americans develop shrimp and abalone fisheries in California.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1871</p> <p>The San Francisco, California, superintendent of schools closes the city's only public school for Chinese students.</p> <p>A mob kills 21 Chinese people in Los Angeles, California.</p> <p>Chinese workers are hired in West Coast seafood canneries and soon form the majority of the cannery workforce.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1872</p> <p>California bars Chinese Americans from owning land and from securing business licenses.</p> <p>The Hawaiian Kingdom census reports 2,038 Chinese residents.</p> <p>The first group of Chinese students sent by the Chinese Educational Mission arrives to study in New England. Three more groups, totaling more than 100 students, come in the next three years. After they complete middle school, the United States refuses to admit them to military academies. The Chinese imperial government recalls the students in 1881.</p>	<p>1870 through 1879</p>

	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
<p>1870 through 1879</p>	<p>Kentaro Kaneko, a student from Japan, is admitted to Harvard University and studies law.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1874</p> <p>Unionized European American cigar makers in San Francisco, California, urge a boycott of Chinese-made cigars.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1875</p> <p>Under federal law the importation of Chinese or Japanese women for immoral purposes is prohibited; the importation of consenting Chinese or Japanese people for the purpose of holding them to terms of service is punishable by imprisonment or heavy fines; and the importation of enslaved Chinese laborers is a felony.</p> <p>The Union Pacific Railroad begins hiring Chinese coal miners in Rock Springs, Wyoming.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1875–1876</p> <p>Anti-Chinese riots take place in California, and anti-Chinese sentiment spreads to other states.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1877</p> <p>The California Senate urges a ban on Chinese immigration.</p> <p>A joint congressional committee report recommends the restriction of Chinese immigration.</p> <p>Japanese Christians establish the Gospel Society in San Francisco, California, the first immigrant association formed by Japanese Americans.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1878</p> <p>One Ah Yup is denied naturalization by the Circuit Court in San Francisco, California. This sets a precedent for denying citizenship to Chinese Americans.</p> <p>China's first permanent envoy to the United States arrives in Washington, D.C.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1879</p> <p>In its second state constitution, California prevents municipalities and corporations from employing Chinese workers. The state legislature passes a law requiring that all Chinese Americans be moved outside of city limits, but the circuit court declares this law unconstitutional.</p> <p>Chun Afong becomes privy counsellor to Hawaii's King David Kalakahua; Afong is also appointed first consul for China in Hawaii.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1870</p> <p>Polish immigrants come to America from Germany, Austria and Russian Poland and total more than 2 million people. Most of them are unskilled laborers employed in the lowest-paying positions in coal mines, meatpacking plants, textile and steel mills, oil refineries and garment factories.</p> <p>The first Russian Orthodox parish is organized in New York City.</p> <p><i>The Irish World</i> is founded in New York City by Patric Ford. It grows to become one of the country's most powerful Irish American newspapers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1870s</p> <p>A small Swedish community is established in New Sweden, Maine.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1871</p> <p>Fire destroys almost the entire Dutch American town of Holland, Michigan.</p> <p>Mennonites from Russia immigrate to Kansas and bring with them a hardy variety of winter wheat called Turkey Red. This grain grows well in their new home.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1875</p> <p>The Union of American Hebrew Congregations is founded by Rabbi Isaac M. Wise. Rabbi Wise also establishes Hebrew Union College in Cincinnati, Ohio.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1876</p> <p>Victor Lawson purchases the <i>Chicago Daily News</i> and becomes a leader in American journalism. A Norwegian American, he later leads the Associated Press out of a crisis and greatly influences the handling of international news.</p> <p><i>Svenska Amerikanaren</i> begins publication as a liberal response to the conservatism represented by other Swedish American newspapers, particularly <i>Hemlandet</i>. Through mergers and acquisitions, <i>Svenska Amerikanaren</i> becomes for a time the largest Swedish newspaper in the United States.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1876–1924</p> <p>More than 4.5 million Italians come to America during this period, but almost half of them eventually return to Italy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1877</p> <p>The Workingmen's party is founded, led by Irish immigrant Dennis Kearney. Among other things, it advocates Chinese exclusion.</p> <p>Carl Schurz is the first German American to be appointed to a cabinet post, when President Rutherford B. Hayes names him secretary of the interior.</p> <p>The largest hotel in Saratoga, New York, refuses to admit Jewish American guests. This is the first open case of anti-Semitism in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1877</p> <p>German Jewish immigrants Max and Abe Idelman establish a liquor and tobacco business in the Wyoming Territory.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1879–1893</p> <p>As immigration from northern Europe peaks, more than 260,000 Norwegians, many of them peasants, arrive in the United States. Most of these Norwegians are artisans and laborers, often with seafaring skills. They work in the fishing, construction, shipbuilding and lumber industries.</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p style="text-align: center;">1870</p> <p>The Liberal Conservative party and the Liberal Reformist party are the first Puerto Rican political parties to be recognized by the Spanish government.</p> <p>Puerto Rico exports the majority of its coffee crop to Europe.</p> <p>By this year, Mexican Americans in California, including those who previously owned vast <i>ranchos</i> (ranches), are almost landless due to European American prejudice and harsh regulations.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1871</p> <p>Puerto Ricans Julian Blanco and Manuel Cochado are elected as representatives to the Spanish <i>Cortes</i> (Parliament).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1873</p> <p>United States troops invade Mexico and stage a devastating surprise attack against a Kickapoo band in Coahuila. Villages are burned, more than 30 prisoners are taken and many Kickapoo people die in the attack. Later this year more than 300 Kickapoos move from Mexico to Indian Territory (Oklahoma) to join the prisoners. By this time, the Mexican Kickapoos are scattered west from Coahuila and south into Durango. Mexicans in Coahuila value the Kickapoos as fighters against the Apaches.</p> <p>Slavery is abolished in Puerto Rico following revolts.</p> <p>The Civil Institute of Secondary Education is founded in Puerto Rico by José Julián Acosta.</p> <p>The first central sugar refinery in Puerto Rico is founded in Vega Baja.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1874</p> <p>Juan Moya and his sons are lynched in Goliad County, Texas, for allegedly killing a European American couple. A few days later the real killers are caught and hanged, but the Moya murderers go free.</p> <p>The Civil Guard is established in Puerto Rico to suppress political activity against the Spanish government.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1875</p> <p>Romualdo Pacheco, a Mexican American, is elected governor of California.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1876</p> <p>El Ateneo Puertorriqueño is established in Puerto Rico. It becomes—and will continue to be—a public hall where many historic events take place.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1877</p> <p>Disturbances between European Americans and Mexican Americans over the rights to salt deposits in the Guadalupe Salt Lakes take place in Texas. This conflict is called the “Salt War.”</p>		
			<p>1870 through 1879</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1870</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1879</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1870</p> <p>The Fifteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution provides that the right to vote shall not be denied to citizens on the basis of race, color or previous condition of servitude. Congress also passes legislation known as the Force Act to protect the rights granted by the Amendment, and specifically to curtail the activities of the Ku Klux Klan.</p> <p>The Department of Justice is created by an act of Congress.</p> <p>The Naturalization Act of this year restricts American citizenship to European Americans and African Americans.</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 39.8 million. One-fourth of the nation's people live in urban areas.</p> <p>The United States Weather Bureau is established, primarily to aid navigation along the East Coast and on the Great Lakes. However, its value to agriculture is soon recognized, and the bureau is transferred in 1890 to the Department of Agriculture.</p> <p>The United States has more than 50,000 miles of railroad track in operation.</p> <p>California's foreign miner's license tax, levied against non-European American miners, is ruled unconstitutional.</p> <p>In Eutaw, Alabama, European Americans fire into a Republican party campaign rally; four African Americans are killed and approximately 50 other people are wounded.</p> <p>Benedict College is founded in Columbia, South Carolina.</p> <p>The Standard Oil Company of Ohio is organized as a trust, the first United States company to use this form of corporate structure on a large scale. It is organized by John D. Rockefeller, and later becomes Standard Oil of New Jersey.</p> <p>Ada H. Kepley becomes the first American woman law graduate when she completes her studies at Union College of Law in Chicago, Illinois.</p>	<p>Lucy Stone founds the <i>Woman's Journal</i>, the official publication of the American Woman's Suffrage Association.</p> <p>German-born American businessman Frederick Weyerhaeuser, known as the "Lumber King," establishes the Mississippi River Boom and Logging Company.</p> <p>By this time, sewing machines have become so popular in the United States that more than 200 different companies manufacture them.</p> <p>The province of Manitoba, created out of Rupert's Land, joins the Dominion of Canada.</p> <p>British Honduras (Belize) becomes a crown colony.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1870-1885</p> <p>More than 10 million bison (buffalo) are slaughtered in the United States, mostly by European Americans, thus radically changing the existence of Indians on the Plains.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1870s</p> <p>Women in the United States begin to make careers as librarians.</p> <p>In the United States education system, public secondary schools begin to replace private academies. Girls are regularly accepted into secondary schools.</p> <p>In Brazil, Francisca S. da M. Diniz begins publication of <i>The Feminine Sex</i>, a newspaper supporting voting and education rights for women.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1870s-1914</p> <p>Latin American countries enter an era of railroad building that spurs economic and population growth. Argentina exports wheat and meat; Chile, wheat and nitrates; Peru, sugar and copper; and Brazil, Venezuela, Colombia, Costa Rica and Guatemala, coffee and fruits. Cities grow and population expands into interior woodland regions.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1871</p> <p>To make government appointments more equitable, Congress establishes a Commission on Civil Service Reform. However, reform intentions are in name only, because funds for the commission's work are never appropriated.</p> <p>The Treaty of Washington between Britain and the United States settles claims against Britain stemming from damage done to the Union's merchant marine by British-supported Confederate ships during the Civil War. An arbitration panel awards the United States more than \$15 million based on the direct damage done by the ships <i>Alabama</i> and <i>Florida</i>, and most of the damage incurred by the <i>Shenandoah</i>. The <i>Alabama</i>, <i>Florida</i> and <i>Shenandoah</i> were Confederate ships built in England.</p> <p>The population of the United States reaches 40 million.</p> <p>Birmingham is established and incorporated as a city in Alabama.</p> <p>The Great Chicago Fire causes 250 deaths and almost \$200 million worth of damage. More than 17,000 buildings are destroyed.</p> <p>A race riot in Meridian, Mississippi, claims the lives of more than 30 African Americans and one Republican judge, a European American.</p> <p>The University of Arkansas at Fayetteville, Smith College in Northampton, Massachusetts, and Ursuline College in Pepper Pike, Ohio, are founded.</p> <p>David Edward Hughes invents an early form of the microphone.</p> <p>A million of Elizabeth Butterick's innovative paper dress patterns have been sold in the United States.</p> <p>Simon Ingersoll invents the pneumatic rock drill.</p> <p>William H. (Boss) Tweed's corruption in New York City is exposed.</p> <p>Victoria Woodhull states before the Judiciary Committee of the House of Representatives that under the provisions of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Amendments, women are citizens and should be allowed to vote.</p>	<p>British Columbia joins the Dominion of Canada. The first official census of the new Dominion reports the population at almost 3.7 million.</p> <p>Benito Juárez (1857-1861, 1867) is reelected president of Mexico. He remains in office until his death in 1872.</p> <p>Brazil takes a first step toward emancipation by passing its "Free Birth" law. Under this law, all children born to enslaved mothers are free.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1871-1880</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals 2,812,191; 2,271,925 come from Europe, 124,160 come from Asia, 358 from Africa, 10,914 from Oceania, 404,044 from the Americas and 790 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1872</p> <p>Congress gives amnesty to most Confederate leaders and military personnel.</p> <p>An investigation of the Crédit Mobilier of America company during the national election reveals that Oakes Ames sold or transferred shares in Crédit Mobilier to members of Congress at many times less than they were worth on the open market. Because the company incurred large debts in the completion of the Union Pacific Railroad, this activity creates a major scandal.</p> <p>Susan B. Anthony is arrested for voting in her hometown of Rochester, New York.</p> <p>Begun in 1864 near Fort Dodge as a trading post on the Arkansas River, Dodge City is established. It will incorporate as a city in 1875.</p> <p>Yellowstone is named the United States' first national park.</p> <p>The United States experiences a dramatic decline in foreign capital investment, especially from British investors.</p> <p>A machine that produces paper bags with a flat-bottom fold is patented by Luther Chicks Crowell.</p> <p>Gold deposits are discovered near Sitka, Alaska, and in British Columbia.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>Sebastian Lerdo de Tejada becomes president of Mexico after the death of Benito Juárez (1857–1861, 1867, 1871). Sebastian Lerdo de Tejada serves until 1876.</p> <p>Manuel Pardo becomes president of Peru after the term of José Balta (1868). Pardo serves until 1876.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1872</p> <p>Aaron Montgomery Ward and George R. Thorne set up a mail-order company, Montgomery Ward.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1873</p> <p>Despite public scandals, Ulysses S. Grant begins a second term as president of the United States; Henry Wilson is vice president. Both are Republicans. Vice President Henry Wilson dies in office in 1875, and the vacancy is not filled.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court decides the <i>Slaughterhouse Cases</i>, which stem from the 1869 issuance in Louisiana of a single 25-year operator's license to one slaughterhouse in New Orleans. Other operators object, claiming this monopoly deprives them of their property—namely, the right to function in this market—without compensation. They sue on the grounds that this violates the Fourteenth Amendment. The Court rules that the scope of the amendment is not to include cases such as these, and is intended to prevent discrimination against African Americans in the aftermath of the Civil War. The decision clearly draws the distinction between citizenship in a state and citizenship in the United States.</p> <p>Congress establishes gold as the only monetary standard and sets up the Bureau of the Mint.</p>	<p>The failure of Jay Cooke & Company, the firm handling large Civil War loans of the federal government, creates the Panic of 1873 in the United States. The failure is caused by overspeculation in an attempt to raise more than \$100 million for the Northern Pacific Railroad. The economic depression is characterized by high unemployment due to the oversupply of immigrant labor. Many women are stirred to action, and seek reforms in relief for the destitute, job training and the abolition of child labor.</p> <p>Comstock laws passed by Congress this year define birth control material as obscene, and ban it from the mails.</p> <p>The <i>Bismarck Tribune</i> begins publication under Colonel Clement A. Lounsbury. It will continue publication to the present, making it North Dakota's oldest newspaper.</p> <p>In <i>Bradwell v. Illinois</i>, the United States Supreme Court upholds a state law forbidding a married woman (Myra Colby Bradwell) from practicing law.</p> <p>Bennett College in Greensboro, North Carolina; Wiley College in Marshall, Texas; and the College of Notre Dame of Maryland in Baltimore are founded.</p> <p>The province of Prince Edward Island joins the Dominion of Canada.</p> <p>Alexander MacKenzie, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of Canada after the term of Sir John Alexander MacDonal (1867). MacKenzie serves until 1878.</p> <p>To maintain order in its far western territories that are now being colonized, the Canadian government establishes a temporary paramilitary force, called the North-West Mounted Police.</p> <p>Construction is completed on Mexico's first railroad.</p>	<p>The ship <i>Virginius</i>, flying American colors, is seized in international waters by a Spanish warship and taken to Santiago de Cuba. The head of the primarily Cuban expedition, his aide, several Cubans and eight American volunteers are executed before a British official steps in and demands that the executions be stopped. The rest of the group is spared.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1873–1875</p> <p>Swarms of grasshoppers cause severe damage to Missouri's crops.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1873–1896</p> <p>Canadians experience a prolonged economic depression.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1874</p> <p>Morrison Remick Waite becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1888.</p> <p>The Woman's Christian Temperance Union is founded in Cleveland, Ohio, to promote physical and moral health, primarily through abstinence from alcohol. Francis Willard and Carrie Nation are its early leaders.</p> <p>The first zoological gardens in the United States open in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>Mennonite immigrants from Russia introduce a new strain of wheat, Turkey Red, to the fields of Kansas. This hardy winter wheat proves to be an exceptional cash crop that earns Kansas the nickname of the Wheat State.</p> <p>Congress sets the enlisted strength of the United States Army at 25,000; it will remain at this level until the start of the Spanish-American War in 1898.</p> <p>Gold is discovered on Sioux Reservation land in the Black Hills of (South) Dakota. By 1877 miners have forced the Sioux off much of their lands.</p> <p>The court testimony of a beaten and undernourished young girl sparks the establishment of the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children.</p>	<p>Joseph Farwell Glidden perfects the design and production of barbed wire. It is initially used in the American West for fencing and later for military operations. Barbed wire sales will increase from 10,000 pounds in 1874 to 120 million pounds in 1881.</p> <p>The St. Louis steel arch bridge over the Mississippi River is completed this year, the design and engineering work of James Buchanan Eads.</p> <p>The Chautauqua movement begins in New York State, offering Bible study, concerts, seminars and other general educational opportunities on Sunday afternoons. This innovative educational idea gradually grows in popularity, and some Chautauqua assemblies tour regions of the country.</p> <p>Tobacco-processing plants are constructed in Winston and Durham, North Carolina, by R. J. Reynolds and Washington Duke.</p> <p>Sir William Grey is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1877.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1875</p> <p>In <i>Minor v. Happersett</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that suffrage is not inherent in citizenship as defined in the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution, and states have the right to allow or prohibit women's suffrage.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court in <i>Henderson v. New York</i> rules that the federal government has the power to regulate immigration, and individual states do not.</p> <p>Congress passes and President Ulysses S. Grant signs the Immigration Act, the first national exclusion law banning immigration of prostitutes and convicts. Before this time, American immigration policy was neutral; anyone wanting to immigrate to the United States could do so. This act marks the beginning of illegal or undocumented immigrants; laws that further restrict entry into the United States will later multiply.</p>	<p>1870</p> <p>through</p> <p>1879</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1870 through 1879</p>	<p>United States Secretary of the Treasury Benjamin Helm Bristow leads the investigation that breaks a major political scandal, the Whiskey Ring. The ring's purpose is to bribe officials to defraud the government of taxes on whiskey, and involves President Ulysses S. Grant's private secretary, O. E. Babcock. Babcock is arrested but, after the president's intervention, he is acquitted.</p> <p>A reciprocity treaty signed between the United States and the Hawaiian Kingdom allows Hawaiian sugar to enter America duty-free. This treaty prompts the Hawaiian government to seek Chinese labor to take the place of the rapidly dying Hawaiian race.</p> <p>A religious revival sweeps the United States, led primarily by Dwight L. Moody and Ira D. Sankey. Their work first began in England in 1873–1874, but on returning to the United States they find themselves already famous.</p> <p>David Kalakahua becomes king of Hawaii. He rules until 1891.</p> <p>Wellesley College (for Women) in Wellesley, Massachusetts; Hebrew Union College in Cincinnati, Ohio; Knoxville College in Tennessee; Brigham Young University in Provo, Utah; and Mount Vernon College in Washington, D.C., are founded.</p> <p>A French-American Union is formed to build the Statue of Liberty in New York City.</p> <p>The Prudential Life Insurance Company is established under the leadership of John Fairfield Dryden.</p> <p>New York State passes the first laws in the nation that make child abuse a crime.</p> <p>In Clinton, Mississippi, 30 African Americans and three European Americans die in racial fighting.</p> <p>Pennsylvania coalfields suffer labor unrest.</p> <p>The Supreme Court of Canada is established and William B. Richards becomes its first chief justice.</p> <p>An earthquake hits regions of Venezuela and Colombia, causing more than 15,000 deaths.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1875</p> <p>The first wave of Muslim immigrants comes to the United States from the regions that are now Syria and Jordan. Most are unskilled laborers who find jobs as migrant farmworkers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1876</p> <p>In the United States presidential election, Samuel J. Tilden (Democrat) receives 184 electoral votes and Rutherford B. Hayes (Republican) 165, with 20 votes in dispute. Although Tilden has received a majority of the popular vote, the Electoral Commission gives disputed electoral votes to Hayes, who then becomes the nineteenth president. William A. Wheeler becomes vice president. Both are Republicans.</p> <p>The Civil Rights Act of 1876 proves to be ineffective because Congress fails to include enforcement procedures.</p> <p>In the case of <i>Munn v. Illinois</i>, the United States Supreme Court upholds the policy of public regulation of private utilities that are for public use. The decision is overturned in 1886.</p> <p>Businessman Joseph K. Lilly establishes his pharmaceutical company, Eli Lilly Co.</p> <p>Gold deposits are discovered in Windham Bay, Alaska.</p> <p>Colorado becomes the thirty-eighth state to join the Union.</p> <p>Stillman College in Tuscaloosa, Alabama, and Huston-Tillotson College in Austin, Texas, are founded.</p> <p>The Centennial Exposition is held in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, to mark the 100th anniversary of United States independence.</p> <p>Alexander Graham Bell demonstrates his invention of the telephone at the exhibition.</p> <p>The carpet sweeper is patented by Melville R. Bissell in Grand Rapids, Michigan.</p> <p>Porfirio Díaz becomes president of Mexico after he and his supporters overthrow Sebastian Lerdo de Tejada (1872). Except for the rule of Manuel González, 1880–1884, Díaz rules until 1911.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1877</p> <p>During an economic depression in the United States, the first nationwide labor strike occurs as workers of first the Baltimore and Ohio, and then other railroad lines go on strike to protest wage reductions. Riots occur in several major cities.</p> <p>Reconstruction officially ends when the last federal troops are withdrawn from the southern United States.</p> <p>Copper mining begins in Butte, Montana.</p> <p>Thomas A. Edison develops his first voice-recording phonograph.</p> <p>Philander Smith College is founded in Little Rock, Arkansas. The United States Revenue Cutter Service School of Instruction, established the year before, opens in New London, Connecticut. It will be renamed the United States Coast Guard Academy in 1915.</p> <p>Thomas A. Edison invents the carbon telephone transmitter, an early version of the modern-day microphone.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1877–1879</p> <p>A textile workers' strike takes place in Paterson, New Jersey.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1878</p> <p>Congress passes the Bland-Allison Act, named for its creators, Richard P. Bland and William B. Allison. It requires the government to purchase between \$2 million and \$4 million of silver bullion each month for the purpose of making coinage that will serve as legal tender.</p> <p>The United States attorney general's report reveals that southern Democrats have stuffed ballot boxes and committed political murders in South Carolina, Louisiana, Texas and Virginia. President Rutherford B. Hayes accuses the South of abrogating the rights of African Americans. A Senate committee is appointed to investigate.</p> <p>The first commercial telephone exchange in the United States opens in New Haven, Connecticut.</p>	<p>The Knights of Labor becomes the first labor union in the United States to see large-scale success, with membership open to European Americans, African Americans and women, skilled and unskilled.</p> <p>Thomas A. Edison patents his phonograph.</p> <p>Joseph Pulitzer becomes publisher of the St. Louis, Missouri, <i>Post Dispatch</i>. In 1883 he acquires the <i>New York World</i> from Jay Gould.</p> <p>Western Tennessee residents suffer a yellow fever epidemic.</p> <p>Charles Taze Russell organizes his followers into the Russellites or Bible Students. In 1931 they will become known as Jehovah's Witnesses.</p> <p>When smallpox strikes Deadwood, Dakota Territory, Martha Jane Canary (Calamity Jane) goes to work caring for the sick.</p> <p>Sir John Alexander MacDonald (1867), a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Canada for a second time after the term of Alexander MacKenzie (1873). MacDonald serves until his death in 1891.</p> <p>Freed Africans in St. Croix, led by Queen Mary, a female cane-field worker, revolt in protest against labor and land ownership restrictions. United States and French warships intervene, and the revolt is put down with the help of troops from St. Thomas.</p> <p>A French company with rights to dig a canal across Panama abandons the attempt after work crews are stricken with malaria and yellow fever.</p> <p>Mariano Ignacio Prado (1865) again becomes president of Peru. He serves until 1879.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1879</p> <p>California adopts a new constitution with a provision prohibiting the employment of Chinese workers.</p> <p>Radcliffe College in Cambridge, Massachusetts; Livingstone College in Salisbury, North Carolina; and the Carlisle Training and Industrial School for Indians in Pennsylvania are founded.</p> <p>Specie payments, suspended at the outbreak of the Civil War, are resumed. As a result, the United States paper dollar is again redeemable for gold or silver.</p>

<p>THE AMERICAS</p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	
<p>Thomas A. Edison develops the first commercially successful incandescent light bulb, independent of the work of (Sir) Joseph Swan in England. Also this year Charles F. Brush uses arc lights as street lamps in a test in Cleveland, Ohio. However, arc lights are glaring, and impractically expensive.</p> <p>A special congressional action allows Belva Lockwood to try a case before the Supreme Court. She is the first woman permitted to do so.</p> <p>Frances Willard becomes head of the Woman's Christian Temperance Union. During her 20-year tenure, she greatly expands the organization's membership and areas of involvement.</p> <p>Frank Winfield Woolworth opens his first five- and ten-cent stores in Utica, New York, and Lancaster, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>Nicolás de Piérola becomes president of Peru after the term of Mariano Ignacio Prado (1865, 1878). He serves until 1881 and again from 1895 to 1899.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1879–1880</p> <p>In Argentina, General Julio A. Roca leads forces successfully against the Indians of Patagonia and solidifies the authority of the national government. Wheat and cattle become significant Argentinian exports.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1879–1884</p> <p>In the War of the Pacific, Peru and Bolivia join forces against Chile for control of the Atacama Desert nitrate deposits in Chile. Nitrate is used for fertilizer and explosives. Both Peruvian and Bolivian armies are soundly defeated by Chilean troops. The conflict ends with two treaties. In the Treaty of Ancon, Chile is ceded the Peruvian province of Tarapacá and the right to occupy Tacna and Arica until their ownership is decided. In the Treaty of Valparaiso, Bolivia is cut off from the sea when Chile gains control of the coastal region.</p>				<p>1870 through 1879</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1870 through 1879	<p style="text-align: center;">1870</p> <p>Publication of the doctrine of papal infallibility is forbidden by the Austro-Hungarian Parliament.</p> <p>The unification of Italy is complete when the Papal States are formally absorbed into the Italian kingdom. Rome is proclaimed the capital of Italy.</p> <p>As a child in exile, Alfonso XII is declared king of Spain after the 1868 abdication of his mother, Isabella II (1833). At the same time, Amadeus of Savoy, son of Italy's King Victor Emmanuel II, reluctantly accepts the crown from the assembly in power in Spain led by Juan Prim. After Prim's death, Amadeus' support is weakened and, when a new Carlist revolt takes place, Amadeus abdicates the throne and returns to Italy. Alfonso XII is crowned king in 1874 and rules until 1885.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1870</p> <p>The railroads of most major European countries are almost complete and industrialization intensifies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1870–1871</p> <p>France declares war on Prussia. After a series of military defeats, Napoleon III (1848, 1852) surrenders at Sedan, France; revolt occurs in Paris and the Third Republic is proclaimed. The Treaty of Frankfurt transfers Strasburg and Alsace-Lorraine from France to Germany. Germany is now unified and the German Empire is proclaimed at Versailles.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1870–1873</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the House of Savoy that governs Spain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1870–1940</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to France's Third Republic.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1871</p> <p>William I becomes <i>kaiser</i> (emperor) of Germany and Otto von Bismarck (1862) becomes chancellor. Known as the Iron Chancellor, Bismarck dissolves Germany's parliament and levies illegal taxes to support the military, both at William I's request. Bismarck holds this office until 1890. William I rules until 1888.</p> <p>Feudalism is outlawed in Japan.</p> <p>Britain annexes the diamond mines in the Kimberley region in South Africa, and Britain's Cape Colony takes control of Basutoland.</p> <p>British explorer and journalist (Sir) Henry Morton Stanley (John Rowlands) meets David Livingstone at the town of Ujiji on Lake Tanganyika in Africa.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1871–1918</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Hohenzollern dynasty that rules Germany.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1872</p> <p>Japan gains control over the Ryukyu Islands, the southwest Pacific chain of islands that includes Okinawa. Japan's first railroad begins operation this year.</p> <p>The British Parliament passes the Ballot Act; voting is now done by secret ballot.</p> <p>The Three Emperors' League (Germany, Russia and Austria-Hungary) is formed.</p> <p>Pago Pago, American Samoa, is selected as a potentially valuable harbor in the Pacific. It is ceded to the United States in 1878.</p> <p>Jesuits are expelled from Germany.</p> <p>After Alexandra Kollontai visits a Russian textile mill and witnesses the appalling working conditions, she seeks out revolutionary groups and fights for change. At the close of the Russian Revolution, Kollontai becomes the first Russian woman commissar, and first female ambassador. Her liberated views on sex, marriage and the family ultimately are discredited by the Communist Party.</p>	<p>Oscar II becomes king of Sweden and Norway after the death of his brother, Charles XV (1859). Oscar II rules Norway until 1905 and Sweden until 1907.</p> <p>Filipino patriots José Rizal, Marcelo H. del Pilar and Graciano Lopez Jaena lobby in Spain against corruption in the colonial government and for freedom, justice and racial equality.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1872–1876</p> <p>The Second Carlist War takes place in Spain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1873</p> <p>Russia gains control over the Khiva region in Turkestan.</p> <p>The Italian government confiscates most of the property of the Roman Catholic Church.</p> <p>The Hui rebellion in Yunnan, China, is suppressed, but the toll in lives and property damage is heavy.</p> <p>After a major financial institution fails, the Panic of 1873 occurs. The resulting depression continues for five years, and affects Europe and North America.</p> <p>Under pressure from Britain, Sultan Barghash Sayyid of Zanzibar bans the sale of enslaved people within his country's borders.</p> <p>Japanese Emperor Mutsuhito (Meiji Tenno) lifts the prohibition against Christianity.</p> <p>Japan adopts the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>The Hungarian towns of Buda, Pest and Óbuda are united as Budapest.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1873</p> <p>Sir Samuel White Baker leads British troops in the conquest of the southern Sudan, and institutes reforms against the slave trade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1873–1874</p> <p>A famine hits the Bihar region of India.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1874</p> <p>Revisions to Switzerland's constitution serve to strengthen the nation's centralized government.</p> <p>Britain annexes the Fiji Islands (southwestern Pacific Ocean).</p>	<p>France takes control of Annam (Vietnam).</p> <p>Ghana is made a colony of the Gold Coast.</p> <p>Fiji becomes a British colony.</p> <p>Alfonso XII is crowned king of Spain after the abdication of Amadeus of Savoy (1870). Alfonso XII rules until 1885.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1874–1877</p> <p>In Africa (Sir) Henry Morton Stanley identifies the Lualaba River with the Congo River during his first descent of the waterway system to Boma, near the Atlantic Coast. In 1875 he explores Victoria Nyanza.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1874–1881</p> <p>Charles George Gordon establishes British military installations on the upper Nile River (Sudan), and institutes reforms against the slave trade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1875</p> <p>Pierre Paul Brazza intervenes for France in Africa to prevent Henry Morton Stanley from annexing the Congo region for Leopold II of Belgium.</p> <p>The revolt of peasants in Herzegovina (Hercegovina) and Bosnia against Ottoman control is put down with military force.</p> <p>Britain buys control of the Suez Canal from Ismail, <i>khedive</i> (viceroy) of Egypt.</p> <p>Khama becomes chief of the Bamangwato people in what is now Botswana. During his reign, he makes an agreement with British officials that makes Beuchanaland, as it was then called, a British protectorate.</p> <p>Guangxu (Kuang-hsü) becomes emperor of China after the death of Tongzhi (1863). Guangxu rules until 1908, though Empress Dowager seizes power in 1898.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1876</p> <p>Russia gains control over Kokand (now part of Uzbekistan).</p> <p>Belgian King Leopold II and (Sir) Henry Morton Stanley establish the International Association for the Exploration and Civilization of the Congo.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>By the Treaty of Jacobabad, the British army establishes forts on the Afghan border to monitor potential Russian advances into Afghanistan.</p> <p>Japan recognizes Korea's independence from China. Korean ports are open to Japanese traders.</p> <p>British workers construct the first railway in China.</p> <p>Serbia and Montenegro declare war on Turkey; Serbian forces are defeated at Alexinat and Bulgarians are massacred by Ottoman troops in retaliation for their declaration of war.</p> <p>Murad V becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his uncle, Abdu-l-Aziz (1861), who was overthrown by a liberal group known as the Young Turks. Abdu-l-Hamid II (the Great Assassin or the Red Sultan) becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after his brother, Murad V, is declared insane. Abdu-l-Hamid II rules until 1909.</p> <p>1876–1878</p> <p>A three-year famine in India results in the deaths of 5 million people.</p> <p>A severe drought in China destroys three years of wheat crops; nearly 1 million people die in the resulting famine.</p> <p>1877</p> <p>New Zealand's Education Act mandates free compulsory education.</p> <p>Britain annexes the South African Republic (Transvaal).</p> <p>Russia goes to war against the Ottoman Empire to support Serbia, and then invades Romania, proclaiming it an independent state.</p> <p>The Japanese army defeats Samurai forces in the Satsuma Rebellion, further weakening the feudal system.</p> <p>1878</p> <p>Russian expansionist policy prompts Ottoman officials to make a pact with Britain. The Turks cede Cyprus to Britain in exchange for a commitment of military assistance if Russia attacks Ottoman border provinces.</p>	<p>The Treaty of San Stefano ends the conflict between Russia and the Ottoman Empire. By its terms, Bulgaria receives the right to self-government; Turkey grants parts of Armenia to Russia, acknowledges independence for Romania, Serbia and Montenegro and institutes reforms for Bosnia and Herzegovina. This treaty greatly increases Russia's influence, causing European powers to convene the Congress of Berlin.</p> <p>The Congress of Berlin reduces the gains Russia extracted from the Ottoman Empire at San Stefano. The Congress confirms Serbia, Montenegro and Romania as independent states, though Romania exchanges certain lands with Russia. Bulgaria is divided into three jurisdictions; Bosnia and Herzegovina are placed under the control of Austria-Hungary; and Russia gains additional territory from Turkey. Through a separate pact, Cyprus is ceded to Britain and Crete is given the opportunity to establish a constitutional government.</p> <p>Humbert I becomes king of Italy after the death of his father, Victor Emmanuel II (1849, 1861). Humbert I rules until 1900.</p> <p>British physicist (Sir) Joseph Swan patents a successful filament electric lamp. Although Swan is acknowledged in Europe for his discovery of a carbon filament lamp c. 1860, he and American Thomas Edison are credited for the creation of a commercially viable lamp at about the same time.</p> <p>1878–1879</p> <p>Norwegian Nils Nordensköld is the first European to traverse the Northeast Passage.</p> <p>1878–1880</p> <p>In the Second Afghan War, <i>Emir</i> (Muslim prince or commander) Shere Ali (1863) seeks Russian support against Britain. By the Treaty of Gandamak, which ends this conflict, Afghanistan remains under British control and Shere Ali is removed from his position.</p>	<p>1879</p> <p>Renewed famine occurs in Ireland.</p> <p>Adult male suffrage is introduced in New Zealand.</p> <p>Queensland (Australia) takes control of the islands of the Great Barrier Reef and the Torres Strait.</p> <p>The Dual Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Germany is designed to contain Russia and assist Austria in gaining influence in the Balkans. It remains in effect until 1913.</p> <p>Tewfik Pasha becomes <i>khedive</i> (viceroy) of Egypt after his father, Ismail Pasha (1863), is deposed. Tewfik Pasha rules until 1892.</p> <p>Alexander I (Alexander of Battenburg) is elected prince of Bulgaria. He rules until 1886.</p> <p>1879–1883</p> <p>The British-Zulu War takes place. Zulus massacre British soldiers in Isandhlwana; British forces are successful at Rorke's Drift and Ulundi, and Zulu Chief Cetewayo and his forces are defeated. The peace treaty divides up much of Zulu territory, a large portion of which will eventually become part of Natal.</p>	<p>1870 through 1879</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1880 through 1889	<p style="text-align: center;">1880</p> <p>The National Indian Defense Association is established by Dr. T. A. Bland, publisher of the <i>Council Fire</i>. The organization rejects the imposition of a stereotypical European American lifestyle on Native Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1880–1889</p> <p>The Bureau of Indian Affairs opens more than 20 off-reservation boarding schools. In these institutions, strict discipline marks the forced acculturation of Native American children.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1881</p> <p>Sioux Chief Sitting Bull (1876) returns from Canada and surrenders at Fort Buford, (North) Dakota.</p> <p>Helen Hunt Jackson’s <i>A Century of Dishonor</i>, a non-fiction book about injustices toward Native Americans, is published.</p> <p>One hundred six schools for Native Americans are in operation in the nation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1884</p> <p>The Haskell Institute in Lawrence, Kansas, and Chilocco Indian School in Indian Territory (Oklahoma) open to provide vocational training for American Indians.</p> <p>Congress acknowledges the rights of the Inuit people (Eskimos) to Alaskan lands. Since this time, the Inuit have never sold, lost or ceded their land rights.</p> <p>The Supreme Court, in <i>Elk v. Wilkins</i>, states that a detribalized tax-paying Native American legal resident in Nebraska is not a citizen under the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution, because Native American tribes are “alien nations” and are not subject to United States jurisdiction.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Mid-1880s</p> <p>The Sun Dance of the Sioux Indians is outlawed by the federal government because it involves elements of self-torture.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1885</p> <p>A federal law is passed mandating the withdrawal of federal troops from the borders of Indian Territory, thus removing government protection of this land for Native Americans. The law will go into effect in 1889.</p> <p>Apache Chief Geronimo flees the San Carlos Reservation in Arizona and travels into southern New Mexico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1886</p> <p>Chiricahua Apache Chiefs Geronimo and Naiche surrender to General Nelson Miles, ending years of Apache warfare in the Southwest. The Apaches are imprisoned at Fort Marion, Florida. Geronimo is relocated to Fort Sill, Oklahoma. The Apaches’ status as prisoners of war is not lifted until 1913.</p> <p>The Supreme Court, in <i>United States v. Kagama</i>, rules that American Indians are “under the political control of the United States. . . .” This directly contradicts the Court’s 1884 decision in <i>Elk v. Wilkins</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1887</p> <p>The Dawes Allotment Act, sponsored by Henry Laurens Dawes and passed by the United States Congress, reverses the government’s policy of confining Native Americans to reservations. The act breaks up the reservation system. Tribal lands are allotted to individual Indians in 160-acre tracts. Native Americans who accept grants of land are given citizenship. Surplus lands are distributed to European Americans for homesteading. This act is a serious blow to tribal corporate and social existence. As a result of the Dawes Act, the Native American land base will drop from 130 million acres in 1887 to 49 million acres in 1933.</p> <p>To force acculturation, the Bureau of Indian Affairs forbids Native Americans from practicing their traditional ceremonies, and the use of native languages in American Indian schools is forbidden.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1888</p> <p>Delegates of more than 20 tribes gather at Fort Gibson, Indian Territory, to discuss the creation of a Native American state. The plan fails.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1889</p> <p>The commissioner of the Bureau of Indian Affairs advocates the elimination of reservations and tribes. He says that Native Americans are to be “individualized and conform to the white man’s ways, peaceably if they will, forcibly if they must. . . .”</p> <p>At noon on April 22, the law rescinding federal protection of the borders of Indian Territory goes into effect. Thousands of European Americans who have been camped outside the borders cross them, and by nightfall they have established tent cities, banks and stores.</p> <p>Dr. Susan LaFlesche Picotte, an Omaha/Iowa Indian, graduates from the Woman’s Medical College of Pennsylvania. She goes on to become the first Native American woman licensed physician.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1880</p> <p>In <i>Strauder v. West Virginia</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that exclusion of African Americans from jury duty is unconstitutional under the equal protection clause of the Fourteenth Amendment.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1881</p> <p>Rhode Island repeals its law banning interracial marriage.</p> <p>Dr. Charles B. Purvis is appointed chief surgeon of the Freedmen’s Hospital in Washington, D.C., and thus becomes the first African American to head a major hospital under nonmilitary conditions.</p> <p>John P. Green becomes the first African American to serve in the Ohio legislature.</p> <p>Tuskegee Institute is founded by Booker T. Washington in Alabama. Spelman College and Morris Brown College, both in Atlanta, Georgia, are founded.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1882</p> <p>Violette Johnson is the first African American woman lawyer permitted to present a case before the United States Supreme Court.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1883</p> <p>The Supreme Court’s decision that the Civil Rights Act of 1875 is unconstitutional sets in motion the doctrine of state action.</p> <p>Maine and Michigan repeal laws forbidding interracial marriage.</p> <p>African American inventor Jan E. Matzeliger builds and patents a lasting machine, which revolutionizes the manufacture of shoes. A top factory worker can turn out 50 pairs of shoes per day, while Matzeliger’s machine increases that number to more than 200 pairs daily.</p> <p>Benjamin and Robert Pelham establish the newspaper <i>The Plaindealer</i> in Detroit, Michigan.</p> <p>George Lewis Ruffin becomes the first African American judge in the North when he is appointed in Massachusetts by Governor Benjamin Butler. Ruffin serves until his death in 1886.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN
<p>1884</p> <p>Former Congressman John R. Lynch is elected temporary chairman of the Republican Convention, the first African American to preside over a national political party function.</p> <p>Inventor Granville T. Woods patents the first of many inventions, a steam boiler furnace. His other major inventions are in the railroad and communication fields.</p> <p>T. Thomas Fortune begins publication of <i>The New York Freeman</i>, which later changes its name to <i>The New York Age</i>.</p> <p>1885</p> <p>Robert Smalls is elected to the United States Congress from South Carolina. He serves five terms.</p> <p>1886</p> <p>Rust College in Holly Springs, Mississippi, is founded.</p> <p>1887</p> <p>John H. Alexander becomes the second African American to graduate from West Point.</p> <p>1888</p> <p>The Louisville National Medical College is founded in Tennessee by Dr. Miles V. Lynk. It remains in operation until 1911.</p> <p>1889</p> <p>Three African Americans, all Republicans, are elected to the United States House of Representatives. John M. Langston, former president of Virginia Normal and Collegiate Institute, becomes the first African American from Virginia to serve in the House. Because of an intense challenge, he is not actually seated until the end of 1890. Henry P. Cheatham from North Carolina serves two terms. Thomas E. Miller from South Carolina serves one term.</p> <p>Charles Young becomes the third African American to graduate from West Point. He will attain the rank of lieutenant colonel in 1916.</p>	<p>1880</p> <p>The United States census reports 105,450 Chinese Americans in the mainland United States; 99 percent live in the West. The ratio of men to women is 21 to 1. The census also reports 150 Japanese people living in the continental United States.</p> <p>Chinese laborers represent more than 20 percent of California's total labor force.</p> <p>Construction of the Southern Pacific Railroad brings to Tucson the largest Chinese community in Arizona.</p> <p>A new treaty allows the United States government to regulate or suspend Chinese immigration, but not to prohibit it.</p> <p>Mobs destroy the homes and businesses of Chinese residents in Denver, Colorado.</p> <p>1880s</p> <p>Guilds are formed among Chinese cigar workers, shoemakers and garment workers.</p> <p>Missionaries establish the first schools for Chinese people living in Hawaii.</p> <p>1882</p> <p>Chinese immigrants to America are excluded from many occupations and limited to service-type work. In the South, Chinese workers gravitate toward the grocery business.</p> <p>The Chinese Exclusion Act bars all Chinese laborers for 10 years. The act does not ban ministers, businessmen, students and some of their relatives. Also, Chinese immigrants cannot be naturalized.</p> <p>In San Francisco, California, Chinese district associations unite and form the Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association to fight rising anti-Chinese sentiment.</p> <p>1883</p> <p>The first test cases challenge the Chinese Exclusion Act in court. As Chinese immigrants win court decisions, new entrants begin to claim entry as family members of exempt classes and as citizens by derivation.</p>	<p>The Hawaiian kingdom limits the immigration of Chinese laborers.</p> <p>1884</p> <p>Congress amends the Chinese Exclusion Act of 1882 to impose more restrictions on Chinese Americans.</p> <p>1884–1885</p> <p>A California superior court rules in <i>Tape v. Hurley</i> that Chinese American children must be allowed to enter San Francisco's public schools. The board of education establishes a segregated Chinese primary school.</p> <p>1885</p> <p>In an anti-Chinese riot in Rock Springs, Wyoming, more than 40 Chinese Americans are killed or injured. Anti-Chinese riots spread throughout the West.</p> <p>Japan and Hawaii sign a treaty allowing Japanese contract laborers to go to Hawaii. The first group, 859 workers with women and children, arrives.</p> <p>Immigration from Korea to America begins, with a small number of students and political refugees.</p> <p>Chinese people are expelled from Tacoma and Puyallup, Washington.</p> <p>1886</p> <p>In Seattle, Washington, a mob forces several hundred Chinese people to board ships and leave the city. Troops are called in by the governor to restore order. After this incident, fewer than 300 Chinese residents remain in Seattle.</p> <p>1888</p> <p>Congress enacts a law specifying conditions for the return of Chinese laborers who left the United States temporarily.</p> <p>In <i>Chae Chan Ping v. United States</i>, the Supreme Court rules that an entire race that the government deems difficult to assimilate may be barred from entry into the United States, and that the exercise of such power should be upheld in the lower courts regardless of prior treaties.</p>	<p>In California, the first school established by San Francisco's Chinese American community opens for enrollment.</p> <p>Several Japanese laborers immigrate to farms in Vaca Valley, California.</p> <p>1889</p> <p>The Japanese Methodist Church is established in Oakland, California.</p>
			<p>1880</p> <p>through</p> <p>1889</p>

	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1880 through 1889	<p>1880</p> <p>The first electric lights in Chicago, Illinois, attract street crowds after they are installed in the shop of Norwegian American merchant Christian Nevje.</p> <p>The German American beer industry flourishes, with more than 20 breweries in operation in Cincinnati, Ohio, alone.</p> <p>The Polish National Alliance is founded in the United States as a nonsectarian group protecting the interests of Polish Americans.</p>	<p>Two ships during this year bring approximately 600 Scandinavians to Hawaii. These new immigrants are mostly Norwegian and Swedish, and the passenger lists include women and children.</p>	<p>Thomas F. Bayard becomes the first Scandinavian American to hold a cabinet post when President Grover Cleveland appoints him secretary of state.</p>	<p>The great terra cotta works at Perth Amboy, New Jersey, which is owned by two Danish Americans, attracts many newly arrived Danish immigrants as laborers.</p>
	<p>1880–1890</p> <p>This peak decade for Swedish immigration to the United States results from agricultural failures, class divisions and compulsory military service in Sweden.</p> <p>1880–1920</p> <p>Mass immigration of Russians to America occurs.</p> <p>1880s</p> <p>Newspaper publisher Generoso Pole, an Italian American, assists newer Italian immigrants by making available low-interest loans to purchase New Jersey farmland. As a result of his idea, the town of Vineland, New Jersey, becomes the largest Italian community existing outside Italy.</p> <p>1880s–1890s</p> <p>Three Swedish American fraternal organizations, the Independent Order of Vikings, the Independent Order of Svithiod and the Vasa Order of America, are founded. In addition to providing health and old age benefits, they are social and cultural outlets for their members.</p> <p>1881</p> <p>Russian immigration to the United States increases. <i>Czar</i> Alexander III blames Russian Jews, and others, for his father's death; some of the new immigrants who are not Jews therefore carry anti-Semitism with them, thus introducing or increasing prejudice in areas where they make their homes. <i>Pogroms</i> (organized massacres) in Russia also drive many Jews to come to America.</p>	<p>1882</p> <p>German immigration reaches its post-Civil War peak, with 250,630 new immigrants arriving in the United States this year.</p> <p>A significant number of Jewish immigrants from eastern Europe move to the United States—until restrictive American quotas cut the number dramatically. While earlier Jewish Americans spread out across the continent and work primarily as merchants, many of these new arrivals become industrial laborers or suppliers of consumer goods and services in the immigrant neighborhoods.</p> <p>The first Danish American fraternal organization, The Danish Brotherhood, is founded in Omaha, Nebraska.</p> <p>1884</p> <p>By opening its membership to all Roman Catholics of Irish lineage, the Ancient Order of Hibernians makes a move out of its secret origins and into the mainstream of the Irish American community. The organization restates its goals as “agitation for Irish freedom, ardent support of the Church and the stimulation of interest in Irish history, culture and folklore.”</p> <p>A census in Hawaii reports that 9,967 people of Portuguese ancestry are residents of the islands.</p> <p>1885</p> <p>A large wave of immigration from eastern and southern Europe, known as the “new immigration,” begins. Many new arrivals to the United States are Russian Jews escaping persecution.</p> <p>Due to Germany's rapid progress in industrialization and to the success of German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck's “state socialism,” the quality of life in Germany improves to the point where immigration to the United States drops sharply.</p>	<p>1886</p> <p>The radical newspaper <i>Arbeiter Zeitung</i>, published in Chicago, Illinois, becomes a powerful voice of German American working people. It advocates using violence if necessary to bring about reform, and is considered to be a major contributor to the Haymarket Riot of this year (see “The Americas, 1886”).</p> <p>1887</p> <p><i>Arbeiter Zeitung</i> publisher August Spies, a German American, is one of those hanged in the aftermath of the 1886 Haymarket Riot in Chicago, Illinois.</p> <p>Swedish Americans are among the first of the farming population in the United States to install electric lighting on their farms and in their homes.</p> <p>1888</p> <p>British immigration peaks with about 108,000 new arrivals.</p> <p>Russian American businessman Peter Damianov founds the city of St. Petersburg, Florida.</p> <p>In Wisconsin, several European American groups unite and force the repeal of state laws requiring that all school instruction be given in the English language.</p> <p>Seven Latvian immigrants, led by master carpenter Jacob Sieberg, make their homes in Boston, Massachusetts. This is considered the beginning of regular Latvian immigration to the United States.</p> <p>1889</p> <p>The Boston Latvian Benefit Society becomes the first Latvian American civic organization.</p> <p>The Semitic Museum is established as the nation's first Jewish museum, and is operated by Harvard University in Cambridge, Massachusetts.</p> <p>The largest chair factory in the United States is established in Chicago, Illinois, by a Norwegian immigrant.</p>	

HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
<p>1880</p> <p>Tobacco production in Puerto Rico is approximately 12 million pounds this year.</p> <p>The Unconditional Conservative party is established in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>Writer José Martí begins a 15-year stay in New York City. He becomes a leader of the Cuban Revolutionary party, which will become a major force in the fight for Cuba's independence in 1895.</p> <p>1880s</p> <p>A land boom in California creates wealth for European Americans who have acquired Mexican Americans' lands.</p> <p>1881</p> <p>Dr. Carlos J. Finlay, a Cuban physician, first suggests that yellow fever is transmitted by mosquito bites.</p> <p>1883</p> <p>Thirty Spanish American families are expelled from Colorado.</p> <p>1886</p> <p>The Plan of Ponce advocates alternative autonomous measures as an answer to Puerto Rican government problems.</p> <p>A riot breaks out between European Americans and Mexican Americans at Murpheyville (now Alpine), Texas, with several lives lost from both groups.</p> <p>Vicente Martínez Ibor moves his tobacco factory and business from Key West to Tampa, Florida—thus the city of Tampa is founded.</p> <p>1887</p> <p>The Autonomous party is founded by Ramón Baldorioty de Castro and former members of the Liberal party in Puerto Rico. It approves a program calling for an autonomous government.</p> <p>This is known as the “Terrible Year” in Puerto Rico because of physical punishments and political persecution under the regime of Governor Romualdo Palacio.</p> <p>1888</p> <p>Four hundred forty-six sugar mills are operating in Puerto Rico; approximately one-third are steam-powered.</p>				<p>1880 through 1889</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
1880 through 1889	<p style="text-align: center;">1880</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 50.16 million.</p> <p>An agreement with China allows the United States government to restrict the immigration of Chinese laborers.</p> <p>The United States now has more than 87,500 miles of railroad track in use.</p> <p>By this time, 65 percent of the nation's schoolteachers are women.</p> <p>The American branch of the Salvation Army is established in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The organization will grow to more than 8,000 centers in the United States, offering religious and charitable services.</p> <p>Richard Harris, Joseph Juneau and Kowee, a Tlingit chieftain, discover gold on Gastineau Channel in Alaska; the community of Juneau is established.</p> <p>The National Farmers' Alliance, also called the Northern or Northwestern Alliance, is founded by Milton George, editor of the <i>Western Rural Magazine</i>. Its purpose is to protect farming interests, particularly against the railroads, but also against the federal government's tendency to aid big businesses at the farmers' expense.</p> <p>Inventor and philanthropist George Eastman opens a factory in Rochester, New York, for making photographic plates using his newly invented dry-plate process.</p> <p>Canada's first woman doctor, Emily Howard Stowe, is admitted to practice in Ontario.</p> <p>Manuel González becomes president of Mexico when Porfirio Díaz (1876) agrees to the policy of nonreelection. González serves until 1884.</p> <p>A hurricane hits Kingston, Jamaica, causing severe damage.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1880–1900s</p> <p>Argentina's beef export industry expands rapidly as advances are made in refrigeration and transportation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1880–1910</p> <p>Chinese laborers are imported to Mexico, Peru and Cuba for work in railroad construction, farming and mining.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1880s</p> <p>A period of "new immigration" to the United States begins, with the majority of people arriving from southern and eastern Europe.</p> <p>Rebecca Johnson studies and experiments with improvements in poultry incubators. Eventually, she develops an incubator with a temperature warning alarm. Johnson is one of the first Iowa women to receive a patent for an invention.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1881</p> <p>James A. Garfield becomes the twentieth president of the United States; Chester A. Arthur is vice president. Both are Republicans. Garfield dies in September, two months after being shot by Charles J. Guiteau. Vice President Arthur succeeds him and becomes the twenty-first president of the United States. The vice presidential vacancy is not filled.</p> <p>The Atlantic & Pacific Railroad completes a line connecting San Francisco, California, and the Pacific rail system with Tucson and the Arizona border, via the Laguna Indian <i>Pueblo</i> and Fort Wingate. Many other smaller railroads complete connecting lines during the 1880s.</p> <p>The American Red Cross is founded by Clara Barton.</p> <p>A devastating Michigan forest fire leaves 300 people dead and gives the newly formed American Red Cross its first task in disaster relief.</p> <p>Tuskegee Institute is established in Alabama, and Spelman College and Morris Brown College, both in Atlanta, Georgia, are founded.</p>	<p>Following victories in the War of the Pacific (c. 1879–1884), Miguel Iglesias, a military leader, assumes the presidency of Peru, replacing Nicolás de Piérola (1879). Iglesias rules until his ouster by revolution in 1885.</p> <p>Domingo Santa María becomes president of Chile. He serves until 1886.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1881–1890</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals 5,246,613 new arrivals, of which 4,735,484 come from Europe, 69,942 from Asia, 857 from Africa, 12,574 from Oceania, 426,967 from the Americas and 789 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1882</p> <p>Almost 800,000 immigrants, of all nationalities, enter the United States, surpassing the previous record. Norwegian and Danish immigration to America peaks this year, with the arrival of 29,000 Norwegians and 11,000 Danes. Most Norwegians seek the rugged farmlands of the upper Midwest. Many Danes are laborers and farmers who also migrate to the midwestern states.</p> <p>Congress adopts the Chinese Exclusion Act, banning Chinese workers from entering the United States for 10 years.</p> <p>Julia Doak is appointed as Tennessee's superintendent of education, the first woman in the country to hold such a position.</p> <p>The United States Navy bombs and then burns the Tlingit village of Angoon, Alaska.</p> <p>Paine College in Augusta, Georgia, and Lane College in Jackson, Tennessee, are founded.</p> <p>John D. Rockefeller's Standard Oil Trust is the first industrial monopoly in the United States, controlling more than 90 percent of the domestic petroleum industry.</p> <p>The electric iron, invented by Henry Seeley, is introduced in the United States.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1883</p> <p>Congress creates the Civil Service Commission. The Pendleton Civil Service Act, requiring standardized competitive examinations for civil service jobs in the United States, is aimed at reducing jobs created by the "spoils system."</p> <p>The Northern Pacific Railroad Line is completed.</p> <p>The University of North Dakota is founded at Grand Forks. Columbia College of Columbia University in New York City offers the first course in the United States dealing with Latin American history.</p> <p>The Brooklyn Bridge, opened between New York and Brooklyn, is the accomplishment of John A. Roebling. After his death, the bridge is completed under the leadership of his son, Colonel Washington Roebling. At the time of its erection, the \$15-million structure, spanning almost 1,600 feet, is the world's largest suspension bridge.</p> <p>William Frederick "Buffalo Bill" Cody establishes his Wild West Show in Omaha, Nebraska, and begins touring the United States and Europe.</p> <p>Large deposits of copper and nickel are discovered in Sudbury, Ontario, Canada.</p> <p>Sir Henry Wylie Norman is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica, with orders to restructure the island's government. The Legislative Council is established, with some of its members elected by popular vote. Norman serves as governor until 1889.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1884</p> <p>Recession in the United States is precipitated by falling farm prices.</p> <p>Mississippi University for Women is founded in Columbus.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1880–1889</p> <p>The southern United States sees steady industrialization as more factories develop.</p> <p>America's railroad building reaches its peak, with more than 70,000 miles of track added in this decade.</p>			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>Construction begins on the 12-story Home Insurance Building in Chicago, Illinois, with Bessemer steel beams supplied by Carnegie Steel Company. The Home Insurance Building is the first to use steel beam construction for its upper stories. When the building is demolished in 1931 and its framework is examined, it will be recognized as the country's first true skyscraper.</p> <p>National Cash Register Company is founded in Dayton, Ohio, by John Henry Patterson.</p> <p>American-born inventor (Sir) Hiram Maxim makes the first contemporary automatic machine gun in England.</p> <p>Working in Baltimore, Maryland, German-born inventor and watchmaker Ottmar Mergenthaler patents his invention of the linotype machine. It is put into general use in 1886.</p> <p>The Canadian government outlaws the Potlatch ceremony of the Northwest coastal Indian tribes.</p> <p>In Canada, women are first allowed to vote in Ontario municipal elections.</p> <p>Porfirio Díaz (1876) is again elected president of Mexico after the constitution is amended to allow reelection. Díaz becomes president after the term of Manuel González (1880) and serves until 1911.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1885</p> <p>Grover Cleveland becomes the twenty-second president of the United States; Thomas A. Hendricks becomes vice president. Both are Democrats. Vice President Hendricks dies in office, and the vacancy is not filled.</p> <p>Arizona State University at Tempe and the University of Arizona at Tucson, both in Arizona; Stanford University in Palo Alto, California; and Bryn Mawr College in Pennsylvania are founded.</p> <p>Idaho's legislature passes the Test Oath Act, carefully worded to prohibit Mormons from voting or holding office.</p> <p>The last great bison (buffalo) herd in the United States is exterminated.</p>	<p>Johnson and Johnson Company is founded in New Brunswick, New Jersey, by the brothers Robert Wood Johnson, Edward Mead Johnson and James Wood Johnson.</p> <p>Bohemian and Polish workers at the Cleveland Rolling Mill Company call a strike to block continuing wage cuts. They arm themselves and force their way into the mill, shutting down operations. However, failing to receive the support of other workers, they soon are forced to abandon the fight.</p> <p>American inventor Tolbert Lanston receives the first patent for his monotype machine. During the next decade, he refines the machine, which sets type characters individually rather than in a connected line. His invention becomes a commercial product in 1897.</p> <p>The postal rate for a first-class letter in the United States is two cents.</p> <p>Canada's transcontinental railroad, the Canadian Pacific Railway, is completed and runs from Montreal to Port Moody, British Columbia.</p> <p>The second Riel Rebellion takes place in Canada. Louis Riel again leads Canadian Indians and <i>Métis</i> (people in Canada of combined European and Indian ethnicity) in an attempt to secure land titles in Saskatchewan. The rebellion in Saskatchewan. The rebellion is put down and Riel is captured, tried and hanged.</p> <p>Guatemalan President Justo Rufino Barrios tries unsuccessfully to unite Central America by force.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1885</p> <p>Inventor William Seward Burroughs embarks on a decade of research in St. Louis, Missouri, and obtains patents for the development of the adding machine. He will eventually produce the first practical adding machine and later establish the Burroughs Corporation.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1886</p> <p>In the case of <i>Wabash, St. Louis & Pacific Railroad Co. v. Illinois</i>, the United States Supreme Court reverses the <i>Munn v. Illinois</i> (1876) decision and prohibits states from regulating interstate railroad rates. This decision leads to the creation of the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887.</p> <p>The Statue of Liberty is completed and dedicated in New York City.</p> <p>Rust College in Holly Springs, Mississippi; Newcomb College, part of Tulane University, in New Orleans, Louisiana; and the University of Wyoming at Laramie are founded.</p> <p>The American Federation of Labor is founded during a craft union convention in Columbus, Ohio. Samuel Gompers is elected its first president. He continues to serve as president, except for one year, until his death in 1924.</p> <p>The Haymarket Riot takes place in Chicago, Illinois. Against the mayor's orders, police officers advance on a crowd of approximately 2,000 people who are protesting police actions that occurred at the McCormick Harvester Company strike the previous day. A bomb explodes, killing seven policemen and four bystanders; police open fire, killing several protesters. Four protest leaders, including the publisher of the German American <i>Arbeiter Zeitung</i>, are tried and executed; others receive prison sentences. This incident seriously hurts the growth of labor unions in the United States. In 1893 Governor John P. Altgeld, critical of the initial trial, will pardon those in prison.</p> <p>The <i>New York Times</i> is the first commercial user of the Mergenthaler Linotype typesetting machine.</p> <p>Richard Warren Sears founds Sears, Roebuck and Company, in North Redwood, Minnesota.</p> <p>Coca-Cola is sold in Atlanta, Georgia, as a tonic against fatigue.</p>	<p>Men of the Mohawk tribe on a reservation in Quebec receive training in high-steel construction and work on a bridge across the St. Lawrence River. In 1907, approximately 60 workers, many of them Indians, will be killed when a section of the Quebec Bridge collapses.</p> <p>Cuba and Brazil abolish slavery.</p> <p>The United States of Colombia gets a new constitution, and changes its name to the Republic of Colombia.</p> <p>Andrés Avelino Cáceres becomes president of Peru after the term of Miguel Iglesias (1881). Cáceres serves until 1890 and again in 1894.</p> <p>José Manuel Balmaceda becomes president of Chile after the term of Domingo Santa María (1881). Balmaceda serves until his overthrow in 1891.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1886–1887</p> <p>This winter's severe blizzards on the Plains virtually stop open-range ranching. Coming as they do on the heels of a summer drought, the severe cold and heavy snows cause the deaths of hundreds of thousands of cattle and the bankruptcies of hundreds of ranchers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1887</p> <p>The Interstate Commerce Commission is established by Congress in response to public pressure to control railroad abuses, such as excessive and discriminatory practices in establishing rates.</p> <p>The Standing Rock Indian Reservation in North Dakota is opened for homesteading by European Americans.</p> <p>The American Protective Association is founded by Henry F. Bowers. Essentially an anti-Catholic group, it finds popularity among middle-class midwestern European American Protestants.</p> <p>The Pratt Institute in Brooklyn, New York, and The Catholic University in Washington, D.C., are founded.</p> <p>A normal school for Indians (now Pembroke State University) is established in Robeson County, North Carolina.</p>
			<p>1880 through 1889</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE	
<p style="text-align: center;">1880 through 1889</p>	<p>Congressman William Henry Hatch legislates for the act that bears his name. It provides for direct federal funding for scientific studies in agriculture.</p> <p>The Canadian Pacific Railway, Canada's transcontinental railroad, officially opens, with almost 3,000 miles of track.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1887–1888</p> <p>United States immigration laws are enacted as follows: the law of 1887 prohibits the admission of foreign contract workers, and the amendment of 1888 authorizes the deportation of violators if they are apprehended within one year of entry.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1888</p> <p>After one of the most corrupt campaigns in history, Benjamin Harrison is elected president by the Electoral College, though Grover Cleveland wins the popular vote.</p> <p>The historic March blizzard in the northeastern United States kills many people, brings business, industry and transportation to a standstill and causes property damage at a cost exceeding \$25 million.</p> <p>Melville Weston Fuller becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1910.</p> <p>The country's first successful commercial streetcar system goes into operation in Richmond, Virginia. It is primarily the work of Frank J. Sprague.</p> <p>Ricks College in Rexburg, Idaho, and New Mexico State University at Las Cruces are founded.</p> <p>The Washington Monument is opened to the public in Washington, D.C.</p> <p>George Eastman's box camera—the Kodak—and roll film are introduced.</p> <p>Nikola Tesla, a naturalized American who immigrated to the United States from Croatia in 1884, invents the alternating current electric induction motor.</p> <p>John Gregg creates his system for shorthand notetaking.</p> <p>While Brazil's Emperor Pedro II is away, his daughter Isabel abolishes slavery without compensation in that country.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1889</p> <p>Benjamin Harrison becomes the twenty-third president of the United States; Levi P. Morton becomes vice president. Both are Republicans.</p> <p>North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana and Washington join the Union as the thirty-ninth, fortieth, forty-first and forty-second states, respectively.</p> <p>The United States Department of Agriculture is given cabinet-level status. The legislation to do this is sponsored by Congressman William Henry Hatch. Jeremiah McLain Rusk becomes secretary of the new department.</p> <p>The first conference of the American States takes place in Washington, D.C. Delegates from 18 countries participate in the conference, which establishes the Pan-American Union as an information bureau and will eventually bring about the creation of the Organization of American States.</p> <p>Indian Territory (Oklahoma) is opened to European American colonization with the rescinding of federal protection of the borders. A land run occurs and those who leave early to cross the border are called "Sooners," which becomes the nickname for the territory.</p> <p>More than 2,000 residents die in a Johnstown, Pennsylvania, flood caused by a break in the dam on the Conemaugh River.</p> <p>Barnard College is founded in New York, New York.</p> <p>Andrew Carnegie delivers his "Gospel of Wealth" speech, which justifies one's ability to accumulate wealth, become a "trustee" for that wealth and then use and control it during his or her lifetime for the good of others. Carnegie becomes a chief spokesman for the theory of Social Darwinism, which uses Charles Darwin's theory of evolution in the economic sector.</p> <p>The first photographs of the Milky Way galaxy are taken by United States astronomer Edward E. Barnard, working at Lick Observatory in California.</p>	<p>The <i>Wall Street Journal</i> begins publication in New York City.</p> <p>J. B. Dunlop develops a pneumatic tire that makes bicycle riding more comfortable. By 1899, 312 bicycle factories will be operating in the United States.</p> <p>Jane Addams and Ellen Gates Starr establish Hull House in Chicago, Illinois, the first settlement house in the United States. They offer assistance and encouragement to poverty-stricken city residents.</p> <p>Sir Henry Blake is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica. He serves until 1898.</p> <p>A revolt of plantation owners forces Brazil's Emperor Pedro II (1831) to renounce the throne. The first Republic of Brazil is established under the leadership of General Manuel Deodoro da Fonseca.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1889–1892</p> <p>Englishman Wilfred Grenfell explores arctic Canada and brings medical services to the Labrador Inuit (Eskimos).</p>	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1880</p> <p>The first Anglo-Afrikaner war, the Boer Rebellion, begins after Transvaal Boers led by Stephen John Paulus (Paul) Kruger declare their independence from Britain and establish the South African Republic.</p> <p>In France, the Jesuits, Benedictines, Carmelites and all other religious teaching bodies are dissolved and dispersed.</p> <p>France annexes Tahiti.</p> <p>At the Madrid Conference, several European powers agree to recognize Morocco's independence from French control and to maintain an open trade policy with Morocco.</p> <p>Although explorer Pierre Paul François Camille Savorgnan de Brazza is unsuccessful in preventing Belgium's King Leopold II from annexing the Congo, France establishes a firm base in equatorial Africa when Brazza founds the cities of Brazzaville and Franceville.</p> <p>Abdu-r-Rahman Khan becomes <i>emir</i> (Muslim prince or commander) of Afghanistan after his uncle, Shere Ali (1863), is forced into exile. Abdu-r-Rahman Khan rules until 1901.</p> <p>Charles Stuart Parnell leads the predominantly Catholic Home Rule party in Ireland.</p> <p>"Boycotting" comes into common usage as a means of economic pressure when the tenant farmers of Irish landowner Captain Charles Cunningham Boycott refuse to harvest their crops due to his ruthlessness.</p> <p>c. 1880</p> <p>The European powers begin their push for colonial expansion in Africa.</p> <p>The Married Woman's Property Act becomes law in Great Britain, allowing married women to own property. This lays the foundation for additional legal protections for women.</p> <p>c. 1880–1887</p> <p>A severe cholera epidemic devastates southern Italy, leaving 55,000 people dead.</p>	<p>1880–1890</p> <p>This decade sees the peak of European colonial activity in Africa.</p> <p>c. 1880–1898</p> <p>In the Sudan, Muhammad Ahmad ibn Abdallah manages to unite several factions—including proslavery traders, groups that oppose Egypt's rule of the Sudan and people who oppose corruption—into one warring force. Calling himself the Mahdi (Savior), this Muslim fundamentalist declares a holy war against the Ottoman rulers of Egypt and the Sudan. The Mahdi and his troops defeat the Egyptian army and capture Khartoum in 1885. For 13 years the Mahdi and his followers hold power in the Sudan. They will not be subdued until 1898, when Britain launches a massive military assault.</p> <p>1881</p> <p>Irish nationalist Charles Stewart Parnell leads the fight for reform in Irish land laws and improved conditions for tenant farmers. His actions as president of the Irish National Land League are instrumental in the passage of Prime Minister William E. Gladstone's Land Act, which alleviates the situation.</p> <p>By the Treaty of Bardo, Tunisia becomes a French protectorate.</p> <p>Boers in Transvaal defeat British forces, leading to the Treaty of Pretoria, which recognizes the independent South African (Transvaal) Republic.</p> <p>Romania is proclaimed a kingdom, with Prince Carol I (1866) as king. He rules until 1914.</p> <p>Alexander III becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after the assassination of his father, Alexander II (1855). Alexander III rules until 1894.</p> <p>Russian immigration to the United States increases as a result of <i>Czar</i> Alexander III's actions to avenge the death of his father.</p> <p>Anti-Jewish <i>pogroms</i> (organized massacres) break out in Russia and the enforcement of the Pale compels Jews to live only in 15 provinces; Jews will be expelled from Moscow a decade later.</p>	<p>German explorer Herman von Wissman explores the Zanzibar region of Africa. In 1883, working for Belgium's King Leopold II, he visits the Congo. Wissman will serve as governor of German East Africa from 1885 to 1886.</p> <p>c. 1881–1898</p> <p>Forces of Muslim leader Samory (Samori) fight French territorial expansion in Guiana and the Ivory Coast. French forces prevail and Samory is exiled.</p> <p>1882</p> <p>The Dual Alliance of 1879 between Germany and Austria-Hungary becomes the Triple Alliance with the addition of Italy. It lasts until 1913.</p> <p>A second Married Women's Property Act is passed in England, giving married women control over any income they earn.</p> <p>Acts of violence, frequently led by the Fenians, continue to occur in Ireland after the passage of land reform measures. In Phoenix Park, Dublin, British Chief Secretary Lord Frederick Cavendish and his undersecretary, Thomas H. Burke, are stabbed to death by the "Invincibles," a terrorist group that has separated from the Fenians.</p> <p>British forces invade Egypt to protect their interest in the Suez Canal.</p> <p>The first <i>aliyah</i> (large-scale group migration) of Jews to Palestine (Eretz Israel) begins. During the next decade, Jews will arrive in large numbers from Russia, Persia, Romania and Yemen.</p> <p>A student society establishes Rishon le Zion, the first Zionist community in Palestine. Several other colonies are soon established there.</p> <p>The city of Hanoi is captured by French forces.</p> <p>Milan (Milan Obrenovich, 1868), prince of Serbia since 1872, becomes that country's king. He serves until 1889.</p> <p>Agricultural failure peaks in several European countries.</p> <p>Frozen meat is successfully shipped from New Zealand to England, paving the way for the growth of New Zealand's beef industry.</p>	<p>Bacteriologist Robert Koch of Berlin, Germany, announces his discovery of the tuberculosis germ.</p> <p>1883</p> <p>A third Reform Act takes effect in Great Britain, removing franchise restrictions so that nearly all men can vote.</p> <p>The Krakatoa (Krakatau) volcano in the center of the Sunda Strait between Sumatra and Java, Indonesia, erupts. The volcanic ash and large tidal wave cause more than 35,000 deaths.</p> <p>Papua New Guinea is annexed by Queensland; it becomes the Australian Territory of Papua.</p> <p>Stephen John Paulus Kruger, who led the Boer Rebellion (1880), becomes president of the South African (Transvaal) Republic. He retains the office through three subsequent elections, and governs until 1900, when British forces will take control.</p> <p>The first monorail in Ireland is built by Charles Lartique.</p> <p>1884</p> <p>Annam (Vietnam) is made a French protectorate.</p> <p>Germany annexes Togoland and the Cameroons (western Africa).</p> <p>At the Convention of London, the autonomy of the South African Republic is recognized.</p> <p>German and British colonies are established in the region that is now Namibia. Germany declares that coastal Namibia is its protectorate. This relationship is recognized by the Conference of Berlin.</p> <p>Germany and Britain both claim parts of New Guinea.</p> <p>In Japan, poor farmworkers unite against moneylenders and government interference in the Chichibu Uprising. Government troops are dispatched, and within two weeks the rebels have dispersed.</p> <p>Louis Pasteur develops a successful animal vaccine against rabies. The following year, he demonstrates that the vaccine can also be used on humans.</p> <p>The Japanese government legalizes emigration.</p> <p>China declares war on France.</p>

1880
through
1889

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>The first below-ground railway (subway) in the world begins operation in London, England.</p> <p>(Sir) Hiram Maxim, an American-born inventor, creates the first contemporary automatic machine gun in England.</p> <p>English clergyman Samuel Augustus Barnett establishes Toynbee Hall, the first settlement house in London, England.</p> <p>1884–1885</p> <p>The Conference of Berlin is convened to discuss changes in the territorial control of portions of Africa. Britain establishes its control over Nigeria, Belgium maintains authority over the Congo but France and Portugal have their historic claims to the areas rejected.</p> <p>1885</p> <p>The Mahdi's (c. 1880–1898) Sudanese army captures the city of Khartoum from the Egyptians. The garrison at Khartoum is under the command of British officer Charles George Gordon, former governor of the Sudan. Gordon is killed in the attack.</p> <p>In Ireland, the Franchise Reform Act gives the Home Rule party 85 Parliament seats. Still, Parliament rejects a home rule bill.</p> <p>The French invade Madagascar (in the Indian Ocean).</p> <p>China recognizes the French protectorate over Annam (Vietnam).</p> <p>Great Britain establishes a protectorate over southern Nigeria and southern New Guinea and annexes Bechuanaland (Botswana).</p> <p>Germany annexes Tanganyika and Zanzibar (Tanzania).</p> <p>Both China and Japan agree to allow Korea to govern its own people.</p> <p>The Indian National Congress meets for the first time in Bombay. It initially advocates economic reform, and later becomes the major voice for India's independence.</p> <p>France acquires Annam and Tongking (parts of Vietnam).</p>	<p>The unborn child of Alfonso XII (1870, 1874) is proclaimed monarch of Spain after Alfonso XII's death. Maria Christina, widow of the dead king, serves as regent until the child—a son, Alfonso XIII—comes of age in 1902. He rules until 1931.</p> <p>A brief war breaks out between Serbia and Bulgaria and ends with the Treaty of Bucharest; Alexander I (Alexander of Battenburg, 1879) of Bulgaria abdicates in 1886.</p> <p>King Leopold II of Belgium (1865) takes the title of head of the Congo Free State. He rules the Congo as his personal kingdom until 1908, when opposition to his sometimes barbarous tyranny forces him to turn control of the region over to the Belgian government.</p> <p>German inventor Gottlieb Daimler develops a successful lightweight gasoline-burning internal combustion engine, and attaches it to a bicycle, creating the first practical motorcycle. Daimler's compatriot, engineer Karl Benz, has developed a similar engine, but fits his to a three-wheeled cart and thus pioneers the motorcar.</p> <p>1886</p> <p>In the South African Republic, gold is found on the Witwatersrand.</p> <p>Britain annexes Upper Burma at the end of the Third Burmese War. Through the Convention of Peking, China recognizes British control of Burma (now Myanmar) and firmly establishes the Chinese-Burmese border. Burma becomes a province of India.</p> <p>As claimants to the throne, the Bonaparte and Orleans families are banished from France.</p> <p>Otto I becomes king of Bavaria after the death of his brother, Louis II (1864). Otto I rules until 1913.</p> <p>Alfonso XIII becomes king of Spain after the death of his father Alfonso XII (1874). He serves until 1931.</p>	<p>1887</p> <p>France's colonies and protectorates in Indochina are united into French Indochina. This union includes Annam, Cambodia, Cochin China and Tonkin. Laos and Kwangchowan join later.</p> <p>Germany signs the Reinsurance Treaty with Russia after the Three Emperors' League (1872) becomes void. The treaty is designed to avoid war over the Balkans.</p> <p>China recognizes Portugal's right to Macao on the South China Sea.</p> <p>Ferdinand (of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha) is elected prince of Bulgaria after the abdication of Alexander I (Alexander of Battenburg, 1879, 1885). Ferdinand rules as prince until 1908 and as <i>czar</i> of independent Bulgaria from 1908 to 1918.</p> <p>Britain annexes Zululand, thus blocking the South African Republic's access to the sea.</p> <p>1888</p> <p>At the Convention of Constantinople, the Suez Canal is declared free from blockade and open to ships of all nations. Britain agrees to an orderly evacuation of its troops, provided that it can return to protect the canal against an invasion or internal strife. The Egyptian <i>khedive</i> (viceroy), Tewfit Pasha, objects to the terms but lacks the power to change them.</p> <p>Lobengula, king of the Matabele, acknowledges British protection and grants mining rights in his territory (western Zimbabwe). Britain also gains influence over the neighboring Mashona. The Matabele and Mashona are Bantu tribes. Their homelands are declared a British sphere of influence after Cecil Rhodes arranges mineral rights agreements with the chieftains.</p> <p>This is the year of the "Three Emperors" in Germany. Frederick III begins a short reign as king of Prussia after the death of his father, William I (1861, 1871). William (Wilhelm) II becomes <i>kaiser</i> (emperor) of Germany and king of Prussia after the death of his father, Frederick III. William II rules until 1918.</p>	<p>Nauru, an inhabited atoll in the central Pacific Ocean near the Gilbert Islands, is claimed and annexed by Germany.</p> <p>An electrolytic extraction method for aluminum is created almost simultaneously by Charles M. Hall of the United States and Paul L. T. Heroult of France. Hall establishes the Pittsburgh Reduction Company, which produces 50 pounds of aluminum per day.</p> <p>Scottish inventor John Boyd Dunlop invents a practical pneumatic bicycle tire.</p> <p>Brunei, North Borneo and Sarawak, all part of Malaysia, become protectorates of Britain.</p> <p>1888–1900</p> <p>After a British mining company secures control of all the diamond fields and most of the gold fields in South Africa, conflicts between Dutch and British residents increase.</p> <p>1889</p> <p>The first photographs of the Milky Way galaxy are taken by United States astronomer Edward E. Barnard, working at Lick Observatory in California.</p> <p>The Second International, an organization of Socialist parties from many parts of Europe, is founded in Paris.</p> <p>The Great London Dock Strike leads to the formation of new unions in England, especially among unskilled workers.</p> <p>Gabon is annexed to the French Congo.</p> <p>An agreement between France and Britain creates spheres of influence on Africa's Gold and Ivory Coasts and internally on the Senegal and Gambia Rivers.</p> <p>In Spain, Filipino reformers found a newspaper, <i>La Solidaridad</i>.</p> <p>Menelik II, king of Shoa (in central Ethiopia) becomes emperor of all Ethiopia after the death of Johannes IV (1868). He signs the Treaty of Ucciali (Acciali) with Italy but declares it invalid when he discovers that the Italian interpretation makes Ethiopia a protectorate. Menelik II unifies the country and rules until 1913.</p>

1880
through
1889

THE WORLD	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
<p>As a child, Alexander (Alexander Obrenovich) becomes king of Serbia after the abdication of his father, Milan (Milan Obrenovich, 1868, 1882). Alexander comes of age in 1893 and rules until his death in 1903. His assassination marks the end of the Obrenovich dynasty.</p> <p>Charles I becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Louis I (1861). Charles I rules until 1908.</p>				<p>1880 through 1889</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1890 through 1899	<p>1890</p> <p>The first official attempt to take a census of Native Americans occurs this year. An estimated 248,000 Indians are counted in the United States.</p> <p>The Ghost Dance, started by Paiute prophet Wovoka, spreads among the Plains tribes. It prophesies the end of European American expansion and the return of Native American lands.</p> <p>Sioux Chief Sitting Bull, an advocate of the Ghost Dance, is killed by Indian police on the Standing Rock Reservation in South Dakota, reportedly for resisting arrest.</p> <p>At the Wounded Knee Massacre on the Pine Ridge Reservation in South Dakota, some 300 Minneconju and Hunkpapa Sioux (including women and children) are killed by soldiers of the 7th Cavalry. The massacre is prompted by the alleged refusal of a Sioux Indian to surrender his weapon. Many Indians at Wounded Knee wear "ghost shirts," which they believe are bulletproof. After their tragic failure the Ghost Dance declines.</p> <p>The Curtis Act extends the allotment policy to the Five Civilized Tribes in Indian Territory (Oklahoma).</p> <p>In this year alone, more than 17 million acres of land are taken from Native Americans by the United States government and distributed to European Americans.</p>	<p>1890</p> <p>The United States census reports about 7.49 million African Americans, representing 11.9 percent of the population.</p> <p>The Supreme Court decision <i>In re Green</i> gives states authority over the choosing of presidential electors. This has the effect of legalizing possible disenfranchisement of African Americans.</p> <p>Richard Robert Wright establishes Savannah State College in Georgia.</p> <p>Although many have small circulations, there are more than 150 African American newspapers in the United States.</p>	<p>When African American women are excluded from most activities at the Chicago World's Fair in Illinois, they begin to unite and form their own clubs.</p>	<p>Dr. Austin M. Curtis joins the staff of Cook County Hospital in Chicago, Illinois, thus becoming the first African American to serve on the surgical staff in that facility.</p>
	<p>1892</p> <p>The Hoopa Valley and Klamath River Reservations in California are taken back from the Indians and returned to the public domain.</p>	<p>1891</p> <p>Provident Hospital in Chicago, Illinois, opens the first training school for African American medical professionals. Dr. George Cleveland Hall, a skilled surgeon and administrator, is one of the founders of the hospital.</p>	<p>1894</p> <p>In Texas, the leadership of the African American political bloc shifts from the Republicans, headed by Norris Wright Cuney, to the Populists, led by John B. Rayner.</p>	<p>The National Association of Colored Women (NACW) is founded, primarily through the efforts of Josephine Ruffin, and begins a program of assistance to the African American community. By 1915 the NACW will have 50,000 members. Mary Church Terrell, its first president, works for the rights of African Americans.</p>
	<p>1892</p> <p>The Curtis Act extends the allotment policy to the Five Civilized Tribes in Indian Territory (Oklahoma).</p>	<p>1892</p> <p>World champion bantam-weight boxer George Dixon forces the integration of New Orleans, Louisiana's, Olympia Club by refusing to fight there unless seats are set aside for African Americans. The club complies.</p>	<p>Mid-1890s</p> <p>Cowboy Bill Pickett develops a technique to hold and throw a steer, popularly called "bull dogging."</p>	<p>Richard Henry Boys establishes the National Baptist Publishing House in Nashville, Tennessee.</p>
	<p>1894</p> <p>United States troops forcibly gather Hopi children and place them in European American-type schools. Parents are punished for resistance.</p>	<p>1891</p> <p>Provident Hospital in Chicago, Illinois, opens the first training school for African American medical professionals. Dr. George Cleveland Hall, a skilled surgeon and administrator, is one of the founders of the hospital.</p>	<p>1895</p> <p>W. E. B. Du Bois receives his Ph.D. from Harvard University.</p>	<p>1897</p> <p>George W. White, a Republican, is elected to the United States House of Representatives from North Carolina. He serves two terms.</p>
	<p>1899</p> <p>A monument is erected in Savannah, Georgia, by the Colonial Dames of America in memory of Creek Chief Tomochichi, who helped the first European colonists in Georgia (1733-1739).</p>	<p>1892</p> <p>One hundred sixty African Americans are lynched this year. Since 1882, more than 1,400 African Americans have been lynched.</p>	<p>1895</p> <p>In Georgia, Booker T. Washington delivers his Atlanta Compromise speech, which essentially condones political and social inequality in favor of economic and educational assistance.</p>	<p>Oakwood College in Huntsville, Alabama, is founded.</p>
		<p>c. 1892</p> <p>Ida B. Wells (Barnett) begins her activities opposing racial discrimination and acts of violence.</p>	<p>1896</p> <p>In <i>Plessy v. Ferguson</i>, the Supreme Court rules that segregated "separate but equal" facilities are constitutional.</p>	<p>Voorhees College in Denmark, South Carolina, is founded.</p>
		<p>The <i>Afro-American</i> newspaper is established in Baltimore, Maryland, by John Henry Murphy.</p>	<p>1896</p> <p>George Washington Carver becomes director of agriculture research at Tuskegee Institute in Alabama. During his lifetime, he develops more than 100 products from the sweet potato and more than 300 products from the peanut. A philanthropist in his later years, he leaves his life's savings to the establishment of a foundation in his name at Tuskegee to benefit young African American scientists.</p>	<p>1898</p> <p>African American troops display valor in the Spanish-American War (see "The World, 1898-1899"), especially units of the 9th and 10th Negro Cavalry that aid Lieutenant Colonel Theodore Roosevelt and his "Rough Riders" in their attack on San Juan Hill. The 25th Negro Cavalry captures a Spanish fort at the Battle of El Canay. Several men receive commendations for bravery. The first African American casualty is Elijah B. Tunnell, who dies on the U.S.S. <i>Winslow</i>.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1899</p> <p>Businessmen John Merrick and Dr. A. M. Moore form an insurance company that later becomes the North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company. C. C. Spaulding becomes the first manager of the enterprise.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1890</p> <p>The United States census reports 107,500 Chinese people in the continental United States and 2,300 in Alaska. The Hawaiian kingdom census reports 17,000 Chinese residents.</p> <p>More than 12,000 Japanese immigrants have made their homes in Hawaii, and 3,000 in California.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1890–1920</p> <p>Three hundred thousand Japanese, mostly young males, immigrate to the western United States. Some are later joined by “picture brides,” making the ratio of females to males somewhat more even.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1890s</p> <p>Because exclusion laws prohibit the immigration of Chinese women, family life in the Chinese American community develops slowly. There are few potential wives available because Chinese American men also are forbidden by law to marry European American women. The Chinese American community in the 1890s therefore consists primarily of solitary, aging, exploited men.</p> <p>Jujiro Wada receives honorary citizenship from the governor of the territory of Alaska for his daring rescue of an ice-bound ship. He journeyed alone over the ice to Nome for help.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1891</p> <p>The Pacific Fruit Packing Company, one of the earliest Chinese American-owned canneries, is founded in San Francisco, California.</p> <p>Railroads are among the first large industries to employ Japanese laborers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1892</p> <p>The Japanese Baptist Church opens an English-language night school in San Francisco.</p> <p>The federal Geary Act extends Chinese exclusion for 10 more years. Chinese laborers are required to register. Chinese immigrants challenge the law in court and many do not register.</p> <p>The first Japanese-language newspaper in Hawaii is started in Honolulu.</p>	<p>The Supreme Court hears the case of <i>Nishimura v. United States</i>, which challenges the right of the United States to bar a Japanese person from entering the country. This case is a determining factor in a treaty two years later between the United States and Japan to ensure the civil liberties of Japanese immigrants.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1893</p> <p>The Supreme Court in <i>Fong Yue Ting v. United States</i> upholds the constitutionality of the registration requirement for Chinese laborers. Congress subsequently amends the Geary Act of 1892 to extend the registration deadline of Chinese laborers for six months.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1894</p> <p>Sun Yat-sen and others found a revolutionary organization in Hawaii to overthrow the Chinese emperor. He will travel to the United States mainland in 1896 and on later journeys to recruit supporters.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1895</p> <p>American-born Chinese form the Native Sons of the Golden State in San Francisco, California, to fight for the civil and political rights of Chinese Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1896</p> <p>The Hawaiian kingdom census reports 21,600 Chinese residents.</p> <p>The first Japanese-language school in Hawaii is started by the Reverend Takie Okumura at the Makiki Christian Church in Honolulu.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1898</p> <p>Hawaii is annexed to the United States.</p> <p>Seven crewmen of Japanese ancestry die in the sinking of the U.S.S. <i>Maine</i> in Havana harbor.</p> <p>The United States Asiatic Squadron, under the command of Commodore George Dewey, enters Manila Bay and destroys the Spanish fleet. Approximately 5 percent of Dewey’s crew is Chinese, some of them American-born.</p>	<p>1890</p> <p>through</p> <p>1899</p>

ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
<p>1890 through 1899</p> <p>The United States acquires the Philippines, Guam and Puerto Rico from Spain as a condition of the Treaty of Paris. A military government is established in the Philippines. Filipinos, having now become American nationals, have the right to travel on United States passports and enter the United States freely.</p> <p>The first Japanese-language newspaper on the United States mainland is founded by Kyutaro Abiko in San Francisco. He later establishes the Yamato colony near Livingston, California.</p> <p>The Supreme Court rules in <i>United States v. Wong Kim Ark</i> that a person born in the United States of Chinese parents is of American nationality by birth, and cannot be considered Chinese under the Chinese Exclusion Act, due to Fourteenth-Amendment protections.</p> <p>Congress passes a joint resolution banning Chinese laborers from immigrating to Hawaii.</p> <p>1899</p> <p>More than 2,800 Japanese people migrate to the United States mainland from Hawaii.</p> <p>The Supreme Court rules that wives and children of Chinese merchants are entitled to enter the United States.</p> <p>The Chinese Empire Reform Association is founded in Victoria, British Columbia. Branches soon spring up in Canada, the United States and Hawaii. This group advocates a constitutional monarchy in China.</p> <p>The arrival of two Japanese Buddhist priests in the United States signals the beginning of the Buddhist Churches of America.</p> <p>1899–1901</p> <p>Filipinos stage an armed rebellion against United States military rule of the islands. The revolt is suppressed.</p> <p>1899–1904</p> <p>Sixty thousand Japanese immigrants come to the United States; most of these new arrivals make their homes in Hawaii.</p>	<p>1890</p> <p>More than 12 percent of the residents of Minnesota are of Swedish descent.</p> <p>In Milwaukee, Wisconsin, this year, there are six daily German-language newspapers in publication.</p> <p>1890s</p> <p>Crop failures in the Dakotas and Montana result in the migration of many Dutch Americans to Washington. This migration is encouraged by the Northern Pacific Railroad.</p> <p>1891</p> <p>Eleven Italian Americans who are suspected of murdering a police official are lynched in New Orleans, Louisiana.</p> <p>Archbishop Michael Corrigan, an Irish American, organizes the Society of Saint Raphael to assist newly arrived Italian immigrants in New York City. Corrigan also sets up a shelter for women and children.</p> <p>1892</p> <p>The last major wave of German immigration to the United States takes place this year, with more than 119,000 Germans coming to this country.</p> <p>William Goebel, a German American, becomes governor of Kentucky.</p> <p>Scottish American John Muir establishes the Sierra Club in California.</p> <p>1893</p> <p>The Latvian Workers' Association is founded in Boston, Massachusetts. It is a welfare-oriented, socialistic organization that also sponsors a progressive amateur theater group.</p> <p>The National Council of Jewish Women is founded by Hannah Solomon to help newly arrived Jewish women adjust to American culture.</p> <p>The Pennsylvania Slovak Catholic Union is formed to provide financial assistance to families of Slovak American miners injured or killed on the job.</p>	<p>1894</p> <p>On the hardiness and endurance of Swedish American laborers, Great Northern Railroad President James H. Hill remarks, "Give me Swedes, . . . and I'll build a railroad through hell."</p> <p>1895</p> <p>The Holy Ghost Russian Orthodox Church is built in Bridgeport, Connecticut. It is the first Russian Orthodox church in New England and the seventh in the nation.</p> <p>The Russian Orthodox Society of Mutual Aid is founded to strengthen the church in America and to provide insurance for its members.</p> <p>1896</p> <p>"New immigration" from southern, eastern and central Europe constitutes the majority of total immigrants.</p> <p>Lutheran Pastor Hans Rebane from Latvia immigrates to the United States to escape religious persecution.</p> <p>Politicians in South Carolina adopt the "white primary," limiting the vote in the Democratic party primary to European Americans.</p> <p><i>Julegraven</i>, an illustrated Christmas magazine written in the Danish language, begins publication in Cedar Falls, Iowa.</p> <p>1897</p> <p>A lumbering community of Latvians is established in Lincoln County, Wisconsin. The Heineman Lumber Company, which employs these lumbermen, donates a 40-acre site and building materials for the first Latvian Evangelical church erected in the United States.</p> <p>Abraham Cahan founds the <i>Jewish Daily Forward</i>, a socialist newspaper in the Yiddish language. It grows to become the most circulated foreign-language newspaper in the United States.</p> <p>1898</p> <p>Admiral Winfield Schley, a German American, commands the forces that destroy the Spanish fleet at Santiago, Cuba, during the Spanish-American War (see "The World, 1898–1899").</p>	<p>1899</p> <p>Great numbers of Magyar-speaking people begin to leave Hungary. These Hungarians migrate from place to place in the United States where labor is needed in the coal mining and steel industries.</p> <p>Fourteen Jewish societies in Brooklyn issue a statement agreeing that Jews are in danger of being beaten on American streets.</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1890</p> <p>This year sees the birth of many strike movements in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>The Mexican population of Los Angeles is down to 5 percent, and the group has lost all of its political strength.</p> <p>1890s</p> <p>In Texas, cattle ranching gives way to large-scale cotton farming. As cotton growing becomes big business in Texas, Mexicans come north to find work.</p> <p>1891</p> <p>Arturo Alfonso Schomburg immigrates from Puerto Rico to New York City. Schomburg gradually accumulates a vast and significant collection of materials on African American cultures in the Americas.</p> <p>Antonio Vélez de Alvarado creates the flag that in 1895 becomes the symbol of the Puerto Rican revolution. In 1952, this becomes the flag of the current government.</p> <p>The federal Court of Private Land Claims is established in the United States to hear and settle Spanish and Mexican land claims in the American Southwest.</p> <p>1892</p> <p>Puerto Rican autonomists Sotero Figueroa, Antonio Vélez de Alvarado and Francisco Gonzalo Marin come to New York City. Approximately 200 Puerto Ricans meet to combine their efforts for Puerto Rican independence, and the Borinquen Club is formed.</p> <p>1893</p> <p>A race riot breaks out in Beeville, Texas, between Mexican Americans and African Americans, primarily over economic and employment issues.</p> <p>1895</p> <p>The Puerto Rican section of the Cuban Revolutionary party holds its first meeting in New York City, pledging the independence of both islands. Fifty-nine Puerto Ricans participate.</p>	<p>The major Puerto Rican promoters of independence for the Antilles are Eugenio María de Hostos in South America and Dr. Ramón E. Betances, living in France.</p> <p>1897</p> <p>The Catholic Diocese of Tucson, Arizona, is established.</p> <p>The Spanish government grants the Autonomous Charter for Puerto Rican government. The charter permits significant self-rule in many areas.</p> <p>Miguel A. Otero becomes governor of the territory of New Mexico. He serves until 1906.</p> <p>1898</p> <p>A small number of Puerto Ricans come to the United States, mostly to New York City.</p> <p>The Internal Autonomous Cabinet is installed in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>Dr. Ramón E. Betances voices his opposition to United States participation in the Puerto Rican and Cuban wars for independence.</p> <p>During the Spanish-American War, President William F. McKinley asks for 340 cavalry volunteers from New Mexico to ride under Colonel Leonard Wood and Lieutenant Colonel Theodore Roosevelt with the "Rough Riders" in Cuba. The quota is mustered in eight days. The United States naval fleet under the direction of Admiral Sampson shells San Juan Bay, Puerto Rico. Troops under the command of General Nelson Miles land on Guanica, on the south shore of the island.</p> <p>Puerto Rican <i>independentistas</i> in the United States offer their collaboration with the United States government.</p> <p>Spain cedes Puerto Rico, Guam and the Philippines to the United States in the Treaty of Paris.</p> <p>Eugenio María de Hostos organizes the League of Patriots, which requests a plebiscite to decide whether Puerto Ricans want United States government rule or independence under American protection.</p> <p>The separation of church and state ends the payment of church expenses and salaries by the Puerto Rican treasury.</p>	<p>The <i>Federacion Libre de Trabajadores</i>, the first modern labor union in Puerto Rico, is established.</p> <p>1898–1900</p> <p>Puerto Rico's Autonomous Charter (1897) is ended, and the United States establishes a military governorship. Puerto Rico undergoes a campaign by the United States to "Americanize," and a period of Protestant evangelism occurs.</p> <p>1899</p> <p>The Federalist party led by Luis Muñoz Rivera and the Republican party headed by José Celso Barbosa are formed in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>Hurricane San Ciriaco destroys most of Puerto Rico's crops, sparking the migration of approximately 5,200 people from Puerto Rico to Hawaii.</p> <p>The population of Puerto Rico is estimated at 933,000.</p> <p>General Guy V. Henry organizes a system of rural and graded schools in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>1899–1901</p> <p>Cases presented by Puerto Ricans in the federal court system begin to define the relationship between Puerto Rico and the United States.</p>	<p>1890</p> <p>through</p> <p>1899</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1890 through 1899</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1890</p> <p>The United States Congress passes a number of legislative acts. The Sherman Antitrust Act, designed to regulate trusts that restrain trade or commerce, is the federal government's first action to control big business. The McKinley Tariff Act, sponsored by William McKinley, increases import duties substantially; it is well received as a benefit to the industrial powers in the United States but is opposed by farmers. Congress also passes the Sherman Silver Purchase Act, supported by John Sherman, which requires the government to increase its purchases of silver from the levels of the Bland-Allison Act of 1878. It also increases the amount of money in circulation. The act is repealed in 1893.</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 63 million, including American citizens living abroad.</p> <p>The United States has more than 160,000 miles of railroad track in use.</p> <p>The Visiting Nurses' Association is formed in Chicago, Illinois, by a local women's group. Its mission is to serve the health needs of Chicago's poor people.</p> <p>Ellis Island, in New York harbor, is designated as an immigration station.</p> <p>Idaho and Wyoming join the Union as the forty-third and forty-fourth states, respectively. Wyoming, which as a territory gave women the right to vote in 1869, becomes the first state to mandate local suffrage for women in its constitution.</p> <p>The United Mine Workers union is formed in Columbus, Ohio, with the merger of the National Progressive Union and mining locals affiliated with the Knights of Labor.</p> <p>The National American Woman Suffrage Association is created via the merger of two groups, the National Woman Suffrage Association and the American Woman Suffrage Association, both founded in 1869. The <i>Woman's Journal</i> becomes the official publication of the National American Woman Suffrage Association.</p>	<p>The first hydroelectric dam in the United States is constructed in Great Falls, Montana.</p> <p>Central State University at Edmond, Oklahoma State University at Stillwater, and the University of Oklahoma at Norman, all in Oklahoma, are founded, as is Savannah State College in Georgia.</p> <p>John D. Rockefeller's Standard Oil Company controls almost all of the oil production and sales in the United States.</p> <p>The Daughters of the American Revolution is founded in Washington, D.C.</p> <p>Fiery protest speeches against big business influence on government by Kansas populist Mary Elizabeth Lease prompt a New York <i>Evening Post</i> editorial comment, "We don't want any more states until we can civilize Kansas!"</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1890</p> <p>Brazil passes a law requiring that all purchases of land be made in cash; this has the effect of keeping immigrants from owning property and therefore forcing them to labor on other people's lands.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1890-1891</p> <p>Chile experiences civil war, with opposition forces led by Jorge Montt. The rebel forces are successful, and Montt becomes the country's new president. He serves until 1896.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1890s</p> <p>Large commercial salmon canneries open in Alaska.</p> <p>Gas cookstoves are first seen in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1891</p> <p>The Forest Reserve Act becomes law in the United States, providing for the conversion of public lands to a National Forest Reserve.</p> <p>Bank failures occur in the United States.</p> <p>A 900,000-acre tract of Indian land in Oklahoma is made available for homesteading by European Americans. The acreage was ceded to the United States by Sauk, Fox and Potawatomi Indians.</p> <p>Miners at Briceville, Tennessee, call that state's first major labor strike.</p>	<p>Lydia (Lil) Liliuokalani becomes queen of Hawaii after the death of her brother, David Kalakahua (1875). She rules until 1893.</p> <p>Basketball is invented in Springfield, Massachusetts, by Canadian-born Dr. James Naismith.</p> <p>Reindeer are brought to Alaska from Siberia and Norway to provide an industry for the dwindling Inuit (Eskimo) tribe.</p> <p>Sir John Joseph Caldwell Abbott, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Canada after Sir John A. MacDonal (1867, 1878) dies in office. Abbott serves until 1892, when he resigns due to poor health.</p> <p>Brazil adopts a federal republican constitution.</p> <p>General Manuel Deodoro da Fonseca (1889) becomes the first president of Brazil. He serves for less than one year and is succeeded by Floriano Peixoto. Peixoto serves until 1894.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1891</p> <p>The Populist party is formed in the United States with heavy support from farmers who oppose high tariffs and "hard" money. The party platform consists of support for free and unlimited coinage of silver, government control of railroads, no national banks, a graduated income tax, direct election of senators, an eight-hour workday, nonownership of land by foreigners and reform of immigration laws.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1891-1900</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals 3,684,564; 3,555,352 come from Europe, 74,862 from Asia, 350 from Africa, 3,965 from Oceania, 38,972 from the Americas and 11,063 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1892</p> <p>The United States Congress passes the Geary Act, which extends Chinese exclusion for another 10 years and requires strict residency proof and identification for Chinese people in the country.</p> <p>The Ellis Island Immigration Station opens in New York harbor.</p>	<p>A major confrontation between striking steelworkers of the Amalgamated Association of Iron, Steel and Tin Workers and Carnegie Steel Company occurs in Homestead, Pennsylvania. The striking miners hold off Pinkerton guards called in by the steel company, though both sides suffer casualties. However, the company imports strikebreaking workers, and the union workers are eventually forced by circumstances to return to work at severely reduced wages.</p> <p>Silver mine strikers in Idaho fight against nonunion workers. Federal troops are required to intervene.</p> <p>A commercial telephone line between New York City and Chicago opens.</p> <p>Scottish American John Muir establishes the Sierra Club in California. Its purpose is wildlife preservation and the expansion of the nation's park system.</p> <p>Sir John Sparrow David Thompson, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Canada after the resignation of Sir John Joseph Caldwell Abbott (1891). He serves until his death in 1894.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1893</p> <p>Grover Cleveland becomes the twenty-fourth president of the United States; Adlai E. Stevenson is vice president. Both are Democrats. This is President Cleveland's second term; he is the only United States president to be elected to two nonconsecutive terms.</p> <p>Congress repeals the Sherman Silver Purchase Act (1890) and returns to the gold standard.</p> <p>When United States gold reserves drop below the \$100-million mark, a financial panic develops. British investors cash in many of their American stocks and bonds for gold. United States banks become very conservative and call in loans, now payable only in gold. This puts a burden on farmers and small businesses. Lack of confidence and a stock market drop follow. The depression continues for four years.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>Hawaii's Queen Liliuokalani (1891) is deposed in a coup assisted by the United States military. Hawaii becomes a republic. An annexation agreement with the United States is withdrawn from the United States Senate by President Grover Cleveland.</p> <p>The Ohio Anti-Saloon League is formed in Oberlin, Ohio, opposing the sale of alcoholic beverages. This organization will become a major force in congressional passage of the Eighteenth Amendment to the Constitution (Prohibition).</p> <p>The Cherokee Strip, 6 million acres of land (now in southern Kansas) purchased from the Cherokee in 1891, is opened for European American homesteading. More than 100,000 people rush to the area.</p> <p>A gasoline-powered automobile developed by Charles and J. Frank Duryea is the first truly successful model in the United States.</p> <p>The Henry Street Settlement House is founded in New York City by Lillian Wald and Mary Brewster. It becomes one of the best known and most influential settlement houses in the country.</p> <p>Montana State University at Bozeman and the University of Montana at Missoula are founded.</p> <p>Working in his spare time in Detroit, Michigan, Henry Ford builds his first automobile.</p> <p>Chicago, Illinois, surgeon Dr. Daniel Hale Williams performs the nation's first open-heart surgery. Dr. Williams, an African American, performs the operation at Provident Hospital.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1893–1897</p> <p>The United States economy stagnates, resulting in high unemployment and depression.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1894</p> <p>Congress repeals the Second Enforcement Act, returning election oversight to the states, and thereby opening the door for the disenfranchisement of African Americans in many southern states.</p>	<p>At its fourteenth convention, the American Federation of Labor again unanimously adopts a resolution affirming the unity of labor regardless of race.</p> <p>Ohio businessman Jacob S. Coxey leads his "army" of approximately 500 unemployed people from Ohio to Washington, D.C., in a demonstration against government apathy regarding unemployment.</p> <p>Socialist Eugene V. Debs calls a general strike of rail workers to support Pullman Company strikers in Chicago, Illinois. When federal troops are called in to make sure the mail keeps moving, the strike is broken and Debs is jailed.</p> <p>The Immigration Restriction League is organized in the United States.</p> <p>Thomas A. Edison's kinetoscope has its first public showing in New York City.</p> <p>MacKenzie Bowell, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Canada after Sir John Sparrow David Thompson's (1892) death. Bowell serves until 1896.</p> <p>Andrés Avelino Cáceres (1886) manages to force Peru's Congress to elect him president of the country. His victory is brief, however, and he is overthrown this same year by forces of Nicolás de Piérola. De Piérola becomes president of Peru in 1895; he rules until 1899.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1895</p> <p>Claiming jurisdiction under the Monroe Doctrine, United States President Grover Cleveland intervenes to settle a territorial dispute over the border between Venezuela and British Guiana.</p> <p>William Randolph Hearst, after a successful start as head of the San Francisco, California, <i>Examiner</i>, establishes the <i>New York Morning Journal</i> and competes with Joseph Pulitzer for the New York market, developing the technique of sensationalism, or "yellow journalism," to sell newspapers.</p> <p>In <i>Pollock v. Farmers Loan and Trust Company</i>, the Supreme Court rules that a federal income tax is unconstitutional.</p>	<p>A land grant claimed by J. Addison Reavis for 12.8 million acres in New Mexico and Arizona is declared fraudulent. Reavis goes to prison.</p> <p>Coal mining begins in Tennessee at Brushy Mountain Prison.</p> <p>Westinghouse Electric Company acquires a contract to build and operate the Niagara Falls hydroelectric power plant, which goes on line this year.</p> <p>The Anti-Saloon League is organized as a national group. Founded locally in Oberlin, Ohio, in 1893, by the Reverend H. H. Russell and others, the organization goes national in scope after a convention this year in Washington, D.C.</p> <p>The United States' first automobile race is held on Thanksgiving Day of this year. A redesigned Duryea automobile (1893) takes first place in the snowy, 50-mile race from Chicago to Waukegan, Illinois.</p> <p>King Camp Gillette develops a safety razor with disposable blades.</p> <p>Joshua Slocum of Annapolis, Nova Scotia, Canada, circumnavigates the globe alone. He is the first person to do so, in a voyage that lasts three years.</p> <p>Cuban patriot José Martí, exiled since age 16, returns to Cuba. He joins forces with General Antonio Maceo in an insurrection against Spanish rule. Martí is killed, but the fighting continues for three years.</p> <p>Nicolás de Piérola (1879) again becomes president of Peru after the brief term of Andrés Avelino Cáceres (1886, 1894). De Piérola serves until 1899.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1896</p> <p>In <i>Plessy v. Ferguson</i>, the Supreme Court upholds the constitutionality of the doctrine of "separate but equal." The case concerns the rights of Homer Plessy, an African American man who purchased a railroad ticket and tried to ride in the "all white" section of the train. For this, he was arrested and convicted; he eventually appealed his case to the high court. Although the case specifically concerns only railroad accommodations, it is later used as a precedent for many other public areas, including education.</p> <p>The United States Post Office offers its first Rural Free Delivery (R.F.D.) mail service. Prior to this time, many farm families had to go to town to pick up their mail, a trip that might cost them a day or two. R.F.D. begins to change that. Among other benefits, Rural Free Delivery makes possible the development of the mail-order business.</p> <p>Utah becomes the forty-fifth state to join the Union.</p> <p>Miami, Florida, first colonized in the mid-1870s, incorporates as a city and becomes a main stop on the Florida railroad line. Miami's growth is stimulated by the interest and funding of financier Henry Morrison Flagler.</p> <p>Idaho leads the country in lead production.</p> <p>The Duryea Motor Wagon Company produces 13 automobiles this year.</p> <p>Oakwood College is founded in Huntsville, Alabama.</p> <p>Gold is discovered in Bonanza Creek in the Klondike. During the next three years, the ensuing gold rush brings more than 30,000 people to Canada's Yukon Territory and to Alaska.</p> <p>Politicians in South Carolina adopt the "white primary," limiting the vote in the Democratic party primary to European Americans.</p> <p>William Jennings Bryan delivers his "Cross of Gold" speech at the Democratic Convention in Chicago, Illinois. He says that cities depend on the farms and that the nation's real wealth is generated by a base of successful farmers and laborers, not industrialists.</p>
			<p>1890 through 1899</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1890 through 1899</p>	<p>Sir Charles Tupper, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Canada after the term of MacKenzie Bowell (1894). Tupper's party, however, loses the election this year, and Sir Wilfred Laurier, a Liberal, becomes prime minister. Laurier serves until 1911.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1897</p> <p>William F. McKinley becomes the twenty-fifth president of the United States. Garrett A. Hobert is vice president. Both are Republicans. In 1899 Vice President Hobert dies in office, but the vacancy is not filled.</p> <p>Buildings and records at the Ellis Island Immigration Station in New York harbor are destroyed by fire, but all people there escape safely.</p> <p>The Dingley Act, sponsored by Congressman Nelson Dingley, places high protective duties on imported goods and places a high premium on Mexican American sugarbeet laborers by raising the tariff on imported sugar.</p> <p>A Boston subway line opens, the first in the United States. This streetcar line is 1.7 miles long, and was built at a cost exceeding \$4 million.</p> <p>Fresh Alaskan halibut is shipped to the lower United States for the first time.</p> <p>The National Congress of Parents and Teachers is founded in South Dakota; it spawns and sponsors local parent-teacher associations.</p> <p>Voorhees College is founded in Denmark, South Carolina.</p> <p>Miguel A. Otero becomes governor of the United States territory of New Mexico. He serves until 1906.</p> <p>Liberal leader Flavio Eloy Alfaro becomes president of Ecuador. He institutes reforms and serves until 1901. Alfaro serves again from 1907 to 1911.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1898</p> <p>The United States battleship <i>Maine</i> explodes in Havana harbor. As a result, the United States declares war on Spain. More than 17,000 soldiers invade Oriente province and, with the help of Cuban General Calixto García, defeat Spanish forces. When this, the Spanish-American War, is over, the United States acquires Puerto Rico, the Philippines and Guam (see "The World, 1898–1899").</p> <p>The United States annexes Hawaii; Chinese migration to Hawaii is barred.</p> <p>Mary Harris (Mother) Jones, Irish American labor agitator, helps found the Social Democratic party. She also is on hand in 1905 when the International Workers of the World is organized.</p> <p>Almost all of Bismarck, North Dakota's business district is destroyed by fire.</p> <p>The Christian Commercial Men's Association of America is founded in Boscobel, Wisconsin. Now an international Bible Society, it is commonly referred to as Gideons and its mission is to place copies of the Bible in hotel rooms around the nation.</p> <p>The Kensington Rune Stone, inscribed with an ancient Germanic language from Scandinavia with a date of 1362, is found on a farm in Minnesota. If genuine, it shows that early Norse explorers penetrated the interior of North America. However, at the time the authenticity of the stone is subject to much question.</p> <p>Sir Augustus Hemming is appointed as Britain's governor of Jamaica.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1899</p> <p>The United States begins its "open door" policy with China. Because the United States seeks direct trade with Asia after its acquisition of the Philippines, and the partitioning of China and Japan seem a reality, the United States wants to maintain equal commercial rights within China.</p> <p>The Rivers and Harbors Appropriations Act has a "Refuse Act" paragraph that forbids the pollution of the nation's waterways.</p>	<p>Chlorine is first used to purify public water supplies.</p> <p>The United States and Britain reach a provisional boundary agreement establishing the Alaskan-Canadian border.</p> <p>The National Consumers League is founded by Florence Kelly. A major goal of the organization is to improve the lot of working women by buying only those goods made in factories that provide decent working conditions. The league establishes a labeling system to let consumers know what products qualify as "good" products.</p> <p>Hurricane San Ciriaco destroys most of Puerto Rico's crops, sparking the migration of approximately 5,200 people from Puerto Rico to Hawaii.</p> <p>The College of Saint Elizabeth is founded in Convent Station, New Jersey.</p> <p>Cipriano Castro and troops under him march on Caracas, Venezuela. They overthrow the dictatorship of Antonio Gúzman Blanco and, in 1901, Castro is proclaimed president. He serves until 1908.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1899–1902</p> <p>A bloody civil war in Colombia leads to bitter class struggles.</p>	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1890</p> <p>Chancellor Otto von Bismarck (1862, 1871) is removed from power, and Germany becomes an aggressive nation under <i>Kaiser</i> (Emperor) William (Wilhelm) II (1888).</p> <p>By the terms of the Zanzibar settlement, Tanganyika and Heligoland become German colonies, Germany agrees to leave the Upper Nile and Uganda and Zanzibar become British protectorates.</p> <p>Britain recognizes French control over Madagascar.</p> <p>The first European colonists arrive in the area of modern-day Zimbabwe. They are sent by British agent Cecil Rhodes.</p> <p>Severe influenza outbreaks occur in several parts of the world.</p> <p>As a child, Wilhelmina becomes queen of the Netherlands after the death of her father, William III (1849). She rules until 1948. Although the crowns of the Netherlands and Luxembourg were united under William III, an agreement made in 1873 states that only males may rule Luxembourg. As a result, Adolph of Nassau becomes grand duke of Luxembourg, and the union with the Netherlands is dissolved.</p> <p>Japan's new emperor allows the enactment of a constitution, based in part on that of Prussia. The Civil Code is passed, transforming all of Japanese society into a legal model of the <i>samurai</i> family. For women, this is one of the most oppressive times in Japanese history.</p> <p>Germany declares Namibia a crown colony.</p> <p>Joseph Lister introduces anti-septic methods in his surgical practice in England.</p> <p>A punch-card machine, an early precursor to the computer, is developed by Herman Hollerith.</p> <p>William James' book, <i>Principles of Psychology</i>, is considered to be the first significant psychology textbook.</p>	<p>1891</p> <p>José Rizal establishes <i>La Liga Filipina</i> (The Philippine League) to promote social reforms in the Philippines. At about the same time, Andres Bonifacio founds a secret revolutionary society, the Katipunan.</p> <p>Germany, Austria-Hungary and Italy renew the Triple Alliance of 1882. Russia and France create the Dual Alliance, at the time a secret agreement.</p> <p>Russia experiences widespread famine that continues into 1892.</p> <p>J. Ballance, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of New Zealand.</p> <p>The Young Turks, a group of Ottoman exiles, create an organization in Geneva, Switzerland.</p> <p>French manufacturers René Panhard and Emile Levassor establish the precedent of assembling automobiles with the engine in the front.</p> <p>1892</p> <p>In Africa, French forces depose the king of Dahomey and annex his domain; they defeat the Fulani on the Upper Niger and capture Segu.</p> <p>The Gilbert and Ellice Islands are declared a British protectorate.</p> <p>Abbas II (Abbas Hilmi) becomes <i>khedive</i> (viceroy) of Egypt after the death of his father, Tewfik Pasha (1879). Abbas II rules until 1914.</p> <p>Prince Ito, one of the chief architects of the modernization of Japan, becomes that country's prime minister. He serves until 1896, regains the position in 1898 and again in 1900–1901.</p> <p>German engineer Rudolf Diesel patents the internal combustion engine that will bear his name.</p> <p>The escalator is invented by Jesse Reno.</p> <p>1893</p> <p>France assumes a protectorship over Laos, despite the objections of Siam (Thailand).</p> <p>The South African (Transvaal) Republic annexes Swaziland.</p> <p>Natal becomes self-governing.</p>	<p>R. J. Seddon, a Liberal, becomes New Zealand's prime minister.</p> <p>The second Irish home rule bill fails to pass in the British Parliament.</p> <p>New Zealand becomes the first country to give women the right to vote. Elizabeth Yates of Onehunga is elected the first woman mayor in New Zealand.</p> <p>France takes full control of the Ivory Coast after 23 years of fighting.</p> <p>1893–1896</p> <p>King Lobengula of the Ndebele people leads uprisings against British encroachment in the area that is now Zimbabwe.</p> <p>Uganda becomes a British protectorate when Britain's monarchy takes control of the British East Africa Company. Rhodesia is named for Cecil Rhodes, who acquired the land for the British South Africa Company.</p> <p>Norwegian explorer Fridtjof Nansen proves that the Arctic cap is made up of ice, not land, by letting his ship, the <i>Fram</i>, drift across the polar cap locked in the ice.</p> <p>1894</p> <p>Russia forms an alliance with France after Germany cancels the Reinsurance Treaty created by former German Chancellor Bismarck.</p> <p>France annexes Madagascar.</p> <p>The first European visitor to the area that is now Rwanda is Count von Goetzen, a German officer.</p> <p>French army captain Alfred Dreyfus, an Alsatian Jew, is arrested, convicted of treason and sentenced to life in prison after allegedly leaking secret French documents to the German ambassador. Anti-Semitism is rife in the French community as well as the military at this time. The "Dreyfus Affair" becomes a strong force in dividing the French people into rightist and leftist forces. Dreyfus will finally be pardoned in 1906.</p> <p>French President Marie François Carnot is assassinated by an Italian anarchist.</p> <p>Nicholas II becomes <i>czar</i> of Russia after the death of his father, Alexander III (1881). Nicholas II rules until 1917; he is the last <i>czar</i>.</p>	<p>Abdu-l-Aziz IV becomes <i>sultan</i> of Morocco. He rules until 1908.</p> <p>J. H. Northrop invents the automatic loom.</p> <p>1894–1895</p> <p>A Sino-Japanese war erupts over Korea. Japan's army defeats Chinese forces with victories at the Yalu River and Port Arthur. By the Treaty of Shimonoseki, Japan takes control of Formosa, the Pescadore Islands, Port Arthur and the Liaotung Peninsula. China also gives up control of Korea, which at this time has nominal independence. The intervention of Russia, France and Germany forces Japan to return Port Arthur and the Liaotung Peninsula to China, but China pays an additional fee for their return.</p> <p>1895</p> <p>(Sir) Leander Starr Jameson leads a British raid into the South African Republic to support the revolt of British and other foreign colonists. The intervention fails, and Jameson is captured and imprisoned. Germany's <i>Kaiser</i> William II sends congratulations to the Boers' Stephen John Paulus (Paul) Kruger, angering the British who interpret the message as an indication that Germany could become involved in the territorial fight in the South African Republic.</p> <p>Negeri Sembilan, Perak, Selangor and Pahang unite to form the Federated Malay States.</p> <p>The first public cinema is opened in Paris, France, by Louis Lumière.</p> <p>German physicist Wilhelm Röntgen discovers the X-ray.</p> <p>Austrian psychiatrist Sigmund Freud introduces the process of psychoanalysis.</p> <p>Norwegian Australian Carsten Egeberg Borchgrevink participates in the first land expedition to explore Antarctica.</p>

1890
through
1899

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1890 through 1899	<p style="text-align: center;">1896</p> <p>In the Philippines, the identity of many of the Katipunan leaders, a secret society formed by Filipino nationalists to fight against Spanish control of the island, is discovered. This leads to a more open rebellion led by Andres Bonifacio and Emilio Aguinaldo. The Spanish government responds with a reign of terror and many Philippine leaders are executed, including Dr. José Rizal, who is shot by a firing squad in Manila.</p> <p>British forces seize control of Ghana, dethroning Ashanti (Asante) King Prempe and exiling him and his mother, Yaa Akyaa. The real power behind the throne, Yaa Akyaa, is a wealthy leader of royal birth who bribed politicians, waged war and directed campaigns to ensure that her son became king. Britain establishes a protectorate over Sierra Leone and East Africa.</p> <p>An agreement between France and Britain acknowledges the independence of Siam (Thailand) and its significance as a buffer state.</p> <p>The first modern Olympic games are held in Athens, Greece.</p> <p>The Italian invasion of Ethiopia ends in failure when forces of Emperor Menelik II defeat the Italians at Adowa; this leads to Ethiopia's declaration of independence, and marks the beginning of the decline of European colonization in Africa.</p> <p>An earthquake occurs off the coast of Japan. The resulting <i>tsunami</i> (tidal wave) claims more than 27,000 lives.</p> <p>Muzaffar-ed-Din becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of his father, Nasr-ed-Din (1848). Muzaffar-ed-Din rules until 1907.</p> <p>Armenians are massacred by Ottoman forces at Constantinople.</p> <p>Guglielmo Marconi receives the first wireless patent in Britain.</p> <p>The will of Swedish chemist and inventor Alfred Nobel establishes international prizes for peace, science and literature.</p>	<p>French scientist Henri Becquerel observes, with the use of uranium salts and a photographic plate, that some atoms emit energy in the form of rays.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1896–1898</p> <p>A combined British and Egyptian military expedition led by Lord Kitchener defeats forces of the <i>Mahdi</i> (Savior) (c. 1880–1898) in the Sudan. A joint British-Egyptian force under Horatio Herbert (Lord) Kitchener is victorious over the <i>Mahdi</i> at Omdurman, giving Britain control over the Sudan. Kitchener's army then forces French troops of Major J. B. Marchand to leave the Upper Nile (the Fashoda Incident). Britain and Egypt agree the following year to the appointment of an Egyptian governor general approved by Britain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1897</p> <p>Zululand becomes part of the British crown colony of Natal.</p> <p>India experiences severe, widespread famine and an outbreak of bubonic plague. The combined effect is more than 1 million deaths.</p> <p>The first Zionist World Congress is convened in Basle (Basel, Switzerland) by Theodor Herzl, a Jewish Hungarian.</p> <p>Dutch botanist Martinus Beijerinck discovers viruses.</p> <p>English physicist Sir Joseph Thomson discovers the electron.</p> <p>In Germany, Karl Ferdinand Braun modifies Crookes' cathode ray tube to produce an early television picture tube.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1897–1898</p> <p>Crete unites with Greece; Turkey declares war on Greece and is defeated in Macedonia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1897–1899</p> <p>Germany, Britain and France lease territories from China. In 1898, for example, Britain leases Chinese territories around Hong Kong harbor for 99 years. Russia leases Port Arthur from China for 25 years.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1898</p> <p>A severe famine caused by drought and an outbreak of bubonic plague results in more than 1 million deaths in China. The Boxer Rebellion begins in China as a secret, antiforeign group called the "Boxers" stages uprisings against Europeans. The United States and other western troops intervene to suppress the revolts. Empress Dowager Tz'u Hsi, a supporter of the Boxers, seizes power and stops the western reform movement in China, but the unrest continues into 1900.</p> <p>In this year 270,000 people leave Hungary.</p> <p>French scientists Pierre and Marie Sklodowska Curie discover radium.</p> <p>Wake Island (in the central Pacific Ocean) and American Samoa are annexed by the United States.</p> <p>M. J. Owens designs an automatic bottle manufacturing machine.</p> <p>Danish electrical engineer Valdemar Poulsen invents an early sound recording device that uses wire instead of tape or vinyl.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1899</p> <p>The First Philippine Republic, inaugurated at Malolos, becomes the first democracy to emerge in Asia. The Philippine War of Independence begins. After bitter guerilla warfare resulting in the capture of most local leaders, United States troops capture Aguinaldo in 1901, marking the fall of the republic.</p> <p>To retain firm control of Finland, Russia's <i>Czar</i> Nicholas II initiates a process of "Russification." This tactic is resisted by the Finnish people.</p> <p>The Boer War begins in South Africa as a conflict between British colonists and Dutch Boers. Causes of the fighting are rooted in long-standing territorial disputes and in friction over political rights for English and other "suitlanders" following the 1886 discovery of vast gold deposits in the South African (Transvaal) Republic.</p> <p>Russia calls for the International Peace Conference (the First Hague Peace Conference) to meet.</p> <p>By this time, aspirin, developed by German Doctors Felix Hoffman and Hermann Dreser, is widely used as a medicine.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1898–1899</p> <p style="text-align: center;">The Spanish-American War</p> <p>The Spanish-American War begins as many American people support Cuban rebels in their revolt against Spain. United States businesses see economic opportunity in unhindered trade with Cuba, and the United States government seeks to establish American power zones in Latin America. A submarine mine explodes the United States battleship <i>Maine</i> in Havana harbor; 260 are killed but responsibility is never fixed. Although it has no authority to do so, the United States Congress declares the independence of Cuba on April 19, 1898, and Spain declares war on the United States on April 25. Congress formally announces that the nation has been at war with Spain since April 21. Commodore George Dewey and his fleet win a seven-hour battle in Manila Bay against the Spanish fleet. In June General Emilio Aguinaldo, leader of Filipino revolutionary forces, declares the Philippines independent from Spain. At first, Filipinos and Americans collaborate in fighting the Spanish, but the collaboration ends in August with the capture of Manila, and the establishment of a United States military government. The Spanish fleet is destroyed off Santiago, Cuba, and the city surrenders. In September a Revolutionary Congress meets in the Philippines at the inland town of Malolos, Bulacan, out of the reach of American gunships. The assembly drafts the Malolos Constitution. The Treaty of Paris, ratified by the United States Senate in 1899, results in Spain's ceding the Philippines, Guam and Puerto Rico to the United States in consideration for more than \$20 million in losses incurred by Spain during the war; Cuba gains its independence, though it remains under United States military control until 1902.</p>			

THE WORLD	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>It is discovered that much of the evidence of treason against French army captain Alfred Dreyfus (1894) was fabricated by Colonel Henry of French army intelligence. Henry commits suicide. Dreyfus is tried and again found guilty, but his sentence is reduced to 10 years. A pardon is later issued by President Emile Loubet in 1906.</p> <p>Kuwait becomes a British protectorate.</p> <p>1899–1914</p> <p>Western Samoa is a German protectorate during this time.</p>			

1890
through
1899

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1900 through 1909	<p>1900</p> <p>The United States census reports the Native American population at 237,000, the lowest since contact with Europeans began. Over several hundred years, many Indians have died as a result of European-introduced diseases, conflicts with European Americans, intertribal warfare and the crushing poverty caused by the loss of lands and resources.</p>	<p>Charles Curtis, a Kansa Indian, is the first Native American elected to the United States Senate. He serves until 1913, is reelected in 1915 and serves until 1929. Curtis resigns to become United States vice president under Herbert Hoover.</p>	<p>1900</p> <p>The United States census reports approximately 8.83 million African Americans, nearly 12 percent of the nation's total population.</p> <p>The National Negro Business League is founded in Boston by Booker T. Washington.</p> <p>Four African American banks are in operation in the United States.</p>	<p>Christopher Payne is appointed by President Theodore Roosevelt as consul general of the Danish West Indies. Payne serves until 1917, when the islands are acquired by the United States and renamed the Virgin Islands.</p>
	<p>1901</p> <p>Congress confers citizenship on all Native Americans living in Indian Territory. By this date, more than 30 tribes reside there permanently, including the Five Civilized Tribes, Apache, Caddo, Cheyenne and Arapaho, Comanche, Delaware, Iowa, Kaw (Kansa), Kickapoo, Kiowa, Modoc, Miami, Osage, Otoe and Missouri, Ottawa, Pawnee, Peoria, Ponca, Potawatomi, Quapaw, Sac (Sauk) and Fox (Mesquakie), Seneca and Cayuga, Shawnee, Tonkawa, Wichita and Wyandotte.</p>		<p>1901</p> <p>William Monroe Trotter begins publication of his militant newspaper, the <i>Boston Guardian</i>.</p> <p>Alabama initiates a new constitution that includes literacy tests, a grandfather clause and other technical provisions to disenfranchise its African American citizens. The voting rights case of <i>Giles v. Harris</i> is not reversed by the United States Supreme Court in either 1903 or 1904; thus, such discriminatory provisions are permitted to remain in effect at this time.</p> <p>Robert H. Terrell is appointed judge of the Municipal Court for the District of Columbia by President Theodore Roosevelt. He is reappointed by Presidents William H. Taft, Woodrow Wilson and Warren G. Harding and serves until his death in 1925.</p>	<p>1904</p> <p>Bethune-Cookman College in Daytona, Florida, is founded by Mary McLeod Bethune.</p>
	<p>1902</p> <p>In <i>Lone Wolf v. Hitchcock</i>, the Supreme Court rules that Congress may ignore the provisions of treaties with American Indian tribes when it thinks such action is in the best interests of the United States and the Native Americans.</p>		<p>1902</p> <p>Virginia adopts a new constitution that institutes a poll tax and a literacy test as requirements for voting, thus disenfranchising many African Americans.</p>	<p>1905</p> <p>A group of African American leaders, including W. E. B. Du Bois and William M. Trotter, meets in Niagara Falls, New York, and founds the Niagara Movement, an organization to fight for equal rights for African Americans. This group attracts little attention, but is a precursor to the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, which will be formed in 1909.</p> <p>Robert S. Abbott establishes the <i>Chicago Defender</i> newspaper.</p> <p>Sarah Breedlove "Madame C. J." Walker develops a hot iron or straightening comb to assist African American women in styling their hair. She becomes the first self-made woman millionaire in the United States.</p>
	<p>1906</p> <p>Indian Territory and Oklahoma Territory are formally merged by the congressional Enabling Act of this year.</p> <p>Approximately 50,000 acres of wilderness land in the New Mexico mountains is appropriated by the United States government as part of the Carson National Park. The area includes Blue Lake, which is revered by the Taos people.</p>		<p>1902</p> <p><i>The Souls of Black Folk</i>, by W. E. B. Du Bois, is published.</p> <p>The St. Lukes Penny Savings Bank is founded in Richmond, Virginia. It is organized by Maggie Lena Walker, secretary-treasurer of the Independent Order of St. Lukes.</p> <p>William H. Crogman becomes the first African American president of Clark University in Atlanta, Georgia. His major work, <i>Progress of a Race</i>, was issued the year before.</p>	<p>1906</p> <p>A race riot erupts in Brownsville, Texas, after units of the all-African American 25th Infantry Regiment come to relieve a unit of the 16th Infantry. Brownsville already has experienced difficulty between the military and civilians; when citizens protest the African American replacements, an incident occurs in which one person is killed. The three African American units are blamed collectively for the death and are dishonorably discharged. Ohio Senator Joseph B. Foraker argues for years against the injustice of this discharge but it is never overturned.</p> <p>Financier George Foster Peabody retires from his business activities and devotes much of his energies to improving educational opportunities for African Americans.</p>
	<p>1907</p> <p>In the <i>Winters</i> decision, the Supreme Court recognizes American Indian water rights.</p> <p>Oklahoma, which by this time includes Indian Territory, attains statehood; American Indians again lose lands to European American homesteaders.</p>			

AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	
<p>1908</p> <p>A two-day riot occurs in Springfield, Illinois, after an African American man is accused of raping a European American woman. Although the victim later changes her story and admits her assailant was European American, a mob still seeks to punish the man originally arrested. The governor calls in 4,200 troops. More than 2,000 African Americans flee the city. Before calm is restored, eight African Americans are killed, two by lynching, and 100 people are wounded.</p> <p>Classical scholar William S. Scarborough is elected president of Wilberforce University.</p> <p>1909</p> <p>The National Medical Association begins publication of its journal.</p> <p>African American and European American leaders meet in New York City and form the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) to fight for the rights of African Americans. W. E. B. Du Bois becomes the editor of the NAACP's journal, <i>The Crisis</i>.</p> <p>Matthew A. Henson, an African American, accompanies Robert E. Peary in the discovery of the North Pole.</p>	<p>1900</p> <p>The United States census reports the Chinese American population at just under 90,000 in the continental United States and approximately 3,100 and 25,700 in Alaska and Hawaii, respectively. The sex ratio is 1,887 males to 100 females. Approximately 60,000 Japanese immigrants reside in Hawaii, while on the mainland there are only 24,000.</p> <p>The Organic Act is passed by the United States Congress and goes into effect. It establishes Hawaii as an American territory and makes the importation of contract laborers illegal.</p> <p>The Japanese government discontinues passports to laborers bound for the mainland United States, but not for Hawaii. This is the first "Gentlemen's Agreement" between the two nations.</p> <p>Contract laborers freed by the Organic Act and 12,635 Japanese men come from Hawaii to the West Coast of the United States. Between 1900 and 1905, nearly 20,000 Japanese people come to California and Hawaii. They take the lowest-paying jobs and have the poorest living quarters.</p> <p>A federal law is enacted defining the status of Chinese people in Hawaii and providing for their registration.</p> <p>An influential daily Chinese-language newspaper, <i>Chung Sai Yat Po</i>, is founded by Ng Poon Chew and others in San Francisco.</p> <p>The United States territorial government of Hawaii refuses to recognize the citizenship of Japanese people who have become naturalized Hawaiians.</p> <p>The Japanese Association of America is founded in San Francisco to counter racial discrimination.</p> <p>c. 1900</p> <p>Japanese immigrants convert California's barren interior lands into rich vineyards and truck-farming areas.</p>	<p>1901</p> <p>Dr. Jokichi Takamine isolates pure epinephrine (adrenaline) at the Johns Hopkins University. Dr. Takamine declines "honorary" citizenship until all immigrants of Japanese ancestry are allowed to become citizens.</p> <p>The first of more than 1,000 United States civilian teachers begins arriving in the Philippines. Known in the islands as "Thomasites," after one of the ships they arrived in, they teach English, introduce American culture and democracy and begin teaching Filipinos through the widespread establishment of public schools.</p> <p>1902</p> <p>European American miners drive out Japanese immigrants employed at the Yukon Mining Company in Atkin, Alaska.</p> <p>Congress extends Chinese exclusion laws indefinitely.</p> <p>1903</p> <p>Two thousand sugar beet workers of Japanese and Mexican ancestries strike in Oxnard, California, and form the first successful farm-workers' union. The American Federation of Labor, however, refuses to recognize a non-European American union.</p> <p>Seito Saibara, a former member of the Japanese legislature who came to the United States in 1902, migrates with his family to Houston, Texas, and begins a rice-growing industry.</p> <p>The first group of Filipinos known as <i>pensionados</i> are subsidized by the United States government to study at American colleges and universities. Several of this first group are women. <i>Pensionados</i> continue to study in the United States up until the Great Depression of 1929.</p> <p>The first Koreans arrive in Honolulu; the group includes 21 women, 25 children, and 56 men.</p> <p>Chinese American Joe Shoong founds China Toggery in Vallejo, California, which he later moves to San Francisco and reorganizes as the National Dollar Stores. By the 1940s more than 30 branch stores are established in West Coast cities.</p>	<p>An anti-Chinese riot occurs at Tonopah, Nevada, when European Americans attempt to evict Chinese American families. One Chinese American is killed. None of the rioters is found guilty of the murder.</p> <p>1903-1905</p> <p>During this time, more than 7,800 Koreans come to Hawaii, including approximately 670 women and 465 children.</p> <p>1904</p> <p>Japanese military successes in the Russo-Japanese War that result in the seizure of Korea cause many people in the United States to regard Japan as the "Yellow Peril."</p> <p>The St. Louis Louisiana Purchase Exposition is held as an American counterpart to the colonial expositions that are sweeping Europe. A special feature of the exposition is the "living anthropological exhibits." With a massive display of 1,200 Filipinos and a large display of American Indians near the center of the fairgrounds, the United States government uses the exposition to announce its own imperial presence on the world stage. Several of the Filipinos die of maltreatment en route to the fair; at least three others die of pneumonia while camped on the fairgrounds.</p> <p>1905</p> <p>Articles against Japan and the Japanese people begin to appear in the <i>San Francisco Chronicle</i>.</p> <p>The Oriental Exclusion League, claiming 78,000 members, launches a vigorous anti-Japanese campaign in California and other western states.</p> <p>President Theodore Roosevelt refuses to exclude Japanese people from immigration.</p> <p>The Shanghai, China, Chamber of Commerce conducts a boycott of American goods and services to protest the strict implementation of Chinese exclusion laws in the United States. President Theodore Roosevelt advises immigration officials to interpret the statutes more leniently and to use discretion in enforcement.</p>	<p>1900 through 1909</p>

	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1900 through 1909	<p>1906</p> <p>Mayor Eugene Schmitz of San Francisco and his political boss Abraham Reuf accuse Japanese Americans of taking jobs away from “native Americans.”</p> <p>California’s antimiscegenation law is extended to cover Mongolians. Similar laws exist in many states banning marriages between European and non-European Americans.</p> <p>A second wave of Filipino immigration to the United States occurs. These newcomers are mostly men.</p> <p>The San Francisco School Board removes children of Japanese ancestry from regular schools and places them in a segregated school. Ninety-three children are affected, 25 of whom are American citizens.</p> <p>After the San Francisco earthquake and the resulting fire, Japan contributes nearly \$250,000 to relief, more than all other foreign nations combined. Ten thousand Japanese Americans move to previously European American neighborhoods, and many become victims of violence. Chinatown is destroyed by the quake, as are birth and immigration records. Many Chinese people can now claim American birth and not have their claims disputed. The city’s Board of Supervisors considers moving Chinatown to Hunter’s Point; however, the Chinese American community begins rebuilding on the existing site.</p> <p>The Hawaiian Sugar Planters’ Association, with government approval, encourages immigration of workers from the Philippines. About 20,000 Filipino laborers come to Hawaii during the next eight years.</p>	<p>Canton Bank, the first Chinese bank in the continental United States, is established. It remains open until 1926.</p> <p>In Honolulu, Hawaii, a federation of 24 Korean organizations publishes the Korean-language newspaper <i>United Korean News</i>.</p> <p>As Japanese immigration peaks with 30,200 arrivals, the United States enters into a second “Gentlemen’s Agreement” with Japan, under which the Japanese government imposes quotas to limit emigration. As a result, Japanese immigration diminishes quickly by one-third during the next seven years.</p>	<p>1900</p> <p>The number of Italian immigrants to America grows rapidly. At least 100,000 arrive this year, most of them from southern Italy. More than 2 million Italians will come to America in the first 14 years of the 1900s. In addition to working in agriculture, they are hired as merchants, manufacturers, business professionals and industrial and construction workers. An estimated 75 percent of New York City’s construction workers are Italian. During construction of the New York City subway, Italian workers strike several times and win shorter hours and better pay.</p> <p>By this year approximately 275,000 French Canadians have been hired by industries in the New England states.</p> <p>The majority of mine workers in Montana, Utah and Nevada this year are of Cornish and Welsh descent.</p>	<p>1901–1910</p> <p>Mass immigration from Austria-Hungary begins, with about 28,000 people arriving in the United States each year throughout the decade. Most are young males who stay a few years and return home with their earnings.</p>
	<p>1907</p> <p>President Theodore Roosevelt pressures the San Francisco School Board into rescinding its segregation order. In exchange, Japan does not protest the Immigration Act of 1907, which prevents Japanese laborers from entering the United States via Hawaii, Mexico or Canada. Although this agreement relaxes segregationist treatment of Japanese American children, those of Chinese ancestry in San Francisco remain segregated.</p>	<p>1907–1919</p> <p>More than 28,000 Filipinos arrive in Hawaii as immigration from Japan, Korea (at this time a Japanese possession) and China is curtailed. Many Filipinos also come to the United States by enlisting in the navy as stewards.</p>	<p>1900–1910s</p> <p>Immigration from Russia increases due to poor economic conditions and religious and political persecution in that country.</p>	<p>1901–1920</p> <p>About 350,000 people from Greece and 290,000 from Turkey arrive in the United States as Greeks, Armenians and Assyrians flee the persecution of the Turkish government. The majority of these new arrivals are unskilled males from rural areas.</p>
		<p>1908</p> <p>The “Gentlemen’s Agreement” of 1907 goes into effect. The Japanese government agrees to cease issuing passports to all emigrating laborers except “former residents, parents, wives or children of residents.”</p> <p>United States Army veteran Buntaro Kumagai, a Japanese American, seeks citizenship under an 1862 law that provides citizenship to “any alien” who has served honorably in the armed forces. The district court in Washington denies him naturalization on the grounds that the words “any alien” mean “free white persons or those of African descent.”</p>	<p>1901</p> <p>The St. Nicholas Russian Orthodox Cathedral is founded in New York City.</p> <p>Robert Marion “Fighting Bob” La Follette is elected governor of Wisconsin. He is a French American and a progressive governor who opposes city bosses, supports the formation of a railroad commission, seeks to rid his government of corruption and establishes the first election primary.</p> <p>Swedish American merchant John W. Nordstrom opens a shoe store in Seattle, Washington.</p>	<p>1902</p> <p>Corning, New York, becomes a major glass production area as the result of an influx of skilled Norwegian glassblowers.</p>
		<p>1909</p> <p>Eight thousand plantation workers of Japanese ancestry, led by Fred Kinzaburo Makino, strike for three months on the Hawaiian island of Oahu. Their efforts gain them a wage increase and improved working conditions.</p> <p>Fong Yue becomes the first known Chinese aviator in the world when he flies a plane of his own making for 20 minutes in Piedmont, California.</p>	<p>1900–1910s</p> <p>The reform movement known as Progressivism is embraced by Scandinavian Americans. Progressive government officials of Norwegian and Swedish descent are elected to various state offices, particularly in the Midwest.</p>	<p>1904</p> <p>Steerage fare to the United States from British ports is approximately \$15, lower than in several previous years. This creates a two-year increase in British immigration.</p> <p>Amadeo Peter Giannini, an Italian American born in San Jose, California, helps newer Italian immigrants to the West Coast by opening a bank with Italian-speaking tellers and offering free assistance with naturalization papers.</p>
			<p>1901</p> <p>Large numbers of Russians, many of them poor peasants, arrive in the United States. The majority find work in coal mines, iron and steel mills, the meatpacking and garment industries and the railroads.</p> <p>At a demonstration in New York City, 125,000 Jewish Americans protest atrocities committed against Jews in Russia. Congress passes a joint resolution expressing sympathy.</p>	<p>1905–1907</p> <p>Russians who belong to a religious group known as the Molokan sect suffer persecution in their homeland and immigrate to Los Angeles, California.</p>

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1906</p> <p>The American Jewish Committee, established this year, is the first organization that claims it represents all American Jews.</p> <p>Texas reports 40,000 Swedish Americans in its population, in several predominantly Swedish communities.</p> <p>Henry Algernon du Pont, a French American from Delaware, is elected to the United States Senate. He serves from 1907 to 1917.</p> <p>Oscar S. Straus is appointed as secretary of commerce, becoming the first Jewish American to hold a cabinet position.</p> <p>St. Tikhon's Monastery is established in South Canaan, Pennsylvania. It is the first Russian Orthodox monastery in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1907</p> <p>Austro-Hungarian immigration peaks, with 338,000 people arriving in the United States this year.</p> <p>Ole Evinrude invents the outboard motor and goes on to become the president of a \$4-million manufacturing corporation. Evinrude is a Norwegian American.</p> <p>Irish American educator and author Maurice F. Egan is appointed minister to Denmark. He will later be instrumental in arranging the purchase of the Danish West Indies (now the Virgin Islands) by the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1907–1921</p> <p>During this 14-year period, almost 70 percent of the Hungarians who come to America return to Hungary.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1908</p> <p>Aram J. Pothier is elected governor of Rhode Island, the first French American governor in New England.</p> <p>A study shows that 35 percent of German immigrants who arrive this year were helped by money or passenger tickets from relatives already in the United States.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1909</p> <p>The first credit union association in New England, La Caisse Populaire Ste. Marie, is established, serving Massachusetts and New Hampshire. Nearly all of its depositors are French Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1900</p> <p>Congress passes the Foraker Act, which establishes a United States–controlled civilian government in Puerto Rico. Officials are appointed, except for the island's House of Representatives, which is elected by Puerto Rican voters. This type of government lasts until 1917, when Puerto Ricans are redefined as "nationals but not citizens" of the United States, the status shared by Native Americans at the time. The Foraker Act also establishes a district court on the island to enforce United States laws.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1900–1919</p> <p>Various organizations are founded in the United States by Cuban and Puerto Rican workers. Some are information and fundraising centers for the revolutionary cause in Puerto Rico. Other sectors in the community establish mutual aid, civic, social and labor organizations.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1901</p> <p>Emigration of Puerto Ricans to Hawaii, Cuba, the Dominican Republic and other destinations begins. This movement will continue until approximately 1915.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1902</p> <p>Federico Degeteau is the first Puerto Rican delegate to serve in the United States House of Representatives.</p> <p>Dr. Bailey K. Ashford discovers a tapeworm that causes the anemia from which many Puerto Ricans have suffered and died. He is assisted by Agustin Stahl, a Puerto Rican.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1903</p> <p>Two thousand sugar beet workers of Mexican and Japanese ancestries strike in Oxnard, California, and form the first successful farm-workers' union. The American Federation of Labor, however, refuses to recognize a non-European American union.</p> <p>Eugenio María de Hostos, from Puerto Rico, is posthumously proclaimed "Citizen of the Americas" for his contributions to problem-solving in the Dominican Republic and other South American countries.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1904</p> <p>Rosendo Matienzo Cintrón founds the Unionist party, which dominates Puerto Rico's political scene until 1920.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules in the <i>Isabel González</i> case that Puerto Ricans are not aliens and cannot be denied admission to the continental United States, but they are not classified as citizens.</p> <p>Julio Larringa is elected resident commissioner of Puerto Rico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1909</p> <p>Puerto Rican legislators pressure for political reforms by vetoing the island's budget. President William H. Taft reinforces the sovereignty and authority of the governor of Puerto Rico.</p>	<p>1900</p> <p>through</p> <p>1909</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p style="text-align: center;">1900</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1909</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1900</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 76.1 million, including American citizens living abroad.</p> <p>Women have the right to vote in national elections in only four states—Colorado, Idaho, Utah and Wyoming.</p> <p>Women make up approximately 20 percent of the labor force in the United States.</p> <p>The United States has 12 automobile manufacturers whose combined production for this year is almost 4,200 vehicles.</p> <p>A 2,500-person military force is sent by the United States as part of the international force to help suppress China's Boxer Rebellion.</p> <p>The new buildings of the Ellis Island Immigration Station in New York harbor, built after fire destroyed the original structures, are officially opened.</p> <p>The International Ladies Garment Workers Union is founded in New York City when seven smaller local organizations consolidate.</p> <p>The Carnegie Institute of Technology is founded in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>The Organic Act establishes Hawaii as a United States territory and declares contract laborers illegal.</p> <p>A hurricane ravages Galveston, Texas, killing more than 6,000 people.</p> <p>In Lansing, Michigan, Ransom E. Olds develops an engine that runs on gasoline, and establishes the country's first manufacturing plant specifically designed to produce automobiles.</p> <p>John Phillip Holland and Simon Lake build the United States Navy's first submarine.</p> <p>American Army surgeon Walter Reed builds on the work of Dr. Carlos J. Finlay (see "Hispanic American, 1881") and proves that yellow fever is transmitted by a bite from a disease-carrying mosquito.</p> <p>Temperance activist Carrie Nation begins her campaign for a prohibition of alcohol when she marches on the Carey Hotel in Wichita, Kansas.</p> <p>Disease-resistant varieties of the cotton plant are developed by William Orton.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1900</p> <p>The San Francisco office of the Cigarmaker's International Union publishes flyers listing manufacturers who employ Chinese workers. The flyers say that these employers are doing a great disservice to "our white working men and women."</p> <p>The integrated town of Buxton, Iowa, is a true mill town, populated by mine workers of the Consolidated Coal Company. Homes, stores, schools and churches in the town are built by the mining company. Progressive and peaceful, the town at its height has approximately 5,000 residents, more than 50 percent of whom are African American. A newspaper in Des Moines calls Buxton "the colored man's mecca of Iowa." However, by 1923 Consolidated Coal virtually closes the Buxton coal-fields, and the town gradually disappears.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1901</p> <p>William F. McKinley begins a second term as president of the United States; Theodore Roosevelt is vice president. Both are Republicans. President McKinley is fatally shot by anarchist Leon Czolgosz; Roosevelt succeeds him as the twenty-sixth president.</p> <p>The Senate ratifies a treaty negotiated by John Hay and Julian Pauncefote that overrides the Clayton-Bulwer agreement and gives the United States permission to construct, fully control and manage a proposed canal connecting the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, provided that the canal will be accessible to ships of all nations.</p> <p>The Platt Amendment, sponsored by Senator Orville H. Platt as a rider to an army appropriations bill, authorizes United States intervention in Cuban affairs and establishes an American naval base in Cuba. Used often by the United States during the next three decades, the amendment is finally abrogated in 1934.</p> <p>The Currency Act makes gold the country's sole monetary standard.</p>	<p>Texas State College for Women is founded in Denton, Texas.</p> <p>Captain Anthony Lucas discovers oil at Spindletop, Texas. Oil is also discovered near Jennings, Louisiana.</p> <p>John Pierpont Morgan establishes the United States Steel Corporation in South Dakota.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1901–1906</p> <p>During his term as governor of Wisconsin, Robert Marion "Fighting Bob" La Follette develops the "Wisconsin Idea," a series of reforms that includes the direct primary, tax reform legislation, voting by secret ballot and control of the fees charged by railroads.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1901–1910</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals more than 8.74 million; 8 million come from Europe, 324,500 from Asia, 7,400 from Africa, 13,000 from Oceania, 361,900 from the Americas and 33,500 are not specifically identified. This rapid immigration causes discontent to grow, and nativist groups increase their activities.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1902</p> <p>The United States Congress passes the Newlands or Reclamation Act, named for Francis G. Newlands, to use federal funds to build dams and irrigation projects in Nevada.</p> <p>The Chinese Exclusion Act is amended by Congress to extend exclusion indefinitely.</p> <p>President Theodore Roosevelt adopts the slogan "Square Deal" to describe his domestic programs.</p> <p>The average weekly wage for a British weaver in the United States is \$11.</p> <p>A five-month strike begins when almost 150,000 members of the United Mine Workers walk out of the anthracite coal pits in Pennsylvania. President Roosevelt is forced to intervene and appoints a commission, which grants higher wages but does not recognize the union as a rightful bargaining agent.</p> <p>Twenty miners lose their lives and a dozen more are injured after coal dust explodes in a mine shaft in Lost Creek, Iowa. Fifty miners are trapped below ground by the explosion; rescue work is impeded by deadly gases in the mine. Among the casualties, both dead and injured, are boys as young as 12.</p> <p>The American Automobile Association is formed in Chicago, Illinois.</p> <p>Argentina and Chile settle a major boundary dispute.</p> <p>American military personnel are withdrawn from Cuba, and a republic is established.</p> <p>Lava and ash from the volcanic eruption of Mount Pelée kill almost 30,000 people at St. Pierre, Martinique.</p> <p>When Venezuela refuses to pay debt obligations, British and German warships blockade its harbors.</p> <p>Tomás Estrada Palma becomes president of Cuba. He serves until 1906.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1903</p> <p>Congress establishes the United States Department of Commerce and Labor at the cabinet level.</p> <p>The Immigration Act increases the categories of people deemed inadmissible to the United States. The categories include people considered to have contagious diseases, polygamists, paupers and those guilty of moral turpitude.</p> <p>In <i>Champion v. Ames</i>, the United States Supreme Court supports the federal government's right to regulate commerce; this case essentially establishes federal policing authority.</p> <p>The United States and Canada reach an agreement on the location of the Alaskan border.</p> <p>In the Militia Act passed this year, Congress recognizes the National Guard as an official military organization and establishes training and equipment guidelines comparable to those of the regular army.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Dr. H. Nelson Jackson and Sewell K. Crocker make the first automobile trip across the United States. They begin at San Francisco, and arrive in New York two months later, driving a Winton automobile.</p> <p>Pelican Island, Florida, is named by President Theodore Roosevelt as the United States' first national wildlife refuge.</p> <p>Colombian officials reject a treaty with the United States to allow the construction of a trans-isthmus canal. Panamanians take this opportunity to secede and seek independence, and are supported by the timely arrival of United States naval forces. Once Panama gains independence, the canal treaty is concluded, granting the United States permission to construct a canal in Panama on a piece of land 10 miles wide. Panama receives a cash payment of \$10 million and will receive \$250,000 in rent each year.</p> <p>A labor law in Oregon, one of the first in the country, limits the workday to 10 hours for women.</p> <p>The Elkins Act, sponsored by Stephen Benton Elkins, ends the policy of railroad freight rebates.</p> <p>Mary Harris "Mother" Jones organizes and leads a protest "March of Mill Children" to President Roosevelt's home to seek protection for child laborers.</p> <p>The National Women's Trade Union League is formed to give working women some voice in wages and working conditions.</p> <p>The University of Puerto Rico is founded in Rio Piedras (now part of San Juan).</p> <p>Henry Ford organizes the Ford Motor Company in Detroit, Michigan.</p> <p>Brothers Orville and Wilbur Wright fly the first powered, controlled, heavier-than-air plane 120 feet at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina.</p> <p>Bolivia loses the Acre region to Brazil.</p> <p>Britain and France sign a treaty with Venezuela and lift their blockade of Venezuelan harbors.</p>	<p>José Batlle y Ordóñez is elected president of Uruguay. He serves until 1907 and again from 1911 to 1915. Uruguay begins a period of stability and institutes social and economic reforms. This period continues until Batlle's death in 1929.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1904</p> <p>President Theodore Roosevelt issues his corollary to the Monroe Doctrine of 1823 by stating that the United States will send troops if necessary to protect its interests in—and keep foreign intervention out of—the Western Hemisphere. This is an example of his "Big Stick" diplomacy.</p> <p>Prosecution under the Sherman Antitrust Act sees renewed vigor during the Roosevelt administration. The first antitrust case during this time is against Northern Securities Company, a holding company with controlling interest in several railroads serving the central to western United States. By a vote of five to four the Supreme Court rules that the company unlawfully restrains free commerce. More than 20 companies are similarly prosecuted while Roosevelt is in office.</p> <p>Bethune-Cookman College is founded in Daytona Beach, Florida.</p> <p>New York City's subway system opens.</p> <p>Ida Tarbell, American writer and editor, releases <i>History of the Standard Oil Company</i>, which blasts the company for its cut-throat dealings with competitors and its waste of natural resources.</p> <p>More than 130,000 immigrants enter Canada.</p> <p>Argentina and Chile dedicate a symbol of their territorial cooperation, Christ of the Andes—a large statue on their common border high in the Andes Mountains.</p> <p>William Crawford Gorgas arrives at the Isthmus of Panama and is instrumental in eliminating yellow fever from the canal zone. Construction on the Panama Canal begins.</p> <p>Rafael Reyes becomes president of Colombia. He serves until 1909.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1904–1909</p> <p>In a series of uprisings that come to be called the "Black Patch War," Kentucky's tobacco monopoly is broken after irate growers burn fields and storehouses.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1905</p> <p>Theodore Roosevelt begins his second term (first elected term) as president of the United States; Charles W. Fairbanks is vice president. Both are Republicans.</p> <p>The United States Forest Service is established in the Department of Agriculture under the leadership of conservationist Gifford Pinchot. During Roosevelt's term of office, more than 140 million acres of government land are set aside as parks and refuges.</p> <p>One million people come to the United States this year.</p> <p>The College of Saint Catherine is founded in St. Paul, Minnesota.</p> <p>Eugene Victor Debs founds the Industrial Workers of the World in Chicago, Illinois.</p> <p>The H. J. Heinz Company opens its doors in Pennsylvania. Company founder Henry J. Heinz operates his processing plants with the progressive attitude that employees deserve a clean, safe and pleasant work environment and opportunities for advancement. Heinz also pushes for federal restriction of the use of chemicals and false labeling in the food-processing industry.</p> <p>The Japanese and Korean Exclusion League is formed in the United States.</p> <p>The Olds Motor Works in Michigan manufactures 6,500 automobiles this year.</p> <p>As a result of the abuse of Chinese workers in America, the Shanghai, China, Chamber of Commerce begins an effective boycott of American merchants. An antimissionary riot also takes place in China.</p> <p>Alberta and Saskatchewan join the Dominion of Canada.</p> <p>Simón Ituri Patiño begins excavations in Bolivia in what will become one of the world's largest tin mines.</p>	<p>1900 through 1909</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1900 through 1909</p>	<p>When the Dominican Republic becomes bankrupt, President Theodore Roosevelt creates a receivership under the United States Customs Office to prevent further disorder. United States Marines are later sent to maintain order.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1905–1914</p> <p>During this decade 10.1 million people arrive in the United States. This is the highest immigration figure to date for a single decade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1906</p> <p>Congress passes the Hepburn Act, sponsored by William Peters Hepburn, which strengthens the powers of the Interstate Commerce Commission by allowing it to establish ceilings on freight rates. Congress also passes the Meat Inspection Act and the Pure Food and Drug Act to protect the public interest in these areas.</p> <p>Congress makes literacy in the English language a requirement for United States citizenship.</p> <p>President Theodore Roosevelt visits the Panama Canal Zone. This is the first time a president in office has made a trip outside the United States. Roosevelt is awarded the Nobel Peace Prize this year, for his mediation efforts in ending the Russo-Japanese War (see “The World, 1904”).</p> <p>Many states, including California and Washington, pass alien land laws depriving persons who are ineligible to be citizens of the right to own land.</p> <p>Diamonds are discovered in Murfreesboro, Arkansas. The area is mined from 1908 to 1925, and produces the only diamonds ever mined in the United States.</p> <p>An earthquake and three-day fire in San Francisco, California, devastate the city; the death toll is estimated at more than 2,000. Damage is estimated at \$300 billion, and more than half of the city’s residents lose their homes. Records verifying birth dates are destroyed, and many Chinese people residing in California who claim they were born in the United States cannot be disproven.</p>	<p>The Young Women’s Christian Association is organized by Grace Dodge. An association dedicated to assisting young city girls, it is open to European Americans and African Americans alike.</p> <p>American inventor Lee de Forest, a pioneer in the fields of sound transmission and television, invents the audion. He is often referred to as the “father of radio” and later makes a triode vacuum tube for the development of television.</p> <p>Canadian American Reginald Aubrey Fessenden makes the first radio voice broadcast at Brant Rock, Massachusetts.</p> <p>Norwegian navigator Roald Amundsen arrives at Nome, Alaska, after successfully navigating the Northwest Passage from east to west. He is the first person to complete this journey. Amundsen also determines the position of the magnetic North Pole.</p> <p>When Tomás Estrada Palma is reelected president of Cuba, José Miguel Gómez leads a revolt. Palma eventually resigns under pressure.</p> <p>Pedro Montt becomes president of Chile. He serves until his death in 1910.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1906–1909</p> <p>President Theodore Roosevelt orders United States military forces to intervene in Cuba, and a reform-oriented provisional government, under the leadership of William Howard Taft and Charles Magoon, is established.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1907</p> <p>The Immigration Act defines more inadmissible classes for entry into the United States, including people suffering from physical or mental defects affecting their ability to earn a living, those admitting crimes involving moral turpitude, women coming for immoral purposes and unaccompanied children below age 16. The 1.3 million new arrivals this year set an all-time annual record, and increase the domestic labor force by about 3 percent.</p> <p>The Expatriation Act passed by Congress this year mandates that when an American woman marries a foreign citizen, she loses her American citizenship.</p>	<p>A financial panic, which starts on Wall Street in New York City, causes a run on the nation’s banks. It is stopped when financier and industrialist John Pierpont Morgan imports millions of dollars in gold from Europe.</p> <p>By the terms of their second “Gentlemen’s Agreement,” the United States agrees not to officially exclude Japanese immigrants and Japan agrees to tighten exit visa restrictions for those wanting to come to the United States.</p> <p>Oklahoma becomes the forty-sixth state to join the Union.</p> <p>The University of Hawaii is founded in Honolulu, Hawaii.</p> <p>More than 350 miners die in an explosion at West Virginia’s Mononga coal mine.</p> <p>In the United States a clothes washing machine powered by electricity becomes available for home use.</p> <p>Construction begins on the Quebec Bridge in Canada. More than 60 workers, many of them Iroquois Indians, are killed when part of the bridge collapses.</p> <p>Jamaica suffers an earthquake that causes more than 1,000 deaths and millions of dollars in property damage.</p> <p>George Washington Goethals heads the construction of the Panama Canal after the resignation of John F. Stevens, the chief engineer assigned to the project. Goethals later becomes governor of the Canal Zone.</p> <p>United States troops are sent into Honduras to protect American lives and property.</p> <p>Flavio Eloy Alfaro (1897) becomes president of Ecuador for a second time. He serves until 1911.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1908</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court, in the <i>Danbury Hatters’</i> case, outlaws secondary union boycotts and provides a precedent for the intervention of federal courts into the activities of labor unions.</p>	<p>In <i>Miller v. Oregon</i>, the Supreme Court affirms a state’s right to establish protective legislation for women. In this case, the court supports Oregon’s new law limiting the workday of laundresses to 10 hours. The decision is later overturned.</p> <p>Congress establishes the Bureau of Investigation as a division of the United States Department of Justice. It will be renamed the Federal Bureau of Investigation in 1935.</p> <p>The White House convenes the Conference on Conservation to involve both business and state leaders in developing and protecting the nation’s resources.</p> <p>Henry Ford’s Model T becomes the first automobile made with an assembly-line process. This model is nicknamed “Tin Lizzie” because the body is constructed of lightweight steel sheets. More than 15 million cars of this model are sold in the next 20 years.</p> <p>General Motors is founded as a holding company by William C. Durant in Flint, Michigan.</p> <p>The retail firm of Sears, Roebuck & Co. publishes its <i>Book of Modern Homes and Building Plans</i>, which offers more than 20 styles of homes that can be ordered by mail at prices up to \$2,500.</p> <p>Augusto Bernardino Leguía becomes president of Peru. He serves until 1912 and again from 1919 to 1930.</p> <p>General Juan Vicente Gómez comes to power in Venezuela. During his leadership, he encourages foreign oil interests, and the country gradually becomes the second largest exporter of petroleum in the world. Gómez serves until 1935.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1909</p> <p>William Howard Taft becomes the twenty-seventh president of the United States; James S. Sherman is vice president. Both are Republicans. Sherman dies in office, and the vacancy is not filled.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>The Supreme Court during the Taft administration softens its position on enforcement of the Sherman Antitrust Act, using a “rule of reason” that holds that the act outlaws only “unreasonable” business combinations that hamper trade.</p> <p>The United States Congress passes the Payne-Aldrich Tariff Act, named for Congressman Sereno E. Payne and Senator Nelson W. Aldrich. Although less strict than the Dingley Act (1897), it is still considered a strong protectionist law. It helps the shoe industry by eliminating import duties on hides but maintains high duties on iron and steel and increases duties on cotton, silk and other items.</p> <p>The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People is founded in New York City, as the direct result of the lynching of two African Americans in Springfield, Illinois, the previous year.</p> <p>A major strike occurs among the garment workers of New York City, most of whom are women and recent immigrants. The strikers seek improved working conditions and the right to unionize. This strike is so widespread in the city that it comes to be called the Uprising of the 20,000, and effects changes in hundreds of garment shops.</p> <p>Nevada’s legislature bans gambling.</p> <p>European American explorer Robert E. Peary, African American explorer Matthew A. Henson and four Inuit (Eskimo) people become the first expedition to reach the North Pole.</p> <p>Dictator José Santos Zelaya is overthrown in Nicaragua. The strife that follows leads the United States to intervene.</p> <p>The formation of the Chilean Workers’ Federation begins a period of social and political reform in Chile.</p> <p>General José Miguel Gómez becomes president of Cuba following the resignation under pressure of Tomás Estrada Palma (1902). Gómez serves until 1913.</p>	<p>1909–1912</p> <p>Cubans of African descent organize politically in the face of increased race restrictions that develop as the United States invests in Cuban industry. European Cubans react violently in what comes to be called the Race War of 1912, in which hundreds of African Cubans die.</p>		
<p>1900 through 1909</p>			

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p style="text-align: center;">1900 through 1909</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Summary 1900–1991</p> <p>The United States has gained a reputation as a world power by virtue of its strong stance in the Spanish-American War and its alliances with European powers to put down China's Boxer Rebellion.</p> <p>Rivalries among European powers, including the expansionist ideology of Germany's Kaiser Wilhelm II, lead to World War I, the "Great War" in which the Central Powers (Austria-Hungary, Germany, Bulgaria and the Ottoman Empire) fight the Allies (Britain, France, Russia, the United States, Italy, Japan and others), on battlegrounds worldwide. More than 8 million people die and three empires—the Ottoman, Austro-Hungarian and czarist Russian—fall. Treaties ending the war limit Germany's military, place heavy war reparation debts on the German government, redistribute Ottoman lands and place former German colonies under League of Nations' mandates.</p> <p>In Russia, two successive revolutions put the Bolsheviks (Reds) in power; a Communist government is formed and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is proclaimed.</p> <p>Japan is recognized as a world power after its victory over Russia in Manchuria. China's government changes with the Nationalist Revolution, but local warlords create turmoil that facilitates the rise of Communism. Laos, Cambodia and Vietnam gain their independence as the French Union is dismantled.</p> <p>The political climate of post-war Germany is one of turmoil and extremism; the economy suffers paralyzing inflation that is amplified by the Great Depression. In this atmosphere the Nazi party arises as a unifying force, with Adolf Hitler as its leader. In addition to savage nationalist and expansionist ideas, Hitler wants to solve the "Jewish question." Sporadic acts of oppression and violence against ethnic minorities, especially Jews, solidify into systematic genocide as Germany's war machine devastates a stunned Europe.</p>	<p>As the seriousness of Hitler's intent begins to dawn, nations again align themselves against Germany and gradually turn the war around. World War II, the war that <i>follows</i> the "War to End All Wars," results in more than 15 million military casualties and 35 million civilian deaths. An 11-month war crimes trial held in Nuremberg exposes the horrors of the Nazi death camps, where an estimated 6 million Jews died.</p> <p>The Korean War puts the United States military in a leadership role, with American officers leading United Nations' forces. As relations between the United States and the Soviet Union cool, terms such as "Iron Curtain" and "Cold War" come into use.</p> <p>By the mid-1950s, European powers lose their hold on Africa as African countries gain their independence. Many of the fledgling nations experience years of strife before stable government can be maintained. In South Africa, <i>apartheid</i>, the strict separation of European Africans from native Africans, and the denial of native Africans' right to a voice in their own affairs is developed and perpetuated. In the United States, one African American woman refuses to move to the back of a segregated city bus; her action brings the United States' civil rights movement to full bloom.</p> <p>In the last half of the twentieth century, remarkable advances are made in communications. The space programs of the United States and the Soviet Union are exploring the uses of earth-orbiting satellites, and by the mid-1970s, the vast majority of American households have television sets. The Vietnam War, halfway around the world, is the first major conflict to receive extensive television news coverage; reactions to the violence take the form of peace marches and demonstrations throughout the United States. Finally, as the "space age" gives way to the "information age," "PC" (personal computer) is becoming a household term.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1900</p> <p>China's Boxer Rebellion is put down by a combined British, French, United States, German and Japanese force.</p> <p>The Boer War continues in South Africa as British forces occupy Pretoria and other major cities, and eventually force the Boers (Dutch and French Huguenot residents) to capitulate. The 1902 Treaty of Vereeniging ends the hostilities.</p> <p>Nationalist factions in Ireland unite and choose John E. Redmond as their leader.</p> <p>Tonga becomes a British protectorate.</p> <p>Britain annexes the Orange Free State in southern Africa.</p> <p>Nearly 50,000 Chinese people lose their lives as Russian forces occupy Manchuria.</p> <p>Victor Emmanuel III becomes king of Italy after the assassination of his father, Humbert I (1878). Victor Emmanuel III rules until 1946. He also rules as emperor of Ethiopia from 1936 to 1943, and as king of Albania from 1939 to 1943.</p> <p>Danish engineer Valdemar Poulsen invents the telegraphone, forerunner of the modern tape recorder.</p> <p>Britain gains control over the North Solomon Islands, adding to its 1893 acquisition of the South Solomons and the Gilbert Islands.</p> <p>Retired Prussian army officer Ferdinand Graf von Zeppelin invents the first rigid airship.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1900</p> <p>The Irish nationalist movement known as Sinn Fein ("We, ourselves") emerges in Ireland. Its founder, Arthur Griffith, initially advocates passive resistance to all things English; he even encourages a revival of the Gaelic language.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1901</p> <p>United States forces capture Aguinaldo in the Philippines, and the First Philippine Republic ends. The American military rules the island nation briefly, until a civilian government is formed with American William Howard Taft as governor-general.</p>	<p>The commonwealth of Australia is formed by the union of the colonies of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania.</p> <p>In India, British authorities establish the North West Frontier province between Afghanistan and the Punjab to maintain stability in the area.</p> <p>Britain annexes the kingdom of Ashanti (Asante) in what is now Ghana.</p> <p>The Italian government establishes passport requirements for emigrants. Previously, Italians needed no special papers or permission to leave the country.</p> <p>Edward VII becomes king of Great Britain and Ireland after the death of his mother, Queen Victoria (1837). He rules until 1910.</p> <p>(Sir) Edmund Barton becomes the first prime minister of Australia. He serves until 1903, when he is appointed to Australia's High Court.</p> <p>Habibullah becomes ruler of Afghanistan after the death of his father, Abdu-r-Rahman Khan (1880). Habibullah takes the title of king, and rules until 1919.</p> <p>Italian physicist Guglielmo Marconi receives the first transatlantic wireless telegraph message in St. John's, Newfoundland. The message is sent from Poldau, Cornwall, England.</p> <p>The first Nobel prizes are awarded. Established and endowed in 1896 by the will of Swedish chemist Alfred Nobel, the prizes are given in five (later six) categories: peace, chemistry, physics, physiology or medicine, literature and, added in 1969, economic science.</p> <p>This year marks the beginning of the rule of the House of Windsor in England. Wettin, family name of Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, royal consort to Queen Victoria, is changed to Windsor by George V in 1917.</p> <p>The system of identifying people by their fingerprints is developed in England.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1902</p> <p>The Treaty of Vereeniging ends the Boer War between British and Boer forces in southern Africa. The agreement acknowledges British commercial interests in the region, allows Boers to keep their own language and continues to deny native Africans the right to vote.</p> <p>France settles its disputes with Italy and the two countries create a new alliance to stop German expansion.</p> <p>Ibn Saud and his forces seize the city of Riyadh, the capital of Nejd.</p> <p>The Aswan Dam in Egypt is completed.</p> <p>The first international organization for women's suffrage is established in Washington, D.C.</p> <p>In Russia, unrest is triggered by the government's attempt to prevent students from organizing. The <i>czar</i> uses force to restore order and also puts down peasant uprisings caused by famine conditions.</p> <p>The Pacific Cable is completed, running from Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, to Brisbane, Australia.</p> <p>Arthur James Balfour, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of Great Britain. He serves until 1905.</p> <p>A facsimile machine for sending visual images over telephone wires is invented by Arthur Korn.</p> <p>1903</p> <p>The Russian Social Democratic party splits into two factions at its second party Congress held in London: Mensheviks (members of the minority) led by Georgi Plekhanov and Bolsheviks (members of the majority) led by Vladimir Lenin and Leon Trotsky.</p> <p>Denmark grants Iceland the right to self-rule.</p> <p>Government reforms in Ireland enable peasants to own land.</p> <p>In Africa, Sokoto falls to British forces, which now occupy all of northern Nigeria.</p>	<p>An anti-Jewish <i>pogrom</i> (an organized massacre) results in 50 deaths and the destruction of more than 500 homes in Kishenev, Bessarabia, Russia.</p> <p>Seychelles and Mauritius are divided administratively, with Seychelles becoming a separate British crown colony.</p> <p>Peter I (Peter Karageorgevich) becomes king of Serbia after the assassination of Alexander I (Alexander Obrenovich, 1889), and Queen Draga. Peter rules until 1918. He then serves as king of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes (later Yugoslavia) from 1918 to 1921.</p> <p>Alfred Deakin becomes prime minister of Australia. He serves until 1904.</p> <p>Emmeline Pankhurst founds the Women's Social and Political Union. By her personal strength, sound principles of organization and effective use of acts of civil disobedience, she gains a great deal of respect in Britain.</p> <p>Marie Sklodowska Curie and her husband Pierre Curie receive this year's Nobel Prize for their work with radioactivity. In 1911 Marie Curie will receive the Nobel Prize again, for her achievements in chemistry.</p> <p>The first practical electrocardiography device is developed by Willem Einthoven.</p> <p>William Harley and Arthur Davidson begin to market their motorcycle.</p> <p>1903–1906</p> <p>Norwegian explorer Roald Amundsen leads the first successful expedition through the Northwest Passage.</p> <p>1904</p> <p>Yemen is declared an independent kingdom by <i>Imam</i> (King) Yahya Muhammad Hamid.</p> <p>In an action known as <i>Entente Cordiale</i>, Britain and France settle their international differences, and align to stop German expansion.</p> <p>The second <i>aliyah</i> (a heavy wave of Jewish immigration) to Palestine begins. This mass relocation continues until 1916.</p>	<p>The Russo-Japanese War begins. This conflict is instigated by the advance of Russian forces into Manchuria, which leads to Russia's lease of Port Arthur and control of the Amur province. Japan breaks off diplomatic relations with Russia and suddenly, in 1905, successfully attacks and captures Port Arthur. Russian troops also suffer defeat at the Battle of Mukden and the loss of their Baltic fleet in the Tsushima Straits.</p> <p>United States President Theodore Roosevelt mediates the Treaty of Portsmouth, New Hampshire, ending the war. Russian advances into Korea are stopped and Russia releases Korea and acknowledges Japanese interest in that land; Russia accepts Manchuria's return to Chinese sovereignty; and Russian railroad lines in southern Manchuria are turned over to Japan along with the Liaotung Peninsula and the southern part of the island of Sakhalin. By virtue of its military victory, Japan is regarded as a world power.</p> <p>John C. Watson serves for three months as prime minister of Australia. (Sir) George H. Reed then becomes prime minister. He serves until 1905.</p> <p>English scientists Frederick Soddy and Sir Ernest Rutherford conduct early research into the field of radioactivity.</p> <p>Charles Steward Rolls and Frederick Henry Royce form the automobile manufacturing firm of Rolls-Royce, Ltd. in England.</p> <p>1904–1906</p> <p>To help increase production in their mines, South African firms recruit more than 60,000 Chinese laborers during this time.</p> <p>1904–1908</p> <p>The Maji Maji (Khoikhoi) tribe, called Hottentots by European colonists, and the Herero tribe revolt against German control in what is now Namibia.</p> <p>1905</p> <p>Sinn Fein, loosely formed in Ireland c. 1900, begins to organize and become a political force.</p>	<p>1900 through 1909</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p style="text-align: center;">1900 through 1909</p>	<p>The Russian Revolution begins with the “Bloody Sunday” massacre at St. Petersburg when <i>Czar</i> Nicholas II’s troops fire on hundreds of workers seeking an audience with the <i>czar</i>. Peasant revolts against landlords, the mutiny of sailors on the <i>Potemkin</i> and a general workers’ strike lead to the creation of the first workers’ council, set up in St. Petersburg. Reforms including the first Imperial <i>Duma</i> (a representative body) and the granting of certain civil liberties are established by Nicholas II’s “October Manifesto.” A massive strike against Russian rule in Finland gains the region its own elected parliament.</p> <p>The union of Sweden and Norway comes to an end as Norway’s legislature votes to become an independent nation.</p> <p>Revolution breaks out in Persia (Iran).</p> <p>Haakon VII (Prince Charles of Denmark) is elected king of Norway after the reign of Oscar II (1872). Haakon VII rules until 1957.</p> <p>Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Arthur James Balfour (1902). Campbell-Bannerman serves until 1908.</p> <p>Alfred Deakin (1903) again becomes prime minister of Australia. He serves until 1908.</p> <p>Albert Einstein’s special theory of relativity and other key theories in physics are published in Germany.</p> <p>Emmeline Pankhurst becomes a leader in the women’s suffrage movement in England; along with her three daughters, she leads demonstrations and endures imprisonment. British women do not gain the right to vote until 1918.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1905–1906</p> <p>Revolts and resulting violence in Russia cause more <i>pogroms</i> (organized massacres) and strikes and spur large-scale emigration, especially to the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1906</p> <p>Persia adopts its first constitution.</p> <p>The All India Muslim League is founded by Aga Khan.</p>	<p>The Algeiras Conference is held in Morocco. After France has requested from the <i>sultan</i> that Morocco become a French protectorate, German forces land in Tangiers and call for full Moroccan independence. France and Spain win control over the territory with an agreement to respect Moroccan integrity, but France and Germany remain estranged over the incident.</p> <p>The original H.M.S. <i>Dreadnaught</i>, a heavily armored gunship, is launched as part of Great Britain’s fleet.</p> <p>British authorities grant self-government to the Boer Transvaal and Orange Free State (Orange River) colonies.</p> <p>The Russian <i>Duma</i> (a representative body) meets and gains the right of suffrage, but <i>Czar</i> Nicholas II later dissolves the <i>Duma</i> and declares martial law.</p> <p>Women in Finland receive the right to vote.</p> <p>Frederick VIII becomes king of Denmark after the death of his father, Christian IX (1863). Frederick VIII rules until 1912.</p> <p>W. Hall-Jones, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of New Zealand.</p> <p>A submarine telegraph cable is installed between Iceland and Scotland.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1907</p> <p>New Zealand becomes a self-governing dominion within the British Empire.</p> <p>The Second Hague Peace Conference, called by <i>Czar</i> Nicholas II of Russia, is attended by 46 nations and adopts 10 conventions on the rules of war. The United States is unsuccessful in its attempt to create a world court.</p> <p>Under pressure from Britain and France, Siam (Thailand) surrenders parts of Cambodia and all control over Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan and, in 1909, Tregganu (on the Malay Peninsula) to maintain its status as an independent country.</p> <p>In a show of strength, primarily to Japan, the United States Navy sends a fleet of warships to sail around the world. The ships are painted white for the trip, and come to be called the “Great White Fleet.”</p>	<p>An Anglo-Russian reconciliation to stop German expansion is the final step in the formation of the Triple Entente of Russia, France and Britain. In separate negotiations, Russia settles its differences with Japan over territorial claims in China, while Britain agrees to divide Persia into two separate spheres of influence, one British and one Russian.</p> <p>The second Russian <i>Duma</i> (a representative body) meets but is dissolved within a few months. The third <i>Duma</i> is elected; it exists for five years.</p> <p>Gustavus V becomes king of Sweden after the death of his father, Oscar II (1872). Gustavus V rules until 1950.</p> <p>Muhammad Ali becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after the death of his father, Muzaffar-ed-Din (1896). Muhammad Ali rules until 1909.</p> <p>With the help of British authorities, Ugyen Wangchuk, a powerful provincial ruler in Bhutan, becomes that country’s first hereditary monarch.</p> <p>In Hungary, 200,000 people are involved in a massive general strike in support of universal suffrage.</p> <p>Italian physician and educator Maria Montessori, the first woman to receive a medical degree from an Italian school, opens her first school for children in Rome.</p> <p>In South Africa, Indian attorney Mohandas Gandhi organizes his first <i>satyagraha</i> (a campaign of civil disobedience based on nonviolent opposition to laws that encourage racial discrimination).</p> <p>A women’s rights society in India holds its first meeting. Women in attendance must be accompanied by male relatives, because attacks on unescorted women are feared.</p> <p>Belgium annexes the Congo Free State (now Zaïre).</p> <p>An early helicopter is developed in France by Louis and Jacques Breguet.</p> <p>Louis Lumière creates color photographs using a three-color screen process.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1908</p> <p>A rebellion in Turkey is led by the Young Turks, who want the liberal constitution of 1876 restored. Although the rebellion fails, it further weakens the crumbling Ottoman Empire; Bulgaria declares its independence, and Austria-Hungary annexes Bosnia and Herzegovina, an act that draws support from Germany but angers Russia.</p> <p>Indonesia’s first nationalist organization, Budi Utomo, is established.</p> <p>After King Leopold II cedes to Belgium his personal control of the Congo, the area becomes a part of the Belgian Congo.</p> <p>In Africa, Italian forces take control of Somalia.</p> <p>Oil is discovered in Persia.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Messina, Italy, results in more than 82,000 deaths.</p> <p>Pieces of a comet fall to earth near Tunguska, Siberia.</p> <p>Herbert Henry Asquith, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman (1905). Asquith serves until 1915, forms a coalition and serves another year.</p> <p>Abdu-l-Hafid becomes <i>sultan</i> of Morocco after his brother, Abdu-l-Aziz IV (1894), is deposed. Abdu-l-Hafid rules until 1912.</p> <p>Manuel II becomes king of Portugal after the death of his father, Charles I (1889). Manuel II rules until 1910.</p> <p>Ruling Prince Ferdinand becomes <i>czar</i> of Bulgaria after independence from the Ottoman Empire is declared. Ferdinand I rules until 1918.</p> <p>Xuantong (Hsuan-tung) becomes emperor of China after the death of Guangxu (1875). Xuantong rules until 1911.</p> <p>Andrew Fisher becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of Alfred Deakin (1903, 1905). Fisher serves until 1909.</p> <p>The Boy Scouts is established in England by (Sir) Robert Baden-Powell.</p>

THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1908–1916</p> <p>China experiences unrest and political upheaval as the Manchu dynasty ends and Sun Yat-sen’s Nationalist Revolution briefly gains power and then loses it to military dictator General Yuan Shikai (Yüan Shi-k’ai).</p> <p>1909</p> <p>Universal male suffrage is granted in Sweden. Women do not receive the vote until 1921.</p> <p>Albert I becomes king of Belgium after the death of his uncle, Leopold II (1865). Albert I rules until 1934.</p> <p>Muhammad V becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after his brother, Abdu-l-Hamid II (1876), is deposed by the Young Turks. Muhammad V rules until 1918.</p> <p>Ahmed becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after his father, Muhammad Ali (1907), is deposed. The last of the Qajar dynasty, Ahmed rules until 1925.</p> <p>Louis Blériot becomes the first pilot to fly across the English Channel from Calais, France, to Dover, England. The trip takes 37 minutes.</p> <p>Alfred Deakin (1903, 1905) becomes prime minister of Australia for a third time after the term of Andrew Fisher (1908). Deakin serves until 1910.</p>			
<p>1900 through 1909</p>			

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1910 through 1919	<p style="text-align: center;">1911</p> <p>As a result of malnutrition, tuberculosis and trachoma, the Native American death rate is more than double the national average. The Bureau of Indian Affairs establishes a formal Indian health program.</p> <p>The United States Army forcibly enters Hotevilla, on the Navajo and Hopi reservation in Arizona, and captures more than 60 Hopi children to take them to government schools.</p> <p>“Surplus” lands on the Rosebud (Oglala Sioux) and Pine Ridge (Brulé Sioux) reservations in South Dakota are opened to European American homesteading.</p> <p>The Society of American Indians is founded by educated Native Americans, including Charles Eastman (Sioux), Sherman Coolidge (Arapaho) and Laura Cornelius (Oneida).</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1917–1918</p> <p>More than 15,000 American Indian men see active duty in World War I. Many serve as “code talkers,” contributing to Allied victories by communicating for United States forces in their native languages, which cannot be deciphered by the enemy.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1910</p> <p>The United States census reports just more than 9.83 million African Americans, 10.7 percent of the United States population.</p> <p>Attorney Robert L. Vann founds his newspaper, the <i>Pittsburgh Courier</i>.</p> <p>The Committee on Urban Conditions of Negroes is formed in New York under the leadership of George E. Haynes to improve the employment and living conditions of urban African Americans. It will merge the following year with the National League for the Protection of Colored Women, later becoming a biracial organization, and eventually changing its name to the National Urban League.</p> <p>Large numbers of African Americans begin to migrate to northern cities to avoid economic and racial difficulties in the South.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1913</p> <p>Most African American federal employees are segregated in eating and rest room facilities by an executive order of President Woodrow Wilson.</p> <p>Dr. Daniel Hale Williams becomes a charter member of the American College of Surgeons. For years he remains the only African American member of the organization.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1912</p> <p>The first dictionary of the Navajo language is published by the Franciscan fathers of Arizona.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1914</p> <p>In support of their country, the Six Nations of the Iroquois Confederacy declare war on Germany.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1915</p> <p>The Alaska Native Sisterhood holds its first convention in Sitka, Alaska.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1916</p> <p>The Supreme Court rules in <i>United States v. Rice</i> that American Indians may still be considered wards and have their affairs overseen by Congress, even if they have become citizens.</p> <p>In Chicago, Dr. Carlos Montezuma, a Yavapai Indian from Arizona and one of the first Native Americans to graduate from an American medical school, begins publication of <i>Wassaja</i>, this century’s first militant Native American publication. Dr. Montezuma advocates the immediate dissolution of the Bureau of Indian Affairs and of the reservation system.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1918</p> <p>The First American (Indian) Church is established by Mack Hoag, a Cheyenne, and members from several other tribes, in El Reno, Oklahoma.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1911</p> <p>Jane Edna Hunter organizes the Working Girls’ Home Association (Phillis Wheatley Association) in Cleveland, Ohio, to assist African American women in finding employment.</p> <p>A news story of an African American being lynched appears in the nation’s newspapers on an average of once every six days.</p> <p>Booker T. Washington is severely beaten in New York City, for allegedly approaching a European American woman.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1914</p> <p>The National Negro Business League reports that there are 40,000 African American-owned businesses in the country.</p> <p>Oscar Micheaux, of New York City, becomes the first African American film producer, and his production company is the first to employ only African Americans.</p> <p>The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People creates the Arthur B. Spingarn Award, to be given annually to an African American for achievement. Dr. Ernest E. Just receives the first award for his outstanding work in biological research.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1915</p> <p>Almost all the southern states have “white primaries,” in which only European Americans are allowed to vote.</p> <p>A South Carolina labor law prohibits textile factory owners from allowing African American and European American laborers to work in the same room, use the same entrances, stairs, pay windows, rest rooms, drinking cups or water buckets.</p> <p>Carter G. Woodson, Ph.D., organizes the Association for the Study of Negro Life History in Chicago.</p> <p>William Augustus Hinton is appointed director of the Wasserman Laboratory of the Massachusetts Department of Health. His work in syphilis research produces tests that carry his name and demonstrates that the disease is a function of poverty and ignorance, not race.</p>
			<p style="text-align: center;">1912</p> <p>The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People desegregates New York theaters and the New Jersey Palisades Amusement Park.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1916</p> <p>The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People establishes an anti-lynching committee.</p>
			<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1912</p> <p>In Jamaica, Marcus Garvey begins the Universal Negro Improvement Association to unite people of African descent, improve living conditions, establish states and communities in Africa and promote African-owned business and industry.</p>	

AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Dr. Ulysses Grant Dailey becomes president of the National Medical Association. He will later become editor of the <i>Journal of the National Medical Association</i>.</p> <p>The first issue of the <i>Journal of Negro History</i> is published by the Association for the Study of Negro Life History under the direction of Dr. Carter G. Woodson.</p> <p>Marcus Garvey, champion of the “back to Africa” movement, arrives in New York and soon begins publication of the newspaper, <i>Negro World</i>.</p> <p>1917</p> <p>In <i>Buchanan v. Warley</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that a city segregation ordinance in Louisville, Kentucky, is unconstitutional because it violates the due process clause of the Fourteenth Amendment.</p> <p>Almost 40 African Americans are killed in a July race riot in East St. Louis, Illinois. A silent protest parade is organized, and 10,000 people march through New York City.</p> <p>In Houston, Texas, an African American Army battalion fights with European American residents; nearly 20 people are killed. The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People intervenes on behalf of the soldiers. President Wilson commutes 10 death sentences to life imprisonment. Some of the soldiers are released from prison four years later, and the last is released in 1938.</p> <p>African American soldiers in Spartanburg, South Carolina, are refused service in local establishments and beaten. To prevent further unrest, army officials send the regiment to Europe.</p> <p>The literacy test that is part of the nation’s new immigration law subsequently shows that newly arrived African immigrants are more literate than African Americans born in the United States.</p> <p>During World War I, Mary B. Talbert is active in the nation’s fundraising efforts and works with the troops as a Red Cross nurse in France. African Americans are not fully integrated into the fighting force; they train separately and are not afforded the use of common facilities with other soldiers.</p>	<p>The Julius Rosenwald Fund is established in Chicago to provide a base of matching funds for the construction of schools and the training of African American teachers in the South.</p> <p>1918</p> <p>A state civil rights law in New York expands equal accommodations provisions to include virtually all businesses and public places.</p> <p>Henry Johnson and Needham Roberts, of the New York 15th Division, receive the <i>Croix de Guerre</i> from the French government for their courage in fighting off a German invasion against significant odds. The 369th Infantry is cited for bravery and the entire unit receives the <i>Croix de Guerre</i>. Other African American units serving with distinction in World War I are the 370th Infantry (8th Illinois) and the 372nd Infantry.</p> <p>1919</p> <p>During the last six months of this year, 76 African Americans are lynched, and 25 race riots occur.</p> <p>The Tennessee legislature passes an antimob act to prevent lynching.</p> <p>In <i>State v. Young</i>, the Supreme Court of West Virginia rules that a Mr. Young, sentenced to life in prison, was denied equal protection under the law by virtue of the fact that his jury had no African American members. The state subsequently admits African Americans to juries.</p> <p>The federal government establishes a town exclusively for African Americans in Truxton, Virginia, near the Portsmouth naval station, which employs most of the town’s inhabitants.</p> <p>The Associated Negro Press is organized in Chicago by Claude A. Barnett to serve as a clearinghouse of information on African Americans.</p> <p>The first Pan African Congress is held in Paris. Organized by W. E. B. Du Bois, its purpose is to focus world attention on the plight of Africa and the exploitation of its citizens. Follow-up conferences are held in 1921, 1923, 1927 and 1945.</p>	<p>1910</p> <p>The United States census reports that the Chinese American population has dropped to approximately 71,500, 1,200 and 21,600 in the United States, Alaska and Hawaii, respectively. The sex ratio is more than 1,400 males to 100 females in the continental United States, and 380 males to 1 female in Hawaii.</p> <p>The Angel Island Immigration Station opens in San Francisco, California. Chinese immigrants are kept in detention barracks pending rulings on the validity of their claims for entry.</p> <p>The first legal Filipino immigrants arrive at the California ports of San Francisco and Los Angeles.</p> <p>Japanese “picture brides” begin arriving in the United States. Picture brides are generally selected long distance by family and/or friends in Japan for Japanese Americans. This activity is necessitated by the antimiscegenation laws in the United States and by the great disparity between the numbers of Japanese American males and females. By 1920 more than 20,000 women will have come to the United States as picture brides.</p> <p>Arthur K. Ozawa, born in Hawaii and a graduate of the University of Michigan Law School, is admitted to the bar in Michigan and Hawaii. He is believed to be the country’s first Japanese American lawyer.</p> <p>Tom Gunn of San Francisco is the first Chinese American to pass the licensing examination to become an aviator in the United States.</p> <p>1913</p> <p>By the terms of California’s new Alien Land Act, also called the Webb Act, “aliens ineligible for citizenship”—namely, Asians—are prohibited from owning land and from leasing it for longer than three years. Similar laws are adopted in other states.</p> <p>1914–1918</p> <p>More than 800 Japanese Americans fight in World War I as Hawaii’s all-Japanese Company D.</p>	<p>1910 through 1919</p>

ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
<p style="text-align: center;">1910 through 1919</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1915</p> <p>The Native Sons of the Golden State reorganizes as the Chinese American Citizens Alliance. Lodges are established in other cities.</p> <p>Chinese merchants led by Look Tin Eli found the China Mail Steamship Company as part of a boycott campaign against Japan for aggression in China. The company remains in business until 1923.</p> <p>The Chinese American Bank is founded in Honolulu, the first of its kind in Hawaii. It remains in business until 1933.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1916</p> <p>Chinese American K. C. Li founds the Wah Chang Corporation, providing tungsten to modern industries. By 1933 this corporation will be the world's largest tungsten refiner.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1917</p> <p>Twenty-nine thousand <i>issei</i> (Japanese-immigrant generation) and some <i>nisei</i> (first Japanese American generation born in the United States) register for the draft in Hawaii during World War I.</p> <p>Largely because World War I produces a fear regarding the assimilability and loyalty of Asian immigrants, the Asiatic Barred Zone is created in United States immigration law. This law establishes a geographic area from which no immigrants will be admitted; it discriminates against all Asians except Filipinos, who are United States nationals.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1918</p> <p>Effie Chew becomes the first Chinese American teacher in the California public school system.</p> <p>Sing Kee, a Chinese American from San Jose, California, is awarded a Distinguished Service Cross for extraordinary heroism during World War I.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1919</p> <p>First-generation Japanese American farmers own more than 450,000 acres of California land and produce more than 10 percent of the state's vegetables.</p>	<p>The Philippine Women's College is founded in Manila. It is the first women's college established in Asia by Asians. Its founders were educated in United States schools.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1910</p> <p>According to the United States census, more than 12 percent of the residents of Minnesota are of Swedish descent.</p> <p>The Republican Party begins nominating Swedish and Norwegian Americans to various posts to secure the Scandinavian vote in the midwestern states.</p> <p>The Russian American newspaper <i>Novoye Russkoe Slovo</i> begins publication in New York City.</p> <p>Slovenes, Serbs and Croats in the United States unite to form the Yugoslav Socialist Federation. However, ethnic rivalries are so strong that the alliance publishes three different newspapers in three languages.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1911</p> <p>The Dillingham Commission on Immigration issues a report calling for restrictions on eastern and southern European immigration. The demand for large-scale restriction on immigration fails because of the continuing demand for labor and the growing political power of the new immigrant groups.</p> <p>More than 140 women, many of them young Jewish Americans, are killed in a fire at the Triangle Shirtwaist Company factory in New York City. This incident spawns national legislation dealing with workplace safety and major reforms in the garment industry.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1912</p> <p>French American surgeon and biologist Alexis Carrel wins the Nobel Prize for medicine.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1913</p> <p>Nearly 300,000 Russian immigrants come to the United States in this year alone, the highest number in history.</p> <p>Schoolchildren in Pierre, South Dakota, discover a lead plate thought to have been left by French explorers two centuries earlier.</p> <p>Swedish American inventor Gideon Sundback invents the first practical slide fastener, or zipper.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1914</p> <p>The Anti-Defamation League is founded by the Independent Order of B'nai B'rith to combat derogatory literature and acts of hatred against Jews in America.</p> <p>President Woodrow Wilson presents the dedication speech at the unveiling of a statue of American Revolutionary naval hero John Barry. In his remarks, the president opens a long-standing controversy when he refers to Barry as "an Irishman whose heart crossed the Atlantic with him, unlike some Americans, who needed hyphens in their names, because only part of them has come over." At the time, many so-called "hyphenated" Americans, Irish American groups in particular, are angry at this comment because they feel it seriously questions their loyalty to their new homeland.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1915</p> <p>Italian immigration slows from more than 280,000 people in 1914 to fewer than 50,000 this year.</p> <p>Moses Alexander is elected governor of Idaho. He is the first Jewish American to hold the office of governor.</p> <p>Louis D. Brandeis is nominated as the first Jewish American associate justice to the United States Supreme Court. He takes his seat on the court in 1916, and serves until 1939.</p> <p>Leo M. Frank, a Jew, is lynched in Georgia. He received a pardon in 1986.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1916</p> <p>Fiorello La Guardia, an Italian American, is elected to Congress from a district of New York City.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1917</p> <p>As the United States declares war on Germany, German American communities become targets of fear and hatred. Americans of other ethnic backgrounds question the loyalty of German Americans; cultural and ethnic events are suspect and German place and street names in many cities are changed. In some places this attitude erupts into violence, as when a German American in Illinois is arrested, and then lynched by a mob, for reportedly making "disloyal" statements.</p>		

EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	
<p>A group of Russian engineers and professionals establishes a technical school in New York City.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1918</p> <p>Fewer than 2,500 Swedes come to America this year.</p> <p>A second major wave of Russian immigration to the United States begins as a result of the Russian Revolution (see "The World, 1917–1920").</p> <p>Victor Berger, a member of the Socialist party, is elected to Congress from a primarily Polish American section of Milwaukee. However, as the Red Scare sweeps the country in 1919, Berger is denied his seat.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1910</p> <p>The outbreak of the Mexican Revolution and resulting chaos drive thousands of Mexicans to the United States. Illegal Mexican immigrants take jobs in industry, in mines, on railroads and in agriculture.</p> <p>There are approximately 30,000 Mexicans in Arizona, 32,500 in California, 11,000 in New Mexico and 125,000 in Texas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1911</p> <p>Jovita Idár and Soledad Pena organize the <i>Liga Feminil Mexicanista</i> in Texas to support education for <i>Chicanas</i> (Mexican American women) and to protest Mexico-Texas border violence.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1911–1914</p> <p>Mexican immigration to the United States during this time is 82,500.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1913</p> <p>Ladislav Lázaro is elected to the United States House of Representatives from Louisiana. He serves until his death in 1927.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1914</p> <p><i>La Liga Protectora</i> (The Protection League) is founded in Arizona to combat discriminatory treatment of Hispanic Americans.</p> <p>The Spanish-language daily newspaper <i>La Prensa</i> (The Press) begins publication in New York City.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1914–1919</p> <p>World War I increases the United States' demand for laborers. More than 91,000 Mexicans come north across the border, bringing the total for the decade to more than 173,000.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1915</p> <p>In Washington, D.C., the resident commissioner of Puerto Rico is denied his request that a plebiscite be held on the island on the question of United States citizenship.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1916</p> <p>Francisco "Pancho" Villa leads a raid against the border town of Columbus, New Mexico, killing several American citizens. United States troops under General John J. Pershing cross the Mexican border in pursuit of Villa. The New Mexico National Guard is mobilized, but Villa eludes capture.</p> <p>President Woodrow Wilson adds a rider to the War Department Appropriations Act that provides for the elimination of elections in Puerto Rico. As a result, the Puerto Rican Unionist majority cannot vote against United States citizenship.</p> <p>Ezequiel Cabeza de Baca becomes governor of New Mexico. He dies soon after taking office, and Octaviano A. Larrazolo, originally from Chihuahua, Mexico, is elected to replace him.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1917</p> <p>United States immigration laws expand the head tax and literacy test to include Mexican immigrants. The laws are virtually ignored by southwestern agriculture growers who need migrant Mexican labor.</p> <p>The Jones Act gives Puerto Ricans American citizenship. Residents of the island may travel freely to and from the mainland United States. Puerto Ricans begin to migrate in larger numbers. The act also permits Puerto Ricans to elect their own senate.</p> <p>Félix Córdova Dávila is elected resident commissioner of Puerto Rico. He serves until 1932.</p> <p>Out of 18,000 Puerto Ricans drafted for World War I, only one is killed and five are wounded.</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Feminist League, led by Ana Roque de Duprey, begins a campaign to obtain voting rights for literate women in Puerto Rico.</p>	<p>The Mexican Constitution of 1917 is adopted under President Venustiano Carranza. It forbids foreign ownership of land near the borders or seacoasts and reserves all mineral rights for Mexico. This eventually deepens the conflict between Mexico and the United States, and increases demands for intervention from American property holders and oil and mining companies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1918</p> <p>Strong earthquakes and sea disturbances occur on Puerto Rico's northwest side.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1919</p> <p>Ninety-three migrant Puerto Rican farm laborers die in Arkansas because of poor working and living conditions.</p>	<p>1910 through 1919</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p style="text-align: center;">1910</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1919</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1910</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 92 million, including American citizens living abroad.</p> <p>Congress passes the Mann-Elkins Act, which increases the power of the Interstate Commerce Commission to approve rates charged by telephone, cable and telegraph companies. Also passed is the Mann Act, named for sponsor James Robert Mann and known as the White Slavery Act, which prohibits the transportation of women from one state to another for immoral purposes.</p> <p>Four out of five elementary and high school teachers in the United States are women. Approximately 6 percent of the doctors and 3 percent of the dentists in the nation are women.</p> <p>Edward Douglass White becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until his death in 1921.</p> <p>The first major parade in support of women's suffrage is held in New York City. This year, Washington grants the vote to its women citizens.</p> <p>The Angel Island Immigration Station opens in San Francisco Bay, California.</p> <p>The Boy Scouts of America is founded by illustrator and naturalist Daniel Carter "Uncle Dan" Beard.</p> <p>The Camp Fire Girls of America is founded by Luther Halsey Gulick, a pioneer in the field of physical education.</p> <p>American Elmer A. Sperry invents a successful gyrocompass and improvements in street lighting.</p> <p>The Elizabeth Arden cosmetic company is founded by Florence Nightengale Graham and Elizabeth Hubbard.</p> <p>A dispute between Canadian and United States fishing fleets over fishing rights and boundaries in the Atlantic Ocean is decided by an international arbitration board.</p>	<p>A devastating forest fire sweeps through northern Idaho, destroying approximately 3 million acres of timber, or one-sixth of the state's forest land. More than 80 people lose their lives, most of them firefighters.</p> <p>The Royal Canadian Navy is formed.</p> <p>A railroad across the Andes Mountains from Chile to Argentina is completed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1910-1914</p> <p>Revolution breaks out in Mexico after liberal reform leader Francisco Madero loses the fraudulent 1910 presidential election. Madero and his followers stage a revolt and oust Díaz and, in 1911, Madero—well-intended but lacking in leadership abilities—becomes president of the country. However, Madero is assassinated in 1913 by one of his generals, Victoriano Huerta, who then seizes power. In 1914 military intervention by the United States forces Huerta's resignation, and Venustiano Carranza, a supporter of constitutional government, becomes president. Peasants are organized into revolutionary armies and demand land reform. Calm is gradually restored, though different opposition groups led by Pancho Villa and Emiliano Zapata continue to conduct isolated attacks for several years. In all the conflicts of the Mexican Revolution, women are highly visible as cooks, nurses, scouts and fighters. During the 11 years of fighting, approximately 1 million Mexicans lose their lives.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1910-1935</p> <p>Investment by Americans in large Puerto Rican sugar plantations forces small farmers out of business. Ownership of land and refineries is increasingly in the hands of a small number of owners.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1911</p> <p>In one of its earliest antitrust actions against corporate monopolies, the United States Supreme Court dissolves the Standard Oil Company.</p>	<p>The first solo airplane flight across North America is made by Calbraith Rodgers.</p> <p>Sir Robert L. Borden, a Conservative/Unionist, becomes prime minister of Canada after the term of Sir Wilfred Laurier (1896). Borden serves until 1920.</p> <p>A total of 350,000 immigrants enter Canada, including approximately 144,000 from Britain and 131,000 from the United States.</p> <p>The federal Weeks Act names New Hampshire's White Mountains as a national forest.</p> <p>After the Mexican Revolution, Porfirio Díaz (1876, 1884) is replaced by Francisco Madero as president of Mexico. Madero serves until 1913.</p> <p>Spectacular remains of the ancient Incan community of Machu Picchu in Peru are found by an American expedition led by archaeologist Hiram Bingham.</p> <p>Chile and Peru break off diplomatic relations because Chile has begun to colonize the Tacna and Arica areas in violation of the terms of the Treaty of Ancón.</p> <p>José Batlle y Ordóñez (1903) is elected president of Uruguay. He serves until 1915.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1911-1920</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals more than 5.69 million; 4.32 million come from Europe, 247,200 from Asia, 8,400 from Africa, 13,400 from Oceania, 1.1 million from the Americas and 1,100 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1912</p> <p>New Mexico and Arizona join the Union as the forty-seventh and forty-eighth states, respectively.</p> <p>Hadassah, the Women's Zionist Organization of America, is founded by Henrietta Szold. Active in helping refugees relocate to Israel, this group's main activities in the United States are in education and related youth needs.</p> <p>The "Bread and Roses" strike among East Coast textile workers is organized by Elizabeth Gurley Flynn.</p> <p>Alaska becomes a territory of the United States.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Women’s right to vote is granted by state laws in Arizona, Kansas and Oregon.</p> <p>The Girl Scouts of America is founded in Savannah, Georgia, by Juliette Gordon Low. The headquarters moves to New York City the next year.</p> <p>Massachusetts laws are the first to provide a minimum wage for women and children.</p> <p>The volcano of Mount Katmai, in Alaska, erupts and creates the Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes.</p> <p>American inventor Glen Hammond Curtiss develops a seaplane. He is known for his earlier speed flight from Albany to New York City in 150 minutes.</p> <p>L. L. Bean Company is founded as a retail and mail-order business in Freeport, Maine.</p> <p>The Canadian provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec are extended to Hudson Bay, giving them their present shapes.</p> <p>When the Nicaraguan government falls behind in its payments on bank loans, the United States sends troops to intervene, protecting the interests of the American banks and averting a potential civil war.</p> <p>The election of Eduardo Schaerer as president of Paraguay brings stability to that country’s government.</p> <p>Middle-class protesters in Argentina unite and form the Civic Union, which demands more equitable government. This group’s success marks the beginning of political challenges from working-class groups. Protest activities are a major factor in the enactment of the Sáenz Peña Law of 1912, guaranteeing universal, secret male suffrage.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1912</p> <p>Construction is completed on the Lincoln Highway, the United States’ first transcontinental automobile highway, which runs from New York to San Francisco.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1913</p> <p>Woodrow Wilson becomes the twenty-eighth president of the United States; Thomas R. Marshall is vice president. Both are Democrats.</p>	<p>The Sixteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified. It grants Congress the authority to levy and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the states and without regard to any census or enumeration.</p> <p>The Seventeenth Amendment is also ratified, establishing direct popular election of United States senators.</p> <p>Through passage of the Owen-Glass Act, Congress creates the Federal Reserve System to regulate the American banking industry. Congress also passes the Underwood Tariff Act, named for sponsor Oscar W. Underwood, which significantly reduces tariffs on many foreign imports.</p> <p>Mount Mary College is founded in Milwaukee, Wisconsin.</p> <p>The Moorish-American Science Temple in Newark, New Jersey, is founded by Timothy Drew. He teaches Islamic principles as he understands them, and is the first to suggest that African Americans can unite under these principles. Drew changes his name to Noble Drew Ali.</p> <p>Five thousand marchers and 20,000 bystanders assemble in Washington, D.C., for a women’s suffrage parade organized by Alice Paul. Paul leads in the formation of the Feminist Congressional Union, later called the National Women’s party.</p> <p>In their first state victory east of the Mississippi River, women gain the right to vote in Illinois.</p> <p>Authorities in San Antonio, Texas, have the Alamo restored and designated as a historic monument.</p> <p>Garment workers strike in New York City and Boston; they are successful in gaining pay raises and shorter workdays.</p> <p>Henry Ford’s automobile factory in Detroit, Michigan, enhances the assembly-line manufacturing process with the addition of the moving conveyor belt.</p> <p>Russian-born American Igor I. Sikorsky constructs and pilots the first multimotored plane and pioneers the development of helicopter flight.</p>	<p><i>The Squaw Man</i>, the first full-length film produced in Hollywood, California, is released.</p> <p>Forces of Victoriano Huerta stage a bloody coup in Mexico in which President Francisco Madero (1911) and his brother are murdered. Huerta seizes power and rules until 1914. In response to the violence, the United States government initiates a trade embargo against Mexico.</p> <p>Felix Ortega and his followers wage a two-year war in the mountains of Baja against Mexican authorities. Although unsuccessful, the uprising helps pave the way for the Constitution of 1917 and a redefinition of civil liberties in Mexico.</p> <p>Mario García Menocal becomes president of Cuba after the term of José Miguel Gómez (1909). Menocal is reelected in 1916 and serves until 1921.</p> <p>A permanent civil government is established in the Panama Canal Zone by executive order of United States President Woodrow Wilson.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1913–1914</p> <p>Flooding in Ohio results in more than 350 deaths, prompting Congress to act on flood control measures.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1914</p> <p>The United States Congress sets up the Federal Trade Commission and passes the Clayton Antitrust Act, both designed to help regulate the activities of large corporations. The Clayton Act authorizes peaceful picketing and prohibits exclusive sales contracts, intercorporate stock holdings and unfair price cutting to eliminate competition. Congress also passes the Smith-Lever Act to provide federal funds to state schools.</p> <p>As a result of <i>Weeks v. United States</i>, the Supreme Court formulates the exclusionary rule, which disallows the use in court of illegally collected evidence. This ruling applies to federal courts, not state courts.</p> <p>World War I begins (see “The World, 1914–1918, World War I”).</p> <p>Women in Montana and Nevada gain the right to vote.</p>	<p>1910</p> <p>through</p> <p>1919</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1910 through 1919</p>	<p>The Canadian passenger steamer <i>Empress of Ireland</i> is sunk in a collision with the Norwegian ship <i>Storstad</i> in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. More than 1,000 lives are lost.</p> <p>As initial surveys begin for the Alaska Railroad, the town of Anchorage develops from a construction camp.</p> <p>More than 75 percent of the automobiles in use in the United States are manufactured in Michigan.</p> <p>The last known passenger pigeon dies at the Cincinnati Zoo.</p> <p>A strike at a mining operation in Ludlow, Colorado, turns bloody as Colorado militia fire on the strikers. More than 20 people are killed, several of them children.</p> <p>The western section of Canada's Grand Trunk Pacific Railway is completed in British Columbia.</p> <p>United States Marines occupy Vera Cruz, Mexico, intervening in the civil war to protect American interests. This incident forces President Huerta (1913) to resign. Venustiano Carranza becomes president of Mexico. However, rebellion in northern and southern regions of the country keeps Carranza from ever having full control. He is driven from power in 1920, in a revolt led by Álvaro Obregón.</p> <p>The Panama Canal officially opens. George Washington Goethals is governor of the Canal Zone until 1916.</p> <p>Buenos Aires, Argentina, is host to a large European immigrant population, and reports say that 30 percent of the city's residents are foreign-born. European immigrants also make up a significant population group in São Paulo, Brazil.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1915</p> <p>The United States population passes 100 million people.</p> <p>The first American transcontinental telephone conversation is held, between Alexander Graham Bell in New York City and Dr. Thomas A. Watson in San Francisco, California.</p>	<p>The United States Revenue Cutter Service School of Instruction in New London, Connecticut, changes its name to the United States Coast Guard Academy.</p> <p>The Ku Klux Klan, a new organization, is formed by William J. Simmons and holds its first meeting in Stone Mountain, Georgia. It is far more radical than its predecessor (1866) and its platform of "white supremacy" and extreme nativism gives it a wider base than just the South.</p> <p>The National Birth Control League is founded in the United States. Also this year, Margaret Sanger leads in establishing the nation's first birth control clinic, in New York City. The police close the clinic and arrest Sanger, who receives a 30-day jail sentence.</p> <p>The Ford Motor Company introduces a diesel version of the tractor, which will increase agricultural output. Ford also announces a policy of paying factory workers top scale under the theory that the workers will be more productive and will not turn to unions for support.</p> <p>Alabama's cotton crop is severely damaged by boll weevils.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1915–1934</p> <p>United States military forces occupy Haiti and establish an interim government until political and economic stability is achieved.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1916</p> <p>The United States Congress expands the nation's armed forces. It also passes the Federal Farm Loan Act, which establishes new banks to provide loans to American farmers. The National Park Service is founded as a bureau of the United States Department of the Interior.</p> <p>The National Defense Act goes into force in the United States, providing that the National Guard may be called into federal service to cover emergency situations.</p> <p>The Federal Highway Act of this year initiates federal aid for highway construction. Prior to this time, automobile production far exceeded the construction of paved roadways to handle the traffic.</p>	<p>Louis Dembitz Brandeis is sworn in as the first Jewish American justice on the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1939.</p> <p>United States forces led by General John J. Pershing enter Mexico in pursuit of Francisco "Pancho" Villa, who led a raid into New Mexico in retaliation for United States support of his rival, Carranza. Villa is not caught, but relations between the two countries are further damaged.</p> <p>Jeanette Rankin, a Republican from Montana, becomes the first woman elected to the United States Congress. She serves from 1917 to 1919, and again from 1941 to 1943. A staunch advocate of peace, Rankin is the only member of Congress who votes against America's entry into both world wars.</p> <p>An act of Congress gives United States railroad workers the eight-hour day.</p> <p>An explosion at a munitions dock on Black Tom Island, off the coast of Jersey City, New Jersey, causes more than \$20 million in damage. It is believed to have been triggered by German saboteurs.</p> <p>Labor activist Thomas J. Mooney is arrested, tried and sentenced to death for his participation in bomb killings during the San Francisco Preparedness Day parade. Many feel his trial is unfair, and Mooney is pardoned by California Governor Culbert Olson in 1939.</p> <p><i>The Passing of the Great Race in America</i>, written by noted naturalist Madison Grant, is published. This book becomes popular, and fuels nativist sentiment in the United States.</p> <p>Anarchist leader Emma Goldman is arrested in New York City for publicly advocating birth control.</p> <p>The Canadian province of Manitoba grants women political equality, including the right to vote. Women also are enfranchised in Saskatchewan.</p> <p>Mexico adopts a liberal constitution.</p> <p>Hipólito Irigoyen, representing labor and working-class interests, becomes president of Argentina. He serves until 1922, and again from 1928 to 1930.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1916–1924</p> <p>After several years of political and economic instability in the Dominican Republic, United States forces intervene and establish a provisional government.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1917</p> <p>Woodrow Wilson begins a second term as president of the United States; Thomas R. Marshall is vice president. Both are Democrats. Wilson was reelected with the slogan, "he kept us out of the war."</p> <p>Congress passes the Espionage Act that forbids citizens from speaking out against the United States or the war effort. Eugene V. Debs is convicted of violating the act and is sentenced to 10 years in prison, a sentence later reduced by President Warren G. Harding.</p> <p>Congress passes the Selective Service Act. President Woodrow Wilson delivers his "peace without victory" speech, and the United States declares war on Germany. The first American destroyers land at Queenstown, Ireland, and the American Expeditionary Force under General John J. Pershing arrives in Paris. The United States' entry into the war is justified by Germany's failure to honor the rights of neutral countries; the sinking of neutral merchant and passenger ships, the most famous being the British oceanliner <i>Lusitania</i>; the closeness many Americans feel toward Britain and France; and reaction to the Zimmerman Note, a document sent by Germany to Mexico but intercepted by the United States. The note stated that if America enters the war, Mexico should attack the United States and Germany would help Mexico regain lost lands—specifically New Mexico, Arizona, Texas and parts of California.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Congress enacts a law, over President Woodrow Wilson's veto, to require that prospective immigrants pass a literacy test as a basis of entry. The statute also increases the inadmissible classes by barring those coming for immoral purposes, chronic alcoholics, stowaways, vagrants and those with at least one attack of insanity. The law also includes a provision excluding Asians and Pacific Islanders by creating an Asiatic Barred Zone—a geographic area from which no immigrants would be admitted. Filipinos, considered to be United States nationals, are exempt from this geographic restriction.</p> <p>More than 200 women marchers are arrested in Washington, D.C., during a parade in support of the constitutional amendment that would give them the vote. When some of those arrested begin a fast, they are force-fed; this creates a lot of favorable and sympathetic publicity for them. At the gates of the White House, some of the marchers who were not arrested establish a "silent vigil" that continues for 18 months.</p> <p>State laws give women the right to vote in Arkansas, Connecticut, Nebraska, New York and North Dakota.</p> <p>American attitude in general is redefined in light of Russia's Bolshevik Revolution. Reform-oriented organizations are suspected of being anti-American, among them those that seek better protection for women in the form of birth control access and more equitable divorce laws.</p> <p>The United States obtains the Virgin Islands, formerly part of the Danish West Indies, from Denmark for \$25 million. The country's inhabitants are mostly of African descent, but also include more than 3,000 Danes.</p> <p>The nation's first municipal airport is opened in Tucson, Arizona.</p> <p>Frank Little, an organizer of the Industrial Workers of the World, is lynched in Butte, Montana.</p> <p>Postage for a first-class letter in the United States is three cents.</p>	<p>The National Hockey League is formed. Hockey probably originated in Canada, and was brought to the United States by immigrating French Canadians.</p> <p>The University of Alaska is founded at Fairbanks.</p> <p>Canada experiences its worst maritime disaster when a French munitions ship and a Belgian relief vessel collide in the narrowest part of Halifax Harbor, Nova Scotia. The resulting explosion causes more than 1,800 deaths and the destruction of most of the city of Halifax.</p> <p>Helen Emma MacGill is appointed as Canada's first woman judge.</p> <p>The Mexican Constitution of 1917 is adopted under the leadership of President Carranza. It forbids foreign ownership of land near the borders or seacoasts and reserves mineral rights for Mexico. This eventually leads to more United States-Mexico conflict and demands for intervention by American property holders and oil and mining companies. Except for the boom in Mexico's oil exports, the country's economy is slow to recover.</p> <p>Brazil and Cuba side with the Allied forces in World War I.</p> <p>Emiliano Chamorro becomes president of Nicaragua. He serves until 1920 and again in 1926.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1918</p> <p>President Woodrow Wilson publicly supports the women's suffrage amendment.</p> <p>The Civil Liberties Bureau, which will later become the American Civil Liberties Union, is founded to fight the Espionage Act (1917).</p> <p>The Passport Act becomes law. It prevents arrival in or departure from the United States without authorized documents; requires visiting foreigners to obtain visas; and begins overseas screening of aliens for visas. The federal Anarchist Act, providing for the deportation of alien radicals, becomes law and about 250 people are deported.</p> <p>In an address to Congress, President Wilson outlines his "Fourteen Points" as a means of establishing a lasting peace.</p>	<p>A War Industries Board is established to supply United States military needs. It is headed by Bernard Mannes Baruch.</p> <p>State laws in Michigan, Oklahoma, South Dakota and Texas give women the right to vote.</p> <p>The participation of the United States in World War I increases nativist sentiment. Several states adopt "English only" regulations in their public schools.</p> <p>A worldwide influenza epidemic strikes; it causes almost 500,000 deaths in the United States alone during the next two years.</p> <p>The Alaska Agricultural College and School of Mines is established by Congress as a land-grant college; it opens in 1922.</p> <p>Douglass College, part of Rutgers University, is founded in New Brunswick, New Jersey.</p> <p>The Canada Elections Act gives women the right to vote in national elections.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1919</p> <p>The Eighteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified, prohibiting the manufacture, sale or transportation of intoxicating liquors. Although many citizens voted for this amendment for health reasons and a desire to use the grain to feed soldiers, this ban, which takes effect in 1920, creates extensive illegal manufacture and sale (bootlegging) of alcohol from Canada and the West Indies, the opening of private clubs (speakeasies), large-scale home manufacture of alcoholic beverages and a new wave of criminals who specialize in the illegal alcohol market. The Volsted Act, enabling enforcement of prohibition, becomes law.</p> <p>The Treaty of Versailles, the major agreement ending World War I (see "The World, 1919"), incorporates President Woodrow Wilson's draft covenant for a League of Nations. However, opposition to the League of Nations, led by Senator Henry Cabot Lodge, is so strong that Congress does not ratify the treaty. Congress formally ends United States involvement in the war by declaration in 1921.</p>	<p>1910 through 1919</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1910 through 1919</p>	<p>In <i>Schenck v. United States</i>, the Supreme Court upholds the conviction of Charles Schenck, a Socialist, for sending anti-military materials to young American men. This decision supports the constitutionality of the Espionage Act.</p> <p>In <i>Abrams v. United States</i>, the Supreme Court upholds the conviction of people who distributed materials opposing America's intervention in Russia's civil war. Although this opinion supports the constitutionality of the Sedition Act, a dissenting opinion by Justice Holmes that offers the "clear and present danger" test, suggests a shift in the Court's position.</p> <p>To prepare for the passage of the women's suffrage amendment to the United States Constitution, Carrie Chapman proposes the League of Women Voters to educate women for their new privilege and responsibility as voters. Chapman is president of the National American Woman Suffrage Association.</p> <p>Grand Canyon National Park is established by the United States Congress.</p> <p>The American Legion is founded in Paris, France. Its constitution is adopted later this year in St. Louis, Missouri.</p> <p>More than 300,000 steelworkers walk off their jobs across the United States to protest their seven-day workweek and the owners' refusal to allow them to unionize. Other strikes occur in the garment and textile, railroad, telegraph and telephone industries.</p> <p>Racial violence breaks out in Chicago when African Americans are imported as strikebreaking workers after a predominantly European American union walkout. In July an African American's death by stoning sets off a five-day riot in which 23 African Americans and 15 European Americans lose their lives.</p> <p>State laws give women the right to vote in Indiana, Iowa, Maine, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, Tennessee and Wisconsin.</p>	<p>United States women professionals, a group slowly increasing in numbers, begin to form their own professional organizations, because they are barred from participation in many men's groups. In 1919 these women's groups unite to form the National Federation of Business and Professional Women's Clubs.</p> <p>A group of Boston policemen who joined the American Federation of Labor are fired by the police commissioner; the city's entire police force strikes. Calvin Coolidge, then governor of Massachusetts, calls in the National Guard to keep peace, and fires all striking officers.</p> <p>The Radio Corporation of America is founded by Owen D. Young.</p> <p>Anarchist Emma Goldman is deported from the United States despite her American citizenship. Goldman has lectured for the full emancipation of women.</p> <p>Uruguay adopts a new constitution. Containing policies proposed by President José Batlle y Ordóñez, it limits the authority of the presidency.</p> <p>Augusto Bernardino Leguía (1908) again becomes president of Peru. He serves until 1930.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1919–1933</p> <p>Maryland acquires the nickname "the free state" by refusing to enforce prohibition.</p>		

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1910 through 1919

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p style="text-align: center;">1910</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1919</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1910</p> <p>The Union of South Africa is formed by the former British colonies of Cape of Good Hope and Natal and the Republics of the Orange Free State (Orange River colony) and the Transvaal. The new nation becomes a member of the British Commonwealth. The common law of Holland is still recognized, and Afrikaans and English are the official languages.</p> <p>The resignation of Ito Hirobumi, Japan's first resident-general of the Protectorate of Korea, leads to Japan's annexation of Korea, a control that continues until 1945. Japan and Russia agree on the division of sections of north-east China into their respective spheres of influence.</p> <p>The French Congo is reorganized and renamed French Equatorial Africa.</p> <p>China abolishes slavery.</p> <p>The Anglo-Bhutanese Treaty is signed; under its terms, Britain subsidizes Bhutan's economy in exchange for the right to control Bhutanese foreign affairs.</p> <p>Albanian forces stage a revolt against Ottoman rule.</p> <p>A revolution takes place in Portugal. King Manuel II (1908) abandons the throne, the nation is declared a republic and Teófilo Braga becomes president. He serves until 1911.</p> <p>George V becomes king of Great Britain and Ireland after the death of his father, Edward VII (1901). George V rules until 1936.</p> <p>Rama VI becomes king of Siam (Thailand) after the reign of Rama V (1868). Rama VI rules until 1925.</p> <p>Nicholas I declares himself king of the independent Balkan kingdom of Montenegro. He rules until 1918.</p> <p>Louis Botha becomes the first prime minister of the Union of South Africa. He serves until 1919.</p> <p>Andrew Fisher (1908) again becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of Alfred Deakin (1903, 1905, 1909). Fisher serves until 1913.</p>	<p>A team led by British archaeologist Arthur Evans excavates the ancient ruins of Knossos on the island of Crete.</p> <p>In Germany, the Socialist Women's International, under the leadership of Klara Zetkin, designates March 8 as International Women's Day.</p> <p>French scientist Marie Sklodowska Curie, with the assistance of André Debierne, isolates metallic radium in France.</p> <p>Safety glass is unintentionally invented by French chemist Edouard Benedictus. He lines a test tube with a nitrocellulose mixture. When the tube falls, it does not shatter.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1911</p> <p>The Agadir crisis is created by the arrival of the German gunboat, <i>Panther</i>, in Morocco's seaport of Agadir. At the Convention of Berlin, Germany agrees to French control over Morocco and is compensated with territory in French Equatorial Africa.</p> <p>In China, the Manchu government is overthrown by the revolutionary movement of Dr. Sun Yat-sen. Emperor Xuantong (1908) abdicates and a new republic is formed.</p> <p>Outer Mongolia becomes an autonomous region after Mongol chieftains overthrow the Chinese Manchu government controlling that territory. However, in 1919, Chinese forces will reoccupy the region and impose Chinese rule.</p> <p>The United States, Great Britain, Canada, Russia and Japan sign a joint agreement protecting sea otters and limiting the hunting of fur seals.</p> <p>The Northern Territory separates from South Australia and comes under the direct authority of the Commonwealth of Australia.</p> <p>Widespread strikes occur in Britain due to famine and generally poor business conditions that result in layoffs.</p>	<p>During the Tripolitan War, Italy is the first nation to use aircraft as offensive weapons. Italian forces defeat the Turks and, through the 1912 Treaty of Ouchy, Italy gains control over Tripoli, Libya and Rhodes. Italian authorities reorganize the area into the colonies of Tripolitania and Cirenaica (now Libya).</p> <p>Anton Herman Fokker, born in Java, constructs aircraft factories in Germany and begins work on bi- and triplanes. His planes will be used by the Germans in World War I. Fokker will later emigrate to the United States and be naturalized as an American citizen.</p> <p>Norwegian explorer Roald Amundsen, with a two-dog sled and skis, is the first person to reach the South Pole.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1912</p> <p>Sun Yat-sen becomes president of the new Chinese Republic and forms the Kuomintang (Nationalist party). However, within a few weeks he transfers power to General Yuan Shikai (Yüan Shih-k'ai). Yuan Shikai serves until his death in 1916.</p> <p>Albania declares its independence from the crumbling Ottoman Empire.</p> <p>Morocco is divided between France and Spain, with France obtaining 90 percent of the region as a protectorate.</p> <p>The SS <i>Titanic</i> of the White Star Line sinks after hitting an iceberg in the North Atlantic while on its maiden voyage to Europe. More than 1,500 people die, many because of a scarcity of lifeboats.</p> <p>Tibetan troops remove Chinese forces from Lhasa, and the country's "Forbidden City."</p> <p>The South African Native National Congress is formed. It later becomes the African National Congress.</p> <p>The third home rule bill for Ireland is introduced in Britain's Parliament. This bill would eventually place Irish police forces strictly in Ireland's control. Ulster residents—Protestants—fear domination by the country's Catholic majority, and raise a protest. The private police force, the Ulster Volunteers, is raised. This organization is soon followed by a parallel Catholic police force, the Irish Volunteers, in the south.</p> <p>Christian X, brother of King Haakon VII (1905) of Norway, becomes king of Denmark after the death of his father, Frederick VIII (1906). Christian X rules until 1947. He also rules as king of Iceland until 1944.</p> <p>Yoshihito (Taisho Emperor) becomes emperor of Japan after the death of his father, Mutsuhito (Meiji Tenno, 1867–1868). Yoshihito rules until 1926.</p> <p>English biochemist Sir Frederick Hopkins is credited with the discovery of vitamins, which he calls "accessory food factors."</p> <p>T. MacKenzie, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of New Zealand. W. F. Massey, of the Reform party, follows MacKenzie this same year.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1912–1913</p> <p>The Balkan Wars result from territorial disputes over former Ottoman lands. In the first war, Turkish forces are defeated by those of the Balkan League, an alliance of Bulgaria, Serbia, Greece and Montenegro; the London peace treaty of 1913 partitions most of European Turkey among the victors. In the second war, Bulgarian troops attack Serbia and Greece and are defeated after Romania, Greece and Turkey intervene. The conflicts are resolved by the Treaty of Bucharest that partitions the Balkans and strips Bulgaria of most of its territorial gains, the Treaty of Constantinople between Bulgaria and Turkey and the Convention of Athens between Turkey and Greece. This fighting further weakens Turkey and heightens nationalism in eastern European countries.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1913</p> <p>Crete is annexed by Greece.</p> <p>The former Ottoman province of Macedonia is divided among Greece, Serbia and Bulgaria.</p> <p>The Natives Land Act becomes law in South Africa, limiting land ownership by native Africans to territory in the outlying areas.</p> <p>Women in Norway gain the right to vote.</p> <p>Constantine I becomes king of Greece after the death of his father, George I (1863). Constantine I rules until he is forced to abdicate in 1917. He will again take the throne in 1920, ruling until 1922.</p> <p>Lij Yasu becomes emperor of Ethiopia after the death of Menelik II (1889). Lij Yasu rules until 1916.</p> <p>(Sir) Joseph Cook becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of Andrew Fisher (1908, 1910). Cook serves until 1914.</p> <p>Louis III becomes king of Bavaria after Otto I (1886) is deposed. Louis III, the last king of Bavaria, rules until 1918.</p> <p>Mohandas Gandhi leads a group of Indians on a march into the Transvaal region of South Africa. Although arrested for his non-violent protest, he forces the South African government to relax its discrimination against Hindus.</p> <p>c. 1913</p> <p>In Germany, Hans Geiger invents the radiation detector that now bears his name, the Geiger counter. An earlier, less reliable model was developed by English physicist Sir Ernest Rutherford c. 1906.</p> <p>1914</p> <p>Northern and southern Nigeria are united as a single colony of Britain, and Egypt becomes a British protectorate. Except for Ethiopia and Liberia, all of Africa is under European control.</p> <p>New Zealand takes Western Samoa from German control.</p>	<p>Archduke Francis (Franz) Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Austria, is assassinated at Sarajevo, Bosnia, by Serbian nationalist Gavrilo Princip (Prinzip). This event provides the spark that begins World War I (see “The World, 1914–1918, World War I”).</p> <p>Irish home rule becomes law through the Government of Ireland Act, but Britain’s House of Commons adds the provision that Ulster may be excluded from home rule for six years. In what comes to be called the “Curragh Incident,” many British troops in Ireland resign rather than have to enforce home rule in Protestant Ulster. Extensive gun-running operations are conducted by both Catholic groups and Protestant resistance factions. As World War I begins, the home rule issue is tabled.</p> <p>Mohandas Gandhi returns to India from South Africa to practice law and promote his belief in nonviolent resistance to social injustices.</p> <p>Britain acknowledges Kuwait’s independence and sovereignty.</p> <p>Australian forces occupy northeastern New Guinea.</p> <p>The Ottoman Empire enters World War I, in support of Germany.</p> <p>Ferdinand becomes king of Romania after the death of his uncle, Carol I (1866, 1881). Ferdinand rules until 1927.</p> <p>Hussein Kamil becomes <i>khedive</i> (viceroy) of Egypt after Abbas II (1892) is deposed. Hussein Kamil rules until 1917.</p> <p>Andrew Fisher (1908, 1910) again becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of (Sir) Joseph Cook (1913). Fisher serves until 1915.</p> <p>1915</p> <p>Denmark’s new constitution creates a two-house parliament elected by general vote of the people.</p>	<p>The United States government protests German submarine actions, specifically the sinking of the British oceanliner <i>Lusitania</i> off the coast of Ireland. Nearly 1,200 lives are lost, including 128 United States citizens. The incident adds to a growing sentiment that the United States should enter the war against Germany; as a result, America lends \$500 million to France and Britain to aid their war efforts.</p> <p>At the Second Battle of Ypres, Germans first use poison gas.</p> <p>Japan presents China with a list of “21 Demands,” among which are long-term leases on Japanese-controlled territory in Manchuria and Inner Mongolia, control over formerly German-dominated Shantung, interests in various Chinese industries and a promise by China not to lease or cede any part of its coast to foreign interests. China accepts the demands but refuses to become a full protectorate of Japan.</p> <p>The first Women’s Peace Congress meets in the Hague. As a result of this gathering, the Women’s International League for Peace and Freedom is formed.</p> <p>Chinese forces regain control of Mongolia.</p> <p>In an unprecedented act of genocide, an estimated 600,000 Armenians are massacred by Turkish forces.</p> <p>Nearly 30,000 people die as the result of an earthquake in Avezzano, Italy.</p> <p>c. 1915</p> <p>Albert Einstein formulates his “General Theory of Relativity” in Germany.</p> <p>1916</p> <p>The Easter Rebellion against British rule takes place in Dublin, Ireland. It is quickly suppressed by British troops, and many of the Irish leaders are eventually executed. However, the dispersed Irish nationalists gradually reunite and later form the Irish Republican Army (IRA) with Michael Collins as their leader. The IRA uses guerilla warfare and terrorism to oppose British rule.</p>	<p>1910 through 1919</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p style="text-align: center;">1910 through 1919</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1914–1918 World War I</p> <p>Rivalries over control of lands in Africa, trade markets in Asia and China and protection of existing borders lead to the “Great War” between the Central Powers (Austria-Hungary, Germany, Bulgaria and Turkey) and the Allies (United States, Britain, France, Russia, Belgium, Serbia, Greece, Romania, Montenegro, Portugal, Italy and Japan).</p> <p>1914, Europe. On June 28, 1914, Austrian Archduke Francis (Franz) Ferdinand, heir to the throne of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, and his wife are assassinated in Sarajevo, Bosnia, by Serbian nationalist Gavrilo Princip (Prinzip). Austria-Hungary declares war on Serbia on July 28. Within a few days, Germany declares war on Russia, and then France, and invades Belgium. Britain and Belgium declare war on Germany. Russian troops defeat German forces at Gumbinnen, Germany. French troops unsuccessfully attack Lorraine and then suffer heavy losses in mid-August at the Battle of the Frontiers. The German army under Field Marshal Paul von Hindenburg defeats Russian forces in the Battle of Tannenberg (then in Germany) on the Eastern Front in August. The German military strategy, the Schlieffen Plan, is designed to encircle France by cutting through neutral Belgium. The German army marches across Belgium and, at the first Battle of the Marne in September, the German drive is stopped 25 miles from Paris. Germany’s African colonial territories are under Allied control by mid-September. In November, Britain, France and Russia declare war on Turkey after the Turkish fleet attacked Russian seaports. The Battle of Ypres (Ieper), which lasts almost the full month of November, halts the German advance. The Battle of Crakow, which begins in mid-November, produces heavy losses on both sides, but little strategic advantage. By year’s end, the war on the Western Front (France) is “positional” trench warfare running from the English Channel to Switzerland.</p> <p>1914, Africa, Asia and the Americas. On August 26, 1914, British and French troops defeat German colonial forces and partition Germany’s African colonies. Japan declares war on Germany on August 23 and on Austria-Hungary two days later, seizing German interests in China. A German fleet defeats the British off the coast of Chile in early November, but the British recover in December with a victory in the Falkland Islands.</p> <p>1915, Europe. In 1915 Sir Douglas Haig takes command of British forces. The German submarine blockade of Great Britain begins in February. In the Dardanelles campaign British forces try unsuccessfully to run the strait and seize Constantinople. In April British forces land in Turkey for a second attempt, but are forced to withdraw from Gallipoli at the end of the year. The German military uses chlorine poison gas at the second Battle of Ypres. Italy enters the war in May with an attack on Austria. When nearly 1,200 people die, 128 of them United States citizens, in the sinking of the <i>Lusitania</i> ocean liner in May, America considers entering the war. Italy declares war on Turkey in August. On the Eastern Front (Russia), the German and Austro-Hungarian “great offensive” under Field Marshals August von Mackensen and Paul von Hindenburg conquers all of Poland and Lithuania; 1 million Russians die in the fighting by September 6. The “Great Fall Offensive” by the Allies during September and October results in little change from 1914. Bulgaria declares war and joins Austria-Hungary and Germany in a successful attack on Serbia; Britain, France, Russia and Italy then declare war on Bulgaria in October.</p> <p>1915, Africa and Asia. South African troops attack German positions in Swakopmund in German South West Africa in January and by May have taken control of Winhhoek, capital of the colony. By July all German forces have surrendered to the South African army commanded by Louis Botha. In September British forces attack Turkish troops in Mesopotamia.</p> <p>1916, Europe. In early 1916 the Germans and French each lose approximately 350,000 men at the Battle of Verdun in France. Extensive submarine warfare begins in March. The sea battle of</p>	<p>Jutland between Britain and Germany, started May 31, is considered a British victory though Britain suffers the heavier losses; however, the German fleet never ventures forth again. On the Eastern Front, the Brusilov offensive demoralizes the Russians and costs them 1 million people. At the Battle of the Somme (river in France), which lasts from July to November, the British lose more than 400,000 men; the French, 200,000; and the Germans, about 450,000; all with no strategic results. Romania declares war on Austria-Hungary in late August and the Greek fleet surrenders to the Allies at Athens in October. On November 16 Poland receives recognition from Germany and Austria-Hungary as an independent country; however, German forces occupy Poland. Bucharest, Romania, is captured by the Central Powers in December.</p> <p>1916, Africa and Middle East. Allied forces complete their occupation of the German Cameroons in February 1916. In April Turkish forces capture Kut-el-Amara in Iraq from the British. In June Arab and British fighting units join forces to remove Turkish control from the area, and German positions in East Africa are attacked by troops under Jan Smuts. In September British troops capture Dar es Salaam (Tanganyika), at the time the capital of German East Africa.</p> <p>1917, Europe. The Russian Revolutions of March and October seriously demoralize the Russian army. On April 6 the United States declares war on Germany after Germany announces it will begin unrestricted submarine warfare. Submarine warfare is at its peak in April. On the Southern Front (Italy), Italian forces retreat from the Battle of Caporetto, losing 600,000 people as prisoners and deserters from October to December. On the Western Front, the Battles of Arras and Champagne (both in France), and the third Battle of Ypres take place. The first large British tank attack begins in November. On December 7 the United States declares war on Austria-Hungary. An armistice is negotiated between the transitional Russian government and Germany on December 15.</p> <p>1917, Africa, Asia and the Middle East. British troops capture Baghdad, Iraq, in March. Arab forces led by British Colonel T. E. Lawrence attack a Turkish garrison and capture sections of the Hejaz railroad, weakening communication lines for the Turkish army. In August China declares war on Germany and Austria-Hungary. In October the German offensive in East Africa is successful and German forces are victorious at the Battle of Mahiwa. The British victory over Turkish forces at Gaza and Jerusalem leads to the Balfour Declaration to establish a Jewish homeland in Palestine.</p> <p>1918, Europe. The Treaty of Brest-Litovsk on March 3, 1918, among Russia, Austria-Hungary and Germany, removes Russia from the war. In spring 1918 a great German offensive is led by von Hindenburg and General Erich Ludendorff. At Château-Thierry in northern France, American troops engage in their first important fighting role, joining the French under Marshal Ferdinand Foch to stop the German advance. The second Battle of the Marne in July and August is followed by the successful Allied offensive in France, with fights at Amiens and St. Mihiel. The Battles of the Argonne and Ypres, also in France, panic German leadership, which then asks for an armistice in early October following mutinies and unrest in many major cities. German Kaiser Wilhelm II abdicates in November and hostilities cease on the Western Front.</p> <p>1918, Asia and the Middle East. Japanese troops move on Siberia in August. The British offensive against Turkish forces begins in Palestine in September. By October a united British and Arab force captures Damascus. Britain and Turkey sign an armistice in October. German forces surrender all positions in Northern Rhodesia in November.</p> <p>Worldwide, more than 8 million people die during the war, including 112,000 Americans, and 2 million are wounded worldwide. Three empires—the Ottoman, the Austro-Hungarian and the Russian—are ended.</p>	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>The death of China's Yuan Shikai (Yüan Shih-k'ai, 1912) marks the beginning of local warlords' rise to power.</p> <p>Husein ibn Ali, the chief magistrate of Mecca and Colonel T. E. Lawrence (Lawrence of Arabia) of Britain work together to expel Ottoman forces from Arabia and establish the independent territory of the Hejaz.</p> <p>The Sykes-Picot Agreement, a secret plan by Britain and France to partition Turkey, is formulated.</p> <p>By the terms of the Lucknow Pact, the Indian National Congress and the All India Muslim League agree to cooperate on the issue of home rule in India.</p> <p>Qatar becomes a British protectorate.</p> <p>Belgian troops occupy Rwanda. By a League of Nations' mandate, Belgium receives protectorship over the Territory of Rwanda-Urundi (now the separate nations of Rwanda and Burundi).</p> <p>The state of Czechoslovakia, formed from the lands of Bohemia, Moravia and Slovakia and including 3 million ethnic Germans, declares its independence from the Austro-Hungarian Empire. Czech nationalists Tomáš G. Masaryk and Edvard Beneš, along with other Czech and Slovak leaders, come together in Paris and establish the Czechoslovak National Council. This group seeks Allied acknowledgement as the country's government in exile. In 1918 this provisional government is officially recognized. Masaryk assumes the presidency. He governs until 1935.</p> <p>Romania declares war on Hungary and invades Transylvania. In late September Hungarian forces launch a counteroffensive, and Romania is defeated.</p> <p>Charles I becomes emperor of Austria after the death of his great uncle, Francis Joseph I (1848). Charles I rules until 1918. He also rules Hungary as Charles IV.</p> <p>Judith, daughter of Menelik II (1889), becomes empress of Ethiopia after Lij Yasu (1913) is deposed. She reigns until 1930.</p>	<p>David Lloyd George, a Liberal, forms a coalition government and becomes prime minister of Great Britain. He serves until 1922.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1917</p> <p>William Morris Hughes becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of Andrew Fisher (1914). Hughes serves until 1924.</p> <p>Finland takes advantage of the collapse of Russia's <i>czarist</i> government and declares its independence.</p> <p>When Allied forces march into Jerusalem, 400 years of Turkish rule is ended.</p> <p>British Foreign Secretary Arthur Balfour issues a letter explaining that the British government favors the creation of a Jewish state in Palestine.</p> <p>Alexander becomes king of Greece after his father, Constantine I (1913), is forced to abdicate under Allied pressure. Alexander rules until 1920.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1917-1920</p> <p>In the March Revolution in Russia, <i>Czar</i> Nicholas II (1894) is overthrown, ending a long period of unrest. A moderate provisional government is created, and Aleksandr Kerensky becomes prime minister. His willingness to remain in World War I and inattention to economic conditions at home cause his government to weaken. In the October Revolution, the Bolsheviks seize power in an armed coup d'état led by Vladimir Ilyich Lenin and Leon Trotsky. Kerensky escapes to Paris. Civil war erupts in Russia between the Reds (Bolsheviks) and Whites (Mensheviks) and, in 1918, Nicholas II and his family are executed. Due to superior organization, the Reds are victorious by 1920 and a new ruling council is established with Lenin as chairman.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1918</p> <p>Women who are heads of households and above age 30 are given the right to vote in Britain.</p> <p>A worldwide influenza epidemic strikes; by 1920, nearly 20 million people are dead.</p>	<p>The Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, negotiated by Leon Trotsky for Russia, Richard von Kühlmann for Germany and Count Ottokar Czernin for Austria-Hungary, ends the conflict between Russia and the Central Powers. Russia gives up all claims to Estonia, Latvia, Finland, Lithuania, Poland and the Ukraine. Once the war ends later this year, Germany and Russia both renounce this treaty.</p> <p>The Kingdom of the Serbs (which includes Montenegro, Bosnia and Herzegovina), Croats and Slovenes comes into existence. Peter I, king of Serbia, is named king of the new country. He rules until 1921.</p> <p>Iceland gains further independence from Denmark; Latvia declares its independence from Russia; Poland gains its independence, though its borders are still in dispute; Romania gains control of Izmail (Ismail) from the Russians; and Armenia gains its independence but remains strongly influenced by Russia and Turkey.</p> <p>In general elections in Northern Ireland, the Sinn Fein movement sweeps the board in areas outside Ulster.</p> <p>A revolution overthrows the German king, William II. The socialist faction takes control and establishes the Weimar Republic.</p> <p>Turkish forces withdraw from Yemen, and the country becomes independent.</p> <p>French forces occupy Lebanon.</p> <p>Strong opposition to Hapsburg rule in Hungary forces Emperor Charles I (1916) to renounce his throne. The independent countries of Hungary and Austria are formed. In Hungary a democratic revolution is victorious. The new republic has Mihály Károlyi as its head of state. New laws extend suffrage and establish freedom of the press.</p> <p>Peasant women in Japan's countryside begin several uprisings. They loot and burn rice storehouses in reaction to greedy absentee landlords and rice vendors.</p> <p>Polish independence is proclaimed. Jozef Pilsudski becomes the nation's leader.</p>	<p>1910 through 1919</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	
<p style="text-align: center;">1910 through 1919</p>	<p>Muhammad VI becomes Ottoman <i>sultan</i> after the death of his brother, Muhammad V (1909). Muhammad VI, the last <i>sultan</i> of the Ottoman lands, rules until 1922.</p> <p>Boris III becomes <i>czar</i> of Bulgaria after the abdication of his father, Ferdinand I (1908). Boris III rules until 1943.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1918</p> <p>The government of the Netherlands begins plans to drain the <i>Zuider Zee</i> and create usable land, a program that will ultimately increase the country's size by almost 7 percent.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1918–1921</p> <p>The home rule resistance movement in Ireland suffers a split over the issue of guerilla warfare and terrorist strategy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1919</p> <p>At the Paris Peace Conference, negotiations for the end of World War I culminate in the Treaty of Versailles, one of the five treaties ending this war. Leaders at the conference include President Woodrow Wilson of the United States, Georges Clemenceau of France, Prime Minister David Lloyd George of Britain and Vittorio Emanuele Orlando of Italy. Incorporating President Wilson's draft Covenant of the League of Nations, the treaty is signed by the Allies (England, France and Italy) and Germany but is rejected by the United States Senate, which does not declare the war ended until 1921. At the talks, President Wilson does not want to honor the secret treaties made during the war, and fights for his League of Nations concept. Territorially, Alsace and Lorraine are returned to France, as is control of the Saar region for 15 years; the former German colonies are to be governed by league mandates; Danzig becomes a free territory; Poland acquires most of West Prussia, which includes access to the Baltic Sea; and the Rhineland (region of Germany west of the Rhine River) is to be occupied for 15 years by an Allied force. The German army and navy are to be reduced in size and prohibited from constructing new weapons, and Germany is to pay reparations for war damages. Also, Albania's independence from Turkey is acknowledged.</p>	<p>The Treaty of Neuilly, France, another of the five treaties ending World War I, is signed between Bulgaria and the Allies. Bulgaria cedes territories to Greece and to the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. Bulgaria is also forced to reduce the size of its army.</p> <p>The Treaty of Saint-Germain, France, the third of the five treaties ending World War I, is signed between the Allies and the newly created republic of Austria. It dissolves the Austro-Hungarian monarchy and recognizes the independent countries of Hungary; Czechoslovakia; Poland; and the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. Austria must reduce the size of its military force and may not enter into an alliance with Germany without permission of the League of Nations.</p> <p>With assistance from British naval forces, Estonians overthrow their Soviet government; a democratic republic is declared.</p> <p>After Afghan forces under <i>Emir</i> (Muslim prince or commander) Amanullah invade Britain's Indian holdings, Britain grants full independence to Afghanistan with the Treaty of Rawalpindi.</p> <p>Vladimir Ilyich Lenin establishes the Third International (Comintern) in Moscow to further his revolutionary goals and to gain leadership in the socialist world.</p> <p>The third <i>aliyah</i> (a heavy wave of Jewish immigration) to Palestine begins. It continues until 1923.</p> <p>Finland adopts a new constitution by which the office of president is created.</p> <p>In India, in an incident known as the "Amritsar Massacre," hundreds of Sikh nationalists are killed in an enclosed park by British troops under the command of General Reginald Dyer. The general is forced to resign his commission over the incident.</p> <p>The Government of India Act passed by the British Parliament is designed to prepare India for self-rule. It places the government in the hands of a viceroy.</p>	<p>The Slovakian Soviet Republic is established, with its capital at Eperjes (today Prešov, Czech Republic).</p> <p>Benito Mussolini is elected to Italy's Parliament. He begins to solidify his followers into the Fascist party.</p> <p>The International Labor Organization is created by the Versailles Treaty and is designed to improve labor conditions, social justice and a general standard of living. Originally affiliated with the League of Nations, in 1946 it becomes affiliated with the newly established United Nations.</p> <p>The May Fourth Movement, a student and teacher rebellion in Peking (Beijing), China, protests foreign interference and seeks greater democracy. The demonstrations grow into a movement that attacks the old political and moral system based on Confucianism, and advocates democracy, modern science and equal rights for women.</p> <p>A demonstration at the offices of Hungary's newspaper <i>Népszava</i> turns hostile. Béla Kun and other Communist party leaders are arrested.</p> <p>Jan Christian Smuts becomes prime minister of the Union of South Africa after the death of Louis Botha (1910). Smuts serves until 1924.</p> <p>In China, after Zhao Wajie kills herself by slitting her throat while in the bridal chair on the way to her arranged wedding, Mao Zedong begins a vigorous campaign against such arranged marriages.</p> <p>Amanullah becomes king of Afghanistan after the assassination of Habibullah (1901). Amanullah rules until 1929.</p> <p>K. J. Stålberg becomes president of Finland. He serves until 1925.</p> <p>Lady Nancy Witcher (Langhorne) Astor takes her seat as the first woman member of the British Parliament.</p> <p>English pilots J. W. Alcock and A. Whitten Brown make the first nonstop airplane flight across the Atlantic Ocean, flying from Newfoundland to Ireland in less than 17 hours.</p>	

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1910 through 1919

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1920 through 1929	<p style="text-align: center;">1922</p> <p>The controversial Bursum bill (named after its sponsor, Senator Holm O. Bursum of New Mexico), which would give European Americans homesteading rights on Pueblo lands in New Mexico, is the cause of the largest united opposition effort by the Pueblos in modern times. Public opinion turns to support the Indians, and the bill is never passed. One further result is that the Pueblo Land Board is established by Congress in 1924 to support Indian land rights.</p> <p>Oil is discovered in the Hogback and Rattlesnake areas of the Navajo reservation in San Juan County, New Mexico.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1929–1933</p> <p>Reforms within the Bureau of Indian Affairs somewhat improve Native American schools, partially stop the seizing of Native American land and begin to reduce the power of the bureau’s agents on reservations.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Early 1920s</p> <p>Marcus Garvey establishes the Black Star Steamship Line with plans to sail from the United States to the West Indies and Africa. A stronger visionary and orator than businessman, Garvey sees his venture fail and is arrested on charges of mail fraud. He is convicted in 1925 and serves two years in prison before being released by a presidential commutation and deported to Jamaica.</p>	<p>Riots erupt in Rosewood, Florida, as a European American mob tries to find an African American man accused of attacking a European American woman. In the resulting violence, at least eight people are killed, and many others are injured. Several buildings in the African American community are burned. After all the African American residents flee, another mob of European Americans burns the remaining structures.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1923</p> <p>The reorganized Navajo Tribal Council holds its first meeting. Originally formed to ratify oil leases, the council continues to give Navajos a voice in their own affairs.</p> <p>The secretary of the Department of the Interior creates a Committee of One Hundred to advise him on Indian policy.</p>		<p style="text-align: center;">1920s</p> <p>An important African American cultural movement generally called the “Harlem Renaissance” begins. New York’s Harlem district becomes a center for African American arts, music and literature.</p>	<p>Inventor Garrett A. Morgan, whose first invention in 1901 was a belt fastener for sewing machines, patents the first automatic stop signal, the forerunner to the modern traffic light.</p> <p>Xavier University is founded in New Orleans, Louisiana.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1924</p> <p>Congress passes and President Calvin Coolidge signs into law the bill giving Native Americans the rights of citizenship—including the right to vote—in their homeland.</p>		<p style="text-align: center;">1922</p> <p>The Ku Klux Klan (KKK) reaches its peak. Increased KKK aggression results in many acts of violence against African Americans.</p> <p>The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People voices its opposition to the United States’ occupation of Haiti.</p>	<p>The Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters is organized in New York City by A. (Asa) Phillip Randolph, who becomes the union’s president. It affiliates with the American Federation of Labor in 1929.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1926</p> <p>At Taos <i>Pueblo</i> in New Mexico, the Commissioner of Indian Affairs has all <i>pueblo</i> council members imprisoned for violating the bureau’s religious crimes code.</p> <p>Gertrude Simmons Bonnin, a Dakota Sioux, leads in the formation of the National Council of American Indians, which seeks to protect Native Americans in light of their new citizenship status.</p>		<p style="text-align: center;">1923</p> <p>A riot breaks out in Elaine, Arkansas, when African American farmers trying to unionize are shot at by European Americans. Twelve African Americans are sentenced to death and more than 60 receive prison terms in a trial marred by a mob scene and the mistreatment of witnesses. The decision is appealed by the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, and goes to the United States Supreme Court as <i>Moore v. Dempsey</i>. The Court rules that due process is violated if the trial is disorderly, a decision that is upheld in several later cases.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1926</p> <p>In Chicago, African American women strike against wage cuts at the Morris Stuffed Date factory. The strikers are supported by food and money from the International Workers Aid Organization.</p> <p>Mobs of European Americans burn churches and attack African American families during riots in Carteret, New Jersey. As a result, all African Americans leave town.</p> <p>Birmingham social worker Indiana Little, and a group of women with her, are beaten by election officials while attempting to register to vote in Alabama.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1928</p> <p>The <i>Lewis Meriam Associates Report</i>, published under the Herbert Hoover administration, calls for reforms in the Indian Office and changes in federal policy toward Native Americans. The Bureau of Indian Affairs’ education system is exposed as grossly inadequate.</p>			

AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1927</p> <p>The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People begins a long legal fight against the Texas “white primary” law. As the test case of <i>Nixon v. Herndon</i>, the matter reaches the United States Supreme Court. Dr. L. A. Nixon, an African American, presents a certificate signed by election officials C. C. Herndon and Charles Porras stating that they did, in fact, deny him the right to vote in the Democratic primary. The Supreme Court rules that the “white primary” is a violation of the Fourteenth Amendment. The Texas legislature repeals the law, but puts voter qualification in the hands of local Democratic party committees.</p> <p>Citizens of Toms River, New Jersey, demand the dismissal of the school principal because he discriminates against African American students. The dismissal is upheld by the state supreme court.</p> <p>The Chicago Urban League initiates a boycott of European American-owned stores that refuse to hire African Americans even though the businesses are in African American neighborhoods.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1929</p> <p>The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People begins a campaign against bus companies in Chicago that practice discrimination.</p> <p>Oscar DePriest, a Republican from Illinois, is elected to the House of Representatives of the United States Congress. He serves three terms.</p> <p>Educator John Hope, who shares W. E. B. Du Bois’ objections to the compromise theories of Booker T. Washington, is instrumental in uniting the colleges of Atlanta into a cooperative system.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1929</p> <p>Dr. Theodore K. Lawless, a recognized expert in the field of dermatology, makes significant contributions to the treatment of leprosy and syphilis.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1920</p> <p>The United States census reports approximately 61,600 Chinese Americans in the contiguous United States, 50 in Alaska and 23,500 in Hawaii. The ratio of males to females is 7 to 1. Slightly more than 50 percent of Chinese Americans in Hawaii were born there, as opposed to having been foreign-born. The census also reports 5,000 Filipinos in the United States, 3,000 of them in California.</p> <p>Japanese American farmers’ organizations are established for mutual aid and protection. These include the Japanese Agricultural Association of Southern California and the California Farmers Cooperative.</p> <p>Three hundred fifty Japanese professionals, mostly women, enter the United States.</p> <p>California’s revised Alien Land Act prohibits Japanese immigrant parents from serving as guardians of property for their minor citizen children, or from buying property in their children’s names.</p> <p>The picture-bride custom is outlawed by the Japanese government.</p> <p>In Hawaii, 8,700 plantation workers of Japanese and Filipino ancestry strike for six months.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1920s</p> <p>Many Filipino contract laborers come to work on the sugarcane and pineapple plantations of Hawaii, in the vegetable fields of California, in the lumber mills of Washington and Oregon and in the salmon canneries of Alaska.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1921</p> <p>Fifty-eight Japanese immigrant laborers are driven out of Turlock, California, and are warned never to return.</p> <p>Approximately 1,000 Japanese immigrants are mining coal in central Utah.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1922</p> <p>In <i>Ozawa v. United States</i>, the Supreme Court declares Japanese immigrants ineligible for naturalization. The test case was filed in Honolulu in 1917 by Takao Ozawa, a man so dedicated to America that he insists his family speak only English and eat only American food. Ozawa loses his bid to overturn the discriminatory exclusion laws.</p> <p>Under the Cable Act, an Asian American who marries a foreign citizen is denied the right to regain United States citizenship when the marriage ends.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1923</p> <p>Tokutaro Nishimura Slocum’s citizenship is cancelled because he is an Asian American. Slocum was a sergeant major with the 82nd Division in France during World War I and was seriously wounded.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1924</p> <p>The Immigration Act of this year refuses entry to aliens ineligible for citizenship, which includes everyone except Europeans and Africans. The act also establishes specific requirements for Chinese students to have certificates of admission to American institutions and to have sufficient funds for their education and return to China upon completion of their education. Filipinos are not affected by the new law. Their status as nationals of the United States gives them unlimited freedom to immigrate to America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1925</p> <p>An abrupt decline occurs in Filipino immigration to the United States. Anti-Filipino propaganda is spread by the American Federation of Labor because of economic fears.</p> <p>A district court in Massachusetts approves naturalization for Hidemitsu Toyota, who served in the United States Coast Guard for 10 years. The court of appeals cancels his citizenship, and the Supreme Court upholds the cancellation.</p>	<p>1920</p> <p>through</p> <p>1929</p>

ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
<p>1920 through 1929</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules that Filipinos are ineligible for citizenship unless they serve in the United States Navy for three years.</p> <p>1926</p> <p>The first bilingual Chinese American newspaper in Honolulu, Hawaii, <i>Chinese News</i>, begins publication.</p> <p>Dai Yen Chang and Yew Char are elected to the Honolulu Board of Supervisors and Hawaii Territorial House of Representatives, respectively. These are the first Chinese Americans elected to office in the United States or its territories.</p> <p>1927</p> <p>The American Federation of Labor makes initial petitions to Congress to exclude Filipinos. The proposed act fails because it is in direct violation of the Immigration Act of 1924, which specifically provides that “citizens of the islands under the jurisdiction of the United States shall not be treated as aliens.”</p> <p>The Supreme Court rules that the Hawaiian government acted unconstitutionally in depriving parents of the right to provide language instruction. This case resulted from a class action suit, filed by scores of Japanese-language schools in Hawaii, to fight Hawaii’s attempt to stop the teaching of Japanese.</p> <p>1928</p> <p>James Y. Sakamoto begins publishing the <i>Japanese American Courier</i> in Seattle, Washington.</p> <p>1929</p> <p>A sudden increase in Filipino immigration leads to lowered wages and, in some cases, starvation wages because of the surplus of workers.</p> <p>The Japanese American Citizens League is founded as a national organization, headquartered in San Francisco.</p>	<p>The <i>San Francisco News</i> reports that the city has suffered more than 430 spinal meningitis cases resulting in 170 deaths. Filipinos are accused of bringing the disease to the United States. Increased Filipino immigration into San Francisco and Los Angeles occurs in anticipation of possible future exclusion. An anti-Filipino riot occurs in Exeter, California.</p>	<p>1920s</p> <p>As the northern states experience a period of industrial growth and prosperity, immigration of French Canadians to New England mill towns increases.</p> <p>1920</p> <p>More than 38,000 British immigrants come to the United States. The United States census reports that more than 10 percent of the British-born men in America have not started naturalization proceedings to become United States citizens. This suggests that British immigrants remain more strongly loyal to their homeland.</p> <p>More than 2 million people flee Russia; 30,000 come to the United States as refugees. These Russians usually have more education than previous Russian immigrants and are employed in skilled jobs.</p> <p>Italian immigrants Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti are arrested for murder in connection with a payroll robbery near Boston. The pair are convicted, and later executed, though the evidence against them is weak. Many people at the time believe that Sacco and Vanzetti are harshly and unfairly dealt with because they are anarchists. These sentiments stimulate six years of worldwide protest and questioning.</p> <p>1921</p> <p>More than 95,000 Polish immigrants arrive in America, the highest number in any single year.</p> <p>1921–1930</p> <p>German immigration to the United States for this decade is more than 410,000.</p>	<p>1922</p> <p>In New York City, the American Friends of Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia come together and form the Baltic-American Society, with Robert J. Caldwell as president. Group goals include fostering friendship and communication between the Baltic Republics and the United States, increasing awareness of Baltic culture in this country and maintaining economic and educational links between Baltic Americans and their ethnic homelands.</p> <p>Station WDAU in New Bedford, Massachusetts, broadcasts the country’s first Portuguese-language radio program.</p> <p>1923</p> <p>Russian-born American Igor Sikorsky, an aeronautical engineer and pioneer in aircraft manufacture, forms the Sikorsky Aero Engineering Corporation, which builds 14-passenger, S-29 twin-engine airplanes.</p> <p>Russian American Vladimir K. Zworykin develops an iconoscope, which will later see use in television cameras.</p> <p>1924</p> <p>Sweden suffers a severe economic depression, while a postwar boom takes place in the United States. As a result, Swedish immigration revives, with more than 18,000 Swedes entering the United States in the first part of the year.</p> <p>1927</p> <p>The <i>Szabadság</i> newspaper in Cleveland, Ohio, publishes the first known history of Hungarian Americans. The work is in the Hungarian language, and is titled <i>Magyarok Amerikában, Az amerikai magyarság története 1583–1927 (Hungarians in America: The History of Hungarians in America, 1583–1927)</i>.</p> <p>1929</p> <p>The <i>Vorposten</i>, a Nazi newspaper, begins publication in Chicago.</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p style="text-align: center;">1920</p> <p>The first large wave of Puerto Rican migration to the United States mainland is recorded. The census reports the Puerto Rican population in the United States at approximately 11,800.</p> <p>Legal immigration from Mexico reaches a new high—about 500,000 enter the United States on permanent visas. This figure, representing 11 percent of the total United States immigration of the period, is spurred partly by the Cristero Revolution of 1926–1929 and by the continued growth of the American economy. These immigrants are welcomed by industries, agricultural enterprises and railroads, which need laborers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1920–1930</p> <p>Controversy arises in Puerto Rico over attempts to make English the official language. Student strikes support the use of Spanish.</p> <p>Clubs representing specific Puerto Rican towns are established in New York. Other organizations are formed to support civic, social, cultural, legal, economic, political and athletic needs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1922</p> <p>The Campbell Project is proposed, which would create an <i>Estado Libre Asociado</i> (Associated Free State) government for Puerto Rico. The bill is tabled in the United States House of Representatives in 1923.</p> <p>Puerto Ricans under José Coll Cuchi pull away from the Unionist movement and establish the Nationalist party, which supports Puerto Rican independence.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1923</p> <p>The League of United Latin American Citizens is founded in Corpus Christi, Texas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1924</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Alliance party is founded.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1924–1930</p> <p>The State Department and southwestern industrialists unite to keep immigration from Mexico unrestricted.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1925</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Women’s Suffragist Association is created.</p> <p><i>Casa de Puerto Rico</i> (The Puerto Rico House) is established in New York City by professionals and intellectuals to promote Hispanic culture, customs and traditions.</p> <p>The Border Patrol of the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service is given absolute search and seizure authority over Mexican immigrants.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1926</p> <p>Attacks against Puerto Ricans provoke a riot on the east side of Harlem in New York City.</p> <p>Ateneo Obrero is established by Puerto Rican workers for cultural and educational purposes and to address the needs of second-generation Puerto Rican Americans in New York City.</p> <p>La Milagrosa is opened by the New York Catholic Archdiocese as the first church for Puerto Ricans in New York City.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1927</p> <p><i>La Liga Puertorriqueña e Hispana</i> (The Puerto Rican and Hispanic League) is established in New York City to unite, educate and represent Spanish-speaking organizations to the authorities. The league also urges voter participation and improvement of conditions in the Hispanic community.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1927–1928</p> <p>The first effective union of Mexican American agricultural workers is established in California. Called the <i>Confederacion de Uniones Obreras Mexicanas</i> (CUOM), it soon has 3,000 members in 20 locals. In 1928 CUOM’s first strike, in California’s Imperial Valley, is broken up by mass arrests and deportations.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1929</p> <p>A law is enacted in Puerto Rico giving literate males and females ages 21 and older the right to vote.</p> <p>The Trade Union Unity League, a Communist party organization, helps Mexican workers organize when the American Federation of Labor refuses to do so.</p>		
1920 through 1929			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1920</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1929</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1920</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 105.8 million, including American citizens living abroad. The census figures show that the majority of Americans now live in urban areas, not on farms.</p> <p>The Nineteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified. It provides that the rights of citizens to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any state on account of sex.</p> <p>The United States is in a period of isolationism. An attitude known as the "Red Scare" results in nationwide raids led by United States Attorney General Alexander M. Palmer against labor and political leaders suspected of being Communists or disloyal to the nation. The fear is based on the Communist takeover of Russia in 1917 and results in mass arrests of "anarchists," Communists and labor agitators. This activity leads to the founding of the American Civil Liberties Union to protect the rights of citizens.</p> <p>The United States Women's Bureau is established in the Department of Labor.</p> <p>The National League of Women Voters is formed in Chicago, Illinois, by Carrie Chapman Catt. In 1948 the name is changed to the League of Women Voters of the United States.</p> <p>By this time, half of all women garment workers belong to one of two large labor organizations—the Amalgamated Garment Workers Union or the International Ladies Garment Workers Union.</p> <p>After passage of the Nineteenth Amendment, several major women's organizations unite into the Women's Joint Congressional Committee (WJCC). By 1922 this group is respected in Washington, D.C., as a strong lobbying unit. Two primary objectives of the WJCC are reached within a few years. First, the Sheppard-Towner Act of 1921 provides money for public health care for expectant mothers and infants. Second, a constitutional amendment prohibiting child labor is passed in Congress in 1924, though it is never ratified by the states.</p>	<p>More than 9 million automobiles are registered in the United States. The electrical age arrives: 3 million homes have radios; electrical lights are common in urban areas; and appliances such as vacuum cleaners, washing machines, refrigerators, stoves and dishwashers are available for home use. However, 85 percent of rural American homes do not yet have electricity.</p> <p>Radio Station KDKA, in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, goes on the air as the country's first commercial broadcast station. Its first programming is the results of the United States presidential election.</p> <p>John Llewellyn Lewis becomes head of the United Mine Workers of America.</p> <p>John T. Thompson, retired from the United States military, invents the automatic weapon that becomes known as the Tommy gun.</p> <p>Arthur Meighen, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Canada after ill health causes Sir Robert L. Borden (1911) to resign. Meighen serves until 1921.</p> <p>Canada's Parliament passes a law giving Indians the right to vote.</p> <p>The Royal North-West Mounted Police is officially renamed the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. Originally established as a temporary peace-keeping group as Canadians migrated westward, it is formally expanded into a permanent national police organization.</p> <p>Adolfo de la Huerta becomes interim president of Mexico after the death of President Venustiano Carranza (1914). Huerta is followed by Álvaro Obregón, who rules until 1924.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1920–1930</p> <p>President Augusto Bernardino Leguía institutes a new constitution and modernizes Peru. But his policies strain the country's resources and greatly increase the national debt. Leguía is able to establish his programs by strong suppression of his political opponents.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1920–1932</p> <p>Paraguay experiences a period of social, educational and economic reforms.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1920–1950</p> <p>Rose Schneiderman, a Polish American, serves as president of the National Women's Trade Union League. She comes to be a major activist for working people.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1921</p> <p>Warren Gamaliel Harding becomes the twenty-ninth president of the United States; Calvin Coolidge is vice president. Both are Republicans.</p> <p>William Howard Taft becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1930.</p> <p>The United States Congress passes the first National Origins Quota Act (Johnson Act). It limits immigration and reserves immigrant visas on the basis of American ethnic composition of European origin, favoring northern and western Europeans. This quota act permits an annual admittance of up to 3 percent of the foreign-born of each nationality as enumerated in the 1910 census.</p> <p>Largely through the urging and publicity efforts of the American Legion, Congress establishes the United States Veterans Bureau to coordinate and administer government services to veterans. Colonel Charles R. Forbes becomes director of the bureau.</p> <p>Arlington National Cemetery is dedicated as a memorial to Americans who served their country in the military.</p> <p>A large portion of the cotton crops in Georgia and South Carolina is destroyed by boll weevils. A positive effect of this is that farmers in both states are forced to diversify.</p> <p>Oil is discovered near El Dorado, Arkansas.</p>	<p>Italian-born anarchists Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti are convicted of the 1920 armed robbery of a Massachusetts shoe company and the murder of a guard. The case stirs worldwide protests because the evidence against them is weak and many feel the two men's only crime is their political beliefs. In the early 1960s, using modern equipment, the gun that Sacco carried will be confirmed to have fired the fatal shot, linking him to the crime, but also suggesting that Vanzetti was probably innocent.</p> <p>William Lyon Mackenzie King, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of Canada after the term of Arthur Meighen (1920). King serves until 1926, loses his post briefly to Arthur Meighen, regains it and governs until 1930.</p> <p>Voters elect the first female member of Canada's House of Commons, Agnes C. McPhail.</p> <p>The United States and Colombia sign a treaty in which Colombia receives \$25 million from the United States as compensation for its loss of Panama, with United States military help, in 1903; Colombia formally recognizes Panama's independence.</p> <p>Alfredo Zayas becomes president of Cuba. He serves until 1925.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1921–1930</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals more than 4.1 million; 2.5 million come from Europe, 112,100 from Asia, 6,300 from Africa, 8,700 from Oceania, 1.5 million from the Americas and 230 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1922</p> <p>Under the Cable Act, an Asian American who marries a foreign citizen is denied the right to regain United States citizenship when the marriage ends.</p> <p>In Fresno, California, Mexican grape pickers attempt to unionize, but are strongly opposed by growers.</p> <p>Labor strikes temporarily close several textile mills along the Amoskeag River in New Hampshire.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>The first formal airmail service to the South begins, with flights between Chicago, Illinois, and Nashville, Tennessee.</p> <p><i>Readers Digest</i> begins publication in the United States.</p> <p>Oil is discovered in Venezuela.</p> <p>Marcelo Torcuato de Alvear becomes president of Argentina after the term of Hipólito Irigoyen (1916). Alvear serves until 1928.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1923</p> <p>Calvin Coolidge becomes the thirtieth president of the United States after the death of Warren G. Harding.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules that the state law limiting women's work hours is unconstitutional.</p> <p>In <i>Meyer v. Nebraska</i> the Supreme Court strikes down a Nebraska law that limited instruction only to the English language.</p> <p>Widespread violence caused by the Ku Klux Klan occurs in the United States.</p> <p>More than 13 million cars are on the roads of the United States.</p> <p>The National Women's party, led by Alice Paul, proposes a constitutional amendment: "Men and women shall have equal rights throughout the United States and in every place subject to its jurisdiction. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation."</p> <p>The College of Saint Mary (for women) is founded in Omaha, Nebraska.</p> <p>The United States Steel Company, under continuing pressure from the unions, initiates an eight-hour workday.</p> <p><i>Time</i> magazine begins publication in the United States.</p> <p>Margaret Sanger organizes the first American birth control conference, and forms the National Committee on Federal Legislation for Birth Control.</p> <p>The "Halibut Treaty" is signed between the United States and Canada to protect Pacific Coast halibut fisheries. This is the first treaty Canada enters into as a sovereign entity.</p>	<p>The United Church of Canada Act is passed by Canada's Parliament. It joins Congregationalists, Methodists and Presbyterians into a single Protestant church.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1924</p> <p>Congress passes the Second Quota Act (the Johnson-Reed Act) that, until 1929, allows for an annual admittance of 2 percent of the foreign-born of each nationality as enumerated in the 1890 census. After 1929 the quota of a country stands in the same relation to 150,000 as inhabitants of the United States of that ethnic origin to the total United States inhabitants in the 1920 census, with a minimum quota of 100 persons. Western Hemisphere countries are exempted from the quota system as part of a Good Neighbor policy. Asians are declared ineligible for citizenship by the Second Quota Act; those ineligible for citizenship are barred from immigration by the same act, thus continuing the exclusion of Asians to the United States. This quota act also establishes the Border Patrol.</p> <p>Congress passes the Citizenship Act, which grants Native Americans the rights of full citizenship, especially the right to vote.</p> <p>In <i>Radice v. New York</i>, the United States Supreme Court upholds a law prohibiting women from working certain jobs between 10:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m.</p> <p>United States Secretary of the Interior Albert B. Fall and oilmen Harry Sinclair and Edward L. Doheny are charged with conspiracy and bribery in the Teapot Dome Scandal, involving fraudulent leases on naval oil reserves in Teapot Dome, Wyoming. In 1931 Fall is sentenced to a year in prison; Doheny and Sinclair are acquitted of bribery.</p> <p>Norman Mattoon Thomas becomes head of the Socialist party in the United States.</p>	<p>Nathan Leopold and Richard Loeb are tried in the "thrill killing" of Bobby Franks in Chicago, Illinois. They are defended by Clarence Darrow, convicted and sentenced to life in prison. Loeb is killed by a fellow convict in 1936. Leopold, paroled in 1958, dies in 1971.</p> <p>More than 2.5 million radios are being used in homes in the United States.</p> <p>Walter Percy Chrysler produces his first car. He founds the Chrysler Motor Company the following year.</p> <p>Clarence Birdseye experiments with a process for quick freezing of foods.</p> <p>The Royal Canadian Air Force is founded.</p> <p>Plutarco Elías Calles becomes president of Mexico after the term of Álvaro Obregón (1920). Calles serves until 1928.</p> <p>Horacio Vásquez becomes president of the Dominican Republic when United States occupation ends. He serves until 1930.</p> <p>In Peru, the <i>Alianza Popular Revolucionaria Americana</i> is founded under the leadership of Victor Raúl Haya de la Torre. Also referred to as <i>Partido Aprista</i>, the organization advocates radical reform in the areas of land and Indian rights. Its tactics of political disruption and terror cause it to be outlawed during its early existence. However, the party becomes somewhat more conservative, and remains influential for decades.</p> <p>United States troops are sent to Venezuela to maintain order and protect American interests in that country.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1924–1927</p> <p>During a military revolt in Brazil, junior army officials are forced to flee into the hill country, and there experience firsthand the crushing poverty and lack of services of their rural countrymen. This event draws these officials into the reform movement.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1925</p> <p>Calvin Coolidge begins his first elected term as president of the United States; Charles G. Dawes is vice president. Both are Republicans.</p>	<p>1920 through 1929</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1920 through 1929</p>	<p>Xavier University in New Orleans, Louisiana, and Trinity College of Vermont in Burlington are founded.</p> <p>The most destructive tornado in history is recorded in the midwestern United States. The death toll is close to 700 people, more than 230 of them in Murphysboro, Illinois.</p> <p>John T. Scopes is arrested for teaching the evolutionary theory of man's origin in a public school science class in Dayton, Tennessee. The "Scopes Monkey Trial" attracts worldwide interest in the creationism vs. evolution controversy and pits lawyer Clarence Darrow and the American Civil Liberties Union in defense of Scopes against William Jennings Bryan and state prosecutors. Scopes is convicted and fined, but the sentence is later set aside.</p> <p>Nellie Taylor Ross becomes governor of Wyoming, the first woman governor in the country.</p> <p>As a result of gang wars that erupt in Chicago among mob bosses John Torrio, Dion O'Banion and the Gennas, the city gets a reputation as a crime capital. After Torrio is shot to death, his second-in-command, Al Capone, begins to eliminate the competition.</p> <p>In Winslow, Arkansas, voters elect a woman mayor, Maud Duncan, and an all-woman city council. After two years the women all resign, saying they have proven that women are as capable of governing as men.</p> <p>In Arizona authorities seize more than 50 illegal stills operated by moonshiners.</p> <p>Irish American labor organizer Mary Harris Jones (Mother Jones), at age 95, speaks out for the coal miners and the rights of children. Her story, <i>The Autobiography of Mother Jones</i>, relates her spirit but is not regarded as a serious historical document.</p> <p>Gerardo Machado is elected president of Cuba after the term of Alfredo Zayas (1921). Machado serves until he is overthrown in 1933.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1925–1948</p> <p>The government of Ecuador experiences repeated turmoil; no president elected during this period is allowed to complete his term.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1926</p> <p>American aviators and explorers Richard Evelyn Byrd and Floyd Bennett become the first men to fly to and from the North Pole.</p> <p>In Auburn, Massachusetts, American physicist Robert H. Goddard produces and fires the first liquid fuel rocket.</p> <p>United States swimmer Gertrude Ederle is the first woman to swim across the English Channel. Her feat takes more than 14 hours.</p> <p>The concept of a 40-hour workweek is instituted in Henry Ford's automotive manufacturing facility.</p> <p>Labor organizer Ella Wiggins is murdered in North Carolina.</p> <p>Arthur Meighen (1920), a Conservative, again becomes prime minister of Canada, but is defeated this same year by William Lyon MacKenzie King (1921), a Liberal. King serves until 1930.</p> <p>United States Marines intervene in Nicaragua to protect American interests and to maintain peace. Augusto César Sandino leads guerilla activities against the marines until their departure in 1933.</p> <p>Emiliano Chamorro (1917) again becomes president of Nicaragua. He serves only this year.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1926–1934</p> <p>Liberal and conservative factions wage a civil war in Nicaragua. United States Marines intervene, train a Nicaraguan national guard and establish election reforms; the marines then become entangled in guerilla fighting against the forces of Augusto César Sandino. The United States withdraws its forces in 1934.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1927</p> <p>After the Massachusetts Supreme Court denies petitions for a new trial, Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti are executed for the 1920 armed robbery of a Massachusetts shoe company and the murder of a guard. This case generates a lot of controversy because many people feel these two men's only crime was their political beliefs.</p> <p>An estimated 100,000 people are homeless as a result of flooding of the Mississippi River. Twenty percent of the acreage of Mississippi is under water.</p> <p>Charles A. Lindbergh makes the first solo nonstop airplane flight from New York to Paris. His trip in the <i>Spirit of St. Louis</i> takes more than 33 hours.</p> <p>Texas inventor John Daniel Rust and his brother Mack Donald Rust invent the mechanical cotton picker. Because of its efficiency, it reduces the need for manual labor and becomes a significant factor in African American migration to the North.</p> <p>Idaho sculptor Gutzon Borglum begins carving the faces of Mt. Rushmore National Memorial, in South Dakota. The project will take 14 years to complete.</p> <p>Dr. Herman Blumgart at Boston City Hospital first uses radioactive tracers in diagnosing heart disease.</p> <p>By this time there are more than 720 radio broadcast stations and more than 7.3 million radio receivers in the United States.</p> <p>After a long-standing territorial dispute between Newfoundland and Quebec provinces, Labrador becomes part of Newfoundland by order of the Imperial Privy Council.</p> <p>Carlos Ibáñez del Campo becomes president of Chile. He serves until 1931.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1928</p> <p>The Food Control Act establishes the United States Food and Drug Administration to oversee the safety, purity and accurate labeling of foodstuffs and pharmaceuticals.</p>	<p>In <i>Bryant v. Zimmerman</i>, the United States Supreme Court upholds a New York law that bans the use of masks in Ku Klux Klan rallies as intimidating.</p> <p>In <i>Olmstead v. United States</i>, the dissenting opinion of Justice Louis Brandeis states that the "right to be left alone is the most comprehensive of rights" of citizenship.</p> <p>The Ford Motor Company introduces the Model A automobile.</p> <p>American aviator and explorer Richard E. Byrd leads a group on a journey to the Antarctic. The expedition, which returns in 1930, gathers a large amount of scientific information.</p> <p>Following a particularly damaging flooding of the Mississippi River, the Flood Control Act is passed this year, authorizing \$325 million for flood control measures in the Mississippi Valley.</p> <p>William S. Paley leaves his family's cigar business and purchases the United Independent Broadcasters, Inc. The following year, he changes the name to the Columbia Broadcasting System.</p> <p>American Amelia Earhart becomes the first woman to fly across the Atlantic Ocean.</p> <p>Canada's Supreme Court declares that women are not "qualified persons" and therefore may not sit in the Senate.</p> <p>Mexican President-Elect Álvaro Obregón (1920) is killed before he can take office. Mexican politics is being controlled by former president Plutarco Elías Calles (1924), who appoints Emilio Portes Gil as the figurehead president. Gil serves until 1930.</p> <p>Hipólito Irigoyen (1916) becomes president of Argentina again after the term of Marcelo Torcuato de Alvear (1922). Irigoyen serves until 1930.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1929</p> <p>Herbert Clark Hoover becomes the thirty-first president of the United States. An Iowan, he is the first president born west of the Mississippi River. Charles Curtis becomes vice president. Both are Republicans.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE	
<p>Stock market prices collapse in the United States, with domestic securities losing more than \$26 billion. Known as “Black Thursday,” this action in October marks the beginning of the Great Depression. The oversupply of war goods with no real corresponding demand leads to plummeting prices, farm failures and mass unemployment. Because of loose monetary controls, many people borrowed money to purchase stocks (buying “on margin”) and when they cannot repay the loans after the crash, banks are forced to close. The inhibiting effects of the Great Depression, combined with restrictive laws on immigration, are enormous. The percentage of foreign-born people declines steadily.</p> <p>The United States Congress establishes a Farm Board to buy up surplus agricultural production and hold it until prices go up. Tremendous surpluses created by the Great Depression make this plan impractical.</p> <p>Severe drought conditions begin in North Dakota.</p> <p>American aviator and explorer Richard E. Byrd flies to and from the South Pole. He is credited with the sighting of the Rockefeller Range and Marie Byrd Land in Antarctica.</p> <p>The St. Valentine’s Day gangland massacre takes place in Chicago, Illinois.</p> <p>Clarence Birdseye develops an effective and marketable procedure for freezing foods.</p> <p>The Canadian merchant ship <i>I’m Alone</i>, carrying more than 2,500 cases of liquor, is sunk by the United States Coast Guard 200 miles off the coast of Louisiana. Canadian Ambassador Vincent Massey files a protest. The ship’s crew is released and the case goes to arbitration.</p> <p>Overturning the 1928 ruling of Canada’s Supreme Court, the Imperial Privy Council officially declares that a woman is a “person” and may legally sit in the Senate of Canada.</p>	<p>With the assistance of a proposal made by President Herbert Hoover, Chile and Peru resolve their border dispute. Chile retains control of Arica but constructs a free port for Peru at that site. Peru receives back the province of Tacna and all Chilean-owned buildings in the territory.</p> <p>The Peruvian Communist party is formed under José Carlos Mariátegui, who proposes that the poverty of Peru’s native people, the bulk of the country’s population, can only be alleviated under a socialist economy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1929–1934</p> <p>As unemployment grows during the Great Depression, European Americans complain that Mexican people are taking their jobs. More than 400,000 people, including some United States citizens, are deported to Mexico without due process.</p>			<p>1920 through 1929</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1920 through 1929</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1920</p> <p>The League of Nations, created in 1919 by the Treaty of Versailles in France, holds its first meeting in Geneva, Switzerland. The United States Senate votes not to join.</p> <p>The Treaty of Trianon, the fourth of five treaties ending World War I, is signed at the Grand Trianon Palace in Versailles, France. By its terms, Hungary formally cedes Transylvania to Romania and loses more than half of its total territory to its neighbors; the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes obtains Croatia, Slavonia and part of the Banat; and Czechoslovakia obtains Slovakia and Ruthenia as well as access to the sea.</p> <p>The fifth treaty ending World War I, the Treaty of Sèvres, France, is signed by Turkey and the Allies. The treaty ends Turkish control over the lands of the former Ottoman Empire and limits Turkey's landholding to Anatolia. Although it is accepted by <i>Sultan</i> Muhammad VI in Constantinople, it is rejected by the rival government of Kemal Atatürk in Ankara. The Ottoman territory is divided as follows: Iraq and Palestine become British mandates; Syria (the territory of Syria/Lebanon) becomes a French mandate; Greece acquires some of the Aegean Islands and control of Smyrna and Azerbaijan; and Georgia and part of Armenia become part of Russia.</p> <p>Turkey's rival government under Kemal Atatürk attacks Greece and reclaims the disputed territory of Smyrna. Atatürk also establishes a separate treaty with Russia. These events lead to the renegotiation of Turkey's status through the 1923 Treaty of Lausanne.</p> <p>Poland invades Russia and becomes involved in the Russian civil war. Russia and Estonia agree to peace in the Treaty of Tartu. The Treaty of Riga in 1921 resolves the Russian-Polish conflict.</p> <p>Under a League of Nations' mandate, British South Africa (now Namibia) is administered by the government of South Africa.</p>	<p>A League of Nations' mandate places the islands of Western Samoa under New Zealand's protection.</p> <p>The first civil disobedience campaign begins in India.</p> <p>The "Little Entente" of Czechoslovakia, Romania and Yugoslavia is formed for mutual military and financial assistance.</p> <p>Yet another home rule act incorporates Ulster into the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.</p> <p>Tanganyika (formerly a German colony) is governed under a British mandate.</p> <p>Kenya becomes a British colony.</p> <p>Constantine I (1913) again becomes king of Greece after the death of his son, Alexander (1917). Constantine I rules until 1922.</p> <p>Nearly 100,000 people die as a result of an earthquake in Gansu, China.</p> <p>The first radio broadcast station in Britain is opened by Guglielmo Marchese Marconi near Chelmsford, England.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1920</p> <p>The National Socialist Workers' party arises in Germany as a union of several radical factions discontented with the outcome of World War I. Adolf Hitler emerges as its leader. The term "Nazi" is coined by party opponents as a derogatory distortion of the organization's abbreviation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1920s–1930s</p> <p>Jews immigrate to Palestine in increasing numbers after the Balfour Declaration of 1917. Arab Palestinians fear being a minority in a Jewish state, and civil war erupts.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1921</p> <p>A Paris conference of Allies establishes German reparation for damages during World War I at approximately \$33 billion; inflation begins to increase in the German economy.</p> <p>The Chinese Communist party is organized.</p>	<p>At the Kronstadt naval station near Petrograd (St. Petersburg, Leningrad), Russia, sailors revolt against Vladimir Lenin's harsh wartime suppression policy. After several weeks of fighting the rebellion is put down, but this event causes some easing of Lenin's dictatorial tactics.</p> <p>The Irish Free State, under the direction of Sinn Fein leader Eamon De Valera, is formed in southern Ireland as a self-governing dominion of the British Commonwealth. The six Ulster counties in Protestant northern Ireland are not made part of the new state.</p> <p>The Permanent Court of International Justice (World Court) is established in The Hague, Netherlands. It lasts until 1945, when its functions are transferred to the International Court of Justice created by the United Nations.</p> <p>With Russian assistance, Mongolian forces overthrow their Chinese government. Outer Mongolia proclaims its independence from China and a monarchy is established. Jebtsun Damba Khutukhtu (the Living Buddha of Urga) rules until his death in 1924.</p> <p>A bloodless revolution occurs in Persia (Iran). Reza Khan Pahlevi, leader of the coup, comes to power, and arranges for the withdrawal of Russian troops from the country. He becomes prime minister in 1923 and arranges for British troops to leave.</p> <p>Iraq becomes a unified kingdom and Transjordan becomes an independent principedom; both are administered under British mandates.</p> <p>Martial law in British South Africa is replaced by a civilian colonial government.</p> <p>Charles IV attempts to restore the monarchy in Hungary, but is unsuccessful. The Hapsburg dynasty is abolished by statute.</p> <p>In Japan, Hirohito comes to power as regent when his father, Yoshihito (1912), is deemed unfit to rule. Hirohito becomes emperor in 1926.</p> <p>Alexander I becomes king of Yugoslavia after the death of his father, Peter I (1903, 1918). Alexander I rules until his assassination in 1934.</p>	<p>Faisal I (Feisal I) becomes king of Iraq after a plebiscite confirms his nomination by British authorities. He rules until 1933.</p> <p>Paleobotanist Marie Carmichael Stopes and her husband, Humphrey Vernon Roe, found the first birth control clinic in the British Empire.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1921–1922</p> <p>The Washington Naval Disarmament Conference is called by United States President Warren G. Harding, with representatives from Britain, France, Italy, Japan and the United States attending. The five powers agree to limit the number of warships each has, request the right to inspect one another's Pacific possessions, create a treaty outlawing poison gas as a weapon of war and respect the territorial integrity of China.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1921–1942</p> <p>During this time, Papua New Guinea is a League of Nations' mandate.</p> <p>Frederick Banting and Charles Best, Canadian scientists, develop the first insulin preparation suitable for use in humans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1922</p> <p>Benito Mussolini and his fascist forces march on Rome. When Italian King Victor Emmanuel III (1900) realizes that top-level government officials support Mussolini, he permits the formation of a new government. Mussolini gradually creates a dictatorship and opposes temporary emigration of Italians by attempting to provide employment at home. Victor Emmanuel III remains a figurehead king during the fascist regime.</p> <p>Polish leader Jozef Pilsudski refuses to run for president. The candidate he supports wins, but is assassinated within a few weeks.</p> <p>A treaty between Ireland and Britain solidifies the establishment of the Irish Free State. This agreement divides Ireland into two states and sparks civil war.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Kemal Atatürk and his army drive invading Greek forces out of Turkey and overthrow Muhammad VI (1918), the last Ottoman <i>sultan</i>. Atatürk establishes a new government and begins major reforms.</p> <p>Russia's civil war ends, and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR or Soviet Union) is formally established.</p> <p>By the Treaty of Rapallo, Germany recognizes the new Soviet Union. The two countries mutually cancel prewar and war debts, and enter into a trade agreement.</p> <p>Germany cedes Upper Silesia to Poland.</p> <p>The League of Nations divides Togoland into two mandates, one British and one French.</p> <p>Japan returns Shantung province to China.</p> <p>Mohandas Gandhi is arrested and sentenced to six years in prison for his participation in civil disobedience that led to mob violence in the village of Chauri Chaura in India.</p> <p>Cameroon is partitioned under British and French rule.</p> <p>Sinn Fein leader Michael Collins is ambushed and killed between Banton and Macroom, Irish Free State.</p> <p>The British Broadcasting Company begins radio broadcast operations.</p> <p>Egypt gains its independence from Britain and <i>Sultan</i> Fuad I (Ahmed Fuad Pasha) becomes king. Fuad I rules until 1936.</p> <p>George II becomes king of Greece after the abdication of his father, Constantine I (1920). George II rules until 1923 and again from 1935 until 1947.</p> <p>Andrew Boner Law, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of David Lloyd George (1916). Law serves until 1923.</p> <p>John Harwood invents the self-winding watch. He patents it in 1924.</p> <p>Insulin is first used as a treatment for diabetes.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1922–1924</p> <p>The economy of Germany suffers critical inflation that makes the German mark nearly worthless by 1924.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1923</p> <p>Adolf Hitler's "Beer Hall Putsch"—an attempted nationalist coup in Munich, Germany, fails; in 1924 Hitler is sentenced to five years in prison, where he writes <i>Mein Kampf</i>. He is released after eight months, as the prevailing attitude in the country is one of unrest and extremism.</p> <p>French and Belgian troops occupy Germany's Ruhr district to enforce reparations payments; German inflation soars.</p> <p>In the United Kingdom, a law is passed giving wives equal rights with their husbands in suing for divorce.</p> <p>The Treaty of Lausanne, Switzerland, officially returns Smyrna to Turkey and recognizes the new Turkish republic as replacing the Ottoman rule of the region.</p> <p>Severe earthquakes in Tokyo and Yokohama, Japan, leave more than 100,000 dead and 700,000 injured.</p> <p>The Kuomintang (Nationalist party, or KMT) is reorganized in China. Sun Yat-sen receives political and military support from the Soviet Communist party in exchange for allowing Chinese Communists to have a voice in China's new government. Sun Yat-sen rules until his death in 1925.</p> <p>Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) becomes a self-governing British colony.</p> <p>General Miguel Primo de Rivera comes to power in Spain with the approval of King Alfonso XIII. Primo de Rivera rules as dictator until 1930. Alfonso XIII is figurehead king during Primo de Rivera's government.</p> <p>Kemal Atatürk becomes the first president of Turkey. He serves until 1938.</p> <p>Abdullah ibn Husayn, son of Husein (Hussein) ibn Ali, king of Hejaz, becomes <i>emir</i> (Muslim prince or commander) of the independent country of Transjordan. He becomes king in 1946 and rules until 1951.</p> <p>Stanley Baldwin, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Andrew Boner Law (1922). Baldwin serves until 1924.</p>	<p>On her return to Egypt from Europe, feminist leader Huda Sharawi throws her veil into the Mediterranean Sea. She is the first Egyptian woman to be seen unveiled. Sharawi later leads the Egyptian Feminist Union, working for civil rights for women.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1924</p> <p>United States Vice President Charles G. Dawes offers his plan for the reduction of Germany's postwar reparations and the stabilization of the German economy.</p> <p>The death of Outer Mongolia's ruling monarch, Jebsun Damba Khutukhtu (the Living Buddha of Urga, 1921), makes possible the creation of the Communist-controlled Mongolian People's Republic.</p> <p>The fourth <i>aliyah</i> (a heavy wave of Jewish immigration) to Palestine begins. It continues until 1932.</p> <p>The Hashemites are driven from Arabia by Abdul-Aziz ibn Saud, <i>sultan</i> of Nejd, who annexes the Hejaz to his lands. (Nejd and Hejaz are the kingdom of present-day Saudi Arabia.)</p> <p>After the death of Vladimir Lenin (1917–1920), Joseph V. Stalin wins the ensuing power struggle. Stalin is dictator of the Soviet Union until his death in 1953.</p> <p>Greece is proclaimed a republic after several years of unrest. The upheaval continues, however, until 1935, when the monarchy is restored.</p> <p>Northern Rhodesia (Zambia) becomes a British protectorate.</p> <p>Italian fascists murder Socialist leader Giacomo Matteotti, an outspoken critic of Mussolini.</p> <p>James B. M. Hertzog becomes prime minister of the Union of South Africa after the term of Jan Christian Smuts (1919). Hertzog serves until 1939.</p> <p>Ramsey MacDonald, of the Labour party, becomes prime minister of Great Britain; however, he loses his position to Conservative leader and former Prime Minister Stanley Baldwin (1923) later this year. Baldwin serves until 1929.</p> <p>Stanley M. Bruce becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of William Morris Hughes (1917). Bruce serves until 1929.</p>	<p>1920</p> <p>through</p> <p>1929</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1920 through 1929</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1925</p> <p>Albania becomes a republic under the leadership of Ahmed Zogu.</p> <p>Cyprus becomes a British crown colony; it obtains republic status in 1960.</p> <p>The Locarno Pact is made by Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Poland and France at Locarno, Switzerland. The countries agree on postwar boundaries of several European nations. France, however, realizing that its eastern border with Germany is still unprotected by the agreement, begins building border fortifications. Called the "Maginot Line" after French statesman André Maginot, this defense system will later prove worthless against the German army.</p> <p>Turkey's President Kemal Atatürk discourages the veiling of women, and encourages their education. He opens schools for women and encourages female educator and writer Halide Edib to become politically active.</p> <p>Volume I of Adolf Hitler's <i>Mein Kampf</i> is published; the Nazi party increases its power in Germany.</p> <p>Belgian and French forces are withdrawn from Germany's Ruhr district after Dawes Plan reparation modifications are accepted by the three countries.</p> <p>In Japan, the Peace Preservation Law allows the government to suppress any political opinion it considers subversive.</p> <p>Rama VII becomes king of Siam (Thailand) after the reign of Rama VI (1910). Rama VII is forced to grant a constitutional monarchy in 1932 and abdicates in 1934.</p> <p>Paul von Hindenburg is elected president of Germany. He serves until 1934.</p> <p>Reza Khan becomes <i>shah</i> of Persia after Ahmed (1909) is deposed. Reza Khan changes his name to Reza Shah Pahlevi, begins the Pahlevi dynasty and changes his country's name to Iran. He rules until 1941.</p> <p>J. G. Coates, Reform party leader, becomes prime minister of New Zealand.</p>	<p>Lauri Kr. Relander becomes president of Finland after the term of K. J. Stålberg (1919). Relander serves until 1931.</p> <p>Television is developed almost simultaneously by John Logie Baird in Britain and C. F. Jenkins in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1926</p> <p>A two-week general strike in Britain, which began as a coal miners' dispute over hours and wages, brings the nation's activities to a halt.</p> <p>Portugal's government is overthrown in a coup by the military. General Antonio Carmona comes to power.</p> <p>After an attempted coup, Indonesia's Communist party is outlawed.</p> <p>An alliance of Nationalist and Chinese Communist forces under Chiang Kai-shek begins the unification of China by eliminating or seriously reducing the power of local warlords.</p> <p>Lebanon becomes a republic, but remains under the French mandate.</p> <p>Muhammad Iqbal is elected president of India's Muslim League.</p> <p>Women in India win the right to run for elective office. The All India Women's Conference is created. Years of women's activism follow.</p> <p>Germany joins the League of Nations.</p> <p>Hirohito becomes emperor of Japan after the death of his father, Yoshihito (1912). When Japan adopts a new constitution at the end of World War II, Hirohito remains in power as emperor.</p> <p>After seven years of unrest under a parliamentary democracy, Poland's Jozef Pilsudski leads a coup. Although the parliament continues to function, Pilsudski's authoritarian control of the country continues until his death in 1935.</p> <p>The <i>Mallard</i>, a British steam locomotive, sets a speed record of 125 miles per hour.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1927</p> <p>In China, the Kuomintang and the Communist party split. Chiang Kai-shek sets up the Nationalist Chinese government in Nanking (Nanjing), with himself as ruler. Troops under Chiang Kai-shek massacre Chinese Communists and union leaders and expel Soviet forces from Shanghai. During this period, known as the "White Terror," women are especially targeted. Those thought to be Communists, or associated with a "modern women's movement," are tortured and killed.</p> <p>A severe earthquake in Nanshan, China, causes almost 200,000 deaths.</p> <p>The Indonesian Nationalist party is established.</p> <p>Socialists riot in Vienna, Austria, and a general strike follows the acquittal of Nazis accused of political murder.</p> <p>Leon Trotsky is expelled from the Soviet Union's Communist party.</p> <p>Australia's government seat is moved to the city of Canberra.</p> <p>As a child, Michael I becomes king of Romania after the death of his grandfather, Ferdinand (1914). Michael I rules until 1930 and again from 1940 to 1947.</p> <p>Muhammad V becomes <i>sultan</i> of Morocco. He later becomes king, and rules until 1961.</p> <p>In England, H. O. D. Segrave sets a land speed record of 203.79 miles per hour (327.89 kilometers per hour). He is the first to pass the 200-miles-per-hour mark.</p> <p>Radioactive tracing is first used to diagnose heart disease by Herman Blumgart, a physician at Thorndike Laboratory in Boston.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1928</p> <p>The Kellogg-Briand Pact, also called the Pact of Paris, is signed by 15 nations with the understanding that all conflicts should be settled by peaceful means, not by declaring war. It is ultimately ratified by 62 countries. However, because the pact lacks effective enforcement provisions, it proves ineffective.</p>	<p>In Egypt, an organization called the Muslim Brotherhood is established among Sunni Muslims, with the purpose of fundamentalist reform.</p> <p>After the interim government of Antonio Carmona (1926) in Portugal, a military dictatorship is established with Antonio de Oliveira Salazar as premier. De Oliveira Salazar governs until a massive stroke forces his retirement in 1968.</p> <p>In India, a new constitution drawn up by Pandit Motilal Nehru calls for complete independence from Britain.</p> <p>A severe earthquake hits the Mediterranean area. Smyrna, Turkey, is devastated. Corinth, Greece, rebuilt once after an 1858 earthquake, is again virtually destroyed.</p> <p>All adult women gain suffrage in Britain. Previously, for a woman to vote, she had to be a head of a household and at least 35 years old.</p> <p>The National League of Filipino Women is formed as a women's suffrage organization. Together with the Women Citizens' League, they begin to agitate for the right to vote.</p> <p>Albania's President Ahmed Zogu (1925) announces the establishment of a monarchy, and proclaims himself King Zog I. He rules until 1939, when Italian forces occupy Albania. Zog I continues as a figurehead king in exile until 1943.</p> <p>Joseph Stalin (1924) becomes the head of the Soviet Union's Communist party, and programs intended to strengthen Soviet industry are set in motion. Stalin rules until 1953.</p> <p>Joseph Ward, United party leader, becomes prime minister of New Zealand after the term of J. G. Coates (1925).</p> <p>Scottish scientist (Sir) Alexander Fleming discovers penicillin. This discovery will prove invaluable during World War II.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1929</p> <p>Leon Trotsky is expelled from the Soviet Union. Stalin introduces rationing to increase the productivity of the workforce.</p>

THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Under an agreement between the Vatican and the Italian government, church and state control over family law and practices is increased. Women are encouraged to have more children. However, during the Mussolini years, resistance to state control is strong, including resistance by women, and few families follow the dictate to increase their family size.</p> <p>Voters in Italy elect an all-fascist parliament.</p> <p>Disputes over Jewish access to Jerusalem's Wailing Wall lead to serious Arab-Jewish conflicts in Palestine.</p> <p>The Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes takes the name of Yugoslavia.</p> <p>The economy of Germany, already severely weakened by internal inflation and an unemployed population of more than 3 million, is especially devastated by the Great Depression.</p> <p>The airship <i>Graf Zeppelin</i> completes its first round-the-world flight. The trip takes more than 21 days.</p> <p>Jawaharlal Nehru becomes president of the Lahore Congress.</p> <p>The first woman to hold a British cabinet post, Margaret Bondfield, becomes minister of labour. She serves until 1931.</p> <p>Afghan King Amanullah (1919) is deposed. Kabul is seized by forces under tribal leader Bacha-i Saqao, who then briefly rules the country. However, Bacha-i Saqao and his troops are defeated by an expedition led by Amanullah's cousin, Muhammad Nadir Khan, who takes the title of King Nadir Shah. He rules until 1933.</p> <p>Ramsey MacDonald, of the Labour party, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Stanley Baldwin (1924). MacDonald also becomes leader of the coalition National party. He serves as prime minister until 1935.</p> <p>James H. Scullin becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of Stanley M. Bruce (1924). Scullin serves until 1932.</p> <p>In southeastern Nigeria, women attack 16 native courts during the "Women's Wars," protests against British colonial rule.</p>			<p>1920 through 1929</p>

NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
<p style="text-align: center;">1930</p> <p>A Senate investigating committee uncovers incidents in which Native American children have been forcibly removed from their families by officials of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1933–1950</p> <p>The appointment of John Collier, a European American, as Commissioner of Indian Affairs by President Franklin D. Roosevelt marks the beginning of the “Indian New Deal.” The Bureau of Indian Affairs is administered by European American reformers, and generally becomes more supportive of American Indian cultural values and land rights, but fails to understand the desire for self-determination.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1934</p> <p>Congress passes the Indian Reorganization Act. A reduced version of Collier’s original proposal, the act is a turning point in Indian policy. The breakup of tribal lands into farm parcels and forced assimilation are replaced by the purchase of lands and promotion of tribal cultures. This act gives elected tribal councils the power to handle their own budgets, hire attorneys and incorporate. It does little, however, to soften the authority of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.</p> <p>The Sun Dance, outlawed by the federal government since the mid-1880s because it involves elements of self-torture, is legalized. The ban is lifted by John Collier, Commissioner of Indian Affairs. Some sources believe that a few, small Sun Dances were celebrated in secret even during its prohibition.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1935–1939</p> <p>Several Indian tribes incorporate and organize during this time under the terms of the Indian Reorganization Act. Santa Clara <i>Pueblo</i> in New Mexico is the first, drawing up its constitution after weeks of meetings, arguments and compromise. In the next few years, the Papagos, Pimas and Arizona Havasupai follow.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1930</p> <p>The United States census reports approximately 11.9 million African Americans, 9.7 percent of the total population.</p> <p>Farrad Muhammad establishes an organization in Detroit that is the precursor of the Black Muslim movement.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1931</p> <p>The <i>Scottsboro Boys</i> case, in which nine African American boys are charged with raping two European American girls, is argued before the Supreme Court. Even though medical examination revealed no evidence of assault and one of the girls recanted her testimony, two lower court juries returned a guilty verdict, which carries a mandatory death penalty. In the Supreme Court, the convictions are overturned on the grounds that the youths were denied a fair trial because there were no African American jurors. A new trial is convened. The case becomes a rallying point for civil rights activists around the world, as American embassies in Europe and Latin America are picketed and stoned. After six and one-half years of court proceedings, four defendants are released, one is condemned to death (his sentence later commuted to life in prison), and the remaining four receive long prison terms. The last of the <i>Scottsboro Boys</i> is not released from prison until 1950.</p> <p>The Sharecroppers Union is organized in Tallapoosa, Alabama, to aid African American tenant farmers and sharecroppers.</p> <p>Roy Wilkins becomes editor of <i>Crisis</i>, the official publication of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People. He holds the position until 1949. Remaining in a leadership role, he becomes executive secretary in 1955 and executive director in 1964.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1932</p> <p>European American employees of the Illinois Central Railroad fight African American workers to keep them out of railroad jobs. Ten African American trainmen are killed.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1933</p> <p>The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People files its first suit fighting segregation and discrimination in education, against the University of North Carolina. The case is lost on a technicality.</p> <p>Benny Goodman begins to hire African American musicians for his recording sessions. He later breaks the segregation lines in entertainment by including Teddy Wilson, an African American musician, in his performing band.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1935</p> <p>A race riot in New York City’s Harlem district is sparked by false rumors that a young African American boy caught shoplifting was beaten to death by police. Tension is already high in the community because of European American merchants’ opposition to hiring African Americans. The riot results in the deaths of three African Americans and more than \$100 million in damage when many businesses are broken into and looted.</p> <p>Arthur W. Mitchell, a Democrat from Illinois, is elected to the House of Representatives of the United States Congress. He serves four terms.</p> <p>The National Council of Negro Women is organized as an umbrella organization for several African American women’s clubs. It becomes the most powerful organization of its kind, with Mary McLeod Bethune serving as president until 1949.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1936</p> <p>Benjamin Oliver Davis, Jr., becomes the fourth African American to graduate from West Point. Like his father, General Benjamin Oliver Davis, Sr., he will attain the rank of general during his outstanding military career.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1937</p> <p>National Association for the Advancement of Colored People lawyer Thurgood Marshall argues for equal salaries for public school teachers, regardless of race, before the Maryland Board of Education. The board orders salaries equalized.</p>	<p>Benjamin O. Davis, Sr., becomes the first African American general in the history of the United States.</p> <p>Father John La Farge’s <i>The Race Question and the Negro</i>, is published; it denounces segregation and the denial of equal economic and social opportunities to African Americans.</p> <p>William H. Hastie is appointed judge of the United States District Court for the Virgin Islands by President Franklin D. Roosevelt. He serves until 1939.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1938</p> <p>Crystal Bird Fauset becomes the first African American woman legislator when she is elected to the Pennsylvania House of Representatives.</p> <p>The Supreme Court orders the admission of Lloyd Gaines, an African American, to the University of Missouri Law School, because there are no other suitable facilities in the area.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1939</p> <p>The Ku Klux Klan in Greenville, South Carolina, warns: “The Klan will ride again if Greenville Negroes continue to register and vote.”</p> <p>On Easter Sunday, singer Marian Anderson gives a performance at the Lincoln Memorial in Washington, D.C., after being denied the use of Constitution Hall. Although the Daughters of the American Revolution state that the hall has already been booked, rumors of racial discrimination will persist for decades.</p> <p>In <i>Alston v. School Board of the City of Norfolk</i>, a federal court of appeals declares that under the Fourteenth Amendment, African American teachers cannot be denied pay equal to that of European American teachers.</p> <p>The underwriting manual of the Federal Housing Administration advocates the exclusion of African Americans and other minorities from federal housing and loans.</p> <p>In Brownsville, Texas, several prominent African Americans are run out of town and a National Association for the Advancement of Colored People leader is murdered during a voter registration drive.</p>

1930 through 1939

AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Jane M. Bolin is appointed as a judge of the Court of Domestic Relations in New York City, thus becoming the nation's first African American woman judge.</p> <p>Herman Moore is appointed judge of the United States District Court for the Virgin Islands by President Franklin D. Roosevelt. He serves until 1957.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1930</p> <p>The United States census reports 74,500 Chinese Americans living in the mainland United States, just fewer than 30 in Alaska, and 27,700 in Hawaii. The census also reports 45,000 Filipinos in the United States, two-thirds of them in California.</p> <p>The federal government allows the entry of alien Chinese wives of Chinese American citizens who were married prior to the enactment of the Immigration Act of 1924.</p> <p>Japanese Americans gradually shift from rural to urban centers.</p> <p>Twenty-one incidents of violence against Filipinos occur this year because of economic fears; competition between Filipinos and Mexicans for jobs on farms causes many of the disturbances. Filipino immigration to the United States begins to decline.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1930–1940</p> <p><i>Nisei</i> (first-generation Japanese Americans born in this country) hold mutual aid meetings in Buddhist temples and Christian churches. Many have trouble finding jobs despite the sacrifices their families have made to educate them.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1931</p> <p>Filipino men serving in the United States military become eligible for citizenship.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1934</p> <p>The Tydings-McDuffie Act, also called the Philippine Independence Act, confers commonwealth status on the islands for 10 years, reclassifies Filipinos as aliens and restricts their immigration to 50 annually. This act is inspired partly by the independence movement in the Philippines, and partly by the Great Depression, which has made employment competition fierce in the United States.</p> <p>Progressives in the American labor movement help Chinese Americans enter some of the more liberal unions. Craft unions continue to bar Chinese Americans and other non-European American workers.</p>	<p>A Filipino American labor union leads 7,000 farm laborers in a massive strike against California lettuce growers. The strikers demand and get a 10-cent-per-hour wage increase, and the stereotype of the “docile” Filipino is shattered.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1935</p> <p>After 12 years of campaigning for the restoration of his naturalized United States citizenship, Takutaro Nishimura Slocum finally succeeds. The act restoring his citizenship also grants citizenship status to approximately 500 Asian Americans who served honorably with the United States military during World War I.</p> <p>Thomas Chinn and Ching Wah Lee found the <i>Chinese Digest</i>, the first English-language Chinese American newspaper in the continental United States.</p> <p>The commonwealth of the Philippines is inaugurated under President Manuel L. Quezon. The Philippine constitution is ratified. Quezon serves until 1944.</p> <p>The Repatriation Act of this year, signed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt, offers free transportation to Filipinos who return to the Philippines.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1936</p> <p>The Cable Act of 1922 is repealed. It forbade any Asian American who married a foreign citizen from regaining American citizenship when the marriage ended.</p> <p>The Committee for Industrial Organization (later Congress of Industrial Organizations, or CIO) admits workers of Japanese ancestry and other non-European Americans into mainstream organized labor.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1937</p> <p>Filipinos run into a unique problem with the Works Progress Administration, a New Deal program to provide construction employment on various building projects. Regulations specify that aliens are eligible only if they applied for citizenship prior to 1937. Most Filipinos have not bothered to apply because they were already American nationals.</p>	<p>1930</p> <p>through</p> <p>1939</p>

	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN
1930 through 1939	<p>During the Sino-Japanese War, Chinese Americans donate approximately \$26 million for war relief and support of China's war effort.</p> <p>Philippine women gain the right to vote, the first women in Asia to do so. Twenty-four women are elected to municipal and provincial offices. In the prewar national elections of 1941, the first Filipina is elected to the Philippine Congress.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1938</p> <p>Hiram Fong, a Chinese American, becomes the first Asian member of the Hawaiian territorial legislature. He serves until 1954. Fong becomes a United States senator in 1959, when Hawaii becomes a state.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1939</p> <p>Approximately 14,000 Filipinos are enrolled in colleges and universities in the United States. Many run out of money and take jobs as unskilled laborers.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1930</p> <p>The United States census reports nearly 168,000 foreign-born Portuguese Americans in the mainland United States, and another 27,500 in Hawaii. A total of 350,000 Americans claim Portuguese ethnicity. The census also reports that Minnesota has almost 268,000 Norwegian Americans; Wisconsin and North Dakota have approximately 125,000 each.</p> <p>Russian American sociologist Pitirim Sorokin establishes and heads a new department of sociology at Harvard University. This department becomes a major center of the social sciences during the 1930s.</p> <p>Jewish American scientist Karl Landsteiner wins the Nobel Prize in physiology and medicine for his discovery of human blood groups.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1931</p> <p>Russian American Igor Sikorsky and his work crew design and build the S-40 aircraft, the first large American four-engine plane.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1931–1940</p> <p>During this decade, more than 114,000 Germans come to the United States; many are fleeing Nazi brutality.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1932</p> <p>Benjamin N. Cardozo is appointed as associate justice of the Supreme Court by President Herbert Hoover. Cardozo is a Jewish American, the second to serve on the Supreme Court.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1933</p> <p>Although most German Americans strongly oppose the Nazi movement, several pro-Hitler events take place this year. In New York City, 1,200 Germans demonstrate in support of Hitler. The Society of the Friends of Hitler movement begins weekly gatherings in several German communities in the United States and, in 1934, a branch of the Nazi Youth Corps is established in New York City.</p> <p>Fiorello La Guardia, an Italian American, is elected mayor of New York City. He is reelected twice and serves until his retirement in 1945.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">c. 1934</p> <p>The Steuben Society forms in forceful opposition to American Nazi activity. One study from this period indicates that 70 percent of German Americans have no opinion on Nazism; 20 percent are strongly anti-Nazi; 9 percent are moderately pro-Nazi; and 1 percent are strongly pro-Nazi.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1935–1940</p> <p>Sweden experiences an economic boom with full employment, and Swedish immigration to the United States drops sharply.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1937</p> <p>Many Austrian Jews come to America to escape the anti-Semitism that is sweeping their homeland. These new Jewish immigrants, most of them middle class, take menial jobs in the United States until they meet the requirements to practice their professions.</p> <p>The American Nazi party reports a membership of 200,000, with units or chapters existing in many major United States cities.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1938</p> <p>Russian American inventor Vladimir Zworykin develops an early television set.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1939</p> <p>The Tolstoy Foundation is established in New York City to assist refugees from the Soviet Union and other Communist countries with financial aid and employment.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1930</p> <p>Pedro Albizu Campos is elected president of Puerto Rico's militant Nationalist party.</p> <p>The Mexican American population in the United States is estimated at 3 million people. More than 1 million Mexicans immigrate to the United States in this year alone. Competition between Filipinos and Mexicans for jobs on farms causes disturbances.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1931</p> <p>Dr. José Padín is appointed commissioner of education for Puerto Rico by President Herbert Hoover. Dr. Padín believes that, on the island, Spanish should be the language of instruction in grades one through eight, and that English should be used in the high school grades.</p> <p>Antonio R. Barceló resigns from Puerto Rico's Alliance party and founds the Liberal party, which is pledged to seek independence.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1931–1934</p> <p>Federal records indicate that approximately 300,000 Mexicans are deported during this time.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1932</p> <p>Elections this year in Puerto Rico are the first in which women may vote.</p> <p>María Luisa Arcelay is the first woman elected to serve in the Puerto Rican legislature.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1933</p> <p>President Franklin D. Roosevelt transfers jurisdiction over Puerto Rico from the War Department to the Interior Department. A federal emergency welfare program—the Puerto Rico Emergency Relief Administration—is created in response to the island's desperate poverty.</p> <p>President Roosevelt appoints Dr. José Gallardo as commissioner of education in Puerto Rico. Dr. Gallardo modifies the policies of his predecessor, Dr. José Padín (1931).</p>

<p>HISPANIC AMERICAN</p>	<p>HISPANIC AMERICAN</p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>	<p><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>
<p>Illegal Mexican immigrants are repatriated from the southwestern United States. The number of legal immigrants is also sharply curtailed, through stricter patrol of the border by the United States. Among the victims of the repatriation process are naturalized and United States-born husbands, wives and children, who face the breakup of their families.</p> <p>Santiago Iglesias is elected resident commissioner of Puerto Rico. He serves until 1939.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1934</p> <p>President Franklin D. Roosevelt visits Puerto Rico and affirms support to rehabilitate the island's economy.</p> <p>Casita Maria is established in New York City. It comes to play a significant role in service to Puerto Rican Americans in the city.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1935</p> <p>At a Puerto Rican university, five people are killed in a confrontation between police and Nationalist party members.</p> <p>Universal suffrage is established in Puerto Rico. Literacy is no longer a requirement for voting.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1936</p> <p>Eliás Beauchamp and Hiram Rosado, two young Nationalists, kill Puerto Rico's chief of police, Francis Riggs, and are later killed by the police who arrested them. Pedro Campos, head of the Nationalist party, and several of his followers are arrested for sedition. Campos is later sentenced and sent to prison.</p> <p>The Tydings Project is presented to Congress, proposing Puerto Rican independence, but its terms are very negative for Puerto Ricans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1937</p> <p>On Palm Sunday, during a Nationalist party parade, the Ponce Massacre takes place. The majority of the approximately 20 who die are Nationalists; the police and government are held responsible for the deaths.</p>	<p>Oscar García Rivera is the first Puerto Rican American elected to the New York State House of Representatives. He represents the 14th district in Manhattan.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1938</p> <p>The Popular Democratic party (PPD) is founded in Puerto Rico by Luis Muñoz Marín.</p> <p><i>The Puerto Rican Migrant in New York City</i> is published. It is the first comprehensive study of the experience of migrant Puerto Ricans coming to the mainland United States.</p> <p>Nationalist party members open fire on the governor of Puerto Rico at a ceremony marking the island's 40th anniversary as an American possession. Two bodyguards are wounded, and several Nationalists are arrested.</p> <p>Bolívar Pagan takes office as resident commissioner of Puerto Rico after the term of Santiago Iglesias (1933). Pagan serves until 1945.</p>		
<p>1930 through 1939</p>			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1930</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1939</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1930</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 122.86 million, including American citizens living abroad.</p> <p>Congress passes the Hawley-Smoot Tariff Act, which establishes the highest import tariffs to date and aims to help United States manufacturers sell more products. Retaliatory tariffs by other countries severely curtail American foreign trade.</p> <p>Charles Evans Hughes becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1941.</p> <p>The federal Veterans Administration is established to consolidate medical and educational assistance, loan guarantees and other services for veterans of the military.</p> <p>More than 1,000 banks close in the United States as a result of the stock market crash of 1929.</p> <p>Severe winds in drought-stricken North Dakota cause damage to more than 1,800 buildings.</p> <p>Jacob Schick invents the electric razor. Production of it begins in Stamford, Connecticut, the following year.</p> <p>The cyclotron is developed by Ernest O. Lawrence, an American physicist.</p> <p>The planet Pluto is discovered by astronomers at the Lowell Observatory in Flagstaff, Arizona.</p> <p>Richard Bedford Bennett, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Canada after the term of William Lyon MacKenzie King (1926). Bennett serves until 1935.</p> <p>Cairine Reay Wilson becomes the first woman appointed to Canada's Senate.</p> <p>In Mexico, Plutarco Elías Calles (1924) supports the election of Pascual Ortiz Rubio as figurehead president, but Calles remains fully in control.</p> <p>A group of Haitian women holds a public procession and demonstration to protest United States military occupation of Haiti. In addition to the women marchers, thousands of others line the streets in support. This action helps convince the United States government to return Haiti to Haitian control.</p>	<p>Revolution in Argentina deposes President Hipólito Irigoyen (1916, 1928) and brings Conservative leader General José Francisco Uriburu to power. He governs until 1932.</p> <p>Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, governor of Rio Grande do Sul, comes to power as dictator of Brazil after being defeated in the presidential election. He claims fraud and leads a successful revolt to retain power. Vargas rules until the army removes him from office in 1945. He remains active in politics and regains the presidency in 1951, holding it for three years.</p> <p>Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina becomes president of the Dominican Republic after the term of Horatio Vásquez (1924). Trujillo Molina serves until 1938 and is elected again in 1942.</p> <p>Luis Sánchez Cerro ousts Augusto Bernardino Leguía (1908) in a military coup and becomes president of Peru. Cerro serves until 1933.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1930s</p> <p>As sugar prices plummet, depression in the Caribbean causes mass migrations to the United States from Haiti, the Dominican Republic, Puerto Rico and other islands. Riots break out in Jamaica, Barbados, St. Lucia and Trinidad.</p> <p>Rastafarianism, a religious and social movement, arises in Jamaica.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1930–1960</p> <p>This period sees a decrease in women's college attendance in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1931</p> <p>United States President Herbert Hoover proposes a one-year moratorium of war debts.</p> <p>The Norris-La Guardia Act, named for its sponsors, George William Norris and Fiorello Henry La Guardia, prohibits the use of injunctions in most labor disputes and outlaws "yellow-dog" contracts that make the nonjoining of a union a condition of hiring.</p> <p>The song "Star Spangled Banner," by Francis Scott Key, becomes the national anthem of the United States.</p>	<p>The Wickersham Commission issues its report stating that law enforcement of prohibition is inadequate.</p> <p>Nevada's legislature legalizes gambling.</p> <p>The 102-story Empire State Building opens in New York City. It is the tallest building in the world at the time.</p> <p>American chemist Harold Clayton Urey discovers heavy hydrogen.</p> <p>The Nobel Peace Prize is awarded to American Jane Addams for her lifelong antiwar activism.</p> <p>Passenger air flights between New York and Miami are scheduled, with Raleigh, North Carolina, as a fueling stopover.</p> <p>American gangster Al Capone is sentenced to 11 years in prison for tax evasion. However, he is freed in 1939.</p> <p>Canada becomes a self-governing dominion through the Statute of Westminster.</p> <p>Mexican archaeologist Alfonso Caso leads in the early excavation of Monte Alban, site of a massive Zapotec ceremonial center constructed c. 500.</p> <p>Arturo Araujo becomes president of El Salvador. He serves for one year.</p> <p>General Jorge Ubico is chosen president of Guatemala in a special election. He serves until 1944.</p> <p>Gabriel Terra becomes president of Uruguay. He serves until 1938.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1931–1940</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals 528,500; 347,600 come from Europe, 16,600 from Asia, 1,800 from Africa, 2,500 from Oceania and 160,000 from the Americas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1932</p> <p>The United States Congress sets up the Reconstruction Finance Corporation to stimulate the economy by loaning money to businesses, banks and railroads to help them maintain employees. When the country's unemployment rate exceeds 10 percent, the plan is extended to create state and local public works projects.</p>	<p>World War I veterans march on Washington, D.C., seeking early payment of cash bonuses approved for them in 1924 to be paid out in 1945. Most of this "Bonus Army" disperses after the Senate rejects the plan. The remaining protesters are removed by federal troops under Douglas MacArthur.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court overturns several convictions in the Scottsboro cases, and rules that all defendants have a right to counsel, even those charged with capital crimes. In this case, nine African American boys were charged, in Scottsboro, Alabama, with raping two European American girls on a railroad freight train. The case results in many court trials and draws national and international protest. Several of the initial convictions are overturned, either because the defendants did not have proper representation or because the composition of the jury excluded African Americans. Five of the nine defendants serve time in prison, with the last "Scottsboro Boy" being freed in 1950.</p> <p>The Brain Trust, a group of academic advisors to then-New York Governor Franklin D. Roosevelt, is organized.</p> <p>Drought-plagued Nebraskan farmers are so determined to hold onto their farms that groups of them threaten violence at public foreclosure sales.</p> <p>Saint Joseph College is founded in West Hartford, Connecticut.</p> <p>Hattie Wyatt Caraway, a Democrat from Arkansas, is the first woman elected to the United States Senate. She serves until 1945.</p> <p>Amelia Earhart becomes the first woman to make a solo airplane flight across the Atlantic Ocean. The trip takes less than 14 hours.</p> <p>Revlon Cosmetic Company is founded in New York City by Charles Revson.</p> <p>Women in Puerto Rico and Brazil receive the right to vote. In Puerto Rico, more than 100 women are elected to city councils in the next elections.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>In Mexico, Plutarco Elías Calles (1924) supports the election of General Abelander Luján Rodríguez as figurehead president; Calles, however, retains full control.</p> <p>In Mexico, the Unique Front for the Rights of Women is formed. This organization is successful in unifying the women's rights movement throughout Mexico.</p> <p>An ongoing border dispute precipitates Peru's invasion of Colombia. The League of Nations successfully arbitrates.</p> <p>Agustín Pedro Justo takes office as president of Argentina, after an election marked by government suppression of liberal factions. Justo follows José Francisco Uriburu (1930) in office and serves until 1938.</p> <p>El Salvador's President Arturo Araujo (1931) is ousted via a military coup led by General Maximiliano Hernández Martínez, who then takes control as dictator. Martínez rules until 1944.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1932–1935</p> <p>Bolivia and Paraguay fight the Gran Chaco War. The war erupts when colonists from Paraguay refuse to vacate their farmlands to provide the Bolivians with access to the Paraguay River. The war is very costly in terms of lives lost on both sides, but it is won by Paraguay. By the provisions of the final agreement made in 1938, Bolivia gets access to the river and the right to construct a port, but Paraguay retains most of the land.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1933</p> <p>Franklin D. Roosevelt becomes the thirty-second president of the United States; John N. Gardner is vice president. Both are Democrats. Roosevelt proposes a "New Deal" program to bring the United States out of the Great Depression. His recovery plan is based on relief (jobs and money to the people), recovery (help for businesses and farmers) and reform (new legislation). Roosevelt also extends the concept of the Good Neighbor policy with Latin America. In the Frazier-Lemke Act, the government declares a moratorium on bank foreclosures of farms in the drought-stricken Midwest.</p>	<p>The Twentieth Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified. It makes changes in the process of selecting or replacing a president or vice president and in congressional terms of office. The Twenty-first Amendment, which repeals the Eighteenth Amendment (Prohibition), is also ratified by the states. The manufacture, sale and transportation of intoxicating liquors becomes legal again, subject to local laws.</p> <p>The Great Depression is at its worst. Approximately 25 percent of the United States labor force, between 12 million and 14 million people, are unemployed. Programs instituted to help the country out of the depression are the Civilian Conservation Corps that creates new jobs for young people; the establishment of a National Bank Holiday allowing banks to reopen only when they have met new government regulations; the National Industrial Recovery Act to keep businesses from heavy price cutting and overproduction; the Tennessee Valley Authority instituting the development of previously unusable land; the Agricultural Adjustment Act creating the Agricultural Adjustment Administration to slow down food production to raise prices; and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation to build public confidence in banks.</p> <p>President Roosevelt announces that the United States is no longer on the gold standard.</p> <p>Seven thousand Mexican American agricultural workers go out on strike in California.</p> <p>Eleanor Roosevelt, a leading advocate of social reform, becomes the first president's wife to hold a press conference.</p> <p>Frances Perkins is named United States Secretary of Labor, becoming the first woman to hold a cabinet post.</p> <p>The Townsend Movement, a basic old-age pension plan sponsored by Francis Everett Townsend, is drafted. Although the plan fails to win support in the United States Congress, its consideration leads to the establishment of the Social Security system in 1935.</p>	<p>The United States recognizes the government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union).</p> <p>Nebraska's government declares a moratorium on bank foreclosures on farms, thereby protecting the state's farmers during the Depression.</p> <p>Three hundred thousand acres of woodland are destroyed during the Tillamook Burn forest fire in Oregon.</p> <p>Giuseppe Zangara is executed for the attempted assassination of President-elect Franklin D. Roosevelt in which Chicago Mayor Anton Joseph Cermak is fatally shot.</p> <p>American newspaper columnist Heywood Campbell Broun is a founder of the American Newspaper Guild. He serves as its first president until his death in 1939.</p> <p>Dorothy Day and Peter Maurin begin publishing <i>Catholic Worker</i>, a social activist newspaper.</p> <p>Because of problems created by its World War I debts, Newfoundland loses its dominion status and reverts to being a British crown colony. With the help of British financial management, recovery is made and Newfoundland becomes a Canadian province in 1949.</p> <p>Carlos Manuel de Céspedes becomes provisional president of Cuba when Gerardo Machado (1925) is overthrown. De Céspedes is immediately forced to resign and Ramón Grau San Martín takes office. Grau San Martín serves until 1934 and again from 1944 to 1948.</p> <p>United States Marines leave Nicaragua.</p> <p>Oscar Benevides becomes president of Peru after the term of Luis Sánchez Cerro (1930).</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1933–1939</p> <p>Drought increases in the prairie states of the midwestern United States. High winds in the summer, particularly in 1934, pick the powder-dry soil up into enormous dust clouds. At its height in the late 1930s, the region referred to as the Dust Bowl encompasses approximately 25,000 square miles; a massive migration of desperate farm families from the area takes place. Although this dust-bowl effect exists every summer into the present, modern irrigation and replanting have caused a steady decline in the acreage involved.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1934</p> <p>The United States Congress passes the Tydings-McDuffie Act, also called the Philippine Independence Act, which reclassifies Filipinos as aliens and therefore subject to immigration control. The quota of immigrants from the Philippines is reduced to 50 per year.</p> <p>President Franklin D. Roosevelt initiates the Works Progress Administration to encourage new construction and cultural programs to create jobs. The Federal Communications Commission is established by the Federal Communications Act to grant, review and, if necessary, revoke radio broadcasting licenses. The Gold Reserve Act gives the president the power to adjust the value of the dollar. The Securities and Exchange Commission is established to regulate the public issuance and sale of corporate securities and specifically to limit bank credit for speculative purposes in this industry.</p> <p>Nebraska's constitution is amended to establish a one-house legislature, the only one in the nation.</p> <p>Mexican American agricultural workers call strikes in California, Michigan and Texas. These actions begin to weaken the stereotype of the docile Mexican who will submit to any conditions.</p> <p>American scientist William Hallock Park pioneers research into a poliomyelitis vaccine.</p>	<p>1930 through 1939</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1930 through 1939</p>	<p>The Dionne sisters, Annette, Emilie, Yvonne, Cécile and Marie, are born in Callandar, Ontario, Canada. They will grow to become the first set of quintuplets in history to survive beyond infancy.</p> <p>Lázaro Cárdenas is elected president of Mexico with the support of former president Plutarco Elías Calles (1924), who has ruled Mexican politics for several years. Cárdenas serves until 1940.</p> <p>Grantley Adams, of African lineage, is elected to the House of Assembly in Barbados. This gives Barbados Africans their first real voice in the legislature in modern times.</p> <p>With rising Cuban nationalism, the Platt Amendment and supporting agreements between the United States and Cuba are abrogated. These agreements had justified American intervention in Cuban affairs.</p> <p>United States military forces withdraw from Haiti after occupying it for 19 years.</p> <p>Nicaraguan National Guard commander Anastasio Somoza comes to power in Nicaragua.</p> <p>José María Velasco Ibarra becomes president of Ecuador. He serves until 1935 and again from 1944 to 1947, 1952 to 1956, 1960 to 1961 and 1968 to 1972. Ibarra is deposed by military coups in each of his first four terms.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1934–1940</p> <p>Massive land and labor reforms solidify as a social revolution in Mexico. Peasants and workers organize on the local, state and national levels. Fifty million hectares of land are redistributed to peasants.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1935</p> <p>President Franklin D. Roosevelt opens the second phase of his New Deal program in the United States with the Social Security Act that establishes unemployment and old-age insurance and the Wagner Act (named for its sponsor Senator Robert F. Wagner) to protect the interests of workers and labor unions.</p>	<p>The United States government establishes the Rural Electrification Administration, which provides loans for the creation of local cooperatives to supply rural Americans with electricity.</p> <p>John L. Lewis, head of the United Mine Workers of America, founds the Committee for Industrial Organization to represent the interests of unskilled workers in mass-production industries in the United States.</p> <p>United States Senator and former Governor Huey Pierce “the Kingfish” Long is assassinated in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, by Dr. Carl A. Weiss.</p> <p>The government of the United States officially apologizes to Canada for the 1929 sinking of the <i>I’m Alone</i>, with its cargo of liquor, and pays reparations of \$50,000.</p> <p>Jesus Palleres leads in the formation of the <i>Liga Obrera de Habla Espanola</i> (Spanish Speakers Workers League), a Mexican American mine workers’ union that develops enough strength to force the Gallup-American Company in New Mexico to meet many of its demands.</p> <p>Amelia Earhart makes the first-ever solo airplane trip from Hawaii to California.</p> <p>Working for E. I. du Pont in Wilmington, Delaware, chemist Dr. Wallace H. Carothers develops nylon.</p> <p>Alcoholics Anonymous is formed in New York City by an Ohio physician and a New York businessman. Stressing sobriety and a 12-step psychological and spiritual plan for people battling alcoholism, it will become a model for many recovery support programs and groups.</p> <p>The Richter Scale, developed by seismologist Charles Richter, is used to measure ground motion.</p> <p>William Lyon MacKenzie King, a Liberal, again becomes prime minister of Canada after the term of Richard Bedford Bennett (1930). King serves until 1948.</p> <p>Ecuador’s moderate government is deposed and a military junta is established.</p>	<p>José Luis Bustamante (Rivero) becomes president of Peru after the term of Oscar Benevides (1933). Bustamante serves until 1948.</p> <p>Eleazar López Contreras becomes president of Venezuela after the dictatorship of Juan Vicente Gómez. Contreras serves until 1941.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1935–1937</p> <p>Congress passes the Neutrality Acts to prohibit loans, the issuance of credit and sales of military supplies to those engaged in the conflict overseas. The laws also prohibit travel to reduce risks to American citizens.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1936</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court declares invalid several significant parts of the Agricultural Adjustment Act of 1933, a major component of President Franklin D. Roosevelt’s New Deal.</p> <p>The United States Congress issues a charter to the Veterans of Foreign Wars, a group organized in 1899. Congress also establishes Fort Knox, a military base since 1932, as the official depository of United States gold bullion.</p> <p>A rumor that jobs are being transferred to manufacturing plants with weak union ties is the spark that ignites a massive sit-down strike at General Motors Corporation (GMC) plants in Flint, Michigan. The strikers reject a court order that they leave the plant, and the National Guard is called in as a peacekeeping force. As the strike continues, the workers’ wives organize to show their support and to keep the strikers fed. Larger issues in the strike include increasing unemployment, deteriorating working conditions and GMC’s refusal to recognize any single union’s representation of workers. The Flint sit-down strike continues for months, until GMC accepts several of the strikers’ demands, the primary one being GMC’s recognition of the United Auto Workers.</p> <p>The Cable Act of 1922 is repealed. It forbade an Asian American who married a foreign citizen from regaining American citizenship when the marriage ended.</p>	<p>The Hoover Dam, begun in 1931, is completed. Built on the Colorado River at the Arizona-Nevada border, it is a major source of power, flood control and irrigation support for the area. Much of its water is stored on man-made Lake Mead. The dam’s name will be changed to Boulder Dam in 1933, and changed back to Hoover Dam in 1947.</p> <p>Miguel Mariano Gómez Arias becomes president of Cuba. He serves until the end of the year when a coup brings Vice President Federico Laredo Bru into power. Bru serves until 1940.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1937</p> <p>Franklin D. Roosevelt begins his second term as president of the United States. John N. Gardner is vice president. Both are Democrats.</p> <p>President Roosevelt attempts to create extra seats on the Supreme Court to ensure favorable rulings on his New Deal programs. Congress refuses approval of this “court-packing” plan, but the Court is more lenient with subsequent programs.</p> <p>In <i>Defonge v. Oregon</i>, the Supreme Court overturns the conviction of a Communist party organizer in Oregon for conducting a meeting in support of a longshoreman’s strike. The decision states that “peaceable assembly for lawful discussion cannot be made a crime.”</p> <p>In <i>Palko v. Connecticut</i>, the Supreme Court’s decision states that the two most important rights expressed in the Constitution are freedom of speech and freedom of the press, and that these two freedoms provide the foundation for nearly all other rights.</p> <p>The United States government legalizes the distribution of information on birth control.</p> <p>The Supreme Court overturns an earlier decision and upholds state minimum wage laws protecting women.</p> <p>Thirty-five people die when the <i>Hindenberg</i> dirigible burns at Lakehurst, N.J.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>The Golden Gate Bridge, one of the world's longest suspension bridges, opens in San Francisco, California. More than 9,200 feet long, it connects that city with Marin County.</p> <p>The Polaroid Corporation is founded in Cambridge, Massachusetts, by Edwin H. Land, inventor of the instant camera.</p> <p>Japanese forces sink the American gunboat <i>Panay</i> on the Yangtze River in China. The United States retaliates by cutting off oil shipments to Japan. Prejudice mounts against Japanese Americans, who are accused of being spies.</p> <p>New Mexico officials participate in a highway conference held in Chihuahua, Mexico, on reopening the sixteenth-century highway from Mexico City to Santa Fe.</p> <p>The plane carrying American fliers Amelia Earhart and Frederick J. Noonan is lost somewhere in the Pacific Ocean during their attempt to fly around the world.</p> <p>Leon Trotsky is allowed to enter Mexico after the Soviet government has him expelled from Norway. He resides in a suburb of Mexico City until he is murdered in 1940.</p> <p>Anastasio Somoza becomes president of Nicaragua. He serves until 1947 and again between 1950 and 1956.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1938</p> <p>The United States Congress passes the Fair Labor Standards Act, which establishes the minimum wage at 25 cents per hour, shortens the workweek and prohibits interstate shipment of goods made by young children. Congress also passes legislation giving the Agricultural Adjustment Administration power to store surplus crops and provide subsidies for farmers if they reduce production.</p> <p>In the United States, the Committee for Industrial Organization (1935) changes its name to the Congress of Industrial Organizations and becomes a major challenger to the American Federation of Labor.</p>	<p>The House Un-American Activities Committee, with Martin Dies as chairman, starts its work studying Nazi activities in the United States. The emphasis soon changes, however, to suspected communist activity. Most of the charges made by the committee are unfounded, based on insufficient evidence.</p> <p>In brutally strict support of national immigration quotas, Congress defeats a refugee bill to rescue 20,000 children from Nazi Germany.</p> <p>The Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act is passed, requiring that manufacturers list the ingredients of their products on their respective labels.</p> <p>Bartlett Dam, on the Verde River on Salt River Indian Reservation, Arizona, is completed.</p> <p>The New England coast is battered by a hurricane that leaves more than 480 people dead, 10 people missing, and approximately 100,000 homes destroyed.</p> <p>Dr. Dorothy Anderson presents her research findings that identify cystic fibrosis.</p> <p>After completing a flight from Los Angeles, California, to New York City, Douglas "Wrong-Way" Corrigan takes off for a return flight but, instead, flies from New York City, to Dublin, Ireland. Regardless of his intentions, he becomes a legend with his solo crossing, and adds the term "wrong-way" to popular slang.</p> <p>Mexican President Lázaro Cárdenas seizes and nationalizes British and American oil companies in an effort to resolve long-standing disputes. Many American business interests demand intervention or retaliation, but the United States government, desirous of preserving a favorable relationship with Mexico, urges a peaceful resolution.</p> <p>Worsening economic conditions in Jamaica lead to strikes and riots. Trade unions and political parties that support them gain acceptance. Alexander Bustamante and Norman Manley become prominent in supporting the working class.</p>	<p>Robert M. Ortiz becomes president of Argentina after the term of Agustín Pedro Justo (1932). However, Ortiz is forced to withdraw and Ramón S. Castillo takes the position. Castillo serves until 1943.</p> <p>Alfredo Baldomir becomes president of Uruguay after the term of Gabriel Terra (1931).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1939</p> <p>World War II begins in Europe (see "The World, 1939–1945, World War II").</p> <p>Although President Franklin D. Roosevelt proclaims neutrality for the United States, he requests a large defense budget and declares that the nation is in a state of limited emergency. The general consensus in the United States is to remain isolated and out of the war effort because of America's own economic problems, and because of the belief that wars do not solve these issues, that the oceans will keep the war off American soil and that the United Nations is responsible for solving these problems. Americans' confidence in the success of the United States' Good Neighbor policy in Latin America and a growing pacifist movement add to the general national consensus to remain neutral.</p> <p>Defense manufacturers in the United States see an unprecedented economic boom. Not only are they building munitions and other war supplies for the United States Armed Forces, but this country becomes a supplier of military needs for many of the Allied countries. This boom and the accompanying shortage of manpower as military-age men go to war suddenly open up new employment opportunities for women. They find work in fields not previously considered; engineering, transportation, chemistry and heavy manufacturing are a few examples.</p> <p>The United States Congress modifies the Neutrality Acts by agreeing to sell war materials to any country paying cash and transporting the goods on their own ships. This directly helps Britain and France because both countries are in a position to meet these conditions.</p> <p>The New York World's Fair opens in New York City.</p> <p>Oil is discovered in Mississippi, in Tinsley and Vaughan.</p>	<p>The Civil Aeronautics Authority certifies its first woman airplane instructor, Evelyn Pinckert Kilgore.</p> <p>The American Library Association adopts the Library Bill of Rights, which opposes all forms of censorship and urges libraries to select books without racial, political or religious prejudice.</p> <p>Albert Einstein, who immigrated to the United States from Germany in 1933, writes to President Roosevelt about the feasibility of creating an atomic bomb.</p> <p>Working on a budget of less than \$700, John V. Atanasoff of Iowa creates a prototype electronic digital computer. His invention, however, is seen as a curiosity or a game rather than as a potentially functional tool; the project is shelved.</p> <p>The Nobel Prize in physics is awarded to North Dakota scientist Ernest O. Lawrence for atomic research that included development of the cyclotron.</p> <p>Russian American inventor Igor Sikorsky builds the first American-made helicopter.</p> <p>Marshal Estigarriba becomes president of Paraguay. He serves until his death in an airplane crash in 1940.</p> <p>Brazil and Chile suppress Nazi political activities and Brazil accepts 3,000 German Jewish refugees.</p> <p>Approximately 28,000 people lose their lives in an earthquake in Chilean, Chile.</p>	<p>1930 through 1939</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1930 through 1939	<p style="text-align: center;">1930</p> <p>At the London Naval Conference, Britain, the United States, Japan, France and Italy sign a disarmament treaty.</p> <p>The last Allied troops leave Germany. The Nazi party gains strength in the national elections.</p> <p>In India, Mohandas Gandhi's march from Ahmedabad to the seacoast begins the second civil disobedience campaign against British rule and discriminatory laws. Indian women, in support of Gandhi's campaign, openly protest British rule through demonstrations, boycotts of foreign cloth shops and training themselves to make their own native clothing.</p> <p>The British government, reacting to Arab riots against Jewish immigration to Palestine, publishes the "Passfield White Paper," which advocates limiting Jewish immigration and land sales in the region.</p> <p>The Soviet Union establishes the Order of Lenin to honor individuals or groups that provide special service to the country.</p> <p>The Colonial Statute of 1930 places Mozambique under the control of the Portuguese government.</p> <p>Constantinople, Turkey, officially changes its name to Istanbul.</p>	<p>In Rhodesia, the Land Apportionment Act forces native Africans off their land and gives the best lands to European Africans.</p> <p>Haile Selassie (Ras Tafari Makonnen) becomes emperor of Ethiopia after the death of Empress Judith (1916). Selassie rules until 1974, though he is in exile during the Italian occupation from 1936 to 1941.</p> <p>Carol II becomes king of Romania after removing his son, Michael I (1927), from the throne. Carol II rules until 1940.</p> <p>British engineer Sir Frank Whittle patents basic plans for a jet engine. Within a few years, he and his associates have developed working prototypes.</p> <p>British aviator Amy Johnson becomes the first woman to fly solo from London to Australia. The flight takes more than 19 days.</p> <p>United party leader G. W. Forbes becomes prime minister of New Zealand after the term of Joseph Ward (1928). Forbes serves until 1935.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1930–1932</p> <p>Round Table Conferences are held with Indian and British leaders in London, England, to discuss separate geographic entities for Muslims, Sikhs and untouchables; the release of political prisoners in exchange for stopping acts of civil disobedience; and the development of an All-India Federation. The conferences produce very little positive action.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1931</p> <p>German industrialists finance the development of the Nazi party.</p> <p>In what becomes known as the Mukden or "Manchuria Incident," a railroad explosion occurs near Mukden. Japanese officials capture the city and prepare for the occupation of Manchuria, then under Chinese control. This action violates the covenant of the League of Nations and Japan withdraws from the league in 1933.</p> <p>The Statute of Westminster, passed by Britain's Parliament, defines the dominions of the British Commonwealth as fully independent entities. The dominions include Australia, Canada, the Irish Free State, Newfoundland, New Zealand and South Africa.</p>	<p>As part of the communist strategy of giving women more voice and greater choices, Chinese civil code outlaws arranged marriages and the official keeping of concubines.</p> <p>An earthquake hits Hawkes Bay, New Zealand.</p> <p>Juan becomes king of Spain after the abdication of his father, Alfonso XIII (1885).</p> <p>P. E. Svinhufvud becomes president of Finland after the term of Lauri Kr. Relander (1925). Svinhufvud serves until 1937.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1932</p> <p>The Nazis become Germany's largest single political party but do not gain a majority in the <i>Reichstag</i> (parliament).</p> <p>Famine in the Soviet Union is worsened by peasant unrest and by Joseph Stalin's actions to starve out those who oppose his rule.</p> <p>Prime Minister Tsuyoshi Inukai of Japan is murdered in Tokyo by naval officers.</p> <p>French Prime Minister Paul Doumer is murdered.</p> <p>The Republic of Manchukuo (a state created by adding the Chinese province of Jehol to Manchuria) is proclaimed by the Japanese government. It lasts until 1945.</p> <p>Siam (Thailand) becomes a constitutional monarchy when a coup forces Rama VII (1925) to grant a new constitution.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">1933–1945</p> <p style="text-align: center;">The Holocaust</p> <p>"Holocaust" is the term used to describe the Nazi annihilation of almost 6 million Jews (two-thirds of the pre-World War II European Jewish population), including 4.5 million from the Soviet Union, Poland and the Baltic states; 750,000 from Hungary and Romania; 290,000 from Germany and Austria; 105,000 from the Netherlands; 90,000 from France; 54,000 from Greece and the rest from other small countries.</p> <p>In world history, the Holocaust is unique because it represents systematic genocide—the destruction of a people solely because of religion, race, ethnicity or nationality—on an unparalleled scale. Along with the Jews, another 9 million to 10 million people—Gypsies, Slavs, Poles, Ukrainians and Belorussians—are killed. The only comparable act of genocide up to this point in modern times occurred in 1915 when an estimated 600,000 Armenians were massacred by Turkish forces.</p> <p>In January 1933 Adolf Hitler is named German chancellor. Dachau, the first concentration camp, is established in the spring, and boycotts against Jews begin. In September 1935 the anti-Semitic Nuremberg</p>	<p>Laws are passed by the German <i>Reichstag</i> (parliament), outlawing marriage of Jews to non-Jews and depriving Jewish citizens of their civil rights.</p> <p>The Buchenwald concentration camp opens in summer 1937.</p> <p>In spring 1938, anti-Semitic laws are extended to Austria after it is annexed by Germany. On November 9 anti-Semitic riots known as <i>Kristallnacht</i>, or the "Night of Broken Glass," occur in Germany, Austria and Sudetenland (in the Czech Republic). Approximately 26,000 Jews are sent to concentration camps and Jewish children are expelled from schools. Widespread expropriation of Jewish property and businesses takes place. German authorities comply with a request from the Swiss government that passports of Jews be prominently marked so that immigration of Jews to Switzerland can be restricted.</p> <p>As the war continues, Nazi acts against Jews are extended to all areas conquered by German forces.</p> <p>In 1941 the deportation of German Jews begins. One hundred seventy-five Jews are killed, 1,000 are injured and 900 Jewish homes are destroyed in a <i>pogrom</i> (an organized massacre) by the pro-Nazi regime in Baghdad, Iraq. More than 68,000 Jews are</p>		

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>The British mandate to oversee administration of Iraq is terminated. Iraq becomes a member state of the League of Nations.</p> <p>In Sweden, a Socialist government comes to power.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Gansu, China, results in 70,000 deaths.</p> <p>Arabian leader Abdul ibn Saud announces the union of the regions of Nejd and Hejaz into the new state of Saudi Arabia with himself as king. Ibn Saud rules until 1953.</p> <p>By the terms of the Poona Pact, the untouchable or lowest caste in India is given increased government representation.</p> <p>Antonio de Oliveira Salazar becomes premier of Portugal. He rules until 1968.</p> <p>Joseph A. Lyons becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of James H. Scullin (1929). Lyons serves until 1939.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1932</p> <p>The electron microscope is developed in Germany.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1933</p> <p>Years of economic crisis in Germany have the effect of winning support for the Nazi party. Adolf Hitler is appointed chancellor of Germany. The <i>Reichstag</i> (parliament) gives him absolute dictatorial power. Hitler and his Nazi party begin the systematic persecution and murder of European Jews and others who they feel oppose their ideals (see “The World, 1933–1945, The Holocaust”).</p>	<p>In response to economic depression, growing unrest and Nazi persecution, more than 100,000 people leave Europe. Many who cannot escape fall victim to Nazi persecution.</p> <p>The fifth <i>aliyah</i> (a heavy wave of Jewish immigration) to Palestine begins. It continues until 1936.</p> <p>Joseph Stalin begins a purge in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union). Many old Bolsheviks are arrested, imprisoned and executed.</p> <p>The Soviet Union is formally recognized by the United States.</p> <p>A world economic conference held in London fails to alleviate the Great Depression.</p> <p>Germany and Japan announce their withdrawal from the League of Nations.</p> <p>An earthquake in Japan results in nearly 3,000 deaths.</p> <p>In New Zealand, Elizabeth McCombs becomes the first woman member of parliament.</p> <p>Romania’s liberal prime minister Ion Duca is assassinated by the Iron Guard, a terrorist group within the popular Peasant party.</p> <p>Ghazi becomes king of Iraq after the death of his father, Faisal I (1921). Ghazi rules until 1939.</p> <p>Muhammad Zahir Shah becomes king of Afghanistan after his father, Nadir Shah (1929), is assassinated.</p> <p>Saudi Arabia annexes the Asir region.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1934</p> <p>In Germany, a neutrality treaty is signed with Poland.</p> <p>Adolf Hitler (1933) takes the title <i>führer</i> (leader) after the death of Germany’s president, Paul von Hindenburg. Hitler rules until his death by suicide in 1945.</p> <p>The Soviet Union is admitted to the League of Nations. The assassination of Communist party secretary Sergei M. Kirov leads to Stalin’s “Treason Trials,” and purges in the party.</p> <p>During the Chinese civil war, Kuomintang defeat Mao Zedong (Mao Tse-tung) at Kiangsi and Chinese Communists begin the one-year “Long March” to Yen’an, building peasant support along the way.</p> <p>Dr. Engelbert Dollfuss, Austria’s chancellor and virtual dictator of the country, is assassinated by members of the Austrian Nazi party. However, the attempted Nazi takeover of Austria is unsuccessful.</p> <p>The Muslim League of India is reorganized by Mahomed Ali Jinnah. The organization’s more concrete goal becomes the establishment of a separate Muslim state in predominantly Hindu India. Jinnah later becomes known as the founder of Pakistan.</p> <p>In a coup by fascist forces, Estonia’s government is overthrown.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Bihar-Nepal, India, results in 10,700 deaths.</p>	
<p>massacred in Odessa and Babi Yar (Russia, near Kiev); in Riga and Vilna, approximately 60,000 are killed. Nazi leaders select cyanide gas for the extermination camp “death showers” to implement their plans for a “final solution” to the existence of the Jewish population in Europe.</p> <p>By early 1942 unified resistance in the Jewish ghettos begins, and resistance groups form in most of the conquered countries to save Jewish people by hiding them or smuggling them to neutral countries, and to hinder the German war effort in any possible way. Most of Denmark’s 8,000 Jews, for example, are smuggled to safety in Sweden—a neutral country. Swedish diplomat Raoul Wallenberg is said to have saved thousands of Jewish people in Budapest before his capture by Russian forces. Christians who help, hide or protect Jews face the immediate punishment of death by firing squad.</p> <p>In July 300,000 Jews from the ghetto in Warsaw, Poland, are deported to the Treblinka death camp in central Poland. During the German occupation of Libya, 2,000 Jews are deported and 400 are killed. The Warsaw ghetto uprisings take place in January and April 1943; the ghetto is ultimately overrun with German heavy artillery and destroyed, with more than 5,000 deaths recorded</p>		<p>both inside and outside the ghetto. More than 20,000 Warsaw Jews are sent to the death camps at Auschwitz, Belzec and Maidenek.</p> <p>In 1944, 476,000 Hungarian Jews are sent to Auschwitz. The family of Otto Frank, hiding from the <i>Gestapo</i> (Nazi secret police) in Amsterdam, is betrayed and sent to Auschwitz. Their daughter, Anne, is transferred to Bergen-Belsen where she dies from disease. Her diaries, which reveal life in hiding under Nazi terror, are later discovered at the family’s home in Amsterdam, now a museum.</p> <p>On D-day, June 6, the Soviet army liberates Maidenek death camp. Late in the year, the Nazis try to hide evidence of their death camp activity.</p> <p>In January 1945, Soviet troops liberate the Auschwitz death camp, but find few survivors in contrast to the more than 1 million who died in its gas chambers; the Buchenwald, Bergen-Belsen and Dachau death camps are liberated by Allied forces in April 1945. Of the more than 500,000 survivors liberated from the camps, many die of disease and malnutrition within the coming year.</p> <p>The Nuremberg war crimes trial is held from November 1945 to October 1946 (see “The World, 1945–1946”).</p>	

**1930
through
1939**

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
1930 through 1939	<p>Alexander I (1921) of Yugoslavia is assassinated. Italian fascists or Croatian separatists are suspected. As a child, Alexander's son Peter II becomes king of Yugoslavia. He rules until 1945.</p> <p>Leopold III becomes king of Belgium after the death of his father, Albert I (1909). Leopold III rules until 1951.</p> <p>Henry Pu-Yi is made ruler of the Japanese-controlled state of Manchukuo. As Emperor Kangde (K'ang-te) he rules until 1945.</p> <p>Scottish physicist (Sir) Robert Watson-West begins experiments that produce the first practical radar systems.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1935</p> <p>The Saar, a hilly, mineral-rich region between Germany and France, administered by France through the League of Nations since 1919, is incorporated into Germany after the league conducts a plebiscite among the area's residents.</p> <p>In Germany, Hitler and the Nazi regime repudiate the military restrictions of the 1919 Treaty of Versailles and introduce full conscription and military rearmament. Britain and France do not act to prevent the build-up of troops or armaments in Germany.</p> <p>Czechoslovakia and the Soviet Union enter into an alliance to contain Nazi Germany.</p> <p>Troops under Italian Premier Benito Mussolini invade Ethiopia. Despite a request from King Haile Selassie for help, the League of Nations invokes only ineffective sanctions against Italy.</p> <p>In India, Jawaharlal Nehru objects to the Government of India Act but it is accepted by the Bombay Congress.</p> <p>In China, Mao Zedong takes control of the Communist party.</p> <p>The Philippines is granted internal self-government.</p> <p>Rama VIII (Ananda Mahidol) is chosen king of Siam (Thailand) after the reign of his father, Rama VII. Rama VIII rules until 1946.</p>	<p>With the restoration of Greece's monarchy, George II (1922) again becomes king. He rules until 1947, though government by monarchy is regularly under attack in Greece.</p> <p>Stanley Baldwin (1923), a Conservative, heads the coalition National party and again becomes prime minister of Great Britain. Baldwin serves until 1937.</p> <p>Eduard Benes assumes the presidency of Czechoslovakia after Thomas Garrigue Masaryk (1918) retires.</p> <p>M. J. Savage, a Labour party leader, becomes prime minister of New Zealand after the term of G. W. Forbes (1930). Savage serves until 1940.</p> <p>More than 30,000 people die as the result of an earthquake in Ouetta, India.</p> <p>Irene Joliot-Curie and her husband, Frederic, are awarded the Nobel Prize for their work in creating artificial radioactive isotopes.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1935-1936</p> <p>In a bloody rebellion, Japanese army officers try to take over the Japanese government. The rebels surrender only when Emperor Hirohito makes a personal appeal.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1936</p> <p>German forces occupy the Rhineland, the demilitarized buffer zone between France and Germany previously under League of Nations' control. Again, Britain and France fail to bring any pressure against Hitler.</p> <p>A Rome-Berlin axis, or coalition, is proclaimed between Italy and Germany. In 1940 it is expanded to include Japan.</p> <p>Japan and Germany sign an anti-Comintern pact against the Soviet Union; they are joined by Italy in 1937.</p> <p>Azerbaijan becomes a republic of the Soviet Union.</p> <p>Oil is discovered in Saudi Arabia.</p> <p>Egypt and Britain sign an agreement under which all British troops will leave Egypt except for those stationed at the Suez Canal.</p>	<p>Italy annexes Ethiopia and installs Victor Emmanuel III (1900) as emperor. Italy formally joins Ethiopia with Eritrea and Italian Somaliland to form Italian East Africa. Emperor Haile Selassie (1930) goes into exile. Victor Emmanuel III rules until 1943.</p> <p>Edward VIII becomes king of Great Britain and Ireland after the death of his father, George V (1910). Edward VIII abdicates after a reign of 325 days to marry American-born divorcée Wallis Warfield Simpson. Edward VIII is the first British monarch ever to voluntarily surrender his crown. He is succeeded as king by his brother George VI. George VI rules until 1952.</p> <p>Farouk I becomes king of Egypt after the death of his father, Fuad I (1922). Farouk I rules until 1952.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1936-1939</p> <p>The Spanish Civil War takes place. Nationalist troops of General Francisco Franco are victorious over Loyalist forces, and Franco becomes Spain's dictator. After Barcelona and Madrid fall in 1939, the war ends. Italy and Germany support the Franco regime but Britain, France and the United States remain neutral. During the war, German planes bomb the unarmed town of Guernica, Spain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1937</p> <p>The Moscow "show trials" begin against former Trotsky followers who oppose the Stalin government in the Soviet Union.</p> <p>Hitler repudiates the war guilt clause of the Versailles Treaty; he continues to build German military power but guarantees the neutrality of Belgium.</p> <p>The government of the Irish Free State issues a new constitution that changes the country's name to Eire and asserts its right to the six northern counties.</p> <p>Italy withdraws from the League of Nations.</p> <p>Japanese forces invade China and conquer most of the coastal area. Chinese Communists and Nationalists fight together against the common enemy.</p>	<p>A British Royal Commission headed by Lord Peel reports that Arab and Jewish intentions in Palestine are irreconcilable and recommends that the region be partitioned.</p> <p>Japanese forces sink the American gunboat <i>Panay</i> in the Yangtze River in China. The United States retaliates by cutting off oil shipments to Japan.</p> <p>To circumvent import limits, Japanese exporting merchants reportedly are selling merchandise overseas with false "made in USA" labels.</p> <p>Burma (Myanmar) secedes from India. The Punjab becomes an autonomous province in India.</p> <p>Aden (now in South Yemen) becomes a British crown colony.</p> <p>The nonaggression pact of Saababad (suburb of Tehran, Iran) is signed by Afghanistan, Iran, Iraq and Turkey.</p> <p>Neville Chamberlain, a Conservative, leads a coalition National party and becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Stanley Baldwin (1935). Chamberlain serves until 1940.</p> <p>Burma becomes a British crown colony.</p> <p>Kyösti Kallio becomes president of Finland after the term of P. E. Svinhufvud (1931). Kallio serves until 1940.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1938</p> <p>Austria is invaded by Hitler's forces and is annexed by Germany, creating a political and geographical union of the two countries. Germany's anti-Semitic laws are promptly extended to Austria.</p> <p>In the Munich Pact, Britain, France and Italy agree to allow Germany to partition Czechoslovakia, giving Hitler the German-speaking section. This act of appeasement is intended to prevent Hitler from further aggression in Europe.</p> <p>Oil is discovered in Kuwait.</p> <p>In Germany, <i>Kristallnacht</i> occurs. Gangs of Nazis burn synagogues and loot Jewish homes and businesses, killing or wounding many Jews and arresting thousands (see "The World, 1933-1945, The Holocaust").</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>The German automobile manufacturer Volkswagen begins production of its “people’s car,” the “beetle.”</p> <p>Ismet İnönü becomes president of Turkey after the death of Kemal Atatürk (1923). Ismet İnönü serves until 1950.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1939</p> <p>German forces occupy Bohemia and Moravia and threaten Danzig. The German government cancels agreements with Poland and Britain and concludes a secret, 10-year nonaggression pact with the Soviet Union, signed by German Foreign Minister Joachim von Ribbentrop and Russian Commissar of Foreign Affairs Vyacheslav M. Molotov. Called the Hitler-Stalin Pact, this agreement calls for Soviet control of Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia and Finland; forces Romania to relinquish territory; and details the partitioning of Poland if it is attacked. Poland is then invaded on the west by the German army while Soviet forces occupy the eastern section. The country is thus partitioned for a fourth time. Britain and France honor their support of Poland by renouncing the appeasement policy; they declare war on Germany. This invasion of Poland is considered the start of World War II (see “The World, 1939–1945, World War II”).</p> <p>Led by former Prime Minister General Wladislaw Sikorski, a Polish government-in-exile is formed in France. An “underground state,” meanwhile, is operating inside Poland during the harsh Nazi occupation. The secret government includes the Home Army, an underground press and educational, judicial and administrative systems. The Home Army gradually grows to be the fourth largest Allied army participating in World War II.</p> <p>War begins between the Soviet Union and Finland; the Finns lose one-tenth of their territory in a 1940 peace treaty to end this conflict.</p> <p>Japanese and Soviet troops fight on the Manchuria-Mongolia border; the Soviets are victorious.</p>	<p>Madrid falls to Franco’s fascist troops and Spain becomes a dictatorship recognized by Britain, France and the United States.</p> <p>Japanese troops occupy Indonesia.</p> <p>Albania is occupied by Italian forces. King Zog I (Ahmed Zogu, 1928) flees after the invasion of his country. Italy’s King Victor Emmanuel III is proclaimed king, but formally abdicates the Albanian throne in 1943.</p> <p>Jan Christian Smuts (1919) again becomes prime minister of the Union of South Africa after the term of James B. M. Hertzog (1924). Smuts serves until 1948.</p> <p>Siam officially adopts the name Thailand.</p> <p>The United States Advisory Committee on Uranium recommends research and development of an atomic bomb. This program is later called the “Manhattan Project.”</p> <p>Sir Earl C. G. Page serves for 20 days as prime minister of Australia after the term of Joseph A. Lyons (1932). Sir Robert Gordon Menzies succeeds Page. Menzies serves until 1941, and again from 1949 to 1966.</p> <p>As a child, Faisal II becomes king of Iraq after the death of his father, Ghazi (1933). Faisal II rules until 1958.</p> <p>Approximately 30,000 people die as a result of an earthquake in Erzincan, Turkey.</p>		
<p>1930 through 1939</p>			

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1930 through 1939</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1939–1945 World War II</p> <p>Before and during World War II, nations align themselves as follows: the Axis powers include Germany, Italy, Japan, Bulgaria, Hungary and Romania; the Allied powers, or the Allies, include the United States, Britain, France, the Soviet Union, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, China, Denmark, Greece, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, South Africa and Yugoslavia. Sweden remains neutral during the war.</p> <p>1939, Europe. Adolf Hitler’s German forces occupy Czechoslovakia; in March Britain and France agree to support Poland. Italian troops invade Albania, and Hitler and Mussolini sign a mutual accord in May. Germany and the Soviet Union sign a nonaggression pact in August. On September 1, German forces begin a bombing attack on Poland, forcing Britain and France to give Hitler an ultimatum. This is followed by a declaration of war on Germany two days later. German forces invade Poland and annex Danzig. The Soviet Union invades Poland from the east; by the end of September, Poland is divided between the Soviet Union and Germany. British troop arrivals in France are complete by November; Soviet forces invade Finland the same month. The European Western Front sees limited activity (“Sitzkrieg”).</p> <p>1939, South America. In mid-December the Battle of the River Plate is fought, with the British cruisers H.M.S. <i>Exeter</i> and <i>Ajax</i> and New Zealand’s <i>Achilles</i> against the German battleship <i>Admiral Graf Spee</i>. The German vessel is disabled off Montevideo, Uruguay, and Hitler orders it blown up on December 17 to prevent it from falling into British hands.</p> <p>1940, Europe. In March the Soviet Union and Finland sign a peace treaty. In April and May, German forces invade Denmark, Norway, the Netherlands, Belgium, and Luxembourg. Several hundred Danish ships, outside their home ports at the time of the invasion, sail in Allied service throughout the war. Neville Chamberlain resigns as Britain’s prime minister; Winston Churchill takes over. The German army crosses the French frontier, moving past the Maginot defensive line by using combined air, tank and infantry “Blitzkrieg” tactics. In the Dunkirk evacuation in late May and early June, 335,000 out of 400,000 British and French soldiers are rescued from Belgium by British civilian and naval craft. In June Italy declares war on France and Britain, and invades France. German forces enter Paris and the city is undefended. France, under Premier Henri Philippe Pétain, and Germany sign an armistice at Compiègne on June 22, bringing France under German control. Soviet forces attack Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania in June and make them part of the Soviet Union. The Battle of Britain from July into October consists of almost daily airplane battles in British airspace. German armies capture Romanian oil fields in October and annex that country. The Italians’ attempt to invade Greece in November fails because British forces come to Greece’s defense. The Nazis bomb Coventry, England; the British Royal Air Force is victorious at the Battle of Britain; German losses are heavy enough that Hitler abandons his plan of conquering Britain.</p> <p>1940, Africa and Asia. In July French ships of the pro-Nazi regime are sunk by the British navy at Oran, Algeria, in North Africa, causing the Vichy government to break diplomatic ties with Britain. General Charles de Gaulle escapes to Britain, signs an alliance with the British government, and forms a Free French government in exile. The Italian army invades the Sudan and follows with attacks on British Somaliland in August, but is severely beaten by the British by December. Japanese forces invade French Indochina in September.</p> <p>1941, Europe. In April German troops launch attacks in the Balkans, occupy Estonia, and capture Albania and Macedonia. Yugoslavia surrenders but Nationalist General Draja Mikhailovich continues guerilla warfare; Marshal Tito leads left-wing guerillas. German tanks enter Athens; remnants of the British army retreat from Greece late this month and from Crete in late May. In May, Rudolf Hess, Hitler’s deputy <i>führer</i> (leader), makes an unexplained trip to Scotland, where he is arrested. In a great naval battle, the H.M.S.</p>	<p><i>Hood</i> is sunk by the <i>Bismarck</i>, which is then sunk by British air and naval fire—loss of life is heavy. In his Operation Barbarossa, Hitler attacks the Soviet Union on June 22. Finland declares war on the Soviet Union in hopes of regaining some of its conquered territory. After heavy fighting during the summer, German troops capture Smolensk. With the Atlantic Charter, United States President Franklin D. Roosevelt and British Prime Minister Churchill agree in August on war aims. German forces move to within 25 miles of Moscow and by September, Leningrad (formerly St. Petersburg) is under attack. The fighting around Moscow is a standoff during the winter months as the German army is unprepared for the cold. Germany and Italy declare war on the United States, thus ending United States neutrality in Europe. Hungary declares war on Britain, the Soviet Union and the United States. The United States Congress declares war on Germany and Italy on December 11.</p> <p>1941, Africa and Asia. In January British forces enter East Africa and Haile Selassie returns to Ethiopia. German troops under Field Marshal Erwin Rommel cross north Africa in February and engage British troops, leading to a German counteroffensive in March. British forces arrive in Iraq in May and join Free French forces in their invasion of Syria and Lebanon in June to prevent a German takeover. By July Japanese forces have control of French Indochina and in late November Japan’s carrier task force sails for Hawaii. The December 7 Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor cripples the United States Pacific fleet. Britain and the United States declare war on Japan. Japan declares war on the Allies and invades the Philippines and Guam the following week.</p> <p>1942, Europe. In March Britain’s air force begins “saturation bombing” of German targets; Cologne is struck at the end of May. The village of Lidice in Czechoslovakia is razed by German forces on June 10 in retaliation for the death of deputy Gestapo chief Reinhard Heydrich at the hands of Czech resistance fighters. Fighting continues in the Soviet Union. In July German forces capture Sebastopol in the Crimea. In August the German army begins an attack on Stalingrad. The siege of the city, which lasts until early February 1943, claims almost 1.5 million lives. In November the Vichy French scuttle most of their navy at Toulon, France, to prevent the ships from falling into Allied hands; additional German troops enter France.</p> <p>1942, Africa and Asia. Manila, Philippines, falls to the Japanese in early 1942. On February 15 Britain surrenders Singapore to Japan. Allied forces are defeated in the Battle of the Java Sea, and Japanese forces land on the Solomon Islands in March. In early spring Burma (Myanmar) is overrun by Japanese troops. United States troops on Bataan peninsula in the Philippines surrender and, on April 9, the infamous “Death March” begins. United States and Filipino troops on Corregidor Island in Manila Bay surrender to the Japanese on May 6. United States forces are victorious over Japanese troops in the Coral Sea, the first sea battle fought by aircraft from ships. Rommel prepares a German attack on Egypt from Libya. Americans are victorious over Japanese forces at Midway June 3–6. This victory marks the turning point of the Pacific campaign. In Syria, Tobruk falls to German forces in June. In August United States Marines under General Douglas MacArthur take Guadalcanal in the Solomon Islands. In late October and early November, British General Bernard L. Montgomery leads Britain’s 8th Army in a successful defense of Egypt, with a resounding victory at El Alamein. Troops from the United States and Britain land in French North Africa on November 8. Rommel and his men are forced to retreat and lose Tobruk and Benghazi. MacArthur becomes commander-in-chief of the Allied forces in the Far East.</p> <p>1943, Europe. General Dwight D. (Ike) Eisenhower is appointed supreme commander of the Allied Expeditionary Force. Soviet forces annihilate the Hungarian 2nd army near the Russian city of Voronezh; 100,000 Hungarian soldiers die. In early February an exhausted German 6th Army under Field Marshal Friedrich von Paulus surrenders at Stalingrad; this event marks the turning point of the war in the Soviet Union. Soviet forces drive the German army back to the Donets River. Germany’s last major offensive campaign, at Kursk in July, is unsuccessful. Benito Mussolini is removed from power on the orders of Victor Emmanuel III on</p>	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>July 25, and Pietro Badoglio is named premier of Italy. Allied troops under General George Patton land on the Italian mainland in early September after the conquest of Sicily. The Italian government surrenders on September 8, but German troops in Italy continue to fight. Mussolini sets up a puppet “government-in-exile” in the German-controlled region. Allies land at Salerno with heavy casualties on September 9, and German forces seize Rome on September 10. Soviet forces retake Smolensk from the Germans on September 25. In October Italy declares war on Germany. At the Teheran Conference, November 28 through December 1, Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin agree on plans to invade France.</p> <p>1943, Africa and Asia. The British 8th Army enters Tripoli and defeats the Axis forces at the end of January. At the Casablanca Conference in mid-January, Churchill and Roosevelt agree on the goal of unconditional Japanese surrender. In March the Japanese are defeated at the Battle of the Bismarck Sea. On May 7 the Axis forces surrender in Tunisia. Remnants of the German army are trapped on Cape Bon, ending the war in Africa on May 12. In August, the Allied initiative against the Japanese in Burma begins. Allied forces land in the Solomon and Gilbert Islands in November. At the Cairo Conference in late November, Roosevelt, Churchill and Chiang Kai-shek of China pledge the defeat of Japan and the liberation of Korea.</p> <p>1944, Europe. In January United States and British troops land at Anzio on the western coast of Italy. German U-boat activity in the Atlantic Ocean is brought to an end in March. The Allies take control of Monte Cassino, Italy, in May, after months of bombing. The Allied bombing of Berlin in March uses the highly secret Norden bombsight. Soviet troops invade German-occupied Bulgaria. The Crimea is liberated by the end of May with the recapture of Odessa and Sebastopol. Soviet forces also regain control of Estonia. German bombing of Britain uses new V-2 rockets designed by Wernher von Braun. United States and British forces enter Rome on June 4. On D-day, June 6, Allies under the command of General Eisenhower launch an invasion of the Normandy peninsula. Hitler is wounded in a bomb attempt on July 20. Romania joins the Allied forces. Paris is liberated by Free French troops under General Charles de Gaulle on August 25. British troops defend the Rhine bridges against German attack at the Battle of Arnhem, Netherlands, September 17–25. Athens is freed by the Allies on October 13. Ukrainians and Yugoslavs retake Belgrade on October 20. The Allies capture Strasbourg November 24 but on December 16 the Germans launch a counteroffensive in Belgium, the Battle of the Bulge, which draws heavy casualties.</p> <p>1944, The Pacific. In February Allied forces attack the Japanese base at Truk (an island group in the western Pacific Ocean) and land on the Marshall Islands. Japanese forces abandon Rabaul in April and Allied forces land in New Guinea. United States planes control the skies in the Battle of the Philippine Sea in June, inflicting heavy losses on the Japanese air force. On July 9 United States forces capture Saipan on the Mariana Islands, giving the newly designed B-29 bombers a base to fly the 1,300 miles to bomb Tokyo. Americans invade the Philippines on October 20 and gain control by early January. American troops defeat the Japanese fleet in Leyte Gulf, October 25–26.</p> <p>1945, Europe. In January Soviet forces begin an attack on East Prussia. The Yalta Agreement signed by Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin establishes the basis for Allied occupation of Germany and returns some Soviet lands. The Soviet Union agrees to a friendship pact with China on February 11. Allied troops reach the Rhine in March and capture Cologne, Germany. Mussolini is killed at Lake Como on April 28, and Italy is surrendered the following day. Admiral Karl Doenitz takes command in Germany; Hitler’s suicide is announced May 1. Berlin falls the next day. Germany signs unconditional surrender terms at Rheims on May 8, V-E Day. At the Potsdam Conference, which ends August 2, Truman, Stalin and Churchill (and later Clement R. Attlee) establish a council of foreign ministers to prepare peace treaties and plan German postwar government and reparations. The Nuremberg trials of Nazi leaders, which will last almost one year, begin in Germany in November.</p>	<p>1945, Africa and Asia. United States marines attack Iwo Jima on February 19 and Okinawa in April and May. American air strikes devastate major Japanese cities beginning in March. United States troops capture Iwo Jima on March 16. Allied troops recapture Okinawa on June 21 after three months of intensive fighting. British forces drive the Japanese army out of Singapore. Atomic bombs are dropped on Hiroshima on August 6, and Nagasaki on August 9. The Soviet Union declares war on Japan on August 8 and immediately sends an occupation force into Manchuria. Soviet and United States troops invade Korea and force the Japanese to surrender. On V-J Day, August 14, Japan surrenders. Terms are signed on September 2, aboard the United States battleship <i>Missouri</i> in Tokyo Bay.</p> <p>The war results in more than 15 million military casualties and 35 million civilian deaths, including approximately 20 million from the Soviet Union; more than 25 million people are left homeless.</p>		<p>1930 through 1939</p>

NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	
<p>1940 through 1949</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1940</p> <p>For the first time in history, American Indian men register for the draft. Seminoles, however, refuse to register because they are technically still at war with the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1941</p> <p>In <i>United States as Guardian of Hualapai v. Santa Fe Pacific Railroad Company</i>, the Supreme Court restores more than 500,000 acres of land to Arizona's Hualapai (Walapai) Indians.</p> <p>Relics of a pit-dwelling community, c. 450, are discovered in the Apache National Forest in New Mexico.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1941–1945</p> <p>During World War II, approximately 25,000 Native Americans see active military duty. Choctaws, Navajos, Comanches and Kiowas again serve as “code talkers,” as occurred in World War I. Ira Hayes, a Pima, is one of the Marines who raises the flag at Iwo Jima.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1942</p> <p>Felix Cohen's <i>Handbook of Federal Indian Law</i> is published. It is the first consistent overview of federal policy toward Native Americans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1944</p> <p>Representatives of Native American tribes from 27 states meet in Denver, Colorado, and found the National Congress of American Indians.</p> <p>William G. Stigler, a Choctaw from Oklahoma, is elected to the United States Congress. He serves until his death in 1952.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1946</p> <p>The Indian Claims Commission is established to hear cases regarding compensation to Indians for loss of land. This commission is viewed by many Indians as an attempt by the federal government to legitimize its prior seizure of their lands.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1948</p> <p>The part of New Mexico's state constitution that denies Native Americans the right to vote is declared unconstitutional in federal court at Santa Fe. American Indians in the state are subsequently allowed to vote. A similar court case in Arizona gives Indians the right to vote there.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1940</p> <p>Willard S. Townsend, president of the International Brotherhood of Redcaps, becomes the first African American to hold a national office in organized labor when he is made an international vice-president of the Congress of Industrial Organizations.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1941</p> <p>When the U.S.S. <i>Arizona</i> is attacked at Pearl Harbor, messman Dorie Miller removes his wounded captain from the bridge and, though untrained on the weapon, mans an anti-aircraft gun, repelling the Japanese attack. For this act of bravery, Miller receives the Navy Cross.</p> <p>Dr. Charles Drew, an African American, is recognized for innovations in blood preservation, surgical procedures and blood banks. These developments are especially significant during World War II.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1941–1945</p> <p>Although segregation is still in practice, African Americans serve in every branch of the United States military. Many individuals and entire units win citations and medals of merit for their service during the war. A few examples are the 99th and 332nd Fighter Squadrons, the 614th Tank Destroyer Battalion and the 969th Field Artillery Battalion. Four Distinguished Service Crosses, four Navy Crosses and the Order of the Soviet Union are awarded to African American men. Four also receive France's <i>Croix de Guerre</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1942</p> <p>The Congress of Racial Equality is formed in Chicago and James Farmer, one of its organizers, becomes the first national director. Farmer serves until 1966. The organization favors the use of passive resistance and sit-ins to gain support for its goal of eliminating racial segregation and discrimination.</p> <p>The Johnson Publishing Company, formed under the direction of John Harold Johnson, begins publication of the <i>Negro Digest</i>.</p>	<p>The United States merchant ship <i>Booker T. Washington</i> is launched with an African American captain, Hugh Mulzac, and an interracial crew.</p> <p>The first African American recruits are allowed in the United States Navy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1943</p> <p>William L. Dawson, a Democrat, is elected to the United States House of Representatives from Illinois. He serves 15 terms.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1943–1945</p> <p>The 99th Pursuit Squadron, the first African American airborne unit, flies more than 1,500 combat missions. Members receive a commendation from the commanding general and a Distinguished Unit Citation for a long and grueling air attack on Berlin.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1944</p> <p>The United Negro College Fund is established in New York City to provide financial support for African American colleges.</p> <p>In <i>Smith v. Allwright</i>, the Supreme Court declares that the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution forbids the exclusion of African Americans from primary elections (“white primaries”) conducted by the Democratic party of Texas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1945</p> <p>The Johnson Publishing Company begins publication of <i>Ebony</i>. The company follows in 1950 with <i>Tan</i> and in 1951 with <i>Jet</i>.</p> <p>Adam Clayton Powell, Jr., a Democrat, is elected to the United States House of Representatives from New York. He serves 14 terms.</p> <p>The first African American women members of the Navy Nurses Corps are sworn in.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1946</p> <p>President Harry S Truman appoints European American and African American representatives to form the Presidential Committee on Civil Rights. In 1947 the committee issues a report recommending the creation of a permanent Fair Employment Practices Commission, the elevation of the Civil Rights Section of the Justice Department to division status, and the enactment of laws on a federal level to prevent lynching and promote equal legal treatment.</p> <p>In <i>Morgan v. the Commonwealth of Virginia</i>, the Supreme Court rules that the state law requiring segregation on buses violates the commerce clause as it applies to interstate passengers.</p> <p>Charles S. Johnson becomes the first African American president of Fisk University. He is also a founder of the magazine <i>Opportunity</i>, published by the National Urban League, and serves for a time as its editor.</p> <p>1947</p> <p>Jackie Robinson joins the Brooklyn (now Los Angeles) Dodgers baseball team as the first African American player in the major leagues.</p> <p>1948</p> <p>D. V. Carter, president of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP), is beaten by European Americans for escorting other African Americans to the polls in Montgomery, Alabama. In Vidalia, Georgia, Robert Mallard is lynched by a group of hooded men when he votes after being warned not to.</p> <p>In Mississippi, the Reverend William Bender, educator and president of a local NAACP branch, is prevented from voting by three armed European American men.</p> <p>President Harry S Truman issues Executive Order 9981, which bans racial segregation in the United States military.</p>	<p>Dr. Ulysses Grant Dailey (1916) becomes editor of the <i>Journal of the National Medical Association</i>.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules in <i>Shelley v. Kraemer and Hurd v. Hodge</i> that agreements banning African Americans or any other racial group from owning or living on property are legally unenforceable.</p> <p>1949</p> <p>The country's first African American-owned radio station, WERD, goes on the air in Atlanta, Georgia.</p> <p>Wesley A. Brown becomes the first African American to graduate from the United States Naval Academy in Annapolis, Maryland.</p> <p>Dr. W. Montague Cobb becomes editor of the <i>Journal of the National Medical Association</i>. Dr. Cobb is instrumental in the creation of Imhotep, an organization whose purpose is to eliminate segregation in hospital services. He serves as president of the National Medical Association in 1964.</p> <p>William Henry Hastie, who served as governor of the Virgin Islands since 1946, is appointed judge of the United States Circuit Court of Appeals by President Harry S Truman.</p> <p>Congressman William Dawson is elected chairman of the House Committee on Government Operations.</p> <p>Edward R. Dudley is appointed ambassador to Liberia. He serves until 1953.</p>	<p>1940</p> <p>The United States census reports approximately 77,500 Chinese Americans in the mainland United States, 50 in Alaska and 28,700 in Hawaii. The sex ratio is 285 males to 100 females on the mainland.</p> <p>There are 28 Chinatowns left in the United States, with the number decreasing as time passes. Some have already been integrated and others are involved in slum clearance projects.</p> <p>The Angel Island Immigration Station closes permanently after a fire destroys the administration building. The detention facilities are moved to San Francisco.</p> <p>1941</p> <p>Upon his arrival in the United States, Japanese Ambassador Admiral Kichisaburo Nomura exhorts all Japanese Americans to be loyal and true to the United States.</p> <p>A government report states that Japanese Americans possess an extraordinary degree of loyalty to the United States, and that immigrant Japanese are of no danger to the nation. Secret surveillance by the Federal Bureau of Investigation and Naval Intelligence supports these findings.</p> <p>An Army intelligence school begins to teach the Japanese language in San Francisco, with four <i>nisei</i> (first-generation Japanese American born in the United States) instructors and 60 students—58 <i>nisei</i> and two European Americans.</p> <p>On December 7, the Japanese bombing of Pearl Harbor draws the United States into World War II. Nearly 2,200 Japanese aliens are quickly arrested. Japan invades countries in Asia, including the Philippines. Thousands of Filipinos volunteer to serve in the United States Army as Philippine Scouts.</p> <p>On December 9, the first of 160 <i>issei</i> (Japanese immigrant generation) community leaders from Hawaii are sent to the Sand Island (Honolulu) detention camp.</p>	<p>1940 through 1949</p>

ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	
<p>1940 through 1949</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1941–1945</p> <p>Many Filipinos get defense jobs, while others enlist or are drafted into the military and therefore acquire United States citizenship.</p> <p>More than 33,000 Japanese American men and women serve in the United States military during World War II, 6,000 of them in the Pacific.</p> <p>Wartime labor shortages open up job opportunities for Chinese people in the United States, both immigrants and American-born.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1942</p> <p>The War Department classifies Japanese American men of draft age as 4-C, enemy aliens. This designation stands until January 1943.</p> <p>The Hearst newspapers on the West Coast attack Japanese Americans and begin the public outcry for mass exclusion.</p> <p>General Delos C. Emmons, commander of the army, rejects a War Department order to fire all Japanese American civilians employed by the army in Hawaii.</p> <p>At the urging of the War Department, President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs Executive Order 9066, which sets in motion the internment of all West Coast Japanese Americans.</p> <p>Earl Warren, attorney general of California, testifies in San Francisco that the very lack of anti-United States activities by Japanese Americans is confirmation that such actions are planned.</p> <p>The Wartime Civilian Control Administration is established to handle forced removal and interim detention. Japanese Americans are evacuated from the Pacific Coast and placed in relocation camps behind barbed wire.</p> <p>The Dies Committee (House Committee to Investigate Un-American Activities) promises to release a “Yellow Paper” revealing a massive spy ring involving Japanese Americans. No such paper is released, and no Japanese Americans are convicted of spying during the war.</p> <p>Congressional bill H.R. 1844 enables Filipino residents of the United States to become naturalized citizens.</p>	<p>Western Defense Commander General John L. DeWitt issues the first of 108 military proclamations that result in the detention of more than 112,000 Japanese Americans from the West Coast. More than two-thirds of those interned are American citizens.</p> <p>Minoru Yasui turns himself in at the Portland, Oregon, police station to test discriminatory curfew regulations issued by General DeWitt. In 1943 the United States Supreme Court upholds the government’s position.</p> <p>California Governor Culbert Olson fires all Japanese Americans in the state civil service.</p> <p>At the request of the United States government, 141 civilians of Japanese ancestry from South America arrive in San Francisco aboard a United States vessel. By the end of 1943, 2,100 persons of Japanese ancestry, mostly from Peru, are in custody for use as hostages for prisoner exchanges.</p> <p>Japanese American Kanesaburo Oshima is shot and killed by a guard at the Fort Sill, Oklahoma, internment camp. Fred Korematsu is arrested in Oakland, California, for remaining in a “military area” and refusing to report for detention. Two Japanese American men, both invalids, are shot and killed by guards at the internment camp in Lordburg, New Mexico.</p> <p>An all-<i>nisei</i> army battalion is formed in Hawaii. The soldiers are sent to the mainland for training and become the 100th Infantry Battalion.</p> <p>By June 5, all persons of Japanese ancestry in the Pacific Coast region are now in temporary detention camps called assembly centers.</p> <p>The Native Sons of the Golden West files a suit in San Francisco to strip Japanese Americans of their citizenship.</p> <p>By the end of October, all Japanese American internees are transferred from 15 temporary assembly centers to 10 permanent detention camps, or relocation centers.</p>	<p>A mass strike and demonstration takes place at the Poston, Arizona, detention camp to protest the arrest of two inmates. During a similar demonstration at the Manzanar, California, camp, two men are killed when military police open fire.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1943</p> <p>As China becomes a wartime ally against Japan, Chinese exclusion laws are repealed by Congress. The partial assimilation of Chinese Americans and their occupational specialties help mitigate anti-Chinese feelings. The wartime labor shortage creates job opportunities for Chinese immigrants, who work in shipyards and other war-related industries or fill technical, professional and white-collar positions. Also about 8,000 serve in the United States military.</p> <p><i>Nisei</i> combat units such as the 100th Infantry Battalion (the “Purple Heart Battalion”) and the 442nd Regimental Combat Team give outstanding service throughout the war.</p> <p>The Wyoming legislature enacts a law denying Japanese American citizens at the Heart Mountain, Wyoming, detention camp the right to vote. Similar laws are passed by other states.</p> <p>A loyalty questionnaire is administered at all 10 detention camps to all Japanese American men and women above age 17.</p> <p>The Congress of American Citizens is formed at the Heart Mountain, Wyoming, detention camp to protest the loyalty oath under the circumstances of imprisonment without due process.</p> <p>The War Department announces the reinstatement of the draft for <i>nisei</i> men in detention camps.</p> <p>The War Department insists that General DeWitt’s <i>Final Report</i> be revised to conceal evidence that is damaging to the government in the pending <i>Hirabayashi</i> and <i>Yasui</i> cases.</p> <p>At a mass meeting at Heart Mountain, 400 <i>nisei</i> vote unanimously to resist the draft until their constitutional rights are restored.</p>	<p>More than 100 <i>nisei</i> soldiers at Fort McClellan, Alabama, refuse to undergo combat training to protest the continued confinement of their families. Twenty-one are court-martialed and sentenced to prison. Others are assigned to the 1800th General Service Battalion.</p> <p>In <i>Hirabayashi v. United States</i>, the Supreme Court upholds a conviction for violating curfew on the grounds that the federal government may take necessary measures to protect an area threatened by Japanese attack. The Court also rules in favor of the government in the <i>Yasui</i> case.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1944</p> <p>Sixty-three young <i>nisei</i> men at Heart Mountain, Wyoming, are convicted of refusing to report for induction and are sentenced to three years in the federal penitentiary.</p> <p>Seven leaders of the Heart Mountain Fair Play Committee in Wyoming are convicted of counseling others to resist the draft.</p> <p>In anticipation of a Supreme Court decision, the War Department announces the revocation of the West Coast exclusion order against Japanese Americans effective January 2, 1945.</p> <p>The Supreme Court rules that expulsion and detention are constitutional in <i>Korematsu v. United States</i>. In <i>Ex Parte Endo</i> the Court declares that the War Relocation Authority can no longer detain admittedly loyal citizens against their will. This ruling opens the way for Japanese Americans to return to the West Coast.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1945</p> <p>A court of appeals’ decision overturns the conviction of the Heart Mountain Fair Play Committee leaders accused of counseling others to resist the draft.</p> <p>A California ruling enables Filipinos and others classified as “Oriental” to purchase land. Filipinos buy homes outside of “Little Manila” ghettos. Many buy small farms in the San Fernando Valley, Torrance and Gardena areas.</p>

ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Many Filipinos in the United States who served in the military take civil service examinations and find employment in post offices, police forces and other agencies of federal, state and local governments. American citizenship is further extended for Filipinos, and the immigration quota is raised to 100 annually.</p> <p>President Harry S Truman signs the War Brides Act, which allows Asian brides of American servicemen to enter the United States. About 6,000 Chinese women immigrate during the act's three-year authorization.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1946</p> <p>The Luce-Cellar Act, signed by President Harry S Truman, allows Asian Indians to become U.S. citizens. The law also sets an immigration limit of 10 people from India per year.</p> <p>The first Congressional Medal of Honor to a Japanese American is awarded posthumously to Pfc. Sadao S. Munemori, killed in action in Italy.</p> <p>Congress passes the GI Fiancées Act, facilitating the admission of foreign-born fiancées engaged to members of the United States military. Ninety-one Chinese people are admitted between 1947 and 1949.</p> <p>The War Relocation Authority program officially ends. The last of the 10 major detention camps, Tule Lake in California, closes.</p> <p>The Philippines regains independence. Exchange students, workers and visitors overcome the rigid immigration quotas and remain in the United States by marrying United States citizens.</p> <p>The combined 100th Infantry Battalion and 442nd Regimental Combat Team receive a Presidential Unit Citation, their eighth, from President Truman.</p> <p>A law is enacted admitting Chinese alien wives and children of United States citizens on a nonquota basis.</p> <p>Wing F. Ong becomes an Arizona state assemblyman, the first Chinese American in the continental United States to be elected to office.</p>	<p>Carlos Busolan's book <i>America Is in the Heart</i> is published, recounting the author's experiences as a young Filipino living and working in the United States during the 1930s.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1947</p> <p>President Harry S Truman fully pardons all 267 Japanese American draft resisters.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1948</p> <p>Congress passes the Displaced Persons Act, which grants permanent resident status to more than 3,500 Chinese people living in the United States since the outbreak of the civil war in China. This act begins the second large wave of emigration from China to the United States.</p> <p>In <i>Oyama v. California</i>, the Supreme Court holds that a California statute violates the equal protection clause of the Fourteenth Amendment because the law creates a presumption that the title to land, conveyed to an eligible citizen but paid for by an ineligible alien, is held for the benefit of the alien.</p> <p>California nullifies its antimiscegenation law.</p> <p>President Harry S Truman signs the Evacuation Claims Act, which pays less than 10 cents on the dollar for detainees' lost property. Many cannot file claims because required documents were lost or destroyed during their incarceration.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1949</p> <p>As a result of the creation of the People's Republic of China, more than 3,400 Chinese visitors to the United States have their temporary status adjusted to permanent resident status under the provisions of the Displaced Persons Act of 1948. The victory of Communist forces leads to new emigration from China. Many who come to the United States are intellectuals, wealthy former officials and Nationalists.</p> <p>Job horizons for Chinese Americans improve. Although the majority still work in restaurants, laundries, grocery stores, services and garment factories, a growing number are employed in professional and technical occupations.</p>	<p>Iva Toguri d'Aquino, a <i>nisei</i> woman trapped in wartime Japan, is found guilty of making propaganda broadcasts for Radio Tokyo. Her conviction is based on perjured statements of two <i>nisei</i> witnesses coached by United States government attorneys.</p>	<p>1940 through 1949</p>

	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN
1940 through 1949	<p style="text-align: center;">1940</p> <p>Russian American inventor Vladimir Zworykin develops improvements in the electron microscope.</p> <p>As German forces invade France during World War II, the United States becomes a refuge for French immigrants.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1941</p> <p>The Tolstoy Foundation establishes the Reed Farm in upstate New York as a relocation center for European refugees.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1942</p> <p>Archaeologist Philip Ainsworth Means examines an ancient cylindrical structure in Newport, Rhode Island, believed to have been built by Vikings in the 1300s. One theory is that this structure may be the oldest Christian church in the Western Hemisphere.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1946</p> <p>Clinton P. Anderson, a Swedish American from New Mexico, is appointed secretary of the United States Department of Agriculture.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1947</p> <p>Approximately 24,000 Hungarians seek admittance to the United States as refugees from Hungary's Communist regime. They are part of a larger influx of central and eastern European refugees. Some are ardent Nationalists or foes of Communism; others seek economic opportunities.</p> <p>A new wave of Soviet immigration to the United States begins. This group includes former war prisoners, slave laborers and refugees in Germany who refused to return to the Soviet Union after World War II.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1948</p> <p>Thousands of Hungarians living in camps in West Germany are classified by the United States Immigration and Naturalization Service as displaced persons. This designation enables them to immigrate to the United States in numbers greater than their standing quota, through the Displaced Persons Act of 1948. More than 13,000 Hungarians from these camps come to the United States.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1940</p> <p>Popular Democratic party candidates win key offices in Puerto Rican elections. Luis Muñoz Marín presides over the Senate.</p> <p>The United States census reports just less than 70,000 Puerto Ricans living in the mainland United States and 1.88 million in Puerto Rico.</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Industrial Development Corporation is established as an independent corporation furnishing credit and tax exemptions to assist private industry.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1941</p> <p>Rexford Guy Tugwell, a European American, is named the last United States governor of Puerto Rico and joins Luis Muñoz Marín in an ambitious economic development program. Tugwell serves until 1946.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1941-1945</p> <p>More than 400,000 Hispanic Americans serve in the United States military during World War II. Mexican Americans win more Medals of Honor than any other American ethnic group during this war. More than 65,000 Puerto Ricans participate in World War II; 23 are killed and 165 are wounded.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1942</p> <p>Bilateral agreements dealing with the <i>bracero</i> (temporary resident migrant worker) program are made with Mexico, British Honduras, Barbados and Jamaica for the entry of temporary workers to relieve wartime labor shortages and to legalize and control the flow of agricultural workers into the United States. Under this program as many as 400,000 workers are admitted each year for seasonal agricultural labor.</p> <p>Puerto Rico is virtually isolated from the United States for a time by Nazi submarines in Caribbean waters.</p> <p>Hiram G. Bithorn is the first Puerto Rican to play professional baseball. He plays for the Chicago Cubs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1943</p> <p>In the summer, thousands of sailors and soldiers attack Mexican Americans in Los Angeles in what is known as the "zoot suit riot."</p>	<p>Antonio Manuel Fernández is elected as a representative to the United States Congress from New Mexico. He serves until his death in 1956.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1944</p> <p>The <i>Comité Mexicano Central el Racismo</i> is created in Mexico to assist Mexicans in the United States in their fight against racism.</p> <p>The Popular Democratic party wins the Puerto Rican election with 383,000 votes, compared with 208,000 of the combined opposition.</p> <p>Jesús T. Piñero becomes Puerto Rico's resident commissioner. He serves until 1946, when he is named governor by President Harry S Truman.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Mid-1940s</p> <p>An average of 20,000 Puerto Ricans come annually to the mainland as contract farm-workers. Some stay on as permanent residents, mostly in the New York City area. They often work in menial or unskilled jobs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1945</p> <p>The Puerto Rican legislature prepares and submits the Tydings-Piñero Bill, which provides three alternatives for Puerto Ricans: independence, statehood or dominion status. The United States military opposes the bill for "national security reasons" and it is tabled.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1946</p> <p>President Harry S Truman names Jesús T. Piñero, former resident commissioner, as the first Puerto Rican governor of the island.</p> <p>Dr. Mariano Villaronga is appointed as Puerto Rico's commissioner of education by President Truman. Dr. Villaronga makes Spanish the primary language of instruction, with English required as a second language.</p> <p>Gilberto Concepción de Gracia founds the Puerto Rican Independent party.</p> <p>The G.I. Forum is organized to assist Hispanic American war veterans.</p>	<p>Felisa Ricón de Gautier is elected mayor of San Juan, Puerto Rico. She serves until 1969. Antonio Fernos-Isern becomes resident commissioner; he serves until 1965.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1947</p> <p>The Community Service Organization is established to foster political activism and voter registration among Mexican Americans.</p> <p>"Operation Bootstrap" is initiated in Puerto Rico as a plan for economic development. It is directed by <i>Fomento Económico</i>, a government agency created to develop economic initiatives.</p> <p>President Harry S Truman signs the Crawford-Butler Act, which gives Puerto Ricans the right to elect their own governor, instead of having one appointed by the president.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1948</p> <p>The Popular Democratic party wins the Puerto Rican election. Luis Muñoz Marín becomes the first popularly elected governor of Puerto Rico. He serves until 1964.</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Department of Labor sets up a Division of Migration in New York City.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1949</p> <p>A Mayor's Committee for Puerto Rican Affairs is created to ease the adjustment of Puerto Ricans in New York City.</p> <p>The Pan American Juridical Committee meets in Havana, Cuba, to study the problem of colonialism in America. One-third of its final report pertains to Puerto Rico, but the United States government convinces the committee that its purpose is to study the problem of colonies held by powers other than the United States.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1940 through 1949

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p style="text-align: center;">1940</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1949</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1940</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 131.8 million, including American citizens living abroad.</p> <p>In <i>Cantwell v. Connecticut</i>, the Supreme Court rules that religious beliefs are protected by the First Amendment. It also holds that the Fourteenth Amendment renders both state and federal legislatures incompetent to make laws regarding the establishment of religion.</p> <p>The United States creates its first peacetime conscription with the passage of the Selective Training and Service Act.</p> <p>In a 99-year lease agreement with Britain, the United States has use of approximately one-tenth of the land area of Bermuda for development of naval and air bases. The federal government also leases bases in Chile and Brazil.</p> <p>The Nationality Act, which gives Chinese people the right to attain United States citizenship through naturalization, essentially repeals the Exclusion Act of 1882.</p> <p>United States immigration services are transferred from the Department of Labor to the Department of Justice.</p> <p>The Angel Island Immigration Station is closed after fire destroys the administration building.</p> <p>The Smith Act requires registration and fingerprinting of aliens in the United States, makes it illegal to advocate the overthrow of the government or belong to any organization that does, and increases the grounds for deportation.</p> <p>Margaret Chase Smith is elected to represent Maine in the United States House of Representatives. She will later become the first woman to serve in both the House and Senate.</p> <p>The first serviceable and marketable helicopter is developed by Russian American Igor Sikorsky.</p>	<p>The collision of a strong low-pressure system and a mass of arctic air over the Upper Mississippi area results in a storm that is best described as a winter hurricane, with Iowa the hardest hit. As the temperature drops 45 degrees in 16 hours, freezing rain is followed by deep blowing snow. More than 150 people lose their lives in this freak storm.</p> <p>Former Russian Revolution leader Leon Trotsky is murdered in Mexico.</p> <p>Manuel Ávila Camacho becomes president of Mexico after the term of Lázaro Cárdenas (1934). Camacho serves until 1946.</p> <p>Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar is elected president of Cuba after the term of Federico Laredo Bru (1936). Zaldívar serves until 1944.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1940–1941</p> <p>The United States negotiates 99-year leases on formerly British military bases in Trinidad, Guyana, Antigua, St. Lucia, Jamaica and the Bahamas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1941</p> <p>Franklin D. Roosevelt begins a historic third term as president of the United States; Henry A. Wallace is vice president. Both are Democrats. Roosevelt delivers his "Four Freedoms" speech to Congress, in which he sets out the goals for American policy: freedom of speech and expression, freedom of religion, freedom from want and freedom from fear.</p> <p>Harlan Fiske Stone becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1946.</p> <p>President Roosevelt and British Prime Minister Winston Churchill agree to the Atlantic Charter, calling for the establishment of the United Nations after the end of the war. Roosevelt also signs the Lend-Lease Act creating a favored-nations structure for countries to receive military support. Those nations that cannot pay for the goods can either "borrow or rent" them.</p>	<p>President Roosevelt declares a national emergency and sets up the Office of Price Administration and Civilian Supply (OPA). In 1942 Congress gives the OPA authority to ration goods and set ceilings on consumer prices for many commodities.</p> <p>President Roosevelt issues an executive order banning racial discrimination in defense industries. The president also orders the establishment of the Fair Employment Practices Committee to eliminate federal employment discrimination.</p> <p>The governor of the Territory of Hawaii places the islands under martial law; the state of emergency lasts until 1944.</p> <p>In the United States, the Manhattan Project begins research on the creation of an atomic bomb.</p> <p>In a surprise air raid, Japanese bombers attack Pearl Harbor, Honolulu, Hawaii. This action immobilizes the United States' Pacific fleet, destroys more than 340 aircraft, kills more than 2,400 Americans, and draws the United States into World War II. General Walter C. Short and Admiral Husband E. Kimmel, both held responsible for an "error of judgment" for not preparing for the Japanese attack, are forced to retire.</p> <p>The Selective Service first lists "homosexual proclivities" as a reason for excluding people from United States military service.</p> <p>General Delos C. Emmons, commander of the army, rejects a suggestion by the joint chiefs of staff in Washington, D.C., to intern all persons of Japanese ancestry residing in Hawaii. General John L. DeWitt, of the Western Defense Command, rejects the idea of interning Japanese Americans by stating, "An American citizen, after all, is an American citizen." He later changes his mind.</p> <p>Jeannette Rankin is the only member of Congress to vote against the United States' declaration of war against Japan.</p> <p>For her nursing work during the Pearl Harbor bombing, Captain Annie Fay receives a Purple Heart, the first awarded to a nurse.</p> <p>Isaías Medina Angarita becomes president of Venezuela after the term of Eleazar López Contreras (1935). Angarita serves until 1945.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1941–1950</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals more than 1 million; 621,100 come from Europe, 37,100 from Asia, 7,400 from Africa, 14,600 from Oceania, 354,800 from the Americas and 140 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1942</p> <p>The Roberts Commission issues its report on the Japanese air attack on Pearl Harbor. Based on rumors and innuendo, the report heightens the fear of sabotage on the West Coast. President Franklin D. Roosevelt signs Executive Order 9066, beginning the mass inland removal and detention of Japanese Americans. More than 120,000 Japanese Americans on the West Coast are eventually placed in detention camps for the duration of the war. Roosevelt also issues an order creating the War Relocation Authority. From 1942 to 1944, 18 European Americans are charged with spying for Japan; at least half are convicted. No Japanese American is ever charged with espionage, yet many lose their homes and businesses without compensation.</p> <p>By executive order, the War Production Board is set up to handle procurement of materials and move the United States to a wartime footing.</p> <p>United States Navy Captain Joseph J. Rochefort breaks the Japanese naval code, and thereby helps win the Battle of Midway.</p> <p>Twenty-one Western nations meet in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, to plan their defenses and to sever relations with Germany, Italy and Japan. Except for Argentina, all break diplomatic ties with the Axis powers.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Congress establishes the Medal of Merit to reward civilians and the nation's allies for their efforts during the war. Congress also authorizes the Women Accepted for Voluntary Emergency Services to support the navy. The organization is headed by (Captain) Mildred Helen McAfee, then president of Wellesley College, who runs the organization until 1946. Congress also establishes the Woman's Auxiliary Army Corps. The organization is headed by (Colonel) Oveta Culp Hobby, then editor of the <i>Houston Post</i>.</p> <p>Defense contractors begin actively recruiting women workers. More than 4 million women hold industrial positions by the end of the war.</p> <p>The <i>bracero</i> (temporary resident migrant worker) program, initiated in the United States, results in thousands of Mexican farmworkers crossing the border to seek employment.</p> <p>Grand Coulee Dam, a key component of the Columbia Basin Project, is completed in east central Washington.</p> <p>At the University of Chicago, a scientific team headed by Enrico Fermi produces the first self-sustaining nuclear reaction. This development is considered to be the beginning of the atomic age. Leona Marshall is the youngest member and only woman on the Fermi team.</p> <p>A Japanese submarine attacks Fort Stevens, near Astoria, Oregon. This is the only military site in the mainland United States to see enemy fire since the War of 1812.</p> <p>A fire at the Coconut Grove nightclub in Boston, Massachusetts, kills almost 500 people and injures more than 250. This tragedy leads to the tightening of fire safety codes nationwide.</p> <p>Japanese Canadians living on the coast of British Columbia are relocated to the interior, and their property is seized.</p> <p>Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina (1930) again becomes president of the Dominican Republic. Women in the country receive the right to vote. Molina serves until 1961.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1943</p> <p>President Franklin D. Roosevelt freezes prices, salaries and wages to curb inflation during the war; Congress introduces income tax withholding.</p> <p>Attorney General Francis Biddle states in a memo to the president: "I shall not institute criminal proceedings [against Italian and German aliens] on exclusion orders which seem to me unconstitutional It [Executive Order 9066] was never intended to apply to Italians and Germans."</p> <p>Connecticut establishes the Inter-Racial Commission, recognized as the first governmental civil rights agency in the country.</p> <p>The Women's Army Auxiliary Corps is made a part of the United States Army; its name is changed to the Women's Army Corps.</p> <p>A quota of 105 calculated under the Immigration Act of 1924 may be used by Chinese people wanting to enter the United States. This policy change is instituted mainly to counter anti-United States propaganda directed at China by Japan.</p> <p>The United States Army reaches a peak personnel strength of 8.3 million.</p> <p>Georgia is the first state to lower the voting age to 18.</p> <p>Development and testing of nuclear weapons begins in Oak Ridge, Tennessee; Hanford, Washington; and Los Alamos, New Mexico.</p> <p>Seventy Montana coal miners die in the Smith Mine disaster.</p> <p>In Mexico, the Parícutín volcano erupts suddenly out of a corn field, burying many towns, one of which provides its name. Eruptions continue until 1952.</p> <p>In Argentina, Ramón S. Castillo (1938) is removed from power by a military coup.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1944</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules that Democratic party primaries in which only European Americans can vote are unconstitutional.</p>	<p>In the case of <i>Korematsu v. United States</i>, the Supreme Court rules that removal and detention orders against Japanese Americans are constitutional and represent a valid exercise of governmental war powers. In <i>Ex parte Endo</i> the Court rules that the government cannot detain loyal citizens against their will.</p> <p>The GI Bill of Rights is enacted to assist returning veterans via low-interest housing loans, unemployment pay if needed and discharge or mustering out pay. Unemployment in the United States is reduced to 1 percent because of the war effort.</p> <p>The Women Appointed for Voluntary Emergency Service begins accepting African American women.</p> <p>The first Socialist government in North America is elected in Saskatchewan province, Canada, with Thomas C. Douglas as provincial prime minister.</p> <p>A new constitution in Jamaica establishes universal adult suffrage. Women also gain the vote in Barbados, British Guiana and Bermuda.</p> <p>Ramón Grau San Martín is elected president of Cuba following the term of Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar (1940). San Martín serves until 1948.</p> <p>José María Velasco Ibarra (1934) becomes president of Ecuador for a second time. He serves until 1947, and from 1952 to 1956, 1960 to 1961 and 1968 to 1972. He is deposed by military coups in each of his first four terms.</p> <p>Argentina severs diplomatic ties with the Axis powers.</p> <p>Juan José Arévalo becomes president of Guatemala after Jorge Ubico (1931) is deposed. Arévalo serves until 1951.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1945</p> <p>Franklin D. Roosevelt begins a fourth term as president of the United States; Harry S Truman is vice president. Both are Democrats. When Roosevelt dies in office, Truman becomes the thirty-third president of the United States.</p> <p>Congress establishes the Medal of Freedom to reward United States civilians and the nation's allies for their efforts during the war.</p>	<p>1940 through 1949</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>1940 through 1949</p>	<p>The United Nations charter is drafted and signed in San Francisco, California. The United Nations establishes its headquarters in New York City the following year.</p> <p>Former First Lady Eleanor Roosevelt is appointed to the United States delegation to the United Nations.</p> <p>President Harry S Truman issues a directive to admit 40,000 war refugees.</p> <p>The first atomic bomb is tested by the United States at Alamogordo, New Mexico. The test, code-named Trinity, disintegrates the steel supporting structure.</p> <p>Grand Rapids, Michigan, is the first city in the United States to add fluoride to its water supply to prevent tooth decay.</p> <p>The trend toward United States women working in industry begins to reverse. As men return from war, women return home and family size begins to increase.</p> <p>Former United States Secretary of State Cordell Hull receives the Nobel Peace Prize for his diplomatic work during World War II.</p> <p>African American women are first sworn in as navy nurses.</p> <p>The first Canadian nuclear reactor, for experimental purposes, goes into operation in Chalk River, Ontario.</p> <p>Rómulo Betancourt becomes president of Venezuela following a military coup. He serves until 1948 and again from 1959 to 1964.</p> <p>1946</p> <p>Congress establishes the Atomic Energy Commission by passing the McMahon Act (named for Senator Brien McMahon, chairman of the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy). David Eli Lilienthal, former head of the Tennessee Valley Authority, serves as the new commission's first chairman. The United States Navy successfully tests atomic bombs at Bikini and Eniwetok Atolls in the Marshall Islands.</p> <p>Fred Moore Vinson becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1953.</p>	<p>In <i>Morgan v. the Commonwealth of Virginia</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that segregation on interstate buses places an unreasonable burden on interstate commerce and is therefore invalid. The case involves Irene Morgan, an African American woman who is arrested and convicted after refusing to move to the rear of a Greyhound bus.</p> <p>Congress passes the War Brides Act, allowing the foreign-born wives of American servicemen admission to this country.</p> <p>This year marks the beginning of the "baby boom," with almost 3.5 million babies born in the United States. Seventy-two million babies will be born during the following 20-year period, making this the largest generation in the nation's history.</p> <p>Martinique and Guadeloupe become overseas departments of France; they are no longer considered colonies.</p> <p>In a speech in Fulton, Missouri, Winston Churchill first uses the term "Iron Curtain" to describe the split that has divided Europe between the East Bloc and the western nations. He also warns of the dangers of Soviet expansion.</p> <p>The United States grants independence to the Philippines; the island nation continues to lease military bases to the United States Navy.</p> <p>A massive strike by several labor organizations, including the United Mine Workers, steelworkers, auto workers and trainmen, is in response to the deferral of raises and benefits during the war. Strikes during this year involve 4.6 million workers.</p> <p>Senator James William Fulbright, a Rhodes scholar, sponsors an act that carries his name, which provides for an international exchange of students and teachers between the United States and other countries.</p> <p>ENIAC (electronic numerical integrator and computer) is the world's first automatic electronic digital computer. It is built at Harvard University in Cambridge, Massachusetts, and reflects the work of several scientists and electrical engineers.</p>	<p>The first nonmilitary use of reactor-produced radioisotopes is at Barnard Cancer Hospital in St. Louis, Missouri.</p> <p>Construction begins on the Garrison Dam, on the Missouri River in North Dakota. When completed in 1956, it will be one of the largest earth-filled dams in the world.</p> <p>Mary Beard's <i>Women as a Force in History</i>, a primary work examining women's history, is published.</p> <p>An army bomber airplane collides with the Empire State Building at the 79th floor. Fifteen people die, and fire damages 11 levels of the building.</p> <p>The first drive-through banking window opens at the Exchange National Bank of Chicago, Illinois.</p> <p>Canada passes the Canadian Citizenship Act, which for the first time establishes Canadian citizenship as being distinct and separate from British citizenship.</p> <p>Miguel Alemán becomes president of Mexico after the term of Manuel Ávila Camacho (1940). Alemán serves until 1952.</p> <p>Juan Domingo Perón, who gained popularity when Castillo was ousted in 1943, is elected president of Argentina. He serves until 1955.</p> <p>Brazil experiences a new wave of democracy and creates a new constitution.</p> <p>1947</p> <p>President Harry S Truman announces the Truman Doctrine, the first significant attempt by the United States to "contain" Communist expansion. The plan is specifically aimed at protecting Greece and Turkey, and pledges military support to enable countries under Communism to regain their freedom.</p> <p>Congress passes the Taft-Hartley Act over President Truman's veto. The act is designed to define and control the growing power of labor unions and to outlaw closed shops.</p> <p>In <i>Shelley v. Kraemer</i>, the Supreme Court rules unambiguously that the use of racially restrictive real estate sales covenants is unconstitutional.</p>	<p>In <i>Fay v. New York</i>, the Supreme Court implies that women do not have the constitutional right to serve on juries because it is not "customary."</p> <p>Connecticut passes its Fair Employment Practices Act, which outlaws racial discrimination in employment.</p> <p>In the United States, the Central Intelligence Agency is established by the National Security Act as an independent government entity.</p> <p>Texas City, Texas, is destroyed by fire after the French ship <i>Grandcamp</i> explodes in its harbor. Five hundred people are killed and 4,000 are injured.</p> <p>A telephone strike involves 350,000 workers, 230,000 of them women. This represents the greatest number of women ever to walk off their jobs at one time.</p> <p>The worst blizzard in the Northeast in more than 60 years drops 25.8 inches of snow in New York City in one day. Approximately 80 deaths are attributed to the storm.</p> <p>The carbon-14 method of radioactive dating of artifacts is first demonstrated.</p> <p>First Lady Eva Perón incites Argentinian women to seek the right to vote and to demand the reform of divorce laws.</p> <p>1948</p> <p>The Truman administration initiates the four-year European Recovery Program—proposed in 1947 and also called the Marshall Plan—to help rebuild Europe so that these countries will not request Communist aid. A key factor of the plan is that monies approved for European assistance are to be spent on United States goods, thus helping both economies.</p> <p>The Displaced Persons Act provides for the entry into the United States of 341,000 refugees made homeless by World War II; 378,600 displaced persons—including Germans expelled from their homeland—arrive during the four-year program.</p> <p>President Harry S Truman signs Executive Order 9981 directing "equality of treatment and opportunity in the Armed Forces."</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>The United States Supreme Court declares that prayer in public schools is unconstitutional as it violates the First Amendment.</p> <p>The States' Rights party, whose members are nicknamed "Dixiecrats," is formed in the United States by disillusioned Southern Democrats who oppose the civil rights stance of the regular Democratic party.</p> <p>Former State Department official Alger Hiss is indicted on perjury charges in the United States after he denies passing secret documents to a Communist spy ring. The jury in his first trial in 1949 cannot reach a decision but he is convicted in a second trial in 1950 and sentenced to a five-year prison term. Hiss is released in 1954, still claiming his innocence.</p> <p>Margaret Chase Smith is elected to represent Maine in the United States Senate. She is the first woman to serve in both houses of Congress. Smith serves until 1973.</p> <p>The National League of Women Voters changes its name to the League of Women Voters of the United States.</p> <p>The California Supreme Court declares California's ban on interracial marriage unconstitutional because it unnecessarily limits a person's choice of a mate.</p> <p>Iowa leads the country in the production of the following farm commodities: oats, corn, poultry, eggs, hogs and cattle.</p> <p>In the heavily industrialized town of Donora, Pennsylvania, 20 people are killed when an air pressure inversion traps deadly smog over the city.</p> <p>The invention of the transistor by John Bardeen, Walter H. Brittain and William Shockley is announced by the Bell Telephone Laboratories. This invention makes the miniaturization of electronics possible.</p> <p>The xerographic photocopying process is first demonstrated by inventor Chester Carlson in New York City.</p> <p>Louis Stephen St. Laurent, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of Canada after the final term of William Lyon MacKenzie King (1935). St. Laurent serves until 1957.</p>	<p>Carlos Prío Socarrás is elected president of Cuba after the term of Ramón Grau San Martín (1944). Socarrás serves until 1952.</p> <p>Costa Rica's government is overthrown by José Figueres and his Army of National Liberation.</p> <p>The Organization of American States' charter is signed in Bogota, Colombia. The organization promotes peace and cooperation in the Americas and discourages intervention by other countries.</p> <p>The Chilean government outlaws the Communist party.</p> <p>Galo Plaza Leso becomes president of Ecuador. He serves until 1952.</p> <p>Manuel Odría becomes president of Peru after the term of José Luis Bustamante (Rivero, 1935). Odría serves until 1956.</p> <p>Rómulo Gallegos becomes president of Venezuela but a military coup removes him shortly after his election. General Marcos Pérez Jiménez comes to power; he rules until 1958.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1948–1958</p> <p>In Colombia, the assassination of popular reformer José Eliecer Gaitán sparks a decade of violence, known as <i>La Violencia</i>, between the Liberal and Conservative parties throughout Colombia. An estimated 250,000 people die in sectarian violence until the parties agree to alternate in power.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1949</p> <p>Harry S Truman begins his first elected term as president of the United States; Alben W. Barkley is vice president. Both are Democrats.</p> <p>A federal court restores American citizenship to three Japanese American women who were pressured as inmates in a relocation camp to reject their citizenship. The decision opens the door for the restoration of more than 4,300 other Japanese Americans in similar circumstances.</p> <p>In his inaugural address President Truman proposes the Four Point Program, designed to provide the same type of assistance for Africa and Asia as the Marshall Plan has for Europe.</p>	<p>The United States becomes a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). Other charter members are Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Great Britain, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway and Portugal. Greece and Turkey join NATO in 1952 and West Germany follows in 1955.</p> <p>Leaders in a California cotton strike are arrested for forming carpools to inform pickers in the field that a strike has been called. One of these group leaders is young Cesar Chavez.</p> <p>The Air Force B-50 bomber <i>Lucky Lady II</i> lands at Fort Worth, Texas, after the first-ever nonstop flight around the world. The bomber has traveled 23,452 miles in 94 hours, one minute.</p> <p>The average price of a gallon of gasoline in the United States is 25 cents.</p> <p>Harvard Medical School graduates its first 12 women students, two of them with honors.</p> <p>Newfoundland becomes the tenth province of the dominion of Canada.</p> <p>The Pan American Juridical Committee meets in Havana, Cuba, to study the problem of colonialism in America. One-third of its final report pertains to Puerto Rico, but the United States government convinces the committee that its purpose is to study the problem of colonies held by powers other than the United States.</p> <p>Argentine President Juan Domingo Perón enacts a new constitution.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Pefleo, Ecuador, results in 6,000 deaths.</p>	<p>1940 through 1949</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p style="text-align: center;">1940</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1940</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1949</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1940</p> <p>Italy attacks Greece from its bases in conquered Albania. Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania are annexed by the Soviet Union. Hungary declares war on the Soviet Union, and is quickly defeated. Romania cedes Ismail (Izmail) to the Soviet Union, and Ismail becomes part of the Ukrainian territory.</p> <p>Fifteen thousand Polish army officers who were imprisoned by the Soviets after Poland was invaded are taken from prison by Soviet security officers and are not seen alive again. In 1943 more than 4,000 of their bodies are found in a mass grave in the Katyn Forest.</p> <p>British troops occupy Iceland.</p> <p>Germany, Japan and Italy sign the Tripartite Pact, a mutual defense agreement.</p> <p>After France falls to the German invasion, Japan signs a treaty with the German-controlled Vichy government in France to establish bases in Indochina. This causes the United States to freeze Japanese assets in America and virtually severs relations between the United States and Japan.</p> <p>In central France, the discovery of the caves at Lascaux provides evidence of man at least 16,000 years ago in that area. The caves are explored more thoroughly during the next few years.</p> <p>The United States trades 50 destroyers for leases on British bases in the Western Hemisphere.</p> <p>In India, the Muslim League continues to lobby for an independent Pakistan. Following the pacifism of Gandhi, thousands of members of the Indian National Congress are arrested for their part in acts of civil disobedience.</p> <p>The second highest British military honor, the George Cross, is established by King George VI.</p> <p>In Romania, King Carol II (1930) is forced to abdicate after a military takeover assisted by the fascist Iron Guard. His son, Michael I (1927) takes the throne, but Ion Antonescu actually rules the country as dictator, retaining power until 1944.</p>	<p>(Sir) Winston L. Churchill, a Conservative, leads a coalition to become prime minister of Great Britain following the term of Neville Chamberlain (1937). Churchill serves until 1945, and again from 1951 to 1955.</p> <p>Peter Fraser, a member of the Labour party, becomes prime minister of New Zealand. He serves until 1949.</p> <p>Risto Ryti becomes president of Finland after the term of Kyösti Kallio (1937). Ryti serves until 1944.</p> <p>British pathologist (Sir) Howard Walter Florey continues the research of (Sir) Alexander Fleming (1928) and develops penicillin as an antibiotic.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1941</p> <p>An embargo is placed on petroleum products to Japan by United States President Franklin D. Roosevelt. The British and Dutch governments impose similar embargoes.</p> <p>The civilian government of Japan under Prince Fumimaro Konoye falls and is replaced by a military cabinet headed by General Hideki Tojo. The Japanese surprise attack at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, brings the United States into World War II.</p> <p>American troops are sent to Iceland and American ships begin to move military goods to Great Britain. The American destroyer <i>Reuben James</i> is sunk by a German torpedo off the coast of Iceland.</p> <p>Romania retakes Ismail from the Soviet Union.</p> <p>Ethiopia regains its independence from Italy and Haile Selassie (1930) returns from exile.</p> <p>Muhammad Reza Shah Pahlevi becomes <i>shah</i> of Iran after his father, Reza Shah Pahlevi (1925), is deposed. Muhammad Reza Shah Pahlevi rules until 1979, when he is deposed by an Islamic coup.</p> <p>Arthur W. Fadden serves for three months as prime minister of Australia. He is succeeded by John Curtin, who serves until 1945.</p>	<p>Norodom Sihanouk becomes king of Cambodia, though he lives as a virtual prisoner during the Japanese occupation. He is restored to power in 1945 and rules until 1955.</p> <p>British and Soviet forces invade Iran, depose Reza Khan, and install his son, Muhammad Reza Khan Pahlavi, as head of the country.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1942</p> <p>Although the term “united nations” was first used in 1941 by President Franklin D. Roosevelt to describe the countries fighting against the Axis powers, the first official act of organization is a declaration by 26 countries, signed in Washington, D.C., to fight a joint war effort to its conclusion and not make separate peace treaties with Axis nations.</p> <p>In India, the Congress rejects a British offer of dominion status after the end of the war. Mohandas Gandhi launches the “Quit India” campaign and is arrested.</p> <p>In China and India, a serious famine is caused by a fungus that destroys most of the rice crop. It lasts for two years and causes an estimated 2 million deaths.</p> <p>With the approval of Britain’s war department, aviator Jacqueline Cochran begins a tour to recruit 375 women for the British Air Transport Auxiliary during World War II.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1943</p> <p>The Japanese establish a Central Advisory Council to rule Indonesia, with Sukarno in command.</p> <p>At the Casablanca Conference in Morocco, President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill agree that the war will end only with the unconditional surrender of the Axis powers.</p> <p>The Cairo Conference in Egypt, attended by Roosevelt, Churchill and Chiang Kai-shek of China, supports the efforts of the three countries to press the war until Japan surrenders. A separate statement calls for Korean independence “in due course.”</p> <p>Lebanon gains independence and establishes a government with officials appointed from Christian and Muslim groups.</p>	<p>The Teheran Conference in Iran, attended by Roosevelt, Churchill and Soviet Premier Joseph Stalin, is held to fortify the relationship among the three countries and to plan their efforts against the Axis powers, including the invasion of France. They also agree on the need for a strong United Nations and, in a separate document, to maintain the independence of Iran.</p> <p>The Soviet Union dissolves the Comintern (Communist Information Bureau) to avert possible reprisals from its allies.</p> <p>France’s colonial forces in Madagascar kill 80,000 indigenous people who seek independence.</p> <p>As a child, Simeon II becomes <i>czar</i> of Bulgaria after the mysterious death of his father, Boris III (1918). Simeon II rules until 1946, when the monarchy is abolished.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1944</p> <p>The Bretton Woods Conference, held in New Hampshire, creates the International Monetary Fund and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (the World Bank).</p> <p>The Dumbarton Oaks Conference attended by representatives from the United States, China, Britain and the Soviet Union discusses the establishment of a United Nations. This issue is further discussed at the Yalta Conference in 1945.</p> <p>Ho Chi Minh, a former Comintern (Communist Information Bureau) leader in China who has returned to his homeland of Vietnam, announces Vietnam’s independence from France. The French government rejects this proclamation, however, and fights Ho Chi Minh’s Viet Minh forces to retain the territory. The fighting continues until 1954.</p> <p>The pro-Nazi Romanian government of Premier Ion Antonescu (1940) is toppled by forces of King Michael I (1927), whom Antonescu had thought was an easily controlled puppet king. Antonescu, who essentially handed Romania to Germany’s Adolf Hitler, is arrested, tried and later executed.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Free secondary education for all is established by law in the United Kingdom.</p> <p>The People's Republic of Bulgaria is established as a Soviet satellite.</p> <p>Albania has a provisional government established by the Congress of Permeti. Enver Hoxha is the country's new premier. He serves until 1954.</p> <p>The Soviet army invades Hungary, and a provisional government is established.</p> <p>Iceland gains full independence from Denmark. The country is declared the Icelandic Republic, with a new constitution and Sveinn Björnsson as first president.</p> <p>Carl Gustaf Mannerheim becomes president of Finland after the term of Risto Ryti (1940). Mannerheim serves until 1946.</p> <p>The ninth Panchen Lama is installed in Tibet.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1944–1945</p> <p>Greece is liberated from Axis control and enters into a brief civil war.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1945</p> <p>Soviet and United States troops invade Korea and force the Japanese to surrender. The country is divided into North Korea and South Korea.</p> <p>The United Nations Conference is held in San Francisco, and the organization's founding charter is signed.</p> <p>The functions of the Permanent Court of International Justice (World Court) are transferred to the International Court of Justice created by the United Nations.</p>	<p>At the Yalta Conference held in the Crimea, Soviet Union, and attended by Franklin D. Roosevelt, Winston Churchill and Joseph Stalin, agreement is reached that ending the war will be based on Germany's unconditional surrender. For security reasons, many of the agreements reached are kept secret for two years; they involve dividing Germany into four zones of occupation, collecting reparations for war damages, extending the war effort against Japan and fixing the status of countries that desire independence after the defeat of the Axis powers. Churchill and Roosevelt both insist that the provisional Polish government be made up of representatives of both the exiled government of General Wladislaw Sikorski and the underground state that existed inside Poland during the war, and that free and democratic elections be held, with international observers. While outwardly agreeing to these conditions, Stalin covertly begins to deport Home Army troops, seize and imprison anti-Communist leaders and establish secret police. An agreement is also reached that the "big five" nations—China, Britain, France, the United States and the Soviet Union—would have veto power on United Nations Security Council resolutions.</p> <p>The Potsdam Conference, attended by President Harry S Truman of the United States, Stalin and Churchill (replaced by Clement A. Attlee after the British electorate removes Churchill from office) establishes the basis of German reconstruction as decided upon at Yalta. Germany is divided into four zones occupied, respectively, by Britain, France, the United States and the Soviet Union. Allied military commanders are to supervise their zones of occupation. Germany will be demilitarized, the Nazi party abolished and an attempt made to rebuild the country based on democratic ideals. Poland and the Soviet Union are to maintain control of certain lands east of the Oder and Neisse Rivers. France is slighted by not being part of the "big four" and does not cooperate fully in the negotiations. This, added to the vague wording of many provisions, makes the conference relatively ineffective.</p>	<p>Germany surrenders to end the war in Europe.</p> <p>The United States drops atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki, Japan. Although the Japanese military plans to continue fighting, Emperor Hirohito forces a surrender for the safety of his country. World War II ends five days later.</p> <p>After the end of World War II, Japanese forces are driven out of Vietnam; Cambodia declares its independence from France; and Nationalists led by Sukarno and Muhammad Hatta proclaim Indonesian independence from Japan. Taiwan is taken from Japan by Chinese forces under Chiang Kai-shek, and Austria is reestablished as a republic. The Soviet Union gains control of East Germany; the Yugoslav assembly abolishes the monarchy, removes Peter II (1934) and declares a republic headed by Marshal Tito (Josip Broz). Lebanon formally becomes an independent nation, though it was so declared by the Free French army in 1941. French and British troops remain in Lebanon until 1945.</p> <p>The Japanese puppet-state of Manchukuo, an imposed union of Manchuria and the Chinese province of Jehol, returns to Chinese control.</p> <p>The Arab League (League of Arab States) is formed as Egypt, Iraq, Transjordan, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia, Syria and Yemen join forces politically to attain their common goals of independence and improved economic status.</p> <p>Francis M. Forde serves for eight days as prime minister of Australia. He is succeeded by Joseph B. Chifley, who serves until 1949.</p> <p>Ho Chi Minh becomes president of North Vietnam. He rules until 1969.</p> <p>Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej becomes secretary general of Romania's Communist party. He holds various titles, including premier and head of state, until his death in 1965.</p> <p>Sukarno becomes president of the Republic of Indonesia. After taking full dictatorial control in 1959, he declares himself president for life in 1963. He rules until 1966.</p>	<p>1940</p> <p>through</p> <p>1949</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>1940 through 1949</p>	<p>Clement R. Attlee, of the Labour party, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after (Sir) Winston L. Churchill's (1940) first term. Attlee serves until 1951.</p> <p>1945–1946</p> <p>Judges from the United States, Britain, France and the Soviet Union hold an 11-month trial of Nazi war criminals. As a result of the Nuremberg, Germany, war trial, 12 Nazi leaders, including one tried in absentia, are sentenced to hang; seven are imprisoned; and three are acquitted. <i>Gestapo</i> (Nazi secret police) Chief Hermann Wilhelm Goering commits suicide a few hours before the 10 other Nazis are executed.</p> <p>1945–1948</p> <p>Zionist groups conduct a campaign of violence to end limitations on Jewish immigration to Palestine; thousands of Jews enter the region illegally.</p> <p>1946</p> <p>The first meeting of the United Nations General Assembly opens in London. The League of Nations is dissolved four months later and transfers all its assets to the United Nations. Norwegian diplomat Trygve Halvdan Lie becomes the first secretary general. He serves until 1953.</p> <p>When the Soviet Union fails to honor its commitment to withdraw from Iran as dictated by the Teheran Conference, Iran appeals to the United Nations. In exchange for the withdrawal of Soviet troops, Iran agrees to allow Soviet oil drilling. However, the agreement is canceled by Iran, under advisement of the United States, after the troops are withdrawn. This action adds to Cold War tensions between the Soviet Union and the United States.</p> <p>The new constitution drafted for Japan provides for voting rights for women, a condemnation of war and a framework for democracy.</p>	<p>By the terms of the Malayan Union, Sarawak (ceded by Rajah Sir Charles Brooke), North Borneo and Singapore become British colonies. Malaysians resent this plan, which reduces them from protectorate status to being part of a colony. In 1948 Britain will replace the union with a federation arrangement.</p> <p>Violence in Calcutta, East Bengal, Bihar and Punjab results in almost 500,000 deaths as the borders are drawn between India and Pakistan.</p> <p>A major earthquake in Honshu, Japan, results in 2,000 deaths.</p> <p>The Dutch and Indonesians draft the Cheribon Agreement, which recognizes the independence of the Indonesian countries as the United States of Indonesia, and their equal status with the Netherlands under the Dutch monarchy. This agreement is never successfully implemented.</p> <p>The Philippines achieves independence following the Tydings-McDuffie Act, an agreement signed with the United States in 1934.</p> <p>In Africa, the Ashanti (Asante) are incorporated into the British colony of the Gold Coast (Ghana).</p> <p>In South Africa, a major strike of more than 75,000 gold mine workers necessitates the use of federal troops to maintain order. The United Nations rejects a proposal by South Africa to annex all of South West Africa (Namibia).</p> <p>Syria gains its independence from France.</p> <p>The Albanian government is taken over by Communist forces and is declared a people's republic; Hungary becomes a republic and adopts a new constitution; and Yugoslavia proclaims itself independent and creates a constitution following the new Soviet model.</p> <p>Bulgaria rejects the monarchy and establishes itself as a Communist people's republic with Georgi Dimitrov as premier. He serves until 1949.</p>	<p>Edvard Benes is elected to continue as president in Czechoslovakia. Because Communists receive 38 percent of the vote, Benes asks Communist party leader Klement Gottwald to form a government.</p> <p>Parliamentary democracy is reinstated in Thailand. As a child, American-born Rama IX (Phumipol Aduldej, Phumiphon Aduldet, Bhumibol Adulyadej) becomes king of Thailand after the death of his brother, Rama VIII (1935). Rama IX comes of age in 1950.</p> <p>George II (1935) returns to Greece after a plebiscite favors the maintenance of the monarchy. He remains in power until 1947, though the restoration of the monarchy sparks another civil war.</p> <p>Humbert II becomes the last king of Italy after the abdication of his father, Victor Emmanuel III (1922). The referendum following his father's abdication forms an Italian republic and forces Humbert II into exile in Portugal.</p> <p>J. K. Paasikivi becomes president of Finland after the term of Carl Gustaf Mannerheim (1944). Paasikivi serves until 1956.</p> <p>Manuel Roxas is elected president of the Philippines. He serves until his death in 1948.</p> <p>British officials establish the Malayan Union, which encompasses Malacca, Pulau Pinang and the nine Malay States.</p> <p>Sarawak becomes a British colony.</p> <p>Women gain the right to vote in Italy.</p> <p>Transjordan becomes fully independent from Britain with Abdullah (Abdullah ibn Husayn, 1923) as king. He rules until 1951.</p> <p>British, United States and Soviet forces leave Iran.</p> <p>Lebanon has full independence from French rule after British and French troops leave.</p> <p>In a speech in Fulton, Missouri, Winston Churchill first uses the term "Iron Curtain" to describe the split that has divided Europe between the East Bloc and the Western nations. He also warns of the dangers of Soviet expansion.</p>	<p>1946–1958</p> <p>This is the time span generally ascribed to the Fourth French Republic.</p> <p>1947</p> <p>The Paris Peace Conference is held and separate treaties are signed by the Allies and several of the Axis powers—Finland, Bulgaria, Hungary, Italy and Romania.</p> <p>The first of the Dead Sea Scrolls are discovered by shepherds, in caves near the site of ancient Qumran (in northwest Jordan).</p> <p>A new constitution is enacted in postwar Japan. Those who receive the biggest benefit under it are women, because five articles ensure fundamental rights for women.</p> <p>The Bulgarian government adopts a constitution modeled after that of the Soviet Union.</p> <p>Malta is granted self-government.</p> <p>Britain nationalizes its coal mines.</p> <p>The Soviet Union rejects the United States' plan for a United Nations atomic energy control system.</p> <p>The Marshall Plan for European recovery is proposed by United States Secretary of State George C. Marshall as a coordinated effort to help European nations rebuild their cities and economies after World War II. By 1951 this plan will cost more than \$11 billion.</p> <p>The Cominform (Communist Information Bureau) is founded under Soviet auspices to rebuild contacts among European Communist parties, missing since the dissolution of the Comintern in 1943. The Cominform is disbanded in 1956.</p> <p>British diplomats ask the United States to intervene in the Greek government's fight against Communist guerrillas.</p> <p>China's civil war between Communists and Nationalists ends. In 1949 the Communist-led People's Republic of China is established, with Mao Tse-tung as chairman of the central governing committee.</p> <p>Thailand's military seizes power in a coup.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Britain's former holdings in India are divided into the two independent states of India and Pakistan. These two states begin immediately to dispute which will retain the Kashmir region, a dispute that escalates into battle. More than 2 million Sikhs leave Pakistan.</p> <p>British forces pull out of Palestine and the nation's sovereignty issue is turned over to the United Nations, which votes to partition Palestine into Jewish and Arab states. Jerusalem would remain autonomous under international supervision. Jews accept the partitioning, but the Arab League rejects the concept and announces it will use force to defy the plan.</p> <p>The Great Synagogue in Damascus, Syria, is looted and Jewish prayerbooks are burned in the streets.</p> <p>Poland becomes a Communist-run state.</p> <p>Russia regains control of Ismail (Izmail) from Romania.</p> <p>Cambodia becomes a constitutional monarchy under King Norodom Sihanouk (1941). The country later becomes a state under the French Union, and gains full independence in 1953.</p> <p>Belgium, Luxembourg and the Netherlands join to form the Benelux Union.</p> <p>Under Mátyás Rákosi, a coalition government is formed in Hungary, with Communists and Socialists leading the country.</p> <p>King Michael I (1927, 1940) abdicates the throne and Romania becomes a Communist republic.</p> <p>Francisco Franco (1936–1939) declares Spain a kingdom with a regency council, and names himself regent for life. Franco declares that the Spanish monarchy will be restored upon his death, and names Prince Juan Carlos as his successor.</p> <p>Vincent Auriol becomes the first president of the Fourth French Republic. He serves until 1954.</p> <p>Jawaharlal Nehru becomes prime minister of India. He serves until 1964.</p> <p>Mahomed Ali Jinnah becomes governor general of Pakistan. He serves until 1948.</p>	<p>Frederick IX becomes king of Denmark after the death of his father, Christian X (1912). Frederick IX rules until 1972.</p> <p>Paul becomes king of Greece after the death of his brother, George II (1922, 1935, 1946). Paul I rules until 1964.</p> <p>Norwegian explorer Thor Heyerdahl crosses the Pacific Ocean in a primitive raft, the <i>Kon Tiki</i>, from Peru to the Tuamotu (Paumotu, or Low) Archipelago in the southern Pacific Ocean.</p> <p>P. Spencer develops a microwave oven.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1948</p> <p>India's spiritual and political leader Mohandas Gandhi is assassinated in New Delhi, India, by a Hindu fanatic.</p> <p>Finland and the Soviet Union sign a friendship and mutual-aid pact.</p> <p>A treaty of "friendship, collaboration and mutual assistance" is signed between Romania and the Soviet Union; this ushers in a period of Stalinist repression in Romania, including a purge of the Communist party.</p> <p>In Czechoslovakia, the Communist party asserts that a Slovakian conspiracy against the Czechoslovak government has been uncovered; aided by a continued Soviet presence, the Communists seize power. Benes resigns and Gottwald becomes president, serving until 1953.</p> <p>Jewish terrorists assassinate United Nations negotiator Count Folke Bernadotte.</p>	<p>With the end of the British mandate over Palestine, the United Nations creates the state of Israel with Chaim Weizmann as president and David Ben-Gurion as prime minister. One hundred thousand displaced Palestinians immigrate to Lebanon.</p> <p>Zionism, the movement to establish and recognize a Jewish homeland, is declared a crime in Iraq, and many affluent Jews there are arrested. Tensions run high and the Arab-Israeli War breaks out in the region. During the war, Syrian gunmen in the Golan Heights fire on Israeli communities. Approximately 20 percent of Israeli soldiers in this war are women. Israel is victorious and many displaced Arabs are forced to live in refugee camps in the Gaza Strip and on the West Bank.</p> <p>Soviet leader Stalin and Tito of Yugoslavia sever diplomatic ties over their differing Communist ideologies. Yugoslavia is expelled from the Cominform (Communist Information Bureau).</p> <p>The Communist-controlled Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea) is established. Three months later the Independent Republic of Korea (South Korea) is proclaimed following an election supervised by the United Nations. Syngman Rhee becomes South Korea's first president. Rhee serves until 1960.</p> <p>In the Japanese war trials, Hideki Tojo and six others are sentenced to death and 18 are imprisoned.</p> <p>Burma (Myanmar) leaves the British Commonwealth and achieves full independence. The Union of Burma is formed as a republic, with U Nu as prime minister. He serves until 1959 and again from 1960 until 1962.</p> <p>Ceylon (Sri Lanka) gains its independence from Britain and dominion status in the commonwealth.</p> <p>The new government of India abolishes the age-old practice of discrimination against the "untouchable class."</p> <p>The Malayan Union disbands. Communists there conduct a campaign of terror to reverse the country's economic recovery.</p>	<p>1940 through 1949</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1940 through 1949</p>	<p>Phibun Songkhram leads a successful coup in Thailand and establishes himself as prime minister. He leads the country until 1957.</p> <p>The United Nations General Assembly adopts the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which the general secretary calls the "Magna Carta of Mankind."</p> <p>Although racial segregation has always existed in South Africa, the victory of the Afrikaner National party over Jan Smuts (1919, 1939) and the Union and Labor party helps to institute <i>apartheid</i> (strict racial segregation) as official government policy.</p> <p>An earthquake in the Soviet Union results in 110,000 deaths.</p> <p>The use of microwaves for cooking is developed.</p> <p>Juliana becomes queen of the Netherlands after the abdication of her mother, Wilhelmina (1890).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1948–1949</p> <p>The world faces its first Cold War crisis when the Soviet Union rejects a plan for a unified Berlin and Germany and the Allies object to Soviet currency being used throughout the area. The use of Soviet money is seen as a step in eliminating Western control. After the Allies issue their own currency, the Soviet Union cuts off all land and water communications between western Germany and West Berlin. The Allies respond with a successful airlift and the blockade is lifted 11 months later.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1948–1975</p> <p>Australia sees an influx of 2 million new immigrants, mostly from central Europe.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1949</p> <p>A cease fire is declared in Palestine, and the following month, Israel signs an armistice with Egypt. As a result of the war, Israel increases its size by half and Jerusalem is divided between Transjordan and Israel, with Transjordan occupying the West Bank. Gaza becomes an Egyptian possession. Transjordan officially changes its name to Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan.</p>	<p>In Washington, D.C., the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Great Britain, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal and the United States sign the treaty creating the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). NATO is established as an organization of mutual assistance in military matters that affect the North Atlantic area. Greece and Turkey join NATO in 1952 and West Germany follows in 1955.</p> <p>The Council of Europe is formed by Belgium, Denmark, France, Great Britain, Ireland (Eire), Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway and Sweden. It later includes Greece, Iceland and Turkey.</p> <p>The German Federal Republic (West Germany) is established with Konrad Adenauer as chancellor. Adenauer serves until 1963. The German Democratic Republic (East Germany) is established under Russian control with Otto Grotewohl as prime minister.</p> <p>The People's Republic of China is formally proclaimed by Communist Party Chairman Mao Zedong. Nationalist leader Chiang Kai-shek takes refuge on Taiwan after Chinese Communists take control of the mainland.</p> <p>Romania receives a new constitution, based on that of the Soviet Union.</p> <p>Several former Dutch colonies in Indonesia receive their independence and unite under a federal republic form of government. Only New Guinea remains separate.</p> <p>The Republic of Ireland (Eire) Act is passed declaring Ireland's complete independence from Britain.</p> <p>United States military personnel are withdrawn from South Korea.</p> <p>South West Africa's (Namibia's) bid for independence is referred to the International Court of Justice.</p> <p>The United Nations enacts a cease fire in Kashmir.</p> <p>Laos becomes a semi-autonomous state within the French Union.</p>	<p>The Greek civil war ends with the defeat of Communist rebel forces. The monarchy is reestablished with Paul (1947) as king.</p> <p>The British North America bill is amended by Britain's Parliament. This gives Canada the authority to amend its own constitution.</p> <p>The Soviet Union explodes its first atomic bomb.</p> <p>The United Nations' headquarters in New York opens.</p> <p>Rainier III becomes king of Monaco.</p> <p>Elpidio Quirino becomes president of the Philippines after the death of Manuel Roxas (1946). Quirino serves until 1953.</p> <p>Sir Robert Gordon Menzies (1939) becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of Joseph B. Chifley (1945). Menzies serves until 1966.</p> <p>The Australian Service Medal is created to honor those who demonstrate distinguished military service.</p> <p>Sidney George Holland, a Nationalist, becomes prime minister of New Zealand after the term of Peter Fraser (1940). Holland serves until 1957.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1940 through 1949

	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN
1950 through 1959	<p>1950</p> <p>Dillon S. Myer, a European American, is appointed commissioner of Indian Affairs. He furthers the policy of termination of the Indians' trustee status.</p> <p>Approximately 56,000 Indians, or 16 percent of the total known Indian population, reside in urban areas.</p> <p>Early 1950s</p> <p>A revival of the Sun Dance occurs among the Sioux Indians.</p> <p>1950s</p> <p>The United States government implements its policy of termination of the federal trust relationship with American Indian tribes; 12 acts affect 12 tribes and many smaller Indian bands in Oregon and California. A federal law is also enacted to relocate American Indians from reservations to urban areas. More than 30,000 make this move before the program is terminated in the mid-1960s. Approximately 30 percent return to tribal lands within a year or two.</p> <p>1953</p> <p>In furtherance of the federal termination policy, Congress proposes giving individual Indians the same civil status as United States citizens, ending all limitations—and all government protections—on Native American tribes.</p> <p>1954</p> <p>New York State seizes St. Regis Mohawk tribal land. The Mohawks seek compensation. In 1959 the United States Supreme Court refuses to hear the case.</p> <p>1954–1955</p> <p>Under Public Law 568, Congress orders the Public Health Service to bring the level of health of Native Americans up to be consistent with the rest of the country. The Division of Indian Health is transferred from the Bureau of Indian Affairs to the United States Public Health Service, in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare (now Health and Human Services). The motivation for this is that more funding is available in the newly created department.</p>	<p>In <i>Tee-hit-ton Indians v. United States</i>, the Supreme Court rules that the government can seize American Indian property if it has not been specifically granted to the Indians by Congress.</p> <p>1956</p> <p>Plans are drawn up for the Kinzua Dam, to be built on the Allegheny Reservation in Pennsylvania. The dam would cause the flooding of 9,000 acres of habitable land and tribal grave sites on the Pennsylvania–New York border.</p> <p>1957</p> <p>A group of Mohawks under the leadership of Standing Arrow reoccupies European American lands on Schoharie Creek in New York State. The Indians' claim to the area is based on the terms of a 1784 treaty.</p>	<p>1950</p> <p>A conference of lawyers associated with the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People decides to mount a full-scale attack on educational segregation.</p> <p>Ralph Bunche, acting United Nations mediator in Palestine, receives the Nobel Peace Prize for his work.</p> <p>1951</p> <p>An Oregon law forbids discrimination on account of race, color, religion or national origin at schools chartered or licensed by the state.</p> <p>Florida National Association for the Advancement of Colored People Executive Secretary Harry Moore and his wife are killed by a bomb in their home. Both were active in voter registration and antilynching campaigns. No arrests are made.</p> <p>1952</p> <p>In <i>Gray v. University of Tennessee</i>, the university is ordered to admit African American students. The school complies. The University of North Carolina is also court-ordered to admit African Americans.</p> <p>The Korean conflict is the first time that African American troops are officially integrated into the armed services. In fact, the first United States victory occurs when the African American 24th Infantry Regiment recaptures the city of Yech'on. The 24th wins numerous honors; two of its soldiers, Cornelius Charlton and William Thompson, posthumously receive the Congressional Medal of Honor.</p> <p>Jessie D. Locker is appointed ambassador to Liberia. He serves until 1955.</p> <p>1954</p> <p>In <i>Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, Kansas</i>, the Supreme Court rules that school segregation is unconstitutional because "separate educational facilities are inherently unequal." This landmark decision overturns the <i>Plessy v. Ferguson</i> "separate but equal" ruling of 1896 and establishes the federal precedent for requiring school desegregation.</p>	<p>Benjamin O. Davis, Jr., becomes the first African American general in the United States Air Force.</p> <p>1955</p> <p>Roy Wilkins succeeds Walter White as the national executive secretary of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP).</p> <p>In Montgomery, Alabama, Rosa Parks, an African American, refuses to relinquish her bus seat to a European American man and is arrested. The African American community supports her, led by the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., and the first organized boycott for equal and desegregated public accommodations begins.</p> <p>The Interstate Commerce Commission, in response to a suit filed by the NAACP, outlaws segregated buses and waiting rooms for interstate passengers.</p> <p>Marian Anderson is the first African American to sing at the Metropolitan Opera House in New York City. She appears in Verdi's <i>The Masked Ball</i>.</p> <p>Based on the 1954 ruling of <i>Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, Kansas</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that public facilities such as golf courses and swimming pools cannot remain segregated.</p> <p>Charles C. Diggs, Jr., a Democrat, is the first African American to be elected to the United States House of Representatives from Michigan.</p> <p>Richard L. Jones is appointed ambassador to Liberia. He serves until 1959.</p> <p>1956</p> <p>The Civil Aeronautics Board bans the use of federal funds for building segregated airport facilities.</p> <p>A hundred and one Southern congressmen sign the "Southern Manifesto" calling on the states to reject and resist the Supreme Court ruling against school segregation.</p> <p>1957</p> <p>The Southern Christian Leadership Conference is organized in Atlanta, Georgia, by the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., Bayard Rustin and Stanley Levinson. King becomes its first president.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Federal troops, the 101st Airborne Division, are sent to Little Rock, Arkansas, after Governor Orval Faubus calls out the state National Guard to prevent nine African American students from entering Central High School. A mob of European Americans also has gathered outside the school for several days. The entry of the students, some 20 days after the beginning of the school year and under federal military escort, is a triumph for Daisy Gaston Bates, leader of the team that initiated legal action to integrate the high school. A small number of federal troops remain on guard at the school until the end of the year.</p> <p>The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People Youth Council conducts a sit-down campaign in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, that results in the desegregation of 39 lunch counters. In Wichita, Kansas, after four days of sit-ins, the Dockum Drugstore chain begins to serve African Americans.</p> <p>Clifford R. Wharton is appointed United States minister to Romania. In 1961 he is appointed ambassador to Norway.</p> <p>Congress passes the Civil Rights Act, the first federal action of this type since Reconstruction. Two primary thrusts of the act are to establish a federal framework for civil rights issues and to protect the right to vote.</p> <p>1958</p> <p>Robert N. C. Nix, a Democrat, is elected from Pennsylvania to fill an unexpired term in the United States House of Representatives.</p> <p>Walter Gordon is appointed judge of the United States District Court for the Virgin Islands by President Dwight D. Eisenhower. Gordon serves until 1964.</p> <p>1959</p> <p>The sit-in campaign grows among civil rights activists. College students desegregate eating facilities, mainly near college campuses in St. Louis, Chicago and Bloomington, Indiana.</p>	<p>Efforts to register African Americans to vote, which have been going on for many years despite heavy opposition from European Americans, begin to affect local politics, particularly in the southern states. Victories include the election of African American city officials in Nashville and Oak Ridge, Tennessee, and several North Carolina cities; the election of a moderate European American state senator in Virginia despite the powerful Byrd camp; and the defeat of staunch segregationists in Virginia local elections.</p> <p>Brigadier General Benjamin O. Davis, Jr., is promoted to major general.</p> <p>John Howard Morrow is appointed ambassador to Guinea. He serves until 1961.</p>	<p>1950</p> <p>The United States census reports approximately 117,600 Chinese Americans living in the mainland United States, 40 in Alaska and 32,350 in Hawaii.</p> <p>The entry of the People's Republic of China (PRC) into the Korean War in late 1950 rekindles negative feelings against Chinese Americans. The United States government supports the Nationalist government on Taiwan and sends the 7th Fleet to prevent the PRC from attacking Taiwan. An embargo is imposed against the PRC. Students are prevented from returning to China. Many Chinese people in the United States sever ties with friends and relatives in the PRC.</p> <p>Japanese Americans, including many World War II veterans, are called for active duty in the Korean War.</p> <p>Congress passes the Internal Security Act. Citing the incarceration of Japanese Americans as a precedent, the act authorizes the president to intern any person on suspicion without evidence. Six detention camp sites are designated, one of which is Tule Lake, California.</p> <p>1950s</p> <p>As the Chinese government changes, students from Taiwan and Hong Kong come in increasing numbers to the United States. Most stay in this country after they complete their studies.</p> <p>1952</p> <p>The California Supreme Court in <i>Fuji v. California</i> rules that alien land laws are unconstitutional.</p> <p>A large number of Korean refugees, war brides and orphans are admitted to the United States.</p> <p>With the enactment of the Immigration and Nationality Act, also called the Walter-McCarran Act, the quota system is reaffirmed, and Asian exclusion is abolished. Japanese immigrants are finally eligible for naturalization. The practice of detaining immigrants for interrogation upon arrival is stopped.</p>	<p>1950 through 1959</p>

	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1950 through 1959	<p>California voters repeal the anti-Chinese provisions in their state constitution.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1953</p> <p>Congress passes the Refugee Relief Act, which admits more than 2,700 people from the People's Republic of China.</p> <p>John F. Aiso of Los Angeles, California, becomes the first mainland <i>nisei</i> (first Japanese American generation born in the United States) appointed to a judgeship. He is named by Governor Earl Warren.</p> <p>San Francisco merchants organize a Chinese New Year Festival to attract tourists to Chinatown. It is the first of its kind on the mainland.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1954</p> <p>South Americans of Japanese ancestry held as hostages in United States detention camps since 1942 are allowed to apply for permanent resident status in the United States. Peru refuses them reentry.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1955</p> <p>The federal government begins investigating immigration fraud among Chinese people living in this country. The State Department issues a report by the United States consul general at Hong Kong, Everett Drumright, charging wholesale fraud. Some Chinese people are prosecuted.</p> <p>Only 16 cities in the United States still have Chinatowns, a decrease of 12 in 15 years.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1956</p> <p>California voters repeal the state's alien land laws by a two-to-one margin. The overall effect of the repeal is that Chinese and Japanese immigrants may now own land.</p> <p>The United States government begins a "confession" program in which Chinese immigrants may confess that they are aliens, and the government readjusts their immigration status. When the program is terminated in 1966, 13,895 Chinese have confessed, exposing 22,083 persons.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1957</p> <p>Congress passes the Refugee Escapee Act. One of its provisions is suspension from deportation for anyone who has obtained a visa or documentation by fraud or misrepresentation, if he or she is the spouse, parent or child of a United States citizen.</p> <p>The National Conference of Chinese meets in Washington, D.C., and establishes the Chinese Welfare Council. It calls on Congress to reform immigration laws.</p> <p>Chinese American Professors Tsung Dao Lee and Chen Ning Yang win the Nobel Prize in physics.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1959</p> <p>Delbert Wong becomes the first Chinese American judge in the continental United States when he is appointed as a Los Angeles municipal court judge.</p> <p>When Hawaii becomes a state, Daniel K. Inouye becomes the first Japanese American elected to the United States House of Representatives. Inouye was seriously wounded in World War II, and is a decorated veteran. He serves as representative until 1963, when he is elected to the Senate.</p> <p>Wilfred C. Tsukiyama, a Japanese American, becomes the first chief justice of Hawaii's Supreme Court.</p> <p>Hiram Fong is elected to the United States Senate from Hawaii.</p> <p>Fidel Castro's regime comes to power in Cuba and nationalizes many enterprises. Most of Cuba's 126,000 Chinese residents depart, many to the United States.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1950</p> <p>More than 2.3 million Scandinavians have immigrated to the United States since the first ones arrived in 1820.</p> <p>The Russian Orthodox Church in Exile establishes its own American synod and changes its name to the Russian Orthodox Church Outside Russia.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1951</p> <p>The National Huguenot Society is founded in the United States, by and for Protestants who are descendants of French Huguenots.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1952</p> <p>More than 104,000 Germans come to the United States this year.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1954</p> <p>The American Hungarian Studies Foundation is formed in Illinois to foster appreciation of Hungarian culture and promote educational programs in Hungarian art, history, language and literature. The foundation later moves its headquarters to New Brunswick, New Jersey.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1955</p> <p>Vincent du Vigneaud of Cornell Medical College wins the Nobel Prize in chemistry for isolating two hormones that aid in childbirth.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1956</p> <p>Andre Frederic Courmand, a French American, is co-recipient of the Nobel Prize in physiology (medicine) for work related to the circulatory system.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1956-1957</p> <p>Two massive relief campaigns occur among Hungarian Americans to provide financial assistance to refugees of the bloody Hungarian Revolution. More than 10,000 people assemble at New York City's Madison Square Garden and raise almost \$1 million for Hungarian refugee assistance; more than 21,500 Hungarians come to the United States. In 1957 the American Hungarian Federation provides more than \$510,000 and assists the entry into this country of more than 35,000 refugees.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1958</p> <p>Hungarian refugees are permitted to adjust their status to permanent resident aliens.</p> <p>Visas are made available to Dutch people displaced from Indonesia, and to Portuguese people unable to return to the Azores because of volcanic eruptions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1959</p> <p>Severo Ochoa, a Spanish American, is a co-recipient of the Nobel Prize in physiology (medicine) for discoveries pertaining to ribonucleic acid and deoxyribonucleic acid.</p> <p>Emilio Gino Segrè, an Italian American, is a co-recipient of the Nobel prize in physics for his discovery of the antiproton.</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1950</p> <p>The United States census reports 300,000 Puerto Ricans in the mainland United States and 2.2 million on the island.</p> <p>Congress passes and the president signs the Puerto Rican Federal Relations Act, also known as Public Law 600, enabling Puerto Ricans to draft their own constitution.</p> <p>Nationalist uprisings occur in Jayuya and other cities in Puerto Rico. An assassination attempt is made against Governor Luis Muñoz Marín. In the wake of the unrest, more than 25 people are killed, 90 are wounded and thousands of independence sympathizers are jailed.</p> <p>Two young Puerto Rican Nationalists attack Blair House, the temporary residence of President Harry S Truman. One of the attackers and one federal security officer are killed. Pedro Albizu Campos and other Nationalists are arrested for complicity. Campos is convicted and sentenced to a long prison term, from which he is pardoned in 1964.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1950</p> <p>The Hispanic Young Adult Association, a group of Puerto Rican college students and young professionals, begins its own training sessions in leadership and initiates community projects in the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1950–1960</p> <p>In this decade, migration of Puerto Ricans to the United States totals 470,000, with the majority coming to the cities of New York, Chicago, Philadelphia, Cleveland and Buffalo, and the states of New Jersey and Indiana.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1951</p> <p>Puerto Ricans approve the creation of a constitutional assembly by referendum.</p> <p>Operation Bootstrap is firmly established as the economic development plan for Puerto Rico.</p> <p>The <i>bracero</i> (temporary resident migrant worker) program that brings Mexican workers to the United States is renewed.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1951–1954</p> <p>Mexican American activists, particularly labor union organizers, are deported during the McCarthy era when any form of activism is viewed as dangerous and un-American.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1952</p> <p>Puerto Rico becomes a commonwealth of the United States with a free and associated status. A new constitution defining this special relationship is ratified by ballot in Puerto Rico and by approval of the United States Congress.</p> <p>The Immigration and Nationality Act, also called the Walter-McCarran Act, sets the tone and practice of Operation Wetback. Mexican and Mexican American residents of the United States are harassed and intimidated.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1953</p> <p>The United Nations no longer lists Puerto Rico as a colonial country, and authorizes the United States to cease transmitting information on Puerto Rico because it is now a self-governing territory.</p> <p>More than 61,000 Puerto Ricans participate in the Korean War, with approximately 730 killed and 3,000 wounded.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1953–1956</p> <p>As Operation Wetback gets into full operation, more than 2 million Mexicans and Mexican Americans are repatriated, mostly from the southwestern states. The deportation program causes many civil liberties violations, as homes are illegally searched, peoples' civil rights are abused and some people are wrongly removed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1954</p> <p>Four Puerto Rican Nationalists interrupt a session of the United States House of Representatives with gunfire. Five congressmen are wounded.</p> <p>Court action guarantees Mexican Americans the right to serve on juries.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Mid-1950s</p> <p><i>El Barrio</i> (The Neighborhood) on the east side of Manhattan becomes a vibrant Puerto Rican community in New York City.</p>	<p>The Puerto Rican Institute of Culture is founded in Puerto Rico as an independent public corporation whose purpose is to study, preserve and foster Puerto Rican culture and heritage.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1956</p> <p>The Catholic Archdiocese of Chicago organizes the Bishop's Committee for the Spanish Speaking in Chicago, which is concerned with the needs of Hispanic Americans.</p> <p>The Council of Hometown Clubs (<i>El Congreso del Pueblo</i>), an affiliation of 80 clubs, is established. It considers Puerto Rican traditions important in the fight for civil rights; it also helps new Puerto Rican immigrants find shelter, housing and jobs.</p> <p>Under the <i>bracero</i> program, 432,000 temporary workers are admitted to the United States in this year alone. Legal immigration and the <i>bracero</i> program cannot meet the United States' labor needs, particularly in agricultural, industrial and service jobs such as domestic employment. Many illegal Mexican immigrants come to fill the shortages.</p> <p>The Hispanic Young Adult Association, established around 1950, becomes the Puerto Rican Association for Community Affairs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1957</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Forum is founded in the United States to develop new Puerto Rican leadership and to address delinquency, housing, economic development and education.</p> <p><i>Hernandez v. Driscoll</i>, a district court decision, challenges the Texas practice of requiring Mexican American children to spend two years in the first grade.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1958</p> <p>Puerto Rico's Pro-Independence movement is founded. It is a political organization that seeks complete independence for the island.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1959</p> <p>Congress rejects the Fernos-Murray bill, which aims to amplify Puerto Rico's autonomy.</p>	<p>1950</p> <p>through</p> <p>1959</p>

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p style="text-align: center;">1950</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1959</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1950</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 151.2 million, including American citizens living abroad.</p> <p>President Harry S Truman orders the development of the hydrogen bomb.</p> <p>The Internal Security Act increases the grounds for exclusion and deportation from the United States of people considered to be subversive. Aliens are required to report their addresses annually.</p> <p>Almost one-third of all women in the United States—29 percent—are employed outside the home.</p> <p>Senator Joseph McCarthy, chairman of the Senate's permanent investigations subcommittee, begins his "witch hunt," accusing United States government officials of being Communists or Communist sympathizers.</p> <p>The first American military advisors are sent to Vietnam by President Truman; the Communist-dominated Viet Minh wage a civil war against France's colonial army.</p> <p>To avoid a strike, President Truman orders the army to seize control of the nation's railways.</p> <p>The United States reports more than 33,000 cases of poliomyelitis.</p> <p>The great Brink's robbery occurs in Boston, Massachusetts, when nine robbers wearing ski masks hold up the armored car service and take almost \$3 million. This is the largest single cash heist in the country's history.</p> <p>In Colombia, Laureano Gómez comes to power. He rules as dictator until 1953.</p> <p>Anastasio Somoza (1937) becomes president of Nicaragua for a second time. He serves until 1956.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1951</p> <p>The Twenty-second Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified. It states that no person shall be elected to the office of president more than twice and that if a person has held the office of president more than two years of a term to which someone else has been elected, he or she may only be elected once.</p>	<p>President Harry S Truman removes General Douglas MacArthur from his command in the Far East after MacArthur proposes an invasion of China. Truman, to promote peace, favors a policy of containment, but MacArthur believes in force to restrain Communism and threatens China with an atomic bomb.</p> <p>A severe flood hits sections of Kansas and Missouri, leaving more than 200,000 homeless.</p> <p>Julius and Ethel Rosenberg are sentenced to death for passing atomic secrets to spies from the Soviet Union. They will be executed in 1953, the first United States citizens to receive the death penalty for treason.</p> <p>Color television is introduced in the United States. By 1960, more than 50 million sets will be in use.</p> <p>The American Telephone and Telegraph Company reports more than 1 million stockholders—the first corporation in history to be able to say this.</p> <p>Nuclear weapons testing by the Atomic Energy Commission begins at Yucca Flat, Nevada.</p> <p>The first significant nuclear-produced electricity comes from an Idaho testing station.</p> <p>Chrysler introduces power steering in its automobiles.</p> <p>"Alert," an Arctic weather station, is established as a joint project of the Canadian and United States governments. It is the northernmost permanent human community in the world.</p> <p>The Mattachine Society, an early gay rights group, is founded in Los Angeles, California. The organization later establishes branches in several United States cities, publishes a magazine and organizes annual national conventions.</p> <p>Getúlio Dornelles Vargas is elected president of Brazil. He serves until 1954.</p> <p>Juan José Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán becomes president of Guatemala after the term of Juan José Arévalo (1944). Guzmán serves until he is overthrown in 1954.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1951–1960</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals almost 2.52 million; 1.33 million come from Europe, 153,200 from Asia, 14,100 from Africa, 13,000 from Oceania, 996,900 from the Americas and 12,500 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1952</p> <p>The Immigration and Nationality Act (Walter-McCarran Act) is passed over President Harry S Truman's veto. The act reaffirms the quota concept. Although Asian exclusion is dropped, would-be immigrants of Asian ancestry are treated differently from others. The ceiling of 150,000 for non-Western Hemisphere countries is maintained, and a preference system is included for the distribution of visas within each country's allotment. A section of this act enables the attorney general to admit for up to two years any person whose admission would be in the American interest. This serves as a justification for the admission of political refugees in the years that follow. The act also imposes fines and imprisonment for persons guilty of "harboring" illegal immigrants. A "Texas Proviso" exempts Texas employers of undocumented workers from these penalties.</p> <p>The United States tests the hydrogen bomb at Eniwetok Atoll in the Pacific Ocean.</p> <p>The Tuskegee Institute reports that for the first time in 71 years, no lynchings occurred this year in the United States.</p> <p>Adolfo Ruiz becomes president of Mexico after the term of Miguel Alemán (1946). Ruiz serves until 1958.</p> <p>A military coup led by General Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar (1940) overthrows the Cuban government of Carlos Prío Socarrás (1948). Zaldívar is elected to the presidency in 1954 but rules as a dictator until 1959.</p> <p>In Bolivia the National Revolutionary Movement overthrows the government, institutes land and suffrage reforms and nationalizes certain mining ventures. Victor Paz Estenssoro comes to power. He rules until 1964, when the government is overthrown.</p>	<p>José María Velasco Ibarra (1934, 1944) again becomes president of Ecuador following the term of Galo Plaza Leso (1948). Ibarra serves until 1956 and again from 1960 to 1961 and 1968 to 1972. He is deposed by military coups in all but his final term.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1952–1967</p> <p>In Uruguay the presidency is abolished, and the country is ruled by an executive commission.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1953</p> <p>General Dwight David "Ike" Eisenhower becomes the thirty-fourth president of the United States; Richard Milhous Nixon is vice president. Both are Republicans.</p> <p>Earl Warren becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. He serves until 1969.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court reverses a court of appeals decision and declares that District of Columbia restaurants are legally required to serve "well-behaved and respectable" African American customers.</p> <p>Oveta Culp Hobby, head of the Women's Army Corps, becomes the first secretary of the newly established United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare.</p> <p>Congress passes the Refugee Relief Act, which admits more than 200,000 postwar European refugees above the existing quotas.</p> <p>The first Alaskan oil well, near Eureka, marks the beginning of Alaska's oil production industry.</p> <p>At the University of Houston, television station KUHT goes on the air. It is the country's first educational television station.</p> <p>In an unsuccessful revolt in Cuba, Fidel Castro leads his forces in an attack on the Moncada army barracks in Oriente province.</p> <p>The Treaty of Economic Unity is signed between Argentina and Chile.</p> <p>A military coup led by Gustavo Rojas Pinilla takes control of Colombia. Pinilla rules until 1957.</p> <p>Colonel Marcos Pérez Jiménez becomes president of Venezuela. He serves until 1958.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1954</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court in <i>Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, Kansas</i>, unanimously bans racial segregation in public schools by ruling against the 1896 doctrine of “separate but equal.” The case was originated by Oliver Brown, an African American railroad worker, when a local elementary school would not admit his daughter, Linda.</p> <p>A Senate subcommittee censures Senator Joseph McCarthy (1950) and orders him to end his “witch hunt” for suspected Communists in the United States government. The censure stops “McCarthyism,” a strong campaign against liberals and Marxists that often branded people as Communists out of fear and without proof.</p> <p>President Dwight D. Eisenhower offers his domino theory that if one country submits to Communism, its neighbors are also in danger.</p> <p>A United States-Japan mutual-defense treaty permits the gradual rearming of Japan.</p> <p>The United States rejects a formal proposal from Israel for a mutual-defense treaty.</p> <p>Five congressmen are shot on the floor of the House of Representatives as Puerto Rican Nationalists fire from the spectators’ gallery above; all five victims recover.</p> <p>The Communist Control Act is signed by President Eisenhower, banning the Communist party in the United States.</p> <p>The United States Navy launches its first atomic submarine, the <i>Nautilus</i>, in Groton, Connecticut. Congress passes the Atomic Energy Act to build nuclear power plants.</p> <p>The Ellis Island Immigration Station in New York harbor is closed.</p> <p>Hurricane Hazel strikes the North Carolina coast, causing severe damage and continuing inland.</p> <p>In Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Dr. Jonas Edward Salk starts inoculating children against poliomyelitis with a killed-virus vaccine he has developed.</p>	<p>Linus Pauling, a native of Oregon, is awarded the Nobel Prize in chemistry.</p> <p>The United States and Canada reach agreement on plans for a Distant Early Warning missile-detection radar system. It becomes operational in 1957.</p> <p>More than 1 million illegal Mexican workers are deported from the United States this year.</p> <p>An estimated three-fifths of United States households have television sets.</p> <p>Fulgencia Batista y Zaldívar (1952) is elected president of Cuba. He serves until forces led by Fidel Castro overthrow his government in 1959.</p> <p>The Central Intelligence Agency orchestrates the overthrow of the government of Guatemala, which is considered hostile to the United States. Guzmán (1951) is overthrown, and Colonel Carlos Castillo Armas becomes president. He serves until 1957.</p> <p>João Café Filho becomes president of Brazil after the term of Getúlio Dornelles Vargas (1951).</p> <p>General Alfredo Stroessner becomes president of Paraguay. Ruling as a dictator, he is “reelected” for his position several times. Stroessner rules until 1989, when his government is overthrown by the military.</p> <p>1955</p> <p>The American Federation of Labor (AFL) and the Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO) merge into a single labor organization, the AFL-CIO.</p> <p>After Rosa Parks, an African American woman, is arrested for refusing to give up her seat in the European American section of a city bus, the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., leads a successful one-year boycott of the Montgomery, Alabama, bus system.</p> <p>The United States Air Force Academy begins instruction at Colorado Springs, Colorado.</p> <p>The Presbyterian General Assembly accepts women as ministers; the Reverend Margaret Towner is the country’s first ordained female Presbyterian minister.</p>	<p>The Daughters of Bilitis, the nation’s first lesbian organization, is formed in San Francisco, California. The group later publishes <i>The Ladder</i>, a lesbian magazine, and forms chapters throughout the United States.</p> <p>Hurricane Diane creates devastating floods in the northeastern United States, leaving 200 people dead.</p> <p>Arco, Idaho, is the first town in the world to be lighted entirely by atomic power. Arco is the site of the United States’ first nuclear power plant.</p> <p>After being excommunicated by the Catholic church following his anticlerical campaign in 1954, Argentina’s dictator Juan Domingo Perón (1946) is overthrown by the military. Perón flees to Paraguay and then to Spain. The military, under General Pedro Aramburu, seizes control of Argentina’s government and rules until 1958.</p> <p>1956</p> <p>Congress passes the Highway Act creating the highway trust fund to finance construction of an improved road system in the United States.</p> <p>In its review of a Montgomery, Alabama, law, the United States Supreme Court rules that segregation on interstate buses is unconstitutional.</p> <p>The parole authority of the Immigration and Nationality Act is invoked to allow Hungarian refugees to enter the United States.</p> <p>Ampex Company develops a video recorder.</p> <p>A new vaccine using live virus against poliomyelitis is presented by Professor Albert B. Sabin of the University of Cincinnati, Ohio.</p> <p>Guerillas of the 26th of July Movement, led by Fidel Castro, begin a rebellion in Cuba.</p> <p>Juscelino Kubitschek becomes president of Brazil after the term of João Café Filho (1954). Kubitschek serves until 1961.</p> <p>José María Lemus becomes president of El Salvador. He serves until 1960.</p>	<p>1950 through 1959</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1950 through 1959</p>	<p>Luis Somoza Debayle becomes president of Nicaragua after the second term of his father, Anastasio Somoza (1950). Debayle serves until 1963.</p> <p>Manuel Prado becomes president of Peru after the term of Manuel Odría (1948).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1957</p> <p>Dwight D. Eisenhower begins a second term as president of the United States; Richard M. Nixon is vice president. Both are Republicans.</p> <p>The United States Congress passes the Civil Rights Act of 1957. The first federal civil rights legislation since Reconstruction, it prohibits discrimination in public places based on race, color, religion or national origin. The Commission on Civil Rights is established to ensure that the voting process is not hampered.</p> <p>Congress passes the Refugee Escapee Act, which defines a refugee as an alien who has fled from any Communist area or from the Middle East because of persecution or the fear of persecution on account of race, religion or political opinion.</p> <p>In <i>Yates v. United States</i>, the Supreme Court overturns a lower court's decision against a group of Communist party members convicted under the 1940 Smith Act. The Court narrows the "clear and present danger" test by ruling that advocating a specific crime must be proven.</p> <p>After African American students attempt to enter high school in Little Rock, Arkansas, Governor Orval Faubus activates the National Guard. President Eisenhower sends federal troops to Little Rock to quell mob action and to protect the program of school integration. In direct violation of the Supreme Court, Faubus closes all public schools in the state and reopens them as private, segregated institutions.</p> <p>The Equal Rights Amendment pending in Congress receives verbal approval from President Eisenhower, but it is tabled in committee.</p> <p>United States occupation forces leave Japan.</p>	<p>The Teamsters Union is expelled from the American Federation of Labor/Congress of Industrial Organizations for corruption.</p> <p>A large-scale nuclear power plant, one of the first in the United States, goes on line at Shippingport, Pennsylvania.</p> <p>Oil is discovered near the Swanson River in southeastern Alaska.</p> <p>John George Diefenbacher, a Progressive Conservative, becomes prime minister of Canada after the term of Louis Stephen St. Laurent (1948). Diefenbacher serves until 1963.</p> <p>François "Papa Doc" Duvalier is elected president of Haiti. He changes the constitution to make the presidency a life term. His reign is marked by cruelty, repression and murder. Duvalier rules until his death in 1971.</p> <p>Carlos Castillo Armas, United States government-installed president of Guatemala, is assassinated. Instability and violence return to Guatemala.</p> <p>Ramón Villeda Morales becomes president of Honduras. A liberal leader who supports welfare reforms and the labor movement, he serves until a coup in 1963 led by Colonel Osvaldo López.</p> <p>Women in Colombia gain the right to vote.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1958</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules in <i>NAACP v. Alabama</i> that freedom of association is protected by the First Amendment. The case arises when Alabama orders the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) to reveal its membership list but the NAACP refuses, fearing that in this time of civil rights battles, publication of the list would cause problems for its members.</p> <p>President Dwight D. Eisenhower orders the United States Marines into Lebanon at the request of President Chamoun, who fears his government will be overthrown by a rebellion. This act is in support of the Eisenhower Doctrine, which states that the United States will send its military forces to any Mideast country to fight international Communism.</p>	<p>In the United States, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration and the Federal Aviation Administration are established. The nuclear submarine <i>Nautilus</i> travels under the Arctic ice cap and the first Atlas intercontinental ballistic missile is tested.</p> <p>The North American Air Defense Command is established.</p> <p>The Pension Act passed by Congress this year establishes pensions for former presidents and their widows.</p> <p>The Army's Jupiter-C rocket fires the first United States earth satellite, <i>Explorer 1</i>, into orbit.</p> <p>Ethel Andrus is instrumental in founding the American Association of Retired Persons; she serves as its first president.</p> <p>The John Birch Society is founded by Robert Welch in Belmont, Massachusetts. The organization favors repeal of the income tax and Social Security and the removal of all government officials sympathetic to Communism.</p> <p>The Supreme Court unanimously overturns the postal censorship of the gay magazine <i>One</i>, permitting the publication and distribution of lesbian and gay materials.</p> <p>Postage for a first-class letter in the United States is four cents.</p> <p>Women gain the right to vote in Mexico.</p> <p>Adolfo López Mateos becomes president of Mexico after the term of Adolfo Ruiz (1952). Mateos serves until 1964.</p> <p>The Federation of the West Indies is formed by 10 former British colonies: Antigua, Barbados, Dominica, Grenada, Jamaica, Montserrat, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and Trinidad and Tobago. The federation dissolves in 1962 because of disagreements that are made more acute by the different degrees of wealth on each island.</p> <p>General Marcos Pérez Jiménez (1948) is removed from power in Venezuela; elections bring Rómulo Betancourt of the Democratic Action party to the presidency. A moderate, he supports limited land reforms and advocates the use of oil revenues for social programs. Betancourt's presidency</p>	<p>begins a long period of elected governments in Venezuela.</p> <p>In Argentina, a radical faction comes to power, and Arturo Frondizi is elected president. He serves until the military removes him from power in 1962.</p> <p>Alberto Lleras Camargo becomes president of Colombia following the rule of Gustavo Rojas Pinilla (1953). Camargo serves until 1962.</p> <p>Miguel Ydíoras Fuentes becomes president of Guatemala after the term of Colonel Carlos Castillo Armas (1954). Fuentes serves until 1963.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1959</p> <p>The United States and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics agree to end nuclear testing.</p> <p>After the death of Secretary of State John F. Dulles, President Dwight D. Eisenhower makes a goodwill tour abroad, visiting parts of Asia, Africa and Europe.</p> <p>Alaska and Hawaii join the Union as the forty-ninth and fiftieth states, respectively.</p> <p>The Landrum-Griffin Act, the first major labor legislation since Taft-Hartley, requires unions to file annual financial statements.</p> <p>The computer microchip is developed by Jack Kilby of Texas Instruments and Robert N. Noyce of Fairchild Semiconductor.</p> <p>The St. Lawrence Seaway, a man-made waterway built by the United States and Canada, is opened. It creates access from the Atlantic Ocean to Lake Ontario.</p> <p>For the eleventh consecutive year, Eleanor Roosevelt is the Gallup poll's "Most Admired Woman in America."</p> <p>As full-scale revolution breaks out in Cuba; three-quarters of its land is in the hands of foreign investors, as are 90 percent of its public utilities. After three years of guerilla fighting, Fidel Castro and his forces overthrow President Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar (1952, 1954), and Castro seizes power with the support of peasants and laborers. He takes the title of premier and establishes a Marxist regime. Before the downfall of the Batista government,</p>

THE AMERICAS	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
<p>Cubans migrated to the United States at a rate of 10,000 to 15,000 per year. These immigrants were a mixed group, including out-of-favor elites and unemployed workers who came seeking jobs. Between 1959 and 1961, 1 million Cubans are exiled by the Castro government and the majority come to the Miami, Florida, area.</p>				<p>1950 through 1959</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1950 through 1959</p>	<p>1950</p> <p>The Arab League formally begins a boycott of Israel.</p> <p>The United States 7th Fleet assists Taiwan in resisting an invasion from the People's Republic of China (PRC).</p> <p>India is made an independent republic within the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>The Indian government issues a series of medals, the Param Vir Chakra, the Maha Vir Chakra and the Vir Chakra, for courage on the field of battle.</p> <p>The law of return grants automatic citizenship to Jewish people who immigrate to Israel.</p> <p>China (PRC) and the Soviet Union sign a treaty of alliance and declare the United States and Japan common enemies.</p>	<p>In China (PRC), marriage laws are changed to give women more freedom. These changes are seen as a major step in transforming Chinese society, and as a way for women to work outside the home.</p> <p>To end violence between Hindu and Muslim groups, the governments of India and Pakistan create a bill of rights, common to both regions, to protect religious minorities.</p> <p>The first free elections are held in Turkey.</p> <p>Forces from China (PRC) invade Tibet, after Tibet refuses to become a Chinese satellite, even with regional autonomy.</p> <p>Medical evidence links cigarette smoking and lung cancer.</p> <p>A United Nations report estimates that more than half of the world's 800 million children are undernourished.</p>	<p>1950–1975</p> <p>The Vietnam War</p> <p>South Vietnam, the United States and the Allies battle against North Vietnam and the National Liberation Front (Vietcong).</p> <p>Background. In 1941 the United States warns Japan to stay out of Indochina after the fall of France. When Japanese forces take the island, friendly United States-Japanese relations end. In World War II the United States supports Ho Chi Minh and the Vietnamese nationals against the Japanese.</p> <p>1950. By this year Mao Zedong and his forces have gained control of mainland China. To support his policy of containment, President Harry S Truman sends a 35-man advisory group to aid the French, who are fighting to maintain their colonial power in Vietnam. This action angers former ally Ho Chi Minh, who wants an independent Vietnam. War soon erupts between France and the Viet Minh movement.</p> <p>1954–1955. In July 1954, after the defeat of French forces at Dien Bien Phu, the Geneva Agreements provide for the withdrawal of French and Viet Minh armies to either side of the demilitarized zone (DMZ) pending reunification elections. These elections are never held. North of the 17th parallel is ruled by Ho Chi Minh, and South Vietnam is ruled by Ngo Dinh Diem. From 1954 onward, Presidents Dwight D. Eisenhower and John F. Kennedy send first civilian advisors, then military personnel as well, to train the South Vietnamese army.</p> <p>1956–1957. South Vietnamese leader Diem draws strong criticism as he assumes dictatorial powers. Opposition groups within South Vietnam are aided in 1959 by troops from the north.</p>
	<p>1950–1953</p> <p>The Korean War</p> <p>1950. On June 25, in a surprise attack, Communist forces from North Korea invade South Korea. The United Nations (UN) calls for a cease fire and asks member nations to assist South Korea. President Harry S Truman orders American forces into Korea; fighting units are also sent from 15 other countries. North Koreans capture Seoul. The United Nations directs that all UN forces be placed under United States military command and, in July, General Douglas MacArthur is designated commander of the combined forces. After South Korean and a few American troops are driven into Pusan, the southern tip of the country, UN forces counter-attack in late September; American troops make a daring landing at Inchon, and recapture Seoul, then take Pyongyang, the North Korean capital. This offensive pushes the North Korean army back almost to the Yalu River on North Korea's Chinese border. Chinese Communists enter the war and, in December, force UN troops to retreat toward the 39th parallel.</p> <p>1951. Communist forces reinvade South Korea. United Nations troops evacuate and then retake Seoul. Under President Truman's direction, General Matthew B. Ridgway replaces MacArthur as commander in chief of United Nations forces after MacArthur makes known his desire to invade China (PRC). Armistice negotiations begin in July.</p> <p>1952. Chinese authorities accuse the United States of using germ warfare. General Mark W. Clark replaces Ridgway as commander in chief. A revolt of Communist prisoners takes place on Kojima Island. President-elect Dwight D. Eisenhower visits South Korea.</p> <p>1953. A demilitarized zone is established between North and South Korea. The Communists launch an offensive, mainly against South Korean forces. President Syngman Rhee of South Korea releases anti-Communist prisoners. Peace talks resume and an armistice agreement is signed at Panmunjom on July 27. Chinese troops withdraw from North Korea, but more than 200 violations of the armistice are recorded in the next six years.</p>	<p>1960–1961. Communists who oppose Diem form the National Liberation Front (Vietcong) in South Vietnam in 1960. The next year, the United States pledges further assistance to South Vietnam and increases its advisors there to 948. Later in 1961, 33 United States helicopters and 400 men land at Saigon.</p> <p>1962. The United States Military Assistance Command is established in South Vietnam.</p> <p>1963. Diem, a Roman Catholic, does not have the support of his people; public opinion moves away from him when several Buddhist monks set themselves on fire in protest of his rule. Diem is slain in a coup on November 1, 1963. By this time, there are more than 16,000 United States military advisors in Vietnam.</p> <p>1964. North Vietnamese torpedo boats reportedly attack United States destroyers in the Gulf of Tonkin on August 2, 1964. President Lyndon B. Johnson orders retaliatory air strikes. Congress quickly approves the Gulf of Tonkin Resolution, which authorizes the president to take necessary steps to "maintain peace."</p> <p>1965. Vietcong attack United States military barracks at Pleiku. President Johnson orders the bombing of North Vietnam. More than 3,500 marines land at Da Nang to guard the United States air base there. President Johnson offers unconditional peace talks. The bombing is stopped, but United States ground troops continue to fight. The Soviet Union admits it has supplied weapons to North Vietnam. A Christmas truce suspends the bombing. North Vietnamese President Ho Chi Minh rejects peace talks. United States military personnel in Vietnam number 184,300.</p> <p>1966. The bombing of North Vietnam is resumed in early 1966. Cambodia, considered to be a refuge for Communist forces, is also bombed. B-52s bomb the DMZ, which is reportedly used by North Vietnam for entry into South Vietnam. In August the United States experiences the highest monthly military draft since the Korean War. American troop strength in Vietnam now numbers more than 380,300. A 48-hour Christmas truce is observed.</p>	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1967. The “Iron Triangle” offensive begins. Thailand agrees to allow the United States to use Thai bases for B-52 bomber planes. The 500th United States airplane is lost over North Vietnam. Protests continue in the United States, including a pro-GI parade in New York City. In May a record 2,929 United States casualties are reported. Chinese guns shoot down two straying Navy jets. In October South Vietnam’s National Assembly approves the election of Nguyen Van Thieu as president.</p> <p>1968. The United States has almost 525,000 troops in Vietnam. In the Tet Offensive in January and February, Viet Cong guerillas attack Saigon, Hue and some provincial capitals. General William Westmoreland requests 206,000 new troops. The My Lai Massacre occurs, in which United States troops kill South Vietnamese civilians. On October 31, President Johnson orders a halt to the bombardment of North Vietnam. The siege of Khe Sanh is lifted after 67 days. Saigon and the National Liberation Front join the United States and North Vietnam in Paris for peace talks. General Clayton Abrams replaces Westmoreland as commander in chief.</p> <p>1969. The Vietcong attack 105 towns. Selective bombing of Cambodia takes place. United States military strength reaches its peak of 543,400. United States combat deaths exceed those of the Korean War. Hamburger Hill is captured and then evacuated. President Richard M. Nixon announces a peace offer and begins troop withdrawals in June. The Vietcong form the Provisional Revolutionary Government. North Vietnamese President Ho Chi Minh dies at age 79; a collective leadership is chosen. Some 6,000 United States troops are pulled back from Thailand and 1,000 marines are withdrawn from Vietnam. Massive demonstrations occur in the United States, expressing both sides of the war controversy.</p> <p>1970. In April President Nixon announces he is sending troops to Cambodia to destroy North Vietnamese “sanctuaries.” United States forces are in Cambodia until the end of June.</p> <p>1971. On January 1 Congress bars the use of combat troops, but not air power, in Laos and Cambodia. South Vietnamese troops, with American air cover, fail in their attack on Laos. Many American ground forces are withdrawn from Vietnam. In June <i>The New York Times</i> publishes a specific classified Pentagon document that contains plans for the expansion of the war.</p> <p>1972. President Nixon responds to the North Vietnamese drive across the DMZ by ordering the mining of North Vietnam ports and heavy bombing of the Hanoi-Haiphong area. In December he orders the “Christmas bombing” of the north to force the North Vietnamese back to the conference table.</p> <p>1973–1975. President Nixon orders a halt to offensive operations in North Vietnam on January 15, 1973. Representatives of North and South Vietnam, the United States and the National Liberation Front sign peace pacts in Paris on January 27, ending the longest war in United States history. The last American troops depart the area on March 29. However, in 1974, North and South Vietnam accuse each other of frequent violations of the cease-fire agreement and, in 1975, full-scale war resumes. Saigon falls and Communist forces are victorious. South Vietnam’s Premier Nguyen Van Thieu resigns on April 21. United States Marine embassy guards, American civilians and their dependents are evacuated. On May 15 the American merchant ship <i>Mayaguez</i>, seized by Cambodian forces, is rescued by United States Navy and Marines, 38 of whom are killed. More than 140,000 Vietnamese refugees leave by air and sea; many come to the United States. The Provisional Revolutionary Government takes control of the area on June 6. South Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos are now under Communist control. Election of a National Assembly in 1976 paves the way for the reunification of North and South Vietnam.</p> <p>War casualties are more than 1.5 million people dead—both military and civilian—and more than 1.7 million wounded.</p>	<p>A major earthquake in Assam, India, results in more than 1,500 deaths.</p> <p>King Leopold III (1934) returns from exile following a referendum in Belgium. His arrival creates serious unrest, and he transfers power to his son, Baudouin. Leopold III formally abdicates in 1951.</p> <p>Celal Bayar becomes president of Turkey after the term of Ismet İnönü (1938). Adnan Menderes becomes premier. They both serve until 1960.</p> <p>Gustavus VI becomes king of Sweden after the death of his father, Gustavus V (1907). Gustavus VI rules until 1973.</p> <p>Walter Ulbricht becomes first secretary of the East German Communist party. He serves until 1971.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1950s</p> <p>The government of South Africa solidifies its policy of <i>apartheid</i> (strict racial segregation).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1951</p> <p>Officials from Japan, the United States and 47 other nations sign a peace treaty by which Japan regains its independence. On the same day Japan agrees to a security treaty with the United States that continues American bases in Japan and commits the United States to defend Japan in case of need. This latter treaty is enacted in 1952.</p> <p>The Colombo Plan for Cooperative Economic Development in South and Southeast Asia originates with the nations of the British Commonwealth aided by the United States. The plan is designed to provide aid, training, loans and equipment to nations needing assistance.</p> <p>Australia, New Zealand and the United States enter into the ANZUS Treaty for mutual military security.</p> <p>Chief Minister Kwame Nkrumah is the first native African to act as British governor of the Gold Coast.</p> <p>A revolt led by Tribhuvan ends Nepal’s Rana dynasty. A more liberal monarchy is established, with Tribhuvan as king.</p> <p>Angola becomes a Portuguese territory.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1950 through 1959</p>	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p style="text-align: center;">1950 through 1959</p>	<p>The European Coal and Steel Community, also called the Schuman Plan after French Foreign Minister Robert Schuman, is formed by Belgium, France, West Germany, Holland, Italy and Luxembourg. The member nations agree to consolidate their efforts to maximize the production and sale of coal and steel.</p> <p>The first hydrogen bomb is tested by the United States at Eniwetok Atoll in the Pacific Ocean.</p> <p>The Mau Mau people in Kenya begin bloody uprisings against Europeans.</p> <p>A deadly smog in London, England, is blamed for approximately 4,000 deaths. As a result, in 1956, Great Britain becomes the first country to enact clean air standards.</p> <p>Colonel Gamal Abdul Nasser and General Muhammad Naguib lead a military coup, taking control of Egypt and forcing Farouk I (1936) to abdicate.</p> <p>Nasser's Egyptian government tightens its blockade of Israeli ports and backs Arab guerilla fighters in Gaza.</p> <p>A power struggle in Romania's Communist party is won by the nationalist faction led by Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej.</p> <p>Jigme Dorji Wangchuk becomes king of Bhutan. He rules until 1972.</p> <p>Hussein I becomes king of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan following the short reign of his father, Talal (1951).</p> <p>Elizabeth II becomes queen of Great Britain and Northern Ireland after the death of her father, George VI (1936).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1952–1954</p> <p>In Iran, ongoing conflict over the nationalization of the British-controlled Anglo-Iranian Oil Company results in the creation of a Nationalist government under Muhammad Mossadeq, who acts as dictator. Mossadeq is opposed by the <i>shah</i> and his forces, who regain control of the country.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1953</p> <p>East Berliners rise against Communist rule, but the action is quelled by Soviet tanks.</p>	<p>Egypt becomes a republic ruled by a military junta.</p> <p>A new constitution is approved in Yugoslavia, and Marshal Tito (1945) is elected president.</p> <p>The Soviet Union announces the explosion of a hydrogen bomb.</p> <p>Burma (Myanmar) outlaws the Communist party.</p> <p>The three colonies of Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland form the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, still under British authority.</p> <p>Bhutan's National Assembly is established.</p> <p>In Guyana, assembly elections give the leftist People's Progressive party a majority. British officials who fear a Communist takeover suspend the country's constitution and install a provisional government.</p> <p>In Kenya, Nationalist leader Jomo Kenyatta is imprisoned.</p> <p>Nearly 2,000 people die in flooding in the Netherlands after several dikes collapse during a storm.</p> <p>Biologists James Watson and Francis Crick report their findings on the molecular structure of deoxyribonucleic acid.</p> <p>Cambodia gains its independence from France. Laos also gains its independence from France but the northeastern section is overrun and controlled by the Pathet Lao, with assistance from North Vietnamese Communists. The Pathet Lao then establish a rival government.</p> <p>United States Marines intervene in Lebanon to help put down a rebellion.</p> <p>Denmark has a new constitution that establishes a one-chamber parliament elected by the people.</p> <p>The population of the People's Republic of China exceeds 600 million.</p> <p>Moshe Sharett becomes prime minister of Israel after the term of David Ben-Gurion (1948). Sharett serves until 1955.</p> <p>Abdul-Aziz Al Saud becomes king of Saudi Arabia after the death of his father, Abdul ibn Saud (1932). Abdul-Aziz Al Saud rules until 1964.</p>	<p>Ramón Magsaysay becomes president of the Philippines. He serves until his death in an airplane crash in 1957.</p> <p>After the death of Joseph Stalin (1924), Georgi M. Malenkov becomes Soviet premier. Malenkov rules until 1955. In 1961 he is expelled from the Communist party.</p> <p>Czechoslovakia's Communist party leader Klement Gottwald (1946) dies. Antonin Novotny assumes control of the party. He rules until 1968.</p> <p>Swedish diplomat Dag Hammarskjöld becomes secretary general of the United Nations. He serves until 1961.</p> <p>René Coty is elected president of France. He serves until 1959.</p> <p>New Zealand explorer (Sir) Edmund Hillary and Nepalese guide Tenzing Norkay are the first people to climb to the summit of Mount Everest, the world's tallest peak, on the Tibet-Nepal border.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1953–1954</p> <p>Serious conflicts begin in both Algeria and Morocco, as these countries seek liberation from French rule. Algeria's revolutionary National Liberation Front actively involves women as messengers and supply carriers. After independence, however, Algeria's new government again limits many of the freedoms women enjoyed during the fight.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1954</p> <p>Dien Bien Phu, a French military outpost in Vietnam, falls to the Viet Minh army (see "The World, 1950–1975, The Vietnam War").</p> <p>The eight-nation Southeast Asia Treaty Organization is established by representatives of Australia, Britain, France, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Thailand and the United States, meeting in Manila.</p> <p>China adopts a constitution modeled after that of the Soviet Union.</p> <p>The United States Central Intelligence Agency orchestrates the overthrow of the government of Iran, which is considered hostile to the United States.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>A conference of world powers meets at Geneva and divides Vietnam at the 17th parallel. Ho Chi Minh takes control of the Communist North Vietnamese area. South Vietnam gains independence from France.</p> <p>Laos gains full independence from France.</p> <p>Todor Zhivkov becomes general secretary of Bulgaria's Communist party, and strengthens the country's ties as a satellite of the Soviet Union.</p> <p>Egypt signs a new agreement with Britain calling for the removal of all British troops within the next two years. Although Britain gives up its bases at the Suez Canal, British forces may reenter the area to provide protection from an attack by a foreign power.</p> <p>The Soviet Union opens one of the world's first nuclear power stations.</p> <p>A mutual-defense treaty signed by United States and Japanese officials permits the gradual rearming of Japan.</p> <p>Scandinavian Airlines makes the first routine commercial flights over the shorter Arctic route.</p> <p>The United States rejects a formal proposal from Israel for a mutual-defense treaty.</p> <p>The Algerian War of Independence against France begins; full independence is achieved in 1962.</p> <p>Gamal Abdul Nasser (1952) arrests General Naguib and becomes premier and then president of Egypt. Nasser rules until 1970.</p> <p>The Unification Church is founded by Korean Sun Myung Moon.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1954–1959</p> <p>Tibetan forces rebel against Chinese rule.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1955</p> <p>The Federal Republic of West Germany is granted full sovereignty, and joins the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the Brussels Treaty Organization.</p> <p>Allied troops withdraw from Austria, and the country's independence is formally recognized.</p>	<p>The United States extends its military and financial assistance to Taiwan through a mutual-defense pact.</p> <p>Leaders of the Soviet Union announce that the country has developed a hydrogen bomb.</p> <p>Romania, Albania, Poland, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary and the Soviet Union are aligned for mutual defense under the terms of the Warsaw Pact.</p> <p>At the Bandung Conference in Indonesia, 29 African and Asian nations agree on plans to oppose colonialism and to work together for economic and cultural gains.</p> <p>South Vietnam is proclaimed a republic, with Ngo Dinh Diem as president.</p> <p>The African National Congress in South Africa announces its Freedom Charter.</p> <p>After a three-year fight for independence, Tunisia is granted internal self-government.</p> <p>David Ben-Gurion becomes prime minister of Israel for a second time after the term of Moshe Sharett (1953). Ben-Gurion resigns in 1961 but is quickly reelected. He serves until 1963.</p> <p>Norodom Suramarit becomes king of Cambodia after the abdication of his son, Norodom Sihanouk (1941, 1947), who remains as prime minister. Suramarit rules until 1960.</p> <p>Nikolai A. Bulganin becomes premier of the Soviet Union after the term of Georgi M. Malenkov (1953). Bulganin serves until 1958, at which time he is expelled from the Central Committee of the Communist party.</p> <p>Dom Mintoff of the Malta Labor Party becomes prime minister of Malta.</p> <p>Sir Anthony Eden, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Sir Winston L. Churchill (1940, 1951). Eden serves until 1957.</p> <p>Constantine Karamanlis becomes premier of Greece. He serves until 1963.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1955–1956</p> <p>Vietnam's Emperor Bao Dai is overthrown. South Vietnam becomes a republic with Ngo Dinh Diem as president. Vietnamese Communist guerillas move into South Vietnam. Diem rules until 1963, when he is assassinated during a military takeover.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1955–1959</p> <p>Civil war erupts in Cyprus. Cypriots generally seek to end British rule of the country; however, internal battles also take place between Turkish and Greek Cypriots, who have different aims.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1956</p> <p>Nikita Khrushchev, first secretary of the Russian Communist party, denounces many of the policies of Stalin and creates a split with the People's Republic of China.</p> <p>In Hungary, Nationalists rise against Soviet rule under Ernő Gerő and János Kádár and establish a new government that will guarantee free elections. The Soviets respond with troops and tanks to crush the anti-Communist rebellion and invoke tighter controls on the country, causing 190,000 refugees to flee.</p> <p>Women gain the right to vote in 22 countries, mainly as a result of nations gaining their independence from colonial rule.</p> <p>At an international trade fair in Poznan, Poland, workers hold a demonstration, denouncing the government and demanding "bread and freedom." The protest is violently suppressed by the police. Government figures indicate 53 people are killed, but the actual figure is believed to be much higher. The election of Wladyslaw Gomulka as leader of the United Worker's (Communist) party brings social and economic reforms to Poland. Gomulka rules until 1970.</p>	<p>1950 through 1959</p>

	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1950 through 1959</p>	<p>Secretary of State John Foster Dulles withdraws the United States' offer of financial assistance to Egypt in building the Aswan Dam because Egyptian leader Nasser desires to remain neutral in the Cold War. In what comes to be called the "Suez Crisis," Egypt then takes control of the Suez Canal. Israeli fighters launch an attack on Egypt's Sinai peninsula and drive toward the Suez Canal, while British and French forces invade Egypt at Port Said. A cease fire is forced by the United States and all three countries withdraw when the United States and the Soviet Union intervene on behalf of Egyptian control of the canal.</p> <p>Approximately 20,000 women march on South Africa's capital city of Pretoria to protest the new government policy of making women carry passes as do men. This march is only one of many demonstrations by women against <i>apartheid</i> (strict racial segregation).</p> <p>Sudan gains its independence from Egypt and Britain, and becomes a republic. Internal strife begins between the predominantly Muslim north and the mostly non-Muslim south.</p> <p>Morocco gains its independence from France and Spain (with additional territory surrendered by Spain in 1958) and regains Tangiers from international control.</p> <p>Queen Iffat, wife of King Faisal, uses her wedding anniversary as the occasion to open the first girls' school in Saudi Arabia. Originally established for orphans, the school gradually enrolls daughters of the country's elite. These become the first group of Saudi Arabian women professionals.</p> <p>Angola's first independence movement, the People's Movement for the Liberation of Angola, is created. The African Party for the Independence of Portuguese Guinea and Cape Verde also is formed, to secure independence from Portugal.</p> <p>The Mau Mau campaign in Kenya is suppressed. Jomo Kenyatta is released from prison.</p>	<p>One of the world's first full-scale nuclear power plants begins operating at Calder Hall, England.</p> <p>Extensive and valuable mineral deposits are discovered in Siberia.</p> <p>Pakistan's first constitution is enacted, and the country becomes an independent Islamic republic within the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>The first aerial hydrogen bomb is tested by the United States over Namu Islet, Bikini Atoll, in the Pacific Ocean. Its force is equal to 10 million tons of dynamite.</p> <p>A major earthquake in northern Afghanistan results in 2,000 deaths.</p> <p>Urho Kekkonen is elected president of Finland after the term of J. K. Paaskivi (1946).</p> <p>Habib Bourguiba becomes prime minister of Tunisia. The following year the monarchy is abolished and Bourguiba becomes president.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1956–1958</p> <p>Civil strife occurs in Lebanon among warring religious factions. United States Marines intervene, and prewar order is restored.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1957</p> <p>The Soviet space program launches <i>Sputnik 1</i>, the first earth-orbiting artificial satellite. One month later, <i>Sputnik 2</i> is launched with the dog Laika inside, making it the first inhabited space satellite. These events mark the beginning of the "space age."</p> <p>The Federation of Malaya and the Gold Coast gain their independence from Britain. The Gold Coast merges with British Togoland and the two become the nation of Ghana, named in honor of the ancient kingdom. Kwame Nkrumah is the nation's first prime minister.</p> <p>Israeli forces withdraw from the captured Sinai; the Gaza Strip is returned to Egyptian control on the condition that the United Nations monitor the area and that access to the Gulf of Aqaba (Akaba, Elath) remains open.</p>	<p>The quest for nuclear power produces an accident in Windscale, England, when a fire destroys the core of a reactor and sends deadly radioactive fumes into the air.</p> <p>United States occupation forces leave Japan.</p> <p>Two separate earthquakes in Iran—one in July and one in December—result in more than 4,500 deaths.</p> <p>In Thailand, a military coup led by Field Marshal Sarit Thanarat takes control of the country and installs General Thonon Kittikachorn as president. The new government rules for one year.</p> <p>Harold MacMillan, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Sir Anthony Eden (1955). MacMillan serves until 1963.</p> <p>Muhammad V (Sultan Sidi Muhammad II) becomes king of Morocco. The country, divided since 1912 between France and Spain, is reunited under Muhammad V. He rules until 1961.</p> <p>Andre Marie Mbida becomes premier of Cameroon.</p> <p>Harvard-educated Aga Khan IV becomes the leader of Islam after the death of Aga Khan III (Aga Sultan Sir Muhammad Shah).</p> <p>Carlos Garcia becomes president of the Philippines. He serves until 1960.</p> <p>The European Economic Community (Common Market) is established by the treaty of Rome among France, Italy, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg and West Germany; its goal is the union of its members into one economic market through the eventual dissolution of import duties and tariffs and the standardization of trade policies.</p> <p>Olaf V becomes king of Norway after the death of his father, Haakon VII (1905). Olaf V rules until his death in 1991.</p> <p>Keith Jacka Holyoake, a Nationalist, becomes prime minister of New Zealand. He is followed this same year by Walter Nash, of the Labour party. Nash serves until 1960.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1957–1958</p> <p>In the Soviet Union, the "antiparty" faction is outlawed, and Premier Nikolai Bulganin is expelled from the Communist party's Central Committee for suspected antiparty sympathies.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1958</p> <p>Egypt and Syria form the United Arab Republic; with the addition of Yemen, this union is called the United Arab States. The union ends in 1961 as Syria withdraws following a coup, and Yemen soon follows.</p> <p>The United States submarine <i>Nautilus</i> crosses beneath the Arctic ice cap.</p> <p>France's Fifth Republic begins as Charles De Gaulle is recalled from Algeria. The nation adopts a new constitution.</p> <p>Japan becomes a member of the United Nations.</p> <p>The Soviet Union withdraws its occupation forces from Romania.</p> <p>United States Marines arrive in Lebanon to help suppress a revolt.</p> <p>Women gain the right to vote in Egypt and Iran.</p> <p>Oil is discovered in Libya.</p> <p>Guinea leaves the French Community (formerly the French Union) and becomes an independent Marxist nation.</p> <p>A military revolt ends the monarchy in Iraq; Faisal II (1939) and the royal family are killed. General Abdul Karim Kassem takes control as dictator.</p> <p>Field Marshal Sarit Thanarat (1957) regains control of the Thai government. He rules under martial law for one year.</p> <p>Dahomey, Upper Volta and the (French) Congo become self-governing dominions within the French community.</p> <p>Mutara II Rudahigwa becomes king of Ruanda (Rwanda) after the death of his half-brother, Kigeli V Ndahindurwa.</p> <p>The All African People's Conference convenes in Accra, Ghana, with native African representatives from Ghana, the Belgian Congo, Nyasaland (Malawi), Northern Rhodesia and Southern Rhodesia.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>The Ivory Coast gains self-government.</p> <p>The South West African People's Organization is established with the goals of full independence for South West Africa (Namibia) and full civil rights for native Africans.</p> <p>After a military coup occurs in Sudan, the country is ruled by the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces.</p> <p>Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd becomes prime minister of South Africa. Verwoerd serves until 1966.</p> <p>Sékou Touré becomes the first president of Guinea. He survives several coup attempts during his long, occasionally harsh, leadership. Touré is president until his death in 1984.</p> <p>General Muhammad Ayub Khan becomes president of Pakistan after a military coup. He serves until 1969.</p> <p>General Abdul Karim Kassem becomes prime minister of Iraq. He serves until 1963.</p> <p>Nikita S. Khrushchev becomes premier of the Soviet Union and first secretary of the Communist party after Nikolai A. Bulganin (1955) is expelled from the party's Central Committee. Khrushchev serves until 1964.</p> <p>General U Ne Win stages a successful military coup and takes power in Burma from U Nu (1948). U Ne Win rules until 1960.</p> <p>1958–1960</p> <p>In the People's Republic of China, a communal experiment called "The Great Leap Forward" takes place, attempting to achieve "true communism." It is essentially a failure.</p> <p>1959</p> <p>The first deaths of United States military personnel in Vietnam occur as two advisors are killed by the Vietcong at Bien Hoa airport near Saigon.</p> <p>The European Free Trade Association is founded by the "Outer Seven" nations: Austria, Britain, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland.</p>	<p>Jordan's government offers citizenship to refugees from Palestine.</p> <p>Revolution erupts in the Belgian Congo after riots against Belgian rule occur in the city of Leopoldville (now Kinshasa).</p> <p>The British government grants autonomy to its Singapore colony. Singapore becomes part of the Federation of Malaysia in 1963 but drops out of that alliance in 1965.</p> <p>The International Antarctic Treaty suspends all territorial claims to Antarctica and reserves an area for peaceful use.</p> <p>The Central Treaty Organization (CENTO) is formed. CENTO members—Britain, Iran, Pakistan and Turkey, with the support of the United States—work for economic and social cooperation in the Middle East.</p> <p>Lebanese President Chamoun requests and receives military intervention from the United States. Chamoun fears rebellion and the overthrow of his government. In response to his request, President Dwight D. Eisenhower orders the marines into Lebanon.</p> <p>Sudan joins Senegal to form the Federation of Mali, but the union falls apart the following year.</p> <p>The Russian icebreaker <i>Lenin</i>, launched this year, is the first ship to use nuclear power.</p> <p>The rotary engine is developed by Felix Wankel, a German engineer.</p> <p>General Charles De Gaulle becomes president of the French Republic following the term of René Coty (1953). De Gaulle serves until 1969.</p> <p>Field Marshal Sarit Thanarat (1957, 1958) becomes premier of Thailand when King Phumiphon approves an interim constitution.</p> <p>Eamon de Valera becomes president of Ireland. He serves until 1973.</p> <p>Lee Kuan Yew becomes prime minister of Singapore.</p> <p>After four years of fighting, China formally annexes Tibet. Four thousand Tibetan refugees receive asylum in Bhutan, and the Dalai Lama flees to India.</p>	<p>Nepal's new constitution creates an elected legislative body.</p> <p>Long-standing unrest between the Hutu and Tutsi ethnic groups erupts into open revolt in Ruanda (Rwanda). The Tutsi monarchy is overthrown, and more than 160,000 Tutsis seek refuge in neighboring nations.</p> <p>Ceylon's (Sri Lanka's) prime minister, Solomon W. R. D. Bandaranaike, is assassinated. His wife, Sirimavo Bandaranaike, succeeds him in 1960, becoming the world's first woman prime minister. She will lead the country until 1965, and again from 1970 until 1977.</p> <p>Egypt reinforces its refusal to allow Israeli trade vessels to travel through the Suez Canal.</p>	<p>1950 through 1959</p>

NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	
<p>1960 through 1969</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1960</p> <p>The United States census reports approximately 509,000 Native Americans, plus 43,000 "Alaskan Natives," identified as Indians, Aleuts and Eskimos.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1960s</p> <p>Indian tribes in Washington fight for their fishing rights.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1961</p> <p>Representatives of more than 90 tribes meet at the American Indian Conference in Chicago and ratify a "declaration of Indian purpose," emphasizing fair treatment under law and the right of self-determination.</p> <p>The National Indian Youth Council is founded in Gallup, New Mexico, by young Indian activists who feel the more established Native American organizations are not aggressive enough.</p> <p>Vine Deloria, Jr., is elected as the new executive director of the National Congress of American Indians.</p> <p>President John F. Kennedy appoints a Task Force on Indian Affairs. The group is headed by Phillips Petroleum Company Vice President W. W. Keeler and has no Native American members. After months of study, the task force recommends that the termination policy be deemphasized.</p> <p>Allegheny Seneca President Basil Williams asks President Kennedy to stop the Kinzua Dam project in northern Pennsylvania. His request is ignored, and the resultant flooding of 9,000 acres of Native American lands violates the 1794 Treaty of Konondaigua (Canadaigua).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1962</p> <p>The American Indian College Committee is formed in California and distributes a proposal for an American Indian university.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1963</p> <p>Members of the Omaha tribe stage a "war dance" in front of the Douglas County courthouse in Omaha, Nebraska, to protest employment discrimination.</p>	<p>The Wisconsin Supreme Court decides that the exclusive hunting and fishing rights of the Menominee, granted by the 1854 Treaty of Wolf River, are essentially nullified by the 1954 Termination Act, and that the Menominee therefore no longer have exclusive rights.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1964</p> <p>The Economic Opportunity Act, passed by Congress, extends to American Indian reservations.</p> <p>The Northern Cheyenne Tribe of Montana receives a \$3.9-million land claim settlement from the federal government. The tribe makes available \$1,000 to each tribal member.</p> <p>The American Indian Historical Society is formed in San Francisco with the primary goal of correcting textbook images of Native Americans.</p> <p>In Fairbanks, Alaska, Inuit artist Howard Rock establishes <i>The Tundra Times</i>, an activist Native American newspaper.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1966</p> <p>President Lyndon B. Johnson appoints Robert L. Bennett of the Oneida tribe as commissioner of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.</p> <p>Cherokee John Chewie is arrested for killing a deer out of season on Cherokee land. When hundreds of armed Cherokees surround the courthouse where his trial is held, the case is transferred to the federal courts.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1967</p> <p>The first Native American state educational conference is held in California, with local and out-of-state American Indians in attendance. The event is sponsored by the newly formed California Indian Education Association, under the leadership of David Risling, Jr.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1968</p> <p>President-elect Richard M. Nixon announces his intention to reverse the termination policy of the two preceding decades and sets the stage for the new policy of Native American self-determination of the 1970s.</p>	<p>The American Indian Movement (AIM) is founded by militant urban Native Americans in Minneapolis, Minnesota; AIM gains support among young Native Americans on reservations.</p> <p>The United Native Americans organization is founded in the San Francisco area to unite American Indians in a fight for control of Indian affairs.</p> <p>A coalition of American Indians in California succeeds in having the membership of a proposed state Commission on Indian Affairs changed from all European American to all American Indian.</p> <p>The court of claims overturns the Wisconsin Supreme Court's 1963 ruling by declaring that the Termination Act of 1954 does not release the federal government from its obligation to grant exclusive hunting and fishing rights to the Menominee. The United States Supreme Court later upholds this claims court decision.</p> <p>Mohawks of the St. Regis reservation block traffic through their reservation at the United States-Canada border to reassert their legal authority over the area and to protest the Canadian government's refusal to honor the Jay Treaty of 1794. That treaty allowed the Mohawk unhindered travel back and forth across the border.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1969</p> <p>Bureau of Indian Affairs Commissioner Robert L. Bennett (1966) resigns. Eight months later, Louis R. Bruce, a Mohawk-Oglala from New York, is appointed to fill the position.</p> <p>Fairchild Semiconductors opens a plant in Shiprock, New Mexico. It is the largest manufacturing facility in the state, and soon grows to be the biggest employer of American Indians in the country. The plant is a joint venture of federal agencies, tribal authorities, industry and the non-Indian community.</p> <p>Navajo Community College in Arizona, the first American Indian-operated college in 400 years, opens its doors.</p>	<p>Paiute Stanley Smart goes to court over a fine he incurred for shooting a deer out of season on public land near the reservation in northern Nevada. He says, "... never have we given away or sold the land we used. ..." The case is dismissed on a technicality.</p> <p>American Indians representing 20 tribes occupy Alcatraz Island in San Francisco Bay to claim it as an Indian cultural center.</p> <p><i>Custer Died for Your Sins: An Indian Manifesto</i>, written by Vine Deloria, Jr., is published.</p>

AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1960</p> <p>The United States census reports more than 18.87 million African Americans—10.5 percent of the total population.</p> <p>The Civil Rights Act of 1960 authorizes local judges to appoint overseers to assist African Americans in registering and voting, and establishes criminal penalties for mob action and bombings instigated to prevent the enactment of court orders.</p> <p>Elijah Muhammad, leader of the Nation of Islam, calls for the creation of an African American state. Malcolm X (Malcolm Little) becomes a powerful orator for this organization.</p> <p>In Greensboro, North Carolina, a lunch counter sit-in at the local Woolworth store by four African American college students begins a process that will eventually end desegregation in the city's restaurants. The sit-in movement gains momentum in other southern states.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1961</p> <p>The Freedom Riders' bus, organized by the biracial Congress of Racial Equality to help change segregation policies in the deep South, is bombed and burned outside Anniston, Alabama. Attorney General Robert Kennedy sends 400 federal marshals to Montgomery to quell disturbances.</p> <p>President John F. Kennedy places three African Americans on federal benches: Thurgood Marshall to sit on the United States Court of Appeals and James B. Parsons (Illinois) and Wade McCree (Michigan) to sit on the United States District Court. Marshall resigns in 1965 to become the first African American solicitor general of the United States. In 1967 he becomes an associate justice of the United States Supreme Court.</p> <p>At the federal level, Congressman Adam Clayton Powell becomes chairman of the Education and Labor Committee and Robert Weaver becomes administrator of the Housing and Home Finance Agency.</p> <p>Whitney M. Young, Jr., becomes executive director of the National Urban League.</p>	<p>Clifford R. Wharton, a foreign service officer, is appointed ambassador to Norway. In 1969 he becomes president of Michigan State University. Mercer Cook is appointed ambassador to Niger. He serves until 1964, when he is appointed ambassador to Senegal. He serves in that post until 1966.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1962</p> <p>Escorted by federal marshals, James Meredith attempts to register for classes at the University of Mississippi. In a riot led by white supremacists, two European American bystanders are killed. Order is restored when 12,000 federal soldiers are called in.</p> <p>The Justice Department orders the courts to prohibit racial segregation in hospitals built with federal funds. President John F. Kennedy signs Executive Order 11603, forbidding discrimination in sale or rental property that is involved with any form of federal spending.</p> <p>Edith Spurlock Sampson is elected to the municipal court in Chicago, thus becoming the first African American woman judge in the United States.</p> <p>Naval officer Samuel L. Gravely becomes the first African American to command a United States warship.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1963</p> <p>Civil rights demonstrations occur throughout the country. Two hundred thousand people march on Washington, D.C., where the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., delivers his famous "I Have a Dream" speech.</p> <p>National Association for the Advancement of Colored People Field Secretary Medgar Evers is assassinated in front of his home in Jackson, Mississippi.</p> <p>Four African American children are killed in the bombing of a church in Birmingham, Alabama.</p> <p>Augustus F. Hawkins, a Democrat, is elected to the United States House of Representatives from California.</p> <p>President John F. Kennedy nominates A. Leon Higginbotham from Pennsylvania and Spottswood Robinson III from Washington, D.C., to sit</p>	<p>on the United States District Court.</p> <p>The first African American graduates of the United States Air Force Academy in Colorado Springs are Charles V. Bush, Isaac S. Payne and Roger Sims.</p> <p>Carl T. Rowan is appointed ambassador to Finland. He serves until 1964, when he becomes director of the United States Information Agency. Rowan serves until 1965.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1964</p> <p>Race riots and demonstrations in support of civil rights occur in several large cities.</p> <p>The bodies of three murdered civil rights workers, James Chaney, Andrew Goodman and Michael Schwerner, are found in Philadelphia, Mississippi, after a six-week search.</p> <p>Atlanta restaurant owner Lester Maddox closes his facility rather than integrate the premises. He later uses his strong opposition to integration to gain the governorship of Georgia.</p> <p>Clinton E. Knox is appointed ambassador to Dahomey. He serves until 1969.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1965</p> <p>Malcolm X (Malcolm Little), a civil rights leader who mocked the nonviolent stance of the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., is murdered in New York City.</p> <p>In protest of the violence accompanying a Selma, Alabama, voter registration drive, Dr. King leads a massive civil rights march from Selma to Montgomery, Alabama. News coverage of the event brings thousands of people on both sides of the issue to Montgomery.</p> <p>Dr. Alonzo Smythe Yerby is named commissioner of the New York City Department of Hospitals.</p> <p>A violent race riot, growing out of a minor traffic arrest, occurs in the Watts section of Los Angeles. In its wake are more than 30 deaths, 4,000 arrests and property damage and lost business revenue in excess of \$200 million.</p> <p>John Conyers, Jr., a Democrat, is elected to the United States House of Representatives from Michigan.</p>	<p>1960 through 1969</p>

	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN
1960 through 1969	<p>Patricia R. Harris is appointed ambassador to Luxembourg. She is the first African American woman ambassador, serving until 1967. Hugh Smythe is appointed ambassador to the Syrian Arab Republic. He serves until 1967, when he is appointed ambassador to Malta. He serves in this position until 1969. Franklin H. Williams is appointed ambassador to Ghana. He serves until 1968.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1966</p> <p>James Meredith is wounded by a gunshot on the second day of a voter registration march from Memphis to Jackson, Mississippi. The march is continued by the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., and other civil rights leaders. During the march Stokeley Carmichael launches the Black Power movement.</p> <p>Urban race riots occur in Atlanta, Chicago and Cleveland.</p> <p>Floyd B. McKissick becomes the national director of the Congress on Racial Equality.</p> <p>Constance Baker Motley is appointed judge of the federal circuit court of the southern district of New York.</p> <p>Robert C. Weaver is the first African American to hold a cabinet-level post when he becomes secretary of the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development.</p> <p>Elliot P. Skinner is appointed ambassador to Upper Volta. He serves until 1969.</p> <p>Merle James Smith, Jr., is the first African American to graduate from the United States Coast Guard Academy.</p> <p>William Felton "Bill" Russell becomes the first African American coach of a professional sports team, basketball's Boston Celtics.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1967</p> <p>More than 100 cities are hit with race riots, the most severe being Detroit, Michigan, and Newark, New Jersey.</p> <p><i>In Loving v. Virginia</i> the Supreme Court rules that antimiscegenation laws are unconstitutional.</p>	<p>Boxer Muhammad Ali (the former Cassius Clay) is convicted in federal court of violating the Selective Service Act by refusing induction into the armed forces.</p> <p>Thurgood Marshall is confirmed as the first African American associate justice of the Supreme Court.</p> <p>Several African Americans are elected mayors, including Carl B. Stokes of Cleveland, Ohio, and Richard B. Hatcher of Gary, Indiana.</p> <p>Massachusetts voters send Edward William Brooke, a Republican, to the United States Congress, the first African American to sit in the Senate since Reconstruction.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1968</p> <p>The Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., is assassinated in Memphis, Tennessee. The murder triggers a national crisis as rioting occurs in more than 100 cities. President Lyndon B. Johnson declares Sunday, April 6, 1968, a national day of mourning.</p> <p>The report of the National Advisory Committee on Civil Disorders states that white racism is a fundamental cause of riots in American cities.</p> <p>Shirley Chisholm of the Bedford-Stuyvesant section of Brooklyn, New York, is the first African American woman elected to Congress. In the same election, Harlem voters defy critics in Congress and reelect Adam Clayton Powell, Jr., who was expelled in 1967.</p> <p>Samuel C. Adams is appointed ambassador to Niger. He serves until 1969.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1969</p> <p>Representative Adam Clayton Powell, Jr., is seated by the United States House of Representatives. He serves one term.</p> <p>William L. Clay of Missouri and Louis Stokes of Ohio, both Democrats, are elected to the United States House of Representatives.</p> <p>Terence A. Todman, a foreign service officer, is appointed ambassador to Chad. He serves until 1972. Samuel Z. Westerfield is appointed ambassador to Liberia, serving until 1972.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1960</p> <p>The United States census reports approximately 237,000 Chinese Americans, about 60 percent native-born. More than half live in four cities: Oakland, New York, Honolulu and San Francisco. The Chinese American family has a higher-than-average income.</p> <p>Census figures for Filipinos show the following occupational breakdown: men, 4 percent professional and technical, 3 percent farmers, and 28 percent farm laborers and foremen; and women, 34.9 percent clerical. A shift from rural to urban living is greater among Filipinos than any other group.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1960-1969</p> <p>During Hawaii's first decade of statehood, numerous Japanese Americans are elected to public office.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1961</p> <p>Most of California's Filipinos have become American citizens by this time.</p> <p>The first of thousands of Peace Corps volunteers arrive in the Philippines to work as teachers' aides in the elementary schools in the fields of English, math and science. Later groups work in high schools, colleges and community development projects. Hundreds of volunteers marry while in the Philippines and return to America with Filipino spouses.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1962</p> <p>Daniel K. Inouye of Hawaii becomes the first Japanese American elected to the United States Senate.</p> <p>Seiji Horiuchi, a Japanese American, is elected to the Colorado legislature.</p> <p>President John F. Kennedy signs an executive order permitting Hong Kong refugees to enter the United States. More than 15,000 are admitted up to June 30, 1965.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1964</p> <p>Patsy Takemoto Mink, a Democrat from Hawaii, is the first Japanese American woman elected to the United States House of Representatives. She takes office in 1965.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1965</p> <p>The Immigration Act of 1965, abolishing the National Origins Quota System, is signed into law. An equal immigration quota of 20,000 is allowed for each independent country. Hong Kong, as a British colony, has a quota of 200. The annual quota for Filipinos coming as permanent residents increases to 20,000. This initiates a third wave of Filipino immigration, which includes many white-collar workers and professionals and a more equal balance of men and women.</p> <p>The Chinatown Planning Council is founded in New York City. It grows to be a multiservice social agency providing vocational training, English classes, housing management, legal advice, child care, translation and other services to Chinese Americans and immigrants.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1965-1976</p> <p>More than 17,000 Vietnamese immigrants enter the United States. The percentage of all people admitted to the United States from southern Asia and the Far East increases from 5.6 percent in 1965 to 28.9 percent in 1974.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1967</p> <p>Filipino immigration to the United States rises dramatically. Nearly 11,000 enter this year alone, and this figure doubles in two years. A big percentage of the Filipino immigrants are medical professionals. But those who come under the family preference allowance tend to lack education and have trouble finding skilled jobs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1968</p> <p>The Asian American Political Alliance is formed at the University of California-Berkeley and San Francisco State University, and promotes the use of the term "Asian" as opposed to "Oriental." This is the beginning of an organized Asian American movement for civil rights.</p> <p>Har Gobind Khorana, an Indian American, is a co-recipient, with Robert W. Holley and Marshall W. Nirenberg, of the Nobel Prize in physics.</p>

ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p style="text-align: center;">1969</p> <p>Asian American studies programs are established at several colleges and universities in response to student demands. Japanese American and Chinese American histories are taught for the first time at San Francisco State University.</p> <p>San Francisco Chinese Americans found a civil rights organization, Chinese for Affirmative Action.</p> <p>The first California pilgrimages to former mass detention camp sites take place—to Tule Lake and to Manzanar. The Manzanar pilgrimage becomes the most consistent, with people returning every year.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1960</p> <p>The United States census reports that of the foreign-born residents of the country, 87,100 list Portuguese as their first language, and almost 277,500 declare Portuguese ethnicity.</p> <p>John Fitzgerald Kennedy is elected the first Irish American and the first Catholic president in United States history.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1961–1975</p> <p>More than 142,000 Greek immigrants come to the United States. This is the largest number in any 15-year period since before World War II. A large percentage of these new arrivals are professionals and skilled workers who, nevertheless, must take jobs in food-service industries, or as salesworkers and clerks. The unskilled work as domestics, farmers and cab drivers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1964</p> <p>Konrad Bloch, a German American, is a co-recipient of the Nobel Prize in physiology (medicine) for his discoveries with regard to cholesterol and fatty acid metabolism.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1967</p> <p>Svetlana Alliluyeva, the daughter of Soviet dictator Joseph Stalin, defects to the United States. Her autobiographical book, <i>Twenty Letters to a Friend</i>, is published.</p> <p>A group of Russian Orthodox Old Believers, a sect that practices an austere lifestyle and that has been persecuted for centuries, immigrates first to Oregon and then to Alaska, and establishes the community of Nikolaevsk.</p> <p>Hans Albrecht Bethe, a German American, receives the Nobel Prize in physics for his modifications to the theory of nuclear reactions.</p> <p>Salvador E. Luria, an Italian American, is co-recipient with Alfred D. Hershey of the Nobel Prize in physiology (medicine) for their work with viral genetics and replication.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1960</p> <p>The United States census reports that the Puerto Rican population in the mainland United States is more than 892,000; in Puerto Rico, it is 2.36 million. Life expectancy on the island is 70 years, compared with 38 years in 1910.</p> <p>Mexican Americans in the United States number about 5 million, the majority of them living in the Southwest.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1961</p> <p>Several members of the Puerto Rican Forum are appointed to top administrative posts in New York City.</p> <p>Aspira of New York is founded by Dr. Antonia Pantoja. This bilingual agency provides Puerto Rican high school students with career and life counseling. By 1963 there are 52 Aspira clubs functioning throughout the city.</p> <p>Henry B. González, a Democrat, becomes the first Mexican American to be elected to the United States House of Representatives from Texas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1962</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Family Institute is created in New York City to assist recent immigrant families.</p> <p>Cesar Chavez leaves the Community Services Organization, forms the National Farm Workers Association (later renamed United Farm Workers) and begins to organize migrant farmworkers in California, most of whom are Mexican.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1964</p> <p>Luis Muñoz Marín (1948) retires from the governorship of Puerto Rico. His handpicked successor, Roberto Sánchez Vilella, becomes the Popular Democratic party candidate and easily wins the election.</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Community Development Project is developed in New York City. A comprehensive study, it proposes several self-help, community-based approaches to assist Puerto Ricans in the United States. Parts of this plan are later implemented.</p>	<p>1960</p> <p>through</p> <p>1969</p>

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN
<p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">1960 through 1969</p> <p>The War on Poverty program, the civil rights movement and campus activity usher in an era of increased political awareness and activism among urban Mexican Americans.</p> <p>In the face of public opposition to the miserable conditions of migrant workers and the influence of the civil rights movement, Congress ends the <i>bracero</i> (temporary resident migrant workers) program. This does not stop the flow of migrant workers. Denied a legal means of entry, they come illegally.</p> <p>Joseph M. Montoya is elected to represent New Mexico in the United States Senate.</p> <p>Eligio "Kika" de la Garza, a Mexican American, is elected to represent Texas in the United States House of Representatives.</p> <p>1965</p> <p>The Civil Rights Act of this year abolishes literacy tests in English as a prerequisite to registering to vote. Puerto Ricans not English-literate may register by showing evidence of having completed six years of schooling.</p> <p>Raúl H. Castro is named United States ambassador to El Salvador.</p> <p>Daniel Fernández is the first Mexican American to receive the Congressional Medal of Honor.</p> <p>The Freedom Airlift begins, bringing 4,000 Cubans to the United States each month. This airlift continues for several years.</p> <p>1965–1975</p> <p>More than 48,000 Puerto Ricans participate in the United States Armed Forces during the Vietnam War; 270 are killed and 3,000 are wounded. Sixty percent of Puerto Ricans involved in the war are volunteers.</p> <p>1966</p> <p>The shooting of a Puerto Rican youth by a policeman in Chicago sets off two days of rioting in the Puerto Rican community there.</p>	<p>Rodolfo "Corky" González founds <i>La Cruzada Para la Justicia</i> (The Crusade for Justice) in Denver, Colorado, to encourage Mexican Americans to get involved in the political process.</p> <p>A protest march by 8,000 people takes place in Austin, Texas, in support of Cesar Chavez's efforts to improve working conditions for farm laborers.</p> <p>The Schenley Corporation is the first to contract with Cesar Chavez's newly renamed United Farm Workers Organizing Committee. Several West Coast vineyards soon follow suit.</p> <p>1967</p> <p>A nationwide grape boycott is called by the United Farm Workers, in support of California grape pickers.</p> <p>The New Progressive party (<i>Partido Nuevo Progresista</i>) is founded in Puerto Rico. It supports full statehood for the island.</p> <p>A plebiscite over Puerto Rico's political status takes place. Commonwealth status receives 60 percent of the votes. Sectors of the independence and statehood movements abstain from participating.</p> <p>A New York City conference about the Puerto Rican community takes place, the first of its kind. It makes recommendations to Mayor John Lindsey.</p> <p>Efren Ramirez, the founder of a successful drug rehabilitation program in Puerto Rico, is brought to New York City by Mayor Lindsey to set up a similar program.</p> <p>In San Juan, Puerto Rico, more than 5,000 demonstrators march for independence on the anniversary of the birth of patriot José de Diego.</p> <p>The Mexican American Youth Organization is founded on the campus of St. Mary's College in San Antonio, Texas, by José Angel Gutierrez, Carlos Guerra and Mario Compean.</p>	<p>The Johnson administration holds committee hearings in El Paso, Texas, to study the concerns of Mexican Americans. Because no Mexican American leaders are invited to attend, activists boycott and demonstrate outside the conference building. Out of this demonstration, the <i>Raza Unida</i> is formed, the precursor to the Mexican American Raza Unida political party.</p> <p>Land-rights activist Reies López Tijerina leads a raid on the Tierra Amarilla Courthouse in northern New Mexico. His flight after an unsuccessful attempt to make a citizen's arrest of the district attorney touches off a massive manhunt. Tijerina is eventually caught, tried and found innocent of all charges.</p> <p>1968</p> <p>A rift in Puerto Rico's Popular Democratic party causes Sánchez Vilella to leave, and he forms his own People's party. Luis Negrón Lopez is the Popular candidate for governor. Luis A. Ferre and the prostatehood New Progressive party win the governorship by a narrow margin, interrupting 28 years of Popular Democratic party rule.</p> <p>Four Puerto Rican Americans are elected to the New York state senate and assembly: Roberto Garcia, Armando Montano, Luis Nine and Manuel Ramos.</p> <p>Eugenio María de Hostos Community College is established in the Bronx, New York City. It is the first bilingual college in the country.</p> <p>Luis Álvarez, a scientist from San Francisco, California, wins the Nobel Prize in physics for his discovery of subatomic particles that exist for fractions of a second.</p> <p>The Mexican American Legal Defense and Education Fund is organized in San Francisco to provide legal assistance to Hispanics.</p>	<p>1969</p> <p>The Young Lords party establishes a chapter in New York City. Originally a Chicago street gang composed of Puerto Rican Americans and influenced by the Black Panther party, the organization supports the people's control of all community institutions and services. It establishes a free breakfast program for East Harlem children and initiates a preventive health care program.</p> <p>Jorge Luis Córdova is elected resident commissioner of Puerto Rico after the term of Antonio Fernos-Isern (1946). He serves until 1973.</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Planning Board reports a sharp decline in migration from Puerto Rico to the United States, with 7,000 more persons coming to the island than leaving it.</p> <p>A special drive is undertaken in New York City to register Puerto Rican voters.</p> <p>John Joseph Jova, a Cuban American, is appointed ambassador to the Organization of American States. He serves until 1974. He then serves as ambassador to Mexico from 1974 to 1977.</p> <p>Puerto Rican studies programs are established at City University of New York and elsewhere in the United States.</p> <p><i>El Museo del Barrio</i> (The Community's Museum) is established. It is a full-service museum that represents the <i>barrio</i> (neighborhood) and exhibits the art of Puerto Rican and other Latino artists.</p>

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1960 through 1969

	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1960 through 1969</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1960</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 180.1 million, including American citizens living abroad.</p> <p>The United States Congress passes the Civil Rights Act of 1960 to stop the use of a poll tax and literacy requirements as means of preventing African Americans from voting. Several southern states have used these tactics since Reconstruction.</p> <p>The Refugee Fair Share Act codifies various previous acts and establishes guidelines for the admission of refugees.</p> <p>Nonviolent civil disobedience, generally in the form of sit-ins, becomes a major weapon in the integration battle in the United States. First demonstrated on a large scale in Greensboro, North Carolina, with four African American college students at a European Americans-only lunch counter, the concept spreads throughout the nation.</p> <p>The United States launches <i>Tiros I</i>, its first weather satellite.</p> <p>The nuclear submarine <i>Triton</i> completes an undersea round-the-world trip in 84 days.</p> <p>Sixty percent of married women in the United States work outside the home.</p> <p>The U.S.S. <i>Enterprise</i>, the world's first nuclear-powered aircraft carrier, is launched at Newport News, Virginia.</p> <p>The birth control pill, approved this year by the Food and Drug Administration, is the first orally administered contraceptive in the United States.</p> <p>The minicomputer is developed by Digital Corporation.</p> <p>Jerrie Cobb is the first woman chosen to train as an astronaut in the United States space program.</p> <p>The laser is developed at Hughes Research in Malibu, California.</p> <p>Canada's Parliament unanimously approves that country's first Bill of Rights.</p> <p>José Mariá Velasco Ibarra (1934, 1944, 1952) again becomes president of Ecuador. He serves until 1961 and again from 1968 to 1972. He is deposed by military coups in all but his final term.</p>	<p>Fidel Castro orders that United States property in Cuba, valued at approximately \$770 million, be confiscated. The Eisenhower administration responds by imposing an embargo on exports to Cuba. Cubans flee the country in large numbers. The Cuban refugee program is created in the United States in response to this influx.</p> <p>The Federation of Cuban Women is founded in Cuba to give women a voice in that country's revolutionary process. However, full social and political equality remains elusive for Cuban women.</p> <p>Brasília, a newly constructed inland city, becomes the new capital of Brazil and demonstrates the government's willingness to develop the country's interior. Rain forests begin to be cleared so the land can be used for agriculture.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1960</p> <p>As medical costs in the United States rise rapidly, health insurance becomes a necessity for most families.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1961</p> <p>John Fitzgerald Kennedy becomes the thirty-fifth president of the United States; he is the first Catholic and the youngest man elected to the position. Lyndon Baines Johnson is vice president. Both are Democrats.</p> <p>President Kennedy proposes the Alliance for Progress, a 10-year plan to raise living standards in Latin America. The alliance is to operate under the structure of the Organization of American States.</p> <p>The Peace Corps is established in the United States, with the purpose of sending volunteers to provide assistance and training in foreign countries.</p> <p>The Twenty-third Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified, giving residents of the District of Columbia the right to vote in presidential elections.</p> <p>The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union) violates its agreement with the United States not to perform any nuclear testing.</p>	<p>The Kennedy administration severs diplomatic relations with Cuba. Cuba is invaded at the Bay of Pigs by an estimated 1,200 anti-Castro exiles aided by the United States Central Intelligence Agency. The invasion is a failure and is crushed within days by the Cuban military. Castro consolidates his political control.</p> <p>The first United States astronaut, Navy Commander Alan B. Shepard, Jr., rockets more than 116 miles up in a 302-mile trip into space. Two months later Virgil Grissom becomes the second American astronaut, making a 118-mile-high, 303-mile-long rocket flight over the Atlantic Ocean.</p> <p>The Commission on the Status of Women is established by President Kennedy; former First Lady Eleanor Roosevelt is named to head the group. The commission's report, released in 1963, states that women suffer discrimination in all arenas, of the same types and on the same scale as other minorities.</p> <p>Two companies of United States Army helicopters arrive in Saigon (see "The World, 1950-1975, The Vietnam War").</p> <p>The Congress on Racial Equality begins "freedom rides" through Alabama and Mississippi, testing the law that forbids discrimination on public transportation.</p> <p>Three separatist organizations come into existence in Quebec province, seeking Quebec's independence from Canada.</p> <p>Barbados achieves full self-government, with Errol Barrow as president.</p> <p>The assassination of the Dominican Republic's dictator Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina (1930, 1942), sends the country into political turmoil. Democratic elections are held the following year.</p> <p>Patria, Maria Teresa and Minerva, all Catholic nuns, are put to death for their part in the revolt against Dominican President Trujillo.</p> <p>In Peru a military takeover puts General Ricardo Perez Godoy in charge of the country. Godoy cannot maintain power, and is deposed in 1963.</p>	<p>Lieutenant Colonel José Julio Rivera becomes president of El Salvador after the term of José María Lemus (1956).</p> <p>Women in Paraguay receive the right to vote.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1961-1970</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals more than 3.32 million; 1.12 million come from Europe, 427,600 from Asia, 29,000 from Africa, 25,100 from Oceania, 1.72 million from the Americas and 90 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1962</p> <p>The Cuban missile crisis erupts when American U-2 spy planes discover Russian missiles in Cuba aimed at the United States. President John F. Kennedy orders Cuba blockaded. The crisis ends when Soviet Premier Nikita Khrushchev agrees to remove the missiles and nuclear weapons from Cuba and President Kennedy guarantees the sovereignty of Cuba and secretly agrees to remove United States missiles from Turkey. Cuba later releases 1,113 prisoners captured as part of the 1961 Bay of Pigs invasion attempt.</p> <p>President Kennedy issues an executive order barring racial and religious discrimination in federally financed housing.</p> <p>Astronaut Lieutenant Colonel John H. Glenn, Jr. is the first American to orbit the earth, completing three orbits in slightly less than five hours, in the space capsule Friendship 7.</p> <p>The segregationist New Orleans Citizens' Council offers free one-way transportation to African Americans who want to migrate to northern cities. By October, more than 90 people have taken advantage of this offer.</p> <p>An estimate from the Bureau of Labor Statistics predicts that for the next decade, between 200,000 and 300,000 employees annually will be replaced by machinery.</p> <p>A total of 355,000 Cuban refugees have arrived in the United States since the Cuban revolution.</p> <p>The United States launches <i>Telstar</i>, a communications satellite.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>James Meredith, escorted by federal marshals, registers as the first African American student at the University of Mississippi.</p> <p>The National Farm Workers Association (NFWA) is founded by Cesar Chavez in California. In 1972 the NFWA becomes part of the American Federation of Labor-Congress of Industrial Organizations.</p> <p>Linus Pauling, an American who won the Nobel Prize for chemistry in 1954, takes the Nobel Peace Prize this year for his efforts in opposition to nuclear weapons.</p> <p>Rachel Carson's book, <i>Silent Spring</i>, is published, exposing to the general public the dangers of the use of pesticides.</p> <p>The world's longest highway, the Trans-Canada Highway, is completed, with 4,869 miles of roadway.</p> <p>Commercial air flights between the United States and Cuba are halted.</p> <p>Jamaica gains its independence and becomes a member of the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>The Republic of Trinidad and Tobago becomes an independent state.</p> <p>In Argentina, the military removes elected President Dr. Arturo Frondizi (1958) from power because of his support of Castro and the policies of Perón. José Maria Guido becomes president. He serves for one year.</p> <p>In Colombia, Guillermo León Valencia is elected president after the term of Alberto Lleras Camargo (1958).</p> <p>Victor Raúl Haya de la Torre is elected president of Peru with the support of <i>Alianza Popular Revolucionaria Americana</i>. A military coup prevents him from taking office.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1963</p> <p>Lyndon Baines Johnson becomes the thirty-sixth president of the United States after John F. Kennedy is fatally shot in Dallas, Texas.</p> <p>In <i>Gideon v. Wainright</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that legal counsel must be made available for indigent defendants in criminal cases.</p>	<p>The Supreme Court rules that no locality may require recitation of the Lord's Prayer or other Bible verses in the nation's public schools. The Court also rules that racial segregation in courtrooms is unconstitutional.</p> <p>In the United States, the civil rights movement becomes more active, with sit-ins to protest segregation in public places and a major rally attended by 200,000 people, both African Americans and European Americans, in Washington, D.C. At the rally, the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., delivers his famous "I Have a Dream" speech.</p> <p>The Washington-to-Moscow "hotline," a direct telephone line from the president of the United States to the premier of the Soviet Union, opens. It is designed to reduce the risk of accidental nuclear war.</p> <p>The Equal Pay Act goes into effect in the United States, forbidding pay inequity for people who perform essentially the same work for the same employer, regardless of race, nationality, religion, nation of origin or sex.</p> <p>Betty Freidan's book <i>The Feminine Mystique</i> is published. It soon becomes a primary force in the modern feminist movement.</p> <p>Bilingual instruction is initiated in Dade County, Florida, for Cuban children coming to Miami.</p> <p>One hundred twenty-nine men lose their lives when the United States' nuclear submarine <i>Thresher</i> is lost at sea. The sub's nuclear reactor is never recovered.</p> <p>Postage for a first-class letter in the United States is five cents.</p> <p>Lee Harvey Oswald, the accused assassin of President Kennedy, is shot and killed by Dallas nightclub owner Jack Ruby.</p> <p>James Whittaker becomes the first American to reach the summit of Mt. Everest. He and a Nepalese guide climb the south side of the mountain.</p>	<p>An army recruiting office in Montreal is the scene of a bomb explosion, the work of a new, radical separatist organization, <i>Front de libération du Québec</i>. Several mail bombs explode in the English-speaking community of Westmount, in Montreal.</p> <p>The Quebec government offers a reward for information on terrorist activities, and an anti-terrorist squad is formed within the Montreal police department.</p> <p>Lester Bowles Pearson, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of Canada after the term of John George Diefenbacker (1957). Pearson serves until 1968.</p> <p>Castro pays an official visit to the Soviet Union. In the second phase of his "revolution," Castro moves Cuba toward additional agrarian reform, and establishes compulsory military service. His attempts to "export revolution" to other Latin American countries fail.</p> <p>Oswaldo Arellano López becomes president of Honduras after Ramón Villeda Morales is deposed. López serves until 1971, seizes power shortly after Ramón Creuz is elected president and rules the country again from 1972 until 1975.</p> <p>After a coup in Ecuador, Rear Admiral Ramon Castro Jijón becomes president. He leads the country until 1966.</p> <p>Dr. Arturo Illia is chosen by Argentina's electoral committee as the country's new president after the one-year term of José Maria Guido (1962). Illia serves until 1966.</p> <p>Fernando Belaúnde Terry becomes president of Peru. He serves until 1968.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1964</p> <p>The Twenty-fourth Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified. It prohibits denying or abridging any citizen's right to vote for nonpayment of any poll tax or other tax. It also gives Congress the power to enforce the amendment by appropriate legislation.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules that congressional districts should be roughly equal in population.</p>	<p>1960</p> <p>through</p> <p>1969</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>1960 through 1969</p>	<p>The United States ends the <i>bracero</i> (temporary resident migrant worker) program; this increases substantially the number of illegal immigrants arriving from Mexico.</p> <p>The first state lottery in the United States is conducted in New Hampshire.</p> <p>The British Union Jack is left off Canada's new national flag.</p> <p>Gustavo Díaz Ordaz is elected president of Mexico after the term of Adolfo López Mateos (1958). Ordaz serves until 1970.</p> <p>The Bahamas gains independence from Britain.</p> <p>After a period of civil unrest in Bolivia, President Victor Paz Estenssoro is removed from office.</p> <p>A military coup brings General Humberto Castello Branco into power in Brazil.</p> <p>Chile's President Montalva introduces a plan for financial and economic reform.</p> <p>In Lima, Peru, more than 310 spectators die in a riot at a soccer game.</p> <p>1964–1985</p> <p>Brazil's military assumes control of the country, and brings General Humberto Castello Branco to power. Rapid economic development is advocated, creating an international debt of \$100 billion. Urban and rural poverty grows unchecked. During the military rule, which continues until 1985, civil rights are limited.</p> <p>1965</p> <p>Lyndon Baines Johnson begins his first elected term as president of the United States; Hubert H. Humphrey is vice president. Both are Democrats.</p> <p>Congress passes the Immigration Act of 1965, containing two innovations: a ceiling on visas for immigration from the Western Hemisphere and a requirement for all nonrelative and non-refugee immigrants to obtain labor clearances. These clearances must state that American workers are not available for their intended jobs and that the immigrants will not lower prevailing wages and working conditions. The law abolishes the Asiatic Barred Zone as well as per-country quotas. It goes into effect in 1968.</p>	<p>Congress also passes the Voting Rights Act, which gives the federal government increased powers to fight discriminatory policies that prevent people—primarily African Americans—from voting. The “Great Society” reforms are continued with the Water Quality and Air Quality acts, the establishment of the National Foundations for the Arts and Humanities and the omnibus housing bill. The Social Security Amendments of 1965 establish Medicare and Medicaid health coverage for the elderly and impoverished, respectively. In addition, the Housing and Urban Development Department is created.</p> <p>The first nationwide antiwar demonstrations take place in the United States, the largest being in New York and Berkeley. In New York, the new federal law against burning one's draft card is first enforced by arrest. In Berkeley, demonstrators are barred by police from entering Oakland. The marchers are then attacked by a group of Hell's Angels motorcyclists.</p> <p>In <i>Griswold v. Connecticut</i>, the United States Supreme Court strikes down a state law forbidding the use of contraceptives by married persons.</p> <p>A federal commission awards United States companies 75 cents on the dollar (\$213 million) for properties damaged by American bombing raids on German-held territories during World War II.</p> <p>The Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., and more than 2,600 African American protesters are arrested in Selma, Alabama, during a three-day demonstration against voter registration rules.</p> <p>Malcolm X, a leader of African American nationalism, is murdered at a Harlem rally in New York City. African Americans riot for six days in the Watts section of Los Angeles, California. More than 30 people are killed, 1,000 are injured and 4,000 are arrested; the property damage due to fire exceeds \$175 million. Two members of the Nation of Islam are later convicted of Malcolm X's murder.</p>	<p>Cesar Chavez leads in the formation of the National Farm Workers Association (NFWA), and calls the new group's first strike in support of the predominantly Filipino Agricultural Workers Organizing Committee (AWOC). NFWA and AWOC merge to form the United Farm Workers Organizing Committee and become charter members of the American Federation of Labor-Congress of Industrial Organizations. The grape pickers' strike begins in Delano, California.</p> <p>Lesbian and gay activists first picket the White House and Philadelphia's Independence Hall to protest the federal government's discrimination against homosexuals.</p> <p>Hurricane Betsy hits the Louisiana coast, resulting in more than 60 deaths and extensive property damage.</p> <p>The Republic of Maldives gains its independence within the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>The United States space probe <i>Mariner 4</i> sends back the first photographs of the planet Mars. United States astronaut Colonel Edward Higgins White, II, performs the first “walk in space” aboard <i>Gemini 4</i>.</p> <p>Ralph Nader's book <i>Unsafe at Any Speed</i> is published in the United States. Resultant federal regulations force automobile manufacturers to improve the safety of their products.</p> <p>The Royal Canadian Mounted Police seize \$25 million worth of heroin in Montreal.</p> <p>Abraham A. Okpik is the first Inuit (Eskimo) elected to the governing council of Canada's Northwest Territories.</p> <p>The world's first processing plant for the irradiation of food opens in Canada.</p> <p>The Johnson administration signs a “Memorandum of Understanding” with Cuba, which establishes an airlift between Varadero, Cuba, and Miami, Florida. These daily flights bring 257,000 Cubans to the United States by the time the airlift ends in 1973.</p> <p>President Johnson sends the marines to the Dominican Republic as fighting persists between the deposed civilian government and the Dominican army. Joaquín Balaguer becomes president after a supervised election.</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>1965–1966</p> <p>Alfredo Ovando Candia and Rene Barrientos Ortuno serve as co-presidents of Bolivia. Barrientos resigns from the co-presidency in 1966, and is elected president. Ovando steps down. Barrientos serves until his death in an airplane crash in 1969.</p> <p>Political unrest in Uruguay prompts the National Council to proclaim that the country is in a state of siege.</p> <p>1966</p> <p>In <i>Miranda v. Arizona</i>, the United States Supreme Court overturns the conviction of a confessed rapist and establishes the requirement that arresting officers inform arrestees of their rights—the so-called “Miranda warning.”</p> <p>The federal Department of Transportation is created in Washington, D.C.</p> <p>A massive antiwar march takes place in Washington, D.C., as 63,000 demonstrators vow to vote only for antiwar candidates.</p> <p>Robert Clifton Weaver, secretary of the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development, becomes the first African American to serve in a president’s cabinet. Weaver serves until 1968.</p> <p>In Oakland, California, Huey Newton and Bobby Seale establish the Black Panther party. The group’s founding platform includes demands for reparations for past abuses, the release of all African Americans held in the nation’s prisons and all–African American juries for trials of African Americans.</p> <p>The United Farm Workers Organizing Committee, Cesar Chavez’s new union, signs its first collective bargaining contract.</p> <p>State laws enacted in California set acceptable automotive air pollution standards.</p>	<p>As the Third National Conference of Commissions on the Status of Women ends in Washington, D.C., Betty Friedan, Kathryn Clarenbach and other women recognize the need for a civil rights advocate group for women. The National Organization for Women is founded out of this realization, with Friedan serving as its first president.</p> <p>Dr. Michael E. DeBakey implants an artificial heart in a human for the first time at a Houston, Texas, hospital; the plastic device functions and the patient survives the operation.</p> <p>Five major airlines in the United States are brought to a halt by a machinists’ strike that will continue for several months.</p> <p>Eighty people die in New York City in a deadly smog.</p> <p>North Dakota residents suffer through that state’s worst blizzard ever.</p> <p>Barbados becomes an independent state of the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>Joaquin Balaguer becomes president of the Dominican Republic. He is reelected twice and serves until 1978.</p> <p>A military coup in Ecuador deposes President Ramón Castro Jijón (1963) and reestablishes civilian government.</p> <p>A military coup in Argentina forces the legislature to close. Student and labor organizations continue to strike in defiance of the military. Juan Carlos Onganía becomes president of Argentina. He rules until 1970.</p> <p>Guyana (formerly British Guiana) in South America gains its independence and becomes a member of the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>1966–1970</p> <p>Cuba reestablishes diplomatic relations with other Latin nations, and sends technicians, skilled personnel and troops to Latin American and African countries. Castro ends his attempts to spread revolution after “Che” Guevara is killed in Bolivia (1967).</p>	<p>1967</p> <p>The Twenty-fifth Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified. It defines the responsibilities of the vice president in the event of the president’s death, disability or inability to function in office.</p> <p>Thurgood Marshall, formerly a lawyer for the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, is sworn in as the first African American justice of the United States Supreme Court.</p> <p>During a test at Cape Kennedy, three United States astronauts—Virgil I. Grissom, Edward H. White II and Roger B. Chaffee—die in a flash fire aboard <i>Apollo</i>. This accident temporarily suspends the space exploration program in the United States.</p> <p>In response to widespread racial unrest, President Lyndon B. Johnson creates a panel on racial disorder and appoints Illinois Governor Otto Kerner, Jr., as its director.</p> <p>President Johnson issues an executive order banning racial, sexual or religious discrimination by the federal government and its contractors and subcontractors.</p> <p>An amendment to the Civil Rights Act extends the Bill of Rights to Indians living on reservations and allows for Indian consent in the transfer of jurisdiction from federal to state government.</p> <p>Mass demonstrations against United States military involvement in Vietnam are held—one in New York City where the crowd is estimated at 125,000 people, and another in San Francisco with more than 30,000 people involved.</p> <p>A nationwide grape boycott is called in support of California grape pickers.</p> <p>Racial violence occurs in Detroit, Michigan, and more than 7,000 National Guardsmen aid police after rioting breaks out in the African American community. More than 35 people are killed, 3,500 are arrested and 5,000 are left homeless. Similar riots occur in New York City’s Spanish Harlem; Rochester, New York; Newark, New Jersey; Birmingham, Alabama; and New Britain, Connecticut.</p>	<p>A prototype of the pocket calculator is developed by Texas Instruments.</p> <p>The counterculture “flower power” movement grows in the United States, with a major center in the Haight-Ashbury section of San Francisco. Focusing on communal living, the culture is based partially on the use of mind-expanding drugs to increase awareness and intellectual capacity.</p> <p>Ernesto “Che” Guevara, a former leader of the Cuban guerilla movement and an effective revolutionary organizer in Latin America, is killed in Bolivia.</p> <p>Anastasio Somoza Debayle becomes president of Nicaragua after the term of René Schick Gutiérrez. Debayle serves until 1972 and becomes president again in 1974.</p> <p>1968</p> <p>The population of the United States passes the 200 million mark.</p> <p>The United States, the Soviet Union and 58 nations without nuclear weapons sign a treaty prohibiting the proliferation of such weapons.</p> <p>Congress passes the Equal Employment Opportunities Act. President Lyndon B. Johnson signs the Civil Rights Act of 1968, which bans racial discrimination in the sale or lease of most of the nation’s housing.</p> <p>North Korea seizes the United States Navy intelligence ship <i>Pueblo</i> and holds 83 on board as spies.</p> <p>The Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., is killed in Memphis, Tennessee. Within hours of Dr. King’s murder, riots begin in many cities. The rioting lasts for days, with more than 40 fatalities, 21,200 arrests, and 55,000 federal soldiers and National Guardsmen called in for riot control. The most violent rioting takes place in Washington, D.C., Chicago, Baltimore and Kansas City. James Earl Ray, indicted in the murder, is captured in London on June 8. In 1969 Ray pleads guilty and is sentenced to 99 years in prison.</p>	<p>1960 through 1969</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	FOR CLASSROOM USE	
<p style="text-align: center;">1960 through 1969</p>	<p>Senator Robert F. Kennedy, brother of the late President John F. Kennedy, is shot and critically wounded in a Los Angeles, California, hotel after winning the state's presidential primary. He dies the following day. Sirhan B. Sirhan is convicted of the killing in 1969.</p> <p>Shirley Anita Chisholm, a Democrat from New York, becomes the first African American woman to become an elected member of the United States House of Representatives. Her term begins in 1969.</p> <p>Because of unusual circumstances that have increased the number of immigrants from Cuba, about 100,000 Cuban refugees have their resident status adjusted before the imposition of a 120,000-person ceiling on Western Hemisphere visa issuance. If this were not done, these refugees would completely absorb all available visas for that jurisdiction.</p> <p>The National Advisory Commission on Civil Rights, headed by Illinois Governor Otto Kerner, issues a report warning the nation about the dangers of social inequalities between African Americans and European Americans.</p> <p>More than 70 mine workers die in explosions at the Farmingham mines in West Virginia. This disaster prompts the United States Congress to enact new mine safety laws.</p> <p>Postage for a first-class letter in the United States is six cents.</p> <p>A combined Canadian–United States expedition reaches the North Pole by snowmobile. Its location is verified by a United States weather aircraft, so this becomes the first undisputed visit to the North Pole.</p> <p>Two French Canadian separatist organizations unite at a convention in Quebec and form the Parti Québécois.</p> <p>Pierre Elliott Trudeau, a Liberal, becomes prime minister of Canada following the term of Lester Bowles Pearson (1963).</p> <p>José María Velasco Ibarra (1960) becomes president of Ecuador for a fifth time. He serves until 1972. He was deposed by military coups in each of his first four terms.</p>	<p>The meeting in Medellín, Colombia, of the Latin American Bishops Conference sets a new direction for the Catholic church in Latin America with discussion of liberation theology and a concern for economic equity.</p> <p>Juan Velsaco Alvarado becomes president of Peru after a bloodless coup in which Fernando B. Terry (1963) is ousted. Alvarado serves until 1975.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1969</p> <p>Richard Milhous Nixon becomes the thirty-seventh president of the United States; Spiro T. Agnew is vice president. Both are Republicans.</p> <p>Warren Earl Burger becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court. The Court orders an end to school segregation “at once.”</p> <p>The United States, Denmark, the Soviet Union and Canada set up a joint council to study Inuit (Eskimo) issues.</p> <p>In the largest antiwar demonstration in history, 250,000 people assemble in Washington, D.C., to protest United States involvement in Vietnam. This estimate of crowd size is considered conservative.</p> <p>News stories indicate that a United States infantry unit has been charged with the murder of approximately 400 unarmed civilians, including women and children, at My Lai (Song my), South Vietnam. Later court-martial proceedings against Lieutenant William L. Calley Jr. will further expose the American people to the bloodshed and violence of the Vietnam war.</p> <p>The first known American Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) casualty is a St. Louis teenager; however, this case is not identified or reported as AIDS until 1987.</p> <p>United States <i>Apollo 11</i> astronauts Neil A. Armstrong and Edwin E. “Buzz” Aldrin, Jr., take man’s first walk on the moon while their colleague Michael Collins waits in orbit.</p> <p>The first accredited college course in the United States in women’s studies is offered at Cornell University.</p>	<p>Hurricane Camille batters the United States Gulf coast with 170 mile-per-hour winds. More than 250 fatalities occur as people apparently ignore warnings about the storm’s severity.</p> <p>A police raid on the Stonewall Inn, a gay bar in New York’s Greenwich Village, provokes the patrons to riot. Street protests continue for several nights. Stonewall becomes the symbolic origin of the gay rights movement.</p> <p>The Woodstock Music and Art Fair, a weekend rock concert at Woodstock, New York, gathers 400,000 peaceful participants in one of the largest, and most famous, counterculture events of the 1960s.</p> <p>Canada’s Official Languages Act accepts the use of both French and English.</p> <p>The St. Regis Reserve, outside Cornwall, Ontario, Canada, is host to the North American Unity convention, which brings together American Indians from Canada, the United States and Central America.</p> <p>Leaders of the Six Nations Confederacy declare that their reserve in Ontario, Canada, is a sovereign state and will not be governed by Ontario or Canada.</p> <p>The so-called “Soccer War” breaks out as Salvadoran migrant workers are expelled from Honduras. The Organization of American States intervenes in the dispute.</p> <p>General Alfredo Ovando Candia (1965–1966) again becomes president of Bolivia. He serves until 1970.</p> <p>Luis Adolfo Siles Salinas becomes president of Bolivia after the death of Rene Barrientos Ortuno (1965–1966).</p>	

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1960</p> <p>An American U-2 spy plane piloted by Francis G. Powers is shot down over the Soviet Union. Premier Nikita Khrushchev cancels the Paris summit conference two weeks later because of the incident. Powers is sentenced to 10 years in prison but is freed in 1962 in exchange for Soviet spy Rudolf Abel.</p> <p>One of the leaders of Nazi war crimes against the Jewish people, Adolf Eichmann, is captured in Argentina by Israeli forces. He is tried and convicted, and is executed in Israel in 1962.</p> <p>A Soviet nuclear-powered icebreaker begins the regular task of maintaining an open 2,500-mile passage from Asia to Europe along the north coast of Siberia for 150 days per year.</p> <p>The People's Republic of China and the Soviet Union split in a conflict over Communist ideology.</p> <p>A rightist organization seizes power in Laos.</p> <p>Turkey's Prime Minister Adnan Menderes (1950) is executed following a military coup led by General Cemal Gürsel.</p> <p>France explodes its first atomic bomb in the Sahara Desert in the Sudan.</p> <p>The Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries is organized in Baghdad.</p> <p>Many of France's African colonies and overseas territories gain their independence this year. Dahomey, Upper Volta (Burkina Faso) and French Cameroon gain their independence from France. Upper Volta's new president is Maurice Yameogo; the Republic of Cameroon is headed by President Ahmadou Ahidjo.</p> <p>The Central African Republic, Chad, the (French) Congo and Ivory Coast also gain their independence from France. Chad's new president is Ngarta (François) Tombalbaye. The new government of the (French) Congo is headed by President Fulbert Youlou.</p> <p>Niger also gains its independence from France, with Hamani Diori as its first president. Diori serves until 1974.</p>	<p>Togo gains independence from France; the Republic of Togo is declared, with Sylvanus Olympio as head of state. Mauritania also gains its independence as the Islamic Republic of Mauritania, with Moktar Ould Daddah as president.</p> <p>The Belgian Congo gains full independence as the Republic of the Congo, under the joint leadership of Joseph Kasavubu as president and Patrice E. Lumumba as prime minister. However, the immediate declaration of Katang province's independence under Moïse Tshombe sparks a civil war that continues until United Nations intervention in 1963.</p> <p>Gabon attains full independence from France. Leon M'Ba becomes president. He is ousted briefly by a coup in 1964, but soon returns to office. M'Ba serves until his death in 1967.</p> <p>Senegal withdraws from the Federation of Mali; Sudan changes its name to the Republic of Mali and becomes fully independent. An agreement is signed with Ghana (now a republic) and Guinea to form the Union of African States.</p> <p>Somalia (formerly Italian Somaliland) and Nigeria gain their independence from Britain.</p> <p>Madagascar (formerly the Malagasy Republic) gains its independence from France, and Philibert Tsiranana becomes its first president; the country will change its name in 1975 to the Democratic Republic of Madagascar.</p> <p>Senegal becomes independent, with Léopold Sedar Senghor, leader of the Senegalese Progressive Union, as president. Senghor serves until 1980.</p> <p>Laurian Rugambwa of Tanzania becomes the first black Roman Catholic cardinal.</p>	<p>In Sharpeville, South Africa, 70 native Africans are killed by police during a peaceful demonstration against the requirement that all South Africans of non-European descent must carry internal passports. The leading African protest groups, the African National Congress and the Pan Africanist Congress, are outlawed. This incident comes to be called the "Sharpeville Massacre," and serves to make South African racist policies a focus of worldwide attention.</p> <p>The United States and Japan agree to a new security pact.</p> <p>This year's Nobel Peace Prize is awarded to South African civil rights leader A. J. Luthuli.</p> <p>Keith Jacka Holyoake, a National party leader, becomes prime minister of New Zealand after the term of Walter Nash (1957). Holyoake serves until 1972.</p> <p>Cyprus becomes a republic. Archbishop Makarios becomes the country's first president. He is removed from office in 1974.</p> <p>Norodom Sihanouk (1941, 1947) becomes head of state in Cambodia after the death of his father, Norodom Suramarit (1955). Sihanouk rules until 1970.</p> <p>U Nu (1948) returns to power as prime minister of Burma (Myanmar). He serves until 1962.</p> <p>Civil unrest in South Korea forces President Syngman Rhee's (1948) resignation.</p> <p>Prime Minister Kwame Nkrumah is elected president of Ghana. He serves until 1966.</p> <p>Félix Houphouët-Boigny becomes the first president of the Ivory Coast.</p> <p>David Dacko becomes the first president of the Central African Republic. He serves until 1966.</p> <p>1960–1961</p> <p>Nepal's King Mahendra Bir Bikram Shah declares the dissolution of the parliament and the outlawing of political parties.</p>	<p>1960 through 1969</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p style="text-align: center;">1960 through 1969</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1960–1970</p> <p>Foreign-held oil firms in Iran are nationalized by order of Shah Muhammad Reza Pahlevi. Arab nations place an embargo against Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries' shipments to the United States, and an international energy crisis begins.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1960–1972</p> <p>Dahomey (Benin) experiences a period of acute government upheaval.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1961</p> <p>The Soviet Union's space program puts the first man in orbit around earth—Major Yuri A. Gagarin in <i>Vostok 1</i>.</p> <p>In violation of the nuclear test ban agreement, the Soviet Union detonates a 50-megaton hydrogen bomb, at the time the biggest explosion in history.</p> <p>East Germans intensify the conflict between the two Berlins by erecting the Berlin Wall to halt the flood of refugees between east and west. The wall will stand until 1989, when East Germany officially opens its borders.</p> <p>Syria withdraws from the United Arab Republic and establishes its own government.</p> <p>Nazi war criminal Adolf Eichmann is found guilty of crimes against humanity, war crimes and crimes against the Jewish people. He is sentenced to death and subsequently hanged.</p> <p>The Islamic Republic of Mauritania elects acting President Makhtar Ould Daddah to continue as its first president.</p> <p>Diplomatic ties are broken between Albania and the Soviet Union.</p> <p>Sierra Leone achieves independence within the British Commonwealth, with Milton Margai, of the Sierra Leone People's party, as prime minister. Margai serves until 1964.</p> <p>An unsuccessful revolt against Portuguese rule occurs in Angola.</p> <p>British Cameroon is divided; the two parts are annexed, one by Nigeria to the north and the other by the Republic of Cameroon to the south.</p>	<p>After strong criticism of its policy of <i>apartheid</i>, South Africa leaves the British Commonwealth and becomes a republic. C. R. Swart is the country's first president.</p> <p>After months of internal unrest in the Republic of the Congo (Zaire), including major dissension between President Kasavubu and Prime Minister Joseph-Désiré Mobutu temporarily takes over the government. Lumumba is imprisoned briefly, then released. His murder a short time later is blamed on Tshombe's mercenaries. Power is restored to President Kasavubu.</p> <p>Tanganyika (Tanzania) becomes an independent member of the British Commonwealth, with Julius Nyerere as prime minister.</p> <p>Kuwait achieves complete independence from Britain. Sheik Abdullah al-Salem al-Sabah rules as <i>emir</i> (Muslim prince or commander). Iraq claims Kuwait and threatens to invade. British and Arab League forces intervene, and Iraqi troops retreat.</p> <p>South Korea's government is overthrown by a military junta, with Chung Hee Park as its chairman.</p> <p>North Korea and the People's Republic of China enter into a mutual-assistance pact.</p> <p>United States President John F. Kennedy and Soviet Premier Nikita Khrushchev meet in Vienna, Austria, for a summit.</p> <p>Diosdado Macapagal becomes president of the Philippines after the term of Carlos Garcia. Macapagal serves until 1965.</p> <p>General Cemal Gürsel is elected president of Turkey. He serves until 1966, when failing health forces his resignation.</p> <p>Hassan II becomes king of Morocco after the death of his father, Muhammad V (1957).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1962</p> <p>France officially grants independence to Algeria. The new country adopts a republican form of government, with Ahmed Ben Bella as its first prime minister. Ben Bella serves until 1965.</p> <p>An earthquake in northwestern Iran results in 12,230 deaths.</p>	<p>Borg Olivier, of the Nationalist party, becomes prime minister of Malta. He serves until 1971.</p> <p>Burmese diplomat U Thant becomes secretary general of the United Nations after serving since 1961 as acting secretary. He serves until 1972.</p> <p>A United Nations resolution ends Belgium's trusteeship of Ruanda-Urundi. The two regions separate. Rwanda gains independence, with Gregoire Kayibanda as president. He serves until 1973. Burundi gains independence and is ruled by a monarchy; Mwambutsa IV is king. He serves until 1966. Ethnic violence between Hutu and Tutsi peoples continues in both countries.</p> <p>Nelson Mandela, leader of the African National Congress, is imprisoned in South Africa.</p> <p>Tanganyika, which merges with Zanzibar in 1964 to form Tanzania, becomes a republic; Prime Minister Julius K. Nyerere becomes president.</p> <p>Imam Muhammad, king of North Yemen, is assassinated in a military takeover. North Yemen is formally declared the Arab Republic of Yemen, with Abdullah al-Sallal as president. Civil war erupts between those who favor a republic and those who want a monarchy. The fighting continues until 1967.</p> <p>Uganda, a British protectorate since 1894, gains its independence within the commonwealth. Milton Obote becomes prime minister. He serves until 1963, and again from 1966 until 1971.</p> <p>Pakistan has a new constitution that allows, among other things, the formation of political parties. Muhammad Ayub Khan (1958) continues as president until 1969.</p> <p>In Laos, a coalition government is established, representing several political opinions. Fourteen powers at a Geneva, Switzerland, meeting guarantee Laotian independence.</p> <p>Conflict occurs as forces of the People's Republic of China attempt to seize lands along India's Himalayan border. Heavy fighting continues for 33 days, with little territorial consequence.</p>	<p>Eritrea is annexed by Ethiopia; the Eritrean resistance movement begins.</p> <p>General U Ne Win (1958) leads a second military coup in Burma and becomes that country's leader. He institutes strict isolationist policies that prohibit most outside contacts. He becomes president in 1974 when a new constitution is written.</p> <p>Western Samoa gains its independence from New Zealand, with Fiame Mata'afa Mulinu'u as prime minister. Mulinu'u serves until 1970 and again from 1973 to 1975.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1963</p> <p>Officials of France and West Germany sign a treaty of cooperation that ends four centuries of conflict.</p> <p>The Moscow-to-Washington, D.C., "hot line," a direct telephone line from the Soviet premier to the president of the United States, opens. The telephones, designed to reduce the risk of accidental war, are staffed by both countries at all times.</p> <p>With the launching of the Soviet Union's space satellite <i>Vostok 6</i>, Valentina Tereshkova becomes the first woman to travel in space.</p> <p>Dutch New Guinea, the last Dutch colony in Indonesia, becomes part of the Republic of Indonesia.</p> <p>United Nations forces intervene in the Republic of the Congo and end the civil war there. Rebel leader Tshombe goes into exile.</p> <p>Kenya gains its independence from Britain. It becomes a republic the following year, with Jomo Kenyatta as its first president. Independent Nigeria becomes a republic and B. N. Azikiwe becomes its first president.</p> <p>Fighting in Laos between political factions resumes. A Paris conference in 1964 fails to end the battle.</p> <p>South Vietnam's President Ngo Dinh Diem (1955–1956) is assassinated.</p> <p>The Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland is disbanded; the two become the independent states of Zambia and Malawi, respectively. Kenneth Kuanda becomes president of Zambia.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Violent uprisings occur in Chad's northern Muslim sector under the direction of the Chadian National Liberation Front (Frolinat), with Libyan support.</p> <p>President Fulbert Youlou of the Congo is forced to resign, and the nation gets a new constitution. Alphonse Massamba-Débat becomes president under the new framework. He serves until 1968.</p> <p>Togo's President Sylvanus Olympio is murdered in a military takeover. Nicolas Grunitzky becomes president. He serves until 1967.</p> <p>The Zimbabwe African National Union is founded in Southern Rhodesia, with Robert Mugabe as president. The goal of the group is to win for native Africans the right to govern their own affairs.</p> <p>The Federation of Malaysia is formed by the union of Singapore, Sarawak, Saba (North Borneo) and Malaya. Tunku Abdul Rahman becomes Malaysia's first prime minister. Singapore leaves the federation in 1965. Rahman serves until 1969.</p> <p>Uganda declares itself a federal republic, with King Mutesa II as president. Mutesa II rules until 1966.</p> <p>A Limited Nuclear Test Ban Treaty banning atmospheric nuclear weapons testing is signed by all major powers except France and China, which are still developing their own weapons.</p> <p>French President Charles De Gaulle begins an independent, isolationist policy by vetoing Britain's admission to the European Common Market, opposing American plans for a North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) nuclear force, refusing to sign the Nuclear Test Ban Treaty, formally recognizing the People's Republic of China, opposing American participation in the Vietnam War and insisting that NATO bases in France be abandoned within four years.</p> <p>A vaccine to prevent the spread of measles is perfected.</p> <p>An earthquake in Skopje, Macedonia, results in 1,100 deaths.</p> <p>A submarine communications cable is laid between Canada and Iceland.</p> <p>Quasars are discovered.</p>	<p>Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini is exiled from Iran for protesting the <i>shah's</i> policies.</p> <p>Levi Eshkol becomes prime minister of Israel after the term of David Ben-Gurion (1955). Eshkol serves until 1969.</p> <p>(Sir) Alec Douglas-Home, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Harold MacMillan (1957). Douglas-Home serves until 1964.</p> <p>Chung Hee Park becomes president of South Korea. He serves until 1979.</p> <p>Ludwig Erhard becomes chancellor of West Germany following the term of Konrad Adenauer (1949). Erhard serves until 1966.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1964</p> <p>The merger of Tanganyika with newly independent Zanzibar forms the United Republic of Tanzania. Under President Julius K. Nyerere, Tanzania tries to weaken western influence in Africa and becomes a stronghold of African nationalism. Nyerere serves until 1985.</p> <p>In South Africa, Nelson Mandela and other leaders of the African National Congress are sentenced to life in prison for their fight for racial equality.</p> <p>A new constitution gives Afghanistan citizens a bicameral legislature, an independent judicial system and a prime minister chosen by the monarch.</p> <p>The Soviet Union launches <i>Voskhod 1</i>, the first space satellite with a three-man crew.</p> <p>Chinese officials detonate that country's first atomic bomb.</p> <p>Dorothy Hodgkin receives the Nobel Prize for chemistry. She is the first English woman to receive a Nobel Prize.</p> <p>The Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) is founded with the initial aim of dissolving the state of Israel. Gradually during the next three decades, PLO leaders adopt a more moderate stance.</p> <p>Malta achieves independence as a part of the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>Jomo Kenyatta becomes the first president of Kenya. He serves until his death in 1978.</p>	<p>Albert Margai becomes prime minister of Sierra Leone after the term of his half-brother, Milton Margai (1961). Albert Margai serves until 1967.</p> <p>Civilian government is restored in Sudan.</p> <p>The new leadership of the Soviet Union's Communist party removes Nikita Khrushchev from power. Aleksei N. Kosygin becomes premier and Leonid I. Brezhnev becomes first secretary of the Communist party.</p> <p>Faisal becomes king of Saudi Arabia after his brother, Abdul-Aziz Al Saud (1953), is deposed. Faisal rules until 1975.</p> <p>Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri becomes prime minister of India after the death of Jawaharlal Nehru (1947). Shastri serves until 1966.</p> <p>Constantine II becomes king of Greece after the death of his father, Paul I (1947). Constantine rules until 1973, though he is forced into exile in 1967.</p> <p>Harold Wilson, a member of the Labour party, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of (Sir) Alec Douglas-Home (1963). Wilson serves until 1970.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1964–1965</p> <p>Congolese rebel leader Tshombe (1961), who led the unsuccessful rebellion of Katanga province, returns from exile to the Republic of the Congo. In a conciliatory move, President Kasavubu appoints Tshombe interim prime minister. However, a power struggle soon develops between Kasavubu and Tshombe; again Mobutu (1961) and the military seize control. In late summer 1965 the country adds to its name to become the Democratic Republic of the Congo.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1965</p> <p>Cambodia severs diplomatic ties with the United States.</p> <p>Singapore announces its independence from the Federation of Malaysia.</p> <p>Gambia gains its independence from Britain. It becomes a republic and a member of the British Commonwealth in 1970.</p>	<p>1960 through 1969</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p style="text-align: center;">1960 through 1969</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1966</p> <p>The Cultural Revolution begins in the People's Republic of China under Mao Zedong, and the Red Guard begins to purge the country of revisionists.</p> <p>To appease Sikhs demanding a separate state, authorities in India redraw the boundaries of the Punjab to give that state a Sikh majority.</p> <p>The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) officially moves its headquarters from France to Belgium. French troops are withdrawn from NATO in protest over the large build-up of United States forces in Europe.</p> <p>The kingdom of Lesotho (formerly Basutoland) gains its independence within the commonwealth. Chief Leabua Jonathan becomes Lesotho's first prime minister. He serves until 1986.</p> <p>Uganda adopts a new constitution.</p> <p>An earthquake in eastern Turkey results in more than 2,500 deaths.</p> <p>Indira Gandhi, daughter of Jawaharlal Nehru (1947), becomes prime minister of India after the term of Shri Lal Bahadur Shastri (1964). She serves until 1977 and again from 1980 until her assassination in 1984.</p> <p>Hastings Kamuzu Banda becomes president for life in Malawi.</p> <p>Balthazar Johannes Vorster becomes prime minister of South Africa after the assassination of Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd (1958). Vorster serves as prime minister until 1978, and as president from 1978 until 1980.</p> <p>Bechuanaland gains independence within the British Commonwealth, adopts a new constitution and changes its name to Botswana. Sir Seretse Khama is elected the new nation's first president.</p> <p>Burundi's government is overthrown twice this year. Captain Michel Micombero comes to power, and declares Burundi a republic.</p> <p>Ghana's President Kwame Nkrumah (1960) is deposed; General Joseph Ankrah rules the country.</p>	<p>A military coup led by Colonel Sangoulé Lamizana takes place in Upper Volta. The constitution is suspended, political activities are banned and a military council is formed to govern the country.</p> <p>The government of South Africa, which has administered South West Africa (Namibia) since 1920 under a League of Nations/United Nations mandate, extends its <i>apartheid</i> (strict racial segregation) policies to the mandate region. The South West African People's Organization initiates an armed rebellion for Namibian independence.</p> <p>Uganda's King Mutesa II (1963) is deposed, and Apollo Milton Obote again governs the country, this time as executive president. He holds this office until 1971.</p> <p>Two coups occur in rapid succession in Nigeria. Much of the unrest is blamed on the northern Ibo tribe, and many Ibo members are indiscriminately slaughtered in retaliation.</p> <p>Harold Holt becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of Sir Robert Gordon Menzies (1949). Holt serves until 1967.</p> <p>Cavdet Sunay becomes president of Turkey following the resignation of Cemal Gürsel (1961). Sunay serves until 1973.</p> <p>A military coup led by General Suharto takes control of Indonesia from President Sukarno (1945). Suharto becomes acting president in 1967 and is formally elected in 1968.</p> <p>Kurt George Kiesinger becomes chancellor of West Germany after the term of Ludwig Erhard (1963). Kiesinger serves until 1969.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1967</p> <p>As a result of the Arab-Israeli "Six-Day War," Israeli forces occupy the Sinai Peninsula, the Golan Heights, the Gaza Strip and the East Bank of the Suez Canal. Following the war, Israel annexes East Jerusalem. This more than quadruples the size of Israel. The victory is so swift, and Israeli presence in the occupied territories so uncompromising, that no peace treaty is signed.</p>	<p>The United Nations Security Council passes a resolution recommending that Israeli forces relinquish all territory seized in the "Six-Day War," that all states in the region receive formal recognition, and that appropriate and just arrangements be made for Palestinian refugees.</p> <p>By a unanimous vote, the United Nations General Assembly adopts a declaration calling for "equal rights for women in employment, politics and cultural life."</p> <p>A popular referendum in Australia grants full citizenship to aboriginal peoples.</p> <p>The North Atlantic Treaty Organization withdraws all its troops from France.</p> <p>Nicolae Ceaușescu becomes chairman of the Romanian Communist party (state council).</p> <p>The People's Republic of China explodes its first hydrogen bomb.</p> <p>Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Thailand and Singapore form the Association of Southeast Asian Nations, in Bangkok, Thailand, to work mutually toward social and economic progress.</p> <p>Russian cosmonaut Vladimir M. Komarov is the first known human fatality in space. He dies aboard <i>Soyuz 1</i> when a parachute malfunctions during reentry.</p> <p>As British troops withdraw from Aden and the Federation of South Arabia, the two regions join and become the new nation of South Yemen. Qahtan al-Shaabi becomes the country's first president.</p> <p>General Suharto, who took control of Indonesia in a coup in 1966, becomes acting president of that country. He is elected president in 1968.</p> <p>A military revolt in Greece, led by Colonel George Papadopoulos, sends King Constantine II (1964) into exile. Papadopoulos becomes premier. He rules until 1973.</p> <p>The Democratic Republic of the Congo (Zaire) adopts a new constitution.</p> <p>The first pulsar is discovered by Jocelyn Bell Burnell, a member of an astronomy team under Antony Hewish at Cambridge University, England.</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>Siaka Stevens becomes prime minister of Sierra Leone after the term of Albert Margai (1964). Although removed from office by a military coup, Stevens returns to power in 1968. He becomes president in 1971, and serves until 1985.</p> <p>Albert-Bernard Bongo becomes president of Gabon after the death of Léon M'ba. Bongo was hand-picked for the presidency by M'ba.</p> <p>Lieutenant General Etienne Gnassingbé Eyadéma becomes president of Togo after Nicholas Grunitzky (1963) is deposed in a bloodless coup. Eyadéma serves until 1971.</p> <p>John McEwen becomes prime minister of Australia. He serves until 1968.</p> <p>Dr. Christian N. Barnard and a team of surgeons perform the world's first successful human heart transplant in Cape Town, South Africa. The patient, Louis Washkansky, survives for 18 days.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1967–1970</p> <p>Disputes over oil revenues incite the Ibo people of Nigeria to begin a military bid for independence. The region of Biafra secedes under C. O. Ojukwu and a three-year civil war begins. The revolt fails.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1968</p> <p>North Korean forces seize the United States Navy intelligence ship <i>Pueblo</i> and hold the 83 people on board as spies. The hostages are released after the United States admits to "aggression."</p> <p>Representatives from the United States, the Soviet Union and more than 50 nations that do not have nuclear weapons sign a treaty agreeing to stop the creation of such weapons.</p> <p>Most of the 70,000 Jews in Poland who survived the Nazi occupation are driven to leave the country by the intensified anti-Semitic activities of Communist party leader Wladislaw Gomulka.</p> <p>The "Prague Spring"—a liberalization movement led by Czechoslovakia's first secretary of the Communist party, Alexander Dubček—is halted by an invasion of Soviet Union forces.</p>	<p>Swaziland gains its independence from Britain and becomes a constitutional monarchy under King Sobhuza II.</p> <p>Members of the Arab Baath Socialist party overthrow the government of Iraq.</p> <p>Mauritius gains its independence within the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>In response to a popular referendum, the <i>sultanate</i> of the Maldives is dissolved and the nation becomes a republic.</p> <p>An earthquake in northeastern Iran results in 12,000 deaths.</p> <p>The Federation of Arab Emirates is formed by the union of Bahrain, Qatar and the Trucial States.</p> <p>Bhutan's cabinet is formed by a decree of King Jigme Dorji Wangchuk.</p> <p>French troops are sent to intervene in Chad's political upheaval and assist in putting down a revolt.</p> <p>By order of the United Nations, South West Africa's name is changed to Namibia.</p> <p>A military coup led by Captain Marien Ngouabi ousts the Congo's President Alphonse Massamba-Débat. Ngouabi rules the country until his assassination in 1977.</p> <p>Equatorial Guinea gains its independence from Spain, with Francisco Macias Nguema as the new country's first president. Nguema soon assumes absolute power as a dictator. He rules until he is overthrown in 1979.</p> <p>Nauru gains its independence and is made a "special member" of the British Commonwealth. Hammer DeRoburt is elected president. Sobhuza II is king.</p> <p>(Sir) John G. Gorton becomes prime minister of Australia. He serves until 1971.</p> <p>Marcello Caetano becomes premier of Portugal after Antonio de Oliveira Salazar (1932) suffers a debilitating stroke. Caetano serves until 1974.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1969</p> <p>Occasional anti-Soviet demonstrations continue in Czechoslovakia. Jan Palach, a student, dies after setting himself on fire. Alexander Dubček is replaced by Gustav Husak and harsh, Soviet-style rule is reestablished.</p> <p>In Northern Ireland, Terence O'Neil and the Union party suffer election setbacks. Rioting continues between Protestants and Catholics. The Irish Republican Army divides into "official" and "provisional" factions. British troops are sent to Belfast and Londonderry.</p> <p>Territorial conflict causes several armed clashes between Soviet and Chinese forces along the Ussuri River.</p> <p>The supersonic airliner <i>Concorde</i> makes its maiden flight.</p> <p>Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty talks begin between the Soviet Union and the United States.</p> <p>A military takeover occurs in Somalia, led by Major General Mohammed Siyad Barre. The country's constitution is suspended, and a ruling military council is established. The Somali Democratic Republic is proclaimed.</p> <p>A military coup takes place in Sudan under Colonel Gaafar Mohammed Nimeri. Sudan's name is changed to the Democratic Republic of Sudan. Nimeri rules until 1985.</p> <p>Agha Muhammad Yahya Khan becomes president of Pakistan after the resignation of Muhammad Ayub Khan (1958). Yahya Khan serves until 1971.</p> <p>Yasser (Yasir) Arafat, leader of the Al Fatah guerilla organization, becomes the head of the Palestine Liberation Organization.</p> <p>General Akwasi Afrifa replaces Joseph Ankrah as ruler of Ghana. Afrifa begins to return the country to civilian rule. He serves until 1970.</p> <p>Moamer al Khaddhafi (Qaddafi, Gaddafi) leads a coup in Libya that overthrows King Idris I (1951).</p> <p>Georges Pompidou becomes president of France following the term of Charles De Gaulle (1959). Pompidou serves until 1974.</p>	<p>Golda Meir becomes prime minister of Israel following the term of Levi Eshkol (1963). Meir serves until 1974.</p> <p>Willy Brandt becomes chancellor of West Germany after the term of Kurt George Kiesinger (1966). Brandt serves until 1974.</p> <p>Olof Palme becomes prime minister of Sweden. He serves until his assassination in 1986.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1960 through 1969</p>

NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN
<p style="text-align: center;">1970</p> <p>The American Indian population in the United States nears 830,000.</p> <p>President Richard M. Nixon calls for a new era of American Indian self-determination. Nixon also promises the return of the Blue Lake region of New Mexico to the Taos tribe. This promise becomes reality later this year when 48,000 acres of the Blue Lake area are returned.</p> <p>American Indians occupy the Littleton, Colorado, office of the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) to protest the BIA's discriminatory hiring practices. Similar protests occur at several other regional offices in western states.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1971</p> <p>As compensation for lost lands, Alaska's Inuit (Eskimos), Indians and Aleuts receive 40 million acres and \$962.5 million.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1972</p> <p>By executive order of President Richard M. Nixon, 21,000 acres on the Mount Rainier Forest Reserve, Washington, are restored to the Yakima tribe.</p> <p>In a march called the "Trail of Broken Treaties," members of the American Indian Movement and their supporters demonstrate for their rights in Washington, D.C., and occupy Bureau of Indian Affairs offices. The demonstration and occupation gain publicity for Indian militants, but the federal government is unyielding to the Indians' demand for the right to renegotiate treaties.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1973</p> <p>Approximately 14,000 American Indians are studying in off-reservation institutions of higher learning, almost triple the figure from 10 years ago. A small but growing number of Native Americans are taking employment off-reservation.</p>	<p>Armed members of the American Indian Movement (AIM) and Oglala Sioux occupy the village of Wounded Knee on the Pine Ridge Reservation, South Dakota. After a siege of more than two months, the government agrees to study its treaty obligations to the Sioux, and the Indians withdraw from Wounded Knee. Russell Means (Sioux), Clyde Bellecourt and Dennis Banks (both Chippewa) gain international recognition as AIM leaders.</p> <p>Morris Thompson, an Athabascan from Alaska, is appointed commissioner of the Bureau of Indian Affairs. His first official act is to name Shirley Plume, an Oglala Sioux, as the bureau's first woman superintendent. She heads the Standing Rock office in North Dakota.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1974</p> <p>In a landmark reversal of termination policy, Bureau of Indian Affairs Commissioner Thompson announces that all federal services and the trust relationship with the Menominee tribe of Wisconsin are restored. The Menominee lost their status during the government's termination campaign of the 1950s and 1960s.</p> <p>Judge George H. Boldt reaffirms Native American fishing rights in Washington. The suit in <i>United States v. State of Washington</i> resolves the controversy and asserts the western Washington tribes' fishing rights based on treaties.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1975</p> <p>Congress passes the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, which gives tribal leaders the authority to plan and carry out their own programs, under oversight of the federal government. Congress also recognizes native Hawaiians as a Native American group.</p> <p>Congress passes legislation authorizing the secretary of the United States Department of the Interior to restore surplus lands to Indian tribes. Approximately 185,000 acres of Grand Canyon land in Arizona are returned to the Havasupai tribe.</p>	<p>The American Indian Movement, at its national convention, states that the most dangerous enemies of American Indians are religion, education, and the federal government.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1976</p> <p>In <i>Fisher v. District Court</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that the Northern Cheyenne tribe of Montana has exclusive authority over adoption practices involving tribal members residing on the reservation. In another ruling, <i>Bryan v. Itasca</i>, the Court affirms that states do not have the right to levy property taxes on Indians living on the reservation.</p> <p>The Mesquakie tribe is awarded more than \$6 million for tribal lands lost in Iowa, Missouri, Illinois and Kansas.</p> <p>The Title VII Office of Bilingual Education funds 27 American Indian language programs in 32 schools in 13 states; by 1986, the number will grow to 89 such programs in 18 states.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1977</p> <p>American Indian activist Leonard Peltier is found guilty of first-degree murder in the shooting death of two Federal Bureau of Investigation agents killed at Pine Ridge in 1975.</p> <p>Senator James Abourezk of South Dakota submits to Congress the <i>Final Report of the American Indian Policy Review Commission</i>, which he chaired; the two-volume report covers all critical areas of Indian policy, including trust responsibility, economic development, education and health, nonreservation Indians, jurisdiction, tribal governments and federal restoration and recognition.</p> <p>Mohawk traditionalists reach an agreement with New York State, ending their three-year occupation of a site they named <i>Gamienkeh</i> ("Land of the Flint") in the Adirondack Mountains.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1978</p> <p>The Indian Freedom of Religion Act is passed by Congress, granting Indians the right to practice their religious beliefs.</p>	<p>Thousands of American Indians and their supporters participate in the "Longest Walk," from Alcatraz Island, California, to Washington, D.C., as a national protest of the abuse and neglect suffered by Native Americans.</p> <p>The Rhode Island Indian Claims Settlement Act provides for the restoration of 1,800 acres of former tribal land to the Narragansett tribe.</p> <p>In <i>Oliphant v. Suquamish Tribe</i>, the Supreme Court rules that tribal courts do not have jurisdiction over crimes committed by non-Indians on reservations.</p> <p>In <i>Santa Clara Pueblo v. Martinez</i>, the Supreme Court rules that the Indian Civil Rights Act of 1968 does not abrogate tribal sovereignty and that the tribe has the right to determine its own membership criteria.</p> <p>The Bureau of Indian Affairs establishes its Federal Acknowledgment Program to review petitions submitted by American Indian groups that seek federal recognition as tribes.</p> <p>The Modoc, Wyandotte, Peoria and Ottawa tribes of Oklahoma that were previously terminated are reinstated to full tribal status.</p> <p>Congress passes the Indian Child Welfare Act, giving tribal courts jurisdiction over foster care and adoption cases involving Indian children on reservations.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1979</p> <p>Internal factional disputes lead to violence on the Red Lake Chippewa Reservation in Minnesota; critics of the elected tribal council accuse the officials of mismanagement and abuses.</p>
<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

1970 through 1979*

AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	
<p>1970</p> <p>The United States census reports more than 22.5 million African Americans, 11 percent of the total United States population.</p> <p>A superior court judge and three African American prisoners are killed in San Rafael, California, during a failed escape attempt. Angela Davis, a professor at the University of California—Los Angeles, is implicated in supplying the weapons used.</p> <p>Ronald V. Dellums of California, Ralph H. Metcalfe of Illinois, Parren H. Mitchell of Maryland, Charles B. Rangel of New York and Walter E. Fauntroy, a delegate from Washington, D.C., all Democrats, are elected to the United States House of Representatives.</p> <p>Jerome H. Holland is appointed ambassador to Sweden. He serves until 1972. Clarence C. Ferguson Jr., is appointed ambassador to Uganda. He serves until 1972.</p> <p>Kenneth A. Gibson is the first African American to become the mayor of a major northeast city, when he is elected to that position in Newark, New Jersey.</p> <p>Joseph L. Searles becomes the first African American member of the New York Stock Exchange.</p> <p>1971</p> <p>The Congressional Black Caucus is organized.</p> <p>The Supreme Court overturns the draft evasion conviction of boxer Muhammad Ali.</p> <p>Operation PUSH (People United to Save Humanity) is organized in Chicago by the Reverend Jesse Jackson.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court upholds busing as a means of achieving racial balance in those schools where no other alternative exists. The busing issue remains a major controversy for years.</p> <p>Samuel L. Gravely attains the rank of admiral in the United States Navy.</p>	<p>Charles J. Nelson is appointed ambassador to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. He serves until 1974. John E. Reinhardt, a foreign service officer, is appointed ambassador to Nigeria. He serves until 1975.</p> <p>1972</p> <p>The National Black Political Convention is held in Gary, Indiana.</p> <p>Andrew Young from Georgia and Barbara Jordan from Texas become the first African Americans elected to the House of Representatives from the South since the turn of the century. Both are Democrats. Jordan is the first African American woman from the South ever elected to the House. Yvonne B. Burke of California and Cardiss Collins of Illinois, both Democrats, are also elected to the United States House of Representatives.</p> <p>African American Congresswoman Shirley Chisholm unsuccessfully seeks the Democratic nomination for president. She campaigns throughout the country and is on the ballot in 12 states. She is the first African American and the second woman ever to seek the presidential nomination.</p> <p>W. Beverly Carter, a foreign service officer, is appointed ambassador to Tanzania. Carter serves until 1975. Terence A. Todman, a foreign service officer, is appointed ambassador to Guinea. He serves until 1975, at which time he is appointed ambassador to Costa Rica.</p> <p>1973</p> <p>Thomas Bradley is elected mayor of Los Angeles; Maynard Jackson is elected mayor of Atlanta.</p> <p>O. Rudolf Aggrey, a foreign service officer, is appointed ambassador to Senegal and Gambia.</p> <p>1974</p> <p>Coleman A. Young becomes the first African American mayor of the city of Detroit, Michigan.</p>	<p>Frank Robinson is named manager of the Cleveland Indians, thus becoming the first African American major league baseball manager.</p> <p>David B. Bolen, a foreign service officer, is appointed ambassador to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland. He serves until 1976. Theodore Britten, Jr., is appointed ambassador to Barbados and Grenada.</p> <p>1974–1975</p> <p>Several incidents of racial violence occur in Boston as European Americans and African Americans clash over the issue of busing to achieve racial balance in schools.</p> <p>1975</p> <p>William T. Coleman is named secretary of the United States Department of Transportation. Joseph Hatchett of Florida becomes the first African American state supreme court justice in the South since Reconstruction.</p> <p>Harold E. Ford, a Democrat, is elected to the United States House of Representatives from Tennessee.</p> <p>1976</p> <p>In a landmark civil rights decision, the Supreme Court rules that African Americans who have been denied jobs in violation of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 must be awarded retroactive seniority. The decision also extends to sex, ethnic and religious discrimination.</p> <p>Andrew Young is named ambassador and chief United States delegate to the United Nations.</p> <p>W. Beverly Carter is appointed ambassador to Liberia. Ronald DeWayne Palmer, a foreign service officer, is appointed ambassador to Togo. Charles A. James, a foreign service officer, is appointed ambassador to Niger.</p> <p>1979</p> <p>Charlie Smith, believed to be the country's last living former slave, dies at age 137.</p>	<p>1970</p> <p>More than 31,200 Filipinos immigrate to the United States this year, a greater number than any other nationality outside of the Western Hemisphere.</p> <p>The Japanese American Citizens League national convention held in Chicago passes the first of many resolutions to seek redress for World War II internment.</p> <p>Japanese American employees of the state of California receive retirement credit for their time spent in detention camps. Eventually, credits are allowed for federal employees and for those eligible for Social Security benefits.</p> <p>1972</p> <p>Philippine President Ferdinand Marcos declares martial law and suspends the constitution and democratic freedoms. The number of skilled immigrants arriving in the United States from the Philippines is 8,500—30 times as many as in 1965.</p> <p>Statistics indicate that almost 50 percent of the married Japanese Americans living in Los Angeles have non-Japanese spouses.</p> <p>1973</p> <p>More than 20,000 Koreans enter the United States. This makes them one of the fastest-growing ethnic groups in the country.</p> <p>The former detention camp at Manzanar is designated a California historical landmark. In subsequent years, many other former detention camp sites are given similar designations.</p> <p>1974</p> <p>Norman Y. Mineta, a Democrat from California, becomes the first mainland Japanese American elected to Congress.</p> <p>George Ariyoshi is the first non-European American to be elected governor of Hawaii.</p> <p>1975</p> <p>Executive Order 9066, Inc., in Los Angeles and the Seattle Japanese American Citizens League Redress Committee become the first groups to activate a redress campaign for Japanese Americans interned in camps during World War II.</p>	<p>1970 through 1979</p>

	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN
1970 through 1979*	<p>More than 130,000 Vietnamese (including ethnic Chinese), 70,000 Laotian, 10,000 Mien and 60,000 Hmong people seek refuge in the United States as a direct result of the Vietnam War.</p> <p>The Indochina Migration and Refugee Assistance Act is passed by Congress. Refugee centers for Indochinese people open at Fort Chaffee, Arkansas; Eglin Air Force Base, Florida; and Fort Indian Town Gap, Pennsylvania. All are closed by the end of the year.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1976</p> <p>President Gerald R. Ford rescinds Executive Order 9066, the original internment order signed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt in 1942.</p> <p>The Indochinese Refugee Children's Assistance Act provides money for the education of children from Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos.</p> <p>S. I. Hayakawa, a Republican from California, is elected to the United States Senate. He is a Japanese American.</p> <p>Samuel Chao Chung Ting, a Chinese American, is a recipient of the Nobel Prize in physics for his foundational work in discovering a new elementary particle.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1976–1985</p> <p>More than 762,000 refugees from Southeast Asia are relocated to the United States. Many from Vietnam are ethnic Chinese who fear persecution by the Vietnamese government.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1977</p> <p>Congress passes a law allowing Indochinese refugees to become permanent residents of the United States. During the next three years, additional refugees arrive from Indochina. These include Chinese, Hmong, Kampuchean and Vietnamese people.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1978</p> <p>At the Japanese American Citizens League national convention this year, attendees demand redress and reparations for the internment of Japanese Americans during World War II.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1970</p> <p>From the Scandinavian countries, 770 Swedes, 540 Norwegians and 600 Danes immigrate to the United States this year.</p> <p>Radio station WGCY in New Bedford, Massachusetts, becomes a full-time Portuguese-language station.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1972</p> <p>Sally J. Priesand is ordained as a rabbi in Cincinnati. She is the first woman rabbi in the United States, and the second ever in Jewish history.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1973</p> <p>Ivar Giaever, a Norwegian American, is a recipient of the Nobel Prize in physics for his work with semiconductors and superconductors.</p> <p>Wassily Leontiff, a Russian American, receives the Nobel Prize in economics for his development of the input-output method.</p> <p>Henry A. Kissinger, a German American, is a recipient of the Nobel Peace Prize.</p> <p>To commemorate Spain's part in the history of Louisiana, the Spanish government establishes a fund of \$587,000 toward the completion of a Spanish-style plaza in New Orleans.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1974</p> <p>Abraham D. Beams becomes the first Jewish American governor of New York City.</p> <p>Christian de Duve, an English American, is co-recipient with George E. Palade of the Nobel Prize in medicine (physiology) for his work pertaining to cell structure.</p> <p>The Rhode Island Department of Motor Vehicles issues the country's first Portuguese-language drivers' manual.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1975</p> <p>Renato Dulbecco, an Italian American, is a co-recipient with David Baltimore of the Nobel Prize in medicine (physiology) for discoveries regarding the relationship between tumor viruses and healthy tissue cells.</p>	<p>Soviet author Alexander Solzhenitzin, a Nobel Prize winner in literature, tours the United States extensively. His works are subsequently translated into and published in English, from <i>One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich</i> to <i>Gulag Archipelago</i>. In 1976 Solzhenitzin immigrates to the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1977</p> <p>Roger Guillemin, a French American, and Polish American Andre V. Schally are co-recipients of the Nobel Prize in medicine (physiology) for their work pertaining to peptide hormone production in the brain.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1978</p> <p>Arno A. Penzias, a German American, and Robert W. Wilson are co-recipients of the Nobel Prize in physics for their role in the discovery of cosmic microwave background radiation.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1970</p> <p>The United States census reports that approximately 1.5 million Puerto Rican people live in the mainland United States. The island's population is roughly twice this figure. Forty-eight percent of mainland Puerto Ricans are below 20 years of age.</p> <p>A Puerto Rican revolutionary pro-independence group, MIRA, admits it has carried out 19 terrorist attacks since December 1969, seven of which were in New York City. It says the attacks will continue.</p> <p>Hermán Badillo of New York City becomes the first Puerto Rican American elected to the United States House of Representatives.</p> <p>Conflict deepens over the United States naval presence on the Puerto Rican islands of Culebra and Vieques.</p> <p>The Mexican American independent political party, <i>La Raza Unida</i>, is formally established by José Angel Gutierrez and others.</p> <p>The Reverend Patric Flores becomes the first Mexican American to be named a Roman Catholic bishop.</p> <p>In California, Coachella and San Joaquin Valley growers sign contracts with the United Farm Workers Organizing Committee. By year's end, most of the table grape industry has signed contracts with the union. Leader Cesar Chavez then begins organizing lettuce workers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c. 1970</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Student Union in New York, influenced by the Young Lords party, plays an important role in open college admissions and the establishment of Puerto Rican studies programs in universities.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1970–1972</p> <p><i>La Raza Unida</i> party chapters are established throughout the Southwest. The party offers complete or partial slates of Mexican American candidates in Colorado, Texas, California, Arizona and New Mexico elections.</p>
	<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1971</p> <p>The Pro-Independence Movement party reorganizes into the Puerto Rican Socialist party and identifies itself with the Cuban government.</p> <p>The United Farm Workers Organizing Committee signs a pact with the Teamsters giving the Teamsters jurisdiction over food-processing workers, and the United Farm Workers jurisdiction over field workers.</p> <p>President Richard M. Nixon names Ramona A. Bañuelos as the first Mexican American treasurer of the United States.</p> <p>1972</p> <p>The Popular Democratic party wins the elections in Puerto Rico. Rafael Hernández Colón becomes governor and begins a bipartisan system.</p> <p>The United Nations Committee on Decolonization approves a resolution supporting self-determination and independence for Puerto Rico.</p> <p>The Puerto Rican Legal Defense Fund (PRLDEF) is founded by a group of Puerto Rican lawyers in New York to challenge systemic discrimination. PRLDEF files a class action suit against the New York City Board of Education, which results in the 1974 Aspira Consent Decree.</p> <p>Approximately 4,000 Mexican American workers, most of them women, call a strike at three Farah slacks factories in Texas, seeking the right to unionize.</p> <p>1973</p> <p>Bishop Luis Aponte Martínez of San Juan, Puerto Rico, is elevated to the College of Cardinals by Pope Paul VI.</p> <p><i>Centro d'Estudios Puertorriqueños</i> (Center for Puerto Rican Studies) is established as part of the City University of New York. Its library becomes the center in the United States for works on Puerto Rico and its people.</p> <p>The United Farm Workers Organizing Committee officially changes its name to the United Farm Workers of America and becomes fully accredited by the American Federation of Labor-Congress of Industrial Organizations.</p>	<p>Lieutenant Colonel Mercedes Cubría retires after a lengthy career in the United States Army. She is the first Cuban-born woman to reach her rank, and the first to be inducted into the United States Army Intelligence Hall of Fame.</p> <p>Jaime Benitez is elected resident commissioner of Puerto Rico following the term of Jorge Luis Córdova (1969). Benítez serves until 1977.</p> <p>1974</p> <p>As part of the Aspira Consent Decree, the New York City Board of Education agrees to provide bilingual education for all limited-English-proficient students in the city schools. This decision is the result of a class action suit filed in 1972 by the Puerto Rican Legal Defense Fund.</p> <p>Boricua College, a private, four-year bilingual college, is established in New York City.</p> <p>Raul Castro, elected governor of Arizona, is the first Mexican American to hold this office.</p> <p>Roberto Sánchez becomes the first Mexican American archbishop in the United States when he is named to this position in Santa Fe, New Mexico.</p> <p>1975</p> <p>Puerto Rico's economy reels under the impact of the United States recession; unemployment exceeds 18 percent, inflation is triple the mainland level, and the commonwealth government, for the first time, borrows millions to balance its budget.</p> <p>United States Navy maneuvers on Culebra, Puerto Rico, are suspended and the occupied area is returned to the island's government.</p> <p>The National Association of Latin Elected and Appointed Officials is formed in Washington, D.C., to promote Hispanic American representation at all levels of government.</p> <p>Mexican American Jerry Apodaca is elected governor of New Mexico.</p>	<p>1976</p> <p>Carlos Romero Barceló of Puerto Rico's New Progressive party wins the next two elections.</p> <p>President Gerald R. Ford publicly endorses statehood for Puerto Rico.</p> <p>The Congressional Hispanic Caucus is formed in Washington, D.C., as a forum for Hispanic members of the House and Senate.</p> <p>The Chicana Forum is established to increase Chicana involvement in local business communities.</p> <p>1977</p> <p>The Young Lords party in the United States dissolves, and is reestablished as the Puerto Rican Revolutionary Workers Organization. Its emphasis changes from social programs to labor and workplace organizing.</p> <p>The National Puerto Rican Coalition is established to assist Puerto Ricans by providing technical training and by encouraging communication and mutual support among Puerto Rican communities around the country.</p> <p>1979</p> <p>Mexican American Hector Barreto is a founder of the United States Hispanic Chamber of Commerce.</p> <p>Mexican American Raúl Yzaguirre, president of the National Council of La Raza, receives the Rockefeller Public Service Award. He leads the largest association of Hispanic organizations in the country.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1970 through 1979</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1970</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1979*</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1970</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 204.9 million, including American citizens living abroad.</p> <p>Congress holds its first hearings on the subject of illegal aliens in the United States. Congress also establishes the Environmental Protection Agency, and the Senate repeals the 1964 Gulf of Tonkin resolution.</p> <p>United States President Richard M. Nixon secretly informs Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) Director Richard M. Helms that the Salvadore Allende Gassens regime of Chile is not acceptable, and instructs the CIA to play a direct role in an overthrow. This information does not become known until the 1975 release of a Senate Intelligence Committee report.</p> <p>Congress passes the Fair Credit Reporting Act, making private credit bureau records available to the individuals involved.</p> <p>Four students at Kent State University in Ohio are shot and killed by National Guardsmen at a demonstration protesting the bombing of Cambodia ordered by President Nixon.</p> <p>For the first time in 15 years, no deaths from polio are reported in the United States.</p> <p>The first two women generals in United States history are named by President Nixon.</p> <p>The first known interracial marriage in Mississippi's history takes place.</p> <p>An explosion in Greenwich Village, New York, kills three young radicals thought to be involved in manufacturing bombs.</p> <p>In New York City, 50,000 women assemble and march in celebration of the 50th anniversary of women's suffrage.</p> <p>Nearly 40 mine workers die in a coal mine explosion near Wootton, Kentucky.</p> <p>Earth Day is celebrated throughout the United States to demonstrate concern for the environment.</p>	<p>Terrorist attacks by the <i>Front de Libération du Québec</i> include the kidnapping of British Trade Commissioner James R. Cross, and the kidnapping and murder of Quebec Labor Minister Pierre Laporte. Militia are called into Ottawa to guard government buildings. The Canadian government invokes the War Measures Act, a limited form of martial law, to defend against terrorism.</p> <p>Luis Echeverría Alvarez becomes president of Mexico following the term of Gustavo Díaz Ordaz (1964). Alvarez serves until 1976.</p> <p>Argentine President Juan Carlos Onganía is overthrown in a coup. A military junta puts General Roberto Levingstone in charge of the country.</p> <p>A severe earthquake strikes Peru near Chimbote and causes a section of Mount Huascarán to fall on the cities below. More than 100,000 people are either killed or injured, and more than 150,000 buildings are destroyed.</p> <p>Salvadore Allende Gossens is elected president of Chile, the first democratically elected Marxist in the Americas. He serves until 1973.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1970s</p> <p>Increased leftist guerilla activity in Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua results in increasing militarization and abuse of human rights. Urban guerillas in Uruguay and Argentina undermine the civilian government and provoke a harsh military response.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1971</p> <p>The Twenty-sixth Amendment to the United States Constitution is ratified, giving citizens 18 years of age and older the right to vote.</p> <p>In the face of runaway inflation, President Richard M. Nixon requests a wage and price freeze for the nation and temporarily suspends the conversion of dollars into gold.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules unanimously that the busing of students may be ordered by the lower courts to achieve racial desegregation.</p>	<p>In <i>Phillips v. Martin Marietta Corporation</i>, the United States Supreme Court declares that private employers cannot refuse to hire women with preschool-age children.</p> <p>In <i>Reed v. Reed</i>, the Supreme Court declares that an Idaho law giving automatic preference to males as administrators of wills is unconstitutional. This is a landmark decision, because it is the first case where the Court strikes down a law treating women and men differently.</p> <p>The National Railroad Passenger Corporation is established to operate the United States' first nationwide passenger railroad system. This system, called Amtrak, links more than 300 cities, actually a reduction from the many private passenger railroads formerly in use.</p> <p>Advertising tobacco products on television and radio is banned in the United States.</p> <p>Antiwar protesters attempt to disrupt federal government business in Washington, D.C. Police and military units arrest as many as 12,000 people, though most are later released.</p> <p>The National Women's Political Caucus is formed to support women's equality in the political arena.</p> <p>An earthquake in California's San Fernando Valley results in 65 deaths.</p> <p>Postage for a first-class letter in the United States is eight cents.</p> <p>A riot breaks out at Attica Prison in New York. After four days of inmate control, the prison is retaken by 1,500 police officers and prison guards. Thirty-one prisoners and nine hostages die in the fighting.</p> <p>Canada and the United States agree on specific terms for controlling pollution in the Great Lakes.</p> <p>Jean-Claude "Baby Doc" Duvalier becomes president for life of Haiti after the death of his father, François "Papa Doc" Duvalier (1957).</p>	<p><i>A Theology of Liberation</i>, by Peruvian priest Gustavo Gutierrez, is published. Thousands of Catholics in South America, both clergy and laypeople, respond to this liberation theology, though the movement is opposed with violence by the governments of several countries. Throughout the 1970s and into the 1980s, almost 1,000 Catholic officials are murdered or arrested and tortured in South and Central America.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1971-1980</p> <p>Immigration to the United States totals more than 4.49 million; 800,400 come from Europe, 1.59 million from Asia, 80,800 from Africa, 41,200 from Oceania, 1.98 million from the Americas and 12 are not specifically identified.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1972</p> <p>In <i>Furman v. Georgia</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that the death penalty is unconstitutional.</p> <p>In <i>Eisenstadt v. Baird</i>, the United States Supreme Court strikes down a Massachusetts law forbidding the use of contraceptives by unmarried persons.</p> <p>The Water Pollution Control Act is passed by Congress over President Richard M. Nixon's veto. It requires industry to stop discharging pollutants into the water by 1985 and sets aside federal funds for new sewage treatment facilities.</p> <p>President Nixon makes an unprecedented eight-day visit to Chinese Communist leader Mao Tse-tung in Peking, China, to attempt to end the Cold War with that nation.</p> <p>President Nixon and Soviet Communist party Secretary Leonid I. Brezhnev sign the first Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty.</p> <p>Five men later linked to President Nixon's reelection campaign are apprehended by police while attempting to plant a listening device in the Democratic National Committee headquarters in Washington, D.C.'s Watergate hotel and office complex. This action marks the beginning of the "Watergate" scandal.</p>
	<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>After several hijackings or attempted hijackings, United States airline officials begin mandatory inspections of passengers and luggage.</p> <p>Title IX of the Educational Amendments makes sex discrimination illegal in all public undergraduate educational institutions and in most other schools receiving federal monies.</p> <p>Gloria Steinem and thirteen others publish the first issue of <i>Ms.</i> magazine; it sells out in nine days.</p> <p>Alabama Governor George C. Wallace, a segregationist, is shot by Arthur H. Bremer at a political rally during his presidential campaign in Laurel, Maryland.</p> <p>The Federal Express Company is founded in Memphis, Tennessee, by Frederick W. Smith.</p> <p>More than 90 miners die in a mine fire in Idaho.</p> <p>Hurricane Agnes causes severe damage to the eastern United States. In Pennsylvania, the storm is responsible for the deaths of more than 50 people.</p> <p>Floods in Rapid City, South Dakota, claim more than 200 lives. Mississippi is also hit with severe flooding that causes extensive damage to two-thirds of the state.</p> <p>The Canadian government officially condemns United States air raids on the North Vietnamese cities of Haiphong and Hanoi.</p> <p>In Montreal, Dr. Henry Morgentaler is found innocent of performing an illegal abortion. His acquittal is overturned by the Quebec Appeal Court, and the second decision is upheld by Canada's Supreme Court. Morgentaler is sentenced to 18 months in jail, but a retrial is ordered after 10 months. Morgentaler is again acquitted, and the Quebec government drops the charges.</p> <p>Trinidad and Tobago gain their independence from Britain.</p> <p>José Napoleon Duarte wins the presidential election in El Salvador, but the legislature installs a military junta with Colonel Arturo Armando Molina as president.</p>	<p>A massive earthquake in Managua, Nicaragua, kills approximately 10,000 people.</p> <p>Michael Manley becomes prime minister of Jamaica. He serves until 1980 and then again from 1989 to 1992.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1973</p> <p>Richard M. Nixon begins his second term as president of the United States; Spiro T. Agnew is vice president. Both are Republicans. Agnew resigns as vice president and then, in a federal court in Baltimore, Maryland, pleads no contest to charges of income tax evasion on \$29,500 he received as governor of Maryland in 1967. He is fined \$10,000 and put on three years' probation. Under the provisions of the Twenty-fifth Amendment, Gerald R. Ford, the House minority leader, is selected and nominated by President Nixon to serve as vice president and is confirmed by Congress.</p> <p>Congress passes the War Powers Act over the veto of President Nixon. This gives Congress, rather than the president, the authority to wage war.</p> <p>United States troops are temporarily withdrawn from Vietnam.</p> <p>President Nixon, on national television, accepts full responsibility—but not blame—for the Watergate incident. Nixon accepts the resignations of advisers H. R. Haldeman and John D. Ehrlichman and fires John W. Dean, III, as counsel. Then, in the "Saturday Night Massacre," Nixon fires special Watergate Prosecutor Archibald Cox and accepts the resignation of Deputy Attorney General William D. Ruckelshaus. Following this, Attorney General Elliot L. Richardson resigns. Nixon then names Leon Jaworski as special prosecutor for "Watergate" and releases some audiotapes of the president's White House conversations, but gaps exist in the tapes.</p>	<p>The United States faces an oil embargo as the Arab oil producing countries, under the umbrella of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, fail to provide all the oil that America needs. When the embargo ends in 1974, domestic oil prices have more than tripled, and inflation has risen approximately 11 percent. This prompts the United States government to look for alternative sources of fuel and to consider measures for full conservation of energy. Consumers switch to smaller, more fuel-efficient cars. Because the United States automobile industry is unprepared, new car buyers turn to imported cars from Japan and Europe.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court, in <i>Roe v. Wade</i>, removes state restrictions on a woman's right to have an abortion in the first three months of an unwanted pregnancy.</p> <p>In its <i>Pittsburgh Press</i> decision, the Supreme Court rules that sex-specific, help-wanted advertising violates the equal employment opportunities provision of the 1964 Civil Rights Act.</p> <p>In <i>Frontiero v. Richardson</i>, the Supreme Court strikes down the military regulations that deny women dependents benefits equal to those of men.</p> <p>President Nixon signs the District of Columbia Self-Government and Reorganization Act, which allows for the creation of a city government, with election of a mayor and council the following year.</p> <p>The United States Central Intelligence Agency orchestrates the overthrow of the government of Chile, which is considered hostile to the United States.</p> <p>X-ray scanning devices are first mandated to check luggage contents at United States airports.</p> <p>The Equal Rights Amendment is passed by both houses of the United States Congress. It is sent to the state legislatures for ratification. The amendment provides that equality of rights shall not be denied or abridged on account of sex. The states fail to ratify the amendment in the allotted 10-year period.</p>	<p>Under pressure from lesbian and gay activists, the American Psychiatric Association removes homosexuality from its list of mental disorders.</p> <p>The United States and Cuba sign an antihijacking pact.</p> <p>As the Cuban Refugee Airlift program is terminated, immigration to the United States again becomes clandestine, or is carried on through a third country, such as Spain or Mexico.</p> <p>The Bahamas become independent after three centuries of British colonial rule.</p> <p>Juan Domingo Perón returns to Argentina and is again elected president (1946). He serves until his death in 1974.</p> <p>British Honduras is officially renamed Belize, and is granted limited autonomy in preparation for eventual full independence.</p> <p>General Augusto Ugarte Pinochet becomes president of Chile after a military coup with United States support removes Salvadore Allende Gossens (1970) from office. Pinochet serves until 1990.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1974</p> <p>The House Judiciary Committee adopts three articles of impeachment charging President Richard M. Nixon with obstruction of justice, failure to uphold the laws and refusal to produce material (tapes of conversations in the White House) subpoenaed by the committee. The tapes are delivered to Congress and they show that President Nixon did know about the break-in but had information about the cover-up.</p> <p>Gerald R. Ford becomes the thirty-eighth president of the United States after the resignation of President Nixon; Nelson A. Rockefeller is nominated by President Ford and confirmed by Congress as the vice president. President Ford grants "full, free, and absolute pardon" to ex-President Nixon and limited amnesty to Vietnam War draft dodgers and military deserters.</p> <p>Congress passes the Economic Credit Opportunity Act, which outlaws credit discrimination based on sex.</p>
<p>1970 through 1979</p>			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1970 through 1979*</p>	<p>Congress approves \$405 million to aid Southeast Asian refugees, and the Indochinese Refugee Resettlement Program begins. More than 200,000 refugees enter the United States under parole authorization. About 90 percent are Vietnamese, and the rest are split equally between Laotians and Cambodians. Most of them find only low-paying, low-skilled jobs. Prior to this wave of refugees, there were few Indochinese immigrants to the United States. The total number of Vietnamese immigrants for the decade of 1966–1975 is just more than 20,000. Vietnam War refugees are exempted from United States immigration quotas. Provisions are made to adjust them to permanent resident status.</p> <p>In <i>Lau v. Nichols</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that children who do not speak English have a legal right to bilingual education as an “equal educational opportunity.”</p> <p>In <i>Cleveland Board of Education v. LaFleur</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that mandatory unpaid maternity leave violates the “due process” of pregnant women. In <i>Geduldig v. Aiello</i>, the Court upholds California’s denial of health insurance benefits for pregnancy-related disabilities.</p> <p>A federal law is passed allowing women to enter United States military academies.</p> <p>The United States space probe <i>Mariner 10</i> sends the first television pictures of Venus and Mercury to earth.</p> <p>Ella Grasso is the first woman ever elected to serve as Connecticut’s governor.</p> <p>In September, postage for a first-class letter in the United States is 10 cents. By year’s end it is increased to 13 cents.</p> <p>Canada’s National Assembly adopts French as the official language of Quebec province.</p> <p>María Estela Martínez de Perón becomes president of Argentina after the death of her husband, Juan Perón (1946, 1973). She serves until 1976.</p> <p>South Dakota is the first state in the country to make spousal rape a crime.</p>	<p>Grenada becomes an independent member of the British Commonwealth. Eric M. Gairy becomes the country’s first prime minister.</p> <p>Anastasio Somoza Debayle (1967) becomes president of Nicaragua.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1975</p> <p>President Gerald R. Ford escapes two unrelated assassination attempts within a two-week period.</p> <p>John Mitchell, H. R. Haldeman, John D. Ehrlichman and Robert C. Mardian are found guilty of participating in the cover-up of the Watergate scandal. All three men receive jail sentences.</p> <p>President Ford appoints Vice President Nelson A. Rockefeller as the head of a commission to investigate the Central Intelligence Agency’s involvement in illegal domestic spying. The commission’s report, made available to the public later this year, cites many abuses, and recommends stricter oversight of the agency.</p> <p>The Voting Rights Act of this year abolishes literacy requirements for voting, thus protecting the franchise of non-English-speaking citizens and allowing election ballots in languages other than English.</p> <p>The United States satellite <i>Apollo 18</i>, with astronauts Thomas P. Stafford, Donald K. (Deke) Slayton and Vance D. Brand, meets in space with the Russian satellite <i>Soyuz 19</i>, manned by cosmonauts Aleksei Leonov and Valery N. Kubasov, to undertake joint experiments as part of the Apollo-Soyuz Test Project.</p> <p>A federal district court in Arizona dismisses a sexual harassment suit brought by two women under the Civil Rights Act of 1964. The court rules that the act does not cover this situation.</p> <p>William H. Gates, III, a Harvard dropout, is one of the founders of Microsoft Corporation. The company will later become the largest computer software producer, and Gates will be a billionaire by age 31.</p> <p>Surinam (Dutch Guiana) gains its independence from the Netherlands.</p>	<p>Sergeant Leonard Matlovitch is given a general—less than honorable—discharge from the United States Air Force after he goes public with the fact that he is homosexual. His discharge is later changed to an honorable one.</p> <p>The Organization of American States allows its members to lift economic and diplomatic sanctions against Cuba.</p> <p>General Francisco Morales Bermúdez becomes president of Peru after his military coup removes Juan Velasco Alvarado (1968) from office.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1976</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules that African Americans and other minorities are entitled to retroactive job seniority. It also rules that the death penalty is not inherently cruel or unusual and is a constitutionally acceptable form of punishment.</p> <p>In <i>Planned Parenthood v. Danforth</i>, the United States Supreme Court rules that states cannot legislate a husband’s authority to deny his wife an abortion; nor can parents of minor, unwed girls hold absolute authority over their daughters’ abortion decisions.</p> <p>The United States celebrates its bicentennial, the 200th anniversary of the signing of the Declaration of Independence, which occurred on July 4, 1776.</p> <p>The United States Congress passes the Federal Election Campaign Act.</p> <p>An arms purchase agreement is announced through which Iran will purchase \$10 billion worth of weapons from the United States.</p> <p>The Immigration and Nationality Act extends the per-country limitations of 20,000 immigrants to the United States and the preference system to the Western Hemisphere. The act retains two last vestiges of differential geographic treatment—the separate annual ceilings for the Eastern and Western Hemispheres.</p> <p>Hurricane Belle hits the East Coast of the United States.</p>	<p>Idaho’s Teton Dam collapses, killing 11 people and forcing 300,000 to evacuate their homes.</p> <p>The United States Census Bureau, in its efforts to determine ethnicity, finds that the largest percentage of Americans, 14 percent, claim English ancestry, followed by German and Irish. However, the Census Bureau reveals that more than 8 percent of Americans do not know their ethnic origin.</p> <p>Inuit (Eskimos) file a claim asserting their right to more than 750,000 square miles of Canadian territory.</p> <p>José Lopez Portillo becomes president of Mexico after the term of Luis Echeverría Alvarez (1970).</p> <p>An earthquake in Guatemala leaves more than 23,000 dead.</p> <p>A coup in Ecuador brings a military junta to power.</p> <p>Argentina’s military begins its “Dirty War” with a coup against the government of Isabel (María) Perón (1974); the congress is dissolved, and massive detainment of civilians occurs. More than 9,000 people eventually lose their lives to government terror. Lieutenant General Jorge Videla becomes president of Argentina.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1977</p> <p>Jimmy (James Earl) Carter becomes president of the United States. Walter F. Mondale is vice president. Both are Democrats. The day after his inauguration, Carter issues a blanket pardon for most of the 10,000 draft evaders from the Vietnam War.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court refuses to hear a case appealed from the Washington State Supreme Court of a man fired by the Tacoma School District because he is a homosexual. The school district’s dismissal of the teacher is thus allowed to stand.</p> <p>Convicted murderer Gary Gilmore is executed by firing squad in Provo, Utah. This is the first death-penalty execution in the country in 10 years.</p>
<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>				

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p>Dr. Rosalyn Yalow of the United States is a co-recipient of the Nobel Prize in medicine (physiology) for development of the radioimmunoassay technique for measuring trace amounts of biochemicals in the body.</p> <p>The Trans-Alaska Pipeline, begun in 1974, is opened. The oil pipeline covers a distance of more than 800 miles, from Prudhoe Bay to Valdez, and cost more than \$7.5 billion.</p> <p>A federal appeals court in Washington rules that the Civil Rights Act of 1964 does cover sexual harassment as a form of discrimination. The case before the court involves a woman who claims her job was abolished because she refused the sexual overtures of her supervisor.</p> <p>Jacqueline Means becomes the first woman Episcopal priest in the United States.</p> <p>The United States Department of Health, Education, and Welfare outlaws discrimination against handicapped individuals.</p> <p>Bethlehem Steel Corporation's third-quarter losses of \$475 million are thought to be the largest single-quarter loss in the history of American industry.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules that state governments are not required to cover elective abortions with Medicaid funds.</p> <p>The first national women's conference to be held since Seneca Falls, New York (1848) convenes in Houston, Texas. The purpose of the gathering is to study women's issues and to make recommendations to the federal government on improving conditions for women.</p> <p>United States President Jimmy Carter and Panama's President Omar Torrijos sign a treaty agreeing that control of the Panama Canal will gradually be transferred to Panama.</p> <p>Guerilla fighting begins in Guatemala, centered in areas where the population is primarily native Indians.</p> <p>The strange "legionnaire's disease" is identified by scientists as a formerly unknown bacterial infection.</p> <p>Ten people die as a result of an earthquake in northwestern Argentina.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1978</p> <p>President Jimmy Carter signs into law a bill that essentially raises the mandatory retirement age from 65 to 70.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court, in the Bakke case, bars quota systems in college admissions but reaffirms the constitutionality of programs that give an advantage to minority groups.</p> <p>The annual nonrefugee immigration limit for the United States is established by Congress at 290,000.</p> <p>Postage for a first-class letter in the United States is 15 cents.</p> <p>Evacuation of the Love Canal neighborhood in Niagara Falls, New York, brings to light the health hazards of abandoned toxic chemical dumps.</p> <p>San Francisco Mayor George Moscone and City Supervisor Harvey Milk are murdered at city hall by former City Supervisor Dan White.</p> <p>Casino gambling begins in Atlantic City, New Jersey.</p> <p>Three Americans—Ben Abruzzo, Maxie Anderson and Larry Newman—are the first people to cross the Atlantic Ocean by balloon, completing the trip in just more than 137 hours.</p> <p>General uprisings against the Somoza regime occur in Nicaragua. Sandinista guerillas occupy the national palace, and are victorious in 1979.</p> <p>Cult leader Jim Jones and more than 900 of his followers die, either by suicide or murder, at the cult community of Jonestown, Guyana.</p> <p>General Roberto Viola becomes head of Argentina's military junta after Lieutenant General Jorge Videla retires. Viola promises a return to democracy. He rules until his death in 1981.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1978–1980s</p> <p>The Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries embargo promotes the development of oil fields in Mexico and Venezuela, which in turn fuels economic growth generally in the two countries.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1979</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules that a law eliminating women from jury duty on the basis of gender is unconstitutional.</p> <p>The United States stops sending support to Nicaragua.</p> <p>The United States Postal Service announces a \$470-million surplus, its first in more than 30 years.</p> <p>A violent clash occurs in Greensboro, North Carolina, between the Communist Workers party and the Ku Klux Klan.</p> <p>After reporting a quarterly loss of \$207 million, Chrysler Corporation requests a loan of \$1 billion from the federal government.</p> <p>Connecticut outlaws the further building of nuclear power plants.</p> <p>Ohio agrees to pay \$675,000 to the families of students killed or injured during the Kent State University shootings (1970).</p> <p>A near calamity occurs at the Three Mile Island nuclear power plant near Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, when radiation is accidentally released into the air. Children and pregnant women are ordered by the governor to leave the area.</p> <p>Approximately 800 people die as the result of an earthquake in Colombia and Ecuador.</p> <p>Nicaraguan President General Anastasio Somoza Debayle resigns and flees the country, as the Sandinista faction comes to power. However, increasing control by Sandinistas is protested by civilian leaders.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1979–1983</p> <p>Guatemalan Presidents Romeo Lucas García and Efraín Ríos Montt conduct military expeditions into the country's highlands as a way to control guerilla insurgents. More than 100,000 refugees flee into Mexico to escape forced removal to relocation camps and other human rights abuses.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1979–1980</p> <p>A joint military-civilian government is set up in El Salvador after dictator Carlos Humberto Romero is overthrown. José Napoleón Duarte becomes leader of a combined military-civilian government. Unrest occurs as reform movements are suppressed by the government.</p>	<p>1970</p> <p>through</p> <p>1979</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p style="text-align: center;">1970</p> <p>Biafra surrenders after a 32-month fight for independence from Nigeria. It is estimated that more than 1 million civilians have died from hunger during the war.</p> <p>Polish officers open fire on striking workers at the Lenin Shipyards in Gdansk, Poland. The government officially claims that 30 people are killed, but other reports give a much higher figure. After the protest, Wladyslaw Gomulka (1956) is replaced by Edward Gierek as leader of the Polish United Workers' (Communist) party. Gierek leads the party until 1980.</p> <p>Rhodesia severs its last tie with the British crown and declares itself a racially segregated republic.</p> <p>The Khaddhafi regime in Libya confiscates all Jewish property without compensation.</p> <p>Gambia becomes an independent member of the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>General Joseph-Désiré Mobutu is elected president of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Mobutu has been military ruler of the country since 1965.</p> <p>By the Moscow Treaty, West Germany and the Soviet Union agree to renounce the use of force to solve disputes and recognize the sovereignty of existing European borders.</p> <p>Civilian government is restored in Ghana. Edward Akufo-Addo becomes president. He serves until 1972.</p> <p>Czechoslovakia's liberal reformers lose power, and Alexander Dubček (1968) is expelled from the Communist party.</p> <p>A cyclone and the resulting flooding in East Pakistan kill more than 400,000 people.</p> <p>An earthquake in western Turkey results in more than 1,000 deaths.</p> <p>Palestinian guerillas hijack three airliners to Jordan, a country in the midst of a civil war.</p> <p>Egypt completes the Aswan High (Nile) Dam, located south of the smaller Aswan Dam, built in 1902.</p>	<p>The Congo is declared a Marxist government, the People's Republic of the Congo.</p> <p>A referendum in Upper Volta supports a new constitution, which initiates the return from military rule to civilian rule.</p> <p>Fiji achieves independence within the British Commonwealth; Ratu Sir Kamisese Mara serves as prime minister.</p> <p>Tonga, a British protectorate since 1900, gains full independence within the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>Qaboos bin Said becomes <i>sultan</i> of Muscat and Oman after his father, Said bin Taimur, is overthrown. The country's name is changed to the Sultanate of Oman.</p> <p>Anwar al-Sadat becomes president of Egypt after the sudden death of Gamal Abdul Nasser (1954). Sadat serves until his assassination in 1981.</p> <p>Lon Nol becomes premier of Cambodia after he leads a military coup that deposes Norodom Sihanouk (1960) as head of state. Cambodia becomes the Khmer Republic. Lon Nol rules until 1975.</p> <p>Edward Heath, a Conservative, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Harold Wilson (1964). Heath serves until 1974.</p> <p>Hafez al-Assad becomes president of Syria after a military coup ousts the civilian government.</p> <p>Tun Abdul Razak bin Haji Hussein becomes prime minister of Malaysia after the resignation of Tunku Abdul Rahman (1963).</p> <p>Women fight alongside men in the Angola, Mozambique and Guinea-Bissau wars of independence from Portugal.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1971</p> <p>The United Nations seats the People's Republic of China and expels Taiwan.</p> <p>China enters the "space race" with the launching of its first satellite.</p> <p>British forces withdraw from the Persian Gulf area.</p>	<p>East Pakistan's declaration of the independent nation of Bangladesh sparks a Pakistani civil war. With military assistance from India, Bangladesh gains its independence, and Sheik Mujibur Rahman is the new nation's first leader. He serves until 1975.</p> <p>The first space station, <i>Salyut 1</i>, is launched by the Soviet Union. Later this year, <i>Salyut</i>'s crew is killed when the space craft returning them to earth malfunctions and loses pressure.</p> <p>Syria, Libya and Egypt form the Federation of Arab Republics.</p> <p>In Northern Ireland, the British policy of internment without trial leads to major disturbances, especially in Belfast.</p> <p>Sweden's constitution is amended to place greater power in the <i>Riksdag</i> (the country's legislature).</p> <p>Women in Switzerland receive the right to vote in national elections.</p> <p>Turkish military leaders force the resignation of Prime Minister Suleyman Demirel.</p> <p>Ugandan President Milton Obote (1966) is overthrown in a military takeover led by Idi Amin. Almost 49,000 Asian Ugandans are expelled. More than 300,000 of Amin's opponents are murdered.</p> <p>The Six Trucial States of Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Fujairah, Ajman, Sharja and Umm Al Qaiwain join to form the United Arab Emirates, with Sheik Zayed, <i>emir</i> (Muslim prince or commander) of Abu Dhabi, as the new nation's president.</p> <p>The Democratic Republic of the Congo officially changes its name to Zaïre and makes the Popular Movement of the Revolution the only legal political organization.</p> <p>Conflict between Hindus and Muslims erupts into open warfare along the Indo-Pakistani border.</p> <p>Bahrain gains its independence from Britain. The constitution adopted in 1973 grants women the right to vote.</p>	<p>Sierra Leone gains its independence from Britain. Siaka Stevens (1967) becomes the country's first president. He serves until 1985.</p> <p>Zulfikar Ali Bhutto becomes president of Pakistan after Agha Muhammad Yahya Khan (1969). Bhutto becomes prime minister in 1973, and serves until 1977.</p> <p>(Sir) William McMahon becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of Sir John G. Gorton (1968). McMahon serves until 1972.</p> <p>Todor Zhivkov becomes president of Bulgaria. He serves until 1989.</p> <p>Erich Honecker becomes first secretary of the East German Communist party. He is named head of state in 1976, and rules until 1989.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1972</p> <p>On "Bloody Sunday" in Londonderry, Northern Ireland, 13 demonstrators are killed by British troops. The resulting upheaval, which includes a national general strike and the destruction of the British Embassy in Dublin, forces Great Britain to take over direct rule of Northern Ireland from the semi-autonomous Ulster government in a bid for peace.</p> <p>Eleven Israeli athletes at the Olympic Games in Munich are killed after eight members of an Arab terrorist group invade the Olympic Village; five of the terrorists and one policeman are also killed.</p> <p>The Ryukyu Islands, including Okinawa, are restored to Japan, ending America's 27-year occupation.</p> <p>The use of germ warfare is banned by an international convention.</p> <p>German-speaking Belgians are allowed to hold cabinet posts in their homeland for the first time.</p> <p>Jigme Singye Wangchuk becomes king of Bhutan after the death of his father, Jigme Dorji Wangchuk (1952).</p>
<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

1970 through 1979*

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>North Korea adopts a new constitution that establishes the office of president. North and South Korea begin discussion of possible reunification.</p> <p>The first Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty reached by the Soviet Union and the United States begins a warming of relations between the two countries.</p> <p>Sheik Khalifa becomes ruler of Qatar after a bloodless coup deposes his cousin, Emir Sheik Ahmad.</p> <p>Thai military personnel withdraw from South Vietnam.</p> <p>The sheikdom of Ras Al-Khaimah joins the United Arab Emirates.</p> <p>Britain, Ireland and Denmark join the European Common Market.</p> <p>For the first time since World War II, West Berliners are allowed to enter East Berlin.</p> <p>Idi Amin expels all Asians and European missionaries from Uganda.</p> <p>General Mathieu Kerekou comes to power in Dahomey (Benin) and establishes military rule, promising equal representation and a gradual return to civilian government. He leads the country until 1987.</p> <p>An estimated 150,000 Hutu people are massacred by Tutsis in Burundi after Hutus are suspected of the assassination of King Ntare V. Renewed intertribal fighting also occurs in Rwanda.</p> <p>A military takeover in Ghana brings Colonel Acheampong to power.</p> <p>Egyptian President Anwar al-Sadat orders military advisors from the Soviet Union to leave the country.</p> <p>Ceylon becomes a republic and changes its name to the Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka.</p> <p>United States President Richard M. Nixon visits China; this action begins to reduce tensions between the two powers.</p> <p>Austrian diplomat Kurt Waldheim becomes secretary general of the United Nations.</p> <p>Pakistan leaves the British Commonwealth, and Bangladesh becomes a member.</p>	<p>Norman Kirk, a Labour party leader, becomes prime minister of New Zealand. He serves until 1974.</p> <p>Margaret II (Margrethe II) becomes queen of Denmark after the death of her father, Frederick IX (1947). She may legally take the throne because Denmark's constitutional amendment of 1953 allows female succession.</p> <p>Edward Gough Whitlam becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of (Sir) William McMahon (1971). Whitlam serves until 1975.</p> <p>The microprocessor is developed by Intel Corporation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1973</p> <p>After 40 years of majority strength in the Republic of Ireland, the Fianna Fáil party is defeated at the polls. Liam Cosgrave forms a coalition government; he serves as prime minister until 1977.</p> <p>The United States bombing of the Khmer Republic (Cambodia) ends, marking an official halt to 12 years of combat activity in Southeast Asia.</p> <p>Thailand's military regime is overthrown.</p> <p>Civilian rule is restored in Turkey, with Bulent Ecevit leading the country. Ecevit serves until 1975 and again briefly in 1978 and 1979.</p> <p>The United States launches <i>Skylab 1</i>, its first space station, into orbit.</p> <p>The fourth and largest Arab-Israeli war begins. Egyptian and Syrian forces attack Israel as Jews celebrate the holy Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur). Egypt and Israel sign a United States-sponsored cease-fire accord the following month.</p> <p>In Afghanistan, with the assistance of an army-supported coup, Muhammad Daoud seizes power and abolishes the constitution. He remains in power until his assassination in 1978.</p> <p>Diplomatic relations are resumed between East and West Germany.</p>	<p>Libya nationalizes United States oil interests. A seven-year drought continues in West Africa and kindles the famine in Ethiopia that will be responsible for almost 100,000 deaths.</p> <p>The Kenyan government expels Asian traders and merchants.</p> <p>The military seizes power in Rwanda, ousts President Gregoire Kayibanda (1962) and places Major General Juvenal Habyarimana in charge. Habyarimana abolishes the national assembly and bans all political parties and activities.</p> <p>Bahrain has a new constitution that establishes an elected national assembly.</p> <p>Captain Michel Micombero (1966) becomes president and prime minister of Burundi. He serves until 1976.</p> <p>Albert-Bernard Bongo (1967) again becomes president of Gabon.</p> <p>King Sobhuza II of Swaziland suspends that country's constitution and exercises absolute authority.</p> <p>In Australia, aborigines gain the right to vote.</p> <p>The microcomputer is developed by Trong Truong.</p> <p>A military junta under Premier George Papadopoulos (1967) abolishes the monarchy and proclaims Greece a republic with Papadopoulos as president. Another coup follows and places General Phaedon Gizikis in office. Gizikis rules until 1974.</p> <p>Charles XVI (Carl Gustaf) becomes king of Sweden after the death of his grandfather, Gustavus VI (1950).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1974</p> <p>A coup takes place in Portugal and democratic reforms begin. This event also signals the end of Portuguese colonial possessions in Africa and Asia.</p> <p>Guinea-Bissau (Portuguese Guinea) gains its independence.</p> <p>A military coup led by General Teferi Benti removes Ethiopian Emperor Haile Selassie (1930) from power. The country is declared a Socialist state.</p>	<p>General U Ne Win (1958, 1962) again becomes president of Myanmar (Burma). The government approves a new constitution that creates a one-party Socialist republic. U Ne Win serves until 1981.</p> <p>Japanese Prime Minister Kakuei Tanaka resigns amid accusations of financial misconduct in the Lockheed bribery scandal.</p> <p>The world's deepest oil well, 31,440 feet (10,941 meters), is drilled in Oklahoma.</p> <p>The Turkish military takes control of Cyprus and removes President Makarios from office.</p> <p>Nicolae Ceaușescu (1965) becomes president of Romania. He rules until 1989, when his regime is overthrown and he is executed.</p> <p>Ibrahim al-Hamadi seizes power in North Yemen and forms a military council to rule the country. He rules until his assassination in 1977.</p> <p>The failure in Northern Ireland of an attempt to "share power" between Catholics and Protestants is accompanied by an increase in Irish Republican Army terrorist activity. Several Britons are killed by bombs in Guildford and Birmingham, England.</p> <p>In Niger, a military coup led by Seyni Kountché removes President Hamani Diori from power.</p> <p>Zaire's President Mobutu seizes foreign-owned companies and gives them out as political favors.</p> <p>In Zimbabwe, African nationalist leaders Joshua Nkomo and Secretary General Robert Mugabe are freed from prison.</p> <p>The military government of Greece resigns because of its ineffective handling of the war over Cyprus.</p> <p>Nine communities in Pakistan are devastated by an earthquake that claims 5,200 lives.</p> <p>Constantine Karamanlis becomes premier of Greece. Late in the year, President Makarios returns to Greece.</p> <p>Itzhak Rabin becomes prime minister of Israel after the term of Golda Meir (1969).</p>	<p>1970 through 1979</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>Valéry Giscard d'Estaing becomes president of France. He serves until 1981.</p> <p>Harold Wilson, of the Labour party, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Edward Heath (1970). Wilson serves until 1976.</p> <p>Wallace Rowling, of the Labour party, becomes prime minister of New Zealand after the death of Norman Kirk (1972). Rowling serves until 1975.</p> <p>Helmut Schmidt becomes chancellor of West Germany after the term of Willy Brandt (1969). Schmidt serves until 1983.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1975</p> <p>The United Nations proclaims "International Women's Year" and holds a conference in Mexico City. Attending delegates discuss methods and strategies for expanding women's rights and roles during the next decade.</p> <p>Spain withdraws from the Spanish Sahara after Moroccan forces invade the region to protect Moroccan inhabitants.</p> <p>A Christian group in Lebanon attacks Palestinians, sparking major conflicts between Christians and Muslims.</p> <p>President Gerald R. Ford orders the rescue of the cargo ship <i>Mayaguez</i>, which has been captured by the Cambodian Khmer Rouge. The ship is rescued, but 38 United States servicemen are killed.</p> <p>Japan's Emperor Hirohito makes an official visit to the United States.</p> <p>Papua New Guinea becomes an independent nation within the British Commonwealth; Michael Somare is the new nation's prime minister. He serves until 1980, and again from 1982 to 1985.</p> <p>In Bangladesh, Sheik Mujibur Rahman (1971) is assassinated, and martial law is imposed.</p> <p>Greece adopts a new, republican constitution.</p> <p>The Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries increases oil prices by 10 percent.</p>	<p>Angola gains its independence from Portugal. A transitional government is formed with representatives of the existing political parties. Mozambique also gains its independence from Portugal after an 11-year war. A Marxist government is established, with Samora Machel as president. Machel serves until his death in 1986.</p> <p>As the <i>emir</i> of Bahrain gradually assumes absolute authority, the prime minister resigns and the national assembly is disbanded.</p> <p>Dahomey changes its name to Benin.</p> <p>Cape Verde gains its independence from Portugal, with Aristides Pereira as first president.</p> <p>Chad's President Tombalbaye (1960) is killed in a military coup led by Félix Malloum, who then rules as president of a military council. Malloum is forced to leave the country in 1979.</p> <p>Habib Bourguiba is named president for life of Tunisia. He serves until he is overthrown in 1987.</p> <p>Comoros gains independence from France, with Ahmed Abdallah as president. The island of Mayotte, which has a Christian majority, votes to remain under French control.</p> <p>The Pathet Lao, under Prince Souphanovong, takes control over Laos and abolishes the monarchy, forcing King Vattana to abdicate.</p> <p>The Suez Canal, closed since the 1967 Arab-Israeli war, is reopened.</p> <p>A civil war erupts in Lebanon between Christians and Muslims.</p> <p>An earthquake in Turkey results in more than 2,300 deaths.</p> <p>The space linkup of <i>Apollo</i>, with three American astronauts on board, and <i>Soyuz</i>, with two Soviet cosmonauts, marks a space policy shift from competition toward cooperation between the two nations.</p> <p>Papua New Guinea becomes independent from Australian control.</p>	<p>Surinam gains its independence from the Netherlands with Dr. Johan Ferrier as president and Henck Arron as prime minister. Upon independence, nearly 40 percent of the country's population returns to the Netherlands.</p> <p>Juan Carlos I, grandson of Alfonso XIII (1886), becomes king of Spain after the death of Francisco Franco (1947).</p> <p>Two successive coups in Nigeria this year leave General Olusegun Obasanjo in power. He serves until a civilian government is reestablished in 1979.</p> <p>Tupuola Taisi Efi becomes prime minister of Western Samoa after the death of Fiame Mata'afa Mulinu'u (1962). Efi is the country's first prime minister from outside the royal family; he serves until 1982.</p> <p>Norodom Sihanouk (1960) becomes head of state of the Khmer Republic (Cambodia) after a Khmer Rouge revolt removes Lon Nol (1970) from office. Norodom Sihanouk serves until 1976.</p> <p>Saigon falls to North Vietnamese forces.</p> <p>In Taiwan, Chiang Ching-kuo assumes full leadership of the Kuomintang after the death of his father, Chiang Kai-shek.</p> <p>John Malcolm Fraser becomes prime minister of Australia after the term of Edward Gough Whitlam (1972).</p> <p>Sikkim abolishes its monarchy and becomes a state of India.</p> <p>Robert Muldoon, a National party leader, becomes prime minister of New Zealand. He serves until 1984.</p> <p>Khalid ibn Abd al-Aziz al-Saud becomes king of Saudi Arabia after the death of his half-brother, Faisal (1964).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1976</p> <p>Israeli airborne commandos attack Uganda's Entebbe Airport and free 103 hostages held by pro-Palestinian hijackers of an Air France plane; one Israeli and several Ugandan soldiers are killed in the rescue mission.</p>	<p>Khmer Rouge leader Pol Pot becomes prime minister of Democratic Kampuchea (Cambodia). At his instigation, Communist leaders begin the systematic murder of intellectuals, dissidents, political enemies and other citizens accused of crimes against the state. An estimated 3 million to 4 million people die in this massive attempt to purge the country of Western influence. Pol Pot rules until 1989.</p> <p>Several areas of the world are devastated by major earthquakes, including Guatemala, Italy, the Philippines, New Guinea and eastern Turkey. By far the strongest, however, is in Tangshan, China, where 242,000 people die as a result of a quake that registers a magnitude of 8.2 on the Richter scale.</p> <p>The Soviet Union and the United States sign a disarmament treaty to limit the underground testing of nuclear weapons.</p> <p>President Jean-Bédel Bokassa changes the name of his country, the Central African Republic, to the Central African Empire and names himself Emperor Bokassa I. He rules until he is overthrown in 1979.</p> <p>Britain has its first woman ambassador in Anne Warburton.</p> <p>The Western Sahara (formerly the Spanish Sahara) declares its desire for independence, but Spain's withdrawal has transferred the territory to both Moroccan and Mauritanian control. The Polisario Front, a nationalist group, fights for independence.</p> <p>America's <i>Viking I</i> space probe makes a successful soft landing on Mars, and begins sending pictures to earth within 30 seconds of its landing. The probe also conducts an examination of Martian soil.</p> <p>In the United Kingdom, the Domestic Violence and Matrimonial Proceedings Act attempts to limit a man's use of consent as a defense in rape cases.</p>
<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

1970
through
1979*

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>A Senate subcommittee reports that Lockheed Aircraft Company has paid out millions of dollars in overseas bribes to ensure sales of its planes. This news will spark indictments and resignations, including that of former Japanese Premier Kakuei Tanaka.</p> <p>Air France and British Airways begin regularly scheduled flights on the supersonic <i>Concorde</i>.</p> <p>The Gilbert and Ellice islands separate into the states of Tuvalu and Kiribati.</p> <p>A weapons purchase agreement between Iran and the United States is announced, whereby Iran will buy \$10 billion worth of weapons.</p> <p>Tun Husein Onn becomes prime minister of Malaysia after the death of Tun Abdul Razak bin Haji Hussein (1970).</p> <p>Burundi's President Micombero (1973) is overthrown in a military coup. Colonel Jean-Baptiste Bagaza is named president by the military regime. He rules until he is overthrown in 1984.</p> <p>A student-led uprising against <i>apartheid</i> (strict racial segregation) occurs in Soweto, South Africa, sparking months of unrest. Nearly 600 young native Africans, college-age and younger, are killed by police and militia.</p> <p>Guerilla warfare occurs in the Sahara Desert between Moroccan and Algerian forces. Diplomatic ties between the two countries are severed.</p> <p>After the death of Mao Zedong (1949), an unsuccessful coup in the People's Republic of China is led by the Gang of Four, including Mao's widow. The four are arrested.</p> <p>Iceland and Britain enter into a dispute over cod-fishing waters in the North Sea.</p> <p>Indonesian forces invade and annex East Timor.</p> <p>Bernard Dowiyogo becomes president of Nauru. He serves until 1978.</p> <p>British Ambassador Christopher Edward Biggs is assassinated in Dublin, Ireland.</p> <p>Betty Williams and Mairead Corridan establish a peace movement in Northern Ireland.</p>	<p>Portugal adopts a new constitution that sets terms for a return to civilian rule. Mario Soares, a Socialist, heads the interim government. General António dos Santos Ramalho Eanes becomes president of Portugal this same year. He serves until 1986.</p> <p>Seychelles gains independence within the British Commonwealth, with James Mancham as president.</p> <p>Thorbjörn Fälldin, Centre party leader, becomes prime minister of Sweden as head of a coalition government. Fälldin serves until 1978, and again from 1979 until 1982.</p> <p>Military rule is reasserted in Thailand.</p> <p>The Socialist Republic of Vietnam is proclaimed.</p> <p>James Callaghan, of the Labour party, becomes prime minister of Great Britain after the term of Harold Wilson (1974). Callaghan serves until 1979.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1977</p> <p>Approximately 500 Czechoslovakians sign a document called Charter 77, in which they insist that the government adhere to human rights standards established by the constitution. Vaclav Havel is a spokesman for this group.</p> <p>More than 1,500 people die as a result of an earthquake in Romania.</p> <p>More than 580 people die in the collision of two 747 passenger airplanes in Tenerife, Canary Islands.</p> <p>Twenty people die in an earthquake in Indonesia.</p> <p>Pakistan's President Zulfikar Ali Bhutto is removed from power by an army coup led by General Muhammad Zia ul-Haq. Bhutto is executed in 1979.</p> <p>Deng Xiaoping is restored to power in the People's Republic of China as the "Gang of Four" is expelled from the Communist party.</p> <p>Leonid Ilyich Brezhnev becomes president of the USSR, thereby becoming head of the party and head of state. He serves until his death in 1982.</p>	<p>Mengistu Haile Mariam formally becomes chief of staff in Ethiopia. The Mengistu regime expels United States military forces, and seeks Soviet aid.</p> <p>A nuclear proliferation agreement to stop the development of nuclear weapons is signed by 15 countries, including the United States and the Soviet Union.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1977–1978</p> <p>War breaks out after Somalian forces invade and claim the Ethiopian province of Ogaden. Although Ethiopian troops retake the region, guerilla fighting continues.</p> <p>Two revolts occur in Zaïre's Katanga province, but both are put down by government forces.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1978</p> <p>The Soviet Union and Vietnam sign a mutual-friendship treaty, viewed by the People's Republic of China as a threat to stability in Southeast Asia. Vietnam's minority ethnic Chinese suffer persecution and repression.</p> <p>A summit meeting involving Egyptian President Anwar al-Sadat, Israeli Prime Minister Menachem Begin and United States President Jimmy Carter is held at Camp David. A milestone in diplomacy, this summit paves the way for two significant agreements: a general peace plan for the Middle East, and a specific peace treaty between Egypt and Israel. Begin and Sadat will share the 1978 Nobel Peace Prize. However, the agreements are rejected by many of the Arab states and the Soviet Union.</p> <p>More than 25,000 people die as a result of an earthquake in northeastern Iran.</p> <p>An earthquake in Japan results in 21 deaths.</p> <p>Daniel arap Moi becomes president of Kenya after the death of Jomo Kenyatta.</p> <p>Worldwide, 204 nuclear power plants are in operation.</p>	<p>1970</p> <p>through</p> <p>1979</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>1970 through 1979*</p> <p>Rhodesia's Prime Minister Ian D. Smith and three native African leaders form a pact on the country's transfer to majority native African rule.</p> <p>Five bodyguards are killed when leftist terrorists kidnap former Italian Premier Aldo Moro; Moro himself is later found murdered.</p> <p>José Eduardo dos Santos becomes president of Angola after the death of Dr. Agostinho Neto.</p> <p>Israeli troops invade southern Lebanon.</p> <p>Charon, a moon of Pluto, is discovered by James Christie of the United States Naval Observatory.</p> <p>In elections held in Rwanda, voters overwhelmingly mandate a new constitution.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1978–1979</p> <p>Vietnamese forces invade Kampuchea (Cambodia), seize the capital city of Phnom Penh and overthrow the Pol Pot regime.</p> <p>Several Czechoslovakian dissidents, including Vaclav Havel, are arrested. Havel serves a four and one-half year prison sentence.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1979</p> <p>The United States ambassador to Afghanistan is kidnapped; he dies in a failed rescue attempt by Afghan government forces.</p> <p>The United States opens diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China.</p> <p>In Uganda, the government of Major General Idi Amin Dada is overthrown by exiled Ugandans returning from Tanzania.</p> <p>White minority rule in Rhodesia ends as native Africans gain control of the government.</p> <p>Ten people die as a result of an earthquake in Indonesia.</p> <p>United States President Jimmy Carter and Soviet Union Premier Leonid Brezhnev sign the second Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty.</p>	<p>Britain's Gilbert Islands become independent within the commonwealth as the Republic of Kiribati. Ieremia Tabai becomes the island country's first president.</p> <p>Benjedid Chadli becomes president of Algeria after the term of Houari Boumédiène (Muhammad Boukharouba). Chadli serves until 1992.</p> <p>Chinese forces invade Vietnam, and war between the two countries ensues.</p> <p>Margaret Thatcher becomes prime minister of the United Kingdom, and the first woman prime minister in Europe.</p> <p>Four people, including British war hero Earl Mountbatten of Burma, are killed by an explosion aboard their fishing boat off the coast of Ireland. Two members of the Irish Republican Army are accused of the bombing.</p> <p>Matsushita Corporation in Japan creates a pocket-sized television set that utilizes a liquid-crystal display (LCD) screen.</p> <p>After years of unrest, the government of Iran is overthrown. The country is in the hands of Muslim fundamentalists led by Ayatollah Khomeini. Following the <i>shah's</i> flight, 90 people, including 63 Americans, are taken hostage from the American embassy in Tehran. Fifty-two of the Americans are held in Tehran and other locations for more than 14 months.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1979–1980</p> <p>Thousands die in Uganda as a result of a severe famine in the northern part of the country.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1979–1989</p> <p>Soviet forces invade Afghanistan. The takeover, however, is neither swift nor decisive, and a three-way power struggle ensues for 10 years among the Afghan government, the Soviet invaders and Muslim guerillas. After Soviet forces withdraw in 1989, fighting continues between government and guerilla forces.</p>		
<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	
				1970 through 1979

NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	NATIVE AMERICAN	
<p style="text-align: center;">1980</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1989*</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1980</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court orders compensation of more than \$200 million from the federal government to the Sioux tribes for the forced takeover of the Black Hills of North Dakota in 1877.</p> <p>The Bureau of Indian Affairs estimates that 750,000 American Indians, half the 1.5 million total counted by the national census, live on or near Indian reservations.</p> <p>The Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa and Chippewa of Michigan receives federal acknowledgement of its status as a tribe. Federal recognition as a tribe is significant because it gives certain rights to Native American groups so classified.</p> <p>At St. Regis Mohawk Indian reservation in northern New York State a long-standing internal dispute between the traditional tribal faction and supporters of the elected tribal government requires the intervention of state police to avoid armed conflict.</p> <p>Congress enacts the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Amendments Act to expedite the relocation of Navajo and Hopi families in an attempt to resolve a long-standing land dispute.</p> <p>Congress passes the Maine Indian Claims Settlement Act to settle claims brought by the Penobscot, Passamaquoddy and Maliset tribes. The tribes are given more than \$50 million to purchase land, and a \$27-million trust fund is created for investments by the Penobscot and Passamaquoddy.</p> <p>The <i>Lakota Times</i>, an independent, privately owned American Indian weekly newspaper, begins publication in Rapid City, South Dakota.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1981</p> <p>The Jamestown Clallam Indians of Washington State and the Tunica-Biloxi Indians of Louisiana receive federal acknowledgement as tribes.</p>	<p>A federal district court of appeals recognizes the treaty-based fishing rights of the Bay Mills and Sault Ste. Marie Chippewa and Grand Traverse Ottawa Indians of Michigan; the Indians are guaranteed their right to fish in Lakes Michigan, Superior and Huron.</p> <p>The Jicarilla Apache Indians of New Mexico form the Jicarilla Energy Company and become the first Indian tribe to produce its own oil and gas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1982</p> <p>President Ronald Reagan formally acknowledges the contribution of Navajo code talkers to the Allied victory in World War I; August 14 is officially declared National Navajo Code Talkers Day.</p> <p>Peterson Zah is elected new tribal chairman of the Navajo Nation, the largest Indian tribe in the country.</p> <p>The Comanche tribe of Oklahoma forms the Comanche Energy Resource Company, an independent oil- and gas-producing company owned by tribal members.</p> <p>Congress grants full federal recognition as a tribe to the Cow Creek Band of the Umpqua Indians of Oregon.</p> <p>The Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Chippewa Indians in Wisconsin establishes seven business ventures—a gas station, a supermarket, a cranberry marsh, a construction company, a print shop, bingo and a forest product business—that will gross nearly \$6 million during their first year of operation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1983</p> <p>President Ronald Reagan reaffirms the government-to-government relationship between the United States and federally recognized Indian tribes.</p> <p>The Bureau of Indian Affairs has 15,729 employees, 80 percent of whom are American Indians.</p>	<p>The Death Valley Timbi-Sha Shoshone Band of California and the Narragansett Indians of Rhode Island receive federal acknowledgement as tribes. In conjunction with the eastern land claims suit, Congress also grants federal recognition to the Western (Mashantucket) Pequot tribe of Connecticut.</p> <p>Congress passes the Indian Tribal Tax Status Act, confirming that tribes, like states, have certain powers regarding internal taxation; tribes may issue tax-exempt bonds to fund economic development programs.</p> <p>American Indian Movement activist Dennis Banks surrenders to state authorities in Rapid City, South Dakota, after nine years as a fugitive. Banks had an active role in the Wounded Knee occupation and subsequent Indian demonstrations.</p> <p>The Tulalip Tribe of Washington begins operation of a new \$7-million fish hatchery.</p> <p>It is estimated that 180 tribes are operating casino-style gambling on their reservations.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1984</p> <p>The <i>Navajo Times</i> is the country's first daily American Indian newspaper.</p> <p>The Poarch Band of Creeks of Alabama receives federal tribal status. The Confederated tribes of Coos, Lower Umpqua and Siuslaw Indians of Oregon are restored to full federally recognized status.</p> <p>At Red Clay, Tennessee, members of the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians and the Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma hold their first tribal reunion since the forced removal of 1838–1839 that caused the Cherokee people to be separated.</p> <p>The Presidential Commission on Indian Reservation Economies publishes a report that criticizes the Bureau of Indian Affairs administration and calls for privatization of tribal enterprises. Many tribal leaders later reject the commission's proposals.</p>	<p>The Bureau of Indian Affairs estimates that 3,300 American Indian students are enrolled in 19 tribally controlled community colleges nationwide.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1985</p> <p>A tragic wave of suicide strikes the Shoshone and Arapaho tribes of the Wind River Reservation in Wyoming. Loss of cultural identity, high unemployment and social disintegration are blamed for the suicide deaths of nine Indian youths. Tribal and federal officials call on the elders and medicine men of the tribes for answers.</p> <p>Wilma Mankiller becomes principal chief of the Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma, the second largest Indian tribe in the nation. Mankiller's predecessor, Ross Swimmer, becomes assistant secretary for Indian Affairs in the Department of the Interior.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1986</p> <p>Ben Nighthorse Campbell, a member of the Northern Cheyenne tribe of Montana, is elected to the United States House of Representatives.</p> <p>Congress restores to tribal status the Klamath, Modoc and Yabuskin Indians of Oregon, who were terminated in the 1950s.</p> <p>John D. Waihee becomes the first native Hawaiian to be elected governor of Hawaii.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1987</p> <p>The Wampanoag Tribal Council of Gay Head, Massachusetts, receives federal tribal status. The Samish Indians, one of several landless tribes of Western Washington, are denied this recognition.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1988</p> <p>Congress amends the 1971 Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act that extinguished all aboriginal land claims in exchange for \$1 billion and 44 million acres distributed to the members of more than 200 native villages and several native regional corporations.</p>
<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>				

<p style="text-align: center;">NATIVE AMERICAN</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">AFRICAN AMERICAN</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">AFRICAN AMERICAN</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i></p>
<p>The Indian Gaming Regulatory Act sets federal regulations for the establishment and operation of gaming activities, particularly casinos, on Indian reservations.</p> <p>The American Indian College Fund is established in New York City to raise funds to pay college tuition and expenses for Native American students.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1989</p> <p>Congress passes the National Museum of the American Indian Act, which calls for the creation of a national American Indian museum as part of the Smithsonian museum complex on the Mall in Washington, D.C., and the repatriation to numerous tribes and Alaska Native villages of much of the Smithsonian's physical anthropological collection.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1980</p> <p>Dr. Maurice Clifford, as new head of the Medical College of Pennsylvania, becomes the first African American to head a general, non-African American medical school.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1983</p> <p>Lieutenant Colonel Guion S. Buford, Jr., is an astronaut aboard the <i>Challenger</i> spacecraft, becoming the first African American to travel in outer space.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1984</p> <p>A 16-year lawsuit over desegregation at Tennessee State University is resolved when a federal court orders the historically African American school to set 50-50 racial admission goals.</p> <p>In Pennsylvania, Robert Nix becomes the first African American judge to be chief justice of a state supreme court. W. Wilson Goode is the first African American to serve as mayor of Philadelphia.</p> <p>In North Carolina, Henry E. Frye becomes the first African American to serve on that state's supreme court.</p> <p>Shirley Chisholm is instrumental in the founding of the National Political Congress of Black Women.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1985</p> <p>Sherian Cadoria, an African American, becomes the first woman ever to attain the rank of brigadier general in the regular United States Army.</p> <p>Reuben Anderson is the first African American appointed to serve on Mississippi's Supreme Court.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1986</p> <p>Edward Perkins becomes the first African American to serve the United States as ambassador to South Africa.</p> <p>One African American is killed and two are injured when they are attacked by a gang of white youths in the Howard Beach section of Queens, New York.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1989</p> <p>In Virginia, L. Douglas Wilder is the first African American in history to be elected governor of a state.</p> <p>Ronald Brown chairs the Democratic National Committee, the first African American to do so.</p> <p>Army General Colin R. Powell is the first African American to head the United States military's Joint Chiefs of Staff.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1980 through 1989</p>

	ASIAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN
1980 through 1989*	<p>1980</p> <p>The Refugee Relief Act is passed by Congress, increasing the number of Indochinese refugees permitted to enter the country.</p> <p>Census figures show that Chinese Americans comprise the largest Asian American group in the nation, with 812,200; Filipinos are second with 781,900, and Japanese Americans are third, with 716,300.</p> <p>1981</p> <p>Nearly 120,000 Southeastern Asian refugees arrive in the United States this year. Government spending for refugee assistance peaks at \$902 million.</p> <p>In Texas, members of the Ku Klux Klan set fire to boats belonging to Vietnamese American fishermen.</p> <p>The congressional Commission on Wartime Relocation and Internment of Civilians finds that the internment of Japanese Americans was unjustified, and resulted from racist hysteria and an absence of political leadership.</p> <p>The design submitted by Yale University student Maya Ying Lin, a Chinese American, is selected in a national competition for the development of a Vietnam War Memorial. Despite initial controversy, her design will prove to be a popular and touching attraction in Washington, D.C.</p> <p>Vincent Chin, a Chinese American, is beaten to death by two European American men in Detroit, Michigan. No one is ever convicted of the crime.</p> <p>Ten thousand Asian American garment workers in New York stage a successful strike that wins significant improvements for laborers in the industry.</p> <p>1983</p> <p>Subrahmanyan Chandrasekhar, an Indian American, receives the Nobel Prize in physics for his contributions to stellar theory.</p>	<p>1985</p> <p>Ellison Onizuka, mission specialist aboard the space shuttle <i>Discovery</i>, becomes the country's first Asian American in space.</p> <p>1986</p> <p>A federal court of appeals reinstates the claims of a group of Japanese Americans that the federal government illegally seized their property during the massive internment that coincided with World War II. This decision opens the door for survivors' petitions to be heard.</p> <p>Yuan T. Lee, a Chinese American at the University of California–Berkeley, is a winner of the Nobel Prize for chemistry for work on reaction dynamics.</p> <p>1987</p> <p>Under the Amerasian Homecoming Act, children in Vietnam born of American fathers are allowed to immigrate to the United States.</p> <p>Susumu Tonegawa, a Japanese American, receives the Nobel Prize in physiology (medicine) for his discoveries in immunology.</p> <p>More than 50,000 Filipinos come to the United States, making them the second largest ethnic group to enter the country this year. Mexican people are the largest immigrant group for the year.</p> <p>1988</p> <p>Congress issues a formal apology to Japanese Americans interned during World War II, and authorizes a payment of \$20,000 to each internment camp survivor.</p>	<p>1980</p> <p>Census figures report 12 million Americans who claim Italian descent. This makes Italian Americans one of the largest European ethnic groups in the country.</p> <p>1983</p> <p>Gerald Debreu, a French American, receives the Nobel Prize in economics for his contributions to economic theory.</p> <p>1985</p> <p>President Ronald Reagan is widely criticized by Jewish American groups and others who deplore his visit to Bitburg Cemetery in West Germany, a burial site of Nazi SS personnel.</p> <p>Franco Modigliani, an Italian American, receives the Nobel Prize in economics for his analysis of corporate finance.</p> <p>1986</p> <p>Leo M. Frank (1915), a Georgia lynching victim, receives a posthumous pardon on his murder conviction.</p> <p>Elie Wiesel, a Romanian American, receives the Nobel Peace Prize for his written works promoting world peace.</p>	<p>1980</p> <p>Baruj Benacerraf, a Venezuelan American, is a recipient of the Nobel Prize in medicine (physiology) for his work in genetics research.</p> <p>The United States Justice Department and several Mexican American families file suit against Texas for restricting free public education to United States citizens and legal aliens.</p> <p>The Cuban government lifts many emigration restrictions. This action precipitates a massive and sudden exodus, called the "Mariel boatlift," from Mariel, Cuba, to Florida. More than 125,000 Cubans come to the United States, clearly demonstrating the Cuban people's discontent with the Castro regime.</p> <p>The census reports 2.01 million Puerto Rican people living in the mainland United States, and 3.2 million living on the island.</p> <p>1981</p> <p>The Institute for Puerto Rican Policy is established to find solutions to problems facing the Puerto Rican American community.</p> <p>The National Congress for Puerto Rican Rights is established by Puerto Rican community activists in the mainland United States to fight discrimination and support the aims of Puerto Rican workers for higher pay and better, safer working conditions.</p> <p>1982</p> <p>The Committee for Hispanic Children and Families is established as a social services organization in New York City to provide services for Latino children.</p> <p>Mexican American Gloria Molina is the first woman elected to the California legislature.</p> <p>Toney Anaya is elected governor of New Mexico.</p> <p>1983</p> <p>Katherine Dávalos Ortega becomes the second Mexican American woman to serve as United States treasurer.</p>
	<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

HISPANIC AMERICAN	HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1984</p> <p>Cuban American college professor Dr. Alberto Martínez is named ambassador to Guatemala. He serves until 1988.</p> <p>1984</p> <p>The Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) rules that Cubans who came to this country during the Mariel boatlift (1980) and hold the INS classification of “entrant” will be allowed to seek permanent resident status under the 1966 Cuban Refugee Readjustment Act.</p> <p>1985</p> <p>Xavier Suarez becomes the first Cuban American to be elected mayor of Miami, Florida.</p> <p>1986</p> <p>The Latino Coalition for Racial Justice is established to fight discrimination and violence against Hispanic Americans.</p> <p>1986</p> <p>New Mexico’s governor declares the state a refuge for Central Americans fleeing unrest and violence in their home countries.</p> <p>1987</p> <p>Cuban refugees from the Mariel boatlift (1980) who have been detained in Atlanta, Georgia, and Oakdale, Louisiana, become violent and seize hostages after they are threatened with deportation. The unrest is resolved when the federal government sets in motion a review process for Cuban detainees.</p> <p>1988</p> <p>Dr. Lauro F. Cavazos becomes the first Hispanic American cabinet member after President Ronald Reagan appoints him secretary of the Department of Education. When George Bush becomes president in 1989, he retains Cavazos in his cabinet post.</p> <p>The Hispanic AIDS Forum is founded in the United States to combat the spread of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) among Hispanic Americans.</p>	<p>1988</p> <p>The Cuban American National Foundation, with the authority of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, begins a relocation program to bring Cubans to the United States to be with their families living here. The foundation pays all costs associated with each relocation.</p> <p>1989</p> <p>Catalina Vázquez de Villalpando becomes the third Mexican American woman to serve as United States treasurer.</p> <p>Dr. Joseph Fernandez, a Puerto Rican American, becomes chancellor of the country’s largest school system, the New York City public schools.</p> <p>Representative Eleana Ros-Lehtinen becomes the first Cuban American member of Congress after a special election to fill the seat left vacant by Representative Claude Pepper’s death.</p> <p>In President George Bush’s cabinet, Mexican American Manuel Luján becomes secretary of the Department of the Interior and Antonia Novello, a Puerto Rican American, becomes surgeon general of the United States.</p>		
			<p>1980 through 1989</p>

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1980</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1989*</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1980</p> <p>The United States census reports the country's population at 226 million.</p> <p>The Equal Employment Opportunity Commission establishes sexual harassment guidelines outlawing in the workplace any unwanted sexual overtures or demands that are made to be, or seem to be, a condition of employment, and banning behavior that produces a hostile work environment.</p> <p>The Supreme Court upholds limitations on the spending of federal funds for abortions.</p> <p>Mount St. Helens in Washington State erupts, creating a 12-mile high cloud of ash and refuse. In addition to large-scale ecological and property damage, more than 60 human fatalities are attributed to the volcanic eruption.</p> <p>The Frank Church River of No Return Wilderness in Idaho is named a national wilderness preserve. At more than 2.2 million acres, it is the largest federally designated wilderness area in the contiguous United States.</p> <p>Several United States congressmen are caught in the Federal Bureau of Investigation's undercover "Abscam" project.</p> <p>Congress passes a law decreasing the number of immigrants given admission to the United States to 270,000. The Refugee Act is also passed, formulating standards and procedures for admission of refugees who are not included in the 270,000 ceiling.</p> <p>Edward Seaga becomes prime minister of Jamaica after the administration of Michael Manley (1972) is voted out by the people. Seaga serves until 1989.</p> <p>Civil war breaks out in El Salvador as the junta that took power in 1979 dissolves. José Napoleón Duarte becomes president of the country (1972). Archbishop Romero, an activist and advocate for the nation's poor people, is publicly murdered as he says Mass. During the civil war, which lasts into 1983, nearly 20 percent of the country's people are driven to become refugees, many fleeing to Honduras, Mexico or the United States.</p>	<p>An economic depression hits all of Central America.</p> <p>Four Catholic church women are murdered in El Salvador by the military. In retaliation, the United States suspends economic aid to the country for nine days. Military aid is suspended for six weeks.</p> <p>In Peru, a terrorist guerrilla group, the <i>Sendero Luminoso</i> (Shining Path) begins a reign of violence and fear against rural Peruvian people. By late in the decade, this group and heavily armed drug traffickers have forced the government to place much of the country under martial law.</p> <p>Ousted Nicaraguan ruler Anastasio Somoza Debayle (1974) and two assistants are murdered in Asunción, Paraguay.</p> <p>A state court of appeals declares that New York's sodomy law is unconstitutional. The following year, the United States Supreme Court lets the decision stand by refusing to hear the case on further appeal.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1980s</p> <p>Massachusetts and southern New Hampshire experience an economic boom as the computer industry grows in the region.</p> <p>More than half of mothers with preschool-age children in the United States work outside the home. The development of time-saving kitchen devices such as microwave ovens and frost-free refrigerators makes this trend possible.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1981</p> <p>The United States government curtails economic aid to Nicaragua after it becomes public that Nicaragua, along with Cuba and the Soviet Union, is providing weapons to the Salvadoran rebels. President Jimmy Carter announces the lifting of a four-year-old weapons embargo against El Salvador. However, in approving this, Congress requires verifiable reports every six months on El Salvador's progress on human rights.</p> <p>Ronald Reagan becomes the fortieth president of the United States. George Bush is his vice president. Both are Republicans.</p>	<p>President Reagan, his press secretary Jim Brady and two police officers are wounded by a gunman in an assassination attempt. Court proceedings later find the assailant to be not guilty by reason of insanity.</p> <p>Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) is first diagnosed, and the Centers for Disease Control in Atlanta, Georgia, publishes reports on two major conditions common to AIDS victims—pneumocystitis and Kaposi's sarcoma.</p> <p>More than 110 people are killed and nearly 200 injured when two suspended walkways collapse at a hotel in Kansas City, Missouri.</p> <p>Drinking water from wells in several western states is found to be contaminated with the toxic chemical TCE.</p> <p>After an air traffic controllers strike brings flights almost to a standstill, President Reagan fires all the strikers. Air traffic controllers are federal employees and as such are prohibited by law from striking.</p> <p>First-class postage in the United States increases from 18 cents to 20 cents.</p> <p>A Solidarity Day march in Washington, D.C., brings 500,000 people to the city to demonstrate against proposed administration budget cuts. The term "Reaganomics" is coined.</p> <p>Sandra Day O'Connor of Arizona is named as the Supreme Court's first woman justice.</p> <p>President Reagan, with congressional approval, puts forth a plan to provide aid to Nicaragua <i>contras</i> (exiles) in Honduras so they can stop arms shipments from Nicaragua to guerrilla fighters in El Salvador.</p> <p>Antigua and Barbuda are granted independence within the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>Belize gains independence from Britain.</p> <p>Roberto Suazo Cordova is elected president of Honduras.</p> <p>General Leopoldo Galtieri becomes ruler of Argentina after military leader General Roberto Viola (1978) dies suddenly. Galtieri serves until 1982.</p>	<p>Increased Cuban involvement in Central America strains relations between the United States and Cuba. Radio Martí is established by the United States government to broadcast programs to Cuba.</p> <p>Ruling Panamanian strongman General Omar Torrijos Herrera dies in an airplane crash. Puppet President Aristides Royo Sánchez continues in office, but sees increasing opposition from the military, led by Torrijos' former security chief, Manuel Noriega.</p> <p>United States-supported anti-Sandinista activities occur in Nicaragua.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1982</p> <p>In <i>Plyler v. Doe</i>, the Supreme Court rules that the Fourteenth Amendment of the Constitution grants children of illegal immigrants the right to a free public education.</p> <p>Nebraska outlaws the sale of family-owned farms to corporations.</p> <p>The Equal Rights Amendment fails ratification, because it does not receive the approval of enough state legislatures.</p> <p>The largest armed robbery in United States history occurs in New York, and nets the robbers \$9.8 million.</p> <p>The nation's steel production industry suffers a recession as a result of foreign competition and decreased demand. Several plants are forced to close.</p> <p>The United States Justice Department and American Telephone and Telegraph Company (AT&T) reach an agreement effectively breaking up the communications giant corporation under federal antitrust laws.</p> <p>For the first time in history, the Social Security fund is forced to borrow money to cover benefit checks. This incident sparks demands for system reform.</p> <p>The Vietnam Veterans Memorial opens on Veterans Day in Washington, D.C.</p> <p>The Idaho legislature becomes the first legislative body in the nation to outlaw the insanity plea for defendants in murder and manslaughter cases.</p>
	<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>Optical-character readers and bar-code scanners go on line in several major post offices nationwide.</p> <p>Hurricane Iwa does more than \$300 million in damage on the Hawaiian islands of Kauai and Oahu.</p> <p>An earthquake centered in the Lost River Valley region of Idaho measures 7.3 on the Richter scale, causes the deaths of two children and leaves \$4 million in property damage.</p> <p>General Efraín Ríos Montt leads a military takeover of the government of Guatemala.</p> <p>Panamanian President Aristides Royo Sánchez (1981) resigns and is replaced by Ricardo de la Espriella, who appoints a commission to amend the constitution, calling for a general election in 1984. Espriella serves until 1984.</p> <p>Argentine ruler General Leopoldo Galtieri (1981) tries to increase his popularity by ordering an invasion of the Falkland Islands, held by Britain. After the fighting, Galtieri is replaced in office by General Reynaldo Bignone, who serves until 1983, when the country will return to a civilian democratic government.</p> <p>As a first step in Brazil's return to a civilian democratic government, direct popular elections for regional officials are permitted.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1983</p> <p>The second space shuttle <i>Challenger</i> is launched for a six-day journey into space; its mission includes the first space walk by United States astronauts in nine years. Sally Ride is aboard this mission, the first American woman in space.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court declares that many state and local limitations on getting an abortion are unconstitutional.</p> <p>The community of Times Beach, Missouri, is evacuated by the federal government because deadly levels of the chemical dioxin are found in soil and water there.</p> <p>A federal commission reports that the education system in America is poor and getting worse, and cites a steady decline in scores on standardized tests.</p>	<p>The United States announces the invasion of Grenada. The primary reason for this action is the overthrow and subsequent assassination of Prime Minister Maurice Bishop. In a brief battle, United States troops and military personnel from six Caribbean nations overcome a small force of Grenadian rebels and Cuban soldiers and construction workers. During subsequent cleanup operations, a stockpile of Soviet-manufactured armaments is discovered on the island. American forces withdraw after a pro-United States government is established.</p> <p>The government of Argentina reinstates its democratic 1853 constitution. General popular elections put Dr. Raul Alfonsín and his party in charge of the country. Alfonsín serves until 1989.</p> <p>Two hundred fifty people die as a result of an earthquake centered in southern Colombia.</p> <p>General Mejía Victores comes to power in Guatemala after the regime of Efraín Ríos Montt (1982) is overthrown. Victores retains power until 1986.</p> <p>Manuel Noriega (1981) gains control of the Panamanian National Guard, and thus comes to be in charge of the country. President de la Espriella (1982) continues in office only as a figurehead. Noriega retains power until 1989.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1983–1984</p> <p><i>Contra</i> forces grow far beyond what the United States Congress had legislated. The Boland Amendment is enacted to restrict aid, but is violated by Americans who supply <i>contras</i> (exiles) with money, arms and training.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1983–1985</p> <p>Florida's citrus crop is virtually ruined for three consecutive years by sudden freezes and by a fungus.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1984</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court decides that states cannot refuse a free public education to illegal aliens.</p>	<p>The Supreme Court refuses to hear the case of a gay British businessman—a Texas resident for 19 years—who had been denied citizenship, and was ordered to leave the country, under a federal law excluding aliens “afflicted with . . . sexual deviation.”</p> <p>A federal judge rules that the United States government was negligent in its testing of atomic weapons in 1950.</p> <p>The Democratic National Convention, meeting in San Francisco, California, nominates Walter F. Mondale and Geraldine A. Ferraro for president and vice president, respectively. Ferraro, a congresswoman from New York, thus becomes the first woman nominated for vice president by one of the major parties. The Republican National Convention, which meets in Dallas, Texas, renominates President Ronald Reagan and Vice President George Bush.</p> <p>The Reagan-Bush team is reelected by a large margin (nearly 60 percent) of the popular vote.</p> <p>The political contest for the United States Senate seat between North Carolina's Jesse Helms and James B. Hunt, Jr., runs up a record cost of \$25 million.</p> <p>Individual private use of videotape recorders is not a violation of copyright laws, according to a Supreme Court decision.</p> <p>The United Farm Workers Union calls an international boycott of grapes in protest of the toxic pesticides grape pickers are exposed to in the vineyards.</p> <p>Madeleine M. Kunin is elected governor of Vermont, the first woman to serve in this office.</p> <p>Brian Mulroney and his Conservative party win an overwhelming victory in Canadian national elections, defeating John Turner, a Liberal who briefly replaced Pierre E. Trudeau. Mulroney serves as prime minister until 1993.</p> <p>The United States Central Intelligence Agency, in a covert activity, places mines in Nicaragua's harbors, a move widely condemned. Nicaragua takes the matter to the United Nations World Court, which finds the United States guilty of international law violations.</p>	<p>Daniel Ortega Saavedra, who has ruled as military dictator of Nicaragua since 1979, is elected president after opposition leaders call for a boycott of the election. Ortega serves until 1990.</p> <p>Nicolas Ardito Barletta is elected president of Panama after the term of Ricardo de la Espriella (1982, 1983). Manuel Noriega (1981, 1983), however, retains control over the nation.</p> <p>In Argentina, the Commission on the Disappearance of Persons issues its report that more than 8,000 people “disappeared” between 1976 and 1983.</p> <p>José Napoleón Duarte, a moderate, is elected president of El Salvador (1972, 1980). He serves until 1989.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Mid-1980s</p> <p>Drug trafficking from Latin America to markets in the United States leads to tension between the United States, which seeks an eradication program, and Latin America, which insists that United States officials crack down on the demand at home. Government corruption, the paramilitary forces of the drug traffickers and international tensions compound the issue.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1985</p> <p>Secretary of Labor Raymond J. Donovan resigns after an indictment for fraud in New York. He is the first active cabinet member to be indicted.</p> <p>By refusing to hear the case of an Ohio guidance counselor who lost her job because she told co-workers she was a lesbian, the Supreme Court upholds the firing.</p> <p>Arkansas begins requiring teachers to pass basic mathematics and reading tests.</p> <p>Retired Navy officer Arthur James “John” Walker and his son, Michael I. Walker, are convicted of espionage.</p> <p>Thirteen banks fail in Nebraska. The primary cause is the great number of defaulted farm loans.</p> <p>Palo Verde nuclear power plant, which begins operation this year, is the largest nuclear plant in the Western Hemisphere.</p>

**1980
through
1989**

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p style="text-align: center;">1980 through 1989*</p>	<p>Marco Vinicio Cerezo Arévalo, a Christian Democrat, becomes president of Guatemala after the term of General Mejía Victores (1983). Cerezo Arévalo serves until 1991.</p> <p>More than 140 people die as a result of an earthquake in Chile.</p> <p>A volcanic eruption in Colombia leaves 25,000 people dead or missing.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1986</p> <p>The United States space shuttle <i>Challenger</i> explodes soon after its launch from Cape Kennedy. The seven astronauts on board, including private citizen Christa McAuliffe, are all killed. McAuliffe, a schoolteacher from Concord, New Hampshire, was the first private citizen chosen to travel in space. The National Aeronautics and Space Administration immediately suspends the space program. A commission established by the president will later determine that the single cause of the disaster is a flawed seal in one of the solid-fuel boosters.</p> <p>The United States government reveals that it secretly sold weapons to Iran and used the income from those sales to support <i>contra</i> resistance in Nicaragua. This scandal comes to be called the "Iran-Contra Affair." The covert arrangement was apparently established by the National Security Council.</p> <p>The controversial Immigration Reform and Control (Simpson-Rodino) Act is passed by Congress. It establishes an amnesty program for illegal aliens who have resided in the United States since at least 1982 and requires employers to verify the citizenship or legal alien status of any person they employ.</p> <p>William H. Rehnquist of Phoenix, Arizona, becomes chief justice of the United States Supreme Court.</p> <p>Approximately 17 percent of the doctors in the United States are women.</p> <p>A severe recession begins in Texas as oil prices drop.</p>	<p>The Justice Department issues a report from its Commission on Pornography stating that pornography is a factor in violence against women and children, and recommending decisive action against the pornography business.</p> <p>Dick Rutan and Jeana Yeager, in their plane <i>Voyager</i>, make a historic, first nonstop flight around the world without refueling.</p> <p>Racial bias in the selection of jury members is outlawed by a Supreme Court decision.</p> <p>The Supreme Court this year reaffirms Equal Employment Opportunity Commission guidelines and rules that these guidelines cover sexual harassment situations.</p> <p>Michigan has 114 automobile manufacturing plants, more than any other state in the country. Nearly 30 percent of the nation's cars are produced in Michigan.</p> <p>In the wake of human rights violation protests, including an embargo led by the United States, Haitian ruler Jean-Claude "Baby Doc" Duvalier (1971) flees the island, and a combined civilian and military government is installed. This administration remains in place until 1989.</p> <p>Oscar Arias Sánchez of the National Liberation party is elected president of Costa Rica.</p> <p>Nearly 1,500 people die in an earthquake centered in San Salvador.</p> <p>The government of Bolivia requests and receives military intervention from the United States in an effort to eradicate the drug trade. Eradication programs ultimately fail.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1987</p> <p>The New York stock market crashes, as the Dow Jones average suffers its biggest one-day decrease ever.</p> <p>Three Wall Street traders are charged with illegal inside trading.</p> <p>A federal judge orders the A. H. Robins Company to establish a fund of nearly \$2.5 billion to compensate women who were injured by the faulty Dalkon Shield intrauterine device for birth control.</p>	<p>According to a Supreme Court decision of this year, Rotary clubs and other private men-only clubs must admit women to their membership ranks.</p> <p>Thousands of illegal immigrants seek legal resident status under the new amnesty law in the United States.</p> <p>"Praise the Lord" Ministries and its leader, televangelist Jim Bakker, are investigated for fraud and tax evasion by three different federal agencies. Bakker eventually receives a prison sentence.</p> <p>Twenty-nine Oklahoma banks fail this year.</p> <p>The National Museum of Women in the Arts opens to the public in Washington, D.C.</p> <p>Eleven large United States cities have women as mayors.</p> <p>The federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approves the use of the drug AZT (Zidovudine) in combating Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS).</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules that people who suffer from contagious diseases, including AIDS, have the same rights as all other Americans.</p> <p>President Ronald Reagan imposes a stiff 100-percent tariff on many Japanese imports.</p> <p>Genetically altered bacteria cells are tested in an agricultural experiment.</p> <p>Benjamin E. Liner, an American volunteer worker in Nicaragua, is killed by Nicaraguan rebels.</p> <p>In the ongoing Senate investigation of the Iran-Contra Affair (1986), Marine Lieutenant Colonel Oliver North testifies that his covert operations were approved by higher officials. John M. Poindexter, former national security advisor, tells the investigating panel that he authorized the use of profits from weapons sales to Iran to fund the Nicaraguan <i>contras</i> (exiles). Secretary of State George Shultz says that he was repeatedly deceived about the whole situation. President Reagan says simply that the operation "went awry," and accepts responsibility.</p>
<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS
<p>A severe earthquake in Los Angeles, California, leaves six people dead and more than 100 injured.</p> <p>By a vote of 58 to 42, the Senate rejects Robert H. Bork as a justice for the Supreme Court.</p> <p>Four thousand people die as a result of an earthquake in northeastern Ecuador.</p> <p>Costa Rican President Oscar Arias Sánchez (1986) puts together a Central American peace plan, with a peace conference held in Guatemala. Arias wins the Nobel Peace Prize this year.</p> <p>In Argentina, government forces put down a rebellion.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1988</p> <p>The Equal Credit Opportunity Act is passed, barring racial or gender discrimination in the availability of commercial credit.</p> <p>Federal grand juries in Miami and Tampa, Florida, indict Panamanian dictator Manuel Noriega on money laundering and drug trafficking charges. Noriega (1981, 1985) tightens his grip on Panama, prompting the United States to lead an invasion in 1989.</p> <p>Residents of Arizona, Colorado and Florida pass ballot referendums that make English the official language of their respective states. Cuban Americans in Florida largely opposed this measure.</p> <p>The Supreme Court supports the right and authority of public school officials to censor student publications and activities.</p> <p>The Census Bureau reports that 27 percent of all families in the country are single-parent families, compared with 13 percent in 1970.</p> <p>Japanese investors buy \$3.3 billion worth of real estate in Hawaii.</p> <p>More than 5,500 people are out of work when Chrysler Corporation closes its Kenosha, Wisconsin, plant.</p> <p>Forest fire blackens more than 1 million acres of Yellowstone National Park in Wyoming.</p> <p>Arizona Governor Evan Mecham is removed from office by impeachment proceedings.</p>	<p>Elizabeth Dole is appointed secretary of the United States Department of Labor.</p> <p>Congress passes and President Ronald Reagan signs the Civil Liberties Act, granting compensation to Japanese Americans and the Aleuts of the Pribilof and Aleutian Islands for their forced relocation during World War II.</p> <p>A severe drought in the center of the country lowers the water levels of Missouri rivers enough to disrupt normal riverboat traffic.</p> <p>A graduate student in computer science creates and implants a computer "virus" that crashes computer systems in various parts of the country.</p> <p>George H. Hitchings and Gertrude Elion of the Research Triangle Park in North Carolina share the Nobel Prize in medicine for their work in drug treatment.</p> <p>A large part of North Dakota's wheat crop is destroyed by drought.</p> <p>People indicted in the Iran-Contra Affair (1986, 1987) include Lieutenant Colonel Oliver North, former National Security Advisor John Poindexter and Iranian American arms dealer Albert Hakim.</p> <p>Former National Security Advisor Robert C. McFarlane enters a guilty plea in the Iran-Contra Affair.</p> <p>The United States Supreme Court rules that a husband cannot legally force a wife to continue a pregnancy she does not want.</p> <p>The United States military has 162,000 women, approximately 10 percent of total armed forces personnel.</p> <p>A free trade agreement is reached between Canada and the United States.</p> <p>Salinas de Gortari and the official Institutional Revolutionary party win the elections in Mexico. President Gortari proposes electoral and political reforms.</p> <p>Honduran President José Azcona Hoyo (1985) requests—and receives—military intervention from the United States after 2,000 Sandinista troops cross the border from Nicaragua, supposedly to attack a <i>contra</i> base. President Reagan orders 3,200 United States troops</p>	<p>into the region, as Honduran planes drop bombs on a Sandinista border camp. Sandinistas and <i>contras</i> (exiles) reach a cease-fire agreement.</p> <p>Panama's figurehead President Eric Arturo Delvalle (1985) attempts to fire Manuel Noriega (1981, 1988) as head of the Panamanian Defense Forces. Noriega's troops overthrow Delvalle and install Manuel Solís Palma as president. Delvalle calls a general strike before he is forced to flee the country. Palma retains the office until 1989.</p> <p>Brazil has a new constitution that solidifies the country's return to a democratic civilian government. The country sees an economic boom as its high-tech computer industries develop.</p> <p>In a national plebiscite, Chileans vote out the regime of dictator Augusto Pinochet (1973), opening the door for new national elections and a transition toward democracy. New elections will be held in 1990.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1989</p> <p>In <i>Webster v. Reproductive Health Services</i>, the Supreme Court rules that states have authority to limit a woman's access and right to an abortion.</p> <p>George Bush becomes the forty-second president of the United States. Dan Quayle is his vice president. Both are Republicans. In his inauguration speech, President Bush comments on the country's growing drug problem by saying, "this scourge will stop."</p> <p>Hurricane Hugo wreaks havoc in the Caribbean and on the coast of the Carolinas.</p> <p>In <i>Texas v. Johnson</i>, the Supreme Court rules that, as an act of free expression, flag burning is protected by the First Amendment to the Constitution.</p> <p>John Tower is rejected by a Senate vote as secretary of the Department of State.</p> <p>An explosion in a gun turret kills 42 people on the United States battleship <i>Iowa</i>.</p> <p>Oliver L. North is found guilty of charges related to the Iran-Contra Affair.</p>	<p>House Speaker Jim Wright resigns after the House Ethics Committee begins an investigation of suspect activities.</p> <p>The Exxon Company oil tanker <i>Valdez</i> runs aground in Prince William Sound, Alaska, creating the largest and most devastating oil spill in United States history. More than 11 million gallons of crude oil are spilled into the sound and wash onto its shoreline.</p> <p>New Mexico voters reject a ballot initiative to make English the state's official language.</p> <p>The Satellite Educational Resources Consortium begins to provide education via television to rural and other high schools.</p> <p>A violent earthquake centered near Santa Cruz, in northern California, is responsible for more than 60 deaths. A section of a two-level highway collapses in Oakland, crushing many people in their cars, where most of the deaths occur.</p> <p>The Civil Rights Memorial is dedicated in Montgomery, Alabama, in recognition of people who died fighting for equal rights.</p> <p>Televangelist Jim Bakker (1987) of "Praise the Lord" Ministries is found guilty of fraud and conspiracy charges.</p> <p>Michael Manley (1972) again becomes prime minister of Jamaica after Edward Seaga's (1980) conservative Labor party is voted out. Manley serves until 1992, when poor health forces his resignation.</p> <p>In elections in Panama, opposition candidate Guillermo Endara is chosen president. However, the election is nullified and Manuel Noriega retains power. United States forces invade Panama, overthrow Noriega and install Endara as president. Noriega takes refuge briefly in the Vatican Embassy, but is eventually apprehended, extradited to the United States, and held on money-laundering and drug-trafficking charges. Endara serves until 1994.</p> <p>Rafael Leonardo Callejas is elected president of Honduras. He takes office in 1990, and serves until 1994.</p>
<p>1980 through 1989</p>			

THE AMERICAS	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p style="text-align: center;">1980 through 1989*</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1980</p> <p>Iranian bombers make air attacks on Iraqi towns. A few weeks later, Iraqi forces invade Iran, seizing an area of slightly less than 100 square miles. Fighting continues for eight years.</p> <p>Canadian embassy personnel in Tehran help six United States embassy workers escape the country.</p> <p>In response to the Soviet Union's invasion of Afghanistan, several Western nations boycott this year's Olympic Games.</p> <p>Apollo Milton Obote (1966) again becomes president of Uganda. He serves until 1985.</p> <p>The islands of New Hebrides, under British and French dominion, gain independence as the nation of Vanuatu.</p> <p>As Rhodesia formally gains independence, its name is changed to Zimbabwe. Robert Mugabe is elected president, with more than 70 percent of the popular vote.</p> <p>The World Health Organization announces that smallpox has been eradicated worldwide.</p> <p>Polish workers form the Solidarity trade union, led by Lech Walesa.</p> <p>An earthquake in northwestern Algeria results in 4,500 deaths.</p> <p>An earthquake in southern Italy results in 4,800 deaths.</p> <p>Eight United States servicemen die and five are injured as a cargo airplane and a helicopter collide during an attempt to rescue the American hostages held in Tehran, Iran.</p> <p>Japanese auto manufacturers make more cars this year than United States car producers.</p> <p>Indira Gandhi (1966) again becomes prime minister of India. She serves until her assassination in 1984.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Early 1980s</p> <p>Ethiopia and neighboring countries are devastated by a severe drought and the resulting famine.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1981</p> <p>The United States and Iran reach an agreement that includes the liberation of the 50 hostages held in Teheran for more than a year.</p> <p>United States President Ronald Reagan rejects Soviet requests for arms control talks; the build-up of United States military forces escalates. Cold War tensions continue as Reagan calls the Soviet Union an "evil empire."</p> <p>A secret national security directive is signed by President Reagan authorizing the Central Intelligence Agency to train and outfit <i>contra</i> rebels in Nicaragua.</p> <p>President Reagan orders the 15-month-long grain embargo against the Soviet Union lifted.</p> <p>Israeli forces bomb a nuclear reactor in Iraq. In response, the United States reneges on a delivery of military supplies it has promised to Israel.</p> <p>Egyptian President Anwar al-Sadat is assassinated by Egyptian military personnel. Hosni Mubarak, Sadat's vice president, becomes president, serving until 1982.</p> <p>Abdou Diouf becomes president of Senegal.</p> <p>The computer superchip is developed by Hewlett-Packard Corporation.</p> <p>Israel annexes the Golan Heights in Syria. The United Nations Security Council denounces the annexation, but Israel refuses to withdraw. Israelis begin to establish communities on the West Bank.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1982</p> <p>Syrian leader Hafez Assad's troops crush a Muslim fundamentalist uprising in the city of Hama. More than 10,000 people are killed.</p> <p>Israel invades Lebanon, occupying Beirut and demanding that the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) leave the country. United States Marines oversee the PLO withdrawal to Tunisia.</p>	<p>Bashir Gemayel, a Maronite Christian, is elected president of Lebanon. He is killed one month later. His brother, Amin Gemayel, is elected. Christian militia massacre hundreds of Palestinians in the Sabra and Shatila refugee camps in West Beirut.</p> <p>The 74-day Falklands War begins when British Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher orders naval forces to retake the islands from Argentina. The recovery of the islands is a major factor in the failure of the military government in Argentina.</p> <p>An earthquake in North Yemen results in 2,800 deaths.</p> <p>Yuri V. Andropov, becomes head of the Soviet Union after the death of Leonid I. Brezhnev (1977).</p> <p>More than 20,000 women protesters set up a vigil at the United States missile site at Greenham Common in Britain to protest the use of nuclear missiles.</p> <p>The world's first artificial heart transplant in a human is completed at the University of Utah Medical Center. The recipient, Dr. Barney C. Clark, survives for nearly four months.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1983</p> <p>The United States government admits that it has provided refuge for former Nazi Gestapo chief Klaus Barbie, known as the "butcher of Lyons."</p> <p>Benigno Aquino, Philippine opposition leader, is assassinated when he returns from the United States. The murder serves to solidify opposition to President Ferdinand Marcos, who is suspected of the crime. The Philippine economy enters a downward spiral.</p> <p>An earthquake in northern Honshu, Japan, results in more than 80 deaths.</p> <p>An earthquake in Eastern Turkey results in 1,300 deaths.</p> <p>More than 240 people die, most of them United States Marines, when a bomb-laden truck crashes into the marine barracks in Beirut, Lebanon. Several other terrorist acts occur this year in Beirut.</p>
	<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>		

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p>Lebanese and Israeli officials sign an agreement to withdraw Israeli forces from Lebanon. However, Israel refuses complete evacuation until Syrian forces are also withdrawn.</p> <p>Brunei, a protectorate since 1888, gains full independence as a member of the British Commonwealth.</p> <p>A South Korean jetliner bound for Seoul is shot down by a Soviet fighter plane after the jetliner apparently drifts into Soviet air space. More than 260 people die.</p> <p>The Nobel Peace Prize is awarded to Lech Walesa (1980) of Poland, founder of Solidarity.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1984</p> <p>Central Intelligence Agency Beirut station chief William Buckley is kidnapped by members of an Iranian Muslim group. Buckley will be tortured and killed in 1987.</p> <p>Shimon Peres and Yitzhak Shamir share the office of prime minister of Israel.</p> <p>Deadly toxic vapors leak from a Union Carbide manufacturing plant in Bhopal, India, immediately killing 2,500. The death toll grows for the next several days; more than 3,300 people will eventually lose their lives and another 20,000 are sickened by the fumes.</p> <p>The multinational peacekeeping force in Beirut, including United States Marines, is evacuated.</p> <p>An attempt is made on the life of British Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher. Five people are killed and more than thirty are injured in the assassination attempt, orchestrated by the Irish Republican Army.</p> <p>France begins purchasing natural gas from the Soviet Union.</p> <p>United States Navy pilot Lieutenant Robert C. Goodman, Jr., is freed from captivity in Syria.</p> <p>Konstantin U. Chernenko becomes leader of the Soviet Union after the death of Yuri V. Andropov (1982). Chernenko rules until his death in 1985.</p> <p>The Italian government and the Vatican reach an agreement to end Roman Catholicism as Italy's state religion.</p>	<p>In Australia, the first baby grown from a frozen embryo is born.</p> <p>The Soviet Union boycotts the summer Olympic games held in the United States; other Soviet bloc nations also withdraw.</p> <p>Three hundred people are killed as the Indian army occupies the Sikh Golden Temple in Amritsar.</p> <p>Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi (1966, 1980) is assassinated by two of her Sikh bodyguards, probably in reaction to the massacre of Sikhs at Amritsar. A thousand people are killed in anti-Sikh riots. Indira Gandhi's son, Rajiv Gandhi, becomes prime minister.</p> <p>Malcolm Kerr, president of the American University of Beirut, is assassinated.</p> <p>South African church leader Bishop Desmond Tutu receives the Nobel Peace Prize for his nonviolent opposition to <i>apartheid</i> (strict racial segregation).</p> <p>A new constitution in South Africa does nothing to improve the political or social rights of native South Africans. Tension grows, and violence breaks out in several townships.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1984-1985</p> <p>Hundreds of thousands of people die as a result of a second major drought in Africa. Ethiopia and its immediate neighbors are hardest hit. Western countries airlift food and medical supplies to the region.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1985</p> <p>More than 2,000 Ethiopian Jewish refugees die in Sudan.</p> <p>A United States ship is barred from docking in New Zealand when the United States government refuses to say whether the ship is carrying nuclear weapons.</p> <p>The Worldwide Conservative Rabbinical Assembly approves women in the Jewish Conservative clergy.</p> <p>Mikhail Gorbachev becomes premier of the Soviet Union after the death of Konstantin U. Chernenko (1984).</p> <p>Journalist Terry A. Anderson is kidnapped by terrorists and held hostage in Lebanon. He will become the longest-held American hostage of 18 kidnapped in Lebanon between</p>	<p>1982 and 1991. The hostages are held to barter for political and financial gains from the United States and other countries.</p> <p>A Trans World Airlines plane is hijacked by Shiite gunmen; more than 150 passengers are taken hostage. A United States Navy passenger is killed. Most of the other passengers are released, except 39 Americans are taken to Beirut. Iranian officials are instrumental in negotiating the release of the 39 hostages, who are freed later this year.</p> <p>Palestinian terrorists hijack the Italian ship <i>Achille Lauro</i> and hold 400 people hostage. They kill one passenger, an elderly Jewish American man.</p> <p>As racial strife mounts in South Africa, President P. W. Botha declares a state of emergency in more than 30 districts, essentially establishing martial law. In the week that follows, 1,000 native South African people are detained and 16 are killed. The United States government issues trade and economic sanctions against South Africa, and several European countries do the same.</p> <p>Israeli bombers strike Palestine Liberation Organization headquarters in Tunisia in retaliation for terrorist acts against Jews in Cyprus.</p> <p>In a bloodless revolt in Nigeria, the government of Major General Mohammed Buhari is overthrown by forces led by Major General Ibrahim Babangida, who then becomes the country's ruler. Babangida rules until 1993.</p> <p>General Samuel Doe is elected president of Liberia in that country's first multiparty election.</p> <p>In Tanzania, President Julius K. Nyerere (1962) voluntarily turns over the government to his hand-picked successor, Ali Hassan Mwinyi. Mwinyi serves until 1995.</p> <p>Israeli forces begin to withdraw from Lebanon. Israel declares a nine-mile security zone along the Israeli-Lebanese border. Syria retains control of much of Lebanon.</p> <p>A recovery team consisting of members from France and the United States finds the ocean liner <i>Titanic</i>, sunk in 1912 after hitting an iceberg. The wreck is discovered approxi-</p>	<p>mately 550 miles off the Newfoundland shoreline.</p> <p>United States President Reagan and Soviet leader Gorbachev convene a summit meeting. They agree to discuss arms control and rekindle cultural exchanges between the two countries.</p> <p>An Egyptian airliner is seized by hijackers after takeoff from Athens. Nearly 60 people die as Egyptian officials order the storming of the plane when it lands on Malta.</p> <p>Terrorist activities leave 19 people dead at the airports in Vienna and Rome.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1986</p> <p>United States intelligence operations receive evidence that a bombing at a disco in West Berlin, Germany, is the work of Libyan terrorists. An American and a Turk are killed in the explosion, and more than 150 people are wounded. In retaliation for this and other terrorist acts linked to Libyan groups, the United States begins an air strike against Libya. Many civilian targets are hit, including the home of Moamar Qaddafi. Prime Minister Thatcher of Great Britain allows United States fighter planes to use British bases in the Middle East. Some of the hostages held in Beirut, both American and British, are murdered by their captors.</p> <p>At Chernobyl, Ukraine (in the Soviet Union), the world's worst nuclear reactor tragedy occurs. An explosion in a reactor destroys the containment chamber and sends several tons of radioactive material into the air. Soviet authorities try to keep the incident secret, but Swedish authorities recognize fallout, and force Soviet officials to admit that a nuclear incident has occurred. Several emergency personnel die immediately; an estimated 25,000 people will die prematurely as a result of cancers attributed to the accident. It is later discovered that authorities at the reactor conducted an unauthorized test after certain emergency measures had been illegally curtailed. This incident, and its international implications, lead Premier Gorbachev to loosen communications by lifting many restraints on the Soviet press.</p>	<p>1980 through 1989</p>

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p style="text-align: center;">1980 through 1989*</p>	<p>Corazon Aquino, widow of Benigno Aquino, is elected president of the Philippines, defeating Ferdinand Marcos. Although Marcos also claims he won the election, he is forced to flee the country as military leaders refuse to continue their support and as civil unrest against him grows. Aquino serves until 1992.</p> <p>Thirty-seven people die when the United States gunship <i>Stark</i> is fired on by an Iraqi fighter plane. Iraq's president later apologizes.</p> <p>Premier Gorbachev begins to curtail economic support to Soviet bloc states and Cuba. He insists that the Soviet system needs dramatic reforms, and institutes policies of <i>perestroika</i> (reconstruction) and <i>glasnost</i> (openness).</p> <p>The unmanned <i>Voyager 2</i> spacecraft flies near Uranus and locates six new moons.</p> <p>Sweden's Prime Minister Olof Palme is assassinated.</p> <p>The International Court of Justice decides against the United States in its aiding of the Nicaraguan <i>contras</i> (exiles), declaring that the sovereignty of that country has been violated.</p> <p>In the Cameroons, a mysterious toxic vapor arising from a volcanic lake results in the deaths of 1,700 people.</p> <p>Bishop Desmond Tutu (1984) becomes the first native South African to head the Anglican Church in South Africa.</p> <p>A report from Tehran claims that United States government officials made a covert diplomatic visit to Iran for weapons dealing. This is the first of many disclosures that open the Iran-Contra Affair.</p> <p>General Justin Lekhanya leads a bloodless overthrow of the regime of Leabua Jonathan in Lesotho. Moshoeshe II is installed as king.</p> <p>Yoweri Museveni becomes president of Uganda after the National Resistance Army stages an armed takeover of the government of Major General Tito Okello.</p>	<p>In Sudan's first open election in nearly 20 years, Sadiq al-Mahdi is elected prime minister. He serves until 1989.</p> <p>Spain and Portugal join the Common Market.</p> <p>Joaquim Alberto Chisano becomes president of Mozambique after Samora Machel is killed in an airplane crash.</p> <p>Running unopposed, Mohamed Siyad Barrah wins a new term as president of Somalia. He serves until 1991.</p> <p>Kurt Waldheim's service as a Nazi official during World War II is made known. The United States lists Waldheim with people banned from entering the United States.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1986-1991</p> <p>Philippine President Corazon Aquino (1986) institutes a new constitution, holds elections for national and local government, takes steps to improve the economy, puts down several takeover attempts and lessens the impact of the Communist faction.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1987</p> <p>In Czechoslovakia, more than 400,000 people sign a petition demanding that the Catholic church be allowed to function freely and openly.</p> <p>Four Palestinians die in the Gaza Strip when an Israeli army truck collides with carloads of Arab laborers. The funeral turns into a protest rally, as many people denounce the killings as deliberate retaliation for the murder of an Israeli shopkeeper in Gaza.</p> <p>A crash of the London stock market marks the beginning of a recession throughout Europe.</p> <p>The longest surviving heart transplant patient in the world dies in France, 18 years after his surgery.</p> <p>Lebanese Prime Minister Rashid Karami is assassinated. He dies in a bomb explosion aboard an airplane.</p> <p>In South Africa, a railroad strike by native South Africans turns violent as six striking workers are killed by police.</p>	<p>Rudolf Hess, former deputy to Adolf Hitler, hangs himself in a West Berlin prison after 46 years of incarceration.</p> <p>Nigerian President Ibrahim Babangida announces that the country will become a civilian democracy by 1992.</p> <p>American hostage William Buckley is killed in Lebanon.</p> <p>Georges Ibrahim Abdallah, a Lebanese terrorist, is sentenced to life in prison by a French court.</p> <p>Major Pierre Buyoya becomes president of Burundi after the government of Jean-Baptiste Bagaza (1976) is overthrown. Buyoya rules until 1993.</p> <p>In Burkina Faso, Blaise Compaore assassinates President Thomas Sankara and several other top government officials, and installs himself as president.</p> <p>Ali Seybou (Saibou), military chief of staff, becomes president of Niger after Seyni Kountché (1974) dies of a brain tumor. Seybou serves until 1993.</p> <p>The government of South Africa bans protest demonstrations to win freedom for political prisoners.</p> <p>In a police station gun battle in Ulster, Northern Ireland, nine rebels are killed.</p> <p>The world's most powerful rocket is launched by the Soviet Union.</p> <p>Margaret Thatcher is elected to a third term as prime minister of Great Britain.</p> <p>Klaus Barbie, Gestapo wartime chief, is sentenced to life in prison by a French court.</p> <p>Officials of Iran and Sri Lanka sign an agreement to curtail four years of ethnic violence.</p> <p>The Supreme Soviet sentences three administrative officials of the Chernobyl nuclear reactor for safety violations that precipitated the disaster.</p> <p>Hundreds of people die in violence in Mecca, the Muslim holy city.</p> <p>United States television news correspondent Charles Glass escapes from Beirut, where he has been held hostage by terrorists.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1988</p> <p>Abdou Diouf begins a second term as president of Senegal.</p> <p>Approximately 10,000 people participate in demonstrations in several Czech cities to mark the twentieth anniversary of the Soviet invasion.</p> <p>United States Marine Lieutenant Colonel William H. Higgins is taken hostage in Beirut.</p> <p>King Hussein of Jordan announces that his country will no longer pay the salaries of 24,000 Jordanian professionals living and working on the West Bank. Fiscal and administrative responsibility shifts to the Palestine Liberation Organization.</p> <p>A United States gunship on patrol in the Persian Gulf shoots down an Iranian commercial passenger aircraft, mistaking it for a jet fighter. Nearly 300 people die.</p> <p>Iran and Iraq accept United Nations peace terms and agree to a cease fire in their eight-year war. An estimated 100,000 Kurds leave Iraq and flee to Turkey to escape Iraqi poison gas attacks.</p> <p>Michel Aoun becomes leader of Lebanon after outgoing President Amin Gemayel announces the establishment of a military government and names Aoun as his successor.</p> <p>The Palestine National Council officially declares the establishment of a Palestinian state. Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) leader Yasser Arafat rejects terrorism and states his acceptance of Israel's and other neighbors' right to peaceful existence. The United States government responds by establishing diplomatic relations with the PLO.</p> <p>In his renunciation of the Brezhnev Doctrine, Soviet Premier Gorbachev loosens the Soviet grip on Eastern bloc nations, allowing these states greater individual freedom.</p> <p>Soviet forces withdraw from Afghanistan.</p> <p>The government of Yugoslavia collapses. Ethnic fighting begins among Serbs (30 percent of the population), Croats (17 percent) and Muslims (44 percent). The Muslim people, the most poorly</p>
<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>				

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>equipped of the three, suffer the greatest defeats, and many flee the country as refugees or end up in detention camps, where they may be subjected to starvation, torture or both.</p> <p>General U Ne Win returns to power in Burma, and unrest in that country comes to an end.</p> <p>Suharto is reelected to a fifth term as president of Indonesia.</p> <p>Military personnel enforce a curfew in the former Soviet republic of Azerbaijan after ethnic Armenians riot for unification with Armenia.</p> <p>The former Soviet satellites of Latvia, Lithuania and Estonia demand self-rule.</p> <p>In South Africa, 2 million native South African laborers strike to protest <i>apartheid</i> (strict racial segregation).</p> <p>Polish workers hold renewed strikes in support of having Solidarity relegalized.</p> <p>Nine people die in the hijacking of a Soviet airplane. A Kuwaiti airliner is also hijacked. In another act of terrorism, nine tourists are murdered on an Aegean cruise ship.</p> <p>Khalil al-Wazir, a Palestine Liberation Organization official, is assassinated in Tunisia.</p> <p>John Demjanjuk, "Ivan the Terrible," is condemned by an Israeli court for Nazi war crimes.</p> <p>An explosion aboard an airplane kills Pakistani President Muhammad Zia ul-Haq.</p> <p>The Iran-Iraq War comes to an end after Iran accepts United Nations peace terms.</p> <p>A peace treaty is signed among Angola, South Africa and Cuba, calling for the withdrawal of all foreign troops from Angola.</p> <p>The Soviet legislature approves administrative restructuring and the establishment of a new national legislative body.</p> <p>Benazir Bhutto is chosen to head the government of Pakistan. She is the first Islamic woman prime minister. Bhutto serves until 1990.</p> <p>Two Soviet astronauts set a record for space travel by staying aloft for one year and one day.</p>	<p>A terrorist bomb explodes aboard a Pan-American passenger airplane. The plane crashes near Lockerbie, Scotland, and all 259 passengers plus 11 people on the ground are killed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1988–1989</p> <p>New Zealand reports the warmest 12-month period on record.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1989</p> <p>Iranian leader Ayatollah Khomeini dies.</p> <p>A huge pro-democracy demonstration begins in China, primarily among college students. During a few days, more than 100,000 people gather in Tiananmen Square in Beijing. As the gathering slowly dwindles, government forces suppress the demonstration with brutal force. Casualties are estimated between 70 and thousands.</p> <p>Mengistu Haile Mariam continues his rule of Ethiopia after a failed coup attempt.</p> <p>Omar Hassan Ahmed al-Bashir becomes ruler of Sudan after Prime Minister Mahdi is overthrown. Bashir rules until 1993.</p> <p>Czech popular leader Vaclav Havel receives a nine-month prison term for disturbing the peace. Western countries denounce the decision, and 1,000 people stage a protest demonstration in Prague. Havel is released six months early. Pro-democracy protests escalate throughout the year. President Gustav Husak resigns, and a non-Communist government is established. Parliament elects Vaclav Havel as president.</p> <p>South African President P. W. Botha resigns at the insistence of government officials. National party chairman Frederik W. de Klerk becomes acting president, and is soon elected to the position. He orders the release from prison of African National Congress leader Walter Sisulu and seven other native South African leaders.</p> <p>Union Carbide Corporation agrees to pay the Indian government \$470 million as reparation for the Bhopal chemical disaster.</p>	<p>The Solidarity movement in Poland is legalized again.</p> <p>Elections in Jordan increase the Muslim majority in the parliament.</p> <p>Elias Hrawi is chosen by Lebanon's Parliament to replace Rene Moawad as president of the country after Moawad is killed by a car bomb.</p> <p>Free elections in Poland put Lech Walesa and the Solidarity movement in power in a coalition government.</p> <p>The new government in Hungary permits East Germans to cross Hungary to West Germany. The Berlin Wall is opened and a steady stream of East Germans move into West Berlin. The wall is soon dismantled, and pro-democracy sentiment sweeps Eastern Europe.</p> <p>President Ceaușescu of Romania is overthrown. A weak counterattack is quickly suppressed, and Ceaușescu and his wife are tried and executed.</p> <p>Bulgaria's President Todor Zhivkov turns in his resignation following a reign of 34 years.</p> <p>The <i>Voyager 2</i> spacecraft reaches Neptune.</p> <p>United States fighter planes shoot down two Libyan jets in the Mediterranean.</p> <p>Akihito becomes emperor of Japan after the death of his father, Hirohito.</p> <p>Mikhail Gorbachev is named Soviet president.</p> <p>Lebanese Shiite Muslim terrorists report that American hostage Lieutenant Colonel William R. Higgins, taken in 1988, has been hanged in Beirut.</p> <p>The spacecraft <i>Galileo</i> is launched from the space shuttle <i>Atlantis</i> on a journey to Jupiter.</p> <p>Deng Xiaoping resigns as leader of the People's Republic of China.</p> <p>Presidents Bush and Gorbachev hold a shipboard summit meeting off the coast of Malta.</p>	<p>1980</p> <p>through</p> <p>1989</p>

	NATIVE AMERICAN	AFRICAN AMERICAN	ASIAN AMERICAN	EUROPEAN AMERICAN
1990 through 1991*	<p style="text-align: center;">1990</p> <p>The United States census reports that the total American Indian population is nearly 2 million. According to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, about 950,000 Indians reside on or near reservations.</p> <p>The San Juan Southern Paiutes of Arizona receive federal recognition as a tribe.</p> <p>Congress passes the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act to protect Indian burial grounds, and establishes a national policy regarding the repatriation of physical remains, funerary objects and certain religious artifacts.</p> <p>Sioux Indians commemorate the one-hundredth anniversary of the Wounded Knee Massacre with a winter cavalcade in subzero temperatures from the Standing Rock and Cheyenne River reservations to the hamlet of Wounded Knee on Pine Ridge reservation in South Dakota.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1990</p> <p>Washington, D.C., Mayor Marion Barry is arrested for the purchase and possession of crack cocaine after an undercover Federal Bureau of Investigation sting investigation. Despite being found guilty, Barry will be reelected as mayor later in the decade.</p> <p>Sharon Pratt Kelly is the first woman to be elected mayor of Washington, D.C. Eleanor Holmes Norton is elected to represent the District in Congress.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1991</p> <p>Supreme Court Justice Thurgood Marshall, the first African American member of the Court, announces his retirement. President George Bush nominates Clarence Thomas, a conservative who is also an African American, to replace Marshall.</p> <p>Polls indicate that African Americans are four times less likely to support the United States war with Iraq than are European Americans.</p> <p>Wellington Webb is the first African American to be elected mayor in the city of Denver, Colorado. Reverend Emmanuel Cleaver is the first African American elected mayor of Kansas City, Missouri.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1990s</p> <p>Census figures show that Asian Americans are the fastest-growing ethnic minority group in the United States, with a population this year of 7,274,700. Chinese Americans are the most numerous at 1,645,500, followed by Filipino Americans at 1,406,800. Due to relatively limited immigration from Japan, the Japanese American population in third place has grown only modestly from 1980 to 1990, to 847,562.</p> <p>The Vietnamese American population is estimated at more than 500,000, with many living in urban "Little Saigon" communities.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1991</p> <p>One hundred ninety-four Filipino veterans of World War II receive United States citizenship under the Immigration Reform Act of 1990. After 45 years they have finally been granted the right promised to Filipinos who fought for the United States during the war. An additional 50,000 veterans are eligible for the same right.</p>	<p>The term "European American" reflects the efforts of many commentators to express the idea that Americans of European descent have achieved such a level of integration that references to their specific origins are no longer necessary. This is certainly reasonable, because the vast majority of European American families have been in the United States for several generations.</p> <p>However, many Americans of European origin reject being identified as such. Others maintain a level of identity with specific countries, but not to the continent as a whole. Additionally, a growing minority of Americans cannot identify a specific familial point of origin in Europe, due to marriage into other groups, the death of a matriarch or patriarch, destruction of records or other reasons.</p> <p>In the 1990s and into the twenty-first century, with European immigration to the United States waning, many observers and commentators no longer attach specific country-of-origin ethnicity to Americans of European descent. Because this is not being done in the national media, finding information on European Americans by specific ethnicity has become increasingly more difficult. As European Americans have established themselves <i>here</i>, rather than as having come <i>from</i> Europe, geographical terms used to describe them tend to reflect American geography: for example, a Southerner, Michigan-born, a Connecticut Yankee, a Texan.</p> <p>To a substantial degree, "European American" has become a substitute term for "white." As such, it serves the paradigm of America as a series of racial or quasi-racial groups, while avoiding the circumstance of referring to a person or group of people by the color of their skin. Whether or not, over the long run, racial identities, ethnic origins or common American experiences will prevail as the prime category through which the people of this country identify themselves remains to be seen.</p>
	<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

HISPANIC AMERICAN	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>
<p>1990</p> <p>The United States census reports the Puerto Rican population on the United States mainland to be 2.73 million; in Puerto Rico, the population totals 3.52 million. The mainland population saw a 10-year increase of 32 percent, mostly from births rather than migration from the island.</p> <p>The census also reports 12 million Mexican Americans—most of them living in the Southwest—making up close to 25 percent of the populations of Texas, Arizona and California, and nearly 40 percent of New Mexico’s population.</p> <p>1991</p> <p>Puerto Rico’s government approves Spanish as the island’s official language.</p> <p>Nearly 25,000 Hispanic Americans are active in the United States military during the Gulf War.</p> <p>Puerto Rican Americans are elected to seats on the New York City council.</p>			
<p>1990 through 1991</p>			

THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	THE AMERICAS	
<p style="text-align: center;">1990</p> <p style="text-align: center;">through</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1991*</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1990</p> <p>The Immigration and Naturalization Service announces that it will halt deportation proceedings against the spouses and children of immigrants who have been granted amnesty.</p> <p>The General Accounting Office, after conducting a study, reports that employment restrictions established by the 1986 Immigration Reform and Control Act have created large-scale hiring prejudice against people who sound or appear "foreign."</p> <p>The Supreme Court, in overturning a previous law, rules that burning the American flag as a protest is a legal form of free speech.</p> <p>Congress approves a sweeping bill, the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), that bans discrimination against people with disabilities. President George Bush will later sign the ADA into law.</p> <p>Congress passes a deficit-reducing budget measure that includes new taxes and spending cuts. In this budget agreement, President Bush breaks his campaign promise of "no new taxes."</p> <p>A Cincinnati, Ohio, art museum is acquitted of obscenity charges for showing the photographs of Robert Mapplethorpe.</p> <p>Human rights groups estimate that since 1954, 100,000 people have been killed by death squads in Guatemala. Another 40,000 people are missing.</p> <p>Rafael Angel Calderon of the Social Christian Unity party becomes president of Costa Rica.</p> <p>In a landslide election, Violeta Barrios de Chamorro of the National Opposition Union party is elected president of Nicaragua over Daniel Ortega. Chamorro begins to rebuild diplomatic relations with other Western Hemisphere nations. Sandinistas, however, still control military and internal police forces.</p> <p>Alberto Fujimori, son of Japanese immigrants, is elected president of Peru. Fujimori establishes strict austerity measures against inflation, and</p>	<p>declares martial law to curtail terrorist and drug-trafficking activities.</p> <p>Argentina and the United Kingdom reestablish full diplomatic relations.</p> <p>John M. Poindexter and Richard V. Secord are convicted of charges related to the Iran-Contra Affair. Oliver North's conviction is overturned on appeal.</p> <p>Federal Judge David Souter from New Hampshire is nominated and confirmed as a Supreme Court justice.</p> <p>Charles H. Keating, Jr., savings and loan industry leader, is indicted for fraud.</p> <p>Washington, D.C., Mayor Marion Barry is convicted of drug possession.</p> <p>Militant Rabbi Meir Kahane is assassinated in New York City.</p> <p>Norplant, a subcutaneous contraceptive device, is approved by the Food and Drug Administration.</p> <p>A record 703 murders occur in Washington, D.C., this year.</p> <p>A jury in the United States indicts Exxon Corporation for negligence in the <i>Valdez</i> oil spill in Alaska.</p> <p>The Kilauea volcano erupts in Hawaii, destroying the town of Kalapana.</p> <p>Canada's provinces fail to ratify the Meech Lake Accord of 1987, which would have given Quebec province special status under Canada's constitution.</p> <p>In their first democratic elections, the citizens of Haiti elect former priest Jean-Bertrand Aristide as president. Aristide attempts to limit the power of the military, but the following year, he is ousted in a coup and forced to flee the country. Military ruler Prosper Avril declares martial law and orders the arrest of dozens of political opponents.</p> <p>A coup attempt by Moslems to oust Trinidad's Prime Minister Arthur Robinson fails.</p> <p>General Manuel Noriega, wanted by United States law enforcement officials on drug-trafficking charges, surrenders in Panama.</p>	<p>Patricio Aylwyn becomes president of Chile after that country's first democratic elections in 17 years.</p> <p>The United States government lifts diplomatic sanctions against Nicaragua.</p> <p>A coup attempt is foiled by Argentina's President Carlos Menem.</p> <p>Heavy frosts in California decimate the vegetable and fruit crops.</p> <p>Violeta Barrios de Chamorro becomes president of Nicaragua, defeating Daniel Ortega Saavedra (1984).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1990-91</p> <p>Native Indian tribes, ecologists, and outside developers clash in the Amazon river basin, attracting international attention to rainforest destruction and to the murder of native activist Chico Mendes and others.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1991</p> <p>Clarence Thomas is confirmed as a justice of the United States Supreme Court, despite sexual harassment allegations by former employee Anita Hill.</p> <p>A district court in Florida rules that nude photographs hung in the workplace can be considered as sexual harassment.</p> <p>A bystander with a video camera tapes a group of Los Angeles policemen viciously beating Rodney King, an African American. King is hit with police batons more than 50 times and is kicked several times. The event creates national outrage.</p> <p>The government of Brazil forbids the mining of gold from lands owned by the Yanomani Indians.</p> <p>On one day in April, more than 70 tornadoes are seen in Kansas. Twenty-six deaths are attributed to the storms.</p> <p>The governor of Rhode Island orders the closing of dozens of banks and credit unions not insured by the federal government.</p> <p>Serrano Elias becomes president of Guatemala after Marco Vinicio Cerezo Arévalo (1985). Elias serves until 1993.</p>	<p>A judge in Missouri rules that treatment for a comatose woman be terminated at her father's request.</p> <p>In Michigan, a court orders Dr. Jack Kevorkian to stop using his "suicide machine" to help terminally ill people kill themselves.</p> <p>The Senate Ethics Committee censures five senators for their part in the savings and loan scandal.</p> <p>Exxon Corporation is ordered to pay more than \$1 billion in damages as a result of the oil spill from the tanker <i>Valdez</i> (1990).</p> <p>The Supreme Court rules that employers cannot bar women of child-bearing age from taking employment that might expose them to hazardous materials.</p> <p>Three hundred miles of Caribbean shoreline are fouled by an oil slick from a sinking barge.</p> <p>More than 1,100 people die in a cholera outbreak in Peru. The disease takes on epidemic proportions as it spreads to Ecuador and Colombia.</p> <p>A Florida appeals court upholds a lower court's conviction of a mother charged with delivering cocaine to her unborn child.</p> <p>The Supreme Court rules in favor of pending laws that bar federally funded clinics from offering patients information about abortion.</p> <p>President George Bush lifts the country's economic sanctions against South Africa, citing recent reforms in <i>apartheid</i> (strict racial segregation) policies.</p> <p>United States President Bush and Soviet President Mikhail Gorbachev hold a summit meeting in Moscow.</p> <p>The United States Senate votes to overturn the law that bars women from piloting warplanes on combat missions.</p> <p>Leaders of the Democratic party order an investigation to determine whether Ronald Reagan's presidential campaign made a deal with Iran in 1980 to delay the release of the hostages.</p>
<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>				

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD
<p>1990</p> <p>Violent rebellions occur in the Soviet republic of Azerbaijan.</p> <p>Lithuania, a satellite of the Soviet Union since World War II, declares its independence.</p> <p>An Israeli airlift brings most of Ethiopia's Jews to Israel.</p> <p>East and West Germany are united as the Federal Republic of Germany. An enormous German flag is raised where the Berlin Wall formerly stood.</p> <p>South African President F. W. de Klerk legalizes the African National Congress, the Pan-African Congress, the South African Communist party and other opposition groups. These freedoms, plus the release of Nelson Mandela after 27 years in prison, mark the beginning of the end of <i>apartheid</i> (strict racial segregation).</p> <p>Namibia gains its independence after 75 years of control by South Africa. Sam Nujoma becomes president.</p> <p>North and South Yemen unite to form the Republic of Yemen, with former North Yemen President Ali Abdullah Saleh named head of state for the new nation.</p> <p>Former Philippine First Lady Imelda Marcos is acquitted in a New York court of raiding her country's treasury.</p> <p>More than 900 people are killed and thousands left homeless after an earthquake hits the Philippines.</p> <p>The World Health Organization reports that, worldwide, Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome is the leading cause of death for women between the ages of 20 and 40.</p> <p>In Zimbabwe, Robert Mugabe wins a landslide election victory, and uses this as an excuse to ban opposition political parties.</p> <p>Lech Walesa, head of Solidarity and leader of a coalition government since 1989, is elected president of Poland.</p> <p>Rebel forces of the Liberian National Patriotic Front attack Liberia's capital city of Monrovia. Rebel leader Yormie Johnson announces that he intends to seize United States citizens as hostages. This announcement prompts a mission by the United States Marines. They evacuate the United States embassy and rescue more than 100 people.</p>	<p>Ivory Coast President Félix Houphouët-Boigny wins that country's first multiparty presidential election.</p> <p>The Soviet Union begins its withdrawal of some 73,500 military personnel from Czechoslovakia, where they have been stationed since 1968.</p> <p>Zambian President Kenneth Kaunda lifts the ban on opposing political parties.</p> <p>Aung San Suu Kyi is elected president of Burma. However, he is kept under house arrest by the military regime, which rejects the pro-democracy movement.</p> <p>More than 35,000 people are killed and 400,000 are left homeless when an earthquake hits Iran. The United States gives humanitarian aid.</p> <p>Romania's police force, rocked by rebellion and dissension, is disbanded.</p> <p>Nawaz Sharif becomes prime minister of Pakistan.</p> <p>Women are officially forbidden to drive cars in Saudi Arabia.</p> <p>A mass grave, believed to contain the corpses of several hundred Allied prisoners of war, is discovered near the bridge over the River Kwai in Thailand.</p> <p>President Felix Houphouët-Boigny is voted into another term as president of the Ivory Coast.</p> <p>Singapore's Prime Minister Lee Kuan Yew turns ruling power over to Goh Chok Tong.</p> <p>Chad's President Hissen Habre is ousted in a coup led by Idriss Deby.</p> <p>Serbian elections give Communist party leader Slobodan Milosevic control of the country.</p> <p>More than 175 miners die in Yugoslavia when fumes ignite underground and the resulting fireball tears through the mine.</p> <p>Zhelyu Zhelev, formerly a member of the Communist party, is elected president of Bulgaria.</p> <p>Liberian strong-man President Samuel Doe is ambushed and beaten to death by rebel forces.</p> <p>An attempted coup against Philippine President Corazon Aquino is unsuccessful.</p>	<p>Mikhail Gorbachev is awarded the Nobel Peace Prize.</p> <p>Jim Bolger, leader of New Zealand's conservative National party, wins elections to become that country's prime minister.</p> <p>An attempt to overthrow the Afghan government of President Najibullah fails.</p> <p>More than 180 people die in violent confrontations between Hindus and Moslems in India.</p> <p>Twenty-one Arabs are shot to death in Jerusalem by Israeli police during rioting near the Western Wall and the Dome of the Rock.</p> <p>Russian officials admit that Soviet secret police killed thousands of Polish people in the Katyn Forest massacre of 1940.</p> <p>Petar Mladenov is elected president of Bulgaria's new government.</p> <p>A fire on board the Danish vessel <i>Scandinavian Star</i> claims 150 lives.</p> <p>Constantine Mitsotakis becomes prime minister of Greece.</p> <p>An attempt to oust Nigeria's President Ibrahim Babangida fails.</p> <p>Devastating floods in Australia swamp an area twice the size of Texas.</p> <p>The Chinese government lifts martial law in Tibet.</p> <p>Borisav Jovic becomes president of Yugoslavia.</p> <p>Ion Iliescu is elected president of Romania in that country's first free elections since 1940.</p> <p>The Japanese government officially apologizes to the Korean people for damages and suffering inflicted during Japan's occupation of that country from 1910 to 1945.</p> <p>As rebel forces march on the Liberian capital of Monrovia, six United States Navy ships help evacuate United States citizens.</p> <p>The space shuttle <i>Discovery</i> carries the Hubble telescope into space, but the mission is plagued with technical problems.</p> <p>In India, more than 200 people die as a result of a cyclone.</p>	<p>Arab leaders hold an emergency meeting as large numbers of Jewish emigrants from the Soviet Union enter Israel.</p> <p>At a summit meeting involving officials of the United States and the Soviet Union, agreement is reached for a bilateral reduction in weapons.</p> <p>Pakistani President Benazir Bhutto is overthrown.</p> <p>After 21 Palestinian people are killed in Jerusalem, the Israeli government orders an investigation.</p> <p>More than 40 industrial nations sign an agreement banning the dumping of garbage in the oceans.</p> <p>Mary Robinson, a lawyer, is elected president of Ireland.</p> <p>Officials from Poland and Germany sign an agreement defining their countries' shared border.</p> <p>As Soviet Premier Mikhail Gorbachev's policies of <i>glasnost</i> (openness) and <i>perestroika</i> (reconstruction) create continuing unrest between reformers and hard-line Communists, the Soviet Communist party relinquishes its sole power. Gorbachev assumes emergency powers and blocks independence moves in Latvia and Estonia. Soviet Foreign Minister Eduard A. Shevardnadze resigns.</p> <p>John Major becomes prime minister of the United Kingdom after the resignation of Margaret Thatcher.</p> <p>The United States and several European countries promise food and other assistance to the Soviet Union.</p> <p>Exiled Romania King Michael is expelled after he attempts to reenter Romania.</p> <p>Akihito becomes emperor of Japan after the death of Hirohito. The Heisei era begins.</p> <p>A surveillance satellite is launched from the United States space shuttle <i>Atlantis</i>.</p> <p>The space shuttle <i>Columbia</i>, launched by the United States, returns safely after equipment failures mar its tenth flight.</p>

1990
through
1991

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	THE WORLD	
<p style="text-align: center;">1990 through 1991*</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1991</p> <p>Civil unrest spreads throughout Iraq as a Kurdish rebellion begins in the north and Shiite Muslims rebel in the south. After 3,000 coalition troops that have been aiding Kurdish refugees are withdrawn, the rebellion is brutally suppressed by forces loyal to Saddam Hussein. Thousands of Kurds flee to Iran or Turkey.</p> <p>Boris Yeltsin is elected president of Russia.</p> <p>Leaders of Czechoslovakia, Poland, Hungary, Bulgaria, Romania and the Soviet Union sign an agreement dissolving the Warsaw Pact.</p> <p>Narasimha Rao becomes prime minister of India.</p> <p>Heavy rains and severe flooding claim at least 2,000 lives in China.</p> <p>A typhoon in South Korea creates high floodwaters and claims 75 lives.</p> <p>Authorities of the Soviet Union admit that as many as 400,000 people suffered radiation contamination as a result of the Chernobyl nuclear accident.</p> <p>More than 1,600 people die as a result of an earthquake in the foothills of the Himalayas in India.</p> <p>Kiichi Miyazawa becomes prime minister of Japan.</p> <p>Frederick Chiluba becomes president of Zambia after that country's first democratic elections in 23 years.</p> <p>More than 470 lives are lost when an Egyptian ferry sinks in the Red Sea.</p> <p>Soviet Army paratroopers kill 15 Lithuanians in a surprise attack on the nation's radio and television complex. A curfew is imposed by the Soviets. Lithuanians vote for independence in defiance of the Kremlin.</p> <p>Peace negotiations begin in Madrid, Spain, with representatives from Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Syria and the Palestinians. This is the first peace conference ever attended by both Israeli and Palestinian representatives.</p>	<p>De Klerk leads parliament to repeal the Population Registration Act of 1948, under which all South Africans were registered by race. De Klerk promises further reforms.</p> <p>Soviet President Mikhail Gorbachev is overthrown in a coup. Vice President Gennady Yanayev becomes acting president and declares a state of emergency. Boris Yeltsin calls for a general strike, and the coup soon fails. Gorbachev returns to Moscow. By December the Soviet Union has crumbled, and eleven of the former republics come together and form the Commonwealth of Independent States. Gorbachev resigns. The government of Russia, led by Yeltsin, assumes many functions of the former Soviet government. Azerbaijan declares independence, and joins the Commonwealth of Independent States.</p> <p>Lebanese President Hrawi and Syrian President Assad sign a cooperation agreement that is perceived by many to demonstrate Syria's control over Lebanon.</p> <p>King Hussein of Jordan cancels martial law conditions that were imposed in his country following the 1967 Arab-Israeli war.</p> <p>Terry A. Anderson, the last United States hostage held in Lebanon, is released after more than six years in captivity.</p> <p>Violent confrontations occur in several South African townships between African National Congress and Zulu Inkatha supporters. An estimated 3,000 South Africans are killed in tribal violence between summer 1990 and late fall 1991.</p> <p>Civil war ends in Angola with the signing of a peace treaty between the warring factions <i>Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola</i> and <i>União Nacional para a Independência Total de Angola</i>. One term of the peace agreement is amnesty for all political prisoners.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">1990–1992 The Persian Gulf War</p> <p>1990. In early August Iraqi forces invade Kuwait, causing the emir (an Arabian chieftain or governor) to flee to Saudi Arabia. Iraqi leader Saddam Hussein announces the annexation of Kuwait as a province of Iraq. The United Nations (UN) Security Council demands the immediate and unconditional withdrawal of Iraqi troops, and imposes sanctions against Iraq. At the request of the Saudi Arabian government, United States President George Bush initiates "Operation Desert Shield," the movement of American military personnel and equipment into Saudi Arabia to protect against further Iraqi aggression. As Iraq's government continues to ignore the UN resolution demanding withdrawal, President Bush orders a doubling of United States troops in Saudi Arabia.</p> <p>1991. Meetings in Geneva in early January between United States Secretary of State James Baker and Iraqi Foreign Minister Tariq Aziz prove fruitless. The UN sets a deadline of January 15 for total Iraqi withdrawal from Kuwait. The deadline passes. On January 16, presidential spokesman Marlin Fitzwater announces, "the liberation of Kuwait has begun." Operation Desert Shield becomes "Operation Desert Storm," as coalition forces, including troops from the Soviet Union, Egypt, Japan and Saudi Arabia—in addition to the massive United States contingent—begin air attacks on Iraq. An Iraqi missile offensive is initiated against Israel, and United States antimissile equipment and personnel are sent to Israel. In late February, multinational ground forces led by the United States begin a massive offensive into Iraq. In four days, the war is over; fleeing Iraqi soldiers set fire to more than 700 of Kuwait's oil wells. President Bush declares victory over Iraq and announces that Kuwait has been liberated. He orders a unilateral coalition cease fire to begin at midnight on February 27; however, a formal, permanent cease-fire agreement is not completed until April 6.</p> <p>More than 532,000 United States troops serve in the Persian Gulf War. United States combat losses are 148 dead—including 11 women—and 460 wounded. Iraqi casualty figures are estimated at 100,000 killed and 300,000 wounded.</p>	<p>The United Nations General Assembly repeals its 1975 resolution describing Zionism as a form of racism.</p> <p>Indonesian soldiers fire into a crowd of pro-independence demonstrators in East Timor, killing 50 people and wounding 100. Another 300 to 400 were reportedly be detained and tortured.</p> <p>Sudan suffers a devastating famine.</p> <p>The integration of South African schools begins, as 33 schools receive black students. The African National Congress and rival Inkatha Freedom party reach a unity agreement. President de Klerk declares he is abolishing the remaining <i>apartheid</i> (strict racial segregation) laws and policies.</p> <p>One person is killed and 40 are wounded as Irish Republican Army bombs explode in two London train stations.</p> <p>Slovenia, Yugoslavia's wealthiest republic, takes control of financial and military operations from the federal government, shaking national unity.</p> <p>Western governments agree to forgive half of Poland's debt to them, to help that nation move to a market economy.</p> <p>Full diplomatic relations are resumed between the United States and Albania.</p> <p>The space shuttle <i>Atlantis</i>, with five astronauts on board, begins a six-day flight.</p> <p>Iraqi officials report to the United Nations that many of their country's chemical and ballistics weapons survived the Persian Gulf War, but deny the existence of any nuclear stockpiles.</p>
	<p>NOTE: * Most historians agree that it takes approximately 20 years to place an event in proper historical perspective. Although the <i>Timeline</i> editors believe the events listed in this book from 1979 to 1991 are significant, they have not yet passed the test of time and consequently need to be viewed with this caveat in mind.</p>			

THE WORLD	THE WORLD	FOR CLASSROOM USE	FOR CLASSROOM USE
<p>Winnie Mandela is found guilty of kidnapping four youths in South Africa and is sentenced to six years in prison.</p> <p>Ethiopian dictator Mengistu Haile Mariam resigns and flees the country as rebel forces march into Addis Ababa. His resignation ends 17 years of Marxist rule.</p> <p>India's former prime minister, Rajiv Gandhi, is assassinated while campaigning to regain his position.</p> <p>An Australian airplane crashes in Thailand, killing all 223 people on board.</p> <p>The Angolan government and rebelling forces backed by the United States sign a cease-fire agreement, ending that country's 16-year civil war and paving the way for democracy.</p> <p>Leaders from the United States and the Soviet Union reach an agreement on the reduction of strategic arms and conventional military forces.</p> <p>France agrees to sign a treaty banning the spread of atomic weapons; 140 other nations signed this agreement in 1968.</p> <p>The space shuttle <i>Columbia</i> takes off from Cape Canaveral, Florida, carrying rats and jellyfish to test the effects of weightlessness.</p> <p>The Albanian government ends its hard-line policy by approving a non-Communist government.</p> <p>Boris Yeltsin, with about 60 percent of the vote, is elected president of the former Soviet republic of Russia.</p> <p>By a vote of the German Parliament, Berlin becomes the capital of the reunited Germany.</p> <p>Slovenia and Croatia vote to secede from Yugoslavia unless the government agrees to a looser federal structure and greater independence. Fighting breaks out. Slovenia and Croatia agree to suspend their independence declarations for three months.</p> <p>Iraqi soldiers fire over the heads of United Nations inspectors and bar them from examining suspicious machinery, thought to be related to nuclear weapons. Iraq reveals it has produced a small amount of weapons-grade plutonium.</p>	<p>Soviet forces are deployed to Latvia in response to that republic's bid for independence.</p> <p>Regulators from seven nations unite to close the Bank of Credit and Commerce International, on the grounds that it has committed worldwide fraud.</p> <p>Leaders of the seven major industrial democracies voice their support of political and economic reforms in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union, and offer technical assistance to Soviet President Mikhail Gorbachev.</p> <p>Volcanic eruptions occur at Mount Pinatubo, in the Philippines.</p> <p>General Muhammad Siyad Barrah, brutal dictator of Somalia, is driven from the capital city of Mogadishu by groups of armed rebels.</p> <p>At least 140 people are dead after a ferryboat and an oil tanker collide off the coast of Livorno, Italy.</p> <p>The last United States military bases in the Philippines are closed.</p> <p>The Islamic Jihad group frees British journalist John McCarthy, one of seven Western hostages held in Lebanon. Three days later, American hostage Edward Tracy is freed.</p> <p>General Suchinda Kraprayoon leads in a <i>coup d'etat</i> in Thailand, and the country gets a new constitution.</p>		
<p>1990 through 1991</p>			

	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>	<i>FOR CLASSROOM USE</i>

Authors, Editors and Advisory Staff

The Americans All® program is multifaceted. The developers have used interdisciplinary and diversity-based resources to create this comprehensive approach. Experts in education, history, curriculum design, publications, human services, training, library science, public policy and diversity issues have helped develop these materials and this intervention strategy. The brief biographical profiles included here indicate the numerous individuals and areas of expertise that have been integrated in developing the Americans All® Resource Materials.

Richard Eighme Ahlborn has been curator of the National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, since 1965. In 1978 he established the Division of Community Life to bring attention to American social, religious and ethnic groups. In graduate studies at Winterthur and Yale, and in dozens of publications, he has focused on Hispanic American material culture—architecture, furniture and saddlery—especially in the Southwest.

The **Anthropology, Outreach and Public Information Office, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution** distributes free materials on anthropology, including Native Americans, in information leaflets, bibliographies and resource packets for teachers, students and the general public.

Thomas J. Archdeacon, professor of history at the University of Wisconsin–Madison, previously served as an assistant professor of history at the United States Military Academy, West Point. He received a doctorate in history from Columbia University. His works include *Becoming American: An Ethnic History and New York City, 1664–1710: Conquest and Change*. Dr. Archdeacon's research and teaching responsibilities focus on the history of immigration and ethnicity and on the application of computers and quantitative analysis to historical investigations.

Gloria Brooks-Bannister brings 15 years of experience to the Americans All® program as a professional social worker and former juvenile probation officer as well as an internationally recognized vocalist who has performed throughout Europe. Her social work experience includes primarily race relations and educational projects. Ms. Bannister has been involved in the Americans All® program since 1989. A member of the Americans All® national training team, with experience in all five pilot cities, she also has worked as an Americans All® program coordinator and community outreach worker in the Chicago area.

Jonathan C. Brown, Ph.D., is a professor of history at the University of Texas, Austin. He served as director for the Texas Project in U.S. Studies for Latin American Scholars, the Lyndon Baines Johnson Presidential Library and the Eugene C. Barker Texas History Center. He also has served as publications chairman and associate director for the Institute of Latin American Studies at the University of Texas. He has authored *Oil and Revolution in Mexico* and *A Socioeconomic History of Argentina, 1776–1860*, and has written many articles on Latin American economics.

Roy Simon Bryce-Laporte, director of Africana and Hispanic Studies at Colgate University, received his Ph.D. in sociology from the University of California, Los Angeles. He has served as director of the Yale University Afro-American Studies Program, the Smithsonian Institution's Research Institute on Immigration and Ethnic Studies and the Center for Immigration and Population Studies of the College of Staten Island, City University of New York. Born in Panama, he has written several publications on Caribbean immigration to the United States and Central America. He was the guest curator of *Give Me Your Tired, Your Poor—?*, a collection on black voluntary immigration to the United States shown at the Schomburg Center for the Study of Black Culture, The New York Public Library, in 1986.

Paul Q. Chow has been instrumental in the development and educational activities of the Angel Island Immigration Station Historical Advisory Committee since 1973. A prominent guest lecturer, he has been involved in many other civic and community activities. A Korean War veteran, he retired in 1988 after 35 years of service with the California Department of Transportation, where he held the position of associate transportation engineer.

Douglas A. Conway received a master of instruction degree in economics from the University of Delaware in Newark and a master of arts degree in secondary education from Arizona State University in Tempe. He is currently an instructor of microeconomics, macroeconomics and economic history of the United States at Mesa Community College in Mesa, Arizona.

Dorothy Laigo Cordova is director of the Demonstration Project for Asian Americans and executive director of the Filipino American National Historical Society. She has been involved in the collection of oral histories of Filipino immigrants who came to the United States before 1940 and developed the photo exhibit, "Filipino Women in America/1870–1985," that traveled throughout the country.

Fred Cordova is a Seattle journalist and writer. The manager of news services at the University of Washington, he is founder of Filipino Youth Activities, Inc. A second-generation *Pinoy* Californian, he was a 1985 Smithsonian faculty fellow and the first president of the Filipino American National Historical Society.

Donald J. Crotteau, a freelance illustrator and graphic designer located in the Washington, D.C., area, creates illustrated educational materials for children. Mr. Crotteau also draws cartoons for magazines and newspapers in Virginia, Washington, D.C., and Chicago, Illinois.

Deidre H. Crumbley, Ph.D., is a sociocultural anthropologist specializing in religious reformulation in Africa/African Diaspora. Her articles include "Even A Woman: Sex Roles and Mobility in an Aladura Hierarchy," "E Ku Idele Baba-o: The Celestial Church of Christ after the Death of Its Founder" and "Impurity and Power: Women in Aladura Churches." Currently teaching at the University of Florida, she was an assistant professor and coordinator of African and African American Studies at Rollins College, an assistant professor at the University of Ibadan and the recipient of several grants for her research in African and African diasporan studies.

The **Department of Puerto Rican Community Affairs in the United States** was created in 1989 for the purpose of making the rights of the Puerto Rican community valued and respected. The department offers a political orientation and action program, social service programs, cultural promotion programs, a legal assistance program, and a migrant farmworkers program.

Frank de Varona is an educator with 25 years of experience in the Dade County Public Schools in Miami, Florida. The author of four biographies for elementary students, on *Bernardo de Gálvez*, *Simón Bolívar*, *Benito Juárez* and *Miguel Hidalgo*, and a textbook, *Florida Government Activities*, he has also co-authored two textbooks, *Hispanics in U.S. History, Volume 1* and *Volume 2*. He has edited 20 books and has served as a consultant for United States history, world history, government and Spanish textbooks for various publishers.

Loni Ding, a filmmaker whose documentaries have won numerous awards, was executive producer for the video/curriculum series "On Location: Travels to California's Past," winner of the 1988 National Educational Film Festival's Silver Apple award. She received the Pacific Mountain Network's Best of the West award for the episode "Island of Secret Memories: The Angel Island Immigration Station." She is a member of the faculty of the Asian American Studies Department, University of California, Berkeley.

Mary Agnes Dougherty, Ph.D., and **Lyn Reese, M.A.**, of New Directions Curriculum Developers, Berkeley, California, designed and directed the video/curriculum series "On Location: Travels to California's Past," winner

of the 1988 National Educational Film Festival's Silver Apple award and the Pacific Mountain Network's Best of the West award for the episode "Island of Secret Memories: The Angel Island Immigration Station." They apply their training as professional historians and their wide experience as classroom teachers, administrators and authors to create social science curricula that engage the intellect and stimulate the imagination. Dr. Dougherty is a consultant to the Scholars in the Schools' National Diffusion Humanities Network. Ms. Reese is on the board of the California Council of Social Studies Teachers and chairs the Gender/Social Justice Committee.

Robert R. Edgar, Ph.D., an associate professor in the African Studies and Research Program at Howard University, Washington, D.C., also has taught at the University of California, Los Angeles, and lectured at the University of Lesotho and Georgetown University. Author of *Prophets with Honor: A Documentary History of Lekhotla la Bafo* and *An African American in South Africa: The Research Diary of Ralph J. Bunche, 1937*, he also has authored numerous articles on African and African American Studies.

Nila Modesta Salazar Fish, executive director of the Council on U.S.–Philippine Relations, was formerly president of the Asian Pacific American Council on Culture and Education. A naturalized American citizen, she has lectured extensively on the Philippines.

Paula Richardson Fleming, photograph archivist, National Anthropological Archives, Smithsonian Institution, has undertaken extensive research into nineteenth-century Native American photographs. She has organized a major exhibit for the Smithsonian and has contributed to and co-authored numerous publications on the subject.

Ronald C. Foreman, Jr., Ph.D., has a special interest in folklore and popular culture. During his tenure as an English professor and director of Afro-American Studies at the University of Florida, he has been chairman of the Folklife Council, Florida, and trustee, member and chairman of the American Folklife Center, Library of Congress. He proposed the Florida Folklife Heritage Award recognizing outstanding tradition bearers and edited *First Citizens and Other Florida Folks*.

Lawrence H. Fuchs is the Meyer and Walter Jaffe Professor of American Civilization and Politics at Brandeis University, Waltham, Massachusetts. Dr. Fuchs' published work includes seven books on immigration and/or racial and ethnic diversity. His latest book is *The American Kaleidoscope: Race, Ethnicity, and the Civic Culture*. Dr. Fuchs, who received his doctorate from Harvard University, served as executive director of the United States Select Commission on Immigration and Refugee Policy from 1979 to 1981, and he testifies frequently before Congress on immigration policy.

Luvania A. George is a pioneer in the development of materials and techniques to incorporate ethnomusicology into music education curricula. Her primary interests are African American music and culture (1900–1930) and multicultural music education. She has taught general and choral music on all levels and serves as a clinician, consultant and lecturer for schools and professional organizations.

Richard Griswold del Castillo is a professor of Mexican American Studies at San Diego State University. He received his doctorate in history from the University of California, Los Angeles, with an emphasis in Chicano and United States history. In his research and writing he has emphasized the community, family and international dimensions of the Mexican American experience. He has been a consultant for a variety of film and publication projects and actively promotes the inclusion of Mexican American history within the school curriculum.

Duane K. Hale, Ph.D., a mixed-blood Creek, has developed a workshop series titled "Researching and Writing Tribal Histories." He has served as co-chair of the Navajo and Indian Studies Division of Navajo Community College and is currently at the American Indian Institute, University of Oklahoma.

Nancy K. Harris is a teacher trainer with the Interrelated ARTS Program in the Montgomery County Public Schools, Maryland. She develops and demonstrates strategies for teaching the curriculum through the arts. She has played a major role in adapting the "Being an Immigrant" materials that she has used to simulate the Ellis Island experience for more than 1,200 fifth- and sixth-grade students.

Walter B. Hill, Jr., Ph.D., is an archivist with the National Archives Records Administration and director of the Modern Archives Institute. He has served on the executive council for the Association for the Study of AfroAmerican Life and History and on the Committee on Public History for the Organization of American History and has undertaken numerous consultancies related to African American life and culture.

The **Hispanic Policy Development Project** is the nation's first Hispanic think tank dedicated to the encouragement of objective analyses of public policies that bear on the concerns of Hispanics in the United States. Founded in 1982, the project is especially concerned with the education and school-to-work problems of the nation's 3.4 million Hispanic young people. In response to a consensus among Hispanics that education is their top priority, the project's executive board has established a policy of focusing on problems faced by Hispanic students at the secondary school level and in their transition from school to work.

Robert I. Holden, a member of both the Choctaw and Chickasaw Nations, is a Washington, D.C.-based consultant on Native American environmental and cultural resource issues. Now a community scholar fellow with the Smithsonian Institution's National Museum of Natural History, he is writing a biography of Petaga Yuha Mani (Pete Catches, Sr.), an octogenarian Oglala Lakota medicine man and spiritual leader from the Pine Ridge Indian Reservation.

Crystal K. D. Huie is a photographer deeply involved with programs of the Asian American community. An instructor at the Photography Center in San Francisco, his photographs have appeared in numerous publications and have been exhibited in galleries and museums throughout the country. He is the recipient of many fellowships in photography, museum education and community studies.

Janice Lee Jayes received her Ph.D. in U.S.–Latin American History from American University in Washington, D.C., in December 1993. She has been an instructor of history and foreign policy at Montgomery College, Maryland; the United States Department of Agriculture Graduate School, Washington, D.C.; Gettysburg College, Pennsylvania; and American University, Washington, D.C. She also has served as a researcher for the Smithsonian, Anthropology Archives; the Library of Congress, Hispanic Division; the U.S.–Mexican Business Group; and *Business Report*.

Charles B. Keely is professor of demography at Georgetown University, Washington, D.C. He has been a Fulbright scholar in the Philippines, a research fellow at Brown University and the economics department of Jordan's Royal Scientific Society and a senior associate at the Population Council. He also has taught at Fordham University, Western Michigan University and Loyola College, and he has presented testimony on immigration matters to Congress. His major research focuses on labor migration in the Middle East, international refugee policy and United States immigration law. He is the author and editor of six books and more than 50 articles and book chapters on international migration and ethnic relations.

David Kelly is a reference librarian in Washington, D.C. He holds an undergraduate degree in anthropology and his special fields of study include urban ethnicity and migration.

Paul J. Kinney, a fundraising and public relations consultant for historic house museums, developed an abiding interest in the peoples of the world while serving as a Peace Corps volunteer in South Korea. From 1975 to 1986 he worked at the Statue of Liberty National Monument, first as registrar then as curator for the American Museum of Immigration, the Statue of Liberty and Ellis Island.

Marilyn Leiberman Klaban, a drama specialist with the Interrelated ARTS Program in the Montgomery County Public Schools, Maryland, was instrumental in introducing, expanding and implementing many of the Ellis Island drama simulations.

Him Mark Lai is a historian who has authored many books and articles on Chinese American history. He has served as past president of the Chinese Historical Society of America and the Chinese Culture Foundation of San Francisco. He also has served as archivist and consultant for the Asian American Studies Library, University of California at Berkeley.

Michael Lapp, Ph.D., has taught United States history at the City College of New York. His thesis at Johns Hopkins University dealt with Puerto Rican migration to the United States mainland in the 1940s and 1950s, and he has conducted extensive archival research on Puerto Rican migration history.

Everette E. Larson, Ph.D., is a supervisory librarian in Washington, D.C. Beginning his university studies in Spain, he later graduated from Georgetown University with a degree in Arabic. He also holds a master's degree in Spanish and another in library science. His doctorate is in Romance-Semitic studies from Catholic University. He has published a variety of bibliographies on Spanish and Latin American topics and recently served as an advisor to the *MLA International Bibliography*.

John Loughridge, a reference librarian, received a bachelor's degree in art history at the University of Maryland. He then served as the university's Art Department photographer before studying at the Università Internazionale del'Arte in Florence. He earned a master's degree in library science from the Catholic University of America in 1988. In 1989, while working as a reference librarian at Montgomery College, Rockville, Maryland, Mr. Loughridge won a Mellon Foundation internship to the Library of Congress, Preservation Department.

Cesare Marino, Ph.D., a Sicilian-born, American-trained anthropologist, became involved in Native American studies after researching Southern Italian folklore and ethnic and regional identities in Europe. He has visited numerous Native American reservations in the United States and Canada and has worked for the National Congress of American Indians and Americans for Indian Opportunity. Since 1983 he has been working on the *Handbook of North American Indians* at the Smithsonian Institution, Natural History Branch, as a researcher and, recently, as an author.

Elizabeth Martinez is an instructor in the Department of Ethnic Studies at California State University, Hayward. She founded the Chicano Communications Center in New Mexico and served as the program director for Global Options, a research and advocacy center in San Francisco. She has lectured on Chicano studies at many colleges and universities and has written and edited several books in this field.

Gilbert Marzán is a senior at the College of Staten Island, City University of New York. He is currently pursuing a bachelor's degree in sociology/anthropology.

William M. Mason, history curator at the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History, is a specialist on the early history of Los Angeles. He has served as a consultant for Asian American Studies at California State University and as a consultant for the Latino Museum in Los Angeles. He has published numerous articles and guides on the history of Asians and Latinos.

Janet Brown McCracken, M.Ed., an early childhood educator, specializes in drawing implications for developmentally appropriate practice from research and theory. She writes about and photographs young children and their teachers for several national projects and professional organizations. Ms. McCracken, who edited *Young Children* for more than 10 years, is an educational publishing consultant for Subjects and Predicates.

Lynda Cartagena Mobley, a native of Louisiana, grew up in Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico, in a bilingual and bicultural atmosphere. An accomplished researcher in Latin American studies, she has provided material for use in many books and articles. She also has done commercial translations in both Spanish and English.

Joseph Monserrat, former national director of the Migration Division of the Puerto Rican Department of Labor, has lectured extensively on education, labor, migration, farmworkers and minority group problems. He has taught at the college level and has served as president of the New York City Board of Education. Active on many community and civic boards, he is currently working on a book tentatively titled *Hispanic, USA*.

The **Montgomery County (Maryland) Public Schools, Aesthetic Education Department Interrelated ARTS Program** provides training and support to classroom teachers, giving them the information and background needed to integrate the arts into the curriculum. The program's

goal is to give teachers the versatility to enhance student achievement at all levels by incorporating the arts throughout the curriculum. It is based on the philosophy that the arts are important to all human growth and development both as an impetus to appreciation and expression and as a means of viewing the human condition—the cultural heritage.

Carolyn Mulford is a writer, an editor and an editorial consultant in the Washington, D.C., area. Formerly the editor of *Synergist*, a journal on service learning, she is the author of a forthcoming young adult biography of former Secretary of Labor Elizabeth Hanford Dole. She is also the co-author and photographer of *Adventure Vacations in Five Mid-Atlantic States*. She writes and edits two national monthly newsletters, *Communications Concepts* and *Writing Concepts*. She has taught English in Ethiopia and continuing education classes at Georgetown University and The George Washington University.

The **National Women's History Project** develops curriculum materials, conducts teacher training workshops throughout the country and serves as a clearinghouse for women's history information and programming ideas. The project also markets books, posters, videos and kindergarten through grade twelve curriculum materials pertaining to women in American history for use by educators and community program planners.

Franklin S. Odo, Ph.D., is a *sansei*, a third-generation American of Japanese descent. He is currently director of the Ethnic Studies Program at the University of Hawaii but has held positions as curriculum coordinator, lecturer and professor in the same field. He has published numerous articles and books on Asian Americans, with a special emphasis on Japanese history in both Japan and the United States.

Joseph Petulla, professor of environmental science at the University of San Francisco, received his Ph.D. in 1971 from the University of California and the Graduate Theological Union, Berkeley. His published work includes four books in a Religion and Life textbook series and a three-book series on the history, philosophy and management of American environmental problems: *American Environmental History*; *American Environmentalism: Values, Tactics, Priorities*; and *Environmental Protection in the United States: Industry, Agencies, Environmentalists*.

Carol Brunson Phillips is executive director of the Council for Early Childhood Professional Recognition, Child Development Associate National Credentialing Program in Washington, D.C. Dr. Phillips received her bachelor of arts degree in psychology from the University of Wisconsin, her masters in early childhood education from Erikson Institute and her Ph.D. in education from Claremont Graduate School. As a member of the human development faculty at Pacific Oaks College in Pasadena, she specialized in early childhood education and cultural influences on development for 13 years.

Michael Pietrzak has worked as a teacher and an administrator in various public and Catholic school systems. He also holds adjunct positions at Northeastern Illinois University, St. Xavier University and DePaul University. He served on the founding faculty of the Teach for America Summer Institute, a national urban teacher preparation project. Mr. Pietrzak also provides consultant services to schools and districts throughout the country in reading and language arts, technology and general staff development.

Frances J. Powell, Ph.D., professor of history and political science at Montgomery College, Maryland, received her doctor of arts in history from the Catholic University of America. As supervising director of social studies for the District of Columbia Public Schools, she provided leadership and direction in the design and development of social studies curriculum for grades K–12. As coordinator of the D.C. History Curriculum Project, she was involved in writing and publishing the textbook, *Washington, D.C.: City of Magnificent Intentions*.

Lyn Reese (see **Mary Agnes Dougherty**)

Clara E. Rodríguez is an associate professor in the Division of Social Sciences at Fordham University's College at Lincoln Center, New York. Previously she was the dean of Fordham University's School of General Studies. Currently on sabbatical, she is a visiting scholar at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and the recipient of grants from the Inter-University Program/Social Science Research Council, the Rockefeller Foundation and the Business and Professional Women's Association. She is the author of *Puerto Ricans: Born in the U.S.A.*, as

well as numerous articles focusing on the Puerto Rican community in the United States.

Ricardo Romo has been an associate professor of history at the University of Texas at Austin since 1980. From 1974 to 1979 Professor Romo taught at the University of California at San Diego. From 1989 to 1990 he was a Fellow at the Center for Advanced Studies in the Behavioral Studies at Stanford University. Professor Romo's principal teaching and research areas concern American twentieth-century social and legal history. He has been named to *International Authors and Writers Who's Who*, *Contemporary Authors*, and *Hispanic Who's Who in America*.

Jo-Anne Rosen, a member of the board of directors of the Angel Island Immigration Station Historical Advisory Committee, co-authored *A Teacher's Guide to the Angel Island Immigration Station*. She has taught English as a foreign language and college-level English composition. A short-story writer whose fiction has been published in several literary magazines, she operates a desktop-publishing and computer software training service.

Jean Seley provides consulting, writing, research and training services to nonprofit organizations. With 28 years of experience as a coordinator and manager of various nonprofit organizations, she specializes in education, training and counseling. After six years as an elementary school teacher, Seley went into the field of religious education. In 1968 she began working with low-income, minority youth as an education specialist for the Neighborhood Youth Corps and became assistant director of the Neighborhood House Youth Service Center.

Jason H. Silverman, Ph.D., is a professor of history at Winthrop University in Rock Hill, South Carolina. A recipient of numerous awards, in 1990 he was named South Carolina Governor's Professor of the Year, the state's highest honor for higher education faculty and, in 1991, he received Winthrop's highest honor, being named Distinguished Professor. The author and/or editor of five books and more than 40 articles on southern, ethnic and African American history, he was recently appointed by the governor of South Carolina to the state's Human Affairs Commission.

Jerry Silverman has devoted more than 25 years to the art of bringing music to life through his pen, typewriter, teaching and the strings of an acoustic guitar. A formally trained music scholar, he has written more than 100 books dealing with various aspects of guitar, banjo, violin and fiddle techniques as well as numerous songbooks and arrangements for other instruments. In addition to writing, he teaches guitar to both children and adults and performs in folk concerts before audiences of all ages.

Richard K. Spottswood, an active student and collector of early sound recordings, has produced numerous albums of jazz, blues and folk music. He is the author of a seven-volume discography, *Ethnic Music on Records*, and has served as chair of the National Council for Traditional Music. He is currently vice president of the Association for Recorded Sound Collections. He hosts a weekly radio broadcast of traditional music and produces a syndicated program, "The Homegrown Music Hour."

Eleanor Sreb, founder of The Coordinating Committee for Ellis Island, Inc., currently serves as an organizational consultant in Washington, D.C. She worked in the Library of Congress for 22 years, and it was during her tenure as executive assistant to the director of the American Folklife Center that The Coordinating Committee was formed.

Steven Sreb, a management consultant, trainer and writer, specializes in career management systems and training development. Mr. Sreb has developed and delivered employee and manager training workshops, designed supporting information and human resource systems and forged linkages with performance appraisal and quality improvement programs. He also is a nationally recognized expert in self-directed job search training and program design. Approximately 38 states have implemented his program to

assist the unemployed and welfare recipients in their transition to self-sufficient employment.

Margaret Sullivan, recipient of the Commissioner's Distinguished Career Service award, served as a management analyst for the Immigration and Naturalization Service. She assisted in compiling the *Statistical Yearbook* and was responsible for preparing reports for Congress and the public. She retired in 1988 and now serves as a consultant in the Washington, D.C., area.

Andrea Temple, a freelance writer and curator, served for five years at the American Museum of Immigration as exhibit technician and curator of exhibits, including the Augustus Sherman photograph collection. During her tenure, Ms. Temple exclusively handled the collection and photographed the originals as slides to be used in off-site talks.

Barbara A. Tenenbaum, Ph.D., is the editor-in-chief of the *Encyclopedia of Latin American History*. Currently she serves as a specialist in Mexican culture in the Hispanic Division of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. Previously she taught Latin American and Iberian history and served as director of Latin American studies at several colleges and universities. She is the author of several books and numerous articles on the history of Mexico and Mexican Americans in the nineteenth century.

Emory J. Tolbert is a professor of history and chairman of the Department of History, Howard University, Washington, D.C. The author of several articles on the Garvey Movement, he is senior editor of the *Marcus Garvey Papers, Volumes 2-4*. His most recent work is a textbook on ethnic and racial minorities in the United States, *Race and Culture in America*. He has spent the past 20 years conducting oral history research on African American nationalism and African Americans in the American West. He is currently completing a book on the African American community in Los Angeles.

June F. Tyler, Ph.D., co-author of several guides in both social studies and general curriculum development, served as director of Educational and Editorial Services for The First Experience, Inc. She has taught at many different grade levels and has served as a consultant for the Connecticut Department of Education.

Clifford I. Uyeda, M.D., is president of the National Japanese American Historical Society. A former captain in the United States Air Force, he has been active in both medical and community organizations, serving as national president of the Japanese American Citizens League, on the boards of many health organizations and as the editor of *Nikkei Heritage*, a quarterly journal.

Herman J. Viola, Ph.D., former director of the National Anthropological Archives at the Smithsonian Institution, is director of Quincentenary Programs for the National Museum of Natural History at the Smithsonian. During his federal career, Dr. Viola has been actively involved in exhibit work and has published numerous books, articles and reviews on topics related to Native Americans.

Gongli Xu is currently at Brandeis University completing his Ph.D. studies in American politics. Born in Beijing, China, he has studied English linguistics and literature at Beijing University. Formerly division director of the Chinese Association for International Exchanges, he has translated several current event articles and technical publications, published both in Chinese and English.

Ira W. Yellen, a professional photographer and designer, is president of The First Experience, Inc., a Connecticut company specializing in the development and production of educational products. Mr. Yellen's work stresses the need for environmental preservation, and he played a significant role in creating public awareness of the need to restore Ellis Island.

Note: Biographical information was compiled at the time the individuals contributed to Americans All®